

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`



Digitized by Google

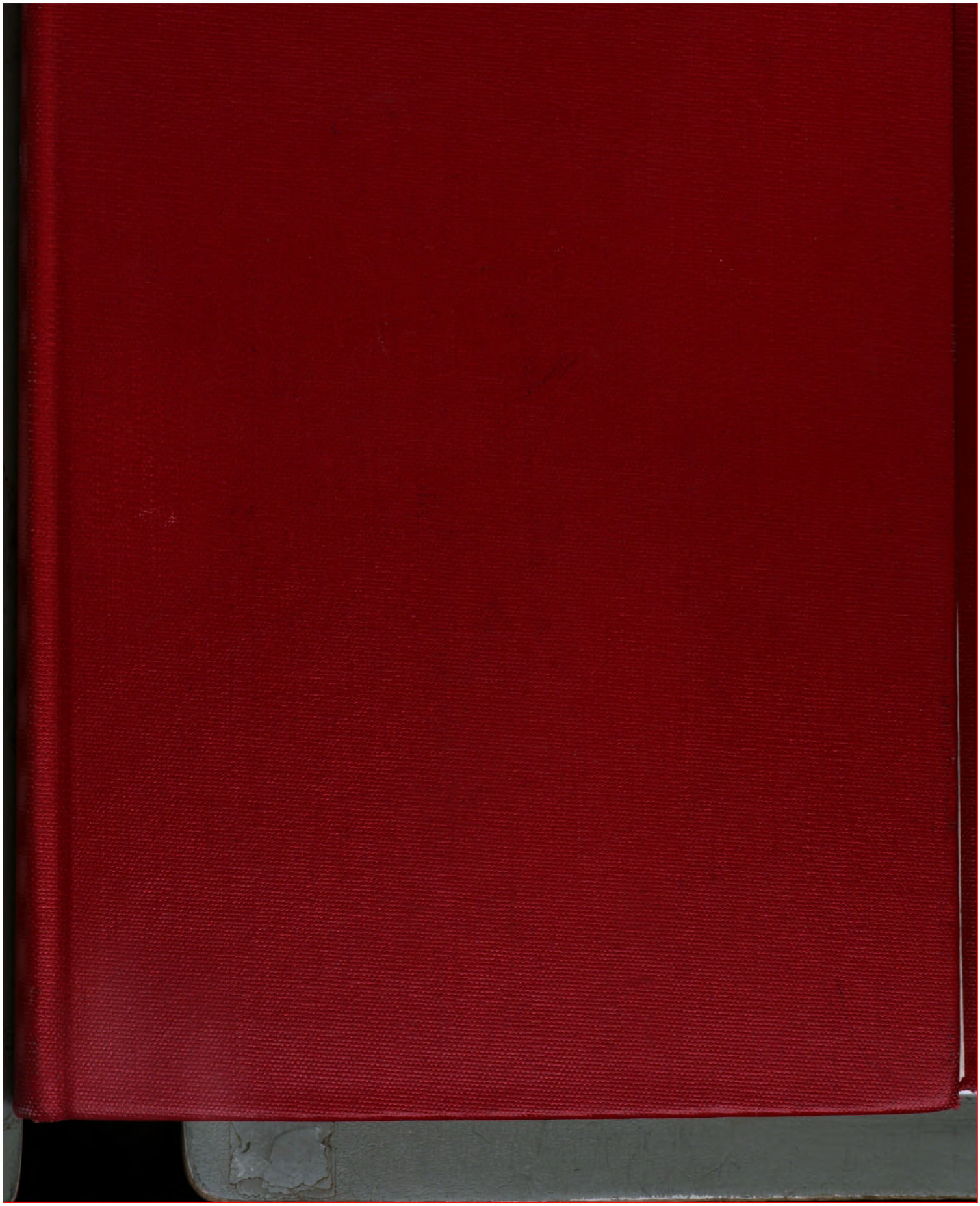


Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

THE LIBRARY



Wilson Library

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

HISTORY

OF

DAKOTA COUNTY

AND THE

CITY OF HASTINGS,

INCLUDING THE

EXPLORERS AND PIONEERS OF MINNESOTA,

BY REV. EDWARD D. NEILL.

AND

OUTLINES OF THE HISTORY OF MINNESOTA,

BY J. FLETCHER WILLIAMS.

MINNEAPOLIS:
NORTH STAR PUBLISHING COMPANY,
1881.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

F1.30\99

976.8D1+
SH 62

PREFACE.

We live not alone in the present but also in the past and future. The radius that circumscribes our lives must necessarily extend back indefinitely and forward infinitely. We can never look out thoughtfully at our immediate surroundings but a course of reasoning will start up leading us to inquire the causes that produced the development around us, and at the same time we are led to conjecture the results to follow causes now in operation. We are thus linked indissolubly with the past and the future.

"Now, for my life," says Sir Thomas Browne, "it is a miracle of thirty years, which, to relate, were not a history, but a piece of poetry, and would sound to common ears like a fable. * * * Men look upon my outside, perusing only my condition and fortune, do err in my altitude; for I am above Atlas his shoulders. I take my circle to be above three hundred and sixty. Though the number of the arc do measure my body, it comprehendeth not my mind."

If, then, the past is not simply a stepping-stone to the future, but a part of our very selves, we can not afford to ignore, or separate it from ourselves as a member might be lopped off from our bodies; for though the body thus maimed, might perform many and perhaps most of its functions still, it could never again be called complete.

We therefore present this volume to our patrons, not as something extrinsic, to which we would attract their notice and secure their favor, but as a part of themselves, and a very important part, which it is the province of the historian to re-invigorate and restore to its rightful owner. Moreover, we can not but hope that we shall thus confer much pleasure. The recounting of events which have transpired in our own neighborhood is the most interesting of all history. There is a fascination in the study of the intermingled facts and fiction of the past, which is heightened by a familiarity with the localities described. The writer remembers the glow of enthusiasm with which he once stood at the entrance of the old fort at Ticonderoga, and repeated the words of Ethan Allen: "In the name of the great Jehovah and the Continental Congress," etc. "The river which flows through our native village acquires a new interest when, in imagination, we see the Indian canoe on its surface and the skin-covered tepee on its banks, as in days of yore." Log cabins, straw roofs, and the rude "betterments" of the hardy pioneer, are the next changes on the scene, followed soon by mushroom towns, some of which perish as quickly as they sprung up, while others astonish us by

21-7

Digitized by Google

their rapid growth; cities are built, and moss and ivy, the evidences of age, accumulate. The log cabin and all the steps of first settlement are things of the past; the place which knew them shall know them no more forever.

Our purpose is to present these pictures in their natural succession arousing the enthusiasm of the reader, if possible, and giving him a more vigorous enjoyment of the present by linking it with the past. The compass of the work is wide, extending over a long period of time, embracing the accounts of early explorers, also reaching back among the legends of the past, and, approaching the events of the day, almost undesignedly, casting a prophetic glance forward at what must be in the future after such a beginning.

Dakota county presents an exceptionally rich field for a work of this character. Within its borders was made the first settlement in the State. Explorer, missionary, voyageur and trader have here left traces of their occupation. While reviewing the events and enterprises inaugurated for the development of the county, we come to regret that we can not claim the prestige belonging to the aristocracy of early settlers.

To give in detail all the various sources from which the facts here given have been obtained, would be tedious if not impracticable. It may be sufficient to say that it fairly presents the history of our remarkable development, and a faithful picture of our present condition. We must, however, express our obligations to a host of living witnesses, from whom a large portion of the facts have been obtained, and doubtful points verified; they have our hearty thanks. Material has been drawn largely from the columns of newspapers, which have given from time to time, a record of passing events. The contribution of Rev. Edward D. Neill will be of great permanent value in imperishable print, and will be greatly prized by historiographers everywhere. We have also drawn upon the accumulation of facts in the possession of the Minnesota Historical Society, for a paper by its secretary, Mr. J. Fletcher Williams. The value of a reservoir of historical data at the capital of the State, for such purposes, was fully appreciated; and the maintenance of such a centre of information can not be too strongly advocated.

In conclusion, we have an obligation to express to our patrons, and are pleased to acknowledge a liberal patronage and more than ordinary courtesy toward our employes; for all of which we tender our hearty thanks. Hoping that those who have subscribed for and are about to receive this volume, will favor it with a kind reception, and take as much interest in reading as we have in compiling the history of Dakota county, we are,

Very respectfully, yours,

GEORGE E. WARNER,
CHAS. M. FOOTE.

Digitized by Google

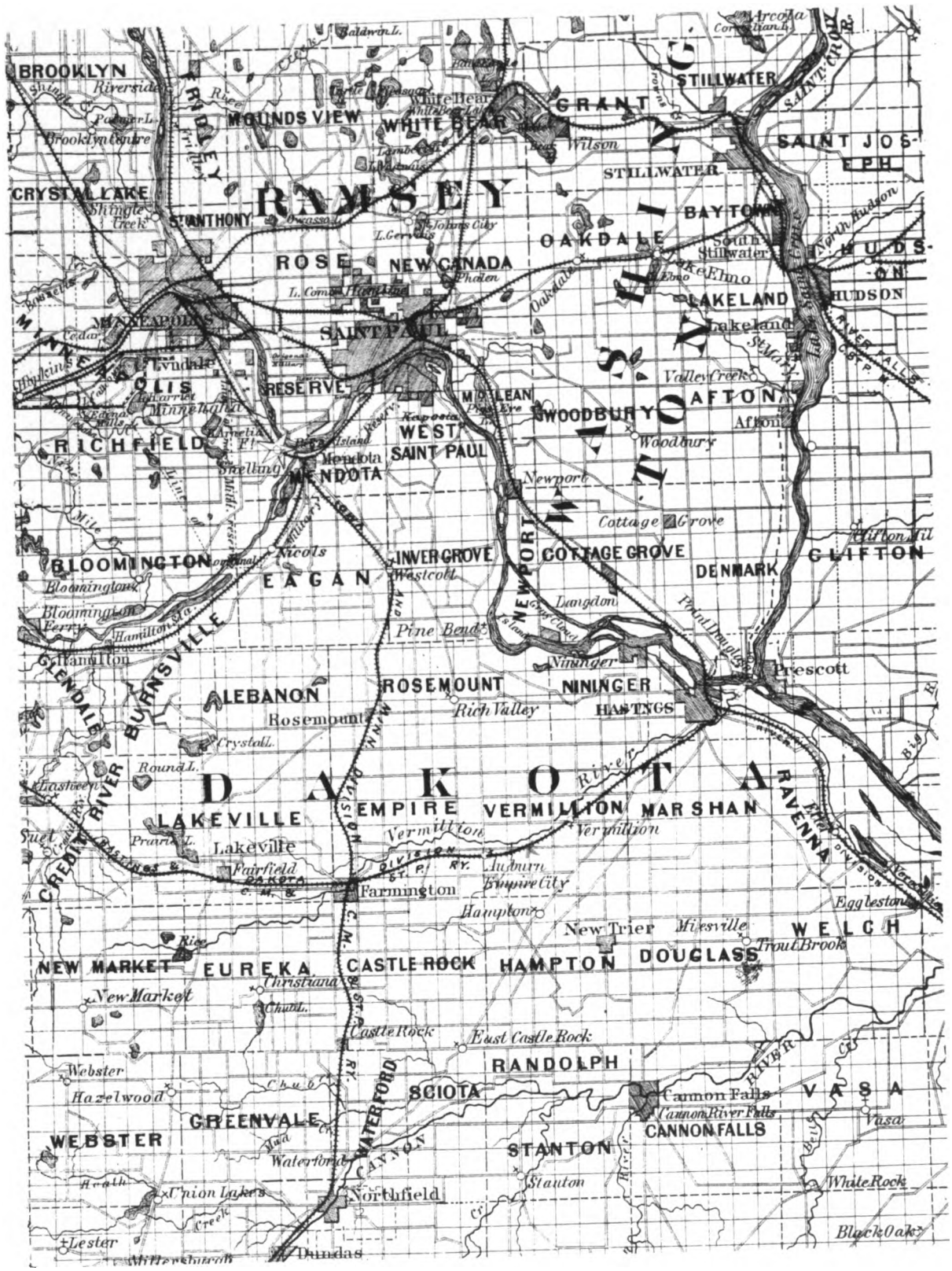
CONTENTS.

	Page.
Preface,	iii
Map,	opp. 1
CHAPTERS I.—XXIII.	
Explorers and Pioneers of Minnesota, by Rev. Edward Duffield Neill,	1—128
CHAPTERS XXIV—XXIX.	
Outlines of the History of Minnesota, from 1858 to 1881, by J. Fletcher Williams,	129—160
CHAPTER XXX.	
Fort Snelling,	161—169
CHAPTER XXXI.	
Chronology,	170—176
CHAPTERS XXXII.—XXXIX.	
Dakota County History,	177—236
CHAPTER XL.	
War Record,	236—256
CHAPTERS XLI.—XLIV.	
Hastings,	256—299
CHAPTER XLV.	
Hastings, Biographies,	299—322
CHAPTER XLVI.	
Burnsville,	323—327
CHAPTER XLVII.	
Castle Rock,	327—339
CHAPTER XLVIII.	
Douglass,	340—346
CHAPTER XLIX.	
Eagan,	346—354
CHAPTER L.	
Empire,	354—373
CHAPTER LI.	
Eureka,	373—383
CHAPTER LII.	
Green Vale,	383—393
CHAPTER LIII.	
Hampton,	394—402
CHAPTER LIV.	
Inver Grove,	402—411
CHAPTER LV.	
Lakeville,	411—427
CHAPTER LVI.	
Lebanon,	427—432
CHAPTER LVII.	
Marshan,	432—438
CHAPTER LVIII.	
Nininger,	438—445
CHAPTER LIX.	
Randolph,	445—450
CHAPTER LX.	
Ravenna,	450—455
CHAPTER LXI.	
Rosemount,	455—468
CHAPTER LXII.	
Sciota,	469—476
CHAPTER LXIII.	
Vermillion,	477—487
CHAPTER LXIV.	
Waterford,	488—502
CHAPTER LXV.	
West St. Paul,	502—511
CHAPTER LXVI.	
Mendota,	511—521
Directory,	522—540

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

EXPLORERS

AND

PIONEERS OF MINNESOTA.

CHAPTER I.

FOOTPRINTS OF CIVILIZATION TOWARD THE EXTREMITY OF LAKE SUPERIOR.

Minnesota's Central Position.—D'Avagour's Prediction.—Nicolet's Visit to Green Bay.—First White Men in Minnesota.—Notices of Groseliers and Radisson.—Hurons Flee to Minnesota.—Visited by Frenchmen.—Father Menard Disappears.—Groseliers Visits Hudson's Bay.—Father Allouez Describes the Sioux Mission at La Pointe.—Father Marquette.—Sioux at Sault St. Marie.—Jesuit Missions Fail.—Groseliers Visits England.—Captain Gillam, of Boston, at Hudson's Bay.—Letter of Mother Superior of Ursulines., at Quebec.—Death of Groseliers.

The Dakotahs, called by the Ojibways, Nadowaysioux, or Sioux (Soos), as abbreviatsd by the French, used to claim superiority over other people, because, their sacred men asserted that the mouth of the Minnesota River was immediately over the centre of the earth, and below the centre of the heavens.

While this teaching is very different from that of the modern astronomer, it is certainly true, that the region west of Lake Superior, extending through the valley of the Minnesota, to the Missouri River, is one of the most healthful and fertile regions beneath the skies, and may prove to be the centre of the republic of the United States of America. Baron D'Avagour, a brave officer, who was killed in fighting the Turks, while he was Governor of Canada, in a dispatch to the French Government, dated August 14th, 1663, after referring to Lake Huron, wrote, that beyond "is met another, called Lake Superior, the waters of which, it is believed, flow into New Spain, and *this, according to general opinion, ought to be the centre of the country.*"

As early as 1635, one of Champlain's interpreters, Jean Nicolet (Nicolay), who came to Canada in 1618, reached the western shores of Lake Michigan. In the summer of 1634 he ascended the St. Lawrence, with a party of Hurons, and probably during the next winter was trading at Green Bay, in Wisconsin. On the ninth of December, 1635, he had returned to Canada, and on the 7th of October, 1637, was married at Quebec, and the next month, went to Three Rivers, where he lived until 1642, when he died. Of him it is said, in a letter written in 1640, that he had penetrated farthest into those distant countries, and that if he had proceeded "three days more on a great river which flows from that lake [Green Bay] he would have found the sea."

The first white men in Minnesota, of whom we have any record, were, according to Garneau, two persons of Huguenot affinities, Medard Chouart, known as Sieur Groseliers, and Pierre d'Esprit, called Sieur Radisson.

Groseliers (pronounced Gro-zay-yay) was born near Ferte-sous-Jouarre, eleven miles east of Meaux, in France, and when about sixteen years of age, in the year 1641, came to Canada. The fur trade was the great avenue to prosperity, and in 1646, he was among the Huron Indians, who then dwelt upon the eastern shore of Lake Huron, bartering for peltries. On the second of September, 1647, at Quebec, he was married to Helen, the widow of Claude Etienne, who was the daughter of a pilot, Abraham Martin, whose baptismal name is still attached to the suburbs of that city, the "Plains of Abraham," made famous by the death there, of General Wolfe, of the English army, in 1759, and of General Montgomery, of the Continental army, in December, 1775, at the

Entered according to act of Congress, in the year 1881, by Geo. E. Warren and C. M. Foote, in the office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington, D. C.

Digitized by Google

commencement of the "War for Independence." His son, Medard, was born in 1657, and the next year his mother died. The second wife of Groselliers was Marguerite Hayet (Hayay) Radisson, the sister of his associate, in the exploration of the region west of Lake Superior.

Radisson was born at St. Malo, and, while a boy, went to Paris, and from thence to Canada, and in 1656, at Three Rivers, married Elizabeth, the daughter of Madeleine Hainault, and, after her death, the daughter of Sir David Kirk or Kerkt, a zealous Huguenot, became his wife.

The Iroquois of New York, about the year 1650, drove the Hurons from their villages, and forced them to take refuge with their friends the Tinontates, called by the French, Petuns, because they cultivated tobacco. In time the Hurons and their allies, the Ottawas (Ottaw-waws), were again driven by the Iroquois, and after successive wanderings, were found on the west side of Lake Michigan. In time they reached the Mississippi, and ascending above the Wisconsin, they found the Iowa River, on the west side, which they followed, and dwelt for a time with the Ayoes (Ioways) who were very friendly; but being accustomed to a country of lakes and forests, they were not satisfied with the vast prairies. Returning to the Mississippi, they ascended this river, in search of a better land, and were met by some of the Sioux or Dakotahs, and conducted to their villages, where they were well received. The Sioux, delighted with the axes, knives and awls of European manufacture, which had been presented to them, allowed the refugees to settle upon an island in the Mississippi, below the mouth of the St. Croix River, called Bald Island from the absence of trees, about nine miles from the site of the present city of Hastings. Possessed of firearms, the Hurons and Ottawas asserted their superiority, and determined to conquer the country for themselves, and having incurred the hostility of the Sioux, were obliged to flee from the isle in the Mississippi. Descending below Lake Pepin, they reached the Black River, and ascending it, found an unoccupied country around its sources and that of the Chippeway. In this region the Hurons established themselves, while their allies, the Ottawas, moved eastward, till they found the shores of Lake Superior, and settled at Chagouamikon (Sha-gah-wah-mik-ong) near what is now Bayfield. In the year 1659, Groselliers and Radisson arrived at Chagouamikon, and determined to visit the Hurons and Petuns, with whom the former had traded when they resided east of Lake Huron. After a six days' journey, in a southwesterly direction, they reached their retreat toward the sources of the Black, Chippewa, and Wisconsin Rivers. From this point they journeyed north, and passed the winter of 1659-60 among the "Nadouechiouec," or Sioux villages in the Mille Lacs (Mil Lak) region. From the Hurons they learned of a beautiful river, wide, large, deep, and comparable with the Saint Lawrence, the great Mississippi, which flows through the city of Minneapolis, and whose sources are in northern Minnesota.

Northeast of Mille Lacs, toward the extremity of Lake Superior, they met the "Poualak," or Assiniboines of the prairie, a separated band of the Sioux, who, as wood was scarce and small, made fire with coal (charbon de terre) and dwelt in tents of skins; although some of the more industrious built cabins of clay (terre grasse), like the swallows build their nests.

The spring and summer of 1660, Groselliers and Radisson passed in trading around Lake Superior. On the 19th of August they returned to Montreal, with three hundred Indians and sixty canoes loaded with "a wealth of skins."

> "Furs of bison and of beaver,
> Furs of sable and of ermine."

The citizens were deeply stirred by the travelers' tales of the vastness and richness of the region they had visited, and their many romantic adventures. In a few days, they began their return to the far West, accompanied by six Frenchmen and two priests, one of whom was the Jesuit, Rene Menard. His hair whitened by age, and his mind ripened by long experience, he seemed the man for the mission. Two hours after midnight, of the day before departure, the venerable missionary penned at "Three Rivers," the following letter to a friend:

'REVEREND FATHER:

"The peace of Christ be with you: I write to you probably the last, which I hope will be the seal of our friendship until eternity. Love whom the Lord Jesus did not disdain to love, though the greatest of sinners; for he loves whom he

Digitized by Google

loads with his cross. Let your friendship, my good Father, be useful to me by the desirable fruits of your daily sacrifice.

"In three or four months you may remember me at the memento for the dead, on account of my old age, my weak constitution and the hardships I lay under amongst these tribes. Nevertheless, I am in peace, for I have not been led to this mission by any temporal motive, but I think it was by the voice of God. I was to resist the grace of God by not coming. Eternal remorse would have tormented me, had I not come when I had the opportunity.

"We have been a little surprized, not being able to provide ourselves with vestments and other things, but he who feeds the little birds, and clothes the lilies of the fields, will take care of his servants; and though it should happen we should die of want, we would esteem ourselves happy. I am burdened with business. What I can do is to recommend our journey to your daily sacrifice, and to embrace you with the same sentiments of heart as I hope to do in eternity.

"My Reverend Father,

Your most humble and affectionate servant in Jesus Christ.

R. MENARD.

"From the Three Rivers, this 26th August, 2 o'clock after midnight, 1660."

On the 15th of October, the party with which he journeyed reached a bay on Lake Superior, where he found some of the Ottawas, who had fled from the Iroquois of New York. For more than eight months, surrounded by a few French voyageurs, he lived, to use his words, "in a kind of small hermitage, a cabin built of fir branches piled one on another, not so much to shield us from the rigor of the season as to correct my imagination, and persuade me I was sheltered."

During the summer of 1661, he resolved to visit the Hurons, who had fled eastward from the Sioux of Minnesota, and encamped amid the marshes of Northern Wisconsin. Some Frenchmen, who had been among the Hurons, in vain attempted to dissuade him from the journey. To their entreaties he replied, "I must go, if it cost me my life. I can not suffer souls to perish on the ground of saving the bodily life of a miserable old man like myself. What! Are we to serve God only when there is nothing to suffer, and no risk of life?"

Upon De l'Isle's map of Louisiana, published nearly two centuries ago, there appears the Lake of the Ottawas, and the Lake of the Old or Deserted Settlement, west of Green Bay, and south of Lake Superior. The Lake of the Old Plantation is supposed to have been the spot occupied by the Hurons at the time when Menard attempted to visit them. One way of access to this secluded spot was from Lake Superior to the headwaters of the Ontanagon River, and then by a portage, to the lake. It could also be reached from the headwaters of the Wisconsin, Black and Chippewa Rivers, and some have said that Menard descended the Wisconsin and ascended the Black River.

Perrot, who lived at the same time, writes: "Father Menard, who was sent as missionary among the Outaouas [Utaw-waws] accompanied by certain Frenchmen who were going to trade with that people, was left by all who were with him, except one, who rendered to him until death, all of the services and help that he could have hoped. The Father followed the Outaouas [Utaw-waws] to the Lake of the Illinoets [Illino-ay, now Michigan] and in their flight to the Louisianne, [Mississippi] to above the Black River. There this missionary had but one Frenchman for a companion. This Frenchman carefully followed the route, and made a portage at the same place as the Outaouas. He found himself in a rapid, one day, that was carrying him away in his canoe. The Father, to assist, debarked from his own, but did not find a good path to come to him. He entered one that had been made by beasts, and desiring to return, became confused in a labyrinth of trees, and was lost. The Frenchman, after having ascended the rapids with great labor, awaited the good Father, and, as he did not come, resolved to search for him. With all his might, for several days, he called his name in the woods, hoping to find him, but it was useless. He met, however, a Sakis [Sauk] who was carrying the camp-kettle of the missionary, and who gave him some intelligence. He assured him that he had found his foot-prints at some distance, but that he had not seen the Father. He told him, also, that he had found the tracks of several, who were going towards the Scioux. He declared that he supposed that the Scioux might have killed or captured him. Indeed, several years afterwards,

Digitized by Google

there were found among this tribe, his breviary and cassock, which they exposed at their festivals, making offerings to them of food."

In a journal of the Jesuits, Menard, about the seventh or eighth of August, 1661, is said to have been lost.

Groselliers (Gro-zay-yay), while Menard was endeavoring to reach the retreat of the Hurons, which he had made known to the authorities of Canada, was pushing through the country of the Assineboines, on the northwest shore of Lake Superior, and at length, probably by Lake Alempigon, or Nepigon, reached Hudson's Bay, and early in May, 1662, returned to Montreal, and surprised its citizens with his tale of new discoveries toward the Sea of the North.

The Hurons did not remain long toward the sources of the Black River, after Menard's disappearance, and deserting their plantations, joined their allies, the Ottawas, at La Pointe, now Bayfield, on Lake Superior. While here, they determined to send a war party of one hundred against the Sioux of Mille Lacs (Mil Lak) region. At length they met their foes, who drove them into one of the thousand marshes of the water-shed between Lake Superior and the Mississippi, where they hid themselves among the tall grasses. The Sioux, suspecting that they might attempt to escape in the night, cut up beaver skins into strips, and hung thereon little bells, which they had obtained from the French traders. The Hurons, emerging from their watery hiding place, stumbled over the unseen cords, ringing the bells, and the Sioux instantly attacked, killing all but one.

About the year 1665, four Frenchmen visited the Sioux of Minnesota, from the west end of Lake Superior, accompanied by an Ottawa chief, and in the summer of the same year, a flotilla of canoes laden with peltries, came down to Montreal. Upon their return, on the eighth of August, the Jesuit Father, Allouez, accompanied the traders, and, by the first of October, reached Chegoimegon Bay, on or near the site of the modern town of Bayfield, on Lake Superior, where he found the refugee Hurons and Ottawas. While on an excursion to Lake Alempigon, now Nepigon, this missionary saw, near the mouth of Saint Louis River, in Minnesota, some of the Sioux. He writes: "There is a tribe to the west of this, toward the great river called Messipi. They are forty or fifty leagues from here, in a country of prairies, abounding in all kinds of game. They have fields, in which they do not sow Indian corn, but only tobacco. Providence has provided them with a species of marsh rice, which, toward the end of summer, they go to collect in certain small lakes, that are covered with it. They presented me with some when I was at the extremity of Lake Tracy [Superior], where I saw them. They do not use the gun, but only the bow and arrow with great dexterity. Their cabins are not covered with bark, but with deer-skins well dried, and stitched together so that the cold does not enter. These people are above all other savage and warlike. In our presence they seem abashed, and were motionless as statues. They speak a language entirely unknown to us, and the savages about here do not understand them."

The mission at La Pointe was not encouraging, and Allouez, "weary of their obstinate unbelief," departed, but Marquette succeeded him for a brief period.

The "*Relations*" of the Jesuits for 1670–71, allude to the Sioux or Dakotahs, and their attack upon the refugees at La Pointe:

"There are certain people called Nadoussi, dreaded by their neighbors, and although they only use the bow and arrow, they use it with so much skill and dexterity, that in a moment they fill the air. After the Parthian method, they turn their heads in flight, and discharge their arrows so rapidly that they are to be feared no less in their retreat than in their attack.

"They dwell on the shores and around the great river Messipi, of which we shall speak. They number no less than fifteen populous towns, and yet they know not how to cultivate the earth by seeding it, contenting themselves with a sort of marsh rye, which we call wild oats.

"For sixty leagues from the extremity of the upper lakes, towards sunset, and, as it were, in the centre of the western nations, they have all united their force by a general league, which has been made against them, as against a common enemy.

"They speak a peculiar language, entirely distinct from that of the Algonquins and Hurons, whom they generally surpass in generosity, since they often content themselves with the glory of

Digitized by Google

having obtained the victory, and release the prisoners they have taken in battle.

"Our Outouacs of the Point of the Holy Ghost [La Pointe, now Bayfield] had to the present time kept up a kind of peace with them, but affairs having become embroiled during last winter, and some murders having been committed on both sides, our savages had reason to apprehend that the storm would soon burst upon them, and judged that it was safer for them to leave the place, which in fact they did in the spring."

Marquette, on the 13th of September, 1669, writes: "The Nadouessi are the Iroquois of this country. * * * they lie northwest of the Mission of the Holy Ghost [La Pointe, the modern Bayfield] and we have not yet visited them, having confined ourselves to the conversion of the Ottawas."

Soon after this, hostilities began between the Sioux and the Hurons and Ottawas of La Pointe, and the former compelled their foes to seek another resting place, toward the eastern extremity of Lake Superior, and at length they pitched their tents at Mackinaw.

In 1674, some Sioux warriors came down to Sault Saint Marie, to make a treaty of peace with adjacent tribes. A friend of the Abbe de Gallinee wrote that a council was had at the fort to which "the Nadouessioux sent twelve deputies, and the others forty. During the conference, one of the latter, knife in hand, drew near the breast of one of the Nadouessioux, who showed surprise at the movement; when the Indian with the knife reproached him for cowardice. The Nadouessioux said he was not afraid, when the other planted the knife in his heart, and killed him. All the savages then engaged in conflict, and the Nadouessioux bravely defended themselves, but, overwhelmed by numbers, nine of them were killed. The two who survived rushed into the chapel, and closed the door. Here they found munitions of war, and fired guns at their enemies, who became anxious to burn down the chapel, but the Jesuits would not permit it, because they had their skins stored between its roof and ceiling. In this extremity, a Jesuit, Louis Le Boeme, advised that a cannon should be pointed at the door, which was discharged, and the two brave Sioux were killed."

Governor Frontenac of Canada, was indignant at the occurrence, and in a letter to Colbert, one of the Ministers of Louis the Fourteenth, speaks in condemnation of this discharge of a cannon by a Brother attached to the Jesuit Mission.

From this period, the missions of the Church of Rome, near Lake Superior, began to wane. Shea, a devout historian of that church, writes: "In 1680, Father Enjalran was apparently alone at Green Bay, and Pierson at Mackinaw; the latter mission still comprising the two villages, Huron and Kiskakon. Of the other missions, neither Le Clerq nor Hennepin, the Recollect, writers of the West at this time, makes any mention, or in any way alludes to their existence, and La Hontan mentions the Jesuit missions only to ridicule them."

The Pigeon River, a part of the northern boundary of Minnesota, was called on the French maps Grosellier's River, after the first explorer of Minnesota, whose career, with his associate Radisson, became quite prominent in connection with the Hudson Bay region.

A disagreement occurring between Groselliers and his partners in Quebec, he proceeded to Paris, and from thence to London, where he was introduced to the nephew of Charles I., who led the cavalry charge against Fairfax and Cromwell at Naseby, afterwards commander of the English fleet. The Prince listened with pleasure to the narrative of travel, and endorsed the plans for prosecuting the fur trade and seeking a northwest passage to Asia. The scientific men of England were also full of the enterprise, in the hope that it would increase a knowledge of nature. The Secretary of the Royal Society wrote to Robert Boyle, the distinguished philosopher, a too sanguine letter. His words were: "Surely I need not tell you from hence what is said here, with great joy, of the discovery of a northwest passage; and by two Englishmen and one Frenchman represented to his Majesty at Oxford, and answered by the grant of a vessel to sail into Hudson's Bay and channel into the South Sea."

The ship Nonsuch was fitted out, in charge of Captain Zachary Gillam, a son of one of the early settlers of Boston; and in this vessel Groselliers and Radisson left the Thames, in June, 1668, and in September reached a tributary of Hudson's Bay. The next year, by way of Boston, they returned to England, and in 1670, a trading com-

Digitized by Google

pany was chartered, still known among venerable English corporations as "The Hudson's Bay Company."

The Reverend Mother of the Incarnation, Superior of the Ursulines of Quebec, in a letter of the 27th of August, 1670, writes thus:

"It was about this time that a Frenchman of our Touraine, named des Groselliers, married in this country, and as he had not been successful in making a fortune, was seized with a fancy to go to New England to better his condition. He excited a hope among the English that he had found a passage to the Sea of the North. With this expectation, he was sent as an envoy to England. where there was given to him, a vessel, with crew and every thing necessary for the voyage. With these advantages, he put to sea, and in place of the usual route, which others had taken in vain, he sailed in another direction, and searched so wide, that he found the grand Bay of the North. He found large population, and filled his ship or ships with peltries of great value. * * * He has taken possession of this great region for the King of England, and for his personal benefit A publication for the benefit of this French adventurer, has been made in England. He was a youth when he arrived here. and his wife and children are yet here."

Talon, Intendent of Justice in Canada, in a dispatch to Colbert, Minister of the Colonial Department of France, wrote on the 10th of November, 1670, that he has received intelligence that two English vessels are approaching Hudson's Bay, and adds: "After reflecting on all the nations that might have penetrated as far north as that, I can alight on only the English, who, under the guidance of a man named Des Grozellers, formerly an inhabitant of Canada, might possibly have attempted that navigation."

After years of service on the shores of Hudson's Bay, either with English or French trading companies, the old explorer died in Canada, and it has been said that his son went to England, where he was living in 1696, in receipt of a pension.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER II.

EARLY MENTION OF LAKE SUPERIOR COPPER.

Sagard, A. D. 1636, on Copper Mines.—Boucher, A. D. 1640, Describes Lake Superior Copper.—Jesuit Relations, A. D. 1666-67.—Copper on Isle Royals.—Half-Breed Voyageur Goes to France with Talon.—Joliet and Perrot Search for Copper.—St. Lusson Plants the French Arms at Sault St. Marie.—Copper at Ontanagon and Head of Lake Superior.

Before white men had explored the shores of Lake Superior, Indians had brought to the trading posts of the St. Lawrence River, specimens of copper from that region. Sagard, in his History of Canada, published in 1636, at Paris, writes: "There are mines of copper which might be made profitable, if there were inhabitants and workmen who would labor faithfully. That would be done if colonies were established. About eighty or one hundred leagues from the Hurons, there is a mine of copper, from which Truchemont Brusle showed me an ingot, on his return from a voyage which he made to the neighboring nation."

Pierre Boucher, grandfather of Sieur de la Verendrye, the explorer of the lakes of the northern boundary of Minnesota, in a volume published A. D. 1640, also at Paris, writes: "In Lake Superior there is a great island, fifty or one hundred leagues in circumference, in which there is a very beautiful mine of copper. There are other places in those quarters, where there are similar mines; so I learned from four or five Frenchmen, who lately returned. They were gone three years, without finding an opportunity to return; they told me that they had seen an ingot of copper all refined which was on the coast, and weighed more than eight hundred pounds, according to their estimate. They said that the savages, on passing it, made a fire on it, after which they cut off pieces with their axes."

In the Jesuit Relations of 1666–67, there is this description of Isle Royale: "Advancing to a place called the Grand Anse, we meet with an island, three leagues from land, which is celebrated for the metal which is found there, and for the thunder which takes place there; for they say it always thunders there.

"But farther towards the west on the same north shore, is the island most famous for copper, Minong (Isle Royale). This island is twenty-five leagues in length; it is seven from the mainland, and sixty from the head of the lake. Nearly all around the island, on the water's edge, pieces of copper are found mixed with pebbles, but especially on the side which is opposite the south, and principally in a certain bay, which is near the northeast exposure to the great lake. * * *

"Advancing to the head of the lake (Fon du Lac) and returning one day's journey by the south coast, there is seen on the edge of the water, a rock of copper weighing seven or eight hundred pounds, and is so hard that steel can hardly cut it, but when it is heated it cuts as easily as lead. Near Point Chagouamigong [Sha-gah-wah-mikong, near Bayfield] where a mission was established rocks of copper and plates of the same metal were found. * * * Returning still toward the mouth of the lake, following the coast on the south as twenty leagues from the place last mentioned, we enter the river called Nantaouagan [Ontonagon] on which is a hill where stones and copper fall into the water or upon the earth. They are readily found.

"Three years since we received a piece which was brought from this place, which weighed a hundred pounds, and we sent it to Quebec to Mr. Talon. It is not certain exactly where this was broken from. We think it was from the forks of the river; others, that it was from near the lake, and dug up."

Talon, Intendent of Justice in Canada, visited France, taking a half-breed voyageur with him, and while in Paris, wrote on the 26th of February, 1669, to Colbert, the Minister of the Marine Department, "that this voyageur had penetrated among the western nations farther than any other Frenchman, and had seen the copper mine on Lake Huron. [Superior?] The man offers to go

Digitized by Google

to that mine, and explore, either by sea, or by lake and river, the communication supposed to exist between Canada and the South Sea, or to the regions of Hudson's Bay."

As soon as Talon returned to Canada he commissioned Jolliet and Pere [Perrot] to search for the mines of copper on the upper Lakes. Jolliet received an outfit of four hundred livres, and four canoes, and Perrot one thousand livres. Minisister Colbert wrote from Paris to Talon. in February, 1671, approving of the search for copper, in these words: "The resolution you have taken to send Sieur de La Salle toward the south, and Sieur de St. Lusson to the north, to discover the South Sea passage, is very good, but the principal thing you ought to apply yourself in discoveries of this nature, is to look for the copper mine.

"Were this mine discovered, and its utility evident, it would be an assured means to attract several Frenchmen from old, to New France."

On the 14th of June, 1671, Saint Lusson at Sault St. Marie, planted the arms of France, in the presence of Nicholas Perrot, who acted as interpreter on the occasion; the Sieur Jolliet; Pierre Moreau or Sieur de la Taupine; a soldier of the garrison of Quebec, and several other Frenchmen.

Talon, in announcing Saint Lusson's explorations to Colbert, on the 2d of November, 1671, wrote from Quebec: "The copper which I send from Lake Superior and the river Nantaouagan [Ontonagon] proves that there is a mine on the border of some stream, which produces this material as pure as one could wish. More than twenty Frenchmen have seen one lump at the lake, which they estimate weighs more than eight hundred pounds. The Jesuit Fathers among the Outaouas [Ou-taw-waws] use an anvil of this material, which weighs about one hundred pounds. There will be no rest until the source from whence these detached lumps come is discovered.

"The river Nantaouagan [Ontonagon] appears between two high hills, the plain above which feeds the lakes, and receives a great deal of snow, which, in melting, forms torrents which wash the borders of this river, composed of solid gravel, which is rolled down by it.

"The gravel at the bottom of this, hardens itself, and assumes different shapes, such as those pebbles which I send to Mr. Bellinzany. My opinion is that these pebbles, rounded and carried off by the rapid waters, then have a tendency to become copper, by the influence of the sun's rays which they absorb, and to form other nuggets of metal similar to those which I send to Sieur de Bellinzany, found by the Sieur de Saint Lusson, about four hundred leagues, at some distance from the mouth of the river.

"He hoped by the frequent journeys of the savages, and French who are beginning to travel by these routes, to discern the source of production."

Governor Denonville, of Canada, sixteen years after the above circumstances, wrote: "The copper, a sample of which I sent M. Arnou, is found at the head of Lake Superior. The body of the mine has not yet been discovered. I have seen one of our voyageurs who assures me that, some fifteen months ago he saw a lump of two hundred weight, as yellow as gold, in a river which falls into Lake Superior. When heated, it could be cut with an axe; but the superstitious Indians, regarding this boulder as a good spirit, would never permit him to take any of it away. His opinion is that the frost undermined this piece, and that the mine is in that river. He has promised to search for it on his way back."

In the year 1730, there was some correspondence with the authorities in France relative to the discovery of copper at La Pointe, but, practically, little was done by the French, in developing the mineral wealth of Lake Superior.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER III.

DU LUTH PLANTS THE FRENCH ARMS IN MINNESOTA

Du Luth's Relatives.—Randin Visits Extremity of Lake Superior.—Du Luth Plants King's Arms.—Post at Kaministigoya.—Pierre Moreau, alias La Taupine.—La Salle's Visit.—A Pilot Deserts to the Sioux Country.—Jaffart, Du Luth's Interpreter.—Descent of the River St. Croix.—Meets Father Hennepin.—Criticised by La Salle.—Trades with New England.—Visits France.—In Command at Mackinaw.—Frenchmen Murdered at Keweenaw.—Du Luth Arrests and Shoots Murderers.—Builds Fort above Detroit.—With Indian Allies in the Seneca War.—Du Luth's Brother.—Cadillac Defends the Brandy Trade.—Du Luth Disapproves of Selling Brandy to the Indians.—In Command at Fort Frontenac.—Death.

In the year 1678, several prominent merchants of Quebec and Montreal, with the support of Governor Frontenac of Canada, formed a company to open trade with the Sioux of Minnesota, and a nephew of Patron, one of these merchants, a brother-in-law of Sieur de Lusigny, an officer of the Governor's Guards, named Daniel Greysolon Du Luth [Doo-loo], a native of St. Germain en Laye, a few miles from Paris, although Lahontan speaks of him as from Lyons, was made the leader of the expedition. At the battle of Seneffe against the Prince of Orange, he was a gendarme, and one of the King's guards.

Du Luth was also a cousin of Henry Tonty, who had been in the revolution at Naples, to throw off the Spanish dependence. Du Luth's name is variously spelled in the documents of his day. Hennepin writes, "Du Luth;" others, "Dulhut," "Du Lhu," "Du Lut," "De Luth," "Du Lud."

The temptation to procure valuable furs from the Lake Superior region, contrary to the letter of the Canadian law, was very great; and more than one Governor winked at the contraband trade. Randin, who visited the extremity of Lake Superior, distributed presents to the Sioux and Ottawas in the name of Governor Frontenac, to secure the trade, and after his death, Du Luth was sent to complete what he had begun. With a party of twenty, seventeen Frenchmen and three Indians, he left Quebec on the first of September, 1678, and on the fifth of April, 1679, Du Luth writes to Governor Frontenac, that he is in the woods, about nine miles from Sault St. Marie, at the entrance of Lake Superior, and adds that: he "will not stir from the Nadoussioux, until further orders, and, peace being concluded, he will set up the King's Arms; lest the English and other Europeans settled towards California, take possession of the country."

On the second of July, 1679, he caused his Majesty's Arms to be planted in the great village of the Nadoussioux, called Kathio, where no Frenchman had ever been, and at Songaskicons and Houetbatons, one hundred and twenty leagues distant from the former, where he also set up the King's Arms. In a letter to Seignalay, published for the first time by Harrisse, he writes that it was in the village of Izatys [Issati]. Upon Franquelin's map, the Mississippi branches into the Tintonha [Teeton Sioux] country, and not far from here, he alleges, was seen a tree upon which was this legend: "Arms of the King cut on this tree in the year 1679."

He established a post at Kamanistigoya, which was distant fifteen leagues from the Grand Portage at the western extremity of Lake Superior; and here, on the fifteenth of September, he held a council with the Assenipoulaks [Assineboines] and other tribes, and urged them to be at peace with the Sioux. During this summer, he dispatched Pierre Moreau, a celebrated voyageur, nicknamed La Taupine, with letters to Governor Frontenac, and valuable furs to the merchants. His arrival at Quebec, created some excitement. It was charged that the Governor corresponded with Du Luth, and that he passed the beaver, sent by him, in the name of merchants in his interest. The Intendant of Justice, Du Chesneau, wrote to the Minister of the Colonial Department of France, that "the man named La Taupine, a famous coureur des bois, who set out in the month of September of last year, 1678, to go to the Outawacs, with goods, and who has always been interested with the Governor, having returned this year, and I, being advised that he had traded in

Digitized by Google

two days, one hundred and fifty beaver robes in one village of this tribe, amounting to nearly nine hundred beavers, which is a matter of public notoriety; and that he left with Du Lut two men whom he had with him, considered myself bound to have him arrested, and to interrogate him; but having presented me with a license from the Governor, permitting him and his comrades, named Lamonde and Dupuy, to repair to the Outawac, to execute his secret orders, I had him set at liberty: and immediately on his going out, Sieur Prevost, Town Mayor of Quebec, came at the head of some soldiers to force the prison, in case he was still there, pursuant to his orders from the Governor, in these terms: "Sieur Prevost, Mayor of Quebec, is ordered, in case the Intendant arrest Pierre Moreau *alias* La Taupine, whom we have sent to Quebec as bearer of our dispatches, upon pretext of his having been in the bush, to set him forthwith at liberty, and to employ every means for this purpose, at his peril. Done at Montreal, the 5th September, 1679."

La Taupine, in due time returned to Lake Superior with another consignment of merchandise. The interpreter of Du Luth, and trader with the Sioux, was Faffart, who had been a soldier under La Salle at Fort Frontenac, and had deserted.

La Salle was commissioned in 1678, by the King of France, to explore the West, and trade in cibola, or buffalo skins, and on condition that he did not traffic with the Ottauwaws, who carried their beaver to Montreal.

On the 27th of August, 1679, he arrived at Mackinaw, in the "Griffin," the first sailing vessel on the great Lakes of the West, and from thence went to Green Bay, where, in the face of his commission, he traded for beaver. Loading his vessel with peltries, he sent it back to Niagara, while he, in canoes, proceeded with his expedition to the Illinois River. The ship was never heard of, and for a time supposed to be lost, but La Salle afterward learned from a Pawnee boy fourteen or fifteen years of age, who was brought prisoner to his fort on the Illinois by some Indians, that the pilot of the "Griffin" had been among the tribes of the Upper Missouri. He had ascended the Mississippi with four others in two birch canoes with goods and some hand grenades, taken from the ship, with the intention of joining Du Luth, who had for months been trading with the Sioux; and if their efforts were unsuccessful, they expected to push on to the English, at Hudson's Bay. While ascending the Mississippi they were attacked by Indians, and the pilot and one other only survived, and they were sold to the Indians on the Missouri.

In the month of June, 1680, Du Luth, accompanied by Faffart, an interpreter, with four Frenchmen, also a Chippeway and a Sioux, with two canoes, entered a river, the mouth of which is eight leagues from the head of Lake Superior on the South side, named Nemitsakouat. Reaching its head waters, by a short portage, of half a league, he reached a lake which was the source of the Saint Croix River, and by this, he and his companions were the first Europeans to journey in a canoe from Lake Superior to the Mississippi.

La Salle writes, that Du Luth, finding that the Sioux were on a hunt in the Mississippi valley, below the Saint Croix, and that Accault, Augelle and Hennepin, who had come up from the Illinois a few weeks before, were with them, descended until he found them. In the same letter he disregards the truth in order to disparage his rival, and writes:

"Thirty-eight or forty leagues above the Chippeway they found the river by which the Sieur Du Luth did descend to the Mississippi. He had been three years, contrary to orders, with a company of twenty "coureurs du bois" on Lake Superior; he had borne himself bravely, proclaiming everywhere that at the head of his brave fellows he did not fear the Grand Prevost, and that he would compel an amnesty.

"While he was at Lake Superior, the Nadouesioux, enticed by the presents that the late Sieur Randin had made on the part of Count Frontenac, and the Sauteurs [Ojibways], who are the savages who carry the peltries to Montreal, and who dwell on Lake Superior, wishing to obey the repeated orders of the Count, made a peace to unite the Sauteurs and French, and to trade with the Nadouesioux, situated about sixty leagues to the west of Lake Superior. Du Luth, to disguise his desertion, seized the opportunity to make some reputation for himself, sending two messengers to the Count to negotiate a truce, during which period their comrades negotiated still better for beaver.

Several conferences were held with the Na-

Digitized by Google

douessioux, and as he needed an interpreter, he led off one of mine, named Faffart, formerly a soldier at Fort Frontenac. During this period there were frequent visits between the Sauteurs [Ojibways] and Nadouesioux, and supposing that it might increase the number of beaver skins, he sent Faffart by land, with the Nadouesioux and Sauteurs [Ojibways]. The young man on his return, having given an account of the quantity of beaver in that region, he wished to proceed thither himself, and, guided by a Sauteur and a Nadouesioux, and four Frenchmen, he ascended the river Nemitsakouat, where, by a short portage, he descended that stream, whereon he passed through forty leagues of rapids [Upper St. Croix River], and finding that the Nadouesioux were below with my men and the Father, who had come down again from the village of the Nadouesioux, he discovered them. They went up again to the village, and from thence they all together came down. They returned by the river Ouisconsing, and came back to Montreal, where Du Luth insults the commissaries, and the deputy of the 'procureur general,' named d'Auteuil. Count Frontenac had him arrested and imprisoned in the castle of Quebec, with the intention of returning him to France for the amnesty accorded to the coureurs des bois, did not release him."

At this very period, another party charges Frontenac as being Du Luth's particular friend.

Du Luth, during the fall of 1681, was engaged in the beaver trade at Montreal and Quebec. Du Chesneau, the Intendant of Justice for Canada, on the 13th of November, 1681, wrote to the Marquis de Seignelay, in Paris: "Not content with the profits to be derived from the countries under the King's dominion, the desire of making money everywhere, has led the Governor [Frontenac], Boisseau, Du Lut and Patron, his uncle, to send canoes loaded with peltries, to the English. It is said sixty thousand livres' worth has been sent thither;" and he further stated that there was a very general report that within five or six days, Frontenac and his associates had divided the money received from the beavers sent to New England.

At a conference in Quebec of some of the distinguished men in that city, relative to difficulties with the Iroquois, held on the 10th of October, 1682, Du Luth was present. From thence he went to France, and, early in 1683, consulted with the Minister of Marine at Versailles relative to the interests of trade in the Hudson's Bay and Lake Superior region. Upon his return to Canada, he departed for Mackinaw. Governor De la Barre, on the 9th of November, 1683, wrote to the French Government that the Indians west and north of Lake Superior, "when they heard by expresses sent them by Du Lhut, of his arrival at Missilimakinak, that he was coming, sent him word to come quickly and they would unite with him to prevent others going thither. If I stop that pass as I hope, and as it is necessary to do, as the English of the Bay [Hudson's] excite against us the savages, whom Sieur Du Lhut alone can quiet."

While stationed at Mackinaw he was a participant in a tragic occurrence. During the summer of 1683 Jacques le Maire and Colin Berthot, while on their way to trade at Keweenaw, on Lake Superior, were surprised by three Indians, robbed, and murdered. Du Luth was prompt to arrest and punish the assassins. In a letter from Mackinaw, dated April 12, 1684, to the Governor of Canada, he writes: "Be pleased to know, Sir, that on the 24th of October last, I was told that Folle Avoine, accomplice in the murder and robbery of the two Frenchmen, had arrived at Sault Ste. Marie with fifteen families of the Sauteurs [Ojibways] who had fled from Chagoamigon [La Pointe] on account of an attack which they, together with the people of the land, made last Spring upon the Nadouecioux [Dakotahs.]

"He believed himself safe at the Sault, on account of the number of allies and relatives he had there. Rev. Father Albanel informed me that the French at the Saut, being only twelve in number, had not arrested him, believing themselves too weak to contend with such numbers, especially as the Sauteurs had declared that they would not allow the French to redden the land of their fathers with the blood of their brothers.

"On receiving this information, I immediately resolved to take with me six Frenchmen, and embark at the dawn of the next day for Sault Ste. Marie, and if possible obtain possession of the murderer. I made known my design to the Rev. Father Engalran, and, at my request, as he had some business to arrange with Rev. Father Albanel, he placed himself in my canoe.

"Having arrived within a league of the village

Digitized by Google

of the Saut, the Rev. Father, the Chevalier de Fourcille, Cardonnierre, and I disembarked. I caused the canoe, in which were Baribaud, Le Mere, La Fortune, and Macons, to proceed, while we went across the wood to the house of the Rev. Father, fearing that the savages, seeing me, might suspect the object of my visit, and cause Folle Avoine to escape. Finally, to cut the matter short, I arrested him, and caused him to be guarded day and night by six Frenchmen.

"I then called a council, at which I requested all the savages of the place to be present, where I repeated what I had often said to the Hurons and Ottawas since the departure of M. Pere [Perrot], giving them the message you ordered me, Sir, that in case there should be among them any spirits so evil disposed as to follow the example of those who have murdered the French on Lake Superior and Lake Michigan, they must separate the guilty from the innocent, as I did not wish the whole nation to suffer, unless they protected the guilty. * * * The savages held several councils, to which I was invited, but their only object seemed to be to exculpate the prisoner, in order that I might release him.

"All united in accusing Achiganaga and his children, assuring themselves with the belief that M. Pere, [Perrot] with his detachment would not be able to arrest them, and wishing to persuade me that they apprehended that all the Frenchmen might be killed.

"I answered them, * * * 'As to the anticipated death of M. Pere [Perrot], as well as of the other Frenchmen, that would not embarrass me, since I believed neither the allies nor the nation of Achiganaga would wish to have a war with us to sustain an action so dark as that of which we were speaking. Having only to attack a few murderers, or, at most, those of their own family, I was certain that the French would have them dead or alive.'

"This was the answer they had from me during the three days that the councils lasted; after which I embarked, at ten o'clock in the morning, sustained by only twelve Frenchmen, to show a few unruly persons who boasted of taking the prisoner away from me, that the French did not fear them.

"Daily I received accounts of the number of savages that Achiganaga drew from his nation to Kiaonan [Keweenaw] under pretext of going to war in the spring against the Nadouecioux, to avenge the death of one of his relatives, son of Ouenaus, but really to protect himself against us, in case we should become convinced that his children had killed the Frenchmen. This precaution placed me between hope and fear respecting the expedition which M. Pere [Perrot] had undertaken.

"On the 24th of November, [1683], he came across the wood at ten o'clock at night, to tell me that he had arrested Achiganaga and four of his children. He said they were not all guilty of the murder, but had thought proper, in this affair, to follow the custom of the savages, which is to seize all the relatives. Folle Avoine, whom I had arrested, he considered the most guilty, being without doubt the originator of the mischief.

"I immediately gave orders that Folle Avoine should be more closely confined, and not allowed to speak to any one; for I had also learned that he had a brother, sister, and uncle in the village of the Kiskakons.

"M. Pere informed me that he had released the youngest son of Achiganaga, aged about thirteen or fourteen years, that he might make known to their nation and the Sauteurs [Ojibways], who are at Nocke and in the neighborhood, the reason why the French had arrested his father and brothers. M. Pere bade him assure the savages that if any one wished to complain of what he had done, he would wait for them with a firm step; for he considered himself in a condition to set them at defiance, having found at Kiaonau [Keweenaw] eighteen Frenchmen who had wintered there.

"On the 25th, at daybreak, M. Pere embarked at the Sault, with four good men whom I gave him, to go and meet the prisoners. He left them four leagues from there, under a guard of twelve Frenchmen; and at two o'clock in the afternoon, they arrived. I had prepared a room in my house for the prisoners, in which they were placed under a strong guard, and were not allowed to converse with any one.

"On the 26th, I commenced proceedings; and this, sir, is the course I pursued. I gave notice to all the chiefs and others, to appear at the council which I had appointed, and gave to Folle Avoine the privilege of selecting two of his rela-

Digitized by Google

tives to support his interests; and to the other prisoners I made the same offer.

"The council being assembled, I sent for Folle Avoine to be interrogated, and caused his answers to be written, and afterwards they were read to him, and inquiry made whether they were not, word for word, what he had said. He was then removed under a safe guard. I used the same form with the two eldest sons of Achiganaga, and, as Folle Avoine had indirectly charged the father with being accessory to the murder, I sent for him and also for Folle Avoine, and bringing them into the council, confronted the four.

"Folle Avoine and the two sons of Achiganaga accused each other of committing the murder, without denying that they were participators in the crime. Achiganaga alone strongly maintained that he knew nothing of the design of Folle Avoine, nor of his children, and called on them to say if he had advised them to kill the Frenchmen. They answered, 'No.'

"This confrontation, which the savages did not expect, surprised them; and, seeing the prisoners had convicted themselves of the murder, the Chiefs said: 'It is enough; you accuse yourselves; the French are masters of your bodies.'

"The next day I held another council, in which I said there could be no doubt that the Frenchmen had been murdered, that the murderers were known, and that they knew what was the practice among themselves upon such occasions. To all this they said nothing, which obliged us on the following day to hold another council in the cabin of Brochet, where, after having spoken, and seeing that they would make no decision, and that all my councils ended only in reducing tobacco to ashes, I told them that, since they did not wish to decide, I should take the responsibility, and that the next day I would let them know the determination of the French and myself.

"It is proper, Sir, you should know that I observed all these forms only to see if they would feel it their duty to render to us the same justice that they do to each other, having had divers examples in which when the tribes of those who had committed the murder did not wish to go to war with the tribe aggrieved, the nearest relations of the murderers killed them themselves; that is to say, man for man.

"On the 29th of November. I gathered together the French that were here, and, after the interrogations and answers of the accused had been read to them, the guilt of the three appeared so evident, from their own confessions, that the vote was unanimous that all should die. But as the French who remained at Kiaonan to pass the winter had written to Father Engalran and to myself, to beg us to treat the affair with all possible leniency, the savages declaring that if they made the prisoners die they would avenge themselves, I told the gentlemen who were with me in council that, this being a case without a precedent, I believed it was expedient for the safety of the French who would pass the winter in the Lake Superior country to put to death only two, as that of the third might bring about grievous consequences, while the putting to death, man for man, could give the savages no complaint, since this is their custom. M. de la Tour, chief of the Fathers, who had served much, sustained my opinions by strong reasoning, and all decided that two should be shot, namely, Folle Avoine and the older of the two brothers, while the younger should be released, and hold his life, Sir, as a gift from you.

"I then returned to the cabin of Brochet with Messrs. Boisguillot, Pere, De Repentigny, De Manthet, De la Ferte, and Macons, where were all the chiefs of the Outawas du Sable, Outawas Sinagos, Kiskakons, Sauteurs, D'Achiliny, a part of the Hurons, and Oumamens, the chief of the Amikoys. I informed them of our decision * * * that, the Frenchmen having been killed by the different nations, one of each must die, and that the same death they had caused the French to suffer they must also suffer. * * * This decision to put the murderers to death was a hard stroke to them all, for none had believed that I would dare to undertake it. * * * I then left the council and asked the Rev. Fathers if they wished to baptize the prisoners, which they did.

"An hour after, I put myself at the head of forty-two Frenchmen, and, in sight of more than four hundred savages, and within two hundred paces of their fort, I caused the two murderers to be shot. The impossibllity of keeping them until spring made me hasten their death. * * * When M. Pere made the arrest, those who had committed the murder confessed it; and when he asked them what they had done with our goods,

Digitized by Google

they answered that they were almost all concealed. He proceeded to the place of concealment, and was very much surprised, as were also the French with him, to find them, in fifteen or twenty different places. By the carelessness of the savages, the tobacco and powder were entirely destroyed, having been placed in the pinery, under the roots of trees, and being soaked in the water caused by ten or twelve days' continuous rain, which inundated all the lower country. The season for snow and ice having come, they had all the trouble in the world to get out the bales of cloth.

"They then went to see the bodies, but could not remove them, these miserable wretches having thrown them into a marsh, and thrust them down into holes which they had made. Not satisfied with this, they had also piled branches of trees upon the bodies, to prevent them from floating when the water should rise in the spring, hoping by this precaution the French would find no trace of those who were killed, but would think them drowned; as they reported that they had found in the lake on the other side of the Portage, a boat with the sides all broken in, which they believed to be a French boat.

"Those goods which the French were able to secure, they took to Kiaonau [Keweenaw], where were a number of Frenchmen who had gone there to pass the winter, who knew nothing of the death of Colin Berthot and Jacques le Maire, until M. Pere arrived.

"The ten who formed M. Pere's detachment having conferred together concerning the means they should take to prevent a total loss, decided to sell the goods to the highest bidder. The sale was made for 1100 livres, which was to be paid in beavers, to M. de la Chesnaye, to whom I send the names of the purchsers.

"The savages who were present when Achiganaga and his children were arrested wished to pass the calumet to M. Pere, and give him captives to satisfy him for the murder committed on the two Frenchmen; but he knew their intention, and would not accept their offer. He told them neither a hundred captives nor a hundred packs of beaver would give back the blood of his brothers; that the murderers must be given up to me, and I would see what I would do.

"I caused M. Pere to repeat these things in the council, that in future the savages need not think by presents to save those who commit similar deeds. Besides, sir, M. Pere showed plainly by his conduct, that he is not strongly inclined to favor the savages, as was reported. Indeed, I do not know any one whom they fear more, yet who flatters them less or knows them better.

"The criminals being in two different places, M. Pere being obliged to keep four of them, sent Messrs. de Repentigny, Manthet, and six other Frenchmen, to arrest the two who were eight leagues in the woods. Among others, M. de Repentigny and M. de Manthet showed that they feared nothing when their honor called them.

"M. de la Chevrotiere has also served well in person, and by his advice, having pointed out where the prisoners were. Achiganaga, who had adopted him as a son, had told him where he should hunt during the winter. * * * * * It still remained for me to give to Achiganaga and his three children the means to return to his family. Their home from which they were taken was nearly twenty-six leagues from here. Knowing their necessity, I told them you would not be satisfied in giving them life; you wished to preserve it, by giving them all that was necessary to prevent them from dying with hunger and cold by the way, and that your gift was made by my hands. I gave them blankets, tobacco, meat, hatchets, knives, twine to make nets for beavers, and two bags of corn, to supply them till they could kill game.

"They departed two days after, the most contented creatures in the world, but God was not; for when only two days' journey from here, the old Achiganaga fell sick of the quinsy, and died, and his children returned. When the news of his death arrived, the greater part of the savages of this place [Mackinaw] attributed it to the French, saying we had caused him to die. I let them talk, and laughed at them. It is only about two months since the children of Achiganaga returned to Kiaonan."

Some of those opposed to Du Luth and Frontenac, prejudiced the King of France relative to the transaction we have described, and in a letter to the Governor of Canada, the King writes: "It appears to me that one of the principal causes of the war arises from one Du Luth having caused two to be killed who had assassinated two French-

Digitized by Google

men on Lake Superior; and you sufficiently see now much this man's voyage, which can not produce any advantage to the colony, and which was permitted only in the interest of some private persons, has contributed to distract the peace of the colony."

Du Luth and his young brother appear to have traded at the western extremity of Lake Superior, and on the north shore, to Lake Nipegon.

In June, 1684, Governor De la Barre sent Guillet and Hebert from Montreal to request Du Luth and Durantaye to bring down voyageurs and Indians to assist in an expedition against the Iroquois of New York. Early in September, they reported on the St. Lawrence, with one hundred and fifty coureurs des bois and three hundred and fifty Indians; but as a treaty had just been made with the Senecas, they returned.

De la Barre's successor, Governor Denonville, in a dispatch to the French Government, dated November 12th, 1685, alludes to Du Luth being in the far West, in these words: "I likewise sent to M. De la Durantaye, who is at Lake Superior under orders from M. De la Barre, and to Sieur Du Luth, who is also at a great distance in another direction, and all so far beyond reach that neither the one nor the other can hear news from me this year; so that, not being able to see them at soonest, before next July, I considered it best not to think of undertaking any thing during the whole of next year, especially as a great number of our best men are among the Outaouacs, and can not return before the ensuing summer. * * * In regard to Sieur Du Luth, I sent him orders to repair here, so that I may learn the number of savages on whom I may depend. He is accredited among them, and rendered great services to M. De la Barre by a large number of savages he brought to Niagara, who would have attacked the Senecas, was it not for an express order from M. De la Barre to the contrary."

In 1686, while at Mackinaw, he was ordered to establish a post on the Detroit, near Lake Erie. A portion of the order reads as follows: "After having given all the orders that you may judge necessary for the safety of this post, and having well secured the obedience of the Indians, you will return to Michilimackinac, there to await Rev. Father Engelran, by whom I will communicate what I wish of you, there."

The design of this post was to block the passage of the English to the upper lakes. Before it was established, in the fall of 1686, Thomas Roseboom, a daring trader from Albany, on the Hudson, had found his way to the vicinity of Mackinaw, and by the proffer of brandy, weakened the allegiance of the tribes to the French.

A canoe coming to Mackinaw with dispatches for the French and their allies, to march to the Seneca country, in New York, perceived this New York trader and associates, and, giving the alarm, they were met by three hundred coureurs du bois and captured.

In the spring of 1687 Du Luth, Durantaye, and Tonty all left the vicinity of Detroit for Niagara, and as they were coasting along Lake Erie they met another English trader, a Scotchman by birth, and by name Major Patrick McGregor, a person of some influence, going with a number of traders to Mackinaw. Having taken him prisoner, he was sent with Roseboom to Montreal.

Du Luth, Tonty, and Durantaye arrived at Niagara on the 27th of June, 1687, with one hundred and seventy French voyageurs, besides Indians, and on the 10th of July joined the army of Denonville at the mouth of the Genesee River, and on the 13th Du Luth and his associates had a skirmish near a Seneca village, now the site of the town of Victor, twenty miles southeast of the city of Rochester, New York. Governor Denonville, in a report, writes: "On the 13th, about 4 o'clock in the afternoon, having passed through two dangerous defiles, we arrived at the third, where we were vigorously attacked by eight hundred Senecas, two hundred of whom fired, wishing to attack our rear, while the rest would attack our front, but the resistance, made produced such a great consternation that they soon resolved to fly. * * * We witnessed the painful sight of the usual cruelties of the savages, who cut the dead into quarters, as is done in slaughter houses, in order to put them into the kettle. The greater number were opened while still warm, that the blood might be drunk. Our rascally Otaoas distinguished themselves particularly by these barbarities. * * * We had five or six men killed on the spot, French and Indians, and about twenty wounded, among the first of whom was the Rev. Father Angelran, superior of all the Otaoan Missions, by a very severe gun-shot. It is a great

Digitized by Google

misfortune that this wound will prevent him going back again, for he is a man of capacity."

In the order to Du Luth assigning him to duty at the post on the site of the modern Fort Gratiot, above the city of Detroit, the Governor of Canada said: "If you can so arrange your affairs that your brother can be near you in the Spring, I shall be very glad. He is an intelligent lad, and might be a great assistance to you; he might also be very serviceable to us."

This lad, Greysolon de la Tourette, during the winter of 1686-7 was trading among the Assinaboines and other tribes at the west end of Lake Superior, but, upon receiving a dispatch, hastened to his brother, journeying in a canoe without any escort from Mackinaw. He did not arrive until after the battle with the Senecas. Governor Denonville, on the 25th of August, 1687, wrote:

"Du Luth's brother, who has recently arrived from the rivers above the Lake of the Allempigons [Nipegon], assures me that he saw more than fifteen hundred persons come to trade with him, and they were very sorry he had not goods sufficient to satisfy them. They are of the tribes accustomed to resort to the English at Port Nelson and River Bourbon, where, they say, they did not go this year, through Sieur Du Lhu's influence."

After the battle in the vicinity of Rochester, New York, Du Luth, with his celebrated cousin, Henry Tonty, returned together as far as the post above the present city of Detroit, Michigan, but this point, after 1688, was not again occupied.

From this period Du Luth becomes less prominent. At the time when the Jesuits attempted to exclude brandy from the Indian country a bitter controversy arose between them and the traders. Cadillac, a Gascon by birth, commanding Fort Buade, at Mackinaw, on August 3, 1695, wrote to Count Frontenac: "Now, what reason can we assign that the savages should not drink brandy bought with their own money as well as we? Is it prohibited to prevent them from becoming intoxicated? Or is it because the use of brandy reduces them to extreme misery, placing it out of their power to make war by depriving them of clothing and arms? If such representations in regard to the Indians have been made to the Count, they are very false, as every one knows who is acquainted with the ways of the savages. * * * It is bad faith to represent to the Count that the sale of brandy reduces the savage to a state of nudity, and by that means places it out of his power to make war, since he never goes to war in any other condition. * * * Perhaps it will be said that the sale of brandy makes the labors of the missionaries unfruitful. It is necessary to examine this proposition. If the missionaries care for only the extension of commerce, pursuing the course they have hitherto, I agree to it; but if it is the use of brandy that hinders the advancement of the cause of God, I deny it, for it is a fact which no one can deny that there are a great number of savages who never drink brandy, yet who are not, for that, better Christians.

"All the Sioux, the most numerous of all the tribes, who inhabit the region along the shore of Lake Superior, do not even like the smell of brandy. Are they more advanced in religion for that? They do not wish to have the subject mentioned, and when the missionaries address them they only laugh at the foolishness of preaching. Yet these priests boldly fling before the eyes of Europeans, whole volumes filled with glowing descriptions of the conversion of souls by thousands in this country, causing the poor missionaries from Europe, to run to martyrdom as flies to sugar and honey."

Du Luth, or Du Lhut, as he wrote his name, during this discussion, was found upon the side of order and good morals. His attestation is as follows: "I certify that at different periods I have lived about ten years among the Ottawa nation, from the time that I made an exploration to the Nadouecioux people until Fort Saint Joseph was established by order of the Monsieur Marquis Denonville, Governor General, at the head of the Detroit of Lake Erie, which is in the Iroquois country, and which I had the honor to command. During this period, I have seen that the trade in eau-de-vie (brandy) produced great disorder, the father killing the son, and the son throwing his mother into the fire; and I maintain that, morally speaking, it is impossible to export brandy to the woods and distant missions, without danger of its leading to misery."

Governor Frontenac, in an expedition against the Oneidas of New York, arrived at Fort Frontenac, on the 19th of July, 1695, and Captain Du Luth was left in command with forty soldiers,

Digitized by Google

and masons and carpenters, with orders to erect new buildings. In about four weeks he erected a building one hundred and twenty feet in length, containing officers' quarters, store-rooms, a bakery and a chapel. Early in 1697 he was still in command of the post, and in a report it is mentioned that "everybody was then in good health, except Captain Dulhut the commander, who was unwell of the gout."

It was just before this period, that as a member of the Roman Catholic Church, he was firmly impressed that he had been helped by prayers which he addressed to a deceased Iroquois girl, who had died in the odor of sanctity, and, as a thank offering, signed the following certificate: "I, the subscriber, certify to all whom it may concern, that having been tormented by the gout, for the space of twenty-three years, and with such severe pains, that it gave me no rest for the spac of three months at a time, I addressed myself to Catherine Tegahkouita, an Iroquois virgin deceased at the Sault Saint Louis, in the reputation of sanctity, and I promised her to visit her tomb, if God should give me health, through her intercession. I have been as perfectly cured at the end of one novena, which I made in her honor, that after five months, I have not perceived the slightest touch of my gout. Given at Fort Frontenac, this 18th day of August, 1696."

As soon as cold weather returned, his old malady again appeared. He died early in A. D. 1710. Marquis de Vaudreuil, Governor of Canada, under date of first of May of that year, wrote to Count Pontchartrain, Colonial Minister at Paris, "Captain Du Lud died this winter. He was a very honest man."

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER IV.

FIRST WHITE MEN AT FALLS OF SAINT ANTHONY OF PADUA.

Falls of St. Anthony Visited by White Men.—La Salle Gives the First Description of Upper Mississippi Valley.—Accault, the Leader, Accompanied by Augelle and Hennepin, at Falls of Saint Anthony.—Hennepin Declared Unreliable by La Salle.—His Early Life.—His First Book Criticised by Abbe Bernou and Tronson. — Deceptive Map. — First Meeting with Sioux.—Astonishment at Reading His Breviary.—Sioux Name for Guns.—Accault and Hennepin at Lake Pepin.—Leave the River Below Saint Paul.—At Mille Lacs.—A Sweating Cabin.—Sioux Wonder at Mariner's Compass.—Fears of an Iron Pot.—Making a Dictionary.—Infant Baptised.—Route to the Pacific.—Hennepin Descends Rum River.—First Visit to Falls of Saint Anthony.—On a Buffalo Hunt.—Meets Du Luth.—Returns to Mille Lacs.—With Du Luth at Falls of St. Anthony.—Returns to France.—Subsequent Life.—His Books Examined.—Denies in First Book His Descent to the Gulf of Mexico.—Dispute with Du Luth at Falls of St, Anthony.—Patronage of Du Luth.—Tribute to Du Luth.—Hennepin's Answer to Criticisms.—Denounced by D'Iberville and Father Gravier.—Residence in Rome.

In the summer of 1680, Michael Accault (Ako), Hennepin, the Franciscan missionary, Augelle, Du Luth, and Faffart all visited the Falls of Saint Anthony.

The first description of the valley of the upper Mississippi was written by La Salle, at Fort Frontenac, on Lake Ontario, on the 22d of August, 1682, a month before Hennepin, in Paris, obtained a license to print, and some time before the Franciscan's first work, was issued from the press.

La Salle's knowledge must have been received from Michael Accault, the leader of the expedition, Augelle, his comrade, or the clerical attache, the Franciscan, Hennepin.

It differs from Hennepin's narrative in its freedom from bombast, and if its statements are to be credited, the Franciscan must be looked on as one given to exaggeration. The careful student, however, soon learns to be cautious in receiving the statement of any of the early explorers and ecclesiastics of the Northwest. The Franciscan depreciated the Jesuit missionary, and La Salle did not hesitate to misrepresent Du Luth and others for his own exaltation. La Salle makes statements which we deem to be wide of the truth when his prejudices are aroused.

At the very time that the Intendant of Justice in Canada is complaining that Governor Frontenac is a friend and correspondent of Du Luth, La Salle writes to his friends in Paris, that Du Luth is looked upon as an outlaw by the governor.

While official documents prove that Du Luth was in Minnesota a year before Accault and associates, yet La Salle writes: "Moreover, the Nadonesioux is not a region which he has discovered. It is known that it was discovered a long time before, and that the Rev. Father Hennepin and Michael Accault were there before him."

La Salle in this communication describes Accault as one well acquainted with the language and names of the Indians of the Illinois region, and also "cool, brave, and prudent," and the head of the party of exploration.

We now proceed with the first description of the country above the Wisconsin, to which is given, for the first and only time, by any writer, the Sioux name, Meschetz Odeba, perhaps intended for Meshdeke Wakpa, River of the Foxes.

He describes the Upper Mississippi in these words: "Following the windings of the Mississippi, they found the river Ouisconsing, Wisconsing, or Meschetz Odeba, which flows between Bay of Puans and the Grand river. * * * About twenty-three or twenty-four leagues to the north or northwest of the mouth of the Ouisconsing, * * * they found the Black river, called by the Nadouesioux, Chabadeba [Chapa Wakpa, Beaver river] not very large, the mouth of which is bordered on the two shores by alders.

"Ascending about thirty leagues, almost at the same point of the compass, is the Buffalo river [Chippewa], as large at its mouth as that of the Illinois. They follow it ten or twelve leagues, where it is deep, small and without rapids, bordered by hills which widen out from time to time to form prairies."

About three o'clock in the afternoon of the 11th of April, 1680, the travelers were met by a war party of one hundred Sioux in thirty-three birch bark canoes. "Michael Accault, who was the

Digitized by Google

leader," says La Salle, "presented the Calumet." The Indians were presented by Accault with twenty knives and a fathom and a half of tobacco and some goods. Proceeding with the Indians ten days, on the 22d of April the isles in the Mississippi were reached, where the Sioux had killed some Maskoutens, and they halted to weep over the death of two of their own number; and to assuage their grief, Accault gave them in trade a box of goods and twenty-four hatchets.

When they were eight leagues below the Falls of Saint Anthony, they resolved to go by land to their village, sixty leagues distant. They were well received; the only strife among the villages was that which resulted from the desire to have a Frenchman in their midst. La Salle also states that it was not correct to give the impression that Du Luth had rescued his men from captivity, for they could not be properly called prisoners.

He continues: "In going up the Mississippi again, twenty leagues above that river [Saint Croix] is found the falls, which those I sent, and who passing there first, named Saint Anthony. It is thirty or forty feet high, and the river is narrower here than elsewhere. There is a small island in the midst of the chute, and the two banks of the river are not bordered by high hills, which gradually diminish at this point, but the country on each side is covered with thin woods, such as oaks and other hard woods, scattered wide apart.

"The canoes were carried three or four hundred steps, and eight leagues above was found the west [east?] bank of the river of the Nadouesioux, ending in a lake named Issati, which expands into a great marsh, where the wild rice grows toward the mouth."

In the latter part of his letter La Salle uses the following language relative to his old chaplain:

"I believed that it was appropriate to make for you the narrative of the adventures of this canoe, because I doubt not that they will speak of it, and if you wish to confer with the Father Louis Hennepin, Recollect, who has returned to France, you must know him a little, because he will not fail to exaggerate all things; it is his character, and to me he has written as if he were about to be burned when he was not even in danger, but he believes that it is honorable to act in this manner, and he speaks more conformably to that which he wishes than to that which he knows."

Hennepin was born in Ath, an inland town of the Netherlands. From boyhood he longed to visit foreign lands, and it is not to be wondered at that he assumed the priest's garb, for next to the soldier's life, it suited one of wandering propensities.

At one time he is on a begging expedition to some of the towns on the sea coast. In a few months he occupies the post of chaplain at an hospital, where he shrives the dying and administers extreme unction. From the quiet of the hospital he proceeds to the camp, and is present at the battle of Seneffe, which occurred in the year 1674.

His whole mind, from the time that he became a priest, appears to have been on "things seen and temporal," rather than on those that are "unseen and eternal." While on duty at some of the ports of the Straits of Dover, he exhibited the characteristic of an ancient Athenian more than that of a professed successor of the Apostles. He sought out the society of strangers "who spent their time in nothing else but either to tell or to hear some new thing." With perfect nonchalance he confesses that notwithstanding the nauseating fumes of tobacco, he used to slip behind the doors of sailors' taverns, and spend days, without regard to the loss of his meals, listening to the adventures and hair-breadth escapes of the mariners in lands beyond the sea.

In the year 1676, he received a welcome order from his Superior, requiring him to embark for Canada. Unaccustomed to the world, and arbitrary in his disposition, he rendered the cabin of the ship in which he sailed any thing but heavenly. As in modern days, the passengers in a vessel to the new world were composed of heterogeneous materials. There were young women going out in search for brothers or husbands, ecclesiastics, and those engaged in the then new, but profitable, commerce in furs. One of his fellow passengers was the talented and enterprising, though unfortunate, La Salle, with whom he was afterwards associated. If he is to be credited, his intercourse with La Salle was not very pleasant on ship-board. The young women, tired of being cooped up in the narrow accommodations of the ship, when the evening was fair

Digitized by Google

sought the deck, and engaged in the rude dances of the French peasantry of that age. Hennepin, feeling that it was improper, began to assume the air of the priest, and forbade the sport. La Salle, feeling that his interference was uncalled for, called him a pedant, and took the side of the girls, and during the voyage there were stormy discussions.

Good humor appears to have been restored when they left the ship, for Hennepin would otherwise have not been the companion of La Salle in his great western journey.

Sojourning for a short period at Quebec, the adventure-loving Franciscan is permitted to go to a mission station on or near the site of the present town of Kingston, Canada West.

Here there was much to gratify his love of novelty, and he passed considerable time in rambling among the Iroquois of New York. In 1678 he returned to Quebec, and was ordered to join the expedition of Robert La Salle.

On the 6th of December Father Hennepin and a portion of the exploring party had entered the Niagara river. In the vicinity of the Falls, the winter was passed, and while the artisans were preparing a ship above the Falls, to navigate the great lakes, the Recollect whiled away the hours, in studying the manners and customs of the Seneca Indians, and in admiring the sublimest handiwork of God on the globe.

On the 7th of August, 1679, the ship being completely rigged, unfurled its sails to the breezes of Lake Erie. The vessel was named the "Griffin," in honor of the arms of Frontenac, Governor of Canada, the first ship of European construction that had ever ploughed the waters of the great inland seas of North America.

After encountering a violent and dangerous storm on one of the lakes, during which they had given up all hope of escaping shipwreck, on the 27th of the month, they were safely moored in the harbor of "Missilimackinack." From thence the party proceeded to Green Bay, where they left the ship, procured canoes, and continued along the coast of Lake Michigan. By the middle of January, 1680, La Salle had conducted his expedition to the Illinois River, and, on an eminence near Lake Peoria, he commenced, with much heaviness of heart, the erection of a fort, which he called Crevecœur, on account of the many disappointments he had experienced.

On the last of February, Accault, Augelle, and Hennepin left to ascend the Mississippi.

The first work bearing the name of the Reverend Father Louis Hennepin, Franciscan Missionary of the Recollect order, was entitled, "Description de la Louisiane," and in 1683 published in Paris.

As soon as the book appeared it was criticised. Abbe Bernou, on the 29th of February, 1684, writes from Rome about the "paltry book" (meshcant livre) of Father Hennepin. About a year before the pious Tronson, under date of March 13, 1683, wrote to a friend: "I have interviewed the P. Recollect, who *pretends* to have descended the Mississippi river to the Gulf of Mexico. I do not know that one *will believe what he speaks* any more than that which is in the *printed relation* of P. Louis, which I send you that you may make your own reflections."

On the map accompanying his first book, he boldly marks a Recollect Mission many miles north of the point he had visited. In the Utrecht edition of 1697 this deliberate fraud is erased.

Throughout the work he assumes, that he was the leader of the expedition, and magnifies trifles into tragedies. For instance, Mr. La Salle writes that Michael Accault, also written Ako, who was the leader, presented the Sioux with the calumet;" but Hennepin makes the occurrence more formidable.

He writes: "Our prayers were heard, when on the 11th of April, 1680, about two o'clock in the afternoon, we suddenly perceived thirty-three bark canoes manned by a hundred and twenty Indians coming down with very great speed, on a war party, against the Miamis, Illinois and Maroas. These Indians surrounded us, and while at a distance, discharged some arrows at us, but as they approached our canoe, the old men seeing us with the calumet of peace in our hands, prevented the young men from killing us. These savages leaping from their canoes, some on land, others into the water, with frightful cries and yells approached us, and as we made no resistance, being only three against so great a number, one of them wrenched our calumet from our hands, while our canoe and theirs were tied to the shore. We first presented to them a piece of

Digitized by Google

French tobacco, better for smoking than theirs, and the eldest among them uttered the words' "Miamiha, Miamiha."

"As we did not understand their language, we took a little stick, and by signs which we made on the sand, showed them that their enemies, the Miamis, whom they sought, had fled across the river Colbert [Mississippi] to join the Islinois; when they saw themselves discovered and unable to surprise their enemies, three or four old men laying their hands on my head, wept in a mournful tone.

"With a spare handkerchief I had left I wiped away their tears, but they would not smoke our Calumet. They made us cross the river with great cries, while all shouted with tears in their eyes; they made us row before them, and we heard yells capable of striking the most resolute with terror. After landing our canoe and goods, part of which had already been taken, we made a fire to boil our kettle, and we gave them two large wild turkeys which we had killed. These Indians having called an assembly to deliberate what they were to do with us, the two head chiefs of the party approaching, showed us by signs that the warriors wished to tomahawk us. This compelled me to go to the war chiefs with one young man, leaving the other by our property, and throw into their midst six axes, fifteen knives and six fathom of our black tobacco; and then bringing down my head, I showed them with an axe that they might kill me, if they thought proper. This present appeased many individual members, who gave us some beaver to eat, putting the three first morsels into our mouths, according to the custom of the country, and blowing on the meat, which was too hot, before putting the bark dish before us to let us eat as we liked. We spent the night in anxiety, because, before retiring at night, they had returned us our peace calumet.

"Our two boatmen were resolved to sell their lives dearly, and to resist if attacked; their arms and swords were ready. As for my own part, I determined to allow myself to be killed without any resistance; as I was going to announce to them a God who had been foully accused, unjustly condemned, and cruelly crucified, without showing the least aversion to those who put him to death. We watched in turn, in our anxiety, so as not to be surprised asleep. The next morning, a chief named Narrhetoba asked for the peace calumet, filled it with willow bark, and all smoked. It was then signified that the white men were to return with them to their villages."

In his narrative the Franciscan remarks, "I found it difficult to say my office before these Indians. Many seeing me move my lips, said in a fierce tone, 'Ouakanche.' Michael, all out of countenance, told me, that if I continued to say my breviary, we should all three be killed, and the Picard begged me at least to pray apart, so as not to provoke them. I followed the latter's advice, but the more I concealed myself the more I had the Indians at my heels; for when I entered the wood, they thought I was going to hide some goods under ground, so that I knew not on what side to turn to pray, for they never let me out of sight. This obliged me to beg pardon of my canoe-men, assuring them I could not dispense with saying my office. By the word, 'Ouakanche,' the Indians meant that the book I was reading was a spirit, but by their gesture they nevertheless showed a kind of aversion, so that to accustom them to it, I chanted the litany of the Blessed Virgin in the canoe, with my book opened. They thought that the breviary was a spirit which taught me to sing for their diversion; for these people are naturally fond of singing."

This is the first mention of a Dahkotah word in a European book. The savages were annoyed rather than enraged, at seeing the white man reading a book, and exclaimed, "Wakan-de!" this is wonderful or supernatural. The war party was composed of several bands of the M'dewahkantonwan Dahkotahs, and there was a diversity of opinion in relation to the disposition that should be made of the white men. The relatives of those who had been killed by the Miamis, were in favor of taking their scalps, but others were anxious to retain the favor of the French, and open a trading intercourse.

Perceiving one of the canoe-men shoot a wild turkey, they called the gun, "Manza Ouackange," iron that has understanding; more correctly, "Maza Wakande," this is the supernatural metal.

Aquipaguetin, one of the head men, resorted to the following device to obtain merchandise. Says the Father, "This wily savage had the bones of some distinguished relative, which he

Digitized by Google

preserved with great care in some skins dressed and adorned with several rows of black and red porcupine quills. From time to time he assembled his men to give it a smoke, and made us come several days to cover the bones with goods, and by a present wipe away the tears he had shed for him, and for his own son killed by the Miamis. To appease this captious man, we threw on the bones several fathoms of tobacco, axes, knives, beads, and some black and white wampum bracelets. * * * We slept at the point of the Lake of Tears [Lake Pepin], which we so called from the tears which this chief shed all night long, or by one of his sons whom he caused to weep when he grew tired."

The next day, after four or five leagues' sail, a chief came, and telling them to leave their canoes, he pulled up three piles of grass for seats. Then taking a piece of cedar full of little holes, he placed a stick into one, which he revolved between the palms of his hands, until he kindled a fire, and informed the Frenchmen that they would be at Mille Lac in six days. On the nineteenth day after their captivity, they arrived in the vicinity of Saint Paul, not far, it is probable, from the marshy ground on which the Kaposia band once lived, and now called Pig's Eye.

The journal remarks, "Having arrived on the nineteenth day of our navigation, five leagues below St. Anthony's Falls, these Indians landed us in a bay, broke our canoe to pieces, and secreted their own in the reeds."

They then followed the trail to Mille Lac, sixty leagues distant. As they approached their villages, the various bands began to show their spoils. The tobacco was highly prized, and led to some contention. The chalice of the Father, which glistened in the sun, they were afraid to touch, supposing it was "wakan." After five days' walk they reached the Issati [Dahkotah] settlements in the valley of the Rum or Knife river. The different bands each conducted a Frenchman to their village, the chief Aquipaguetin taking charge of Hennepin. After marching through the marshes towards the sources of Rum river, five wives of the chief, in three bark canoes, met them and took them a short league to an island where their cabins were.

An aged Indian kindly rubbed down the way-worn Franciscan; placing him on a bear-skin near the fire, he anointed his legs and the soles of his feet with wildcat oil.

The son of the chief took great pleasure in carrying upon his bare back the priest's robe with dead men's bones enveloped. It was called Pere Louis Chinnen. In the Dahkotah language Shinna or Shinnan signifies a buffalo robe.

Hennepin's description of his life on the island is in these words:

"The day after our arrival, Aquipaguetin, who was the head of a large family, covered me with a robe made of ten large dressed beaver skins, trimmed with porcupine quills. This Indian showed me five or six of his wives, telling them, as I afterwards learned, that they should in future regard me as one of their children.

"He set before me a bark dish full of fish, and seeing that I could not rise from the ground, he had a small sweating-cabin made, in which he made me enter with four Indians. This cabin he covered with buffalo skins, and inside he put stones red-hot. He made me a sign to do as the others before beginning to sweat, but I merely concealed my nakedness with a handkerchief. As soon as these Indians had several times breathed out quite violently, he began to sing vociferously, the others putting their hands on me and rubbing me while they wept bitterly. I began to faint, but I came out and could scarcely take my habit to put on. When he made me sweat thus three times a week. I felt as strong as ever."

The mariner's compass was a constant source of wonder and amazement. Aquipaguetin having assembled the braves, would ask Hennepin to show his compass. Perceiving that the needle turned, the chief harangued his men, and told them that the Europeans were spirits, capable of doing any thing.

In the Franciscan's possession was an iron pot with feet like lions', which the Indians would not touch unless their hands were wrapped in buffalo skins. The women looked upon it as "wakan," and would not enter the cabin where it was.

"The chiefs of these savages, seeing that I was desirous to learn, frequently made me write, naming all the parts of the human body; and as I would not put on paper certain indelicate words, at which they do not blush, they were heartily amused."

Digitized by Google

They often asked the Franciscan questions, to answer which it was necessary to refer to his lexicon. This appeared very strange, and, as they had no word for paper, they said, "That white thing must be a spirit which tells Pere Louis all we say."

Hennepin remarks: "These Indians often asked me how many wives and children I had, and how old I was, that is, how many winters; for so these natives always count. Never illumined by the light of faith, they were surprised at my answer. Pointing to our two Frenchmen, whom I was then visiting, at a point three leagues from our village, I told them that a man among us could only have one wife; that as for me, I had promised the Master of life to live as they saw me, and to come and live with them to teach them to be like the French.

"But that gross people, till then lawless and faithless, turned all I said into ridicule. 'How,' said they, 'would you have these two men with thee have wives? Ours would not live with them, for they have hair all over their face, and we have none there or elsewhere.' In fact, they were never better pleased with me than when I was shaved, and from a complaisance, certainly not criminal, I shaved every week.

"As often as I went to visit the cabins, I found a sick child, whose father's name was Mamenisi. Michael Ako would not accompany me; the Picard du Gay alone followed me to act as sponsor, or, rather, to witness the baptism.

"I christened the child Antoinette, in honor of St. Anthony of Padua, as well as for the Picard's name, which was Anthony Auguelle. He was a native of Amiens, and nephew of the Procurator-General of the Premonstratensians both now at Paris. Having poured natural water on the head and uttered these words: 'Creature of God, I baptize thee in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost,' I took half an altar cloth which I had wrested from the hands of an Indian who had stolen it from me, and put it on the body of the baptized child; for as I could not say mass for want of wine and vestments, this piece of linen could not be put to better use than to enshroud the first Christian child among these tribes. I do not know whether the softness of the linen had refreshed her, but she was the next day smiling in her mother's arms, who believed that I had cured the child; but she died soon after, to my great consolation.

"During my stay among them, there arrived four savages, who said they were come alone five hundred leagues from the west, and had been four months upon the way. They assured us there was no such place as the Straits of Anian, and that they had traveled without resting, except to sleep, and had not seen or passed over any great lake, by which phrase they always mean the sea.

"They further informed us that the nation of the Assenipoulacs [Assiniboines] who lie northeast of Issati, was not above six or seven days' journey; that none of the nations, within their knowledge, who lie to the east or northwest, had any great lake about their countries, which were very large, but only rivers, which came from the north. They further assured us that there were very few forests in the countries through which they passed, insomuch that now and then they were forced to make fires of buffaloes' dung to boil their food. All these circumstances make it appear that there is no such place as the Straits of Anian, as we usually see them set down on the maps. And whatever efforts have been made for many years past by the English and Dutch, to find out a passage to the Frozen Sea, they have not yet been able to effect it. But by the help of my discovery aud the assistance of God, I doubt not but a passage may still be found, and that an easy one too.

"For example, we may be transported into the Pacific Sea by rivers which are large and capable of carrying great vessels, *and from thence it is very easy to go to China and Japan, without crossing the equinoctial line; and, in all probability, Japan is on the same continent as America.*"

Hennepin in his first book, thus describes his first visit to the Falls of St. Anthony: "In the beginning of July, 1680, we descended the [Rum] River in a canoe southward, with the great chief Ouasicoude [Wauzeekootay] that is to say Pierced Pine, with about eighty cabins composed of more than a hundred and thirty families and about two hundred and fifty warriors. Scarcely would the Indians give me a place in their little flotilla, for they had only old canoes. They went four leagues lower down, to get birch bark to make some more. Having made a hole in the ground, to hide our silver chalice and our papers, till our

Digitized by Google

return from the hunt, and keeping only our breviary, so as not to be loaded, I stood on the bank of the lake formed by the river we had called St. Francis [now Rum] and stretched out my hand to the canoes as they rapidly passed in succession.

"Our Frenchmen also had one for themselves, which the Indians had given them. They would not take me in, Michael Ako saying that he had taken me long enough to satisfy him. I was hurt at this answer, seeing myself thus abandoned by Christians, to whom I had always done good, as they both often acknowledged; but God never having abandoned me on that painful voyage, inspired two Indians to take me in their little canoe, where I had no other employment than to bale out with a little bark tray, the water which entered by little holes. This I did not do without getting all wet. This boat might, indeed, be called a death box, for its lightness and fragility. These canoes do not generally weigh over fifty pounds, the least motion of the body upsets them, unless you are long accustomed to that kind of navigation.

"On disembarking in the evening, the Picard, as an excuse, told me that their canoe was half-rotten, and that had we been three in it, we should have run a great risk of remaining on the way. * * * Four days after our departure for the buffalo hunt, we halted eight leagues above St. Anthony of Padua's Falls, on an eminence opposite the mouth of the River St. Francis [Rum] * * * The Picard and myself went to look for haws, gooseberries, and little wild fruit, which often did us more harm than good. This obliged us to go alone, as Michael Ako refused, in a wretched canoe, to Ouisconsin river, which was more than a hundred leagues off, to see whether the Sieur de la Salle had sent to that place a reinforcement of men, with powder, lead, and other munitions, as he had promised us.

"The Indians would not have suffered this voyage had not one of the three remained with them. They wished me to stay, but Michael Ako absolutely refused. As we were making the portage of our canoe at St. Anthony of Padua's Falls, we perceived five or six of our Indians who had taken the start; one of them was up in an oak opposite the great fall, weeping bitterly, with a rich dressed beaver robe, whitened inside, and trimmed with porcupine quills, which he was offering as a sacrifice to the falls; which is, in itself, admirable and frightful. I heard him while shedding copious tears, say as he spoke to the great cataract, 'Thou who art a spirit, grant that our nation may pass here quietly, without accident; may kill buffalo in abundance; conquer our enemies, and bring in slaves, some of whom we will put to death before thee. The Messenecqz (so they call the tribe named by the French Outagamis) have killed our kindred; grant that we may avenge them.' This robe offered in sacrifice, served one of our Frenchmen, who took it as we returned."

It is certainly wonderful, that Hennepin, who knew nothing of the Sioux language a few weeks before, should understand the prayer offered at the Falls without the aid of an interpreter.

The narrator continues: "A league beyond St. Anthony of Padua's Falls, the Picard was obliged to land and get his powder horn, which he had left at the Falls. * * * As we descended the river Colbert [Mississippi] we found some of our Indians on the islands loaded with buffalo meat, some of which they gave us. Two hours after landing, fifteen or sixteen warriors whom we had left above St. Anthony of Padua's Falls, entered, tomakawk in hand, upset the cabin of those who had invited us, took all the meat and bear oil they found, and greased themselves from head to foot,"

This was done because the others had violated the rules for the buffalo hunt. With the Indians Hennepin went down the river sixty leagues, and then went up the river again, and met buffalo. He continues:

"While seeking the Ouisconsin River, that savage father, Aquipaguetin, whom I had left, and who I believed more than two hundred leagues off, on the 11th of July, 1680, appeared with the warriors." After this, Hennepin and Picard continued to go up the river almost eighty leagues.

There is great confusion here, as the reader will see. When at the mouth of the Rum River, he speaks of the Wisconsin as more than a hundred leagues off. He floats down the river sixty leagues; then he ascended, but does not state the distance; then he ascends eighty leagues.

He continues: "The Indians whom he had left with Michael Ako at Buffalo [Chippeway] River,

Digitized by Google

with the flotilla of canoes loaded with meat, came down. * * * All the Indian women had their stock of meat at the mouth of Buffalo River and on the islands, and again we went down the Colbert [Mississippi] about eighty leagues. * * * We had another alarm in our camp: the old men on duty on the top of the mountains announced that they saw two warriors in the distance; all the bowmen hastened there with speed, each trying to outstrip the others; but they brought back only two of their enemies, who came to tell them that a party of their people were hunting at the extremity of Lake Conde [Superior] and had found four Spirits (so they call the French) who, by means of a slave, had expressed a wish to come on, knowing us to be among them. * * * On the 25th of July, 1680, as we were ascending the river Colbert, after the buffalo hunt, to the Indian villages, we met Sieur du Luth, who came to the Nadouessious with five French soldiers. They joined us about two hundred and twenty leagues distant from the country of the Indians who had taken us. As we had some knowledge of the language, they begged us to accompany them to the villages of these tribes, to which I readily agreed, knowing that these two Frenchmen had not approached the sacrament for two years."

Here again the number of leagues is confusing, and it is impossible to believe that Du Luth and his interpreter Faffart, who had been trading with the Sioux for more than a year, needed the help of Hennepin, who had been about three months with these people.

We are not told by what route Hennepin and Du Luth reached Lake Issati or Mille Lacs, but Hennepin says they arrived there on the 11th of August, 1680, and he adds, "Toward the end of September, having no implements to begin an establishment, we resolved to tell these people, that for their benefit, we would have to return to the French settlements. The grand Chief of the Issati or Nadouessiouz consented, and traced in pencil on paper I gave him, the route I should take for four hundred leagues. With this chart, we set out, eight Frenchmen, in two canoes, and descended the river St. Francis and Colbert [Rum and Mississippi]. Two of our men took two beaver robes at St. Anthony of Padua's Falls, which the Indians had hung in sacrifice on the trees."

The second work of Hennepin, an enlargement of the first, appeared at Utrecht in the year 1697, ten years after La Salle's death. During the interval between the publication of the first and second book, he had passed three years as Superintendent of the Recollects at Reny in the province of Artois, when Father Hyacinth Lefevre, a friend of La Salle, and Commissary Provincial of Recollects at Paris, wished him to return to Canada. He refused, and was ordered to go to Rome, and upon his coming back was sent to a convent at St. Omer, and there received a dispatch from the Minister of State in France to return to the countries of the King of Spain, of which he was a subject. This order, he asserts, he afterwards learned was forged.

In the preface to the English edition of the New Discovery, published in 1698, in London, he writes:

"The pretended reason of that violent order was because I refused to return into America, where I had been already eleven years; though the particular laws of our Order oblige none of us to go beyond sea against his will. I would have, however, returned very willingly had I not known the malice of M. La Salle, who would have exposed me to perish, as he did one of the men who accompanied me in my discovery. God knows that I am sorry for his unfortunate death; but the judgments of the Almighty are always just, for the gentleman was killed by one of his own men, who were at last sensible that he exposed them to visible dangers without any necessity and for his private designs."

After this he was for about five years at Gosselies, in Brabant, as Confessor in a convent, and from thence removed to his native place, Ath, in Belgium, where, according to his narrative in the preface to the "Nouveau Decouverte," he was again persecuted. Then Father Payez, Grand Commissary of Recollects at Louvain, being informed that the King of Spain and the Elector of Bavaria recommended the step, consented that he should enter the service of William the Third of Great Britain, who had been very kind to the Roman Catholics of Netherlands. By order of Payez he was sent to Antwerp to take the lay habit in the convent there, and subsequently went to Utrecht, where he finished his second book known as the New Discovery.

Digitized by Google

His first volume, printed in 1683, contains 312 pages, with an appendix of 107 pages, on the Customs of the Savages, while the Utrecht book of 1697 contains 509 pages without an appendix.

On page 249 of the New Discovery, he begins an account of a voyage alleged to have been made to the mouth of the Mississippi, and occupies over sixty pages in the narrative. The opening sentences give as a reason for concealing to this time his discovery, that La Salle would have reported him to his Superiors for presuming to go down instead of ascending the stream toward the north, as had been agreed; and that the two with him threatened that if he did not consent to descend the river, they would leave him on shore during the night, and pursue their own course.

He asserts that he left the Gulf of Mexico, to return, on the 1st of April, and on the 24th left the Arkansas; but a week after this, he declares he landed with the Sioux at the marsh about two miles below the city of Saint Paul.

The account has been and is still a puzzle to the historical student. In our review of his first book we have noticed that as early as 1683, he claimed to have descended the Mississippi. In the Utrecht publication he declares that while at Quebec, upon his return to France, he gave to Father Valentine Roux, Commissary of Recollects, his journal, upon the promise that it would be kept secret, and that this Father made a copy of his whole voyage, including the visit to the Gulf of Mexico; but in his Description of Louisiana, Hennepin wrote, "We had some design of going to the mouth of the river Colbert, which more probably empties into the Gulf of Mexico than into the Red Sea, but the tribes that seized us gave us no time to sail up and down the river."

The additions in his Utrecht book to magnify his importance and detract from others, are many. As Sparks and Parkman have pointed out the plagiarisms of this edition, a reference here is unnecessary.

Du Luth, who left Quebec in 1678, and had been in northern Minnesota, with an interpreter, for a year, after he met Ako and Hennepin, becomes of secondary importance, in the eyes of the Franciscan.

In the Description of Louisiana, on page 289, Hennepin speaks of passing the Falls of Saint Anthony, upon his return to Canada, in these few words: "Two of our men seized two beaver robes at the Falls of St. Anthony of Padua, which the Indians had in sacrifice, fastened to trees." But in the Utrecht edition, commencing on page 416, there is much added concerning Du Luth. After using the language of the edition of 1683, already quoted it adds: "Hereupon there arose a dispute between Sieur du Luth and myself. I commended what they had done, saying, 'The savages might judge by it that they disliked the superstition of these people.' The Sieur du Luth, on the contrary, said that they ought to have left the robes where the savages placed them, for they would not fail to avenge the insult we had put upon them by this action, and that it was feared that they would attack us on this journey. I confessed he had some foundation for what he said, and that he spoke according to the rules of prudence. But one of the two men flatly replied, the two robes suited them, and they cared nothing for the savages and their superstitions. The Sieur du Luth at these words was so greatly enraged that he nearly struck the one who uttered them, but I intervened and settled the dispute. The Picard and Michael Ako ranged themselves on the side of those who had taken the robes in question, which might have resulted badly.

"I argued with Sieur du Luth that the savages would not attack us, because I was persuaded that their great chief Ouasicoude would have our interests at heart, and he had great credit with his nation. The matter terminated pleasantly.

"When we arrived near the river Ouisconsin, we halted to smoke the meat of the buffalo we had killed on the journey. During our stay, three savages of the nation we had left, came by the side of our canoe to tell us that their great chief Ouasicoude, having learned that another chief of these people wished to pursue and kill us, and that he entered the cabin where he was consulting, and had struck him on the head with such violence as to scatter his brains upon his associates; thus preventing the executing of this injurious project.

"We regaled the three savages, having a great abundance of food at that time. The Sieur du Luth, after the savages had left, was as enraged as before, and feared that they would pursue and attack us on our voyage. He would have pushed

Digitized by Google

the matter further, but seeing that one man would resist, and was not in the humor to be imposed upon, he moderated, and I appeased them in the end with the assurance that God would not abandon us in distress, and, provided we confided in Him, he would deliver us from our foes, because He is the protector of men and angels."

After describing a conference with the Sioux, he adds, "Thus the savages were very kind, without mentioning the beaver robes. The chief Ouasicoude told me to offer a fathom of Martinico tobacco to the chief Aquipaguetin, who had adopted me as a son. This had an admirable effect upon the barbarians, who went off shouting several times the word 'Louis,' [Ouis or We] which, as he said, means the sun. Without vanity, I must say that my name will be for a long time among these people.

"The savages having left us, to go to war against the Messorites, the Maroha, the Illinois, and other nations which live toward the lower part of the Mississippi, and are irreconcilable foes of the people of the North, the Sieur du Luth, who upon many occasions gave me marks of his friendship, could not forbear to tell our men that I had all the reason in the world to believe that the Viceroy of Canada would give me a favorable reception, should we arrive before winter, and that he wished with all his heart that he had been among as many natives as myself."

The style of Louis Hennepin is unmistakable in this extract, and it is amusing to read his patronage of one of the fearless explorers of the Northwest, a cousin of Tonty, favored by Frontenac, and who was in Minnesota a year before his arrival.

In 1691, six years before the Utrecht edition of Hennepin, another Recollect Franciscan had published a book at Paris, called "The First Establishment of the Faith in New France," in which is the following tribute to Du Luth, whom Hennepin strives to make a subordinate: "In the last years of M. de Frontenac's administration, Sieur Du Luth, a man of talent and experience, opened a way to the missionary and the Gospel in many different nations, turning toward the north of that lake [Superior] where he even built a fort, he advanced as far as the Lake of the Issati, called Lake Buade, from the family name of M. de Frontenac, planting the arms of his Majesty in several nations on the right and left."

In the second volume of his last book, which is called "A Continuance of the New Discovery of a vast Country in America," etc., Hennepin noticed some criticisms.

To the objection that his work was dedicated to William the Third of Great Britain, he replies: "My King, his most Catholic Majesty, his Electoral Highness of Bavaria, the consent in writing of the Superior of my order, the integrity of my faith, and the regular observance of my vows, which his Britannic Majesty allows me, are the best warrants of the uprightness of my intentions."

To the query, how he could travel so far upon the Mississippi in so little time, he answers with a bold face, "That we may, with a canoe and a pair of oars, go twenty, twenty-five, or thirty leagues every day, and more too, if there be occasion. And though we had gone but ten leagues a day, yet in thirty days we might easily have gone three hundred leagues. If during the time we spent from the river of the Illinois to the mouth of the Meschasipi, in the Gulf of Mexico, we had used a little more haste, we might have gone the same twice over."

To the objection, that he said, he had passed eleven years in America, when he had been there but about four, he evasively replies, that "reckoning from the year 1674, when I first set out, to the year 1688, when I printed the second edition of my 'Louisiana,' it appears that I have spent fifteen years either in travels or printing my Discoveries."

To those who objected to the statement in his first book, in the dedication to Louis the Fourteenth, that the Sioux always call the sun Louis, he writes: "I repeat what I have said before, that being among the Issati and Nadouessans, by whom I was made a slave in America, I never heard them call the sun any other than Louis. It is true these savages call also the moon Louis, but with this distinction, that they give the moon the name of Louis Bastache, which in their language signifies, the sun that shines in the night."

The Utrecht edition called forth much censure, and no one in France doubted that Hennepin was the author. D'Iberville, Governor of Louisiana, while in Paris, wrote on July 3d 1699, to

Digitized by Google

the Minister of Marine and Colonies of France, in these words: "Very much vexed at the Recollect, whose false narratives had deceived every one, and caused our suffering and total failure of our enterprise, by the time consumed in the search of things which alone existed in his imagination."

The Rev. Father James Gravier, in a letter from a fort on the Gulf of Mexico, near the Mississippi, dated February 16th, 1701, expressed the sentiment of his times when he speaks of Hennepin "who presented to King William, the Relation of the Mississippi, where he never was, and after a thousand falsehoods and ridiculous boasts, * * * he makes Mr. de la Salle appear in his Relation, wounded with two balls in the head, turn toward the Recollect Father Anastase, to ask him for absolution, having been killed instantly, without uttering a word · and other like false stories."

Hennepin gradually faded out of sight. Brunet mentions a letter written by J. B. Dubos, from Rome, dated March 1st, 1701, which mentions that Hennepin was living on the Capitoline Hill, in the celebrated convent of Ara Cœli, and was a favorite of Cardinal Spada. The time and place of his death has not been ascertained.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER V.

NICHOLAS PERROT, FOUNDER OF FIRST POST ON LAKE PEPIN.

Early Life.—Searches for Copper.—Interpreter at Sault St. Marie, Employed by La Salle.—Builds Stockade at Lake Pepin. — Hostile Indians Rebuked. —A Silver Osteneorium Given to a Jesuit Chapel.—Perrot in the Battle against Senecas, in New York.—Second Visit to Sioux Country.—Taking Possession by "Proces Verbal."—Discovery of Lead Mines.—Attends Council at Montreal.—Establishes a Post near Detroit, in Michigan.—Perrot's Death, and his Wife.

Nicholas Perrot, sometimes written Pere, was one of the most energetic of the class in Canada known as "coureurs des bois," or forest rangers. Born in 1644, at an early age he was identified with the fur trade of the great inland lakes. As early as 1665, he was among the Outagamies [Foxes], and in 1667 was at Green Bay. In 1669, he was appointed by Talon to go to the lake region in search of copper mines. At the formal taking possession of that country in the name of the King of France, at Sault St. Marie, on the 14th of May, 1671, he acted as interpreter. In 1677, he seems to have been employed at Fort Frontenac. La Salle was made very sick the next year, from eating a salad, and one Nicholas Perrot, called Joly Cœur (Jolly Soul) was suspected of having mingled poison with the food. After this he was associated with Du Luth in the execution of two Indians, as we have seen. In 1684, he was appointed by De la Barre, the Governor of Canada, as Commandant for the West, and left Montreal with twenty men. Arriving at Green Bay in Wisconsin, some Indians told him that they had visited countries toward the setting sun, where they obtained the blue and green stones suspended from their ears and noses, and that they saw horses and men like Frenchmen, probably the Spaniards of New Mexico; and others said that they had obtained hatchets from persons who lived in a house that walked on the water, near the mouth of the river of the Assiniboines, alluding to the English established at Hudson's Bay. Proceeding to the portage between the Fox and Wisconsin, thirteen Hurons were met, who were bitterly opposed to the establishment of a post near the Sioux. After the Mississippi was reached, a party of Winnebagoes was employed to notify the tribes of Northern Iowa that the French had ascended the river, and wished to meet them. It was further agreed that prairie fires would be kindled from time to time, so that the Indians could follow the French.

After entering Lake Pepin, near its mouth, on the east side, Perrot found a place suitable for a post, where there was wood. The stockade was built at the foot of a bluff beyond which was a large prairie. La Potherie makes this statement, which is repeated by Penicaut, who writes of Lake Pepin: "To the right and left of its shores there are also prairies. In that on the right on the bank of the lake, there is a fort, which was built by Nicholas Perrot, whose name it yet [1700] bears."

Soon after he was established, it was announced that a band of Aiouez [Ioways] was encamped above, and on the way to visit the post. The French ascended in canoes to meet them, but as they drew nigh, the Indian women ran up the bluffs, and hid in the woods; but twenty of the braves mustered courage to advance and greet Perrot, and bore him to the chief's lodge. The chief, bending over Perrot, began to weep, and allowed the moisture to fall upon his visitor. After he had exhausted himself, the principal men of the party repeated the slabbering process. Then buffalo tongues were boiled in an earthen pot, and after being cut into small pieces, the chief took a piece, and, as a mark of respect, placed it in Perrot's mouth.

During the winter of 1684–85, the French traded in Minnesota.

At the end of the beaver hunt, the Ayoes [Ioways] came to the post, but Perrot was absent visiting the Nadouaissioux. and they sent a chief to notify him of their arrival. Four Illinois met him on the way, and were anxious for the return of four children held by the French. When the

Digitized by Google

Sioux, who were at war with the Illinois, perceived them, they wished to seize their canoes, but the French voyageurs who were guarding them, pushed into the middle of the river, and the French at the post coming to their assistance, a reconciliation was effected, and four of the Sioux took the Illinois upon their shoulders, and bore them to the shore.

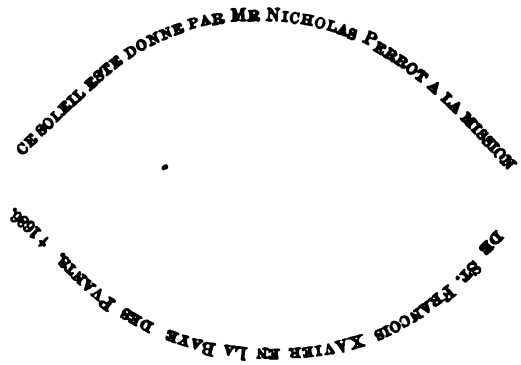
An order having been received from Denonville, Governor of Canada, to bring the Miamis, and other tribes, to the rendezvous at Niagara, to go on an expedition against the Senecas, Perrot entrusting the post at Lake Pepin to a few Frenchmen, visited the Miamis, who were dwelling below on the Mississippi, and with no guide but Indian camp fires, went sixty miles into the country beyond the river.

Upon his return, he perceived a great smoke, and at first thought that it was a war party proceeding to the Sioux country. Fortunately he met a Maskouten chief, who had been at the post to see him, and he gave the intelligence, that the Outagamies [Foxes], Kikapous [Kickapoos], and Mascoutechs [Maskoutens], and others, from the region of Green Bay, had determined to pillage the post, kill the French, and then go to war against the Sioux. Hurrying on, he reached the fort, and learned that on that very day three spies had been there and seen that there were only six Frenchmen in charge.

The next day two more spies appeared, but Perrot had taken the precaution to put loaded guns at the door of each hut, and caused his men frequently to change their clothes. To the query, "How many French were there?" the reply was given, "Forty, and that more were daily expected, who had been on a buffalo hunt, and that the guns were well loaded and knives well sharpened." They were then told to go back to their camp and bring a chief of each nation represented, and that if Indians, in large numbers, came near, they would be fired at. In accordance with this message six chiefs presented themselves, After their bows and arrows were taken away they were invited to Perrot's cabin, who gave something to eat and tobacco to smoke. Looking at Perrot's loaded guns they asked, "If he was afraid of his children?" He replied, he was not. They continued, "You are displeased." He answered, "I have good reason to be. The Spirit has warned me of your designs; you will take my things away and put me in the kettle, and proceed against the Nadouaissioux, The Spirit told me to be on my guard, and he would help me." At this they were astonished, and confessed that an attack was meditated. That night the chiefs slept in the stockade, and early the next morning a part of the hostile force was encamped in the vicinity, and wished to trade. Perrot had now only a force of fifteen men, and seizing the chiefs, he told them he would break their heads if they did not disperse the Indians. One of the chiefs then stood up on the gate of the fort and said to the warriors, "Do not advance, young men, or you are dead. The Spirit has warned Metaminens [Perrot] of your designs." They followed the advice, and afterwards Perrot presented them with two guns, two kettles, and some tobacco, to close the door of war against the Nadouaissioux, and the chiefs were all permitted to make a brief visit to the post.

Returning to Green Bay in 1686, he passed much time in collecting allies for the expedition against the Iroquois in New York. During this year he gave to the Jesuit chapel at Depere, five miles above Green Bay, a church utensil of silver, fifteen inches high, still in existence. The standard, nine inches in height, supports a radiated circlet closed with glass on both sides and surmounted with a cross. This vessel, weighing about twenty ounces, was intended to show the consecrated wafer of the mass, and is called a soleil, monstrance, or ostensorium.

Around the oval base of the rim is the following inscription:



In 1802 some workmen in digging at Green Bay, Wisconsin, on the old Langlade estate dis-

Digitized by Google

covered this relic, which is now kept in the vault of the Roman Catholic bishop of that diocese.

During the spring of 1687 Perrot, with De Luth and Tonty, was with the Indian allies and the French in the expedition against the Senecas of the Genessee Valley in New York.

The next year Denonville, Governor of Canada, again sent Perrot with forty Frenchmen to the Sioux who, says Potherie, "were very distant, and who would not trade with us as easily as the other tribes, the Outagamis [Foxes] having boasted of having cut off the passage thereto."

When Perrot arrived at Mackinaw, the tribes of that region were much excited at the hostility of the Outagamis [Foxes] toward the Sauteurs [Chippeways]. As soon as Perrot and his party reached Green Bay a deputation of the Foxes sought an interview. He told them that he had nothing to do with this quarrel with the Chippeways. In justification, they said that a party of their young men, in going to war against the Nadouaissioux, had found a young man and three Chippeway girls.

Perrot was silent, and continued his journey towards the Nadouaissioux. Soon he was met by five chiefs of the Foxes in a canoe, who begged him to go to their village. Perrot consented, and when he went into a chief's lodge they placed before him broiled venison, and raw meat for the rest of the French. He refused to eat because, said he, "that meat did not give him any spirit, but he would take some when the Outagamis [Foxes] were more reasonable." He then chided them for not having gone, as requested by the Governor of Canada, to the Detroit of Lake Erie, and during the absence of the French fighting with the Chippeways. Having ordered them to go on their beaver hunt and only fight against the Iroquois, he left a few Frenchmen to trade and proceeded on his journey to the Sioux country. Arriving at the portage between the Fox and Wisconsin Rivers they were impeded by ice, but with the aid of some Pottawattomies they transported their goods to the Wisconsin, which they found no longer frozen. The Chippeways were informed that their daughters had been taken from the Foxes, and a deputation came to take them back, but being attacked by the Foxes, who did not know their errand, they fled without securing the three girls. Perrot then ascended the Mississippi to the post which in 1684 he had erected, just above the mouth, and on the east side of Lake Pepin.

As soon as the rivers were navigable, the Nadouaissioux came down and escorted Perrot to one of their villages, where he was welcomed with much enthusiasm. He was carried upon a beaver robe, followed by a long line of warriors, each bearing a pipe, and singing. After taking him around the village, he was borne to the chief's lodge, when several came in to weep over his head, with the same tenderness that the Ayoes (Ioways) did, when Perrot several years before arrived at Lake Pepin. "These weepings," says an old chronicler "do not weaken their souls. They are very good warriors, and reported the bravest in that region. They are at war with all the tribes at present except the Saulteurs [Chippeways] and Ayoes [Ioways], and even with these they have quarrels. At the break of day the Nadouaissioux bathe, even to the youngest. They have very fine forms, but the women are not comely, and they look upon them as slaves. They are jealous and suspicious about them, and they are the cause of quarrels and blood-shedding.

"The Sioux are very dextrous with their canoes, and they fight unto death if surrounded, Their country is full of swamps, which shelter them in summer from being molested. One must be a Nadouaissioux, to find the way to their villages."

While Perrot was absent in New York, fighting the Senecas, a Sioux chief knowing that few Frenchmen were left at Lake Pepin, came with one hundred warriors, and endeavored to pillage it. Of this complaint was made, and the guilty leader was near being put to death by his associates. Amicable relations having been formed, preparations were made by Perrot to return to his post. As they were going away, one of the Frenchmen complained that a box of his goods had been stolen. Perrot ordered a voyageur to bring a cup of water, and into it he poured some brandy. He then addressed the Indians and told them he would dry up their marshes if the goods were not restored; and then he set on fire the brandy in the cup, The savages were astonished and terrified, and supposed that he possessed supernatural powers; and in a little while the goods

Digitized by Google

were found and restored to the owner, and the French descended to their stockade.

The Foxes, while Perrot was in the Sioux country, changed their village, and settled on the Mississippi. Coming up to visit Perrot, they asked him to establish friendly relations between them and the Sioux. At the time some Sioux were at the post trading furs, and at first they supposed the French were plotting with the Foxes. Perrot, however, eased them by presenting the calumet and saying that the French considered the Outagamis [Foxes] as brothers, and then adding: "Smoke in my pipe; this is the manner with which Onontio [Governor of Canada] feeds his children." The Sioux replied that they wished the Foxes to smoke first. This was reluctantly done, and the Sioux smoked, but would not conclude a definite peace until they consulted their chiefs. This was not concluded, because Perrot, before the chiefs came down, received orders to return to Canada.

About this time, in the presence of Father Joseph James Marest, a Jesuit missionary, Boisguillot, a trader on the Wisconsin and Mississippi, Le Sueur, who afterward built a post below the Saint Croix River, about nine miles from Hastings, the following document was prepared:

"Nicholas Perrot, commanding for the King at the post of the Nadouessioux, commissioned by the Marquis Denonville, Governor and Lieutenant Governor of all New France, to manage the interests of commerce among all the Indian tribes and people of the Bay des Puants [Green Bay], Nadouessioux, Mascoutens, and other western nations of the Upper Mississippi, and to take possession in the King's name of all the places where he has heretofore been and whither he will go:

"We this day, the eighth of May, one thousand six hundred and eighty-nine, do, in the presence of the Reverend Father Marest, of the Society of Jesus, Missionary among the Nadouessioux, of Monsieur de Boisguillot, commanding the French in the neighborhood of the Ouiskonche, on the Mississippi, Augustin Legardeur, Esquire, Sieur de Caumont, and of Messieurs Le Sueur, Hebert, Lemire and Blein.

"Declare to all whom it may concern, that, being come from the Bay des Puants, and to the Lake of the Ouiskonches, we did transport ourselves to the country of the Nadouessioux, on the border of the river St. Croix, and at the mouth of the river St. Pierre, on the bank of which were the Mantantans, and further up to the interior, as far as the Menchokatonx [Med-ay-wah-kawn-twawn], with whom dwell the majority of the Songeskitons [Se-see-twawns] and other Nadouessioux who are to the northwest of the Mississippi, to take possession, for and in the name of the King, of the countries and rivers inhabited by the said tribes, and of which they are proprietors. The present act done in our presence, signed with our hand, and subscribed."

The three Chippeway girls of whom mention has been made were still with the Foxes, and Perrot took them with him to Mackinaw, upon his return to Canada.

While there, the Ottawas held some prisoners upon an island not far from the mainland. The Jesuit Fathers went over and tried to save the captives from harsh treatment, but were unsuccessful. The canoes appeared at length near each other, one man paddling in each, while the warriors were answering the shouts of the prisoners, who each held a white stick in his hand. As they neared the shore the chief of the party made a speech to the Indians who lived on the shore, and giving a history of the campaign, told them that they were masters of the prisoners. The warriors then came on land, and, according to custom, abandoned the spoils. An old man then ordered nine men to conduct the prisoners to a separate place. The women and the young men formed a line with big sticks. The young prisoners soon found their feet, but the old men were so badly used they spat blood, and they were condemned to be burned at the Mamilion.

The Jesuit Fathers and the French officers were much embarrassed, and feared that the Iroquois would complain of the little care which had been used to prevent cruelty.

Perrot, in this emergency, walked to the place where the prisoners were singing the death dirge, in expectation of being burned, and told them to sit down and be silent. A few Ottauwaws rudely told them to sing on, but Perrot forbade. He then went back to the Council, where the old men had rendered judgment, and ordered one prisoner to be burned at Mackinaw, one at Sault St. Marie and another at Green Bay. Undaunted he spoke as follows: "I come to cut the strings of the

Digitized by Google

dogs. I will not suffer them to be eaten. I have pity on them, since my Father, Onontio, has commanded me. You Outaouaks [Ottawaws] are like tame bears, who will not recognize them who has brought them up. You have forgotten Onontio's protection. When he asks your obedience, you want to rule over him, and eat the flesh of those children he does not wish to give to you. Take care, that, if oyu swallow them, Onontio will tear them with violence from between your teeth. I speak as a brother, and I think I am showing pity to your children, by cutting the bonds of your prisoners."

His boldness had the desired effect. The prisoners were released, and two of them were sent with him to Montreal, to be returned to the Iroquois.

On the 22nd of May, 1690, with one hundred and forty-three voyageurs and six Indians, Perrot left Montreal as an escort of Sieur de Louvigny La Porte, a half-pay captain, appointed to succeed Durantaye at Mackinaw, by Frontenac, the new Governor of Canada, who in October of the previous year had arrived, to take the place of Denonville.

Perrot, as he approached Mackinaw, went in advance to notify the French of the coming of the commander of the post. As he came in sight of the settlement, he hoisted the white flag with the fleur de lis and the voyageurs shouted, "Long live the king!" Louvigny soon appeared and was received by one hundred "coureur des bois" under arms.

From Mackinaw, Perrot proceeded to Green Bay, and a party of Miamis there begged him to make a trading establishment on the Mississippi towards the Ouiskonsing (Wisconsin.) The chief made him a present of a piece of lead from a mine which he had found in a small stream which flows into the Mississippi. Perrot promised to visit him within twenty days, and the chief then returned to his village below the d'Ouiskonche (iWsconsin) River.

Having at length reached his post on Lake Pepin, he was informed that the Sioux were forming a large war party against the Outagamis (Foxes) and other allies of the French. He gave notice of his arrival to a party of about four hundred Sioux who were on the Mississippi. They arrested the messengers and came to the post for the purpose of plunder. Perrot asked them why they acted in this manner, and said that the Foxes, Miamis, Kickapoos, Illinois, and Maskoutens had united in a war party against them, but that he had persuaded them to give it up, and now he wished them to return to their families and to their beaver. The Sioux declared that they had started on the war-path, and that they were ready to die. After they had traded their furs, they sent for Perrot to come to their camp, and begged that he would not hinder them from searching for their foes. Perrot tried to dissuade them, but they insisted that the Spirit had given them men to eat, at three days' journey from the post Then more powerful influences were used. After giving them two kettles and some merchandise, Poerrt spoke thus: "I love your life, and I am sure you will be defeated. Your Evil Spirit has deceived you. If you kill the Outagamis, or their allies, you must strike me first; if you kill them, you kill me just the same, for I hold them under one wing and you under the other." After this he extended the calumet, which they at first refused; but at length a chief said he was right, and, making invocations to the sun, wished Perrot to take him back to his arms. This was granted, on condition that he would give up his weapons of war. The chief then tied them to a pole in the centre of the fort, turning them toward the sun. He then persuaded the other chiefs to give up the expedition, and, sending for Perrot, he placed the calumet before him, one end in the earth aud the other on a small forked twig to hold it firm. Then he took from his own sack a pair of his cleanest moccasins, and taking off Perrot's shoes, put on these. After he had made him eat, presenting the calumet, he said: "We listen to you now. Do for us as you do for our enemies, and prevent them from killing us, and we will separate for the beaver hunt. The sun is the witness of our obedience."

After this, Perrot descended the Mississippi and revealed to the Maskoutens, who had come to meet him, how he had pacified the Sionx. He, about this period, in accordance with his promise, visited the lead mines. He found the ore abundant "but the lead hard to work because it lay between rocks which required blowing up. It had very little dross and was easily melted."

Digitized by Google

Penicaut, who ascended the Mississippi in 1700, wrote that twenty leagues below the Wisconsin, on both sides of the Mississippi, were mines of lead called "Nicolas Perrot's." Early French maps indicate as the locality of lead mines the site of modern towns, Galena, in Illinois, and Dubuque, in Iowa.

In August, 1693, about two hundred Frenchmen from Mackinaw, with delegates from the tribes of the West, arrived at Montreal to attend a grand council called by Governor Frontenac, and among these was Perrot.

On the first Sunday in September the governor gave the Indians a great feast, after which they and the traders began to return to the wilderness. Perrot was ordered by Frontenac to establish a new post for the Miamis in Michigan, in the neighborhood of the Kalamazoo River.

Two years later he is present again, in August, at a council in Montreal, then returned to the West, and in 1699 is recalled from Green Bay. In 1701 he was at Montreal acting as interpreter, and appears to have died before 1718: his wife was Madeline Raclos, and his residence was in the Seigneury of Becancourt, not far from Three Rivers, on the St. Lawrence.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER VI.

BARON LA HONTAN'S FABULOUS VOYAGE.

La Hontan, a Gascon by Birth.—Early Life.—Description of Fox and Wisconsin Rivers.—Indian Feast.—Alleged Ascent of Long River.—Bobe Exposes the Deception.—Route to the Pacific.

The "Travels" of Baron La Hontan appeared in A. D. 1703, both at London and at Hague, and were as saleable and readable as those of Hennepin, which were on the counters of booksellers at the same time.

La Hontan, a Gascon by birth, and in style of writing, when about seventeen years of age, arrived in Canada, in 1683, as a private soldier, and was with Gov. De la Barre in his expedition of 1684, toward Niagara, and was also in the battle near Rochester, New York, in 1687, at which Du Luth and Perrot, explorers of Minnesota, were present.

In 1688 he appears to have been sent to Fort St. Joseph, which was built by Du Luth, on the St. Clare River, near the site of Fort Gratiot, Michigan. It is possible that he may have accompanied Perrot to Lake Pepin, who came about this time to reoccupy his old post.

From the following extracts it will be seen that his style is graphic, and that he probably had been in 1688 in the valley of the Wisconsin. At Mackinaw, after his return from his pretended voyage of the Long River, he writes:

"I left here on the 24th September, with my men and five Outaouas, good hunters, whom I have before mentioned to you as having been of good service to me. All my brave men being provided with good canoes, filled with provisions and ammunition, together with goods for the Indian trade, I took advantage of a north wind, and in three days entered the Bay of the Pouteouatamis, distant from here about forty leagues. The entrance to the bay is full of islands. It is ten leagues wide and twenty-five in length.

"On the 29th we entered a river, which is quite deep, whose waters are so affected by the lake that they often rise and fall three feet in twelve hours. This is an observation that I made during these three or four days that I passed here. The Sakis, the Poutouatamis, and a few of the Malominis have their villages on the border of this river, and the Jesuits have a house there. In the place there is carried on quite a commerce in furs and Indian corn, which the Indians traffic with the 'coureurs des bois' that go and come, for it is their nearest and most convenient passage to the Mississippi.

"The lands here are very fertile, and produce, almost without culture, the wheat of our Europe, peas, beans, and any quantity of fruit unknown in France.

"The moment I landed, the warriors of three nations came by turns to my cabin to entertain me with the pipe and chief dance; the first in proof of peace and friendship, the second to indicate their esteem and consideration for me. In return, I gave them several yards of tobacco, and beads, with which they trimmed their capots. The next morning, I was asked as a guest, to one of the feasts of this nation, and after having sent my dishes, which is the custom, I went towards noon. They began to compliment me of my arrival, and after hearing them, they all, one after the other, began to sing and dance, in a manner that I will detail to you when I have more leisure. These songs and dances lasted two hours, and were seasoned with whoops of joy, and quibbles that they have woven into their ridiculous musique. Then the captives waited upon us. The whole troop were seated in the Oriental custom. Each one had his portion before him, like our monks in their refectories. They commenced by placing four dishes before me. The first consisted of two white fish simply boiled in water. The second was chopped meats with the boiled tongue of a bear; the third a beaver's tail, all roasted. They made me drink also of a syrup, mixed with water, made out of the maple tree. The feast lasted two

Digitized by Google

hours, after which, I requested a chief of the nation to sing for me; for it is the custom, when we have business with them, to employ an inferior for self in all the ceremonies they perform. I gave him several pieces of tobacco, to oblige him to keep the party till dark. The next day and the day following, I attended the feasts of the other nations, where I observed the same formalities."

He alleges that, on the 23d of October, he reached the Mississippi River, and, ascending, on the 3d of November he entered into a river, a tributary from the west, that was almost without a current, and at its mouth filled with rushes. He then describes a journey of five hundred miles up this stream. He declares he found upon its banks three great nations, the Eokoros, Essanapes, and Gnacsitares, and because he ascended it for sixty days, he named it Long River.

For years his wondrous story was believed, and geographers hastened to trace it upon their maps. But in time the voyage up the Long River was discovered to be a fabrication. There is extant a letter of Bobe, a Priest of the Congregation of the Mission, dated Versailles, March 15, 1716, and addressed to De L'Isle, the geographer of the Academy of Sciences at Paris, which exposes the deception.

He writes: "It seems to me that you might give the name of Bourbonia to these vast countries which are between the Missouri, Mississippi, and the Western Ocean. Would it not be well to efface that great river which La Hontan says he discovered?

"All the Canadians, and even the Governor General, have told me that this river is unknown. If it existed, the French, who are on the Illinois, and at Ouabache, would know of it. The last volume of the 'Lettres Edifiantes' of the Jesuits, in which there is a very fine relation of the Illinois Country, does not speak of it, any more than the letters which I received this year, which tell wonders of the beauty and goodness of the country. They send me some quite pretty work, made by the wife of one of the principal chiefs.

"They tell me, that among the Scioux, of the Mississippi, there are always Frenchmen trading; that the course of the Mississippi is from north to west, and from west to south; that it is known that toward the source of the Mississippi there is a river in the highlands that leads to the western ocean; that the Indians say that they have seen bearded men with caps, who gather gold-dust on the seashore, but that it is very far from this country, and that they pass through many nations unknown to the French.

"I have a memoir of La Motte Cadillac, formerly Governor of Missilimackinack, who says that if St. Peters [Minnesota] River is ascended to its source they will, according to all appearance, find in the highland another river leading to the Western Ocean.

"For the last two years I have tormented exceedingly the Governor-General, M. Raudot, and M. Duche, to move them to discover this ocean. If I succeed, as I hope, we shall hear tidings before three years, and I shall have the pleasure and the consolation of having rendered a good service to Geography, to Religion and to the State."

Charlevoix, in his History of New France, alluding to La Hontan's voyage, writes: "The voyage up the Long River is as fabulous as the Island of Barrataria, of which Sancho Panza was governor. Nevertheless, in France and elsewhere, most people have received these memoirs as the fruits of the travels of a gentleman who wrote badly, although quite lightly, and who had no religion, but who described pretty sincerely what he had seen. The consequence is that the compilers of historical and geographical dictionaries have almost always followed and cited them in preference to more faithful records."

Even in modern times, Nicollet, employed by the United States to explore the Upper Mississippi, has the following in his report:

"Having procured a copy of La Hontan's book, in which there is a roughly made map of his Long River, I was struck with the resemblance of its course as laid down with that of Cannon River, which I had previously sketched in my own field-book. I soon convinced myself that the principal statements of the Baron in reference to the country and the few details he gives of the physical character of the the river, coincide remarkably with what I had laid down as belonging to Cannon River. Then the lakes and swamps corresponded; traces of Indian villages mentioned by him might be found by a growth of wild grass that propagates itself around all old Indian settlements."

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER VII.

LE SUEUR, EXPLORER OF THE MINNESOTA RIVER.

Le Sueur Visits Lake Pepin.—Stationed at La Pointe.—Establishes a Post on an Island Above Lake Pepin.—Island Described by Penicaut.—First Sioux Chief at Montreal.—Ojibway Chiefs' Speeches.—Speech of Sioux Chief.—Tecoskahtay's Death.—Le Sueur Goes to France.—Posts West of Mackinaw Abandoned.—Le Sueur's License Revoked.—Second Visit to France.—Arrives in Gulf of Mexico with D'Iberville.—Ascends the Mississippi.—Lead Mines.—Canadians Fleeing from the Sioux.—At the Mouth of the Wisconsin.—Sioux Robbers.—Elk Hunting.—Lake Pepin Described.—Rattlesnakes.—La Place Killed.—St. Croix River Named After a Frenchman.—Le Sueur Reaches St. Pierre, now Minnesota River.—Enters Mankahto, or Blue Earth, River.—Sioux of the Plains.—Fort L'Huillier Completed.—Conferences with Sioux Bands.—Assinaboines a Separated Sioux Band.—An Indian Feast.—Names of the Sioux Bands.—Charlevoix's Account.—Le Sueur Goes with D'Iberville to France.—D'Iberville's Memorial.—Early Census of Indian Tribes.—Penicaut's Account of Fort L'Huillier.—Le Sueur's Departure from the Fort.—D'Evaqe Left in Charge.—Return to Mobile.—Juchereau at Mouth of Wisconsin.—Bondor a Montreal Merchant—Sioux Attack Miamis.—Boudor Robbed by the Sioux.

Le Sueur was a native of Canada, and a relative of D'Iberville, the early Governor of Louisiana. He came to Lake Pepin in 1683, with Nicholas Perrot, and his name also appears attached to the document prepared in May, 1689, after Perrot had re-occupied his post just above the entrance of the lake, on the east side.

In 1692, he was sent by Governor Frontenac of Canada, to La Pointe, on Lake Superior, and in a dispatch of 1693, to the French Government, is the following: "Le Sueur, another voyageur, is to remain at Chagouamagon [La Pointe] to endeavor to maintain the peace lately concluded between the Saulteurs [Chippeways] and Sioux. This is of the greatest consequence, as it is now the sole pass by which access can be had to the latter nation, whose trade is very profitable; the country to the south being occupied by the Foxes and Maskoutens, who several times plundered the French, on the ground they were carrying ammunition to the Sioux, their ancient enemies."

Entering the Sioux country in 1694, he established a post upon a prairie island in the Mississippi, about nine miles below the present town of Hastings, according to Bellin and others. Penicaut, who accompanied him in the exploration of the Minnesota, writes, "At the extremity of the lake [Pepin] you come to the Isle Pelee, so called because there are no trees on it. It is on this island that the French from Canada established their fort and storehouse, and they also winter here, because game is very abundant. In the month of September they bring their store of meat, obtained by hunting, and after having skinned and cleaned it, hang it upon a crib of raised scaffolding, in order that the extreme cold, which lasts from September to March, may preserve it from spoiling. During the whole winter they do not go out except for water, when they have to break the ice every day, and the cabin is generally built upon the bank, so as not to have far to go. When spring arrives, the savages come to the island, bringing their merchandize."

On the fifteenth of July, 1695, Le Sueur arrived at Montreal with a party of Ojibways, and the *first Dakotah brave* that had ever visited Canada.

The Indians were much impressed with the power of France by the marching of a detachment of seven hundred picked men, under Chevalier Cresafi, who were on their way to La Chine.

On the eighteenth, Frontenac, in the presence of Callieres and other persons of distinction, gave them an audience.

The first speaker was the chief of the Ojibway band at La Pointe, Shingowahbay, who said:

"That he was come to pay his respects to Onontio [the title given the Governor of Canada] in the name of the young warriors of Point Chagouamigon, and to thank him for having given them some Frenchmen to dwell with them; to testify their sorrow for one Jobin, a Frenchman, who was killed at a feast, accidentally, and not maliciously. We come to ask a favor of you, which is to let us act. We are allies of the Sciou. Some Outagamies, or Mascoutins, have been killed. The Sciou came to mourn with us. Let us act, Father; let us take revenge.

"Le Sueur alone, who is acquainted with the language of the one and the other, can serve us. We ask that he return with us."

Digitized by Google

Another speaker of the Ojibways was Le Brochet.

Teeoskahtay, the Dahkotah chief, before he spoke, spread out a beaver robe, and, laying another with a tobacco pouch and otter skin, began to weep bitterly. After dryiug his tears, he said:

"All of the nations had a father, who afforded them protection; all of them have iron. But he was a bastard in quest of a father; he was come to see him, and hopes that he will take pity on him."

He then placed upon the beaver robe twenty-two arrows, at each arrow naming a Dahkotah village that desired Frontenac's protection. Rẽsuming his speech, he remarked:

"It is not on account of what I bring that I hope him who rules the earth will have pity on me. I learned from the Sauteurs that he wanted nothing; that he was the Master of the Iron; that he had a big heart, into which he could receive all the nations. This has induced me to abandon my people and come to seek his protection, and to beseech bim to receive me among the number of his children. Take courage, Great Captain, and reject me not; despise me not, though I appear poor in your eyes. All the nations here present know that I am rich, and the little they offer here is taken from my lands."

Count Frontenac in reply told the chief that he would receive the Dahkotahs as his children, on condition that they would be obedient, and that he would send back Le Sueur with him.

Teeoskahtay, taking hold of the governor's knees, wept, and said: "Take pity on us; we are well aware that we are not able to speak, being children; but Le Sueur, who understands our language, and has seen all our villages, will next year inform you what will have been achieved by the Sioux nations represented by those arrows before you."

Having finished, a Dahkotah woman, the wife of a great chief whom Le Sueur had purchased from captivity at Mackinaw, approached those in authority, and, with downcast eyes, embraced their knees, weeping and saying:

"I thank thee, Father; it is by thy means I have been liberated, and am no longer captive."

Then Teeoskahtay resumed:

"I speak like a man penetrated with joy. The Great Captain; he who is the Master of Iron, assures me of his protection, and I promise him that if he condescends to restore my children, now prisoners among the Foxes, Ottawas and Hurons, I will return hither, and bring with me the twenty-two villages whom he has just restored to life by promising to send them Iron."

On the 14th of August, two weeks after the Ojibway chief left for his home on Lake Superior, Nicholas Perrot arrived with a deputation of Sauks, Foxes, Menomonees, Miamis of Maramek and Pottowatomies.

Two days after, they had a council with the governor, who thus spoke to a Fox brave:

"I see that you are a young man; your nation has quite turned away from my wishes; it has pillaged some of my young men, whom it has treated as slaves. I know that your father, who loved the French, had no hand in the indignity. You only imitate the example of your father, who had sense, when you do not co-operate with those of your tribe who are wishing to go over to my enemies, after they grossly insulted me and defeated the Sioux, whom I now consider my son. I pity the Sioux; I pity the dead whose loss I deplore. Perrot goes up there, and he will speak to your nation from me for the release of their prisoners; let them attend to him."

Teeoshkahtay never returned to his native land. While in Montreal he was taken sick, and in thirty-three days he ceased to breathe; and, followed by white men, his body was interred in the white man's grave.

Le Sueur instead of going back to Minnesota that year, as was expected, went to France and received a license, in 1697, to open certain mines supposed to exist in Minnesota. The ship in which he was returning was captured by the English, and he was taken to England. After his release he went back to France, and, in 1698, obtained a new commission for mining.

While Le Sueur was in Europe, the Dahkotas waged war against the Foxes and Miamis. In retaliation, the latter raised a war party and entered the land of the Dahkotahs. Finding their foes intrenched, and assisted by "coureurs des bois," they were indignant; and on their return they had a skirmish with some Frenchmen, who were carrying goods to the Dahkotahs.

Shortly after, they met Perrot, and were about to burn him to death, when prevented by some

Digitized by Google

friendly Foxes. The Miamis, after this, were disposed to be friendly to the Iroquois. In 1696, the year previous, the authorities at Quebec decided that it was expedient to abandon all the posts west of Mackinaw, and withdraw the French from Wisconsin and Minnesota.

The voyageurs were not disposed to leave the country, and the governor wrote to Pontchartrain for instructions, in October, 1698. In his dispatch he remarks:

"In this conjuncture, and under all these circumstances, we consider it our duty to postpone, until new instructions from the court, the execution of Sieur Le Sueur's enterprise for the mines, though the promise had already been given him to send two canoes in advance to Missilimackinac, for the purpose of purchasing there some provisions and other necessaries for his voyage, and that he would be permitted to go and join them early in the spring with the rest of his hands. What led us to adopt this resolution has been, that the French who remained to trade off with the Five Nations the remainder of their merchandise, might, on seeing entirely new comers arriving there, consider themselves entitled to dispense with coming down, and perhaps adopt the resolution to settle there; whilst, seeing no arrival there, with permission to do what is forbidden, the reflection they will be able to make during the winter, and the apprehension of being guilty of crime, may oblige them to return in the spring.

"This would be very desirable, in consequence of the great difficulty there will be in constraining them to it, should they be inclined to lift the mask altogether and become buccaneers; or should Sieur Le Sueur, as he easily could do, furnish them with goods for their beaver and smaller peltry, which he might send down by the return of other Frenchmen, whose sole desire is to obey, and who have remained only because of the impossibility of getting their effects down. This would rather induce those who would continue to lead a vagabond life to remain there, as the goods they would receive from Le Sueur's people would afford them the means of doing so."

In reply to this communication, Louis XIV. answered that—

"His majesty has approved that the late Sieur de Frontenac and De Champigny suspended the execution of the license granted to the man named Le Sueur to proceed, with fifty men, to explore some mines on the banks of the Mississippi. He has revoked said license, and desires that the said Le Sueur, or any other person, be prevented from leaving the colony on pretence of going in search of mines, without his majesty's express permission."

Le Sueur, undaunted by these drawbacks to the prosecution of a favorite project, again visited France.

Fortunately for Le Sueur, D'Iberville, who was a friend, and closely connected by marriage, was appointed governor of the new territory of Louisiana. In the month of December he arrived from France, with thirty workmen, to proceed to the supposed mines in Minnesota.

On the thirteenth of July, 1700, with a felucca, two canoes, and nineteen men, having ascended the Mississippi, he had reached the mouth of the Missouri, and six leagues above this he passed the Illinois. He there met three Canadians, who came to join him, with a letter from Father Marest, who had once attempted a mission among the Dahkotahs, dated July 13, Mission Immaculate Conception of the Holy Virgin, in Illinois.

"I have the honor to write, in order to inform you that the Saugiestas have been defeated by the Scioux and Ayavois [Iowas]. The people have formed an alliance with the Quincapous [Kickapoos], some of the Mecoutins, Renards [Foxes], and Metesigamias, and gone to revenge themselves, not on the Scioux, for they are too much afraid of them, but perhaps on the Ayavois, or very likely upon the Paoutees, or more probably upon the Osages, for these suspect nothing, and the others are on their guard.

"As you will probably meet these allied nations, you ought to take precaution against their plans, and not allow them to board your vessel, since *they are traitors, and utterly faithless.* I pray God to accompany you in all your designs."

Twenty-two leagues above the Illinois, he passed a small stream which he called the River of Oxen, and nine leagues beyond this he passed a small river on the west side, where he met four Canadians descending the Mississippi, on their way to the Illinois. On the 30th of July, nine leagues above the last-named river, he met seventeen Scioux, in seven canoes, who were going to re-

Digitized by Google

venge the death of three Scioux, one of whom had been burned, and the others killed, at Tamarois, a few days before his arrival in that village. As he had promised the chief of the Illinois to appease the Scioux who should go to war against his nation, he made a present to the chief of the party to engage him to turn back. He told them the King of France did not wish them to make this river more bloody, and that he was sent to tell them that, if they obeyed the king's word, they would receive in future all things necessary for them. The chief answered that he accepted the present, that is to say, that he would do as had been told him.

From the 30th of July to the 25th of August, Le Sueur advanced fifty-three and one-fourth leagues to a small river which he called the River of the Mine. At the mouth it runs from the north, but it turns to the northeast. On the right seven leagues, there is a lead mine in a prairie, one and a half leagues. The river is only navigable in high water, that is to say, from early spring till the month of June.

From the 25th to the 27th he made ten leagues, passed two small rivers, and made himself acquainted with a mine of lead, from which he took a supply. From the 27th to the 30th he made eleven and a half leagues, and met five Canadians, one of whom had been dangerously wounded in the head. They were naked, and had no ammunition except a miserable gun, with five or six loads of powder and balls. They said they were descending from the Scioux to go to Tamarois, and, when seventy leagues above, they perceived nine canoes in the Mississippi, in which were ninety savages, who robbed and cruelly beat them. This party were going to war against the Scioux, and were composed of four different nations, the Outagamies [Foxes], Poutouwatamis [Pottowattamies], and Puans [Winnebagoes], who dwell in a country eighty leagues east of the Mississippi from where Le Sueur then was.

The Canadians determined to follow the detachment, which was composed of twenty-eight men. This day they made seven and a half leagues. On the 1st of September he passed the Wisconsin river. It runs into the Mississippi from the northeast. It is nearly one and a half miles wide. At about seventy-five leagues up this river, on the right, ascending, there is a portage of more than a league. The half of this portage is shaking ground, and at the end of it is a small river which descends into a bay called Winnebago Bay. It is inhabited by a great number of nations who carry their furs to Canada. Monsieur Le Sueur came by the Wisconsin river to the Mississippi, for the first time, in 1683, on his way to the Scioux country, where he had already passed seven years at different periods. The Mississippi, opposite the mouth of the Wisconsin, is less than half a mile wide. From the 1st of September to the 5th, our voyageur advanced fourteen leagues. He passed the river "Aux Canots," which comes from the northeast, and then the Quincapous, named from a nation which once dwelt upon its banks.

From the 5th to the 9th he made ten and a half leagues, and passed the rivers Cachee and Aux Ailes. The same day he perceived canoes, filled with savages, descending the river, and the five Canadians recognized them as the party who had robbed them. They placed sentinels in the wood, for fear of being surprised by land, and when they had approached within hearing, they cried to them that if they approached farther they would fire. They then drew up by an island, at half the distance of a gun shot. Soon, four of the principal men of the band approached in a canoe, and asked if it was forgotten that they were our brethren, and with what design we had taken arms when we perceived them. Le Sueur replied that he had cause to distrust them, since they had robbed five of his party. Nevertheless, for the surety of his trade, being forced to be at peace with all the tribes, he demanded no redress for the robbery, but added merely that the king, their master and his, wished that his subjects should navigate that river without insult, and that they had better beware how they acted.

The Indian who had spoken was silent, but another said they had been attacked by the Scioux, and that if they did not have pity on them, and give them a little powder, they should not be able to reach their villages. The consideration of a missionary, who was to go up among the Scioux, and whom these savages might meet, induced them to give two pounds of powder.

M. Le Sueur made the same day three leagues; passed a stream on the west, and afterward another river on the east, which is navigable at all times, and which the Indians call Red River.

Digitized by Google

On the 10th, at daybreak, they heard an elk whistle, on the other side of the river. A Canadian crossed in a small Scioux canoe, which they had found, and shortly returned with the body of the animal, which was very easily killed, "quand il est en rut," that is, from the beginning of September until the end of October. The hunters at this time made a whistle of a piece of wood, or reed, and when they hear an elk whistle they answer it. The animal, believing it to be another elk, approaches, and is killed with ease.

From the 10th to the 14th, M. Le Sueur made seventeen and a half leagues, passing the rivers Raisin and Paquilenettes (perhaps the Wazi Ozu and Buffalo.) The same day he left, on the east side of the Mississippi, a beautiful and large river, which descends from the very far north, and called Bon Secours (Chippeway), on account of the great quantity of buffalo, elk, bears and deers which are found there. Three leagues up this river there is a mine of lead, and seven leagues above, on the same side, they found another long river, in the vicinity of which there is a copper mine, from which he had taken a lump of sixty pounds in a former voyage. In order to make these mines of any account, peace must be obtained between the Scioux and Ouatagamis (Foxes), because the latter, who dwell on the east side of the Mississippi, pass this road continually when going to war against the Sioux.

Penicaut, in his journal, gives a brief description of the Mississippi between the Wisconsin and Lake Pepin. He writes: "Above the Wisconsin, and ten leagues higher on the same side, begins a great prairie extending for sixty leagues along the bank; this prairie is called Aux Ailes. Opposite to Aux Ailes, on the left, there is another prairie facing it called Paquilanet which is not so long by a great deal. Twenty leagues above these prairies is found Lake Bon Secours" [Good Help, now Pepin.]

In this region, at one and a half leagues on the northwest side, commenced a lake, which is six leagues long and more than one broad, called Lake Pepin. It is bounded on the west by a chain of mountains; on the east is seen a prairie; and on the northwest of the lake there is another prairie two leagues long and one wide. In the neighborhood is a chain of mountains quite two hundred feet high, and more than one and a half miles long. In these are found several caves, to which the bears retire in winter. Most of the caverns are more than seventy feet in extent, and two hundred feet high. There are several of which the entrance is very narrow, and quite closed up with saltpetre, It would be dangerous to enter them in summer, for they are filled with rattlesnakes, the bite of which is very dangerous. Le Sueur saw some of these snakes which were six feet in length, but generally they are about four feet. They have teeth resembling those of the pike, and their gums are full of small vessels, in which their poison is placed. The Scioux say they take it every morning, and cast it away at night. They have at the tail a kind of scale which makes a noise, and this is called the rattle.

Le Sueur made on this day seven and a half leagues, and passed another river, called Hiambouxecate Ouataba, or the River of Flat Rock. [The Sioux call the Cannon river Inyanbosndata.]

On the 15th he crossed a small river, and saw in the neighborhood several canoes, filled with Indians, descending the Mississippi. He supposed they were Scioux, because he could not distinguish whether the canoes were large or small. The arms were placed in readiness, and soon they heard the cry of the savages, which they are accustomed to raise when they rush upon their enemies. He caused them to be answered in the same manner; and after having placed all the men behind the trees, he ordered them not to fire until they were commanded. He remained on shore to see what movement the savages would make, and perceiving that they placed two on shore, on the other side, where from an eminence they could ascertain the strength of his forces, he caused the men to pass and repass from the shore to the wood, in order to make them believe that they were numerous. This ruse succeeded, for as soon as the two descended from the eminence the chief of the party came, bearing the calumet, which is a signal of peace among the Indians. They said that having never seen the French navigate the river with boats like the felucca, they had supposed them to be English, and for that reason they had raised the war cry, and arranged themselves on the other side of the Mississippi; but having recognized their flag, they had come without fear to inform them, that one of their number, who was crazy, had accidentally killed a

Digitized by Google

Frenchman, and that they would go and bring his comrade, who would tell how the mischief had happened.

The Frenchman they brought was Denis, a Canadian, and he reported that his companion was accidentally killed. His name was Laplace, a deserting soldier from Canada, who had taken refuge in this country.

Le Sueur replied, that Onontio (the name they give to all the governors of Canada), being their father and his, they ought not to seek justification elsewhere than before him; and he advised them to go and see him as soon as possible, and beg him to wipe off the blood of this Frenchman from their faces.

The party was composed of forty-seven men of different nations, who dwell far to the east, about the forty-fourth degree of latitude. Le Sueur, discovering who the chiefs were, said the king whom they had spoken of in Canada, had sent him to take possession of the north of the river; and that he wished the nations who dwell on it, as well as those under his protection, to live in peace.

He made this day three and three-fourths leagues; and on the 16th of September, he left a large river on the east side, *named St. Croix, because a Frenchman of that name was shipwrecked at its mouth.* It comes from the north-northwest. Four leagues higher, in going up, is found a small lake, at the mouth of which is a very large mass of copper. It is on the edge of the water, in a small ridge of sandy earth, on the west of this lake. [One of La Salle's men was named St. Croix.]

From the 16th to the 19th, he advanced thirteen and three-fourths leagues. After having made from Tamarois two hundred and nine and a half leagues, he left the navigation of the Mississippi, to enter the river St. Pierre, on the west side. By the 1st of October, he had made in this river forty-four and one-fourth leagues. After he entered Blue river, thus named on account of the mines of blue earth found at its mouth, he founded his post, situated in forty-four degrees, thirteen minutes north latitude. He met at this place nine Scioux, who told him that the river belonged to the Scioux of the west, the Ayavois (Iowas) and Otoctatas (Ottoes), who lived a little farther off; that it was not their custom to hunt on ground belonging to others, unless invited to do so by the owners, and that when they would come to the fort to obtain provisions, they would be in danger of being killed in ascending or descending the rivers, which were narrow, and that if they would show their pity, *he must establish himself on the Mississippi, near the mouth of the St. Pierre*, where the Ayavois, the Otoctatas, and the other Scioux could go as well as they.

Having finished their speech, they leaned over the head of Le Sueur, according to their custom, crying out, "Ouaechissou ouaepanimanabo," that is to say, "Have pity upon us." Le Sueur had foreseen that the establishment of Blue Earth river would not please the Scioux of the East, who were, so to speak, *masters of the other Scioux* and of the nations which will be hereafter mentioned, *because they were the first with whom trade was commenced*, and in consequence of which they had already quite a number of guns.

As he had commenced his operations not only with a view to the trade of beaver but also to gain a knowledge of the mines which he had previously discovered, he told them that he was sorry that he had not known their intentions sooner, and that it was just, since he came expressly for them, that he should establish himself on their land, but that the season was too far advanced for him to return. He then made them a present of powder, balls and knives, and an armful of tobacco, to entice them to assemble, as soon as possible, near the fort he was about to construct, that when they should be all assembled he might tell them the intention of the king, their and his sovereign.

The Scioux of the West, according to the statement of the Eastern Scioux, have more than a thousand lodges. They do not use canoes, nor cultivate the earth, nor gather wild rice. They remain generally on the prairies which are between the Upper Mississippi and Missouri rivers, and live entirely by the chase. The Scioux generally say they have three souls, and that after death, that which has done well goes to the warm country, that which has done evil to the cold regions, and the other guards the body. Polygamy is common among them. They are very jealous, and sometimes fight in duel for their wives. They manage the bow admirably, and have been seen several times to kill ducks on the

Digitized by Google

wing. They make their lodges of a number of buffalo skins interlaced and sewed, and carry them wherever they go. They are all great smokers, but their manner of smoking differs from that of other Indians. There are some Scioux who swallow all the smoke of the tobacco, and others who, after having kept it some time in their mouth, cause it to issue from the nose. In each lodge there are usually two or three men with their families.

On the third of October, they received at the fort several Scioux, among whom was Wahkantape, chief of the village. Soon two Canadians arrived who had been hunting, and who had been robbed by the Scioux of the East, who had raised their guns against the establishment which M. Le Sueur had made on Blue Earth river.

On the fourteenth the fort was finished and named Fort L'Huillier, and on the twenty-second two Canadians were sent out to invite the Ayavois and Otoctatas to come and establish a village near the fort, because these Indians are industrious and accustomed to cultivate the earth, and they hoped to get provisions from them, and to make them work in the mines.

On the twenty-fourth, six Scioux Oujalespoitons wished to go into the fort, but were told that they did not receive men who had killed Frenchmen. This is the term used when they have insulted them. The next day they came to the lodge of Le Sueur to beg him to have pity on them. They wished, according to custom, to weep over his head and make him a present of packs of beavers, which he refused. He told them he was surprised that people who had robbed should come to him; to which they replied that they had heard it said that two Frenchmen had been robbed, but none from their village had been present at that wicked action.

Le Sueur answered, that he knew it was the Mendeoucantons and not the Oujalespoitons; "but," continued he, "you are Scioux; it is the Scioux who have robbed me, and if I were to follow your manner of acting I should break your heads; for is it not true, that when a stranger (it is thus they call the Indians who are not Scioux) has insulted a Scioux, Mendeoucanton, Oujalespoitons, or others—all the villages revenge upon the first one they meet?"

As they had nothing to answer to what he said to them, they wept and repeated, according to custom, "Ouaechissou! ouaepanimanabo!" Le Sueur told them to cease crying, and added that the French had good hearts, and that they had come into the country to have pity on them. At the same time he made them a present, saying to them, "Carry back your beavers and say to all the Scioux, that they will have from me no more powder or lead, and they will no longer smoke any long pipe until they have made satisfaction for robbing the Frenchman.

The same day the Canadians, who had been sent off on the 22d, arrived without having found the road which led to the Ayavois and Otoctatas. On the 25th, Le Sueur went to the river with three canoes, which he filled with green and blue earth. It is taken from the hills near which are very abundant mines of copper, some of which was worked at Paris in 1696, by L'Huillier, one of the chief collectors of the king. Stones were also found there which would be curious, if worked.

On the ninth of November, eight Mantanton Scioux arrived, who had been sent by their chiefs to say that the *Mendeoucantons were still at their lake on the east of the Mississippi*, and they could not come for a long time; and that for a single village which had no good sense, the others ought not to bear the punishment; and that they were willing to make reparation if they knew how. Le Sueur replied that he was glad that they had a disposition to do so.

On the 15th the two Mantanton Scioux, who had been sent expressly to say that all of the Scioux of the east, and part of those of the west, were joined together to come to the French, because they had heard that the Christianaux and the Assinipoils were making war on them. These two nations dwell above the fort on the east side, more than eighty leagues on the Upper Mississippi.

The Assinipoils speak Scioux, and are certainly of that nation. It is only a few years since that they became enemies. The enmity thus originated: The Christianaux, having the use of arms before the Scioux, through the English at Hudson's Bay, they constantly warred upon the Assinipoils, who were their nearest neighbors. The latter, being weak, sued for peace, and to render it more lasting, married the Christianaux

Digitized by Google

women. The other Scioux, who had not made the compact, continued the war; and, seeing some Christianaux with the Assinipoils, broke their heads. The Christianaux furnished the Assinipoils with arms and merchandise.

On the 16th the Scioux returned to their village, and it was reported that the Ayavois and Otoctatas were gone to establish themselves towards the Missouri River, near the Maha, who dwell in that region. On the 26th the Mantantons and Oujalespoitons arrived at the fort; and, after they had encamped in the woods, Wah kantape came to beg Le Sueur to go to his lodge. He there found sixteen men with women and children, with their faces daubed with black. In the middle of the lodge were several buffalo skins which were sewed for a carpet. After motioning him to sit down, they wept for the fourth of an hour, and the chief gave him some wild rice to eat (as was their custom), putting the first three spoonsful to his mouth. After which, he said all present were relatives of Tioscate, whom Le Sueur took to Canada in 1695, and who died there in 1696.

At the mention of Tioscate they began to weep again, and wipe their tears and heads upon the shoulders of Le Sueur. Then Wahkantape again spoke, and said that Tioscate begged him to forget the insult done to the Frenchmen by the Mendeoucantons, and take pity on his brethren by giving them powder and balls whereby they could defend themselves, and gain a living for their wives and children, who languish in a country full of game, because they had not the means of killing them. "Look," added the chief, "Behold thy children, thy brethren, and thy sisters; it is to thee to see whether thou wishest them to die. They will live if thou givest them powder and ball; they will die if thou refusest."

Le Sueur granted them their request, but as the Scioux never answer on the spot, especially in matters of importance, and as he had to speak to them about his establishment he went out of the lodge without saying a word. The chief and all those within followed him as far as the door of the fort; and when he had gone in, they went around it three times, crying with all their strength, "Atheouanan!" that is to say, "Father, have pity on us." [Ate unyanpi, means Our Father.]

The next day, he assembled in the fort the principal men of both villages; and as it is not possible to subdue the Scioux or to hinder them from going to war, unless it be by inducing them to cultivate the earth, he said to them that if they wished to render themselves worthy of the protection of the king, they must abandon their erring life, and form a village near his dwelling, where they would be shielded from the insults of of their enemies; and that they might be happy and not hungry, he would give them all the corn necessary to plant a large piece of ground; that the king, their and his chief, in sending him, had forbidden him to purchase beaver skins, knowing that this kind of hunting separates them and exposes them to their enemies; and that in consequence of this he had come to establish himself on Blue River and vicinity, where they had many times assured him were many kinds of beasts, for the skins of which he would give them all things necessary; that they ought to reflect that they could not do without French goods, and that the only way not to want them was, not to go to war with our allied nations.

As it is customary with the Indians to accompany their word with a present proportioned to the affair treated of, he gave them fifty pounds of powder, as many balls, six guns, ten axes, twelve armsful of tobacco, and a hatchet pipe.

On the first of December, the Mantantons invited Le Sueur to a great feast. Of four of their lodges they had made one, in which were one hundred men seated around, and every one his dish before him. After the meal, Wahkantape, the chief, made them all smoke, one after another, in the hatchet pipe which had been given them. He then made a present to Le Sueur of a slave and a sack of wild rice, and said to him, showing him his men: "Behold the remains of this great village, which thou hast aforetimes seen so numerous! All the others have been killed in war; and the few men whom thou seest in this lodge, accept the present thou hast made them, and are resolved to obey the great chief of all nations, of whom thou hast spoken to us. Thou oughtest not to regard us as Scioux, but as French, and instead of saying the Scioux are miserable, and have no mind, and are fit for nothing but to rob and steal from the French, thou shalt say my brethren are miserable and have no mind, and we must

Digitized by Google

try to procure some for them. They rob us, but I will take care that they do not lack iron, that is to say, all kinds of goods. If thou dost this, I assure thee that in a little time the Mantantons will become Frenchmen, and they will have none of those vices, with which thou reproachest us."

Having finished his speech, he covered his face with his garment, and the others imitated him. They wept over their companions who had died in war, and chanted an adieu to their country in a tone so gloomy, that one could not keep from partaking of their sorrow.

Wahkantape then made them smoke again, and distributed the presents, and said that he was going to the Mendeoucantons, to inform them of the resolution, and invite them to do the same.

On the twelfth, three Mendeoucauton chiefs, and a large number of Indians of the same village, arrived at the fort, and the next day gave satisfaction for robbing the Frenchmen. They brought four hundred pounds of beaver skins, and promised that the summer following, after their canoes were built and they had gathered their wild rice, that they would come and establish themselves near the French. The same day they returned to their village east of the Mississippi.

NAMES OF THE BANDS OF SCIOUX OF THE EAST, WITH THEIR SIGNIFICATION.

MANTANTONS—That is to say, Village of the Great Lake which empties into a small one.

MENDEOUACANTONS—Village of Spirit Lake.

QUIOPETONS—Village of the Lake with one River.

PSIOUMANITONS—Village of Wild Rice Gatherers.

OUADEBATONS—The River Village.

OUAETEMANETONS—Village of the Tribe who dwell on the Point of the Lake.

SONGASQUITONS—The Brave Village,

THE SCIOUX OF THE WEST.

TOUCHOUAESINTONS—The Village of the Pole.

PSINCHATONS—Village of the Red Wild Rice.

OUJALESPOITONS—Village divided into many small Bands.

PSINOUTANHINHINTONS — The Great Wild Rice Village.

TINTANGAOUGHIATONS — The Grand Lodge Village.

OUAEPETONS—Village of the Leaf.

OUGHETGEODATONS—Dung Village.

OUAPEONTETONS—Village of those who shoot in the Large Pine.

HINHANETONS — Village of the Red Stone Quarry.

The above catalogue of villages concludes the extract that La Harpe has made from Le Sueur's journal.

In the narrative of Major Long's second expedition, there are just as many villages of the Gens du Lac, or M'dewakantonwan Scioux mentioned, though the names are different. After leaving the Mille Lac region, the divisions evidently were different, and the villages known by new names.

Charlevoix, who visited the valley of the Lower Mississippi in 1722, says that Le Sueur spent a winter in his fort on the banks of the Blue Earth, and that in the following April he went up to the mine, about a mile above. In twenty-two days they obtained more than thirty thousand pounds of the substance, four thousand of which were selected and sent to France.

On the tenth of February, 1702, Le Sueur came back to the post on the Gulf of Mexico, and found D'Iberville absent, who, however, arrived on the eighteenth of the next month, with a ship from France, loaded with supplies. After a few weeks, the Governor of Louisiana sailed again for the old country, Le Sueur being a fellow passenger.

On board of the ship, D'Iberville wrote a memorial upon the Mississippi valley, with suggestions for carrying on commerce therein, which contains many facts furnished by Le Sueur. A copy of the manuscript was in possession of the Historical Society of Minnesota, from which are the following extracts:

"If the Sioux remain in their own country, they are useless to us, being too distant. We could have no commerce with them except that of the beaver. *M. Le Sueur, who goes to France to give an account of this country*, is the proper person to make these movements. He estimates the Sioux at four thousand families, who could settle upon the Missouri.

"He has spoken to me of another which he calls the Mahas, composed of more than twelve hundred families. The Ayooues (Ioways) and the Octoctatas, their neighbors, are about three hundred families. They occupy the lands be-

Digitized by Google

tween the Mississippi and the Missouri, about one hundred leagues from the Illinois. These savages do not know the use of arms, and a descent might be made upon them in a river, which is beyond the Wabash on the west. * * *

"The Assinibouel, Quenistinos, and people of the north, who are upon the rivers which fall into the Mississippi, and trade at Fort Nelson (Hudson Bay), are about four hundred. We could prevent them from going there if we wish."

"In four or five years we can establish a commerce with these savages of sixty or eighty thousand buffalo skins; more than one hundred deer skins, which will produce, delivered in France, more than two million four hundred thousand livres yearly. One might obtain for a buffalo skin four or five pounds of wool, which sells for twenty sous, two pounds of coarse hair at ten sous.

"Besides, from smaller peltries, two hundred thousand livres can be made yearly."

In the third volume of the "History and Statistics of the Indian Tribes," prepared under the direction of the Commissioner of Indian affairs, by Mr. Schoolcraft, a manuscript, a copy of which was in possession of General Cass, is referred to as containing the first enumeration of the Indians of the Mississippi Valley. The following was made thirty-four years earlier by D'Iberville:

"The Sioux,	Families,	4,000
Mahas,		12,000
Octata and Ayoues,		300
Canses [Kansas],		1,500
Missouri,		1,500
Akansas, &c.,		200
Manton [Mandan],		100
Panis [Pawnee],		2,000
Illinois, of the great village and Camaroua [Tamaroa],		800
Meosigamea [Metchigamias],		200
Kikapous and Mascoutens,		450
Miamis,		500
Chactas,		4,000
Chicachas,		2,000
Mobiliens and Chohomes,		350
Concaques [Conchas],		2,000
Ouma [Houmas],		150
Colapissa,		250
Bayogoula,		100
People of the Fork,		200
Counica, &c. [Tonicas],		300
Nadeches,		1,500
Belochy, [Biloxi] Pascoboula,		100
Total,		23,850

"The savage tribes located in the places I have marked out, make it necessary to establish three posts on the Mississippi, one at the Arkansas, another at the Wabash (Ohio), and the third at the Missouri. At each post it would be proper to have an officer with a detachment of ten soldiers with a sergeant and corporal. All Frenchmen should be allowed to settle there with their families, and trade with the Indians, and they might establish tanneries for properly dressing the buffalo and deer skins for transportation.

"No Frenchman *shall be allowed to follow the Indians on their hunts, as it tends to keep them hunters*, as is seen in Canada, and when they are in the woods, they do not desire to become *tillers of the soil.* * * * * * * *

"I have said nothing in this memoir of which I have not personal knowledge or the most reliable sources. The most of what I propose is founded upon personal reflection in relation to what might be done for the defence and advancement of the colony. * * * * * * * * It will be absolutely necessary that the king should define the limits of this country in relation to the government of Canada. It is important that the commandant of the Mississippi should have a report of those who inhabit the rivers that fall into the Mississippi, and principally those of the river Illinois.

"The Canadians intimate to the savages that they ought not to listen to us but to the governor of Canada, who always speaks to them with large presents, that the governor of Mississippi is mean and never sends them any thing. This is true, and what I cannot do. It is imprudent to accustom the savages to be spoken to by presents, for, with so many, it would cost the king more than the revenue derived from the trade. When they come to us, it will be necessary to bring them in subjection, make them no presents, and *compel* them to do what we wish, *as if they were Frenchmen.*

"The Spaniards have divided the Indians into parties on this point, and we can do the same. When one nation does wrong, we can cease to

Digitized by Google

trade with them, and threaten to draw down the hostility of other Indians. We rectify the difficulty by having missionaries, who will bring them into obedience *secretly*.

"The Illinois and Mascoutens have detained the French canoes they find upon the Mississippi, saying that the governors of Canada have given them permission. I do not know whether this is so, but if true, it follows that we have not the liberty to send any one on the Mississippi.

"M. Le Sueur would have been taken if he had not been the strongest. Only one of the canoes he sent to the Sioux was plundered." * * *

Penicaut's account varies in some particulars from that of La Harpe's. He calls the Mahkahto Green River instead of Blue and writes: "We took our route by its mouth and ascended it forty leagues, when we found another river falling into the Saint Pierre, which we entered. We called this the Green River because it is of that color by reason of a green earth which loosening itself from from the copper mines, becomes dissolved and makes it green.

"A league up this river, we found a point of land a quarter of a league distant from the woods, and it was upon this point that M. Le Sueur resolved to build his fort, because we could not go any higher on account of the ice, it being the last day of September. Half of our people went hunting whilst the others worked on the fort. We killed four hundred buffaloes, which were our provisions for the winter, and which we placed upon scaffolds in our fort, after having skinned and cleaned and quartered them. We also made cabins in the fort. and a magazine to keep our goods. After having drawn up our shallop within the inclosure of the fort, we spent the winter in our cabins.

"When we were working in our fort in the beginning seven French traders from Canada took refuge there. They had been pillaged and stripped naked by the Sioux, a wandering nation living only by hunting and plundering. Among these seven persons there was a Canadian gentleman of Le Sueur's acquaintance, whom he recognized at once, and gave him some clothes, as he did also to all the rest, and whatever else was necessary for them. They remained with us during the entire winter at our fort, where we had not food enough for all, except buffalo meat which we had not even salt to eat with. We had a good deal of trouble the first two weeks in accustoming ourselves to it, having fever and diarrhœa and becoming so tired of it as to hate the smell. But by degrees our bodies became adapted to it so well that at the end of six weeks there was not one of us who could not eat six pounds of meat a day, and drink four bowls of broth. As soon as we were accustomed to this kind of living it made us very fat, and then there was no more sickness.

"When spring arrived we went to work in the copper mine. This was the beginning of April of this year [1701.] We took with us twelve laborers and four hunters. This mine was situated about three-quarters of a league from our post. We took from the mine in twenty days more than twenty thousand pounds weight of ore, of which we only selected four thousand pounds of the finest, which M. Le Sueur, who was a very good judge of it, had carried to the fort, and which has since been sent to France, though I have not learned the result.

"This mine is situated at the beginning of a very long mountain, which is upon the bank of the river, so that boats can go right to the mouth of the mine itself. At this place is the green earth, which is a foot and a half in thickness, and above it is a layer of earth as firm and hard as stone, and black and burnt like coal by the exhalation from the mine. The copper is scratched out with a knife. There are no trees upon this mountain. * * * After twenty-two days' work, we returned to our fort. When the Sioux, who belong to the nation of savages who pillaged the Canadians, came they brought us merchandize of furs.

"They had more than four hundred beaver robes, each robe made of nine skins sewed together. M. Le Sueur purchased these and many other skins which he bargained for, in the week he traded with the savages. * * * * We sell in return wares which come very dear to the buyers, especially tobacco from Brazil, in the proportion of a hundred crowns the pound; two little horn-handled knives, and four leaden bullets are equal to ten crowns in exchange for skins; and so with the rest.

"In the beginning of May, we launched our shallop in the water, and loaded it with green

Digitized by Google

earth that had been taken out of the river, and with the furs we had traded for, of which we had three canoes full. M. Le Sueur before going held council with M. D'Evaque [or Eraque] the Canadian gentleman, and the three great chiefs of the Sioux, three brothers, and told them that as he had to return to the sea, he desired them to live in peace with M. D'Evaque, whom he left in command at Fort L'Huillier, with twelve Frenchmen. M. Le Sueur made a considerable present to the three brothers, chiefs of the savages, desiring them to never abandon the French. Afterward we the twelve men whom he had chosen to go down to the sea with him embarked. In setting out, M. Le Sueur promised to M. D'Evaque and the twelve Frenchmen who remained with him to guard the fort, to send up munitions of war from the Illinois country as soon as he should arrive there; which he did, for on getting there he sent off to him a canoe loaded with two thousand pounds of lead and powder, with three of our people in charge."

Le Sueur arrived at the French fort on the Gulf of Mexico in safety, and in a few weeks, in the spring of 1701, sailed for France, with his kinsman, D'Iberville, the first governor of Louisiana.

In the spring of the next year (1702) D'Evaque came to Mobile and reported to D'Iberville, who had come back from France, that he had been attacked by the Foxes and Maskoutens, who killed three Frenchmen who were working near Fort L'Huillier, and that, being out of powder and lead, he had been obliged to conceal the goods which were left and abandon the post. At the Wisconsin River he had met Juchereau, formerly criminal judge in Montreal, with thirty-five men, on his way to establish a tannery for buffalo skins at the Wabash, and that at the Illinois he met the canoe of supplies sent by Bienville, D'Iberville's brother.

La Motte Cadillac, in command at Detroit, in a letter written on August 31st, 1703, alludes to Le Sueur's expedition in these words: "Last year they sent Mr. Boudor, a Montreal merchant, into the country of the Sioux to join Le Sueur. He succeeded so well in that journey he transported thither twenty-five or thirty thousand pounds of merchandize with which to trade in all the country of the Outawas. This proved to him an unfortunate investment, as he has been robbed of a part of the goods by the Outagamies. The occasion of the robbery by one of our own allies was as follows. I speak with a full knowledge of the facts as they occurred while I was at Michillimackianc. From time immemorial our allies have been at war with the Sioux, and on my arrival there in conformity to the order of M. Frontenac, the most able man who has ever come into Canada, I attempted to negotiate a truce between the Sioux and all our allies. Succeeding in this negotiation I took the occasion to turn their arms against the Iroquois with whom we were then at war, and soon after I effected a treaty of peace between the Sioux and the French and their allies which lasted two years.

"At the end of that time the Sioux came, in great numbers, to the villages of the Miamis, under pretense of ratifying the treaty. They were well received by the Miamis, and, after spending several days in their villages, departed, apparently perfectly satisfied with their good reception, as they certainly had every reason to be.

"The Miamis, believing them already far distant, slept quietly; but the Sioux, who had premeditated the attack, returned the same night to the principal village of the Miamis, where most of the tribe were congregated, and, taking them by surprise, slaughtered nearly three thousand(?) and put the rest to flight..

"This perfectly infuriated all the nations. They came with their complaints, begging me to join with them and exterminate the Sioux. But the war we then had on our hands did not permit it, so it became necessary to play the orator in a long harangue. In conclusion I advised them to 'weep their dead, and wrap them up, and leave them to sleep coldly till the day of vengeance should come;' telling them we must sweep the land on this side of the Iroquois, as it was necessary to extinguish even their memory, after which the allied tribes could more easily avenge the atrocious deed that the Sioux had just committed upon them. In short, I managed them so well that the affair was settled in the manner that I proposed.

"But the twenty-five permits still existed, and the cupidity of the French induced them to go among the Sioux to trade for beaver. Our allies complained bitterly of this, saying it was injust-

Digitized by Google

ice to them, as they had taken up arms in our quarrel against the Iroquois, while the French traders were carrying munitions of war to the Sioux to enable them to kill the rest of our allies as they had the Miamis.

"I immediately informed M. Frontenac, and M. Champigny having read the communication, and commanded that an ordinance be published at Montreal forbidding the traders to go into the country of the Sioux for the purpose of traffic under penalty of a thousand francs fine, the confiscation of the goods, and other arbitrary penalties. The ordinance was sent to me and faithfully executed. The same year [1699] I descended to Quebec, having asked to be relieved. Since that time, in spite of this prohibition, the French have continued to trade with the Sioux, but not without being subject to affronts and indignities from our allies themselves which bring dishonor on the French name. * * * I do not consider it best any longer to allow the traders to carry on commerce with the Sioux, under any pretext whatever, especially as M. Boudor has just been robbed by the Fox nation, and M. Jucheraux has given a thousand crowns, in goods, for the right of passage through the country of the allies to his habitation.

"The allies say that Le Sueur has gone to the Sioux on the Mississippi; that they are resolved to oppose him, and if he offers any resistance they will not be answerable for the consequences. It would be well, therefore, to give Le Sueur warning by the Governor of Mississippi.

"The Sauteurs [Chippeways] being friendly with the Sioux wished to give passage through their country to M. Boudor and others, permitting them to carry arms and other munitions of war to this nation; but the other nations being opposed to it, differences have arisen between them which have resulted in the robbery of M. Boudor. This has given occasion to the Sauteurs to make an outbreak upon the Sacs and Foxes, killing thirty or forty of them. So there is war among the people."

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER VIII.

EVENTS WHICH LED TO BUILDING FORT BEAUHARNOIS ON LAKE PEPIN.

Re-Establishment of Mackinaw.—Sieur de Louvigny at Mackinaw.—De Lignery at Mackinaw.—Louvigny Attacks the Foxes.—Du Luth's Post Reoccupied.—Saint Pierre at La Pointe on Lake Superior.—Preparations for a Jesuit Mission among the Sioux.—La Perriere Boucher's Expedition to Lake Pepin.—De Gonor and Guiguas, Jesuit Missionaries.—Visit to Foxes and Winnebagoes.—Wisconsin River Described.—Fort Beauharnois Built.—Fireworks Displayed.—High Water at Lake Pepin.—De Gonor Visits Mackinaw.—Boucherville, Montbrun and Guiguas Captured by Indians.—Montbrun's Escape.—Boucherville's Presents to Indians.—Exaggerated Account of Father Guiguas' Capture.—Dispatches Concerning Fort Beauharnois.—Sieur de la Jemeraye.—Saint Pierre at Fort Beauharnois.—Trouble between Sioux and Foxes.—Sioux Visit Quebec.—De Lusignan Visits the Sioux Country.—Saint Pierre Noticed in the Travels of Jonathan Carver and Lieutenant Pike.

After the Fox Indians drove away Le Sueur's men, in 1702, from the Makahto, or Blue Earth river, the merchants of Montreal and Quebec did not encourage trade with the tribes beyond Mackinaw.

D'Aigreult, a French officer, sent to inspect that post, in the summer of 1708, reported that he arrived there, on the 19th of August, and found there but fourteen or fifteen Frenchmen. He also wrote: "Since there are now only a few wanderers at Michilimackinack, the greater part of the furs of the savages of the north goes to the English trading posts on Hudson's Bay. The Outawas are unable to make this trade by themselves, because the northern savages are timid, and will not come near them, as they have often been plundered. It is, therefore, necessary that the French be allowed to seek these northern tribes at the mouth of their own river, which empties into Lake Superior."

Louis de la Porte, the Sieur De Louvigny, in 1690, accompanied by Nicholas Perrot, with a detachment of one hundred and seventy Canadians and Indians, came to Mackinaw, and until 1694 was in command, when he was recalled.

In 1712, Father Joseph J. Marest the Jesuit missionary wrote, "If this country ever needs M. Louvigny it is now; the savages say it is absolutely necessary that he should come for the safety of the country, to unite the tribes and to defend those whom the war has caused to return to Michilimacinac. * * * * * * I do not know what course the Pottawatomies will take, nor even what course they will pursue who are here, if M. Louvigny does not come, especially if the Foxes were to attack them or us."

The next July, M. Lignery urged upon the authorities the establishment of a garrison of trained soldiers at Mackinaw, and the Intendant of Canada wrote to the King of France:

"Michilimackinac might be re-established, without expense to his Majesty, either by surrendering the trade of the post to such individuals as will obligate themselves to pay all the expenses of twenty-two soldiers and two officers; to furnish munitions of war for the defense of the fort, and to make presents to the savages.

"Or the expenses of the post might be paid by the sale of permits, if the King should not think proper to grant an exclusive commerce. It is absolutely necessary to know the wishes of the King concerning these two propositions; and as M. Lignery is at Michilimackinac, it will not be any greater injury to the colony to defer the re-establishment of this post, than it has been for eight or ten years past."

The war with England ensued, and in April, 1713, the treaty of Utrecht was ratified. France had now more leisure to attend to the Indian tribes of the West.

Early in 1714, Mackinaw was re-occupied, and on the fourteenth of March, 1716, an expedition under Lieutenant Louvigny, left Quebec. His arrival at Mackinaw, where he had been long expected, gave confidence to the voyageurs, and friendly Indians, and with a force of eight hundred men, he proceeded against the Foxes in Wisconsin. He brought with him two pieces of cannon and a grenade mortar, and besieged the fort of the Foxes, which he stated contained five hundred warriors, and three thousand men, a declaration which can scarcely be credited. After

Digitized by Google

three days of skirmishing, he prepared to mine the fort, when the Foxes capitulated.

The paddles of the birch bark canoes and the gay songs of the voyageurs now began to be heard once more on the waters of Lake Superior and its tributaries. In 1717, the post erected by Du Luth, on Lake Superior near the northern boundary of Minnesota, was re-occupied by Lt. Robertel de la Noue.

In view of the troubles among the tribes of the northwest, in the month of September, 1718, Captain St. Pierre, who had great influence with the Indians of Wisconsin and Minnesota, was sent with Ensign Linctot and some soldiers to re-occupy La Pointe on Lake Superior, now Bayfield, in the northwestern part of Wisconsin. The chiefs of the band there, and at Keweenaw, had threatened war against the Foxes, who had killed some of their number.

When the Jesuit Charlevoix returned to France after an examination of the resources of Canada and Louisiana, he urged that an attempt should be made to reach the Pacific Ocean by an inland route, and suggested that an expedition should proceed from the mouth of the Missouri and follow that stream, or that a post should be established among the Sioux which should be the point of departure. The latter was accepted, and in 1722 an allowance was made by the French Government, of twelve hundred livres, for two Jesuit missionaries to accompany those who should establish the new post. D'Avagour, Superintendent of Missions, in May, 1723, requested the authorities to grant a separate canoe for the conveyance of the goods of the proposed mission, and as it was necessary to send a commandant to persuade the Indians to receive the missionaries, he recommended Sieur Pachot, an officer of experience.

A dispatch from Canada to the French government, dated October 14, 1723, announced that Father de la Chasse, Superior of the Jesuits, expected that, the next spring, Father Guymoneau, and another missionary from Paris, would go to the Sioux, but that they had been hindered by the Sioux a few months before killing seven Frenchmen, on their way to Louisiana. The aged Jesuit, Joseph J. Marest, who had been on Lake Pepin in 1689 with Perrot, and was now in Montreal, said that it was the wandering Sioux who had killed the French, but he thought the stationary Sioux would receive Christian instruction.

The hostility of the Foxes had also prevented the establishment of a fort and mission among the Sioux.

On the seventh of June, 1726, peace was concluded by De Lignery with the Sauks, Foxes, and Winnebagoes at Green Bay; and Linctot, who had succeeded Saint Pierre in command at La Pointe, was ordered, by presents and the promise of a missionary, to endeavor to detach the Dahkotahs from their alliance with the Foxes. At this time Linctot made arrangements for peace between the Ojibways and Dahkotas, and sent two Frenchmen to dwell in the villages of the latter, with a promise that, if they ceased to fight the Ojibways, they should have regular trade, and a "black robe" reside in their country.

Traders and missionaries now began to prepare for visiting the Sioux, and in the spring of 1727 the Governor of Canada wrote that the fathers, appointed for the Sioux mission, desired a case of mathematical instruments, a universal astronomic dial, a spirit level, chain and stakes, and a telescope of six or seven feet tube.

On the sixteenth of June, 1727, the expedition for the Sioux country left Montreal in charge of the Sieur de la Perriere who was son of the distinguished and respected Canadian, Pierre Boucher, the Governor of Three Rivers.

La Perriere had served in Newfoundland and been associated with Hertel de Rouville in raids into New England, and gained an unenviable notoriety as the leader of the savages, while Rouville led the French in attacks upon towns like Haverhill, Massachusetts, where the Indians exultingly killed the Puritan pastor, scalped his loving wife, and dashed out his infant's brains against a rock. He was accompanied by his brother and other relatives. Two Jesuit fathers, De Gonor and Pierre Michel Guignas, were also of the party.

In Shea's "Early French Voyages" there was printed, for the first time, a letter from Father Guignas, from the Brevoort manuscripts, written on May 29, 1728, at Fort Beauharnois, on Lake Pepin, which contains facts of much interest.

He writes: "The Scioux convoy left the end of Montreal Island on the 16th of the month of June last year, at 11 A. M., and reached Michili-

Digitized by Google

mackinac the 22d of the month of July. This post is two hundred and fifty-one leagues from Montreal, almost due west, at 45 degrees 46 minutes north latitude.

"We spent the rest of the month at this post, in the hope of receiving from day to day some news from Montreal, and in the design of strengthening ourselves against the alleged extreme difficulties of getting a free passage through the Foxes. At last, seeing nothing, we set out on our march, the first of the month of August, and, after seventy-three leagues quite pleasant sail along the northerly side of Lake Michigan, running to the southeast, we reached the Bay [Green] on the 8th of the same month, at 5:30 P. M. This post is at 44 degrees 43 minutes north latitude.

"We stopped there two days, and on the 11th in the morning, we embarked, in a very great impatience to reach the Foxes. On the third day after our departure from the bay, quite late in the afternoon, in fact somewhat in the night, the chiefs of the Puans [Winnebagoes] came out three leagues from their village to meet the French, with their peace calumets and some bear meat as a refreshment, and the next day we were received by that small nation, amid several discharges of a few guns, and with great demonstrations.

"They asked us with so good a grace to do them the honor to stay some time with them that we granted them the rest of the day from noon, and the following day. There may be in all the village, sixty to eighty men, but all the men and women of very tall stature, and well made. They are on the bank of a very pretty little lake, in a most agreeable spot for its situation and the goodness of the soil, nineteen leagues from the bay and eight leagues from the Foxes.

"Early the next morning, the 15th of the month of August, the convoy preferred to continue its route, with quite pleasant weather, but a storm coming on in the afternoon, we arrived quite wet, still in the rain, at the cabins of the Foxes, a nation so much dreaded, and really so little to be dreaded. From all that we could see, it is composed of two hundred men at most, but there is a perfect hive of children, especially boys from ten to fourteen years old, well formed.

"They are cabined on a little eminence on the bank of a small river that bears their name, extremely tortuous or winding, so that you are constantly boxing the compass. Yet it is apparently quite wide, with a chain of hills on both sides, but there is only one miserable little channel amid this extent of apparent bed, which is a kind of marsh full of rushes and wild rice of almost impenetrable thickness. They have nothing but mere bark cabins, without any kind of palisade or other fortification. As soon as the French canoes touched their shore they ran down with their peace calumets, lighted in spite of the rain, and all smoked.

"We stayed among them the rest of this day, and all the next, to know what were their designs and ideas as to the French post among the Sioux. The Sieur Reaume, interpreter of Indian languages at the Bay, acted efficiently there, and with devotion to the King's service. Even if my testimony, Sir, should be deemed not impartial, I must have the honor to tell you that Rev. Father Chardon, an old missionary, was of very great assistance there, and the presence of three missionaries reassured these cut-throats and assassins of the French more than all the speeches of the best orators could have done.

"A general council was convened in one of the cabins, they were addressed in decided friendly terms, and they replied in the same way. A small present was made to them. On their side they gave some quite handsome dishes, lined with dry meat.

On the following Sunday, 17th of the month of August, very early in the morning, Father Chardon set out, with Sieur Reaume, to return to the Bay, and the Sioux expedition, greatly rejoiced to have so easily got over this difficulty, which had everywhere been represented as so insurmountable, got under way to endeavor to reach its journey's end.

"Never was navigation more tedious than what we subsequently made from uncertainty as to our course. No one knew it, and we got astray every moment on water and on land for want of a guide and pilots. We kept on, as it were feeling our way for eight days, for it was only on the ninth, about three o'clock p. m., that we arrived, by accident, believing ourselves still far off, at the portage of the Ouisconsin, which is forty-five leagues from the Foxes, counting all the twists and turns of this abominable river.

Digitized by Google

This portage is half a league in length, and half of that is a kind of marsh full of mud,

"The Ouisconsin is quite a handsome river, but far below what we had been told, apparently, as those who gave the description of it in Canada saw it only in the high waters of spring. It is a shallow river on a bed of quicksand, which forms bars almost everywhere, and these often change place. Its shores are either steep, bare mountains or low points with sandy base. Its course is from northeast to southwest. From the portage to its mouth in the Mississippi, I estimated thirty-eight leagues. The portage is at 43 deg. 24 min. north latitude.

"The Mississippi from the mouth of the Ouisconsin ascending, goes northwest. This beautiful river extends between two chains of high, bare and very sterile mountains, constantly a league, three-quarters of a league, or where it is narrowest, half a league apart. Its centre is occupied by a chain of well wooded islands, so that regarding from the heights above, you would think you saw an endless valley watered on the right and left by two large rivers; sometimes, too, you could discern no river. These islands are overflowed every year, and would be adapted to raising rice. Fifty-eight leagues from the mouth of the Ouisconsin, according to my calculation, ascending the Mississippi, is Lake Pepin, which is nothing else but the river itself, destitute of islands at that point, where it may be half a league wide. This river, in what I traversed of it, is shallow, and has shoals in several places, because its bed is moving sands, like that of the Ouisconsin.

"On the 17th of September, 1727, at noon, we reached this lake, which had been chosen as the bourne of our voyage. We planted ourselves on the shore about the middle of the north side, on a low point, where the soil is excellent. The wood is very dense there, but is already thinned in consequence of the rigor and length of the winter, which has been severe for the climate, for we are here on the parallel of 43 deg. 41 min. It is true that the difference of the winter is great compared to that of Quebec and Montreal, for all that some poor judges say.

"From the day after our landing we put our axes to the wood: on the fourth day following the fort was entirely finished. It is a square plat of one hundred feet, surrounded by pickets twelve feet long, with two good bastions. For so small a space there are large buildings quite distinct and not huddled together, each thirty, thirty-eight, and twenty-five feet long by sixteen feet wide.

"All would go well there if the spot were not inundated, but this year [1728], on the 15th of the month of April, we were obliged to camp out, and the water ascended to the height of two feet and eight inches in the houses, and it is idle to say that it was the quantity of snow that fell this year. The snow in the vicinity had melted long before, and there was only a foot and a half from the 8th of February to the 15th of March; you could not use snow-shoes.

"I have great reason to think that this spot is inundated more or less every year; I have always thonght so, but they were not obliged to believe me, as old people who said that they had lived in this region fifteen or twenty years declared that it was never overflowed. We could not enter our much-devastated houses until the 30th of April, and the disorder is even now scarcely repaired.

"Before the end of October [1727] all the houses were finished and furnished, and each one found himself tranquilly lodged at home. They then thought only of going out to explore the hills and rivers and to see those herds of all kinds of deer of which they tell such stories in Canada. They must have retired, or diminished greatly, since the time the *old voyageurs* left the country; they are no longer in such great numbers, and are killed with difficulty.

"After beating the field, for some time, all reassembled at the fort, and thought of enjoying a little the fruit of their labors. On the 4th of November we did not forget it was the General's birthday. Mass was said for him [Beauharnois, Governor-General of Canada] in the morning, and they were well disposed to celebrate the day in the evening, but the tardiness of the pyrotechnists and the inconstancy of the weather caused them to postpone the celebration to the 14th of the same month, when they set off some very fine rockets and made the air ring with an hundred shouts of *Vive le Roy!* and *Vive Charles de Beauharnois!* It was on this occasion that the wine of the Sioux was broached; it was *par ex-*

Digitized by Google

cellence, although there are no wines here finer than in Canada.

"What contributed much to the amusement, was the terror of some cabins of Indians, who were at the time around the fort. When these poor people saw the fireworks in the air, and the stars fall from heaven, the women and children began to take flight, and the most courageous of the men to cry mercy, and implore us very earnestly to stop the surprising play of that wonderful medicine.

"As soon as we arrived among them, they assembled, in a few days, around the French fort to the number of ninety-five cabins, which might make in all one hundred and fifty men; for there are at most two men in their portable cabins of dressed skins, and in many there is only one. This is all we have seen except a band of about sixty men, who came on the 26th of the month of February, who were of those nations called Sioux of the Prairies.

"At the end of November, the Indians set out for their winter quarters. They do not, indeed, go far, and we saw some of them all through the winter; but from the second of the month of April last, when some cabins repassed here to go in search of them, [he] sought them in vain, during a week, for more than sixty leagues of the Mississippi. He [La Perriere?] arrived yesterday without any tidings of them.

"Although I said above, that the Sioux were alarmed at the rockets, which they took for new phenomena, it must not be supposed from that they were less intelligent than other Indians we know. They seem to me more so; at least they are much gayer and open, apparently, and far more dextrous thieves, great dancers, and great medicine men. The men are almost all large and well made, but the women are very ugly and disgusting, which does not, however, check debauchery among them, and is perhaps an effect of it."

In the summer of 1728 the Jesuit De Gonor left the fort on Lake Pepin, and, by way of Mackinaw, returned to Canada. The Foxes had now become very troublesome, and De Lignery and Beaujeu marched against their stronghold, to find they had retreated to the Mississippi River.

On the 12th of October, Boucherville, his brother Montbrun, a young cadet of enterprising spirit, the Jesuit Guignas, and other Frenchmen, eleven in all, left Fort Pepin to go to Canada, by way of the Illinois River. They were captured by the Mascoutens and Kickapoos, and detained at the river "Au Bœuf," which stream was probably the one mentioned by Le Sueur as twenty-two leagues above the Illinois River, although the same name was given by Hennepin to the Chippewa River, just below Lake Pepin. They were held as prisoners, with the view of delivering them to the Foxes. The night before the delivery the Sieur Montbrun and his brother and another Frenchman escaped. Montbrun, leaving his sick brother in the Illinois country, journeyed to Canada and informed the authorities.

Boucherville and Guignas remained prisoners for several months, and the former did not reach Detroit until June, 1729, The account of expenditures made during his captivity is interesting as showing the value of merchandize at that time. It reads as follows:

"Memorandum of the goods that Monsieur de Boucherville was obliged to furnish in the service of the King, from the time of his detention among the Kickapoos, on the 12th of October, 1728, until his return to Detroit, in the year 1729, in the month of June. On arriving at the Kickapoo village, he made a present to the young men to secure their opposition to some evil minded old warriors—

Two barrels of powder, each fifty pounds at Montreal price, valued at the sum of	150 liv.
One hundred pounds of lead and balls making the sum of	50 liv.
Four pounds of vermillion, at 12 francs the pound	48 fr.
Four coats, braided, at twenty francs	80 fr.
Six dozen knives at four francs the dozen	24 fr.
Four hundred flints, one hundred gunworms, two hundred ramrods and one hundred and fifty files, the total at the maker's prices	90 liv.

After the Kickapoos refused to deliver them to the Renards [Foxes] they wished some favors, and I was obliged to give them the following which would allow them to weep over and cover their dead:

Two braided coats @ 20 fr. each	40fr.
Two woolen blankets @ 15 fr	30
One hundred pounds of powder @ 30 sous	75
One hundred pounds of lead @ 10 sous	25

Digitized by Google

Two pounds of vermillion @ 12 fr..... 24fr.
Moreover, given to the Renards to cover their dead and prepare them for peace, fifty pounds of powder, making..... 75
One hundred pounds of lead @ 10 sous. 50
Two pounds of vermillion @ 12 fr..... 24

During the winter a considerable party was sent to strike hands with the Illinois. Given at that time:

Two blue blankets @ 15 fr..... 30
Four men's shirts @ 6 fr..... 24
Four pairs of long-necked bottles @ 6 fr 24
Four dozen of knives @ 4 fr..... 16
Gun-worms, files, ramrods, and flints, estimated..... 40

Given to engage the Kickapoos to establish themselves upon a neighboring isle, to protect from the treachery of the Renards—

Four blankets, @ 15f..... 60f
Two pairs of bottles, 6f..... 24
Two pounds of vermillion, 12f..... 24
Four dozen butcher knives, 6f..... 24
Two woolen blankets, @ 15f..... 30
Four pairs of bottles, @ 6f..... 24
Four shirts, @ 6f..... 24
Four dozen of knives, @ 4f..... 16

The Renards having betrayed and killed their brothers, the Kickapoos, I seized the favorable opportunity, and to encourage the latter to avenge themselves, I gave—

Twenty-five pounds of powder, @ 30sous 37f.10s.
Twenty-five pounds of lead, @ 10s..... 12f.10s.
Two guns at 30 livres each..... 60f
One half pound of vermillion..... 6f
Flints, guns, worms and knives..... 20f
The Illinois coming to the Kikapoos village, I supported them at my expense, and gave them powder, balls and shirts valued at..... 50f
In departing from the Kikapoos village, I gave them the rest of the goods for their good treatment, estimated at.... 80f

In a letter, written by a priest, at New Orleans, on July 12, 1730, is the following exaggerated account of the capture of Father Guignas: "We always felt a distrust of the Fox Indians, although they did not longer dare to undertake anything, since Father Guignas has detached from their alliance the tribes of the Kikapous and Maskoutins. You know, my Reverend Father, that, being in Canada, he had the courage to penetrate even to the Sioux near the sources of the Mississippi, at the distance of eight hundred leagues from New Orleans and five hundred from Quebec. Obliged to abandon this important mission by the unfortunate result of the enterprise against the Foxes, he descended the river to repair to the Illinois. On the 15th of October in the year 1728 he was arrested when half way by the Kickapous and Maskoutins. For four months he was a captive among the Indians, where he had much to suffer and everything to fear. The time at last came when he was to be burned alive, when he was adopted by an old man whose family saved his life and procured his liberty.

"Our missionaries who are among the Illinois were no sooner acquainted with the situation than they procured him all the alleviation they were able. Everything which he received he employed to conciliate the Indians, and succeeded to the extent of engaging them to conduct him to the Illinois to make peace with the French and Indians of this region. Seven or eight months after this peace was concluded, the Maskoutins and Kikapous returned again to the Illinois country, and took back Father Guignas to spend the winter, from whence, in all probability, he will return to Canada."

In dispatches sent to France, in October, 1729, by the Canadian government, the following reference is made to Fort Beauharnois: "They agree that the fort built among the Scioux, on the border of Lake Pepin, appears to be badly situated on account of the freshets, but the Indians assure that the waters rose higher in 1728 than it ever did before. When Sieur de Laperriere located it at that place it was on the assurance of the Indians that the waters did not rise so high." In reference to the absence of Indians. is the following:

"It is very true that these Indians did leave shortly after on a hunting excursion, as they are in the habit of doing, for their own support and that of their families, who have only that means of livelihood, as they do not cultivate the soil at all. M. de Beauharnois has just been informed that their absence was occasioned only by having fallen in while hunting with a number of prairie Scioux, by whom they were invited to occompany them on a war expedition against the Mahas,

Digitized by Google

which invitation they accepted, and returned only in the month of July following.

"The interests of religion, of the service, and of the colony, are involved in the maintenance of this establishment, which has been the more necessary as there is no doubt but the Foxes, when routed, would have found an asylum among the Scioux had not the French been settled there, and the docility and submission manifested by the Foxes can not be attributed to any cause except the attention entertained by the Scioux for the French, and the offers which the former made the latter, of which the Foxes were fully cognisant.

"It is necessary to retain the Scioux in these favorable dispositions, in order to keep the Foxes in check and counteract the measures they might adopt to gain over the Scioux, who will invariably reject their propositions so long as the French remain in the country, and their trading post shall continue there. But, despite all these advantages and the importance of preserving that establishment, M. de Beauharnois cannot take any steps until he has news of the French who asked his permission this summer to go up there with a canoe load of goods, and until assured that those who wintered there have not dismantled the fort, and that the Scioux continue in the same sentiments. Besides, it does not seem very easy, in the present conjuncture, to maintain that post unless there is a solid peace with the Foxes; on the other hand, the greatest portion of the traders, who applied in 1727 for the establishment of that post, have withdrawn, and will not send thither any more, as the rupture with the Foxes, through whose country it is necessary to pass in order to reach the Scioux in canoe, has led them to abandon the idea. But the one and the other case might be remedied. The Foxes will, in all probability, come or send next year to sue for peace; therefore, if it be granted to them on advantageous conditions, there need be no apprehension when going to the Sioux, and another company could be formed, less numerous than the first, through whom, or some responsible merchants able to afford the outfit, a new treaty could be made, whereby these difficulties would be soon obviated. One only trouble remains, and that is, to send a commanding and sub-officer, and some soldiers, up there, which are absolutely necessary for the maintenance of good order at that post; the missionaries would not go there without a commandant. This article, which regards the service, and the expense of which must be on his majesty's account, obliges them to apply for orders. They will, as far as lies in their power, induce the traders to meet that expense, which will possibly amount to 1000 livres or 1500 livres a year for the commandant, and in proportion for the officer under him; but, as in the beginning of an establishment the expenses exceed the profits, it is improbable that any company of merchants will assume the outlay, and in this case they demand orders on this point, as well as his majesty's opinion as to the necessity of preserving so useful a post, and a nation which has already afforded proofs of its fidelity and attachment.

"These orders could be sent them by the way of Ile Royale, or by the first merchantmen that will sail for Quebec. The time required to receive intelligence of the occurrences in the Scioux country, will admit of their waiting for these orders before doing anything."

Sieur de la Jemeraye, a relative of Sieur de la Perriere Boucher, with a few French, during the troubles remained in the Sioux country. After peace was established with the Foxes, Legardeur Saint Pierre was in command at Fort Beauharnois, and Father Guignas again attempted to establish a Sioux mission. In a communication dated 12th of October, 1736, by the Canadian authorities is the following: "In regard to the Scioux, Saint Pierre, who commanded at that post, and Father Guignas, the missionary, have written to Sieur de Beauharnois on the tenth and eleventh of last April, that these Indians appeared well intentioned toward the French, and had no other fear than that of being abandoned by them. Sieur de Beauharnois annexes an extract of these letters, and although the Scioux seem very friendly, the result only can tell whether this fidelity is to be absolutely depended upon, for the unrestrained and inconsistent spirit which composes the Indian character may easily change it. They have not come over this summer as yet, but M. de la St. Pierre is to get them to do so next year, and to have an eye on their proceedings."

The reply to this communication from Louis

Digitized by Google

XV. dated Versailles, May 10th, 1737, was in these words: "As respects the Scioux, according to what the commandant and missionary at that post have written to Sieur de Beauharnois relative to the disposition of these Indians, nothing appears to be wanting on that point.

"But their delay in coming down to Montreal since the time they have promised to do so, must render their sentiments somewhat suspected, and nothing but facts can determine whether their fidelity can be absolutely relied on. But what must still further increase the uneasiness to be entertained in their regard is the attack on the convoy of M. de Verandrie, especially if this officer has adopted the course he had informed the Marquis de Beauharnois he should take to have revenge therefor."

The particulars of the attack alluded to will be found in the next chapter. Soon after this the Foxes again became troublesome, and the post on Lake Pepin was for a time abandoned by the French. A dispatch in 1741 uses this language: "The Marquis de Beauharnois' opinion respecting the war against the Foxes, has been the more readily approved by the Baron de Longeuil, Messieurs De la Chassaigne, La Corne, de Lignery, La Noue, and Duplessis-Fabert, whom he had assembled at his house, as it appears from all the letters that the Count has written for several years, that he has nothing so much at heart as the destruction of that Indian nation, which can not be prevailed on by the presents and the good treatment of the French, to live in peace, notwithstanding all its promises.

"Besides, it is notorious that the Foxes have a secret understanding with the Iroquois, to secure a retreat among the latter, in case they be obliged to abandon their villages. They have one already secured among the Sioux of the prairies, with whom they are allied; so that, should they be advised beforehand of the design of the French to wage war against them, it would be easy for them to retire to the one or the other before their passage could be intersected or themselves attacked in their villages."

In the summer of 1743, a deputation of the Sioux came down to Quebec, to ask that trade might be resumed. Three years after this, four Sioux chiefs came to Quebec, and asked that a commandant might be sent to Fort Beauharnois; which was not granted.

During the winter of 1745-6, De Lusignan visited the Sioux country, ordered by the government to hunt up the "coureurs des bois," and withdraw them from the country. They started to return with him, but learning that they would be arrested at Mackinaw, for violation of law, they ran away. While at the villages of the Sioux of the lakes and plains, the chiefs brought to this officer nineteen of their young men, bound with cords, who had killed three Frenchmen, at the Illinois. While he remained with them, they made peace with the Ojibways of La Pointe, with whom they had been at war for some time. On his return, four chiefs accompanied him to Montreal, to solicit pardon for their young braves.

The lessees of the trading-post lost many of their peltries that winter in consequence of a fire.

Reminiscences of St. Pierre's residence at Lake Pepin were long preserved. Carver, in 1766, "observed the ruins of a French factory, where, it is said, Captain St. Pierre resided, and carried on a great trade with the Nadouessies before the reduction of Canada."

Pike, in 1805, wrote in his journal: "Just below Pt. Le Sable, the French, who had driven the Renards [Foxes] from Wisconsin, and chased them up the Mississippi, built a stockade on this lake, as a barrier against the savages. It became a noted factory for the Sioux."

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER IX.

VERENDRYE, THE EXPLORER OF NORTHERN MINNESOTA, AND DISCOVERER OF THE ROCKY MOUNTAINS.

Conversation of Verendrye with Father De Gonor.—Parentage and Early Life.—Old Indian Map Preserved.—Verendrye's Son and Nephew Explore Pigeon River and Reach Rainy Lake.—Father Messayer a Companion.—Fort St. Pierre Established.—Lake of the Woods Reached and Fort St. Charles Built.—De la Jemeraye's Map.—Fort on the Assinaboine River.—Verendrye's Son, Father Ouneau and Associates Killed by Sioux, on Massacre Isle, in Lake of the Woods.—Fort La Reine.—Verendrye's Eldest Son, with Others, Reaches the Missouri River.—Discovers the Rocky Mountains.—Returns to Lake of the Woods.—Exploration of Saskatchewan River.—Sieur de la Verendrye Jr.—Verendrye the Father, made Captain of the Order of St. Louis.—His Death.—The Swedish Traveler, Kalm, Notices Verendrye.—Bougainville Describes Verendrye's Explorations.—Legardeur de St. Pierre at Fort La Reine.—Fort Jonquiere Established.—De la Corne Succeeds St. Pierre.—St. Pierre Meets Washington at French Creek, in Pennsylvania.—Killed in Battle, near Lake George.

Early in the year 1728, two travelers met at the secluded post of Mackinaw, one was named De Gonor, a Jesuit Father, who with Guignas, had gone with the expedition, that the September before had built Fort Beauharnois on the shores of Lake Pepin, the other was Pierre Gualtier Varennes, the Sieur de la Verendrye the commander of the post on Lake Nepigon of the north shore of Lake Superior, and a relative of the Sieur de la Perriere, the commander at Lake Pepin.

Verendrye was the son of Rene Gualtier Varennes who for twenty-two years was the chief magistrate at Three Rivers, whose wife was Marie Boucher, the daughter of his predecessor whom he had married when she was twelve years of age. He became a cadet in 1697, and in 1704 accompanied an expedition to New England. The next year he was in Newfoundland and the year following he went to France, joined a regiment of Brittany and was in the conflict at Malplaquet when the French troops were defeated by the Duke of Marlborough. When he returned to Canada he was obliged to accept the position of ensign notwithstanding the gallant manner in which he had behaved. In time he became identified with the Lake Superior region. While at Lake Nepigon the Indians assured him that there was a communication largely by water to the Pacific Ocean. One, named Ochagachs, drew a rude map of the country, which is still preserved among the French archives. Pigeon River is marked thereon Mantohavagane, and the River St. Louis is marked R. fond du L. Superior, and the Indians appear to have passed from its headwaters to Rainy Lake. Upon the western extremity is marked the River of the West.

De Gonor conversed much upon the route to the Pacific with Verendrye, and promised to use his influence with the Canadian authorities to advance the project of exploration.

Charles De Beauharnois, the Governor of Canada, gave Verendrye a respectful hearing, and carefully examined the map of the region west of the great lakes, which had been drawn by Ochagachs (Otchaga), the Indian guide. Orders were soon given to fit out an expedition of fifty men. It left Montreal in 1731, under the conduct of his sons and nephew De la Jemeraye, he not joining the party till 1733, in consequence of the detentions of business.

In the autumn of 1731, the party reached Rainy Lake, by the Nantouagan, or Groselliers river, now called Pigeon. Father Messayer, who had been stationed on Lake Superior, at the Groselliers river, was taken as a spiritual guide. At the foot of Rainy Lake a post was erected and called Fort St. Pierre, and the next year, having crossed Minittie, or Lake of the Woods, they established Fort St. Charles on its southwestern bank. Five leagues from Lake Winnipeg they established a post on the Assinaboine. An unpublished map of these discoveries by De la Jemeraye still exists at Paris. The river Winnipeg, called by them Maurepas, in honor of the minister of France in 1734, was protected by a fort of the same name.

About this time their advance was stopped by the exhaustion of supplies, but on the 12th of April, 1735, an arrangement was made for a second equipment, and a fourth son joined the expedition.

In June, 1736, while twenty-one of the expedi-

Digitized by Google

tion were camped upon an isle in the Lake of the Woods, they were surprised by a band of Sioux hostile to the French allies, the Cristinaux, and all killed. The island, upon this account, is called Massacre Island. A few days after, a party of five Canadian voyageurs discovered their dead bodies and scalped heads. Father Ouneau, the missionary, was found upon one knee, an arrow in his head, his breast bare, his left hand touching the ground, and the right hand raised.

Among the slaughtered was also a son of Verendrye, who had a tomahawk in his back, and his body adorned with garters and bracelets of porcupine. The father was at the foot of the Lake of the Woods when he received the news of his son's murder, and about the same time heard of the death of his enterprising nephew, Dufrost de la Jemeraye, the son of his sister Marie Reine de Varennes, and brother of Madame Youville, the foundress of the Hospitaliers at Montreal.

It was under the guidance of the latter that the party had, in 1731, mastered the difficulties of the Nantaouagon, or Groselliers river.

On the 3d of October, 1738, they built an advanced post, Fort La Reine, on the river Assiniboels, now Assinaboine, which they called St Charles, and beyond was a branch called St. Pierre. These two rivers received the baptismal name of Verendrye, which was Pierre, and Governor Beauharnois, which was Charles. The post became the centre of trade and point of departure for explorations, either north or south.

It was by ascending the Assinaboine, and by the present trail from its tributary, Mouse river, they reached the country of the Mantanes, and in 1741, came to the upper Missouri, passed the Yellow Stone, and at length arrived at the Rocky Mountains. The party was led by the eldest son and his brother, the chevalier. They left the Lake of the Woods on the 29th of April, 1742, came in sight of the Rocky Mountains on the 1st of January, 1743, and on the 12th ascended them. On the route they fell in with the Beaux Hommes, Pioya, Petits Renards, and Arc tribes, and stopped among the Snake tribe, but could go no farther in a southerly direction, owing to a war between the Arcs and Snakes.

On the 19th of May, 1744, they had returned to the upper Missouri, and, in the country of the Petite Cerise tribe, they planted on an eminence a leaden plate of the arms of France, and raised a monument of stones, which they called Beauharnois. They returned to the Lake of the Woods on the 2d of July.

North of the Assiniboine they proceeded to Lake Dauphin, Swan's Lake, explored the river "Des Biches," and ascended even to the fork of the Saskatchewan, which they called Poskoiac. Two forts were subsequently established, one near Lake Dauphin and the other on the river "des Biches," called Fort Bourbon. The northern route, by the Saskatchewan, was thought to have some advantage over the Missouri, because there was no danger of meeting with the Spaniards.

Governor Beauharnois having been prejudiced against Verendrye by envious persons, De Noyelles was appointed to take command of the posts. During these difficulties, we find Sieur de la Verendrye, Jr., engaged in other duties. In August, 1747, he arrives from Mackinaw at Montreal, and in the autumn of that year he accompanies St. Pierre to Mackinaw, and brings back the convoy to Montreal. In February, 1748, with five Canadians, five Cristenaux, two Ottawas, and one Sauteur, he attacked the Mohawks near Schenectady, and returned to Montreal with two scalps, one that of a chief. On June 20th, 1748, it is recorded that Chevalier de la Verendrye departed from Montreal for the head of Lake Superior. Margry states that he perished at sea in November, 1764, by the wreck of the "Auguste."

Fortunately, Galissioniere the successor of Beauharnois, although deformed and insignificant in appearance, was fair minded, a lover of science, especially botany, and anxious to push discoveries toward the Pacific. Verendrye the father was restored to favor, and made Captain of the Order of St. Louis, and ordered to resume explorations, but he died on December 6th, 1749, while planning a tour up the Saskatchewan.

The Swedish Professor, Kalm, met him in Canada, not long before his decease, and had interesting conversations with him about the furrows on the plains of the Missouri, which he erroneously conjectured indicated the former abode of an agricultural people. These ruts are familiar to modern travelers, and may be only buffalo trails.

Father Coquard, wno had been associated with

Digitized by Google

Verendrye, says that they first met the Mantanes, and next the Brochets. After these were the Gros Ventres, the Crows, the Flat Heads, the Black Feet, and Dog Feet, who were established on the Missouri, even up to the falls, and that about thirty leagues beyond they found a narrow pass in the mountains.

Bougainville gives a more full account: he says: "He who most advanced this discovery was the Sieur de la Veranderie. He went from Fort la Reine to the Missouri. He met on the banks of this river the Mandans, or White Beards, who had seven villages with pine stockades, strengthened by a ditch. Next to these were the Kinongewiniris. or the Brochets, in three villages, and toward the upper part of the river were three villages of the Mahantas. All along the mouth of the Wabeik, or Shell River, were situated twenty-three villages of the Panis. To the southwest of this river, on the banks of the Ouanaradeba, or La Graisse, are the Hectanes or Snake tribe. They extend to the base of a chain of mountains which runs north northeast. South of this is the river Karoskiou, or Cerise Pelee, which is supposed to flow to California.

"He found in the immense region watered by the Missouri, and in the vicinity of forty leagues, the Mahantas, the Owiliniock, or Beaux Hommes, four villages; opposite the Brochets the Black Feet, three villages of a hundred lodges each; opposite the Mandans are the Ospekakaerenousques, or Flat Heads, four villages; opposite the Panis are the Arcs of Cristinaux, and Utasibaoutchatas of Assiniboel, three villages; following these the Makesch, or Little Foxes, two villages; the Piwassa, or great talkers, three villages; the Kakokoschena, or Gens de la Pie, five villages; the Kiskipisounouini,, or the Garter tribe, seven villages."

Galassoniere was succeeded by Jonquiere in the governorship of Canada, who proved to be a grasping, peevish, and very miserly person. For the sons of Verendrye he had no sympathy, and forming a clique to profit by their father's toils, he determined to send two expeditions toward the Pacific Ocean, one by the Missouri and the other by the Saskatchewan.

Father Coquard, one of the companions of Verendrye, was consulted as to the probability of finding a pass in the Rocky Mountains, through which they might, in canoes, reach the great lake of salt water, perhaps Puget's Sound.

The enterprise was at length confided to two experienced officers, Lamarque de Marin and Jacques Legardeur de Saint Pierre. The former was assigned the way, by the Missouri, and to the latter was given the more northern route; but Saint Pierre in some way excited the hostility of the Cristinaux, who attempted to kill him, and burned Fort la Reine. His lieutenant, Boucher de Niverville, who had been sent to establish a post toward the source of the Saskatchewan, failed on account of sickness. Some of his men, however, pushed on to the Rocky Mountains, and in 1753 established Fort Jonquiere. Henry says St. Pierre established Fort Bourbon.

In 1753, Saint Pierre was succeeded in the command of the posts of the West, by de la Corne, and sent to French Creek, in Pennsylvania. He had been but a few days there when he received a visit from Washington, just entering upon manhood, bearing a letter from Governor Dinwiddie of Virginia, complaining of the encroachments of the French.

Soon the clash of arms between France and England began, and Saint Pierre, at the head of the Indian allies, fell near Lake George, in September, 1755, in a battle with the English. After the seven years' war was concluded, by the treaty of Paris, the French relinquished all their posts in the Northwest, and the work begun by Verendrye, was, in 1805, completed by Lewis and Clarke; and the Northern Pacific Railway is fast approaching the passes of the Rocky Mountains, through the valley of the Yellow Stone, and from thence to the great land-locked bay of the ocean, Puget's Sound.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER X.

EFFECT OF THE ENGLISH AND FRENCH WAR.

English Influence Increasing.—Le Duc Robbed at Lake Superior.—St. Pierre at Mackinaw.—Escape of Indian Prisoners.—La Ronde and Verendrye.—Influence of Sieur Marin.—St. Pierre Recalled from Winnipeg Region.—Interview with Washington.—Langlade Urges Attack Upon Troops of Braddock.—Saint Pierre Killed in Battle.—Marin's Boldness.—Rogers, a Partisan Ranger, Commands at Mackinaw.—At Ticonderoga.—French Deliver up the Posts in Canada.—Capt. Balfour Takes Possession of Mackinaw and Green Bay.—Lieut. Gorrell in Command at Green Bay.—Sioux Visit Green Bay.—Pennensha a French Trader Among the Sioux.—Treaty of Paris.

English influence produced increasing dissatisfaction among the Indians that were beyond Mackinaw. Not only were the voyageurs robbed and maltreated at Sault St. Marie and other points on Lake Superior, but even the commandant at Mackinaw was exposed to insolence, and there was no security anywhere.

On the twenty-third of August, 1747, Philip Le Duc arrived at Mackinaw from Lake Superior, stating that he had been robbed of his goods at Kamanistigoya, and that the Ojibways of the lake were favorably disposed toward the English. The Dahkotahs were also becoming unruly in the absence of French officers.

In a few weeks after Le Duc's robbery, St. Pierre left Montreal to become commandant at Mackinaw, and Vercheres was appointed for the post at Green Bay. In the language of a document of the day, St. Pierre was "a very good officer, much esteemed among all the nations of those parts; none more loved and feared." On his arrival, the savages were so cross, that he advised that no Frenchman should come to trade.

By promptness and boldness, he secured the Indians who had murdered some Frenchmen, and obtained the respect of the tribes. While the three murderers were being conveyed in a canoe down the St. Lawrence to Quebec, in charge of a sergeant and seven soldiers, the savages, with characteristic cunning, though manacled, succeeded in killing or drowning the guard. Cutting their irons with an axe, they sought the woods, and escaped to their own country. "Thus," writes Galassoniere, in 1748, to Count Maurepas, was lost in a great measure the fruit of Sieur St. Pierre's good management, and of all the fatigue I endured to get the nations who surrendered these rascals to listen to reason."

On the twenty-first of June of the next year, La Ronde started to La Pointe, and Verendrye for West Sea, or Fon du Lac, Minnesota.

Under the influence of Sieur Marin, who was in command at Green Bay in 1753, peaceful relations were in a measure restored between the French and Indians.

As the war between England and France deepened, the officers of the distant French posts were called in and stationed nearer the enemy. Legardeur St. Pierre, was brought from the Lake Winnipeg region, and, in December, 1753, was in command of a rude post near Erie, Pennsylvania. Langlade, of Green Bay, Wisconsin, arrived early in July, 1755, at Fort Duquesne. With Beauyeu and De Lignery, who had been engaged in fighting the Fox Indians, he left that fort, at nine o'clock of the morning of the 9th of July, and, a little after noon, came near the English, who had halted on the south shore of the Monongahela, and were at dinner, with their arms stacked. By the urgent entreaty of Langlade, the western half-breed, Beauyeu, the officer in command ordered an attack, and Braddock was overwhelmed, and Washington was obliged to say, "We have been beaten, shamefully beaten, by a handful of Frenchmen."

Under Baron Dieskau, St. Pierre commanded the Indians, in September, 1755, during the campaign near Lake George, where he fell gallantly fighting the English, as did his commander. The Rev. Claude Coquard, alluding to the French defeat, in a letter to his brother, remarks:

"We lost, on that occasion, a brave officer, M. de St. Pierre, and had his advice, as well as that of several other Canadian officers, been followed, Jonckson [Johnson] was irretrievably destroyed,

Digitized by Google

and we should have been spared the trouble we have had this year."

Other officers who had been stationed on the borders of Minnesota also distinguished themselves during the French war. The Marquis Montcalm, in camp at Ticonderoga, on the twenty-seventh of July, 1757, writes to Vaudreuil, Governor of Canada:

"Lieutenant Marin, of the Colonial troops, who has exhibited a rare audacity, did not consider himself bound to halt, although his detachment of about four hundred men was reduced to about two hundred, the balance having been sent back on account of inability to follow. He carried off a patrol of ten men, and swept away an ordinary guard of fifty like a wafer; went up to the enemy's camp, under Fort Lydias (Edward), where he was exposed to a severe fire, and retreated like a warrior. He was unwilling to amuse himself making prisoners; he brought in only one, and thirty-two scalps, and must have killed many men of the enemy, in the midst of whose ranks it was neither wise nor prudent to go in search of scalps. The Indians generally all behaved well. * * * The Outaouais, who arrived with me, and whom I designed to go on a scouting party towards the lake, had conceived a project of administering a corrective to the English barges. * * * On the day before yesterday, your brother formed a detachment to accompany them. I arrived at his camp on the evening of the same day. Lieutenant de Corbiere, of the Colonial troops, was returning, in consequence of a misunderstanding, and as I knew the zeal and intelligence of that officer, I made him set out with a new instruction to join Messrs de Langlade and Hertel de Chantly. They remained in ambush all day and night yesterday; at break of day the English appeared on Lake St. Sacrament, to the number of twenty-two barges, under the command of Sieur Parker. The whoops of our Indians impressed them with such terror that they made but feeble resistance, and only two barges escaped."

After De Corbiere's victory on Lake Champlain, a large French army was collected at Ticonderoga, with which there were many Indians from the tribes of the Northwest, and the Ioways appeared for the first time in the east.

It is an interesting fact that the English officers who were in frequent engagements with St. Pierre, Lusignan, Marin, Langlade, and others, became the pioneers of the British, a few years afterwards, in the occupation of the outposts of the lakes, and in the exploration of Minnesota.

Rogers, the celebrated captain of rangers, subsequently commander of Mackinaw, and Jonathan Carver, the first British explorer of Minnesota, were both on duty near Lake Champlain, the latter narrowly escaping at the battle of Fort George.

On Christmas eve, 1757, Rogers approached Fort Ticonderoga, to fire the outhouses, but was prevented by discharge of the cannons of the French.

He contented himself with killing fifteen beeves, on the horns of one of which he left this laconic and amusing note, addressed to the commander of the post:

"I am obliged to you, Sir, for the repose you have allowed me to take; *I thank you for the fresh meat you have sent me*, I request you to present my compliments to the Marquis du Montcalm."

On the thirteenth of March, 1758, Durantaye, formerly at Mackinaw, had a skirmish with Rogers. Both had been trained on the frontier, and they met "as Greek met Greek." The conflict was fierce, and the French victorious. The Indian allies, finding a scalp of a chief underneath an officer's jacket, were furious, and took one hundred and fourteen scalps in return. When the French returned, they supposed that Captain Rogers was among the killed.

At Quebec, when Montcalm and Wolfe fell, there were Ojibways present assisting the French

The Indians, returning from the expeditions against the English, were attacked with smallpox, and many died at Mackinaw.

On the eighth of September, 1760, the French delivered up all their posts in Canada. A few days after the capitulation at Montreal, Major Rogers was sent with English troops, to garrison the posts of the distant Northwest.

On the eighth of September, 1761, a year after the surrender, Captain Balfour, of the eightieth regiment of the British army, left Detroit, with a detachment to take possession of the French forts at Mackinaw and Green Bay. Twenty-five soldiers were left at Mackinaw, in command of Lieutenant Leslie, and the rest sailed to Green Bay, under Lieutenant Gorrell of the Royal

Digitized by Google

Americans, where they arrived on the twelfth of October. The fort had been abandoned for several years, and was in a dilapidated condition. In charge of it there was left a lieutenant, a corporal, and fifteen soldiers. Two English traders arrived at the same time, McKay from Albany, and Goddard from Montreal.

Gorrell in his journal alludes to the Minnesota Sioux. He writes—

"On March 1, 1763, twelve warriors of the Sous came here. It is certainly the greatest nation of Indians ever yet found. Not above two thousand of them were ever armed with firearms; the rest depending entirely on bows and arrows, which they use with more skill than any other Indian nation in America. They can shoot the wildest and largest beasts in the woods at seventy or one hundred yards distant. They are remarkable for their dancing, and the other nations take the fashions from them. * * * * * This nation is always at war with the Chippewas, those who destroyed Mishamakinak. They told me with warmth that if ever the Chippewas or any other Indians wished to obstruct the passage of the traders coming up, to send them word, and they would come and cut them off from the face of the earth; as all Indians were their slaves or dogs. I told them I was glad to see them, and hoped to have a lasting peace with them. They then gave me a letter wrote in French, and two belts of wampum from their king, in which he expressed great joy on hearing of there being English at his post. The letter was written by a French trader whom I had allowed to go among them last fall, with a promise of his behaving well; which he did, better than any Canadian I ever knew. * * * * * With regard to traders, I would not allow any to go amongst them, as I then understood they lay out of the government of Canada, but made no doubt they would have traders from the Mississippi in the spring. They went away extremely well pleased. June 14th, 1763, the traders came down from the Sack country, and confirmed the news of Landsing and his son being killed by the French. There came with the traders some Puans, and four young men with one chief of the Avoy [Ioway] nation, to demand traders. * * * * *

"On the nineteenth, a deputation of Winnebagoes, Sacs, Foxes and Menominees arrived with a Frenchman named Pennensha. This Pennensha is the same man who wrote the letter the Sous brought with them in French, and at the same time held council with that great nation in favour of the English, by which he much promoted the interest of the latter, as appeared by the behaviour of the Sous. He brought with him a pipe from the Sous, desiring that as the road is now clear, they would by no means allow the Chippewas to obstruct it, or give the English any disturbance, or prevent the traders from coming up to them. If they did so they would send all their warriors and cut them off."

In July, 1763, there arrived at Green Bay, Bruce, Fisher; and Roseboom of Albany, to engage in the Indian trade.

By the treaty of Paris of 1763, France ceded to Great Britain all of the country east of the Mississippi, and to Spain the whole of Louisiana, so that the latter power for a time held the whole region between the Mississippi River and the Pacific Ocean, and that portion of the city of Minneapolis known as the East Division was then governed by the British, while the West Division was subject to the Spanish code.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XI.

JONATHAN CARVER, THE FIRST BRITISH TRAVELER AT FALLS OF SAINT ANTHONY.

Carver's Early Life.—In the Battle near Lake George.—Arrives at Mackinaw.—Old Fort at Green Bay.—Winnebago Village.—Description of Prairie du Chien. Earthworks on Banks of Lake Pepin.—Sioux Bands Described.—Cave and Burial Place in Suburbs of St. Paul.—The Falls of Saint Anthony.—Burial Rites of the Sioux.—Speech of a Sioux Chief.—Schiller's Poem of the Death Song.—Sir John Herschel's Translation.—Sir E. Bulwer Lytton's Version.—Correspondence of Sir William Johnson.—Carver's Project for Opening a Route to the Pacific.—Supposed Origin of the Sioux.—Carver's Claim to Lands Examined.—Alleged Deed.—Testimony of Rev. Samuel Peters.—Communication from Gen. Leavenworth.—Report of U. S. Senate Committee.

Jonathan Carver was a native of Connecticut His grandfather, William Carver, was a native of Wigan, Lancashire, England, and a captain in King William's army during the campaign in Ireland, and for meritorious services received an appointment as an officer of the colony of Connecticut.

His father was a justice of the peace in the new world, and in 1732, the subject of this sketch was born. At the early age of fifteen he was called to mourn the death of his father. He then commenced the study of medicine, but his roving disposition could not bear the confines of a doctor's office, and feeling, perhaps, that his genius would be cramped by pestle and mortar, at the age of eighteen he purchased an ensign's commission in one of the regiments raised during the French war. He was of medium stature, and of strong mind and quick perceptions.

In the year 1757, he was captain under Colonel Williams in the battle near Lake George, where Saint Pierre was killed, and narrowly escaped with his life.

After the peace of 1763, between France and England was declared, Carver conceived the project of exploring the Northwest. Leaving Boston in the month of June, 1766, he arrived at Mackinaw, then the most distant British post, in the month of August. Having obtained a credit on some French and English traders from Major Rogers, the officer in command, he started with them on the third day of September. Pursuing the usual route to Green Bay, they arrived there on the eighteenth.

The French fort at that time was standing, though much decayed. It was, some years previous to his arrival, garrisoned for a short time by an officer and thirty English soldiers, but they having been captured by the Menominees, it was abandoned.

In company with the traders, he left Green Bay on the twentieth, and ascending Fox river, arrived on the twenty-fifth at an island at the east end of Lake Winnebago, containing about fifty acres.

Here he found a Winnebago village of fifty houses. He asserts that a woman was in authority. In the month of October the party was at the portage of the Wisconsin, and descending that stream, they arrived, on the ninth at a town of the Sauks. While here he visited some lead mines about fifteen miles distant. An abundance of lead was also seen in the village, that had been brought from the mines.

On the tenth they arrived at the first village of the "Ottigaumies" [Foxes] about five miles before the Wisconsin joins the Mississippi, he perceived the remnants of another village, and learned that it had been deserted about thirty years before, and that the inhabitants soon after their removal, built a town on the Mississippi, near the mouth of the "Ouisconsin," at a place called by the French La Prairie les Chiens, which signified the Dog Plains. It was a large town, and contained about three hundred families. The houses were built after the Indian manner, and pleasantly situated on a dry rich soil.

He saw here many houses of a good size and shape. This town was the great mart where all the adjacent tribes, and where those who inhabit the most remote branches of the Mississippi, annually assemble about the latter end of May, bringing with them their furs to dispose of to the traders. But it is not always that they conclude their sale here. This was determined by a gen

Digitized by Google

eral council of the chiefs, who consulted whether it would be more conducive to their interest to sell their goods at this place, or to carry them on to Louisiana or Mackinaw.

At a small stream called Yellow River, opposite Prairie du Chien, the traders who had thus far accompanied Carver took up their residence for the winter.

From this point he proceeded in a canoe, with a Canadian voyageur and a Mohawk Indian as companions. Just before reaching Lake Pepin, while his attendants were one day preparing dinner, he walked out and was struck with the peculiar appearance of the surface of the country, and thought it was the site of some vast artificial earth-work. It is a fact worthy of remembrance, that he was the first to call the attention of the civilized world to the existence of ancient monuments in the Mississippi valley. We give his own description:

"On the first of November I reached Lake Pepin, a few miles below which I landed, and, whilst the servants were preparing my dinner, I ascended the bank to view the country. I had not proceeded far before I came to a fine, level, open plain, on which I perceived, at a little distance, a partial elevation that had the appearance of entrenchment. On a nearer inspection I had greater reason to suppose that it had really been intended for this many centuries ago. Notwithstanding it was now covered with grass, I could plainly see that it had once been a breastwork of about four feet in height, extending the best part of a mile, and sufficiently capacious to cover five thousand men. Its form was somewhat circular and its flanks reached to the river.

"Though much defaced by time, every angle was distinguishable, and appeared as regular and fashioned with as much military skill as if planned by Vauban himself. The ditch was not visible, but I thought, on examining more curiously, that I could perceive there certainly had been one. From its situation, also, I am convinced that it must have been designed for that purpose. It fronted the country, and the rear was covered by the river, nor was there any rising ground for a considerable way that commanded it; a few straggling lakes were alone to be seen near it. In many places small tracks were worn across it by the feet of the elks or deer, and from the depth of the bed of earth by which it was covered, I was able to draw certain conclusions of its great antiquity. I examined all the angles, and every part with great attention. and have often blamed myself since, for not encamping on the spot, and drawing an exact plan of it. To show that this description is not the offspring of a heated imagination, or the chimerical tale of a mistaken traveler, I find, on inquiry since my return, that Mons. St. Pierre, and several traders have at different times, taken notice of similar appearances, upon which they have formed the same conjectures, but without examining them so minutely as I did. How a work of this kind could exist in a country that has hitherto (according to the generally received opinion) been the seat of war to untutored Indians alone, whose whole stock of military knowledge has only, till within two centuries, amounted to drawing the bow, and whose only breastwork even at present is the thicket, I know not. I have given as exact an account as possible of this singular appearance, and leave to future explorers of those distant regions, to discover whether it is a production of nature or art. Perhaps the hints I have here given might lead to a more perfect investigation of it, and give us very different ideas of the ancient state of realms that we at present believe to have been, from the earliest period, only the habitations of savages."

Lake Pepin excited his admiration, as it has that of every traveler since his day, and here he remarks: "I observed the ruins of a French factory, where it is said Captain St. Pierre resided, and carried on a very great trade with the Naudowessies, before the reduction of Canada."

Carver's first acquaintance with the Dahkotahs commenced near the river St. Croix. It would seem that the erection of trading posts on Lake Pepin had enticed them from their old residence on Rum river and Mille Lacs.

He says: "Near the river St. Croix reside bands of the Naudowessie Indians, called the River Bands. This nation is composed at present of eleven bands. They were originally twelve, but the Assinipoils, some years ago, revolting and separating themselves from the others, there remain at this time eleven. Those I met here are termed the River Bands, because they chiefly dwell near the banks of this river; the other eight are generally distinguished by the

Digitized by Google

title of Nadowessies of the Plains, and inhabit a country more to the westward. The names of the former are Nehogatawonahs, the Mawtawbauntowahs, and Shashweentowahs.

Arriving at what is now a suburb of the capital of Minnesota, he continues: "About thirteen miles below the Falls of St. Anthony, at which I arrived the tenth day after I left Lake Pepin, is a remarkable cave, of an amazing depth. The Indians term it Wakon-teebe [Wakan-tipi]. The entrance into it is about ten feet wide, the height of it five feet. The arch within is fifteen feet high and about thirty feet broad; the bottom consists of fine, clear sand. About thirty feet from the entrance begins a lake, the water of which is transparent, and extends to an unsearchable distance, for the darkness of the cave prevents all attempts to acquire a knowledge of it.] I threw a small pebble towards the nterior part of it with my utmost strength. I could hear that it fell into the water, and, notwithstanding it was of a small size, it caused an astonishing and terrible noise, that reverberated through all those gloomy regions. I found in this cave many Indian hieroglyphics, which appeared very ancient, for time had nearly covered them with moss, so that it was with difficulty I could trace them. They were cut in a rude manner upon the inside of the wall, which was composed of a stone so extremely soft that it might be easily penetrated with a knife; a stone everywhere to be found near the Mississippi.

"At a little distance from this dreary cavern, is the burying-place of several bands of the Naudowessie Indians. Though these people have no fixed residence, being in tents, and seldom but a few months in one spot, yet they always bring the bones of the dead to this place.

"Ten miles below the Falls of St. Anthony, the river St. Pierre, called by the natives Wadapaw Menesotor, falls into the Mississippi from the west. It is not mentioned by Father Hennepin, though a large, fair river. This omission, I consider, must have proceeded from a small island [Pike's] that is situated exactly in its entrance."

When he reached the Minnesota river, the ice became so troublesome that he left his canoe in the neighborhood of what is now St. Anthony, and walked to St. Anthony, in company with a young Winnebago chief, who had never seen the curling waters. The chief, on reaching the eminence some distance below Cheever's, began to invoke his gods, and offer oblations to the spirit in the waters.

"In the middle of the Falls stands a small island, about *forty feet* broad and somewhat longer, on which grow a few cragged hemlock and spruce trees, and about half way between this island and the eastern shore is a rock, lying at the very edge of the Falls, in an oblique position, that appeared to be about five or six feet broad, and thirty or forty long. At a little distance below the Falls stands a small island of about an acre and a half, on which grow a great number of oak trees."

From this description, it would appear that the little island, now some distance below the Falls, was once in the very midst, and shows that a constant recession has been going on, and that in ages long past they were not far from the Minnesota river.

No description is more glowing than Carver's of the country adjacent:

"The country around them is extremely beautiful. It is not an uninterrupted plain, where the eye finds no relief, but composed of many gentle ascents, which in the summer are covered with the finest verdure, and interspersed with little groves that give a pleasing variety to the prospect. On the whole, when the Falls are included, which may be seen at a distance of four miles, a more pleasing and picturesque view, I believe, cannot be found throughout the universe."

"He arrived at the Falls on the seventeenth of November, 1766, and appears to have ascended as far as Elk river.

On the twenty-fifth of November, he had returned to the place opposite the Minnesota, where he had left his canoe, and this stream as yet not being obstructed with ice, he commenced its ascent, with the colors of Great Britain flying at the stern of his canoe. There is no doubt that he entered this river, but how far he explored it cannot be ascertained. He speaks of the Rapids near Shakopay, and asserts that he went as far as two hundred miles beyond Mendota. He remarks:

"On the seventh of December, I arrived at the utmost of my travels towards the West, where I

Digitized by Google

met a large party of the Naudowessie Indians, among whom I resided some months."

After speaking of the upper bands of the Dahkotahs and their allies, he adds that he "left the habitations of the hospitable Indians the latter end of April, 1767, but did not part from them for several days, as I was accompanied on my journey by near three hundred of them to the mouth of the river St. Pierre. At this season these bands annually go to the great cave (Dayton's Bluff) before mentioned.

When he arrived at the great cave, and the Indians had deposited the remains of their deceased friends in the burial-place that stands adjacent to it, they held their great council to which he was admitted.

When the Naudowessies brought their dead for interment to the great cave (St. Paul), I attempted to get an insight into the remaining burial rites, but whether it was on account of the stench which arose from so many dead bodies, or whether they chose to keep this part of their custom secret from me, I could not discover. I found, however, that they considered my curiosity as ill-timed, and therefore I withdrew. * *

One formality among the Naudowessies in mourning for the dead is very different from any mode I observed in the other nations through which I passed. The men, to show how great their sorrow is, pierce the flesh of their arms above the elbows with arrows, and the women cut and gash their legs with broken flints till the blood flows very plentifully. * *

After the breath is departed, the body is dressed in the same attire it usually wore, his face is painted, and he is seated in an erect posture on a mat or skin, placed in the middle of the hut, with his weapons by his side. His relatives seated around, each in turn harangues the deceased; and if he has been a great warrior, recounts his heroic actions, nearly to the following purport, which in the Indian language is extremely poetical aud pleasing

"You still sit among us, brother, your person retains its usual resemblance, and continues similar to ours, without any visible deficiency, except it has lost the power of action! But whither is that breath flown, which a few hours ago sent up smoke to the Great Spirit? Why are those lips silent, that lately delivered to us expressions and pleasing language? Why are those feet motionless, that a few hours ago were fleeter than the deer on yonder mountains? Why useless hang those arms, that could climb the tallest tree or draw the toughest bow? Alas, every part of that frame which we lately beheld with admiration and wonder has now become as inanimate as it was three hundred years ago! We will not, however, bemoan thee as if thou wast forever lost to us, or that thy name would be buried in oblivion; thy soul yet lives in the great country of spirits, with those of thy nation that have gone before thee; and though we are left behind to perpetuate thy fame, we will one day join thee.

"Actuated by the respect we bore thee whilst living, we now come to tender thee the last act of kindness in our power; that thy body might not lie neglected on the plain, and become a prey to the beasts of the field or fowls of the air, and we will take care to lay it with those of thy predecessors that have gone before thee; hoping at the same time that thy spirit will feed with their spirits, and be ready to receive ours when we shall also arrive at the great country of souls."

For this speech Carver is principally indebted to his imagination, but it is well conceived, and suggested one of Schiller's poems, which Gœthe considered one of his best, and wished "he had made a dozen such."

Sir E. Lytton Bulwer the distinguished novelist, and Sir John Herschel the eminent astronomer, have each given a translation of Schiller's "Song of the Nadowessee Chief."

SIR E. L. BULWER'S TRANSLATION.

See on his mat—as if of yore,
All life-like sits he here!
With that same aspect which he wore
When light to him was dear

But where the right hand's strength? and where
The breath that loved to breathe
To the Great Spirit, aloft in air,
The peace pipe's lusty wreath?

And where the hawk-like eye, alas!
That wont the deer pursue,
Along the waves of rippling grass,
Or fields that shone with dew?

Digitized by Google

Are these the limber, bounding feet
That swept the winter's snows?
What stateliest stag so fast and fleet?
Their speed outstripped the roe's!

These arms, that then the steady bow
Could supple from it's pride,
How stark and helpless hang they now
Adown the stiffened side!

Yet weal to him—at peace he stays
Wherever fall the snows;
Where o'er the meadows springs the maize
That mortal never sows.

Where birds are blithe on every brake—
Where orests teem with deer—
Where glide the fish through every lake—
One chase from year to year!

With spirits now he feasts above;
All left us to revere
The deeds we honor with our love,
The dust we bury here.

Here bring the last gift; loud and shrill
Wail death dirge for the brave;
What pleased him most in life, may still
Give pleasure in the grave.

We lay the axe beneath his head
He swung when strength was strong—
The bear on which his banquets fed,
The way from earth is long.

And here, new sharpened, place the knife
That severed from the clay,
From which the axe had spoiled the life,
The conquered scalp away.

The paints that deck the dead, bestow;
Yes, place them in his hand,
That red the kingly shade may glow
Amid the spirit land.

SIR JOHN HERSCHEL'S TRANSLATION.

See, where upon the mat he sits
Erect, before his door,
With just the same majestic air
That once in life he wore.

But where is fled his strength of limb,
The whirlwind of his breath,
To the Great Spirit, when he sent
The peace pipe's mounting wreath?

Where are those falcon eyes, which late
Along the plain could trace,
Along the grass's dewy waves
The reindeer's printed pace?

Those legs, which once with matchless speed,
Flew through the drifted snow,
Surpassed the stag's unwearied course,
Outran the mountain roe?

Those arms, once used with might and main,
The stubborn bow to twang?
See, see, their nerves are slack at last,
All motionless they hang.

'Tis well with him, for he is gone
Where snow no more is found,
Where the gay thorn's perpetual bloom
Decks all the field around.

Where wild birds sing from every spray,
Where deer come sweeping by,
Where fish from every lake afford
A plentiful supply.

With spirits now he feasts above,
And leaves us here alone,
To celebrate his valiant deeds,
And round his grave to moan.

Sound the death song, bring forth the gifts,
The last gifts of the dead,—
Let all which yet may yield him joy
Within his grave be laid.

The hatchet place beneath his head
Still red with hostile blood;
And add, because the way is long,
The bear's fat limbs for food.

The scalping-knife beside him lay,
With paints of gorgeous dye,
That in the land of souls his form
May shine triumphantly.

It appears from other sources that Carver's visit to the Dahkotahs was of some effect in bringing about friendly intercourse between them and the commander of the English force at Mackinaw.

Digitized by Google

The earliest mention of the Dahkotahs, in any public British documents that we know of, is in the correspondence between Sir William Johnson, Superintendent of Indian Affairs for the Colony of New York, and General Gage, in command of the forces.

On the eleventh of September, less than six months after Carver's speech at Dayton's Bluff, and the departure of a number of chiefs to the English fort at Mackinaw, Johnson writes to General Gage: "Though I wrote to you some days ago, yet I would not mind saying something again on the score of the vast expenses incurred, and, as I understand, still incurring at Michilimackinac, chiefly on pretense of making a peace between the Sioux and Chippeweighs, with which I think we have very little to do, in good policy or otherwise."

Sir William Johnson, in a letter to Lord Hillsborough, one of his Majesty's ministers, dated August seventeenth, 1768, again refers to the subject:

"Much greater part of those who go a trading are men of such circumstances and disposition as to venture their persons everywhere for extravagant gains, yet the consequences to the public are not to be slighted, as we may be led into a general quarrel through their means. The Indians in the part adjacent to Michillmackinac have been treated with at a very great expense for some time previous.

"Major Rodgers brings a considerable charge against the former for mediating a peace between some tribes of the Sioux and some of the Chippeweighs, which, had it been attended with success, would only have been interesting to a very few French, and others that had goods in that part of the Indian country, but the contrary has happened, and they are now more violent, and war against one another."

Though a wilderness of over one thousand miles intervened between the Falls of St. Anthony and the white settlements of the English, Carver was fully impressed with the idea that the State now organized under the name of Minnesota, on account of its beauty and fertility, would attract settlers.

Speaking of the advantages of the country, he says that the future population will be "able to convey their produce to the seaports with great facility, the current of the river from its source to its entrance into the Gulf of Mexico being extremely favorable for doing this in small craft. *This might also in time be facilitated by canals or shorter cuts, and a communication opened by water with New York by way of the Lakes.*"

The subject of this sketch was also confident that a route would be discovered by way of the Minnesota river, which would open a passage to China and the English settlements in the East Indies."

Carver having returned to England, interested Whitworth, a member of parliament, in the northern route. Had not the American Revolution commenced, they proposed to have built a fort at Lake Pepin, to have proceeded up the Minnesota until they found, as they supposed they could, a branch of the Missouri, and from thence, journeying over the summit of lands until they came to a river which they called Oregon, they expected to descend to the Pacific.

Carver, in common with other travelers, had his theory in relation to the origin of the Dahkotahs. He supposed that they came from Asia. He remarks: "But this might have been at different times and from various parts—from Tartary, China, Japan, for the inhabitants of these places resemble each other. * * *

"It is very evident that some of the names and customs of the American Indians resemble those of the Tartars, and I make no doubt but that in some future era, and this not far distant, it will be reduced to certainty that during some of the wars between the Tartars and Chinese a part of the inhabitants of the northern provinces were driven from their native country, and took refuge in some of the isles before mentioned, and from thence found their way into America. * * *

"Many words are used both by the Chinese and the Indians which have a resemblance to each other, not only in their sound, but in their signification. The Chinese call a slave Shungo; and the Noudowessie Indians, whose language, from their little intercourse with the Europeans, is least corrupted, term a dog Shungush [Shoankah.] The former denominate one species of their tea Shoushong; the latter call their tobacco Shousas-sau [Chanshasha.] Many other of the words used by the Indians contain the syllables *che*, *chaw*, and *chu*, after the dialect of the Chinese."

Digitized by Google

The comparison of languages has become a rich source of historical knowledge, yet many of the analogies traced are fanciful. The remark of Humbolt in "Cosmos" is worthy of remembrance. "As the structure of American idioms appears remarkably strange to nations speaking the modern languages of Western Europe, and who readily suffer themselves to be led away by some accidental analogies of sound, theologians have generally believed that they could trace an affinity with the Hebrew, Spanish colonists with the Basque and the English, or French settlers with Gaelic, Erse, or the Bas Breton. I one day met on the coast of Peru, a Spanish naval officer and an English whaling captain, the former of whom declared that he had heard Basque spoken at Tahiti; the other, Gaelic or Erse at the Sandwich Islands."

Carver became very poor while in England, and was a clerk in a lottery-office. He died in 1780, and left a widow, two sons, and five daughters, in New England, and also a child by another wife that he had married in Great Britain

After his death a claim was urged for the land upon which the capital of Minnesota now stands, and for many miles adjacent. As there are still many persons who believe that they have some right through certain deeds purporting to be from the heirs of Carver, it is a matter worthy of an investigation.

Carver says nothing in his book of travels in relation to a grant from the Dahkotahs, but after he was buried, it was asserted that there was a deed belonging to him in existence, conveying valuable lands, and that said deed was executed at the cave now in the eastern suburbs of Saint Paul.

DEED PURPORTING TO HAVE BEEN GIVEN AT THE CAVE IN THE BLUFF BELOW ST. PAUL.

"To Jonathan Carver, a chief under the most mighty and potent George the Third, King of the English and other nations, the fame of whose warriors has reached our ears, and has now been fully told us by our *good brother Jonathan*, aforesaid, whom we rejoice to have come among us, and bring us good news from his country.

"We, chiefs of the Naudowessies, who have hereunto set our seals, do by these presents, for ourselves and heirs forever, in return for the aid and other good services done by the said Jonathan to ourselves and allies, give grant and convey to him, the said Jonathan, and to his heirs and assigns forever, the whole of a certain tract or territory of land, bounded as follows, viz: from the Falls of St. Anthony, running on the east bank of the Mississippi, nearly southeast, as far as Lake Pepin, where the Chippewa joins the Mississippi, and from thence eastward five days travel, accounting twenty English miles per day; and from thence again to the Falls of St. Anthony, on a direct straight line. We do for ourselves, heirs, and assigns, forever give unto the said Jonathan, his heirs and assigns, with all the trees, rocks, and rivers therein, reserving the sole liberty of hunting and fishing on land not planted or improved by the said Jonathan, his heirs and assigns, to which we have affixed our respective seals.

"At the Great Cave, May 1st, 1767.

"Signed, HAWNOPAWJATIN.
OTOHTGNGOOMLISHEAW."

The original deed was never exhibited by the assignees of the heirs. By his English wife Carver had one child, a daughter Martha, who was cared for by Sir Richard and Lady Pearson. In time she eloped and married a sailor. A mercantile firm in London, thinking that money could be made, induced the newly married couple, the day after the wedding, to convey the grant to them, with the understanding that they were to have a tenth of the profits.

The merchants despatched an agent by the name of Clarke to go to the Dahkotahs, and obtain a new deed; but on his way he was murdered in the state of New York.

In the year 1794, the heirs of Carver's American wife, in consideration of fifty thousand pounds sterling, conveyed their interest in the Carver grant to Edward Houghton of Vermont. In the year 1806, Samuel Peters, who had been a tory and an Episcopal minister during the Revolutionary war, alleges, in a petition to Congress, that he had also purchased of the heirs of Carver their rights to the grant.

Before the Senate committee, the same year, he testified as follows:

"In the year 1774, I arrived there (London), and met Captain Carver. In 1775, Carver had a hearing before the king, praying his majesty's approval of a deed of land dated May first, 1767,

Digitized by Google

and sold and granted to him by the Naudowissies. The result was his majesty approved of the exertions and bravery of Captain Carver among the Indian nations, near the Falls of St. Anthony, in the Mississippi, gave to said Carver 1371*l.* 13*s.* 8*d.* sterling, and ordered a frigate to be prepared, and a transport ship to carry one hundred and fifty men, under command of Captain Carver, with four others as a committee, to sail the next June to New Orleans, and then to ascend the Mississippi, to take possession of said territory conveyed to Captain Carver; but the battle of Bunker Hill prevented."

In 1821, General Leavenworth, having made inquiries of the Dahkotahs, in relation to the alleged claim, addressed the following to the commissioner of the land office:

"Sir:—Agreeably to your request, I have the honour to inform you what I have understood from the Indians of the Sioux Nation, as well as some facts within my own knowledge, as to what is commonly termed Carver's Grant. The grant purports to be made by the chiefs of the Sioux of the Plains, and one of the chiefs uses the sign of a serpent, and the other of a turtle, purporting that their names are derived from those animals.

"The land lies on the east side of the Mississippi. The Indians do not recognize or acknowledge the grant to be valid, and they among others assign the following reasons:

"1. The Sioux of the Plains never owned a foot of land on the east side of the Mississippi. The Sioux Nation is divided into two grand divisions, viz: The Sioux of the Lake; or perhaps more literally Sioux of the River, and Sioux of the Plain. The former subsists by hunting and fishing, and usually move from place to place by water, in canoes, during the summer season, and travel on the ice in the winter, when not on their hunting excursions. The latter subsist entirely by hunting, and have no canoes, nor do they know but little about the use of them. They reside in the large prairies west of the Mississippi. and follow the buffalo, upon which they entirely subsist; these are called Sioux of the Plain, and never owned land east of the Mississippi.

"2. The Indians say they have no knowledge of any such chiefs as those who have signed the grant to Carver, either amongst the Sioux of the River or the Sioux of the Plain. They say that if Captain Carver did ever obtain a deed or grant, it was signed by some foolish young men who were not chiefs and who were not authorized to make a grant. Among the Sioux of the River there are no such names.

"3. They say the Indians never received anything for the land, and they have no intention to part with it without a consideration. From my knowledge of the Indians, I am induced to think they would not make so considerable a grant, and have it to go into full effect without receiving a substantial consideration.

"4. They have, and ever have had, the possession of the land, and intend to keep it. I know that they are very particular in making every person who wishes to cut timber on that tract obtain their permission to do so, and to obtain payment for it. In the month of May last, some Frenchmen brought a large raft of red cedar timber out of the Chippewa River, which timber was cut on the tract before mentioned. The Indians at one of the villages on the Mississippi, where the principal chief resided, compelled the Frenchmen to land the raft, and would not permit them to pass until they had received pay for the timber, and the Frenchmen were compelled to leave their raft with the Indians until they went to Prairie du Chien, and obtained the necessary articles, and made the payment required."

On the twenty-third of January, 1823, the Committee of Public Lands made a report on the claim to the Senate, which, to every disinterested person, is entirely satisfactory. After stating the facts of the petition, the report continues:

"The Rev. Samuel Peters, in his petition, further states that Lefei, the present Emperor of the Sioux and Naudowessies, and Red Wing, a sachem, the heirs and successors of the two grand chiefs who signed the said deed to Captain Carver, have given satisfactory and positive proof that they allowed their ancestors' deed to be genuine, good, and valid, and that Captain Carver's heirs and assigns are the owners of said territory, and may occupy it free of all molestation.

The committee have examined and considered the claims thus exhibited by the petitioners, and remark that the original deed is not produced, nor any competent legal evidence offered of its execution; nor is there any proof that the persons, who

Digitized by Google

it is alleged made the deed, were the chiefs of said tribe, nor that (if chiefs) they had authority to grant and give away the land belonging to their tribe. The paper annexed to the petition, as a copy of said deed, has no subscribing witnesses; and it would seem impossible, at this remote period, to ascertain the important fact, that the persons who signed the deed comprehended and understood the meaning and effect of their act.

"The want of proof as to these facts, would interpose in the way of the claimants insuperable difficulties. But, in the opinion of the committee, the claim is not such as the United States are under any obligation to allow, even if the deed were proved in legal form.

"The British government, before the time when the alleged deed bears date, had deemed it prudent and necessary for the preservation of peace with the Indian tribes under their sovereignty, protection and dominion, to prevent British subjects from purchasing lands from the Indians, and this rule of policy was made known and enforced by the proclamation of the king of Great Britain, of seventh October, 1763, which contains an express prohibition.

"Captain Carver, aware of the law, and knowing that such a contract could not vest the legal title in him, applied to the British government to ratify and confirm the Indian grant, and, though it was competent for that government then to confirm the grant, and vest the title of said land in him, yet, from some cause, that government did not think proper to do it.

"The territory has since become the property of the United States, and an Indian grant not good against the British government, would appear to be not binding upon the United States government.

"What benefit the British government derived from the services of Captain Carver, by his travels and residence among the Indians, that government alone could determine, and alone could judge what remuneration those services deserved.

"One fact appears from the declaration of Mr. Peters, in his statement in writing, among the papers exhibited, namely, that the British government did give Captain Carver the sum of one thousand three hundred and seventy-five pounds six shillings and eight pence sterling. To the United States, however, Captain Carver rendered no services which could be assumed as any equitable ground for the support of the petitioners' claim.

"The committee being of opinion that the United States are not bound in law and equity to confirm the said alleged Indian grant, recommend the adoption of the resolution:

"'*Resolved*, That the prayer of the petitioners ought not to be granted.'"

Lord Palmerston stated in 1839, that no trace could be found in the records of the British office of state papers, showing any ratification of the Carver grant.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XII.

EXPLORATION BY THE FIRST UNITED STATES ARMY OFFICER, LIEUTENANT Z. M. PIKE.

Trading Posts at the beginning of Nineteenth Century.—Sandy Lake Fort.—Leech Lake Fort.—William Morrison, before Schoolcraft at Itasca Lake.—Division of Northwest Territory.—Organization of Indiana, Michigan and Upper Louisiana.—Notices of Wood, Fraser, Fisher, Cameron, Faribault.—Early Traders.—Pike's Council at Mouth of Minnesota River.—Grant for Military Posts.—Encampment at Falls of St. Anthony.—Block House near Swan River.—Visit to Sandy and Leech Lakes.—British Flag Shot at and Lowered.—Thompson, Topographer of Northwest Company.—Pike at Dickson's Trading Post.—Returns to Mendota.—Fails to find Carver's Cave.—Conference with Little Crow.—Cameron sells Liquor to Indians.

At the beginning of the present century, the region now known as Minnesota, contained no white men, except a few engaged in the fur trade. In the treaty effected by Hon. John Jay, Great Britain agreed to withdraw her troops from all posts and places within certain boundary lines, on or before the first of June, 1796, but all British settlers and traders might remain for one year, and enjoy all their former privileges, without being obliged to be citizens of the United States of America.

In the year 1800, the trading posts of Minnesota were chiefly held by the Northwest Company, and their chief traders resided at Sandy Lake, Leech Lake, and Fon du Lac, on St. Louis River. In the year 1794, this company built a stockade one hundred feet square, on the southeast end of Sandy Lake. There were bastions pierced for small arms, in the southeast and in the northwest corner. The pickets which surrounded the post were thirteen feet high. On the north side there was a gate ten by nine feet; on the west side, one six by five feet, and on the east side a third gate six by five feet. Travelers entering the main gate, saw on the left a one story building twenty feet square, the residence of the superintendent, and on the left of the east gate, a building twenty-five by fifteen, the quarters of the voyageurs. Entering the western gate, on the left was a stone house, twenty by thirty feet, and a house twenty by forty feet, used as a store, and a workshop, and a residence for clerks. On the south shore of Leech Lake there was another establishment, a little larger. The stockade was one hundred and fifty feet square. The main building was sixty by twenty-five feet, and one and a half story in height, where resided the Director of the fur trade of the Fond du Lac department of the Northwest Company. In the centre was a small store, twelve and a half feet square, and near the main gate was flagstaff fifty feet in height, from which used to float the flag of Great Britain.

William Morrison was, in 1802, the trader at Leech Lake, and in 1804 he was at Elk Lake, the source of the Mississippi, thirty-two years afterwards named by Schoolcraft, Lake Itasca.

The entire force of the Northwest Company, west of Lake Superior, in 1805, consisted of three accountants, nineteen clerks, two interpreters, eighty-five canoe men, and with them were twenty-nine Indian or half-breed women, and about fifty children.

On the seventh of May, 1800, the Northwest Territory, which included all of the western country east of the Mississippi, was divided. The portion not designated as Ohio, was organized as the Territory of Indiana.

On the twentieth of December, 1803, the province of Louisiana, of which that portion of Minnesota west of the Mississippi was a part, was officially delivered up by the French, who had just obtained it from the Spaniards, according to treaty stipulations.

To the transfer of Louisiana by France, after twenty days' possession, Spain at first objected; but in 1804 withdrew all opposition.

President Jefferson now deemed it an object of paramount importance for the United States to explore the country so recently acquired, and make the acquaintance of the tribes residing therein; and steps were taken for an expedition to the upper Mississippi.

Early in March, 1804, Captain Stoddard, of the United States army, arrived at St. Louis, the agent of the French Republic, to receive from

Digitized by Google

the Spanish authorities the possession of the country, which he immediately transferred to the United States.

As the old settlers, on the tenth of March, saw the ancient flag of Spain displaced by that of the United States, the tears coursed down their cheeks.

On the twentieth of the same month, the territory of Upper Louisiana was constituted, comprising the present states of Arkansas, Missouri, Iowa, and a large portion of Minnesota.

On the eleventh of January, 1805, the territory of Michigan was organized.

The first American officer who visited Minnesota, on business of a public nature, was one who was an ornament to his profession, and in energy and endurance a true representative of the citizens of the United States. We refer to the gallant Zebulon Montgomery Pike, a native of New Jersey, who afterwards fell in battle at York, Upper Canada, and whose loss was justly mourned by the whole nation.

When a young lieutenant, he was ordered by General Wilkinson to visit the region now known as Minnesota, and expel the British traders who were found violating the laws of the United States, and form alliances with the Indians. With only a few common soldiers, he was obliged to do the work of several men. At times he would precede his party for miles to reconnoitre, and then he would do the duty of hunter.

During the day he would perform the part of surveyor, geologist, and astronomer, and at night, though hungry and fatigued, his lofty enthusiasm kept him awake until he copied the notes, and plotted the courses of the day.

On the 4th day of September, 1805, Pike arrived at Prairie du Chien, from St. Louis, and was politely treated by three traders, all born under the flag of the United States. One was named Wood, another Frazer, a native of Vermont, who, when a young man became a clerk of one Blakely, of Montreal, and thus became a fur trader. The third was Henry Fisher, a captain of the Militia, and Justice of the Peace, whose wife was a daughter of Goutier de Verville. Fisher was said to have been a nephew of President Monroe, and later in life traded at the sources of the Minnesota. One of his daughters was the mother of Joseph Rolette, Jr., a member of the early Minnesota Legislative assemblies. On the eighth of the month Lieutenant Pike left Prairie du Chien, in two batteaux, with Sergeant Henry Kennerman, Corporals William E. Mack and Samuel Bradley, and ten privates.

At La Crosse, Frazer, of Prairie du Chien, overtook him, and at Sandy point of Lake Pepin he found a trader, a Scotchman by the name of Murdoch Cameron, with his son, and a young man named John Rudsdell. On the twenty-first he breakfasted with the Kaposia band of Sioux, who then dwelt at the marsh below Dayton's Bluff, a few miles below St. Paul. The same day he passed three miles from Mendota the encampment of J. B. Faribault, a trader and native of Lower Canada, then about thirty years of age, in which vicinity he continued for more than fifty years. He married Pelagie the daughter of Francis Kinnie by an Indian woman, and his eldest son, Alexander, born soon after Pike's visit, was the founder of the town of Faribault.

Arriving at the confluence of the Minnosota and the Mississippi Rivers, Pike and his soldiers encamped on the Northeast point of the island which still bears his name. The next day was Sunday, and he visited Cameron, at his trading post on the Minnesota River, a short distance above Mendota.

On Monday, the 23d of September, at noon, he held a Council with the Sioux, under a covering made by suspending sails, and gave an admirable talk, a portion of which was as follows:

"Brothers, I am happy to meet you here, at this council fire which your father has sent me to kindle, and to take you by the hands, as our children. We having but lately acquired from the Spanish, the extensive territory of Louisiana, our general has thought proper to send out a number of his warriors to visit all his red children; to tell them his will, and to hear what request they may have to make of their father. I am happy the choice fell on me to come this road, as I find my brothers, the Sioux, ready to listen to my words.

"Brothers, it is the wish of our government to establish military posts on the Upper Mississippi, at such places as might be thought expedient. I have, therefore, examined the country, and have pitched on the mouth of the river St. Croix, this

Digitized by Google

place, and the Falls of St. Anthony; I therefore wish you to grant to the United States, nine miles square, at St. Croix, and at this place, from a league below the confluence of the St. Peter's and Mississippi, to a league above St. Anthony, extending three leagues on each side of the river; and as we are a people who are accustomed to have all our acts written down, in order to have them handed to our children, I have drawn up a form of an agreement, which we will both sign, in the presence of the traders now present. After we know the terms, we will fill it up, and have it read and interpreted to you.

"Brothers, those posts are intended as a benefit to you. The old chiefs now present must see that their situation improves by a communication with the whites. It is the intention of the United States to establish at those posts factories, in which the Indians may procure all their things at a cheaper and better rate than they do now, or than your traders can afford to sell them to you, as they are single men, who come from far in small boats; but your fathers are many and strong, and will come with a strong arm, in large boats. There will also be chiefs here, who can attend to the wants of their brothers, without their sending or going all the way to St. Louis, and will see the traders that go up your rivers, and know that they are good men. * * * *

"Brothers, I now present you with some of your father's tobacco, and some other trifling things, as a memorandum of my good will, and before my departure I will give you some liquor to clear your throats."

The traders, Cameron and Frazer, sat with Pike. His interpreter was Pierre Rosseau. Among the Chiefs present were Le Petit Corbeau (Little Crow), and Way-ago Enagee, and L'Orignal Leve or Rising Moose. It was with difficulty that the chiefs signed the following agreement; not that they objected to the language, but because they thought their word should be taken, without any mark; but Pike overcame their objection, by saying that he wished them to sign it on his account.

"Whereas, at a conference held between the United States of America and the Sioux nation of Indians, Lieutenant Z. M. Pike, of the army of the United States, and the chiefs and warriors of said tribe, have agreed to the following articles, which, when ratified and approved of by the proper authority, shall be binding on both parties:

ART. 1. That the Sioux nation grant unto the United States, for the purpose of establishment of military posts, nine miles square, at the mouth of the St. Croix, also from below the confluence of the Mississippi and St. Peter's, up the Mississippi to include the Falls of St. Anthony, extending nine miles on each side of the river; that the Sioux Nation grants to the United States the full sovereignty and power over said district forever.

ART. 2. That in consideration of the above grants, the United States shall pay [filled up by the Senate with 2,000 dollars].

ART. 3. The United States promise, on their part, to permit the Sioux to pass and repass, hunt, or make other use of the said districts, as they have formerly done, without any other exception than those specified in article first.

In testimony whereof, we, the undersigned, have hereunto set our hands and seals, at the mouth of the river St. Peter's, on the 23d day of September, 1805.

Z. M. PIKE, [L. S.]
1st Lieutenant and agent at the above conference.

his
LE PETIT CORBEAU, ⋈ [L. S.]
mark

his
WAY-AGO ENAGEE, ⋈ [L. S.]
mark"

The following entries from Pike's Journal, descriptive of the region around the city of Minneapolis, seventy-five years ago, are worthy of preservation:

"SEPT. 26th, *Thursday*.—Embarked at the usual hour, and after much labor in passing through the rapids, arrived at the foot of the Falls about three or four o'clock; unloaded my boat, and had the principal part of her cargo carried over the portage. With the other boat, however, full loaded, they were not able to get over the last shoot, and encamped about six yards below. I pitched my tent and encamped above the shoot. The rapids mentioned in this day's march, might properly be called a continuation of the Falls of St. Anthony, for they are equally entitled to this appellation, with the Falls of the Delaware and

Digitized by Google

Susquehanna. Killed one deer. Distance nine miles.

SEPT. 27th, *Friday*. Brought over the residue of my loading this morning. Two men arrived from Mr. Frazer, on St. Peters, for my dispatches. This business, closing and sealing, appeared like a last adieu to the civilized world. Sent a large packet to the General, and a letter to Mrs. Pike, with a short note to Mr. Frazer. Two young Indians brought my flag across by land, who arrived yesterday, just as we came in sight of the Fall. I made them a present for their punctuality and expedition, and the danger they were exposed to from the journey. Carried our boats out of the river, as far as the bottom of the hill.

SEPT. 28th, *Saturday*.—Brought my barge over, and put her in the river above the Falls. While we were engaged with her three-fourths miles from camp, seven Indians painted black, appeared on the heights. We had left our guns at the camp and were entirely defenceless. It occurred to me that they were the small party of Sioux who were obstinate, and would go to war, when the other part of the bands came in; these they proved to be; they were better armed than any I had ever seen; having guns, bows, arrows, clubs, spears, and some of them even a case of pistols. I was at that time giving my men a dram; and giving the cup of liquor to the first, he drank it off; but I was more cautious with the remainder. I sent my interpreter to camp with them, to wait my coming; wishing to purchase one of their war clubs, it being made of elk horn, and decorated with inlaid work. This and a set of bows and arrows I wished to get as a curiosity. But the liquor I had given him began to operate, he came back for me, but refusing to go till I brought my boat, he returned, and (I suppose being offended) borrowed a canoe and crossed the river. In the afternoon got the other boat near the top of the hill, when the props gave way, and she slid all the way down to the bottom, but fortunately without injuring any person. It raining very hard, we left her. Killed one goose and a racoon.

SEPT. 29th, *Sunday*.—I killed a remarkably large racoon. Got our large boat over the portage, and put her in the river, at the upper landing; this night the men gave sufficient proof of their fatigue, by all throwing themselves down to sleep, preferring rest to supper. This day I had but fifteen men out of twenty-two; the others were sick. This voyage could have been performed with great convenience, if we had taken our departure in June. But the proper time would be to leave the Illinois as soon as the ice would permit, when the river would be of a good height.

SEPT. 30th, *Monday*.—Loaded my boat, moved over and encamped on the Island. The large boats loading likewise, we went over and put on board. In the mean time, I took a survey of the Falls, Portage, etc. If it be possible to pass the Falls in high water, of which I am doubtful, it must be on the East side, about thirty yards from shore; as there are three layers of rocks, one below the other. The pitch off of either, is not more than five feet; but of this I can say more on my return.

On the tenth of October, the expedition reached some large island below Sauk Rapids, where in 1797, Porlier and Joseph Renville had wintered. Six days after this, he reached the Rapids in Morrison county, which still bears his name, and he writes: "When we arose in the morning, found that snow had fallen during the night, the ground was covered and it continued to snow. This, indeed, was but poor encouragement for attacking the Rapids, in which we were certain to wade to our necks. I was determined, however, if possible to make la riviere de Corbeau, [Crow Wing River], the highest point was made by traders in their bark canoes. We embarked, and after four hours work, became so benumbed with cold that our limbs were perfectly useless. We put to shore on the opposite side of the river, about two-thirds of the way up the rapids. Built a large fire; and then discovered that our boats were nearly half full of water; both having sprung large leaks so as to oblige me to keep three hands bailing. My sergeant (Kennerman) one of the stoutest men I ever knew, broke a blood-vessel and vomited nearly two quarts of blood. One of my corporals (Bradley) also evacuated nearly a pint of blood, when he attempted to void his urine. These unhappy circumstances, in addition to the inability of four other men whom we were obliged to leave on shore, convinced me, that if I had no regard for my own health and constitution, I should have some for those poor fellows, who were kill-

Digitized by Google

ing themselves to obey my orders. After we had breakfast and refreshed ourselves, we went down to our boats on the rocks, where I was obliged to leave them. I then informed my men that we would return to the camp and there leave some of the party and our large boats. This information was pleasing, and the attempt to reach the camp soon accomplished. My reasons for this step have partly been already stated. The necessity of unloading and refitting my boats, the beauty and convenience of the spot for building huts, the fine pine trees for peroques, and the quantity of game, were additional inducements. We immediately unloaded our boats and secured their cargoes. In the evening I went out upon a small, but beautiful creek, which emptied into the Falls, for the purpose of selecting pine trees to make canoes. Saw five deer, and killed one buck weighing one hundred and thirty-seven pounds. By my leaving men at this place, and from the great quantities of game in its vicinity, I was ensured plenty of provision for my return voyage. In the party left behind was one hunter, to be continually employed, who would keep our stock of salt provisions good. Distance two hundred and thirty-three and a half miles above the Falls of St. Anthony.

Having left his large boats and some soldiers at this point, he proceeded to the vicinity of Swan River where he erected a block house, and on the thirty-first of October he writes: "Enclosed my little work completely with pickets. Hauled up my two boats and turned them over on each side of the gateways; by which means a defence was made to the river, and had it not been for various political reasons, I would have laughed at the attack of eight hundred or a thousand savages, if all my party were within. For, except accidents, it would only have afforded amusement, the Indians having no idea of taking a place by storm. Found myself powerfully attacked with the fantastics of the brain, called ennui, at the mention of which I had hitherto scoffed; but my books being packed up, I was like a person entranced, and could easily conceive why so many persons who have been confined to remote places, acquire the habit of drinking to excess, and many other vicious practices, which have been adopted merely to pass time.

During the next month he hunted the buffalo which were then in that vicinity. On the third of December he received a visit from Robert Dickson, afterwards noted in the history of the country, who was then trading about sixty miles below, on the Mississippi.

On the tenth of December with some sleds he continued his journey northward, and on the last day of the year passed Pine River. On the third of January, 1806, he reached the trading post at Red Cedar, now Cass Lake, and was quite indignant at finding the British flag floating from the staff. The night after this his tent caught on fire, and he lost some valuable and necessary clothing. On the evening of the eighth he reached Sandy Lake and was hospitably received by Grant, the trader in charge. He writes.

"JAN. 9th, *Thursday*.—Marched the corporal early, in order that our men should receive assurance of our safety and success. He carried with him a small keg of spirits, a present from Mr. Grant. The establishment of this place was formed twelve years since, by the North-west Company, and was formerly under the charge of a Mr. Charles Brusky. It has attained at present such regularity, as to permit the superintendent to live tolerably comfortable. They have horses they procured from Red River, of the Indians; raise plenty of Irish potatoes, catch pike, suckers, pickerel, and white fish in abundance. They have also beaver, deer, and moose; but the provision they chiefly depend upon is wild oats, of which they purchase great quantities from the savages, giving at the rate of about one dollar and a half per bushel. But flour, pork, and salt, are almost interdicted to persons not principals in the trade. Flour sells at half a dollar; salt a dollar; pork eighty cents; sugar half a dollar; and tea four dollars and fifty cents per pound. The sugar is obtained from the Indians, and is made from the maple tree."

He remained at Sandy Lake ten days, and on the last day two men of the Northwest Company arrived with letters from Fon du Lac Superior, one of which was from Athapuscow, and had been since May on the route.

On the twentieth of January began his journey to Leech Lake, which he reached on the first of February, and was hospitably received by Hugh

Digitized by Google

McGillis, the head of the Northwest Company at this post.

A Mr. Anderson, in the employ of Robert Dickson, was residing at the west end of the lake. While here he hoisted the American flag in the fort. The English yacht still flying at the top of the flagstaff, he directed the Indians and his soldiers to shoot at it. They soon broke the iron pin to which it was fastened, and it fell to the ground. He was informed by a venerable old Ojibway chief, called Sweet, that the Sioux dwelt there when he was a youth. On the tenth of February, at ten o'clock, he left Leech Lake with Corporal Bradley, the trader McGillis and two of his men, and at sunset arrived at Red Cedar, now Cass Lake. At this place, in 1798, Thompson, employed by the Northwest Company for three years, in topographical surveys, made some observations. He believed that a line from the Lake of the Woods would touch the sources of the Mississippi. Pike, at this point, was very kindly treated by a Canadian named Roy, and his Ojibway squaw. On his return home, he reached Clear River on the seventh of April, where he found his canoe and men, and at night was at Grand Rapids, Dickson's trading post. He talked until four o'clock the next morning with this person and another trader named Porlier. He forbade while there, the traders Greignor [Grignon] and La Jennesse, to sell any more liquor to Indians, who had become very drunken and unruly. On the tenth he again reached the Falls of Saint Anthony. He writes in his journal as follows:

APRIL 11th, *Friday.*—Although it snowed very hard we brought over both boats, and descended the river to the island at the entrance of the St. Peter's. I sent to the chiefs and informed them I had something to communicate to them. The Fils de Pincho immediately waited on me, and informed me that he would provide a place for the purpose. About sundown I was sent for and introduced into the council-house, where I found a great many chiefs of the Sussitongs, Gens de Feuilles, and the Gens du Lac. The Yanctongs had not yet come down. They were all awaiting for my arrival. There were about one hundred lodges, or six hundred people; we were saluted on our crossing the river with ball as usual. The council-house was two large lodges, capable of containing three hundred men. In the upper were forty chiefs, and as many pipes set against the poles, alongside of which I had the Santeur's pipes arranged. I then informed them in short detail, of my transactions with the Santeurs; but my interpreters were not capable of making themselves understood. I was therefore obliged to omit mentioning every particular relative to the rascal who fired on my sentinel, and of the scoundrel who broke the Fols Avoins' canoes, and threatened my life; the interpreters, however, informed them that I wanted some of their principal chiefs to go to St. Louis; and that those who thought proper might descend to the prairie, where we would give them more explicit information. They all smoked out of the Santeur's pipe, excepting three, who were painted black, and were some of those who lost their relations last winter. I invited the Fils de Pinchow, and the son of the Killeur Rouge, to come over and sup with me; when Mr. Dickson and myself endeavored to explain what I intended to have said to them, could I have made myself understood; that at the prairie we would have all things explained; that I was desirous of making a better report of them than Captain Lewis could do from their treatment of him. The former of those savages was the person who remained around my post all last winter, and treated my men so well; they endeavored to excuse their people.

"APRIL 12th, *Saturday.*—Embarked early. Although my interpreter had been frequently up the river, he could not tell me where the cave (spoken of by Carver) could be found; we carefully sought for it, but in vain. At the Indian village, a few miles below St. Peter's, we were about to pass a few lodges, but on receiving a very particular invitation to come on shore, we landed, and were received in a lodge kindly; they presented us sugar. I gave the proprietor a dram, and was about to depart when he demanded a kettle of liquor; on being refused, and after I had left the shore, he told me he did not like the arrangements, and that he would go to war this summer. I directed the interpreter to tell him that if I returned to St. Peter's with the troops, I would settle that affair with him. On our arrival at the St. Croix, I found the Pettit Corbeau with his people, and Messrs. Frazer and Wood. We had a conference, when the Pettit Corbeau made

Digitized by Google

many apologies for the misconduct of his people; he represented to us the different manners in which the young warriors had been inducing him to go to war; that he had been much blamed for dismissing his party last fall; but that he was determined to adhere as far as lay in his power to our instructions; that he thought it most prudent to remain here and restrain the warriors. He then presented me with a beaver robe and pipe, and his message to the general. That he was determined to preserve peace, and make the road clear; also a remembrance of his promised medal. I made a reply, calculated to confirm him in his good intentions, and assured him that he should not be the less remembered by his father, although not present. I was informed that, notwithstanding the instruction of his license, and my particular request, Murdoch Cameron had taken liquor and sold it to the Indians on the river St. Peter's, and that his partner below had been equally imprudent. I pledged myself to prosecute them according to law; for they have been the occasion of great confusion, and of much injury to the other traders. This day met a canoe of Mr. Dickson's loaded with provisions, under the charge of Mr. Anderson, brother of the Mr. Anderson at Leech Lake. He politely offered me any provision he had on board (for which Mr. Dickson had given me an order), but not now being in want, I did not accept of any. This day, for the first time, I observed the trees beginning to bud, and indeed the climate seemed to have changed very materially since we passed the Falls of St. Anthony."

The strife of political parties growing out of the French Revolution, and the declaration of war against Great Britain in the year 1812, postponed the military occupation of the Upper Mississippi by the United States of America, for several years.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XIII.

THE VALLEY OF THE UPPER MISSISSIPPI DURING SECOND WAR WITH GREAT BRITAIN.

Dickson and other traders hostile—American stockade at Prairie du Chien—Fort Shelby surrenders to Lt. Col. William McKay—Loyal traders Provencalle and Faribault—Rising Moose or One-eyed Sioux—Capt. Bulger evacuates Fort McKay—Intelligence of Peace.

Notwithstanding the professions of friendship made to Pike, in the second war with Great Britain, Dickson and others were found bearing arms against the Republic.

A year after Pike left Prairie du Chien, it was evident, that under some secret influence, the Indian tribes were combining against the United States. In the year 1809, Nicholas Jarrot declared that the British traders were furnishing the savages with guns for hostile purposes. On the first of May, 1812, two Indians were apprehended at Chicago, who were on their way to meet Dickson at Green Bay. They had taken the precaution to hide letters in their moccasins, and bury them in the ground, and were allowed to proceed after a brief detention. Frazer, of Prairie du Chien, who had been with Pike at the Council at the mouth of the Minnesota River, was at the portage of the Wisconsin when the Indians delivered these letters, which stated that the British flag would soon be flying again at Mackinaw. At Green Bay, the celebrated warrior, Black Hawk, was placed in charge of the Indians who were to aid the British. The American troops at Mackinaw were obliged, on the seventeenth of July, 1812, to capitulate without firing a single gun. One who was made prisoner, writes from Detroit to the Secretary of War:

"The persons who commanded the Indians are Robert Dickson, Indian trader, and John Askin, Jr., Indian agent, and his son. The latter two were painted and dressed after the manner of the Indians. Those who commanded the Canadians are John Johnson, Crawford, Pothier, Armitinger, La Croix, Rolette, Franks, Livingston, and other traders, some of whom were lately concerned in smuggling British goods into the Indian country, and, in conjunction with others, have been using their utmost efforts, several months before the declaration of war, to excite the Indians to take up arms. The least resistance from the fort would have been attended with the destruction of all the persons who fell into the hands of the British, as I have been assured by some of the British traders."

On the first of May, 1814, Governor Clark, with two hundred men, left St. Louis, to build a fort at the junction of the Wisconsin and Mississippi. Twenty days before he arrived at Prairie du Chien, Dickson had started for Mackinaw with a band of Dahkotahs and Winnebagoes. The place was left in command of Captain Deace and the Mackinaw Fencibles. The Dahkotahs refusing to co-operate, when the Americans made their appearance they fled. The Americans took possession of the old Mackinaw house, in which they found nine or ten trunks of papers belonging to Dickson. From one they took the following extract:

"'Arrived, from below, a few Winnebagoes with scalps. Gave them tobacco, six pounds powder and six pounds ball.'"

A fort was immediately commenced on the site of the old residence of the late H. L. Dousman, which was composed of two block-houses in the angles, and another on the bank of the river, with a subterranean communication. In honor of the governor of Kentucky it was named "Shelby."

The fort was in charge of Lieutenant Perkins, and sixty rank and file, and two gunboats, each of which carried a six-pounder; and several howitzers were commanded by Captains Yeiser, Sullivan, and Aid-de-camp Kennerly.

The traders at Mackinaw, learning that the Americans had built a fort at the Prairie, and knowing that as long as they held possession they would be cut off from the trade with the

Digitized by Google

Dahkotahs, immediately raised an expedition to capture the garrison.

The captain was an old trader by the name of McKay, and under him was a sergeant of artillery, with a brass six-pounder, and three or four volunteer companies of Canadian voyageurs, officered by Captains Griguon, Rolette and Anderson, with Lieutenants Brisbois and Duncan Graham, all dressed in red coats, with a number of Indians.

The Americans had scarcely completed their rude fortification, before the British force, guided by Joseph Rolette, Sr., descended in canoes to a point on the Wisconsin, several miles from the Prairie, to which they marched in battle array. McKay sent a flag to the Fort demanding a surrender. Lieutenant Perkins replied that he would defend it to the last.

A fierce encounter took place, in which the Americans were worsted. The officer was wounded, several men were killed and one of their boats captured, so that it became necessary to retreat to St. Louis. Fort Shelby after its capture, was called Fort McKay.

Among the traders a few remained loyal, especially Provencalle and J. B. Faribault, traders among the Sioux. Faribault was a prisoner among the British at the time Lieut. Col. Wm. McKay was preparing to attack Fort Shelby, and he refused to perform any service, Faribault's wife, who was at Prairie du Chien, not knowing that her husband was a prisoner in the hands of the advancing foe, fled with others to the Sioux village, where is now the city of Winona. Faribault was at length released on parole and returned to his trading post.

Pike writes of his flag, that "being in doubt whether it had been stolen by the Indians, or had fallen overboard and floated away, I sent for my friend the Orignal Leve." He also calls the Chief, Rising Moose, and gives his Sioux name Tahamie. He was one of those, who in 1805, signed the agreement, to surrender land at the junction of the Minnesota and Mississippi Rivers to the United States. He had but one eye, having lost the other when a boy, belonged to the Wapasha band of the Sioux, and proved true to the flag which had waved on the day he sat in council with Pike.

In the fall of 1814, with another of the same nation, he ascended the Missouri under the protection of the distinguished trader, Manual Lisa, as far as the Au Jacques or James River, and from thence struck across the country, enlisting the Sioux in favour of the United States, and at length arrived at Prairie du Chien. On his arrival, Dickson accosted him, and inquired from whence he came, and what was his business; at the same time rudely snatching his bundle from his shoulder, and searching for letters, The "one-eyed warrior" told him that he was from St. Louis, and that he had promised the white chiefs there that he would go to Prairie du Chien, and that he had kept his promise

Dickson then placed him in confinement in Fort McKay, as the garrison was called by the British, and ordered him to divulge what information he possessed, or he would put him to death. But the faithful fellow said he would impart nothing, and that he was ready for death if he wished to kill him. Finding that confinement had no effect, Dickson at last liberated him. He then left, and visited the bands of Sioux on the Upper Mississippi, with which he passed the winter. When he returned in the spring, Dickson had gone to Mackinaw, and Capt. A. Bulger, of the Royal New Foundland Regiment, was in command of the fort.

On the twenty-third of May, 1815, Capt. Bulger, wrote from Fort McKay to Gov. Clark at St. Louis: "Official intelligence of peace reached me yesterday. I propose evacuating the fort, taking with me the guns captured in the fort. * * * * I have not the smallest hesitation in declaring my decided opinion, that the presence of a detachment of British and United States troops at the same time, would be the means of embroiling one party or the other in a fresh rupture with the Indians, which I presume it is the wish of both governments to avoid."

The next month the "One-Eyed Sioux," with three other Indians and a squaw, visited St. Louis, and he informed Gov. Clark, that the British commander left the cannons in the fort when he evacuated, but in a day or two came back, took the cannons, and fired the fort with the American flag flying, but that he rushed in and saved it from being burned. From this time, the British flag ceased to float in the Valley of the Mississippi.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XIV.

LONG'S EXPEDITION, A. D. 1817, IN A SIX-OARED SKIFF, TO THE FALLS OF SAINT ANTHONY.

Carver's Grandsons.—Roque, Sioux Interpreter.—Wapashaw's Village and its Vicinity.—A Sacred Dance.—Indian Village Below Dayton's Bluff.—Carver's Cave.—Fountain Cave.—Falls of St. Anthony Described.—Site of a Fort.

Major Stephen H. Long, of the Engineer Corps of the United States Army, learning that there was little or no danger to be apprehended from the Indians, determined to ascend to the Falls of Saint Anthony, in a six-oared skiff presented to him by Governor Clark, of Saint Louis. His party consisted of a Mr. Hempstead, a native of New London, Connecticut, who had been living at Prairie du Chien, seven soldiers, and a half-breed interpreter, named Roque. A bark canoe accompanied them, containing Messrs. Gun and King, grandsons of the celebrated traveler, Jonathan Carver.

On the ninth of July, 1817, the expedition left Prairie du Chien, and on the twelfth arrived at "Trempe a l'eau." He writes:

"When we stopped for breakfast, Mr. Hempstead and myself ascended a high peak to take a view of the country. It is known by the name of the Kettle Hill, having obtained this appellation from the circumstance of its having numerous piles of stone on its top, most of them fragments of the rocky stratifications which constitute the principal part of the hill, but some of them small piles made by the Indians. These at a distance have some similitude of kettles arranged along upon the ridge and sides of the hill. From this, or almost any other eminence in its neighborhood, the beauty and grandeur of the prospect would baffle the skill of the most ingenious pencil to depict, and that of the most accomplished pen to describe. Hills marshaled into a variety of agreeable shapes, some of them towering into lofty peaks, while others present broad summits embellished with contours and slopes in the most pleasing manner; champaigns and waving valleys; forests, lawns, and parks alternating with each other; the humble Mississippi meandering far below, and occasionally losing itself in numberless islands, give variety and beauty to the picture, while rugged cliffs and stupendous precipices here and there present themselves as if to add boldness and majesty to the scene. In the midst of this beautiful scenery is situated a village of the Sioux Indians, on an extensive lawn called the Aux Aisle Prairie; at which we lay by for a short time. On our arrival the Indians hoisted two American flags, and we returned the compliment by discharging our blunderbuss and pistols. They then fired several guns ahead of us by way of a salute, after which we landed and were received with much friendship. The name of their chief is Wauppaushaw, or the Leaf, commonly called by a name of the same import in French, La Feuille, or La Fye, as it is pronounced in English. He is considered one of the most honest and honorable of any of the Indians, and endeavors to inculcate into the minds of his people the sentiments and principles adopted by himself. He was not at home at the time I called, and I had no opportunity of seeing him. The Indians, as I suppose, with the expectation that I had something to communicate to them, assembled themselves at the place where I landed and seated themselves upon the grass. I inquired if their chief was at home, and was answered in the negative. I then told them I should be very glad to see him, but as he was absent I would call on him again in a few days when I should return. I further told them that our father, the new President, wished to obtain some more information relative to his red children, and that I was on a tour to acquire any intelligence he might stand in need of. With this they appeared well satisfied, and permitted Mr. Hempstead and myself to go through their village. While I was in the wigwam, one of the subordinate chiefs, whose name was Wazzecoota, or Shooter from the Pine Tree, volunteered to

Digitized by Google

accompany me up the river. I accepted of his services, and he was ready to attend me on the tour in a very short time. When we hove in sight the Indians were engaged in a ceremony called the *Bear Dance;* a ceremony which they are in the habit of performing when any young man is desirous of bringing himself into particular notice, and is considered a kind of initiation into the state of manhood. I went on to the ground where they had their performances, which were ended sooner than usual on account of our arrival. There was a kind of flag made of fawn skin dressed with the hair on, suspended on a pole. Upon the flesh side of it were drawn certain rude figures indicative of the dream which it is necessary the young man should have dreamed, before he can be considered a proper candidate for this kind of initiation; with this a pipe was suspended by way of sacrifice. Two arrows were stuck up at the foot of the pole, and fragments of painted feathers, etc., were strewed about the ground near to it. These pertained to the religious rites attending the ceremony, which consists in bewailing and self-mortification, that the Good Spirit may be induced to pity them and succor their undertaking.

"At the distance of two or three hundred yards from the flag, is an excavation which they call the bear's hole, prepared for the occasion. It is about two feet deep, and has two ditches, about one foot deep, leading across it at right angles. The young hero of the farce places himself in this hole, to be hunted by the rest of the young men, all of whom on this occasion are dressed in their best attire and painted in their neatest style. The hunters approach the hole in the direction of one of the ditches, and discharge their guns, which were previously loaded for the purpose with blank cartridges, at the one who acts the part of the bear; whereupon he leaps from his den, having a hoop in each hand, and a wooden lance; the hoops serving as forefeet to aid him in characterizing his part, and his lance to defend him from his assailants. Thus accoutred he dances round the place, exhibiting various feats of activity, while the other Indians pursue him and endeavor to trap him as he attempts to return to his den, to effect which he is privileged to use any violence he pleases with impunity against his assailants, and even to taking the life of any of them.

"This part of the ceremony is performed three times, that the bear may escape from his den and return to it again through three of the avenues communicating with it. On being hunted from the fourth or last avenue, the bear must make his escape through all his pursuers, if possible, and flee to the woods, where he is to remain through the day. This, however, is seldom or never accomplished, as all the young men exert themselves to the utmost in order to trap him. When caught, he must retire to a lodge erected for his reception in the field, where he is to be secluded from all society through the day, except one of his particular friends whom he is allowed to take with him as an attendant. Here he smokes and performs various other rites which superstition has led the Indians to believe are sacred. After this ceremony is ended, the young Indian is considered qualified to act any part as an efficient member of their community. The Indian who has the good fortune to catch the bear and overcome him when endeavoring to make his escape to the woods, is considered a candidate for preferment, and is on the first suitable occasion appointed the leader of a small war party, in order that he may further have an opportunity to test his prowess and perform more essential service in behalf of his nation. It is accordingly expected that he will kill some of their enemies and return with their scalps. I regretted very much that I had missed the opportunity of witnessing this ceremony, which is never performed except when prompted by the particular dreams of one or other of the young men, who is never complimented twice in the same manner on account of his dreams."

On the sixteenth he approached the vicinity of where is now the capital of Minnesota, and writes: "Set sail at half past four this morning with a favorable breeze. Passed an Indian burying ground on our left, the first that I have seen surrounded by a fence. In the centre a pole is erected, at the foot of which religious rites are performed at the burial of an Indian, by the particular friends and relatives of the deceased. Upon the pole a flag is suspended when any person of extraordinary merit, or one who is very much beloved, is buried. In the enclosure were

Digitized by Google

two scaffolds erected also, about six feet high and six feet square. Upon one of them were two coffins containing dead bodies. Passed a Sioux village on our right containing fourteen cabins. The name of the chief is the Petit Corbeau, or Little Raven. The Indians were all absent on a hunting party up the River St. Croix, which is but a little distance across the country from the village. Of this we were very glad, as this band are said to be the most notorious beggars of all the Sioux on the Mississippi. One of their cabins is furnished with loop holes, and is situated so near the water that the opposite side of the river is within musket-shot range from the building. By this means the Petit Corbeau is enabled to exercise a command over the passage of the river and has in some instances compelled traders to land with their goods, and induced them, probably through fear of offending him, to bestow presents to a considerable amount, before he would suffer them to pass. The cabins are a kind of stockade buildings, and of a better appearance than any Indian dwellings I have before met with.

"Two miles above the village, on the same side of the river, is Carver's Cave, at which we stopped to breakfast. However interesting it may have been, it does not possess that character in a very high degree at present. We descended it with lighted candles to its lower extremity. The entrance is very low and about eight feet broad, so that a man in order to enter it must be completely prostrate. The angle of descent within the cave is about 25 deg. The flooring is an inclined plane of quicksand, formed of the rock in which the cavern is formed. The distance from its entrance to its inner extremity is twenty-four paces, and the width in the broadest part about nine, and its greatest height about seven feet. In shape it resembles a bakers's oven. The cavern was once probably much more extensive. My interpreter informed me that, since his remembrance, the entrance was not less than ten feet high and its length far greater than at present. The rock in which it is formed is a very white sandstone, so friable that the fragments of it will almost crumble to sand when taken into the hand. A few yards below the mouth of the cavern is a very copious spring of fine water issuing from the bottom of the cliff.

"Five miles above this is the Fountain Cave, on the same side of the river, formed in the same kind of sandstone but of a more pure and fine quality. It is far more curious and interesting than the former. The entrance of the cave is a large winding hall about one hundred and fifty feet in length, fifteen feet in width, and from eight to sixteen feet in height, finely arched overhead, and nearly perpendicular. Next succeeds a narrow passage and difficult of entrance, which opens into a most beautiful circular room, finely arched above, and about forty feet in diameter. The cavern then continues a meandering course, expanding occasionally into small rooms of a circular form. We penetrated about one hundred and fifty yards, till our candles began to fail us, when we returned. To beautify and embellish the scene, a fine crystal stream flows through the cavern, and cheers the lonesome dark retreat with its enlivening murmurs. The temperature of the water in the cave was 46 deg., and that of the air 60 deg. Entering this cold retreat from an atmosphere of 89 deg., I thought it not prudent to remain in it long enough to take its several dimensions and meander its courses; particularly as we had to wade in water to our knees in many places in order to penetrate as far as we went. The fountain supplies an abundance of water as fine as I ever drank. This cavern I was informed by my interpreter, has been discovered but a few years. That the Indians formerly living in its neighborhood knew nothing of it till within six years past. That it is not the same as that described by Carver is evident, not only from this circumstance, but also from the circumstance that instead of a stagnant pool, and only one accessible room of a very different form, this cavern has a brook running through it, and at least four rooms in succession, one after the other. Carver's Cave is fast filling up with sand, so that no water is now found in it, whereas this, from the very nature of the place, must be enlarging, as the fountain will carry along with its current all the sand that falls into it from the roof and sides of the cavern."

On the night of the sixteenth, he arrived at the Falls of Saint Anthony and encamped on the east shore just below the cataract. He writes in his journal:

Digitized by Google

"The place where we encamped last night needed no embellishment to render it romantic in the highest degree. The banks on both sides of the river are about one hundred feet high, decorated with trees and shrubbery of various kinds. The post oak, hickory, walnut, linden, sugar tree, white birch, and the American box; also various evergreens, such as the pine, cedar, juniper, etc., added their embellishments to the scene. Amongst the shrubery were the prickly ash, plum, and cherry tree, the gooseberry, the black and red raspberry, the chokeberry, grape vine, etc: There were also various kinds of herbage and flowers, among which were the wild parsley, rue, spikenard, etc., red and white roses, morning glory and various other handsome flowers. A few yards below us was a beautiful cascade of fine spring water, pouring down from a projecting precipice about one hundred feet hight. On our left was the Mississippi hurrying through its channel with great velocity, and about three quarters of a mile above us, in plain view, was the majestic cataract of the Falls of St. Anthony. The murmuring of the cascade, the roaring of the river, and the thunder of the cataract, all contributed to render the scene the most interesting and magnificient of any I ever before witnessed."

"The perpendicular fall of the water at the cataract, was stated by Pike in his journal, as sixteen and a half feet, which I found to be true by actual measurement. To this height, however, four or five feet may be added for the rapid descent which immediately succeeds to the perpendicular fall within a few yards below. Immediately at the cataract the river is divided into two parts by an island which extends considerably above and below the cataract, and is about five hundred yards long. The channel on the right side of the Island is about three times the width of that on the left. The quanity of water passins through them is not, however, in the same proportion, as about one-third part of the whole passes through the left channel. In the broadest channel, just below the cataract, is a small island also, about fifty yards in length and thirty in breadth. Both of these islands contain the same kind of rocky formation as the banks of the river, and are nearly as high. Besides these, there are immediately at the foot of the cataract, two islands of very inconsiderable size, situated in the right channel also. The rapids commence several hundred yards above the cataract and continue about eight miles below. The fall of the water, beginning at the head of the rapids, and extending two hundred and sixty rods down the river to where the portage road commences, below the cataract is, according to Pike, fifty-eight feet. If this estimate be correct the whole fall from the head to the foot of the rapids, is not probably much less than one hundred feet. But as I had no instrument sufficiently accurate to level, where the view must necessarily be pretty extensive, I took no pains to ascertain the extent of the fall. The mode I adopted to ascertain the height of a cataract, was to suspend a line and plummet from the table rock on the south side of the river, which at the same time had very little water passing over it as the river was unusually low. The rocky formations at this place were arranged in the following order, from the surface downward. A coarse kind of limestone in thin strata containing considerable silex; a kind of soft friable stone of a greenish color and slaty fracture, probably containing lime, aluminum and silex; a very beautiful satratification of shell limestone, in thin plates, extremely regular in its formation and containing a vast number of shells, all apparently of the same kind. This formation constitutes the Table Rock of the cataract. The next in order is a white or yellowish sandstone, so easily crumbled that it deserves the name of a sandbank rather than that of a rock. It is of various depths, from ten to fifty or seventy-five feet, and is of the same character with that found at the caves before described. The next in order is a soft friable sandstone, of a greenish color, similar to that resting upon the shell limestone. These stratifications occupied the whole space from the low water mark nearly to the top of the bluffs. On the east, or rather north side of the river, at the Falls, are high grounds, at the distance of half a mile from the river, considerably more elevated than the bluffs, and of a hilly aspect.

Speaking of the bluff at the confluence of the Mississippi and Minnesota, he writes: "A military work of considerable magnitude might be constructed on the point, and might be rendered sufficiently secure by occupying the commanding height in the rear in a suitable manner, as the

Digitized by Google

latter would control not only the point, but all the neighboring heights, to the full extent of a twelve pounder's range. The work on the point would be necessary to control the navigation of the two rivers. But without the commanding work in the rear, would be liable to be greatly annoyed from a height situated directly opposite on the other side of the Mississippi, which is here no more than about two hundred and fifty yards wide. This latter height, however, would not be eligible for a permanent post, on account of the numerous ridges and ravines situated immediately in its rear."

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XV.

THOMAS DOUGLAS, EARL OF SELKIRK, AND THE RED RIVER VALLEY.

Early travelers to Lake Winnipeg—Earliest Map by the Indian Otchaga—Bellin's allusion to it— Verendrye's Map—De la Jemeraye's Map—Fort La Reine—Fort on Red River abandoned—Origin of name Red Lake—Earl of Selkirk—Ossiniboia described—Scotch immigrants at Pembina—Strife of trading companies—Earl of Selkirk visits America—Governor Semple Killed—Romantic life of John Tanner, and his son James—Letter relative to Selkirk's tour through Minnesota.

The valley of the Red River of the North is not only an important portion of Minnesota, but has a most interesting history.

While there is no evidence that Groselliers, the first white man who explored Minnesota, ever visited Lake Winnipeg and the Red River, yet he met the Assineboines at the head of Lake Superior and at Lake Nepigon, while on his way by a northeasterly trail to Hudson's Bay, and learned something of this region from them.

The first person, of whom we have an account, who visited the region, was an Englishman, who came in 1692, by way of York River, to Winnipeg.

Ochagachs, or Otchaga, an intelligent Indian, in 1728, assured Pierre Gualtier de Varenne, known in history as the Sieur Verendrye, while he was stationed at Lake Nepigon, that there was a communication, largely by water, west of Lake Superior, to the Great Sea or Pacific Ocean. The rude map, drawn by this Indian, was sent to France, and is still preserved. Upon it is marked Kamanistigouia, the fort first established by Du Luth. Pigeon River is called Mantohavagane. Lac Sasakanaga is marked, and Rainy Lake is named Tecamemiouen. The river St. Louis, of Minnesota, is R. fond du L. Superior. The French geographer, Bellin, in his "Remarks upon the map of North America," published in 1755, at Paris, alludes to this sketch of Ochagachs, and says it is the earliest drawing of the region west of Lake Superior, in the Depot de la Marine.

After this Verendrye, in 1737, drew a map, which remains unpublished, which shows Red Lake in Northern Minnesota, and the point of the Big Woods in the Red River Valley. There is another sketch in the archives of France, drawn by De la Jemeraye. He was a nephew of Verendrye, and, under his uncle's orders, he was in 1731, the first to advance from the Grand Portage of Lake Superior, by way of the Nalaouagan or Groselliers, now Pigeon River, to Rainy Lake. On this appears Fort Rouge, on the south bank of the Assineboine at its junction with the Red River, and on the Assineboine, a post established on October 3, 1738, and called Fort La Reine. Bellin describes the fort on Red River, but asserts that it was abandoned because of its vicinity to Fort La Reine, on the north side of the Assinneboine, and only about nine miles by a portage, from Swan Lake. Red Lake and Red River were so called by the early French explorers, on account of the reddish tint of the waters after a storm.

Thomas Douglas, Earl of Selkirk, a wealthy, kind-hearted but visionary Scotch nobleman, at the commencement of the present century formed the design of planting a colony of agriculturists west of Lake Superior. In the year 1811 he obtained a grant of land from the Hudson Bay Company called Ossiniboia, which it seems strange has been given up by the people of Manitoba. In the autumn of 1812 a few Scotchmen with their families arrived at Pembina, in the Red River Valley, by way of Hudson Bay, where they passed the winter. In the winter of 1813-14 they were again at Fort Daer or Pembina. The colonists of Red River were rendered very unhappy by the strife of rival trading companies.

In the spring of 1815, McKenzie and Morrison, traders of the Northwest company, at Sandy Lake, told the Ojibway chief there, that they would give him and his band all the goods and rum at Leech or Sandy Lakes, if they would annoy the Red River settlers.

The Earl of Selkirk hearing of the distressed condition of his colony, sailed for America, and

Digitized by Google

in the fall of 1815, arrived at New York City. Proceeding to Montreal he found a messenger who had traveled on foot in mid-winter from the Red River by way of Red Lake and Fon du Lac, of Lake Superior. He sent back by this man, kind messages to the dispirited settlers, but one night he was way-laid near Fon du Lac, and robbed of his canoe and dispatches. An Ojibway chief at Sandy Lake, afterwards testified that a trader named Grant offered him rum and tobacco, to send persons to intercept a bearer of dispatches to Red River, and soon the messenger was brought in by a negro and some Indians.

Failing to obtain military aid from the British authorities in Canada, Selkirk made an engagement with four officers and eighty privates, of the discharged Meuron regiment, twenty of the De Watteville, and a few of the Glengary Fencibles, which had served in the late war with the United States, to accompany him to Red River. They were to receive monthly wages for navigating the boats to Red River, to have lands assigned them, and a free passage if they wished to return.

When he reached Sault St. Marie, he received the intelligence that the colony had again been destroyed, and that Semple, a mild, amiable, but not altogether judicious man, the chief governor of the factories and territories of the Hudson Bay company, residing at Red River, had been killed.

Schoolcraft, in 1832, says he saw at Leech Lake, Majegabowi, the man who had killed Gov. Semple, after he fell wounded from his horse.

Before he heard of the death of Semple, the Earl of Selkirk had made arrangements to visit his colony by way of Fon du Lac, on the St. Louis River, and Red Lake of Minnesota, but he now changed his mind, and proceeded with his force to Fort William, the chief trading post of the Northwest Company on Lake Superior; and apprehending the principal partners, warrants of commitment were issued, and they were forwarded to the Attorney-General of Upper Canada.

While Selkirk was engaged at Fort William, a party of emigrants in charge of Miles McDonnel, Governor, and Captain D'Orsomen, went forward to reinforce the colony. At Rainy Lake they obtained the guidance of a man who had all the characteristics of an Indian, and yet had a bearing which suggested a different origin. By his efficiency and temperate habits, he had secured the respect of his employers, and on the Earl of Selkirk's arrival at Red River, his attention was called to him, and in his welfare he became deeply interested. By repeated conversations with him, memories of a different kind of existence were aroused, and the light of other days began to brighten. Though he had forgotten his father's name, he furnished sufficient data for Selkirk to proceed with a search for his relatives. Visiting the United States in 1817, he published a circular in the papers of the Western States, which led to the identification of the man.

It appeared from his own statement, and those of his friends, that his name was John Tanner, the son of a minister of the gospel, who, about the year 1790, lived on the Ohio river, near the Miami. Shortly after his location there, a band of roving Indians passed near the house, and found John Tanner, then a little boy, filling his hat with walnuts from under a tree. They seized him and fled. The party was led by an Ottawa whose wife had lost a son. To compensate for his death, the mother begged that a boy of the same age might be captured.

Adopted by the band, Tanner grew up an Indian in his tastes and habits, and was noted for bravery. Selkirk was successful in finding his relatives. After twenty-eight years of separation, John Tanner in 1818, met his brother Edward near Detroit, and went with him to his home in Missouri. He soon left his brother, and went back to the Indians. For a time he was interpreter for Henry R. Schoolcraft, but became lazy and ill-natured, and in 1836, skulking behind some bushes, he shot and killed Schoolcraft's brother, and fled to the wilderness, where, in 1847, he died. His son, James, was kindly treated by the missionaries to the Ojibways of Minnesota; but he walked in the footsteps of his father. In the year 1851, he attempted to impose upon the Presbyterian minister in Saint Paul, and, when detected, called upon the Baptist minister, who, believing him a penitent, cut a hole in the ice, and received him into the church by immersion. In time, the Baptists found him out, when he became an Unitarian missionary, and, at last, it is said, met a death by violence.

Lord Selkirk was in the Red River Valley

Digitized by Google

during the summer of 1817, and on the eighteenth of July concluded a treaty with the Crees and Saulteaux, for a tract of land beginning at the mouth of the Red River, and extending along the same as far as the Great Forks (now Grand Forks) at the mouth of Red Lake River, and along the Assinniboine River as far as Musk Rat River, and extending to the distance of six miles from Fort Douglas on every side, and likewise from Fort Daer (Pembina) and also from the Great Forks, and in other parts extending to the distance of two miles from the banks of the said rivers.

Having restored order and confidence, attended by three or four persons he crossed the plains to the Minnesota River, and from thence proceeded to St. Louis. The Indian agent at Prairie du Chien was not pleased with Selkirk's trip through Minnesota; and on the sixth of February, 1818, wrote the Governor of Illinois under excitement, some groundless suspicions:

"What do you suppose, sir, has been the result of the passage through my agency of this British nobleman? Two entire bands, and part of a third, all Sioux, have deserted us and joined Dickson, who has distributed to them large quantities of Indian presents, together with flags, medals, etc. Knowing this, what must have been my feelings on hearing that his lordship had met with a favourable reception at St. Louis. The newspapers announcing *his arrival, and general Scottish* appearance, all tend to discompose me; believing as I do, that he is plotting with his friend Dickson our destruction—sharpening the savage scalping knife, and colonizing a tract of country, so remote as that of the Red River, for the purpose, no doubt, of monopolizing the fur and peltry trade of this river, the Missouri and their waters; a trade of the first importance to our Western States and Territories. A courier who had arrived a few days since, confirms the belief that Dickson is endeavouring to undo what I have done, and secure to the British government the affections of the Sioux, and subject the Northwest Company to his lordship. * * * Dickson, as I have before observed, is situated near the head of the St. Peter's, to which place he transports his goods from Selkirk's Red River establishment, in carts made for the purpose. The trip is performed in five days, sometimes less. He is directed to build a fort on the highest land between Lac du Traverse and Red River, which he supposes will be the established lines. This fort will be defended by twenty men, with two small pieces of artillery."

In the year 1820, at Berne, Switzerland, a circular was issued, signed, R. May D'Uzistorf, Captain, in his Britannic Majesty's service, and agent Plenipotentiary to Lord Selkirk. Like many documents to induce emigration, it was so highly colored as to prove a delusion and a snare. The climate was represented as "mild and healthy." "Wood either for building or fuel in the greatest plenty," and the country supplying "in profusion, whatever can be required for the convenience, pleasure or comfort of life." Remarkable statements considering that every green thing had been devoured the year before by grasshoppers.

Under the influence of these statements, a number were induced to embark. In the spring of 1821, about two hundred persons assembled on the banks of the Rhine to proceed to the region west of Lake Superior. Having descended the Rhine to the vicinity of Rotterdam, they went aboard the ship "Lord Wellington," and after a voyage across the Atlantic, and amid the ice-floes of Hudson's Bay, they reached York Fort. Here they debarked, and entering batteaux, ascended Nelson River for twenty days, when they came to Lake Winnipeg, and coasting along the west shore they reached the Red River of the North, to feel that they had been deluded, and to long for a milder clime. If they did not sing the Switzer's Song of Home, they appreciated its sentiments, and gradually these immigrants removed to the banks of the Mississippi River. Some settled in Minnesota, and were the first to raise cattle, and till the soil.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XVI.

FORT SNELLING DURING ITS OCCUPANCY BY COMPANIES OF THE FIFTH REGIMENT U. S. INFANTRY, A. D. 1819, TO A. D. 1827.

Orders for military occupation of Upper Mississippi—Leavenworth and Forsyth at Prairie du Chien—Birth in Camp—Troops arrive at Mendota—Cantonment Established—Wheat carried to Pembina—Notice of Devotion, Prescott, and Major Taliaferro—Camp Cold Water Established—Col. Snelling takes command—Impressive Scene—Officers in 1820—Condition of the Fort in 1821—Saint Anthony Mill—Alexis Bailly takes cattle to Pembina—Notice of Beltrami—Arrival of first Steamboat—Major Long's Expedition to Northern Boundary—Beltrami visits the northern sources of the Mississippi—First flour mill—First Sunday School—Great flood in 1826. African slaves at the Fort—Steamboat Arrivals—Duels—Notice of William Joseph Snelling—Indian fight at the Fort—Attack upon keel boats—General Gaines' report—Removal of Fifth Regiment—Death of Colonel Snelling.

The rumor that Lord Selkirk was founding a colony on the borders of the United States, and that the British trading companies within the boundaries of what became the territory of Minnesota, convinced the authorities at Washington of the importance of a military occupation of the valley of the Upper Mississippi.

By direction of Major General Brown, the following order, on the tenth of February, 1819, was issued:

"Major General Macomb, commander of the Fifth Military department, will without delay, concentrate at Detroit the Fifth Regiment of Infantry, excepting the recruits otherwise directed by the general order herewith transmitted. As soon as the navigation of the lakes will admit, he will cause the regiment to be transported to Fort Howard; from thence, by the way of the Fox and Wisconsin Rivers, to Prairie du Chien, and, after detaching a sufficient number of companies to garrison Forts Crawford and Armstrong, the remainder will proceed to the mouth of the River St. Peter's, where they will establish a post, at which the headquarters of the regiment will be located. The regiment, previous to its departure, will receive the necessary supplies of clothing, provisions, arms, and ammunition. Immediate application will be made to Brigadier General Jesup, Quartermaster General, for funds necessary to execute the movements required by this order."

On the thirteenth of April, this additional order was issued, at Detroit:

"The season having now arrived when the lakes may be navigated with safety, a detachment of the Fifth Regiment, to consist of Major Marston's and Captain Fowle's companies, under the command of Major Muhlenburg, will proceed to Green Bay. Surgeon's Mate, R. M. Byrne, of the Fifth Regiment, will accompany the detachment. The Assistant Deputy Quartermaster General will furnish the necessary transport, and will send by the same opportunity two hundred barrels of provisions, which he will draw from the contractor at this post. The provisions must be examined and inspected, and properly put up for transportation. Colonel Leavenworth will, without delay, prepare his regiment to move to the post on the Mississippi, agreeable to the Division order of the tenth of February. The Assistant Deputy Quartermaster General will furnish the necessary transportation, to be ready by the first of May next. The Colonel will make requisition for such stores, ammunition, tools and implements as may be required, and he be able to take with him on the expedition. Particular instructions will be given to the Colonel, explaining the objects of his expedition."

EVENTS OF THE YEAR 1819.

On Wednesday, the last day of June, Col. Leavenworth and troops arrived from Green Bay, at Prairie du Chien. Scarcely had they reached this point when Charlotte Seymour, the wife of Lt. Nathan Clark, a native of Hartford, Ct., gave birth to a daughter, whose first baptismal name was Charlotte, after her mother, and the second Ouisconsin, given by the officers in view of the fact that she was born at the junction of that stream with the Mississippi.

In time Charlotte Ouisconsin married a young Lieutenant, a native of Princeton, New Jersey, and a graduate of West Point, and still resides with her husband, General H. P. Van Cleve, in

Digitized by Google

the city of Minneapolis, living to do good as she has opportunity.

In June, under instructions from the War Department, Major Thomas Forsyth, connected with the office of Indian affairs, left St. Louis with two thousand dollars worth of goods to be distributed among the Sioux Indians, in accordance with the agreement of 1805, already referred to, by the late General Pike.

About nine o'clock of the morning of the fifth of July, he joined Leavenworth and his command at Prairie du Chien. Some time was occupied by Leavenworth awaiting the arrival of ordnance, provisions and recruits, but on Sunday morning, the eighth of August, about eight o'clock, the expedition set out for the point now known as Mendota. The flotilla was quite imposing; there were the Colonel's barge, fourteen batteaux with ninety-eight soldiers and officers, two large canal or Mackinaw boats, filled with various stores, and Forsyth's keel boat, containing goods and presents for the Indians. On the twenty-third of August, Forsyth reached the mouth of the Minnesota with his boat, and the next morning Col. Leavenworth arrived, and selecting a place at Mendota, near the present railroad bridge, he ordered the soldiers to cut down trees and make a clearing. On the next Saturday Col. Leavenworth, Major Vose, Surgeon Purcell, Lieutenant Clark and the wife of Captain Gooding ivited the Falls of Saint Anthony with Forsyth, in his keel boat.

Early in September two more boats and a batteaux, with officers and one hundred and twenty recruits, arrived.

During the winter of 1820, Laidlow and others, in behalf of Lord Selkirk's Scotch settlers at Pembina, whose crops had been destroyed by grasshoppers, passed the Cantonment, on their way to Prairie du Chien, to purchase wheat. Upon the fifteenth of April they began their return with their Mackinaw boats, each loaded with two hundred bushels of wheat, one hundred of oats, and thirty of peas, and reached the mouth of the Minnesota early in May. Ascending this stream to Big Stone Lake, the boats were drawn on rollers a mile and a half to Lake Traverse, and on the third of June arrived at Pembina and cheered the desponding and needy settlers of the Selkirk colony.

The first sutler of the post was a Mr. Devotion. He brought with him a young man named Philander Prescott, who was born in 1801, at Phelpstown, Ontario county, New York. At first they stopped at Mud Hen Island, in the Mississippi below the mouth of the St. Croix River. Coming up late in the year 1819, at the site of the present town of Hastings they found a keel-boat loaded with supplies for the cantonment, in charge of Lieut. Oliver, detained by the ice.

Amid all the changes of the troops, Mr. Prescott remained nearly all his life in the vicinity of the post, to which he came when a mere lad, and was at length killed in the Sioux Massacre.

EVENTS OF THE YEAR 1820

In the spring of 1820, Jean Baptiste Faribault brought up Leavenworth's horses from Prairie du Chien.

The first Indian Agent at the post was a former army officer, Lawrence Taliaferro, pronounced Toliver. As he had the confidence of the Government for twenty-one successive years, he is deserving of notice.

His family was of Italian origin, and among the early settlers of Virginia. He was born in 1794, in King William county in that State, and when, in 1812, war was declared against Great Britain, with four brothers, he entered the army, and was commissioned as Lieutenant of the Thirty-fifth Infantry. He behaved gallantly at Fort Erie and Sackett's Harbor, and after peace was declared, he was retained as a First Lieutenant of the Third Infantry. In 1816 he was stationed at Fort Dearborn, now the site of Chicago. While on a furlough, he called one day upon President Monroe, who told him that a fort would be built near the Falls of Saint Anthony, and an Indian Agency established, to which he offered to appoint him. His commission was dated March 27th, 1819, and he proceeded in due time to his post.

On the fifth day of May, 1820, Leavenworth left his winter quarters at Mendota, crossed the stream and made a summer camp near the present military grave yard, which in consequence of a fine spring has been called "Camp Cold Water." The Indian agency, under Taliaferro, remained for a time at the old cantonment.

The commanding officer established a fine

Digitized by Google

garden in the bottom lands of the Minnesota, and on the fifteenth of June the earliest garden peas were eaten. The first distinguished visitors at the new encampment were Governor Lewis Cass, of Michigan, and Henry Schoolcraft, who arrived in July, by way of Lake Superior and Sandy Lake.

The relations between Col. Leavenworth and Indian Agent Taliaferro were not entirely harmonious, growing out of a disagreement of views relative to the treatment of the Indians, and on the day of the arrival of Governor Cass, Taliaferro writes to Leavenworth:

"As it is now understood that I am agent for Indian affairs in this country, and you are about to leave the upper Mississippi, in all probability in the course of a month or two, I beg leave to suggest, for the sake of a general understanding with the Indian tribes in this country, that any medals, you may possess, would by being turned over to me, cease to be a topic of remark among the different Indian tribes under my direction. I will pass to you any voucher that may be required, and I beg leave to observe that any progress in influence is much impeded in consequence of this frequent intercourse with the garrison."

In a few days, the disastrous effect of Indians mingling with the soldiers was exhibited. On the third of August, the agent wrote to Leavenworth:

"His Excellency Governor Cass during his visit to this post remarked to me that the Indians in this quarter were spoiled, and at the same time said they should not be permitted to enter the camp. An unpleasant affair has lately taken place; I mean the stabbing of the old chief Mahgossau by his comrade. This was caused, doubtless, by an anxiety to obtain the chief's whiskey. I beg, therefore, that no whiskey whatever be given to any Indians, unless it be through their proper agent. While an overplus of whiskey thwarts the benificent and humane policy of the government, it entails misery upon the Indians, and endangers their lives."

A few days after this note was written Josiah Snelling, who had been recently promoted to the Colonelcy of the Fifth Regiment, arrived with his family, relieved Leavenworth, and infused new life and energy. A little while before his arrival, the daughter of Captain Gooding was married to Lieutenant Green, the Adjutant of the regiment, the first marriage of white persons in Minnesota. Mrs. Snelling, a few days after her arrival, gave birth to a daughter, the first white child born in Minnesota, and after a brief existence of thirteen months, she died and was the first interred in the military grave yard, and for years the stone which marked its resting place, was visible.

The earliest manuscript in Minnesota, written at the Cantonment, is dated October 4, 1820, and is in the handwriting of Colonel Snelling. It reads: "In justice to Lawrence Taliaferro, Esq., Indian Agent at this post, we, the undersigned, officers of the Fifth Regiment here stationed, have presented him this paper, as a token, not only of our individual respect and esteem, but as an entire approval of his conduct and deportment as a public agent in this quarter. Given at St. Peter, this 4th day of October, 1820.

J. SNELLING, Col. 5th Inf.	N. CLARK, Lieutenant.
S. BURBANK, Br. Major.	JOS. HARE, Lieutenant.
DAVID PERRY, Captain.	ED. PURCELL, Surgeon,
D. GOODING, Brevet Captain.	P. R. GREEN, Lieut. and Adjt.
J. PLYMPTON, Lieutenant.	W. G. CAMP, Lt. and Q. M.
R. A. MCCABE, Lieutenant.	H. WILKINS, Lieutenant."

During the summer of 1820, a party of the Sisseton Sioux killed on the Missouri, Isadore Poupon, a half-breed, and Joseph Andrews, a Canadian engaged in the fur trade. The Indian Agent, through Colin Campbell, as interpreter, notified the Sissetons that trade would cease with them, until the murderers were delivered. At a council held at Big Stone Lake, one of the murderers, and the aged father of another, agreed to surrender themselves to the commanding officer.

On the twelfth of November, accompanied by their friends, they approached the encampment in solemn procession, and marched to the centre of the parade. First appeared a Sisseton bearing a British flag; then the murderer and the devoted father of another, their arms pinioned, and

Digitized by Google

large wooden splinters thrust through the flesh above the elbows indicating their contempt for pain and death; in the rear followed friends and relatives, with them chanting the death dirge. Having arrived in front of the guard, fire was kindled, and the British flag burned; then the murderer delivered up his medal, and both prisoners were surrounded. Col. Snelling detained the old chief, while the murderer was sent to St. Louis for trial.

EVENTS OF THE YEAR 1821.

Col. Snelling built the fort in the shape of a lozenge, in view of the projection between the two rivers. The first row of barracks was of hewn logs, obtained from the pine forests of Rum River, but the other buildings were of stone. Mrs. Van Cleve, the daughter of Lieutenant, afterwards Captain Clark, writes:

"In 1821 the fort, although not complete, was fit for occupancy. My father had assigned to him the quarters next beyond the steps leading to the Commissary's stores, and during the year my little sister Juliet was born there. At a later period my father and Major Garland obtained permission to build more commodious quarters outside the walls, and the result was the two stone houses afterwards occupied by the Indian Agent and interpreter, lately destroyed."

Early in August, a young and intelligent mixed blood, Alexis Bailly, in after years a member of the legislature of Minnesota, left the cantonment with the first drove of cattle for the Selkirk Settlement, and the next winter returned with Col. Robert Dickson and Messrs. Laidlow and Mackenzie.

The next month, a party of Sissetons visited the Indian Agent, and told him that they had started with another of the murderers, to which reference has been made, but that on the way he had, through fear of being hung, killed himself.

This fall, a mill was constructed for the use of the garrison, on the west side of St. Anthony Falls, under the supervision of Lieutenant McCabe. During the fall, George Gooding, Captain by brevet, resigned, and became Sutler at Prairie du Chien. He was a native of Massachusetts, and entered the army as ensign in 1808. In 1810 he became a Second Lieutenant, and the next year was wounded at Tippecanoe.

In the middle of October, there embarked on the keel-boat "Saucy Jack," for Prairie du Chien, Col. Snelling, Lieut. Baxley, Major Taliaferro, and Mrs. Gooding.

EVENTS OF 1822 AND 1823.

Early in January, 1822, there came to the Fort from the Red River of the North, Col. Robert Dickson, Laidlow, a Scotch farmer, the superintendent of Lord Selkirk's experimental farm, and one Mackenzie, on their way to Prairie du Chien. Dickson returned with a drove of cattle, but owing to the hostility of the Sioux his cattle were scattered, and never reached Pembina.

During the winter of 1823, Agent Taliaferro was in Washington. While returning in March, he was at a hotel in Pittsburg, when he received a note signed G. C. Beltrami, who was an Italian exile, asking permission to accompany him to the Indian territory. He was tall and commanding in appearance, and gentlemanly in bearing, and Taliaferro was so forcibly impressed as to accede to the request. After reaching St. Louis they embarked on the first steamboat for the Upper Mississippi.

It was named the Virginia, and was built in Pittsburg, twenty-two feet in width, and one hundred and eighteen feet in length, in charge of a Captain Crawford. It reached the Fort on the tenth of May, and was saluted by the discharge of cannon. Among the passengers, besides the Agent and the Italian, were Major Biddle, Lieut. Russell, and others.

The arrival of the Virginia is an era in the history of the Dahkotah nation, and will probably be transmitted to their posterity as long as they exist as a people. They say their sacred men, the night before, dreamed of seeing some monster of the waters, which frightened them very much.

As the boat neared the shore, men, women, and children beheld with silent astonishment, supposing that it was some enormous water-spirit, coughing, puffing out hot breath, and splashing water in every direction. When it touched the landing their fears prevailed, and they retreated some distance; but when the blowing off of steam commenced they were completely unnerved: mothers forgetting their children, with streaming hair, sought hiding-places; chiefs, re-

Digitized by Google

nouncing their stoicism, scampered away like affrighted animals.

The peace agreement beteen the Ojibways and Dahkotahs, made through the influence of Governor Cass, was of brief duration, the latter being the first to violate the provisions.

On the fourth of June, Taliaferro, the Indian agent among the Dahkotahs, took advantage of the presence of a large number of Ojibways to renew the agreement for the cessation of hostilities. The council hall of the agent was a large room of logs, in which waved conspicuously the flag of the United States, surrounded by British colors and medals that had been delivered up from time to time by Indian chiefs.

Among the Dahkotah chiefs present were Wapashaw, Little Crow, and Penneshaw; of the Ojibways there were Kendouswa, Moshomene, and Pasheskonoepe. After mutual accusations and excuses concerning the infraction of the previous treaty, the Dahkotahs lighted the calumet, they having been the first to infringe upon the agreement of 1820. After smoking and passing the pipe of peace to the Ojibways, who passed through the same formalities, they all shook hands as a pledge of renewed amity.

The morning after the council, Flat Mouth, the distinguished Ojibway chief, arrived, who had left his lodge vowing that he would never be at peace with the Dahkotahs. As he stepped from his canoe, Penneshaw held out his hand, but was repulsed with scorn. The Dahkotah warrior immediately gave the alarm, and in a moment runners were on their way to the neighboring villages to raise a war party.

On the sixth of June, the Dahkotahs had assembled, stripped for a fight, and surrounded the Ojibways. The latter, fearing the worst, concealed their women and children behind the old barracks which had been used by the troops while the fort was being erected. At the solicitation of the agent and commander of the fort, the Dahkotahs desisted from an attack and retired.

On the seventh, the Ojibways left for their homes; but, in a few hours, while they were making a portage at Falls of St. Anthony, they were again approached by the Dahkotahs, who would have attacked them, if a detachment of troops had not arrived from the fort.

A rumor reaching Penneshaw's village that he had been killed at the falls, his mother seized an Ojibway maiden, who had been a captive from infancy, and, with a tomahawk, cut her in two. Upon the return of the son in safety he was much gratified at what he considered the prowess of his parent.

On the third of July, 1823, Major Long, of the engineers, arrived at the fort in command of an expedition to explore the Minnesota River, and the region along the northern boundary line of the United States. Beltrami, at the request of Col. Snelling, was permitted to be of the party, and Major Taliaferro kindly gave him a horse and equipments.

The relations of the Italian to Major Long were not pleasant, and at Pembina Beltrami left the expedition, and with a "bois brule", and two Ojibways proceeded and discovered the northern sources of the Mississippi, and suggested where the western sources would be found; which was verified by Schoolcraft nine years later. About the second week in September Beltrami returned to the fort by way of the Mississippi, escorted by forty or fifty Ojibways, and on the 25th departed for New Orleans, where he published his discoveries in the French language.

The mill which was constructed in 1821, for sawing lumber, at the Falls of St. Anthony, stood upon the site of the Holmes and Sidle Mill, in Minneapolis, and in 1823 was fitted up for grinding flour. The following extracts from correspondence addressed to Lieut. Clark, Commissary at Fort Snelling, will be read with interest.

Under the date of August 5th, 1823, General Gibson writes: "From a letter addressed by Col. Snelling to the Quartermaster General, dated the 2d of April, I learn that a large quantity of wheat would be raised this summer. The assistant Commissary of Subsistence at St. Louis has been instructed to forward sickles and a pair of millstones to St. Peters. If any flour is manufactured from the wheat raised, be pleased to let me know as early as practicable, that I may deduct the quantity manufactured at the post from the quantity advertised to be contracted for."

In another letter, General Gibson writes: "Below you will find the amount charged on the books against the garrison at Ft. St. Anthony, for certain articles, and forwarded for the use of the troops at that post, which you will deduct

Digitized by Google

from the payments to be made for flour raised and turned over to you for issue:

One pair buhr millstones	$250 11
337 pounds plaster of Paris	20 22
Two dozen sickles	18 00
Total	$288 33

Upon the 19th of January, 1824, the General writes: "The mode suggested by Col. Snelling, of fixing the price to be paid to the troops for the flour furnished by them is deemed equitable and just. You will accordingly pay for the flour $3.33 per barrel."

Charlotte Ouisconsin Van Cleve, now the oldest person living who was connected with the cantonment in 1819, in a paper read before the Department of American History of the Minnesota Historical Society in January, 1880, wrote:

"In 1823, Mrs. Snelling and my mother established the first Sunday School in the Northwest. It was held in the basement of the commanding officer's quarters, and was productive of much good. Many of the soldiers, with their families, attended. Joe. Brown, since so well know in this country, then a drummer boy, was one of the pupils. A Bible class, for the officers and their wives, was formed, and all became so interested in the history of the patriarchs, that it furnished topics of conversation for the week. One day after the Sunday School lesson on the death of Moses, a member of the class meeting my mother on the parade, after exchanging the usual greetings, said, in saddened tones, 'But don't you feel sorry that Moses is dead?'

Early in the spring of 1824, the Tully boys were rescued from the Sioux and brought to the fort. They were children of one of the settlers of Lord Selkirk's colony, and with their parents and others, were on their way from Red River Valley to settle near Fort Snelling.

The party was attacked by Indians, and the parents of these children murdered, and the boys captured. Through the influence of Col. Snelling the children were ransomed and brought to the fort. Col. Snelling took John and my father Andrew, the younger of the two. Everyone became interested in the orphans, and we loved Andrew as if he had been our own little brother. John died some two years after his arrival at the fort, and Mrs. Snelling asked me when I last saw her if a tomb stone had been placed at his grave, she as requested, during a visit to the old home some years ago. She said she received a promise that it should be done, and seemed quite disappointed when I told her it had not been attended to."

Andrew Tully, after being educated at an Orphan Asylum in New York City, became a carriage maker, and died a few years ago in that vicinity.

EVENTS OF THE YEAR A. D. 1824.

In the year 1824 the Fort was visited by Gen. Scott, on a tour of inspection, and at his suggestion, its name was changed from Fort St. Anthony to Fort Snelling. The following is an extract from his report to the War Department:

"This work, of which the War Department is in possession of a plan, reflects the highest credit on Col. Snelling, his officers and men. The defenses, and for the most part, the public storehouses, shops and quarters being constructed of stone, the whole is likely to endure as long as the post shall remain a frontier one. The cost of erection to the government has been the amount paid for tools and iron, and the per diem paid to soldiers employed as mechanics. I wish to suggest to the General in Chief, and through him to the War Department, the propriety of calling this work Fort Snelling, as a just compliment to the meritorious officer under whom it has been erected. The present name, (Fort St. Anthony), is foreign to all our associations, and is, besides, geographically incorrect, as the work stands at the junction of the Mississippi and St. Peter's [Minnesota] Rivers, eight miles below the great falls of the Mississippi, called after St. Anthony."

In 1824, Major Taliaferro proceeded to Washington with a delegation of Chippeways and Dahkotahs, headed by Little Crow, the grand father of the chief of the same name, who was engaged in the late horrible massacre of defenceless women and children. The object of the visit, was to secure a convocation of all the tribes of the Upper Mississippi, at Prairie du Chein, to define their boundary lines and establish friendly relations. When they reached Prairie du Chein, Wahnatah, a Yankton chief, and also Wapashaw, by the whisperings of mean traders, became dis-

Digitized by Google

affected, and wished to turn back. Little Crow, perceiving this, stopped all hesitancy by the following speech: "My friends, you can do as you please. I am no coward, nor can my ears be pulled about by evil counsels. We are here and should go on, and do some good for our nation. I have taken our Father here (Taliaferro) by the coat tail, and will follow him until I take by the hand, our great American Father."

While on board of a steamer on the Ohio River, Marcpee or the Cloud, in consequence of a bad dream, jumped from the stern of the boat, and was supposed to be drowned, but he swam ashore and made his way to St. Charles, Mo., there to be murdered by some Sacs. The remainder safely arrived in Washington and accomplished the object of the visit. The Dahkotahs returned by way of New York, and while there were anxious to pay a visit to certain parties with Wm. Dickson, a half-breed son of Col. Robert Dickson, the trader, who in the war of 1812-15 led the Indians of the Northwest against the United States.

After this visit Little Crow carried a new double-barreled gun, and said that a medicine man by the name of Peters gave it to him for signing a certain paper, and that he also promised he would send a keel-boat full of goods to them. The medicine man referred to was the Rev. Samuel Peters, an Episcopal clergyman, who had made himself obnoxious during the Revolution by his tory sentiments, and was subsequently nominated as Bishop of Vermont.

Peters asserted that in 1806 he had purchased of the heirs of Jonathan Carver the right to a tract of land on the upper Mississippi, embracing St. Paul, alleged to have been given to Carver by the Dahkotahs, in 1767.

The next year there arrived, in one of the keel-boats from Prairie du Chien, at Fort Snelling a box marked Col. Robert Dickson. On opening, it was found to contain a few presents from Peters to Dickson's Indian wife, a long letter, and a copy of Carver's alleged grant, written on parchment.

EVENTS OF THE YEARS 1825 AND 1826.

On the 30th of October, 1825, seven Indian women in canoes, were drawn into the rapids above the Falls of St. Anthony. All were saved but a lame girl, who was dashed over the cataract, and a month later her body was found at Pike's Island in front of the fort.

Forty years ago, the means of communication between Fort Snelling and the civilized world were very limited. The mail in winter was usually carried by soldiers to Prairie du Chien. On the 26th of January, 1826, there was great joy in the fort, caused by the return from furlough of Lieutenants Baxley and Russell, who brought with them the first mail received for five months. About this period there was also another excitement, cause by the seizure of liquors in the trading house of Alexis Bailey, at New Hope, now Mendota.

During the months of February and March, in this year, snow fell to the depth of two or three feet, and there was great suffering among the Indians. On one occasion, thirty lodges of Sisseton and other Sioux were overtaken by a snow storm on a large prairie. The storm continued for three days, and provisions grew scarce, for the party were seventy in number. At last, the stronger men, with the few pairs of snow-shoes in their possession, started for a trading post one hundred miles distant. They reached their destination half alive, and the traders sympathizing sent four Canadians with supplies for those left behind. After great toil they reached the scene of distress, and found many dead, and, what was more horrible, the living feeding on the corpses of their relatives. A mother had eaten her dead child and a portion of her own father's arms. The shock to her nervous system was so great that she lost her reason. Her name was Pash-uno-ta, and she was both young and good looking. One day in September, while at Fort Snelling, she asked Captain Jouett if he knew which was the best portion of a man to eat, at the same time taking him by the collar of his coat. He replied with great astonishment, "No!" and she then said, "The arms." She then asked for a piece of his servant to eat, as she was nice and fat. A few days after this she dashed herself from the bluffs near Fort Snelling, into the river. Her body was found just above the mouth of the Minnesota, and decently interred by the agent.

The spring of 1826 was very backward. On the 20th of March snow fell to the depth of one or one and a half feet on a level, and drifted in

Digitized by Google

heaps from six to fifteen feet in height. On the 5th of April, early in the day, there was a violent storm, and the ice was still thick in the river. During the storm flashes of lightning were seen and thunder heard. On the 10th, the thermometer was four degrees above zero. On the 14th there was rain, and on the next day the St. Peter river broke up, but the ice on the Mississippi remained firm. On the 21st, at noon, the ice began to move, and carried away Mr. Faribault's houses on the east side of the river. For several days the river was twenty feet above low water mark, and all the houses on low lands were swept off. On the second of May, the steamboat Lawrence, Captain Reeder, arrived.

Major Taliaferro had inherited several slaves, which he used to hire to officers of the garrison. On the 31st of March, his negro boy, William, was employed by Col. Snelling, the latter agreeing to clothe him. About this time, William attempted to shoot a hawk, but instead shot a small boy, named Henry Cullum, and nearly killed him. In May, Captain Plympton, of the Fifth Infantry, wished to purchase his negro woman, Eliza, but he refused, as it was his intention, ultimately, to free his slaves. Another of his negro girls, Harriet, was married at the fort, the Major performing the ceremony, to the now historic Dred Scott, who was then a slave of Surgeon Emerson. The only person that ever purchased a slave, to retain in slavery, was Alexis Bailly, who bought a man of Major Garland. The Sioux, at first, had no prejudices against negroes. They called them "Black Frenchmen," and placing their hands on their woolly heads would laugh heartily.

The following is a list of the steamboats that had arrived at Fort Snelling, up to May 26, 1826:

1 Virginia, May 10, 1823; 2 Neville; 3 Putnam, April 2, 1825; 3 Mandan; 5 Indiana; 6 Lawrence, May 2, 1826; 7 Sciota; 8 Eclipse; 9 Josephine; 10 Fulton; 11 Red Rover; 12 Black Rover; 13 Warrior; 14 Enterprise; 15 Volant.

Life within the walls of a fort is sometimes the exact contrast of a paradise. In the year 1826 a Pandora box was opened, among the officers, and dissensions began to prevail. One young officer, a graduate of West Point, whose father had been a professor in Princeton College, fought a duel with, and slightly wounded, William Joseph, the talented son of Colonel Snelling, who was then twenty-two years of age, and had been three years at West Point. At a Court Martial convened to try the officer for violating the Articles of War, the accused objected to the testimony of Lieut. William Alexander, a Tennesseean, not a graduate of the Military Academy, on the ground that he was an infidel. Alexander, hurt by this allusion, challenged the objector, and another duel was fought, resulting only in slight injuries to the clothing of the combatants. Inspector General E. P. Gaines, after this, visited the fort, and in his report of the inspection he wrote: "A defect in the discipline of this regiment has appeared in the character of certain personal controversies, between the Colonel and several of his young officers, the particulars of which I forbear to enter into, assured as I am that they will be developed in the proceedings of a general court martial ordered for the trial of Lieutenant Hunter and other officers at Jefferson Barracks.

"From a conversation with the Colonel I can have no doubt that he has erred in the course pursued by him in reference to some of the controversies, inasmuch as he has intimated to his officers his willingness to sanction in certain cases, and even to participate in personal conflicts, contrary to the twenty-fifth, Article of War."

The Colonel's son, William Joseph, after this passed several years among traders and Indians, and became distinguished as a poet and brilliant author.

His "Tales of the Northwest," published in Boston in 1820, by Hilliard, Gray, Little & Wilkins, is a work of great literary ability, and Catlin thought the book was the most faithful picture of Indian life he had read. Some of his poems were also of a high order. One of his pieces, deficient in dignity, was a caustic satire upon modern American poets, and was published under the title of "Truth, a Gift for Scribblers."

Nathaniel P. Willis, who had winced under the last, wrote the following lampoon:

"Oh, smelling Joseph! Thou art like a cur.
I'm told thou once did live by hunting fur:
Of bigger dogs thou smellest, and, in sooth,
Of one extreme, perhaps, can tell the truth.
'Tis a wise shift, and shows thou know'st thy powers,
To leave the 'North West tales,' and take to smelling ours."

Digitized by Google

In 1832 a second edition of "Truth" appeared with additions and emendations. In this appeared the following pasquinade upon Willis:

"I live by hunting fur, thou say'st, so let it be,
But tell me, Natty! Had I hunted thee,
Had not my time been thrown away, young sir,
And eke my powder? Puppies have no fur.

Our tails? Thou ownest thee to a tail,
I've scanned thee o'er and o'er
But, though I guessed the species right,
I was not sure before.

Our savages, authentic travelers say,
To natural fools, religious homage pay,
Hadst thou been born in wigwam's smoke, and
died in,
Nat! thine apotheosis had been certain."

Snelling died at Chelsea, Mass., December sixteenth, 1848, a victim to the appetite which enslaved Robert Burns.

In the year 1826, a small party of Ojibways (Chippeways) came to see the Indian Agent, and three of them ventured to visit the Columbia Fur Company's trading house, two miles from the Fort. While there, they became aware of their danger, and desired two of the white men attached to the establishment to accompany them back, thinking that their presence might be some protection. They were in error. As they passed a little copse, three Dahkotahs sprang from behind a log with the speed of light, fired their pieces into the face of the foremost, and then fled. The guns must have been double loaded, for the man's head was literally blown from his shoulders, and his white companions were spattered with brains and blood. The survivors gained the Fort without further molestation. Their comrade was buried on the spot where he fell. A staff was set up on his grave, which became a landmark, and received the name of The Murder Pole. The murderers boasted of their achievement and with impunity. They and their tribe thought that they had struck a fair blow on their ancient enemies, in a becoming manner. It was only said, that Toopunkah Zeze of the village of the *Batture aux Fievres*, and two others, had each acquired a right to wear skunk skins on their heels and war-eagles' feathers on their heads.

EVENTS OF A. D. 1827.

On the twenty-eighth of May, 1827, the Ojibway chief at Sandy Lake, Kee-wee-zais-hish called by the English, Flat Mouth with seven warriors and some women and children, in all amounting to twenty-four, arrived about sunrise at Fort Snelling. Walking to the gates of the garrison, they asked the protection of Colonel Snelling and Taliaferro, the Indian agent. They were told, that as long as they remained under the United States flag, they were secure, and were ordered to encamp within musket shot of the high stone walls of the fort.

During the afternoon, a Dahkotah, Toopunkah Zeze, from a village near the first rapids of the Minnesota, visited the Ojibway camp. They were cordially received, and a feast of meat and corn and sugar, was soon made ready. The wooden plates emptied of their contents, they engaged in conversation, and whiffed the peace pipe.

That night, some officers and their friends were spending a pleasant evening at the head-quarters of Captain Clark, which was in one of the stone houses which used to stand outside of the walls of the fort. As Captain Cruger was walking on the porch, a bullet whizzed by, and rapid firing was heard.

As the Dahkotahs, or Sioux, left the Ojibway camp, notwithstanding their friendly talk, they turned and discharged their guns with deadly aim upon their entertainers, and ran off with a shout of satisfaction. The report was heard by the sentinel of the fort, and he cried, repeatedly, "Corporal of the guard!" and soon at the gates, were the Ojibways, with their women and the wounded, telling their tale of woe in wild and incoherent language. Two had been killed and six wounded. Among others, was a little girl about seven years old, who was pierced through both thighs with a bullet. Surgeon McMahon made every effort to save her life, but without avail.

Flat Mouth, the chief, reminded Colonel Snelling that he had been attacked while under the protection of the United States flag, and early the next morning, Captain Clark, with one hundred soldiers, proceeded towards Land's End, a trading-post of the Columbia Fur Company, on the Minnesota, a mile above the former residence of

Digitized by Google

Franklin Steele, where the Dahkotahs were supposed to be. The soldiers had just left the large gate of the fort, when a party of Dahkotahs, in battle array, appeared on one of the prairie hills. After some parleying they turned their backs, and being pursued, thirty-two were captured near the trading-post.

Colonel Snelling ordered the prisoners to be brought before the Ojibways, and two being pointed out as participants in the slaughter of the preceding night, they were delivered to the aggrieved party to deal with in accordance with their customs. They were led out to the plain in front of the gate of the fort, and when placed nearly without the range of the Ojibway guns, they were told to run for their lives. With the rapidity of deer they bounded away, but the Ojibway bullet flew faster, and after a few steps, they fell gasping on the ground, and were soon lifeless. Then the savage nature displayed itself in all its hideousness. Women and children danced for joy, and placing their fingers in the bullet holes, from which the blood oozed, they licked them with delight. The men tore the scalps from the dead, and seemed to luxuriate in the privilege of plunging their knives through the corpses. After the execution, the Ojibways returned to the fort, and were met by the Colonel. He had prevented all over whom his authority extended from witnessing the scene, and had done his best to confine the excitement to the Indians. The same day a deputation of Dahkotah warriors received audience, regretting the violence that had been done by their young men, and agreeing to deliver up the ringleaders.

At the time appointed, a son of Flat Mouth, with those of the Ojibwa party that were not wounded, escorted by United States troops, marched forth to meet the Dahkotah deputation, on the prairie just beyond the old residence of the Indian agent. With much solemnity two more of the guilty were handed over to the assaulted. One was fearless, and with firmness stripped himself of his clothing and ornaments, and distributed them. The other could not face death with composure. He was not'd for a hideous hare-lip, and had a bad reputation among his fellows. In the spirit of a coward he prayed for life, to the mortification of his tribe. The same opportunity was presented to them as to the first, of running for their lives. At the first fire the coward fell a corpse; but his brave companion, though wounded, ran on, and had nearly reached the goal of safety, when a second bullet killed him. The body of the coward now became a common object of loathing for both Dahkotahs and Ojibways.

Colonel Snelling told the Ojibways that the bodies must be removed, and then they took the scalped Dahkotahs, and dragging them by the heels, threw them off the bluff into the river, a hundred and fifty feet beneath. The dreadful scene was now over; and a detachment of troops was sent with the old chief Flat Mouth, to escort him out of the reach of Dahkotah vengeance.

An eyewitness wrote: "After this catastrophe, all the Dahkotahs quitted the vicinity of Fort Snelling, and did not return to it for some months. It was said that they formed a conspiracy to demand a council, and kill the Indian Agent and the commanding officer. If this was a fact, they had no opportunity, or wanted the spirit, to execute their purpose.

"The Flat Mouth's band lingered in the fort till their wounded comrade died. He was sensible of his condition, and bore his pains with great fortitude. When he felt his end approach, he desired that his horse might be gaily caparisoned, and brought to the hospital window, so that he might touch the animal. He then took from his medicine bag a large cake of maple sugar, and held it forth. It may seem strange, but it is true, that the beast ate it from his hand. His features were radiant with delight as he fell back on the pillow exhausted. His horse had eaten the sugar, he said, and he was sure of a favorable reception and comfortable quarters in the other world. Half an hour after, he breathed his last. We tried to discover the details of his superstition, but could not succeed. It is a subject on which Indians unwillingly discourse."

In the fall of 1826, all the troops at Prairie du Chien had been removed to Fort Snelling, the commander taking with him two Winnebagoes that had been confined in Fort Crawford. After the soldiers left the Prairie, the Indians in the vicinity were quite insolent.

In June, 1827, two keel-boats passed Prairie du Chien on the way to Fort Snelling with provisions. When they reached Wapashaw village, on

Digitized by Google

the site of the present town of Winona, the crew were ordered to come ashore by the Dahkotahs. Complying, they found themselves surrounded by Indians with hostile intentions. The boatmen had no fire-arms, but assuming a bold mien and a defiant voice, the captain of the keel-boats ordered the savages to leave the decks; which was successful, The boats pushed on, and at Red Wing and Kaposia the Indians showed that they were not friendly, though they did not molest the boats. Before they started on their return from Fort Snelling, the men on board, amounting to thirty-two, were all provided with muskets and a barrel of ball cartridges.

When the descending keel-boats passed Wapashaw, the Dahkotas were engaged in the war dance, and menaced them, but made no attack. Below this point one of the boats moved in advance of the other, and when near the mouth of the Bad Axe, the half-breeds on board descried hostile Indians on the banks. As the channel neared the shore, the sixteen men on the first boat were greeted with the war whoop and a volley of rifle balls from the excited Winnebagoes, killing two of the crew. Rushing into their canoes, the Indians made the attempt to board the boat, and two were successful. One of these stationed himself at the bow of the boat, and fired with killing effect on the men below deck. An old soldier of the last war with Great Britain, called Saucy Jack, at last despatched him, and began to rally the fainting spirits on board. During the fight the boat had stuck on a sand-bar. With four companions, amid a shower of balls from the savages, he plunged into the water and pushed off the boat, and thus moved out of reach of the galling shots of the Winnebagoes. As they floated down the river during the night, they heard a wail in a canoe behind them, the voice of a father mourning the death of the son who had scaled the deck, and was now a corpse in possession of the white men. The rear boat passed the Bad Axe river late in the night, and escaped an attack.

The first keel-boat arrived at Prairie du Chein, with two of their crew dead, four wounded, and the Indian that had been killed on the boat. The two dead men had been residents of the Prairie, and now the panic was increased. On the morning of the twenty-eighth of June the second keel-boat appeared, and among her passengers was Joseph Snelling, the talented son of the colonel, who wrote a story of deep interest, based on the facts narrated.

At a meeting of the citizens it was resolved to repair old Fort Crawford, and Thomas McNair was appointed captain. Dirt was thrown around the bottem logs of the fortification to prevent its being fired, and young Snelling was put in command of one of the block-houses. On the next day a voyageur named Loyer, and the well-known trader Duncan Graham, started through the interior, west of the Mississippi, with intelligence of the murders, to Fort Snelling. Intelligence of this attack was received at the fort, on the evening of the ninth of July, and Col. Snelling started in keel boats with four companies to Fort Crawford, and on the seventeenth four more companies left under Major Fowle. After an absence of six weeks, the soldiers, without firing a gun at the enemy, returned.

A few weeks after the attack upon the keel boats General Gaines inspected the Fort, and, subsequently in a communication to the War Department wrote as follows;

"The main points of defence against an enemy appear to have been in some respects sacrificed, in the effort to secure the comfort and convenience of troops in peace. These are important considerations, but on an exposed frontier the primary object ought to be security against the attack of an enemy.

"The buildings are too laige, too numerous, and extending over a space entirely too great, enclosing a large parade, five times greater than is at all desireable in that climate. The buildings for the most part seem well constructed, of good stone and other materials, and they contain every desirable convenience, comfort and security as barracks and store houses.

"The work may be rendered very strong and adapted to a garrison of two hundred men by removing one-half the buildings, and with the materials of which they are constructed, building a tower sufficiently high to command the hill between the Mississippi and St. Peter's [Minnesota], and by a block house on the extreme point, or brow of the cliff, near the commandant's quarters, to secure most effectually the banks of the river, and the boats at the landing.

Digitized by Google

"Much credit is due to Colonel Snelling, his officers and men, for their immense labors and excellent workmanship exhibited in the construction of these barracks and store houses, but this has been effected too much at the expense of the discipline of the regiment."

From reports made from 1823 to 1826, the health of the troops was good. In the year ending September thirty, 1823, there were but two deaths; in 1824 only six, and in 1825 but seven.

In 1823 there were three desertions, in 1824 twenty-two, and in 1825 twenty-nine. Most of the deserters were fresh recruits and natives of America, Ten of the deserters were foreigners, and five of these were born in Ireland. In 1826 there were eight companies numbering two hundred and fourteen soldiers quartered in the Fort.

During the fall of 1827 the Fifth Regiment was relieved by a part of the First, and the next year Colonel Snelling proceeded to Washington on business, where he died with inflammation of the brain. Major General Macomb announcing his death in an order, wrote:

"Colonel Snelling joined the army in early youth. In the battle of Tippecanoe, he was distinguished for gallantry and good conduct. Subsequently and during the whole late war with Great Britain, from the battle of Brownstown to the termination of the contest, he was actively employed in the field, with credit to himself, and honor to his country."

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XVII.

OCCURRENCES IN THE VICINITY OF FORT SNELLING, CONTINUED.

Arrival of J. N. Nicollet—Marriage of James Wells—Nicollet's letter from Falls of St. Anthony—Perils of Martin McLeod—Chippeway treachery—Sioux Revenge—Rum River and Stillwater battles—Grog shops near the Fort.

On the second of July 1836, the steamboat Saint Peter landed supplies, and among its passengers was the distinguished French astronomer, Jean N. Nicollet (Nicolay). Major Taliaferro on the twelfth of July, wrote; "Mr. Nicollet, on a visit to the post for scientific research, and at present in my family, has shown me the late work of Henry R. Schoolcraft on the discovery of the source of the Mississippi; which claim is ridiculous in the extreme." On the twenty-seventh, Nicollet ascended the Mississippi on a tour of observation.

James Wells, a trader, who afterwards was a member of the legislature, at the house of Oliver Cratte, near the fort, was married on the twelfth of September, by Agent Taliaferro, to Jane, a daughter of Duncan Graham. Wells was killed in 1862, by the Sioux, at the time of the massacre in the Minnesota Valley.

Nicollet in September returned from his trip to Leech Lake, and on the twenty-seventh wrote the following to Major Taliaferro the Indian Agent at the fort, which is supposed to be the earliest letter extant written from the site of the city of Minneapolis. As the principal hotel and one of the finest avenues of that city bears his name it is worthy of preservation. He spelled his name sometimes Nicoley, and the pronunciation in English, would be Nicolay, the same as if written Nicollet in French. The letter shows that he had not mastered the English language: "ST. ANTHONY'S FALLS, 27th September, 1836,

DEAR FRIEND:—I arrived last evening about dark; all well, nothing lost, nothing broken, happy and a very successful journey. But I done exhausted, and nothing can relieve me, but the pleasure of meeting you again under your hospitable roof, and to see all the friends of the garrison who have been so kind to me.

"This letter is more particularly to give you a very extraordinary tide. Flat Mouth, the chief of Leech Lake and suite, ten in number are with me. The day before yesterday I met them again at Swan river where they detained me one day. I had to bear a new harangue and gave answer. All terminated by their own resolution that they ought to give you the hand, as well as to the Guinas of the Fort (Colonel Davenport.) I thought it my duty to acquaint you with it beforehand. Peace or war are at stake of the visit they pay you. Please give them a good welcome until I have reported to you and Colonel Davenport all that has taken place during my stay among the Pillagers. But be assured I have not trespassed and that I have behaved as would have done a good citizen of the U. S. As to Schoolcraft's statement alluding to you, you will have full and complete satisfaction from Flat Mouth himself. In haste, your friend, J. N. NICOLEY."

EVENTS OF A. D. 1837.

On the seventeenth of March, 1837, there arrived Martin McLeod, who became a prominent citizen of Minnesota, and the legislature has given his name to a county.

He left the Red River country on snow shoes, with two companions, one a Polander and the other an Irishman named Hays, and Pierre Bottineau as interpreter. Being lost in a violent snow storm the Pole and Irishman perished. He and his guide, Bottineau, lived for a time on the flesh of one of their dogs. After being twenty-six days without seeing any one, the survivors reached the trading post of Joseph R. Brown, at Lake Traverse, and from thence they came to the fort.

EVENTS OF A. D. 1838.

In the month of April; eleven Sioux were slain in a dastardly manner, by a party of Ojibways,

Digitized by Google

under the noted and elder Hole-in-the-Day. The Chippeways feigned the warmest friendship, and at dark lay down in the tents by the side of the Sioux, and in the night silently arose and killed them. The occurrence took place at the Chippeway River, about thirty miles from Lac qui Parle, and the next day the Rev. G. H. Pond, the Indian missionary, accompanied by a Sioux, went out and buried the mutilated and scalpless bodies.

On the second of August old Hole-in-the-Day, and some Ojibways, came to the fort. They stopped first at the cabin of Peter Quinn, whose wife was a half-breed Chippeway, about a mile from the fort.

The missionary, Samuel W. Pond, told the agent that the Sioux, of Lake Calhoun were aroused, and on their way to attack the Chippeways. The agent quieted them for a time, but two of the relatives of those slain at Lac qui Parle in April, hid themselves near Quinn's house, and as Hole-in-the-Day and his associates were passing, they fired and killed one Chippeway and wounded another. Obequette, a Chippeway from Red Lake, succeded, however, in shooting a Sioux while he was in the act of scalping his comrade. The Chippeways were brought within the fort as soon as possible, and at nine o'clock a Sioux was confined in the guard-house as a hostage.

Notwithstanding the murdered Chippeway had been buried in the graveyard of the fort for safety, an attempt was made on the part of some of the Sioux, to dig it up. On the evening of the sixth, Major Plympton sent the Chippeways across the river to the east side, and ordered them to go home as soon as possible.

EVENTS OF A. D. 1839.

On the twentieth day of June the elder Hole-in-the-Day arrived from the Upper Mississippi with several hundred Chippeways. Upon their return homeward the Mississippi and Mille Lacs band encamped the first night at the Falls of Saint Anthony, and some of the Sioux visited them and smoked the pipe of peace.

On the second of July, about sunrise, a son-in-law of the chief of the Sioux band, at Lake Calhoun, named Meekaw or Badger, was killed and scalped by two Chippeways of the Pillager band, relatives of him who lost his life near Patrick Quinn's the year before. The excitement was intense among the Sioux, and immediately war parties started in pursuit. Hole-in-the-Day's band was not sought, but the Mille Lacs and Saint Croix Chippeways. The Lake Calhoun Sioux, with those from the villages on the Minnesota, assembled at the Falls of Saint Anthony, and on the morning of the fourth of July, came up with the Mille Lacs Chippeways on Rum River, before sunrise. Not long after the war whoop was raised and the Sioux attacked, killing and wounding ninety.

The Kaposia band of Sioux pursued the Saint Croix Chippeways, and on the third of July found them in the Penitentiary ravine at Stillwater, under the influence of whisky. Aitkin, the old trader, was with them. The sight of the Sioux tended to make them sober, but in the fight twenty-one were killed and twenty-nine were wounded.

Whisky, during the year 1839, was freely introduced, in the face of the law prohibiting it. The first boat of the season, the Ariel, came to the fort on the fourteenth of April, and brought twenty barrels of whisky for Joseph R. Brown, and on the twenty-first of May, the Glaucus brought six barrels of liquor for David Faribault. On the thirtieth of June, some soldiers went to Joseph R. Brown's groggery on the opposite side of the Mississippi, and that night forty-seven were in the guard-house for drunkenness. The demoralization then existing, led to a letter by Surgeon Emerson on duty at the fort, to the Surgeon General of the United States army, in which he writes:

"The whisky is brought here by citizens who are pouring in upon us and settling themselves on the opposite shore of the Mississippi river, in defiance of our worthy commanding officer, Major J. Plympton, whose authority they set at naught. At this moment there is a citizen named Brown, once a soldier in the Fifth Infantry, who was discharged at this post, while Colonel Snelling commanded, and who has been since employed by the American Fur Company, actually building on the land marked out by the land officers as the reserve, and within gunshot distance of the fort, a very expensive whisky shop."

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XVIII.

INDIAN TRIBES IN MINNESOTA AT THE TIME OF ITS ORGANIZATION.

Sioux or Dahkotah people—Meaning of words Sioux and Dahkotah—Early villages—Residence of Sioux in 1849—The Winnebagoes—The Ojibways or Chippeways.

The three Indian nations who dwelt in this region after the organization of Minnesota, were the Sioux or Dahkotahs; the Ojibways or Chippeways; and the Ho-tchun-graws or Winnebagoes.

SIOUX OR DAHKOTAHS.

They are an entirely different group from the Algonquin and Iroquois, who were found by the early settlers of the Atlantic States, on the banks of the Connecticut, Mohawk, and Susquehanna Rivers.

When the Dahkotahs were first noticed by the European adventurers, large numbers were occupying the Mille Lacs region of country, and appropriately called by the voyageur, "People of the Lake," "Gens du Lac." And tradition asserts that here was the ancient centre of this tribe. Though we have traces of their warring and hunting on the shores of Lake Superior, there is no satisfactory evidence of their residence, east of the Mille Lacs region, as they have no name for Lake Superior.

The word Dahkotah, by which they love to be designated, signifies allied or joined together in friendly compact, and is equivalent to "E pluribus unum," the motto on the seal of the United States.

In the history of the mission at La Pointe, Wisconsin, published nearly two centuries ago, a a writer, referring to the Dahkotahs, remarks:

"For sixty leagues from the extremity of the Upper Lake, toward sunset; and, as it were in the centre of the western nations. they have all *united their force by a general league.*"

The Dahkotahs in the earliest documents, and even until the present day, are called Sioux, Scioux, or Soos. The name originated with the early voyageurs. For centuries the Ojibways of Lake Superior waged war against the Dahkotahs; and, whenever they spoke of them, called them Nadowaysioux, which signifies enemies.

The French traders, to avoid exciting the attention of Indians, while conversing in their presence, were accustomed to designate them by names, which would not be recognized.

The Dahkotahs were nicknamed Sioux, a word composed of the two last syllables of the Ojibway word for foes

Under the influence of the French traders, the eastern Sioux began to wander from the Mille Lacs region. A trading post at O-ton-we-kpa-dan, or Rice Creek, above the Falls of Saint Anthony, induced some to erect their summer dwellings and plant corn there, which took the place of wild rice. Those who dwelt here were called Wa-kpa-a-ton-we-dan Those who dwell on the creek. Another division was known as the Ma-tan-ton-wan.

Less than a hundred years ago, it is said that the eastern Sioux, pressed by the Chippeways, and influenced by traders, moved seven miles above Fort Snelling on the Minnesota River.

MED-DAY-WAH-KAWN-TWAWNS.

In 1849 there were seven villages of Med-day-wah-kawn-twawn Sioux. (1) Below Lake Pepin, where the city of Winona is, was the village of Wapashaw. This band was called Kee-yu-ksa, because with them blood relations intermarried. Bounding or Whipping Wind was the chief. (2) At the head of Lake Pepin, under a lofty bluff, was the Red Wing village, called Ghay-mni-chan Hill, wood and water. Shooter was the name of the chief. (3) Opposite, and a little below the Pig's Eye Marsh, was the Kaposia band. The word, Kapoja means light, given because these people are quick travelers. His Scarlet People, better known as Little Crow, was the chief, and is notorious as the leader in the massacre of 1862.

On the Minnesota River, on the south side,

Digitized by Google

a few miles above Fort Snelling, was Black Dog village. The inhabitants were called, Ma-ga-yu-tay-shnee. People who do not a geese, because they found it profitable to sell game at Fort Snelling. Grey Iron was the chief, also known as Pa-ma-ya-yaw, My head aches.

At Oak Grove, on the north side of the river, eight miles above the fort, was (5) Hay-ya-ta-o-ton-wan, or Inland Village, so called because they formerly lived at Lake Calkoun. Contiguous was (6) O-ya-tay-shee-ka, or Bad People, Known as Good Roads Band and (7) the largest village was Tin-ta-ton-wan, Prairie Village; Shokpay, or Six, was the chief, and is now the site of the town of Shakopee.

West of this division of the Sioux were—

WAR-PAY-KU-TAY.

The War-pay-ku-tay, or leaf shooters, who occupied the country south of the Minnesota around the sources of the Cannon and Blue Earth Rivers.

WAR-PAY-TWAWNS.

North and west of the last were the War-pay-twawns, or People of the Leaf, and their principal village was Lac qui Parle. They numbered about fifteen hundred.

SE-SEE-TWAWNS.

To the west and southwest of these bands of Sioux were the Se-see-twawns (Sissetoans), or Swamp Dwellers. This band claimed the land west of the Blue Earth to the James River, and the guardianship of the Sacred Red Pipestone Quarry. Their principal village was at Traverse, and the number of the band was estimated at thirty-eight hundred.

HO-TCHUN-GRAWS, OR WINNEBAGOES.

The Ho-tchun-graws, or Winnebagoes, belong to the Dahkotah family of aborigines. Champlain, although he never visited them, mentions them. Nicollet, who had been in his employ, visited Green Bay about the year 1635, and an early Relation mentions that he saw the Ouinipegous, a people called so, because they came from a distant sea, which some French erroneously called Puants. Another writer speaking of these people says: "This people are called 'Les Puants' not because of any bad odor peculiar to them, but because they claim to have come from the shores of a far distant lake, towards the north, whose waters are salt. They call themselves the people 'de l'eau puants,' of the putrid or bad water."

By the treaty of 1837 they were removed to Iowa, and by another treaty in October, 1846, they came to Minnesota in the spring of 1848, to the country between the Long Prairie, and Crow Wing Rivers. The agency was located on Long Prairie River, forty miles from the Mississippi, and in 1849 the tribe numbered about twenty-five hundred souls.

In February 1855, another treaty was made with them, and that spring they removed to lands on the Blue Earth River. Owing to the panic caused by the outbreak of the Sioux in 1862, Congress, by a special act, without consulting them, in 1863, removed them from their fields in Minnesota to the Missouri River, and in the words of a missionary, "they were, like the Sioux, dumped in the desert, one hundred miles above Fort Randall"

OJIBWAY OR CHIPPEWAY NATION.

The Ojibways or Leapers, when the French came to Lake Superior, had their chief settlement at Sault St. Marie, and were called by the French Saulteurs, and by the Sioux, Hah-ha-tonwan, Dwellers at the Falls or Leaping Waters.

When Du Luth erected his trading post at the western extremity of Lake Superior, they had not obtained any foothold in Minnesota, and were constantly at war with their hereditary enemes, the Nadouaysioux. By the middle of the eighteenth century, they had pushed in and occupied Sandy, Leech, Mille Lacs and other points between Lake Superior and the Mississippi, which had been dwelling places of the Sioux. In 1820 the principal villages of Ojibways in Minnesota were at Fond du Lac, Leech Lake and Sandy Lake. In 1837 they ceded most of their lands. Since then, other treaties have been made, until in the year 1881, they are confined to a few reservations, in northern Minnesota and vicinity.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XIX.

EARLY MISSIONS AMONG THE OJIBWAYS AND DAHKOTAHS OF MINNESOTA.

Jesuit Missions not permanent—Presbyterian Mission at Mackinaw—Visit of Rev. A. Coe and J. D. Stevens to Fort Snelling—Notice of Ayers, Hall, and Boutwell—Formation of the word Itasca—The Brothers Pond—Arrival of Dr. Williamson—Presbyterian Church at Fort Snelling—Mission at Lake Harriet—Mourning for the Dead—Church at Lac-qui parle—Father Ravoux—Mission at Lake Pokegama—Attack by the Sioux—Chippeway attack at Pig's Eye—Death of Rev. Sherman Hall—Methodist Missions Rev. S. W. Pond prepares a Sioux Grammar and Dictionary Swiss Presbyterian Mission.

Bancroft the distinguished historian, catching the enthusiasm of the narratives of the early Jesuits, depicts, in language which glows, their missions to the Northwest; yet it is erroneous to suppose that the Jesuits exercised any permanent influence on the Aborigines.

Shea, a devoted member of the Roman Catholic Church, in his History of American Catholic Missions writes: "In 1680 Father Engalran was apparently alone at Green Bay, and Pierson at Mackinaw. Of the other missions neither Le-Clerq nor Hennepin, the Recollect writers of the West at this time, make any mention, or in any way allude to their existence." He also says that "Father Menard had projected a Sioux mission; Marquette, Allouez, Druilletes, all entertained hopes of realizing it, and had some intercourse with that nation, but none of them ever succeeded in establishing a mission."

Father Hennepin wrote: "Can it be possible, that, that pretended prodigious amount of savage converts could escape the sight of a multitude of French Canadians who travel every year? * * * * How comes it to pass that these churches so devout and so numerous, should be invisible, when I passed through so many countries and nations?"

After the American Fur Company was formed, the island of Mackinaw became the residence of the principal agent for the Northwest, Robert Stuart a Scotchman, and devoted Presbyterian.

In the month of June, 1820, the Rev. Dr. Morse, father of the distinguished inventor of the telegraph, visited and preached at Mackinaw, and in consequence of statements published by him, upon his return, a Presbyterian Missionary Society in the state of New York sent a graduate of Union College, the Rev. W. M. Ferry, father of the present United States Senator from Michigan, to explore the field. In 1823 he had established a large boarding school composed of children of various tribes, and here some were educated who became wives of men of intelligence and influence at the capital of Minnesota. After a few years, it was determined by the Mission Board to modify its plans, and in the place of a great central station, to send missionaries among the several tribes to teach and to preach.

In pursuance of this policy, the Rev. Alvan Coe, and J. D. Stevens, then a licentiate who had been engaged in the Mackinaw Mission, made a tour of exploration, and arrived on September 1, 1829, at Fort Snelling. In the journal of Major Lawrence Taliaferro, which is in possession of the Minnesota Historical Society, is the following entry: "The Rev. Mr. Coe and Stevens reported to be on their way to this post, members of the Presbyterian church looking out for suitable places to make missionary establishment for the Sioux and Chippeways, found schools, and instruct in the arts and agriculture."

The agent, although not at that time a communicant of the Church, welcomed these visitors, and afforded them every facility in visiting the Indians. On Sunday, the 6th of September, the Rev. Mr. Coe preached twice in the fort, and the next night held a prayer meeting at the quarters of the commanding officer. On the next Sunday he preached again, and on the 14th, with Mr. Stevens and a hired guide, returned to Mackinaw by way of the St. Croix river. During this visit the agent offered for a Presbyterian mission the mill which then stood on the site of Minneapolis, and had been erected by the government, as well as

Digitized by Google

the farm at Lake Calhoun, which was begun to teach the Sioux agriculture.

CHIPPEWAY MISSIONS.

In 1830, F. Ayer, one of the teachers at Mackinaw, made an exploration as far as La Pointe, and returned.

Upon the 30th day of August, 1831, a Mackinaw boat about forty feet long arrived at La Pointe, bringing from Mackinaw the principal trader, Mr. Warren, Rev. Sherman Hall and wife, and Mr. Frederick Ayer, a catechist and teacher.

Mrs. Hall attracted great attention, as she was the first white woman who had visited that region. Sherman Hall was born on April 30, 1801, at Wethersfield, Vermont, and in 1828 graduated at Dartmouth College, and completed his theological studies at Andover, Massachusetts, a few weeks before he journeyed to the Indian country.

His classmate at Dartmouth and Andover, the Rev W. T. Boutwell still living near Stillwater, became his yoke-fellow, but remained for a time at Mackinaw, which they reached about the middle of July. In June, 1832, Henry R. Schoolcraft, the head of an exploring expedition, invited Mr. Boutwell to accompany him to the sources of the Mississippi.

When the expedition reached Lac la Biche or Elk Lake, on July 13, 1832, Mr. Schoolcraft, who was not a Latin scholar, asked the Latin word for truth, and was told "veritas." He then wanted the word which signified head, and was told "caput." To the astonishment of many, Schoolcraft struck off the first sylable, of the word ver-i-tas and the last sylable of ca-put, and thus coined the word Itasca, which he gave to the lake, and which some modern writers, with all gravity, tell us was the name of a maiden who once dwelt on its banks. Upon Mr. Boutwell's return from this expedition he was at first associated with Mr. Hall in the mission at La Pointe.

In 1833 the mission band which had centered at La Pointe diffused their influence. In October Rev. Mr. Boutwell went to Leech Lake, Mr. Ayer opened a school at Yellow Lake, Wisconsin, and Mr. E. F. Ely, now in California, became a teacher at Aitkin's trading post at Sandy Lake.

SIOUX MISSIONARIES.

Mr. Boutwell, of Leech Lake Station, on the sixth of May, 1834, happened to be on a visit to Fort Snelling. While there a steamboat arrived, and among the passengers were two young men, brothers, natives of Washington, Connecticut, Samuel W. and Gideon H. Pond, who had come, constrained by the love of Christ, and without conferring with flesh and blood, to try to improve the Sioux.

Samuel, the older brother, the year before, had talked with a liquor seller in Galena, Illinois, who had come from the Red River country, and the desire was awakened to help the Sioux; and he wrote to his brother to go with him.

The Rev. Samuel W. Pond still lives at Shakopee, in the old mission house, the first building of sawed lumber erected in the valley of the Minnesota, above Fort Snelling.

MISSIONS AMONG THE SIOUX A. D. 1835.

About this period, a native of South Carolina, a graduate of Jefferson College, Pennsylvania, the Rev. T. S. Williamson, M. D., who previous to his ordination had been a respectable physician in Ohio, was appointed by the American Board of Foreign Missions to visit the Dahkotahs with the view of ascertaining what could be done to introduce Christian instruction. Having made inquiries at Prairie du Chien and Fort Snelling, he reported the field was favorable.

The Presbyterian and Congregational Churches, through their joint Missionary Society, appointed the following persons to labor in Minnesota: Rev. Thomas S. Williamson, M. D., missionary and physician; Rev. J. D. Stevens, missionary; Alexander Huggins, farmer; and their wives; Miss Sarah Poage, and Lucy Stevens, teachers; who were prevented during the year 1834, by the state of navigation, from entering upon their work.

During the winter of 1834-35, a pious officer of the army exercised a good influence on his fellow officers and soldiers under his command. In the absence of a chaplain of ordained minister, he, like General Havelock, of the British army in India, was accustomed not only to drill the soldiers, but to meet them in bis own quarters, and reason with them "of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come."

In the month of May, 1835, Dr. Williamson and mission band arrived at Fort Snelling, and

Digitized by Google

were hospitably received by the officers of the garrison, the Indian Agent, and Mr. Sibley, Agent of the Company at Mendota, who had been in the country a few months.

On the twenty-seventh of this month the Rev. Dr. Williamson united in marriage at the Fort Lieutenant Edward A. Ogden to Eliza Edna, the daughter of Captain G. A. Loomis, the first marriage service in which a clergyman officiated in the present State of Minnesota.

On the eleventh of June a meeting was held at the Fort to organize a Presbyterian Church, sixteen persons who had been communicants, and six who made a profession of faith, one of whom was Lieutenant Ogden, were enrolled as members.

Four elders were elected, among whom were Capt. Gustavus Loomis and Samuel W. Pond. The next day a lecture preparatory to administering the communion, was delivered, and on Sunday, the 14th, the first organized church in the Valley of the Upper Mississippi assembled for the first time in one of the Company rooms of the Fort. The services in the morning were conducted by Dr. Williamson. The afternoon service commenced at 2 o'clock. The sermon of Mr. Stevens was upon a most appropriate text, 1st Peter, ii:25; "For ye were as sheep going astray, but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls." After the discourse, the sacrament of the Lord's supper was administered.

At a meeting of the Session on the thirty-first of July, Rev. J. D. Stevens, missionary, was invited to preach to the church, "so long as the duties of his mission will permit, and also to preside at all the meetings of the Session." Captain Gustavus Loomis was elected Stated Clerk of the Session, and they resolved to observe the monthly concert of prayer on the first Monday of each month, for the conversion of the world.

Two points were selected by the missionaries as proper spheres of labor. Mr. Stevens and family proceeded to Lake Harriet, and Dr. Williamson and family, in June, proceeded to Lac qui Parle.

As there had never been a chaplain at Fort Snelling, the Rev. J. D. Stevens, the missionary at Lake Harriet, preached on Sundays to the Presbyterian church, there, recently organized. Writing on January twenty-seventh, 1836, he says, in relation to his field of labor:

"Yesterday a portion of this band of Indians, who had been some time absent from this village, returned. One of the number (a woman) was informed that a brother of hers had died during her absence. He was not at this village, but with another band, and the information had just reached here. In the evening they set up a most piteous crying, or rather wailing, which continued, with some little cessations, during the night. The sister of the deceased brother would repeat, times without number, words which may be thus translated into English: 'Come, my brother, I shall see you no more for ever.' The night was extremely cold, the thermometer standing from ten to twenty below zero. About sunrise, next morning, preparation was made for performing the ceremony of cutting their flesh, in order to give relief to their grief of mind. The snow was removed from the frozen ground over about as large a space as would be required to place a small Indian lodge or wigwam. In the centre a very small fire was kindled up, not to give warmth, apparently, but to cause a smoke. The sister of the deceased, who was the chief mourner, came out of her lodge followed by three other women, who repaired to the place prepared. They were all barefooted, and nearly naked. Here they set up a most bitter lamentation and crying, mingling their wailings with the words before mentioned. The principal mourner commenced gashing or cutting her ankles and legs up to the knees with a sharp stone, until her legs were covered with gore and flowing blood; then in like manner her arms, shoulders, and breast. The others cut themselves in the same way, but not so severely. On this poor infatuated woman I presume there were more than a hundred long deep gashes in the flesh. I saw the operation, and the blood instantly followed the instrument, and flowed down upon the flesh. She appeared frantic with grief. Through the pain of her wounds, the loss of blood, exhaustion of strength by fasting, loud and long-continued and bitter groans, or the extreme cold upon her almost naked and lacerated body, she soon sunk upon the frozen ground, shaking as with a violent fit of the ague, and writhing in apparent agony. 'Surely,' I exclaimed, as I beheld the bloody

Digitized by Google

scene, 'the tender mercies of the heathen are cruelty!'

"The little church at the fort begins to manifest something of a missionary spirit Their contributions are considerable for so small a number. I hope they will not only be willing to contribute liberally of their substance, but will give themselves, at least some of them, to the missionary work.

"The surgeon of the military post, Dr. Jarvis, has been very assiduous in his attentions to us in our sickness, and has very generously made a donation to our board of twenty-five dollars, being the amount of his medical services in our family.

"On the nineteenth instant we commenced a school with six full Indian children, at least so in all their habits, dress, etc.; not one could speak a word of any language but Sioux. The school has since increased to the number of twenty-five. I am now collecting and arranging words for a dictionary. Mr. Pond is assiduously employed in preparing a small spelling-book, which we may forward next mail for printing.

On the fifteenth of September, 1836, a Presbyterian church was organized at Lac-qui-Parle, a branch of that in and near Fort Snelling, and Joseph Renville, a mixed blood of great influence, became a communicant. He had been trained in Canada by a Roman Catholic priest, but claimed the right of private judgment. Mr. Renville's wife was the first pure Dahkotah of whom we have any record that ever joined the Church of Christ. This church has never become extinct, although its members have been necessarily nomadic. After the treaty of Traverse des Sioux, it was removed to Hazlewood. Driven from thence by the outbreak of 1862, it has became the parent of other churches, in the valley of the upper Missouri, over one of which John Renville, a descendant of the elder at Lac-qui-Parle, is the pastor.

ROMAN CATHOLIC MISSION ATTEMPTED.

Father Ravoux, recently from France, a sincere and earnest priest of the Church of Rome, came to Mendota in the autumn of 1841, and after a brief sojourn with the Rev. L. Galtier, who had erected Saint Paul's chapel, which has given the name of Saint Paul to the capital of Minnesota, he ascended the Minnesota River, and visited Lac-qui-Parle.

Bishop Loras, of Dubuque, wrote the next year of his visit as follows: "Our young missionary, M. Ravoux, passed the winter on the banks of Lac-qui-Parle, without any other support than Providence, without any other means of conversion than a burning zeal, he has wrought in the space of six months, a happy revolution among the Sioux. From the time of his arrival he has been occupied night and day in the study of their language. * * * * * When he instructs the savages, he speaks to them with so much fire whilst showing them a large copper crucifix which he carries on his breast, that he makes the strongest impression upon them."

The impression, however was evanescent, and he soon retired from the field, and no more efforts were made in this direction by the Church of Rome. This young Mr. Ravoux is now the highly respected vicar of the Roman Catholic diocese of Minnesota, and justly esteemed for his simplicity and unobtrusiveness.

CHIPPEWAY MISSIONS AT POKEGUMA.

Pokeguma is one of the "Mille Lacs," or thousand beautiful lakes for which Minnesota is remarkable. It is about four or five miles in extent, and a mile or more in width.

This lake is situated on Snake River, about twenty miles above the junction of that stream with the St. Croix.

In the year 1836, missionaries came to reside among the Ojibways and Pokeguma, to promote their temporal and spiritual welfare. Their mission house was built on the east side of the lake; but the Indian village was on an island not far from the shore.

In a letter written in 1837, we find the following: "The young women and girls now make, mend, wash, and iron after our manner. The men have learned to build log houses, drive team, plough, hoe, and handle an American axe with some skill in cutting large trees, the size of which, two years ago, would have afforded them a sufficient reason why they should not meddle with them."

In May, 1841, Jeremiah Russell, who was Indian farmer, sent two Chippeways, accompanied by Elam Greeley, of Stillwater, to the Falls of Saint Croix for supplies. On Saturday, the fifteenth of the month they arrived there, and

Digitized by Google

the next day a steamboat came up with the goods. The captain said a war party of Sioux, headed by Little Crow, was advancing, and the two Chippeways prepared to go back and were their friends.

They had hardly left the Falls, on their return, before they saw a party of Dahkotahs. The sentinel of the enemy had not noticed the approach of the young men. In the twinkling of an eye, these two young Ojibways raised their guns, fired, and killed two of Little Crow's sons. The discharge of the guns revealed to a sentinel, that an enemy was near, and as the Ojibways were retreating, he fired, and mortally wounded one of the two.

According to custom, the corpses of the chief's sons were dressed, and then set up with their faces towards the country of their ancient enemies. The wounded Ojibway was horribly mangled by the infuriated party, and his limbs strewn about in every direction. His scalped head was placed in a kettle, and suspended in front of the two Dahkotah corpses.

Little Crow, disheartened by the loss of his two boys, returned with his party to Kaposia. But other parties were in the field.

It was not till Friday, the twenty-first of May, that the death of one of the young Ojibways sent by Mr. Russell, to the Falls of Saint Croix, was known at Pokeguma.

Mr. Russell on the next Sunday, accompanied by Captain William Holcomb and a half-breed, went to the mission station to attend a religious service, and while crossing the lake in returning, the half-breed said that it was rumored that the Sioux were approaching. On Monday, the twenty-fourth, three young men left in a canoe to go to the west shore of the lake, and from thence to Mille Lacs, to give intelligence to the Ojibways there, of the skirmish that had already occurred. They took with them two Indian girls, about twelve years of age, who were pupils of the mission school, for the purpose of bringing the canoe back to the island. Just as the three were landing, twenty or thirty Dahkotah warriors, with a war whoop emerged from their concealment behind the trees, and fired into the canoe. The young men instantly sprang into the water, which was shallow, returned the fire, and ran into the woods, escaping without material injury.

The little girls, in their fright, waded into the lake; but were pursued. Their parents upon the island, heard the death cries of their children. Some of the Indians around the mission-house jumped into their canoes and gained the island. Others went into some fortified log huts. The attack upon the canoe, it was afterwards learned, was premature. The party upon that side of the lake were ordered not to fire, until the party stationed in the woods near the mission began.

There were in all one hundred and eleven Dahkotah warriors, and all the fight was in the vicinity of the mission-house, and the Ojibways mostly engaged in it were those who had been under religious instruction. The rest were upon the island.

The fathers of the murdered girls, burning for revenge, left the island in a canoe, and drawing it up on the shore, hid behind it, and fired upon the Dahkotahs and killed one. The Dahkotahs advancing upon them, they were obliged to escape. The canoe was now launched. One lay on his back in the bottom; the other plunged into the water, and, holding the canoe with one hand, and swimming with the other, he towed his friend out of danger. The Dahkotahs, infuriated at their escape, fired volley after volley at the swimmer, but he escaped the balls by putting his head under water whenever he saw them take aim, and waiting till he heard the discharge, he would then look up and breathe.

After a fight of two hours, the Dahkotahs retreated, with a loss of two men. At the request of the parents, Mr. E. F. Ely, from whose notes the writer has obtained these facts, being at that time a teacher at the mission, went across the lake, with two of his friends, to gather the remains of his murdered pupils. He found the corpses on the shore. The heads cut off and scalped, with a tomahawk buried in the brains of each, were set up in the sand near the bodies. The bodies were pierced in the breast, and the right arm of one was taken away. Removing the tomahawks, the bodies were brought back to the island, and in the afternoon were buried in accordance with the simple but solemn rites of the Church of Christ, by members of the mission.

Digitized by Google

The sequel to this story is soon told. The Indians of Pokeguma, after the fight, deserted their village, and went to reside with their countrymen near Lake Superior.

In July of the following year, 1842, a war party was formed at Fond du Lac, about forty in number, and proceeded towards the Dahkotah country. Sneaking, as none but Indians can, they arrived unnoticed at the little settlement below Saint Paul, commonly called "Pig's Eye," which is opposite to what was Kaposia, or Little Crow's village. Finding an Indian woman at work in the garden of her husband, a Canadian, by the name of Gamelle, they killed her; also another woman, with her infant, whose head was cut off. The Dahkotahs, on the opposite side, were mostly intoxicated; and, flying across in their canoes but half prepared, they were worsted in the encounter. They lost thirteen warriors, and one of their number, known as the Dancer, the Ojibways are said to have skinned.

Soon after this the Chippeway missions of the St. Croix Valley were abandoned.

In a little while Rev. Mr. Boutwell removed to the vicinity of Stillwater, and the missionaries, Ayer and Spencer, went to Red Lake and other points in Minnesota.

In 1853 the Rev. Sherman Hall left the Indians and became pastor of a Congregational church at Sauk Rapids, where he recently died.

METHODIST MISSIONS.

In 1837 the Rev. A. Brunson commenced a Methodist mission at Kaposia, about four miles below, and opposite Saint Paul. It was afterwards removed across the river to Red Rock. He was assisted by the Rev. Thomas W. Pope, and the latter was succeeded by the Rev. J. Holton.

The Rev. Mr. Spates and others also labored for a brief period among the Ojibways.

PRESBYTERIAN MISSIONS CONTINUED.

At the stations the Dahkotah language was diligently studied. Rev. S. W. Pond had prepared a dictionary of three thousand words, and also a small grammar. The Rev. S. R. Riggs, who joined the mission in 1837, in a letter dated February 24, 1841, writes: "Last summer, after returning from Fort Snelling, I spent five weeks in copying again the Sioux vocabulary which we had collected and arranged at this station. It contained then about 5500 words, not including the various forms of the verbs. Since that time, the words collected by Dr. Williamson and myself, have, I presume, increased the number to six thousand. * * * * * In this connection, I may mention that during the winter of 1839–40, Mrs. Riggs, with some assistance, wrote an English and Sioux vocabulary containing about three thousand words. One of Mr. Renville's sons and three of his daughters are engaged in copying. In committing the grammatical principles of the language to writing, we have done something at this station, but more has been done by Mr. S. W. Pond."

Steadily the number of Indian missionaries increased, and in 1851, before the lands of the Dahkotahs west of the Mississippi were ceded to the whites, they were disposed as follows by the Dahkotah Presbytery.

Lac-qui-parle, Rev. S. R. Riggs, Rev. M. N. Adams, *Missionaries*, Jonas Pettijohn, Mrs. Fanny Pettijohn, Mrs. Mary Ann Riggs, Mrs. Mary A. M. Adams, Miss Sarah Rankin, *Assistants*.

Traverse des Sioux, Rev. Robert Hopkins, *Missionary;* Mrs. Agnes Hopkins, Alexander G. Huggins, Mrs. Lydia P. Huggins, *Assistants*.

Shakpay, or *Shokpay*, Rev. Samuel W. Pond, *Missionary;* Mrs. Sarah P. Pond, *Assistant*.

Oak Grove, Rev. Gideon H. Pond and wife.

Kaposia, Rev. Thomas Williamson, M. D., *Missionary and Physician;* Mrs. Margaret P. Williamson, Miss Jane S. Williamson, *Assistants*.

Red Wing, Rev. John F. Aiton, Rev. Joseph W. Hancock, *Missionaries;* Mrs. Nancy H. Aiton, Mrs. Hancock, *Assistants*.

The Rev. Daniel Gavin, the Swiss Presbyterian Missionary, spent the winter of 1839 in Lacqui-Parle and was afterwards married to a niece of the Rev. J. D. Stevens, of the Lake Harriet Mission. Mr. Stevens became the farmer and teacher of the Wapashaw band, and the first white man who lived where the city of Winona has been built. Another missionary from Switzerland, the Rev. Mr. Denton, married a Miss Skinner, formerly of the Mackinaw mission. During a portion of the year 1839 these Swiss missionaries lived with the American missionaries at camp Cold Water near Fort Snelling, but their chief field of labor was at Red Wing.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XX.

TREAD OF PIONEERS IN THE SAINT CROIX VALLEY AND ELSEWHERE.

Origin of the name Saint Croix—Du Luth, first Explorer—French Post on the St. Croix—Pitt, an early pioneer—Early settlers at Saint Croix Falls—First women there—Marine Settlement—Joseph R. Brown's town site—Saint Croix County organized—Proprietors of Stillwater—A dead Negro woman—Pig's Eye, origin of name—Rise of Saint Paul—Dr. Williamson secures first school teacher for Saint Paul—Description of first school room—Saint Croix County re-organized—Rev. W. T. Boutwell, pioneer clergyman.

The Saint Croix river, according to Le Sueur, named after a Frenchman who was drowned at its mouth, was one of the earliest throughfares from Lake Superior to the Mississippi. The first white man who directed canoes upon its waters was Du Luth, who had in 1679 explored Minnesota. He thus describes his tour in a letter, first published by Harrisse: "In June, 1680, not being satisfied, with having made my discovery by land, I took two canoes, with an Indian who was my interpreter, and four Frenchmen, to seek means to make it by water. With this view I entered a river which empties eight leagues from the extremity of Lake Superior, on the south side, where, after having cut some trees and broken about a hundred beaver dams, I reached the upper waters of the said river, and then I made a portage of half a league to reach a lake, the outlet of which fell into a very fine river, which took me down into the Mississippi. There I learned from eight cabins of Nadouecioux that the Rev. Father Louis Hennepin, Recollect, now at the convent of Saint Germain, with two other Frenchmen had been robbed, and carried off as slaves for more than three hundred leagues by the Nadouecioux themselves."

He then relates how he left two Frenchmen with his goods, and went with his interpreter and two Frenchmen in a canoe down the Mississippi, and after two days and two nights, found Hennepin, Accault and Augelle. He told Hennepin that he must return with him through the country of the Fox tribe, and writes: "I preferred to retrace my steps, manifesting to them [the Sioux] the just indignation I felt against them, rather than to remain after the violence they had done to the Rev. Father and the other two Frenchmen with him, whom I put in my canoes and brought them to Michilimackinack."

After this, the Saint Croix river became a channel for commerce, and Bellin writes, that before 1755, the French had erected a fort forty leagues from its mouth and twenty from Lake Superior.

The pine forests between the Saint Croix and Minnesota had been for several years a temptation to energetic men. As early as November, 1836, a Mr. Pitt went with a boat and a party of men to the Falls of Saint Croix to cut pine timber, with the consent of the Chippeways but the dissent of the United States authorities.

In 1837 while the treaty was being made by Commissioners Dodge and Smith at Fort Snelling, on one Sunday Franklin Steele, Dr. Fitch, Jeremiah Russell, and a Mr. Maginnis left Fort Snelling for the Falls of Saint Croix in a birch bark canoe paddled by eight men, and reached that point about noon on Monday aud commenced a log cabin. Steele and Maginnis remained here, while the others, dividing into two parties, one under Fitch, and the other under Russell, searched for pine land. The first stopped at Sun Rise, while Russel went on to the Snake River. About the same time Robbinet and Jesse B. Taylor came to the Falls in the interest of B. F. Baker who had a stone trading house near Fort Snelling, since destroyed by fire. On the fifteenth of July, 1838, the Palmyra, Capt. Holland, arrived at the Fort, with the official notice of the ratification of the treaties ceding the lands between the Saint Croix and Mississippi.

She had on board C. A. Tuttle, L. W. Stratton and others, with the machinery for the projected mills of the Northwest Lumber Company at the Falls of Saint Croix, and reached that point on the seventeenth, the first steamboat to disturb the waters above Lake Saint Croix. The steamer Gypsy came to the fort on the twenty-first of

Digitized by Google

October, with goods for the Chippeways, and was chartered for four hundred and fifty dollars, to carry them up to the Falls of Saint Croix. In passing through the lake, the boat grounded near a projected town called Stambaughville, after S. C. Stambaugh, the sutler at the fort. On the afternoon of the 26th, the goods were landed, as stipulated.

The agent of the Improvement Company at the falls was Washington Libbey, who left in the fall of 1838, and was succeeded by Jeremiah Russell, Stratton acting as millwright in place of Calvin Tuttle. On the twelfth of December, Russell and Stratton walked down the river, cut the first tree and built a cabin at Marine, and sold their claim.

The first women at the Falls of Saint Croix were a Mrs. Orr, Mrs. Sackett, and the daughter of a Mr. Young. During the winter of 1838-9, Jeremiah Russell married a daughter of a respectable and gentlemanly trader, Charles H. Oakes.

Among the first preachers were the Rev. W. T. Boutwell and Mr. Seymour, of the Chippeway Mission at Pokeguma. The Rev. A. Brunson, of Prairie du Chien, who visited this region in 1838, wrote that at the mouth of Snake River he found Franklin Steele, with twenty-five or thirty men, cutting timber for a mill, and when he offered to preach Mr. Steele gave a cordial assent.

On the sixteenth of August, Mr. Steele, Livingston, and others, left the Falls of Saint Croix in a barge, and went around to Fort Snelling.

The steamboat Fayette about the middle of May, 1839, landed sutlers' stores at Fort Snelling and then proceeded with several persons of intelligence to the Saint Croix river, who settled at Marine.

The place was called after Marine in Madison county, Illinois, where the company, consisting of Judd, Hone and others, was formed to build a saw mill in the Saint Croix Valley. The mill at Marine commenced to saw lumber, on August 24, 1839, the first in Minnesota.

Joseph R. Brown, who since 1838, had lived at Chan Wakan, on the west side of Grey Cloud Island, this year made a claim near the upper end of the city of Stillwater, which he called Dahkotah, and was the first to raft lumber down the Saint Croix, as well as the first to represent the citizens of the valley in the legislature of Wisconsin.

Until the year 1841, the jurisdiction of Crawford county, Wisconsin, extended over the delta of country between the Saint Croix and Mississippi. Joseph R. Brown, having been elected as representative of the county, in the territorial legislature of Wisconsin, succeeded in obtaining the passage of an act on November twentieth, 1841, organizing the county of Saint Croix, with Dahkotah designated as the county seat.

At the time prescribed for holding a court in the new county, it is said that the judge of the district arrived, and to his surprise, found a claim cabin occupied by a Frenchman. Speedily retreating, he never came again, and judicial proceedings for Saint Croix county ended for several years. Phineas Lawrence was the first sheriff of this county.

On the tenth of October, 1843, was commenced a settlement which has become the town of Stillwater. The names of the proprietors were John McKusick from Maine, Calvin Leach from Vermont, Elam Greeley from Maine, and Elias McKean from Pennsylvania. They immediately commenced the erection of a sawmill.

John H. Fonda, elected on the twenty-second of September, as coroner of Crawford county, Wisconsin, asserts that he was once notified that a dead body was lying in the water opposite Pig's Eye slough, and immediately proceeded to the spot, and on taking it out, recognized it as the body of a negro woman belonging to a certain captain of the United States army then at Fort Crawford. The body was cruelly cut and bruised, but no one appearing to recognise it, a verdict of "Found dead," was rendered, and the corpse was buried. Soon after, it came to light that the woman was whipped to death, and thrown into the river during the night.

The year that the Dahkotahs ceded their lands east of the Mississippi, a Canadian Frenchman by the name of Parrant, the ideal of an Indian whisky seller, erected a shanty in what is now the city of Saint Paul. Ignorant and overbearing he loved money more than his own soul. Destitute of one eye, and the other resembling that of a pig, he was a good representative of Caliban. Some one writing from his groggery designated it as "Pig's Eye." The reply to the letter was directed in good faith to "Pig's Eye"

Digitized by Google

Some years ago the editor of the Saint Paul Press described the occasion in these words:

"Edmund Brisette, a clerkly Frenchman for those days, who lives, or did live a little while ago, on Lake Harriet, was one day seated at a table in Parrant's cabin, with pen and paper about to write a letter for Parrant (for Parrant, like Charlemagre, could not write) to a friend of the latter in Canada. The question of geography puzzled Brissette at the outset of the epistle; where should he date a letter from a place without a name? He looked up inquiringly to Parrant, and met the dead, cold glare of the Pig's Eye fixed upon him, with an irresistible suggestiveness that was inspiration to Brisette."

In 1842, the late Henry Jackson, of Mahkahto, settled at the same spot, and erected the first store on the height just above the lower landing, Roberts and Simpson followed, and opened small Indian trading shops. In 1846, the site of Saint Paul was chiefly occupied by a few shanties owned by "certain lewd fellows of the baser sort," who sold rum to the soldier and Indian. It was despised by all decent white men, and known to the Dahkotahs by an expression in their tongue which means, the place where they sell minne-wakan [supernatural water].

The chief of the Kaposia band in 1846, was shot by his own brother in a drunken revel, but surviving the wound, and apparently alarmed at the deterioration under the influence of the modern harpies at Saint Paul, went to Mr. Bruce, Indian Agent, at Fort Snelling, and requested a missionary. The Indian Agent in his report to government, says:

"The chief of the Little Crow's band, who resides below this place (Fort Snelling) about nine miles, in the immediate neighbourhood of the whiskey dealers, has requested to have a school established at his village. He says they are determined to reform, and for the future, will try to do better. I wrote to Doctor Williamson soon after the request was made, desiring him to take charge of the school. He has had charge of the mission school at Lac qui Parle for some years; is well qualified, and is an excellent physician."

In November, 1846, Dr. Williamson came from Lac qui Parle, as requested, and became a resident of Kaposia. While disapproving of their practices, he felt a kindly interest in the whites of Pig's Eye, which place was now beginning to be called, after a little log chapel which had been erected at the suggestion of Rev. L. Galtier, and called Saint Paul's. Though a missionary among the Dahkotahs, he was the first to take steps to promote the education of the whites and half-breeds of Minnesota. In the year 1847, he wrote to ex-Governor Slade, President of the National Popular Education Society, in relation to the condition of what has subsequently become the capital of the state.

In accordance with his request, Miss H. E. Bishop came to his mission-house at Kaposia, and, after a short time, was introduced by him to the citizens of Saint Paul. The first school-house in Minnesota besides those connected with the Indian missions, stood near the site of the old Brick Presbyterian church, corner of Saint Peter and Third street, and is thus described by the teacher:

"The school was commenced in a little log hovel, covered with bark, and chinked with mud, previously used as a blacksmith shop. On three sides of the interior of this humble log cabin, pegs were driven into the logs, upon which boards were laid for seats. Another seat was made by placing one end of a plank between the cracks of the logs, and the other upon a chair. This was for visitors. A rickety cross-legged table in the centre, and a hen's nest in one corner, completed the furniture."

Saint Croix county, in the year 1847, was detached from Crawford county, Wisconsin, and reorganized for judicial purposes, and Stillwater made the county seat. In the month of June the United States District Court held its session in the store-room of Mr. John McKusick; Judge Charles Dunn presiding. A large number of lumbermen had been attracted by the pineries in the upper portion of the valley of Saint Croix, and Stillwater was looked upon as the center of the lumbering interest.

The Rev. Mr. Boutwell, feeling that he could be more useful, left the Ojibways, and took up his residence near Stillwater, preaching to the lumbermen at the Falls of Saint Croix, Marine Mills, Stillwater, and Cottage Grove. In a letter speaking of Stillwater, he says, "Here is a little village sprung up like a gourd, but whether it is to perish as soon, God only knows."

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XXI.

EVENTS PRELIMINARY TO THE ORGANIZATION OF THE MINNESOTA TERRITORY.

Wisconsin State Boundaries—First Bill for the Organization of Minnesota Territory, A. D. 1846—Change of Wisconsin Boundary—Memorial of Saint Croix Valley citizens—Various names proposed for the New Territory—Convention at Stillwater—H. H. Sibley elected Delegate to Congress.—Derivation of word Minnesota.

Three years elapsed from the time that the territory of Minnesota was proposed in Congress, to the final passage of the organic act. On the sixth of August, 1846, an act was passed by Congress authorizing the citizens of Wisconsin Territory to frame a constitution and form a state government. The act fixed the Saint Louis river to the rapids, from thence south to the Saint Croix, and thence down that river to its junction with the Mississippi, as the western bonndary.

On the twenty-third of December, 1846, the delegate from Wisconsin, Morgan L. Martin, introduced a bill in Congress for the organization of a territory of Minnesota. This bill made its western boundary the Sioux and Red River of the North. On the third of March, 1847, permission was granted to Wisconsin to change her boundary, so that the western limit would proceed due south from the first rapids of the Saint Louis river, and fifteen miles east of the most easterly point of Lake Saint Croix, thence to the Mississippi.

A number in the constitutiona. convention of Wisconsin, were anxious that Rum river should be a part of her western boundary, while citizens of the valley of the Saint Croix were desirous that the Chippeway river should be the limit of Wisconsin. The citizens of Wisconsin Territory, in the valley of the Saint Croix, and about Fort Snelling, wished to be included in the projected new territory, and on the twenty-eighth of March, 1848, a memorial signed by H. H. Sibley, Henry M. Rice, Franklin Steele, William R. Marshall, and others, was presented to Congress, remonstrating against the proposition before the convention to make Rum river a part of the boundary line of the contemplated state of Wisconsin.

On the twenty-ninth of May, 1848, the act to admit Wisconsin changed the boundary line to the present, and as first defined in the enabling act of 1846. After the bill of Mr. Martin was introduced into the House of Representatives in 1846 it was referred to the Committee on Territories, of which Mr. Douglas was chairman. On the twentieth of January, 1847, he reported in favor of the proposed territory with the name of Itasca. On the seventeenth of February, before the bill passed the House, a discussion arose in relation to the proposed name. Mr. Winthrop of Massachusetts proposed Chippewa as a substitute, alleging that this tribe was the principal in the proposed territory, which was not correct. Mr. J. Thompson of Mississippi disliked all Indian names, and hoped the territory would be called Jackson. Mr. Houston of Delaware thought that there ought to be one territory named after the "Father of his country," and proposed Washington. All of the names proposed were rejected, and the name in the original bill inserted. On the last day of the session, March third, the bill was called up in the Senate and laid on the table.

When Wisconsin became a state the query arose whether the old territorial government did not continue in force west of the Saint Croix river. The first meeting on the subject of claiming territorial privileges was held in the building at Saint Paul, known as Jackson's store, near the corner of Bench and Jackson streets, on the bluff. This meeting was held in July, and a convention was proposed to consider their position. The first public meeting was held at Stillwater on August fourth, and Messrs. Steele and Sibley were the only persons present from the west side of the Mississippi. This meeting issued a call for a general convention to take steps to secure an early territorial organization, to assemble on the twenty-sixth of the month at

Digitized by Google

the same place. Sixty-two delegates answered the call, and among those present, were W. D. Phillips, J. W. Bass, A. Larpenteur, J. M. Boal, and others from Saint Paul. To the convention a letter was presented from Mr. Catlin, who claimed to be acting governor, giving his opinion that the Wisconsin territorial organization was still in force. The meeting also appointed Mr. Sibley to visit Washington and represent their views; but the Hon. John H. Tweedy having resigned his office of delegate to Congress on September eighteenth, 1848, Mr. Catlin, who had made Stillwater a temporary residence, on the ninth of October issued a proclamation ordering a special election at Stillwater on the thirtieth, to fill a vacancy occasioned by the resignation. At this election Henry H. Sibley was elected as delegate of the citizens of the remaining portion of Wisconsin Territory. His credentials were presented to the House of Representatives, and the committee to whom the matter was referred presented a majority and minority report; but the resolution introduced by the majority passed and Mr. Sibley took his seat as a delegate from Wisconsin Territory on the fifteenth of January, 1849.

Mr. H. M. Rice, and other gentlemen, visited Washington during the winter, and, uniting with Mr. Sibley, used all their energies to obtain the organization of a new territory.

Mr. Sibley, in an interesting communication to the Minnesota Historical Society, writes: "When my credentials as Delegate, were presented by Hon. James Wilson, of New Hampshire, to the House of Representatives, there was some curiosity manifested among the members, to see what kind of a person had been elected to represent the distant and wild territory claiming representation in Congress. I was told by a New England member with whom I became subsequently quite intimate, that there was some disappointment when I made my appearance, for it was expected that the delegate from this remote region would make his debut, if not in full Indian costume, at least, with some peculiarities of dress and manners, characteristic of the rude and semi-civilized people who had sent him to the Capitol."

The territory of Minnesota was named after the largest tributary of the Mississippi within its limits. The Sioux call the Missouri Minnesho-shay, muddy water, but the stream after which this region is named, Minne-sota. Some say that Sota means clear; others, turbid; Schoolcraft, bluish green. Nicollet wrote. "The adjective Sotah is of difficult translation. The Canadians translated it by a pretty equivalent word, brouille, perhaps more properly rendered into English by blear. I have entered upon this explanation because the word really means neither clear nor turbid, as some authors have asserted, its true meaning being found in the Sioux expression Ishtah-sotah, blear-eyed." From the fact that the word signifies neither blue nor white, but the peculiar appearance of the sky at certain times, by some, Minnesota has been defined to mean the sky tinted water, which is certainly poetic, and the late Rev. Gideon H. Pond thought quite correct.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XXII.

MINNESOTA FROM ITS ORGANIZATION AS A TERRITORY, A. D. 1849, TO A. D. 1854.

Appearance of the Country, A. D. 1849 — Arrival of first Editor — Governor Ramsey arrives — Guest of H. H. Sibley — Proclamation issued — Governor Ramsey and H. M. Rice move to Saint Paul—Fourth of July Celebration—First election—Early newspapers—First Courts—First Legislature—Pioneer News Carrier's Address—Wedding at Fort Snelling—Territorial Seal—Scalp Dance at Stillwater—First Steamboat at Falls of Saint Anthony—Presbyterian Chapel burned—Indian council at Fort Snelling—First Steamboat above Saint Anthony—First boat at the Blue Earth River—Congressional election—Visit of Fredrika Bremer—Indian newspaper—Other newspapers—Second Legislature—University of Minnesota—Teamster killed by Indians—Sioux Treaties—Third Legislature—Land slide at Stillwater—Death of first Editor—Fourth Legislature Baldwin School, now Macalester College—Indian fight in Saint Paul.

On the third of March, 1849, the bill was passed by Congress for organizing the territory of Minnesota, whose boundary on the west, extended to the Missouri River. At this time, the region was little more than a wilderness. The west bank of the Mississippi, from the Iowa line to Lake Itasca, was unceded by the Indians.

At Wapashaw, was a trading post in charge of Alexis Bailly, and here also resided the ancient voyageur, of fourscore years, A. Rocque.

At the foot of Lake Pepin was a store house kept by Mr. F. S. Richards. On the west shore of the lake lived the eccentric Wells, whose wife was a bois brule, a daughter of the deceased trader, Duncan Graham.

The two unfinished buildings of stone, on the beautiful bank opposite the renowned Maiden's Rock, and the surrounding skin lodges of his wife's relatives and friends, presented a rude but picturesque scene. Above the lake was a cluster of bark wigwams, the Dahkotah village of Raymneecha, now Red Wing, at which was a Presbyterian mission house.

The next settlement was Kaposia, also an Indian village, and the residencc of a Presbyterian missionary, the Rev. T. S. Williamson, M. D. On the east side of the Mississippi, the first settlement, at the mouth of the St. Croix, was Point Douglas, then as now, a small hamlet.

At Red Rock, the site of a former Methodist mission station, there were a few farmers. Saint Paul was just emerging from a collection of Indian whisky shops and birch roofed cabins of half-breed voyageurs. Here and there a frame tenement was erected, and, under the auspices of the Hon. H. M. Rice, who had obtained an interest in the town, some warehouses were constructed, and the foundations of the American House, a frame hotel, which stood at Third and Exchange street, were laid. In 1849, the population had increased to two hundred and fifty or three hundred inhabitants, for rumors had gone abroad that it might be mentioned in the act, creating the territory, as the capital of Minnesota. More than a month after the adjournment of Congress, just at eve, on the ninth of April, amid terrific peals of thunder and torrents of rain, the weekly steam packet, the first to force its way through the icy barrier of Lake Pepin, rounded the rocky point whistling loud and long, as if the bearer of glad tidings. Before she was safely moored to the landing, the shouts of the excited villagers were heard announcing that there was a territory of Minnesota, and that Saint Paul was the seat of government.

Every successive steamboat arrival poured out on the landing men big with hope, and anxious to do something to mould the future of the new state.

Nine days after the news of the existence of the territory of Minnesota was received, there arrived James M. Goodhue with press, type, and printing apparatus. A graduate of Amherst college, and a lawyer by profession, he wielded a sharp pen, and wrote editorials, which, more than anything else, perhaps, induced immigration. Though a man of some faults, one of the counties properly bears his name. On the twenty-eighth of April, he issued from his press the first number of the Pioneer.

On the twenty-seventh of May, Alexander Ramsey, the Governor, and family, arrived at Saint Paul, but owing to the crowded state of pub-

Digitized by Google

lic houses, immediately proceeded in the steamer to the establishment of the Fur Company, known as Mendota, at the junction of the Minnesota and Mississippi, and became the guest of the Hon. H. H. Sibley.

On the first of June, Governor Ramsey, by proclamation, declared the territory duly organized, with the following officers: Alexander Ramsey, of Pennsylvania, Governor; C. K. Smith, of Ohio, Secretary; A. Goodrich, of Tennessee, Chief Justice; D. Cooper, of Pennsylvania, and B. B. Meeker, of Kentucky, Associate Judges; Joshua L. Taylor, Marshal; H. L. Moss, attorney of the United States.

On the eleventh of June, a second proclamation was issued, dividing the territory into three temporary judicial districts. The first comprised the county of St. Croix; the county of La Pointe and the region north and west of the Mississippi, and north of the Minnesota and of a line running due west from the headwaters of the Minnesota to the Missouri river, constituted the second; and the country west of the Mississippi and south of the Minnesota, formed the third district. Judge Goodrich was assigned to the first, Meeker to the second, and Cooper to the third. A court was ordered to be held at Stillwater on the second Monday, at the Falls of St. Anthony on the third, and at Mendota on the fourth Monday of August.

Until the twenty-sixth of June, Governor Ramsey and family had been guests of Hon. H. H. Sibley, at Mendota. On the afternoon of that day they arrived at St. Paul, in a birch-bark canoe, and became permanent residents at the capital. The house first occupied as a gubernatorial mansion, was a small frame building that stood on Third, between Robert and Jackson streets, formerly known as the New England House.

A few days after, the Hon. H. M. Rice and family moved from Mendota to St. Paul, and occupied the house he had erected on St. Anthony street, near the corner of Market.

On the first of July, a land office was established at Stillwater, and A. Van Vorhes, after a few weeks, became the register.

The anniversary of our National Independence was celebrated in a becoming manner at the capital. The place selected for the address, was a grove that stood on the sites of the City Hall and the Baldwin School building, and the late Franklin Steele was the marshal of the day.

On the seventh of July, a proclamation was issued, dividing the territory into seven council districts, and ordering an election to be held on the first day of August, for one delegate to represent the people in the House of Representatives of the United States, for nine councillors and eighteen representatives, to constitute the Legislative Assembly of Minnesota.

In this month, the Hon. H. M. Rice despatched a boat laded with Indian goods from the the Falls of St. Anthony to Crow Wing, which was towed by horses after the manner of a canal boat.

The election on the first of August, passed off with little excitement, Hon. H, H. Sibley being elected delegate to Congress without opposition. David Lambert, on what might, perhaps, be termed the old settlers' ticket, was defeated in St. Paul, by James M. Boal. The latter, on the night of the election, was honored with a ride through town on the axle and fore-wheels of an old wagon, which was drawn by his admiring but somewhat undisciplined friends.

J. L. Taylor having declined the office of United States Marshal; A. M. Mitchell, of Ohio, a graduate of West Point, and colonel of a regiment of Ohio volunteers in the Mexican war, was appointed and arrived at the capital early in August.

There were three papers published in the territory soon after its organization. The first was the Pioneer, issued on April twenty-eighth, 1849, under most discouraging circumstances. It was at first the intention of the witty and reckless editor to have called his paper "The Epistle of St. Paul." About the same time there was issued in Cincinnati, under the auspices of the late Dr. A. Randall, of California, the first number of the Register. The second number of the paper was printed at St. Paul, in July, and the office was on St. Anthony, between Washington and Market Streets, About the first of June, James Hughes, afterward of Hudson, Wisconsin, arrived with a press and materials, and established the Minnesota Chronicle. After an existence of a few weeks two papers were discontinued; and, in their place, was issued the "Chronicle and

Digitized by Google

Register," edited by Nathaiel McLean and John P. Owens.

The first courts, pursuant to proclamation of the governor, were held in the month of August. At Stillwater, the court was organized on the thirteenth of the month, Judge Goodrich presiding, and Judge Cooper by courtesy, sitting on the bench. On the twentieth, the second judicial district held a court. The room used was the old government mill at Minneapolis. The presiding judge was B. B. Meeker; the foreman of the grand jury, Franklin Steele. On the last Monday of the month, the court for the third judicial district was organized in the large stone warehouse of the fur company at Mendota. The presiding judge was David Cooper. Governor Ramsey sat on the right, and Judge Goodrich on the left. Hon. H. H. Sibley was the foreman of the grand jury. As some of the jurors could not speak the English language, W. H. Forbes acted as interpreter. The charge of Judge Cooper was lucid, scholarly, and dignified. At the request of the grand jury it was afterwards published.

On Monday, the third of September, the first Legislative Assembly convened in the "Central House," in Saint Paul, a building at the corner of Minnesota and Bench streets, facing the Mississippi river which answered the double purpose of capitol and hotel. On the first floor of the main building was the Secretary's office and Representative chamber, and in the second story was the library and Council chamber. As the flag was run up the staff in front of the house, a number of Indians sat on a rocky bluff in the vicinity, and gazed at what to them was a novel and perhaps saddening scene; for if the tide of immigration sweeps in from the Pacific as it has from the Atlantic coast, they must soon dwindle.

The legislature having organized, elected the following permanent officers: David Olmsted, President of Council; Joseph R. Brown, Secretary; H. A. Lambert, Assistant. In the House of Representatives, Joseph W. Furber was elected Speaker: W. D. Phillips, Clerk; L. B. Wait, Assistant.

On Tuesday afternoon, both houses assembled in the dining hall of the hotel, and after prayer was offered by Rev. E. D. Neill, Governor Ramsey delivered his message. The message was ably written, and its perusal afforded satisfaction at home and abroad.

The first session of the legislature adjourned on the first of November. Among other proceedings of interest, was the creation of the following counties: Itasca, Wapashaw, Dahkotah, Wahnahtah, Mahkahto, Pembina, Washington, Ramsey and Benton. The three latter counties comprised the country that up to that time had been ceded by the Indians on the east side of the Mississippi, Stillwater was declared the county seat of Washington, Saint Paul, of Ramsey, and "the seat of justice of the county of Benton was to be within one-quarter of a mile of a point on the east side of the Mississippi, directly opposite the mouth of Sauk river."

EVENTS OF A. D 1850.

By the active exertions of the secretary of the territory, C. K. Smith, Esq., the Historical Society of Minnesota was incorporated at the first session of the legislature. The opening annual address was delivered in the then Methodist (now Swedenborgian) church at Saint Paul, on the first of January, 1850.

The following account of the proceedings is from the Chronicle and Register. "The first public exercises of the Minnesota Historical Society, took place at the Methodist church, Saint Paul, on the first inst., and passed off highly creditable to all concerned. The day was pleasant and the attendance large. At the appointed hour, the President and both Vice-Presidents of the society being absent; on motion of Hon. C. K. Smith, Hon. Chief Justice Goodrich was called to the chair. The same gentleman then moved that a committee, consisting of Messrs. Parsons K. Johnson, John A. Wakefield, and B. W. Brunson, be appointed to wait upon the Orator of the day, Rev. Mr. Neill, and inform him that the audience was waiting to hear his address.

"Mr. Neill was shortly conducted to the pulpit; and after an eloquent and approriate prayer by the Rev. Mr. Parsons, and music by the band, he proceeded to deliver his discourse upon the early French missionaries and Voyageurs into Minnesota. We hope the society will provide for its publication at an early day.

"After some brief remarks by Rev. Mr.

Digitized by Google

Hobart, upon the objects and ends of history, the ceremonies were concluded with a prayer by that gentleman. The audience dispersed highly delighted with all that occurred."

At this early period the Minnesota Pioneer issued a Carrier's New Year's Address, which was amusing doggerel. The reference to the future greatness and ignoble origin of the capital of Minnesota was as follows:—

The cities on this river must be three,
Two that *are* built and one that is to be.
One, is the mart of all the tropics yield,
The cane, the orange, and the cotton-field,
And sends her ships abroad and boasts
Her trade extended to a thousand coasts;
The *other*, central for the temperate zone,
Garners the stores that on the plains are grown,
A place where steamboats from all quarters range,
To meet and speculate, as 'twere on 'change.
The *third will be*, where rivers confluent flow
From the wide spreading north through plains of snow;
The mart of all that boundless forests give
To make mankind more comfortably live,
The land of manufacturing industry,
The workshop of the nation it shall be.
Propelled by *this* wide stream, you'll see
A thousand factories at Saint Anthony:
And the Saint Croix a hundred mills shall drive,
And all its smiling villages shall thrive;
But then *my* town—remember that high bench
With cabins scattered over it, of French?
A man named Henry Jackson's living there,
Also a man—why every one knows L. Robair,
Below Fort Snelling, seven miles or so,
And three above the village of Old Crow?
Pig's Eye? Yes; Pig's Eye! That's the spot!
A very funny name; is't not?
Pig's Eye's the spot, to plant my city on,
To be remembered by, when I am gone.
Pig's Eye converted thou shalt be, like Saul:
Thy name henceforth *shall* be Saint Paul.

On the evening of New Year's day, at Fort Snelling, there was an assemblage which is only seen on the outposts of civilization. In one of the stone edifices, outside of the wall, belonging to the United States, there resided a gentleman who had dwelt in Minnesota since the year 1819, and for many years had been in the employ of the government, as Indian interpreter. In youth he had been a member of the Columbia Fur Company, and conforming to the habits of traders, had purchased a Dahkotah wife who was wholly ignorant of the English language. As a family of children gathered around him he recognised the relation of husband and father, and conscientiously discharged his duties as a parent. His daughter at a proper age was sent to a boarding school of some celebrity, and on the night referred to was married to an intelligent young American farmer. Among the guests present were the officers of the garrison in full uniform, with their wives, the United States Agent for the Dahkotahs, and family, the bois brules of the neighborhood, and the Indian relatives of the mother. The mother did not make her appearance, but, as the minister proceeded with the ceremony, the Dahkotah relatives, wrapped in their blankets, gathered in the hall and looked in through the door.

The marriage feast was worthy of the occasion. In consequence of the numbers, the officers and those of European extraction partook first; then the bois brules of Ojibway and Dahkotah descent; and, finally, the native Americans, who did ample justice to the plentiful supply spread before them.

Governor Ramsey, Hon. H. H. Sibley, and the delegate to Congress devised at Washington, this winter, the territorial seal. The design was Falls of St. Anthony in the distance. An immigrant ploughing the land on the borders of the Indian country, full of hope, and looking forward to the possession of the hunting grounds beyond. An Indian, amazed at the sight of the plough, and fleeing on horseback towards the setting sun.

The motto of the Earl of Dunraven, "Quæ sursum volo videre" (I wish to see what is above) was most appropriately selected by Mr. Sibley, but by the blunder of an engraver it appeared on the territorial seal, "Quo sursum velo videre," which no scholar could translate. At length was substituted, "L' Etoile du Nord," "Star of the North," while the device of the setting sun remained, and this is objectionable, as the State of Maine had already placed the North Star on her escutcheon, with the motto "Dirigo," "I guide." Perhaps some future legislature may

Digitized by Google

direct the first motto to be restored and correctly engraved.

In the month of April, there was a renewal of hostilities between the Dahkotahs and Ojibways, on lands that had been ceded to the United States. A war prophet at Red Wing, dreamed that he ought to raise a war party. Announcing the fact, a number expressed their willingness to go on such an expedition. Several from the Kaposia village also joined the party, under the leadership of a worthless Indian, who had been confined in the guard-house at Fort Snelling, the year previous, for scalping his wife.

Passing up the valley of the St. Croix, a few miles above Stillwater the party discovered on the snow the marks of a keg and footprints. These told them that a man and woman of the Ojibways had been to some whisky dealer's, and were returning. Following their trail, they found on Apple river, about twenty miles from Stillwater, a band of Ojibways encamped in one lodge. Waiting till daybreak of Wednesday, April second, the Dahkotahs commenced firing on the unsuspecting inmates, some of whom were drinking from the contents of the whisky keg. The camp was composed of fifteen, and all were murdered and scalped, with the exception of a lad, who was made a captive.

On Thursday, the victors came to Stillwater, and danced the scalp dance around the captive boy, in the heat of excitement, striking him in the face with the scarcely cold and bloody scalps of his relatives. The child was then taken to Kaposia, and adopted by the chief. Governor Ramsey immediately took measures to send the boy to his friends. At a conference held at the Governor's mansion, the boy was delivered up, and, on being led out to the kitchen by a little son of the Governor, since deceased, to receive refreshments, he cried bitterly, seemingly more alarmed at being left with the whites than he had been while a captive at Kaposia.

From the first of April the waters of the Mississippi began to rise, and on the thirteenth, the lower floor of the warehouse, then occupied by William Constans, at the foot of Jackson street, St. Paul, was submerged. Taking advantage of the freshet, the steamboat Anthony Wayne, for a purse of two hundred dollars, ventured through the swift current above Fort Snelling, and reached the Falls of St. Anthony. The boat left the fort after dinner, with Governor Ramsey and other guests, also the band of the Sixth Regiment on board, and reached the falls between three and four o'clock in the afternoon. The whole town, men, women and children, lined the shore as the boat approached, and welcomed this first arrival, with shouts and waving handkerchiefs.

On the afternoon of May fifteenth, there might have been seen, hurrying through the streets of Saint Paul, a number of naked and painted braves of the Kaposia band of Dahkotahs, ornamented with all the attire of war, and panting for the scalps of their enemies. A few hours before, the warlike head chief of the Ojibways, young Hole-in-the-Day, having secreted his canoe in the retired gorge which leads to the cave in the upper suburbs, with two or three associates had crossed the river, and, almost in sight of the citizens of the town, had attacked a small party of Dahkotahs, and murdered and scalped one man. On receipt of the news, Governor Ramsey granted a parole to the thirteen Dahkotahs confined in Fort Snelling, for participating in the Apple river massacre.

On the morning of the sixteenth of May, the first Protestant church edifice completed in the white settlements, a small frame bnilding, built for the Presbyterian church, at Saint Paul, was destroyed by fire, it being the first conflagration that had occurred since the organization of the territory.

One of the most interesting events of the year 1850, was the Indian council, at Fort Snelling. Governor Ramsey had sent runners to the different bands of the Ojibways and Dahkotahs, to meet him at the fort, for the purpose of endeavouring to adjust their difficulties.

On Wednesday, the twelfth of June, after much talking, as is customary at Indian councils, the two tribes agreed as they had frequently done before, to be friendly, and Governor Ramsey presenting to each party an ox. the council was dissolved.

On Thursday, the Ojibways visited St. Paul for the first time, young Hole-in-the-Day being dressed in a coat of a captain of United States infantry, which had been presented to him at the fort. On Friday, they left in the steamer Governor Ramsey, which had been built at St. Anthony, and just commenced running between

Digitized by Google

that point and Sauk Rapids, for their homes in the wilderness of the Upper Mississippi.

The summer of 1850 was the commencement of the navigation of the Minnesota River by steamboats. With the exception of a steamer that made a pleasure excursion as far as Shokpay, in 1841, no large vessels had ever disturbed the waters of this stream. In June, the "Anthony Wayne," which a few weeks before had ascended to the Falls of St. Anthony, made a trip. On the eighteenth of July she made a second trip, going almost to Mahkahto. The "Nominee" also navigated the stream for some distance.

On the twenty-second of July the officers of the "Yankee," taking advantage of the high water, determined to navigate the stream as far as possible. The boat ascended to near the Cottonwood river.

As the time for the general election in September approached, considerable excitement was manifested. As there were no political issues before the people, parties were formed based on personal preferences. Among those nominated for delegate to Congress, by various meetings, were H. H. Sibley, the former delegate to Congress, David Olmsted, at that time engaged in the Indian trade, and A. M. Mitchell, the United States marshal. Mr. Olmsted withdrew his name before election day, and the contest was between those interested in Sibley and Mitchell. The friends of each betrayed the greatest zeal, and neither pains nor money were spared to insure success. Mr. Sibley was elected by a small majority. For the first time in the territory, soldiers at the garrisons voted at this election, and there was considerable discussion as to the propriety of such a course.

Miss Fredrika Bremer, the well known Swedish novelist, visited Minnesota in the month of October, and was the guest of Governor Ramsey.

During November, the Dahkotah Tawaxitku Kin, or the Dahkotah Friend, a monthly paper, was commenced, one-half in the Dahkotah and one-half in the English language. Its editor was the Rev. Gideon H. Pond, a Presbyterian missionary, and its place of publication at Saint Paul. It was published for nearly two years, and, though it failed to attract the attention of the Indian mind, it conveyed to the English reader much correct information in relation to the habits, the belief, and superstitions, of the Dahkotahs.

On the tenth of December, a new paper, owned and edited by Daniel A. Robertson, late United States marshal, of Ohio, and called the Minnesota Democrat, made its appearance.

During the summer there had been changes in the editorial supervision of the "Chronicle and Register." For a brief period it was edited by L. A. Babcock, Esq., who was succeeded by W. G. Le Duc.

About the time of the issuing of the Democrat, C. J. Henniss, formerly reporter for the United States Gazette, Philadelphia, became the editor of the Chronicle.

The first proclamation for a thanksgiving day was issued in 1850 by the governor, and the twenty-sixth of December was the time appointed and it was generally observed.

EVENTS OF A. D. 1851.

On Wednesday, January first, 1851, the second Legislative Assembly assembled in a three-story brick building, since destroyed by fire, that stood on St. Anthony street, between Washington and Franklin. D. B. Loomis was chosen Speaker of the Council, and M. E. Ames Speaker of the House. This assembly was characterized by more bitterness of feeling than any that has since convened. The preceding delegate election had been based on personal preferences, and cliques and factions manifested themselves at an early period of the session.

The locating of the penitentiary at Stillwater, and the capitol building at St. Paul gave some dissatisfaction. By the efforts of J. W. North, Esq., a bill creating the University of Minnesota at or near the Falls of St. Anthony, was passed, and signed by the Governor. This institution, by the State Constitution, is now the State University.

During the session of this Legislature, the publication of the "Chronicle and Register" ceased.

About the middle of May, a war party of Dahkotahs discovered near Swan River, an Ojibway with a keg of whisky. The latter escaped, with the loss of his keg. The war party, drinking the contents, became intoxicated, and, firing upon some teamrters they met driving their wagons with goods to the Indian Agency, killed one of

Digitized by Google

them, Andrew Swartz, a resident of St. Paul. The news was conveyed to Fort Ripley, and a party of soldiers, with Hole-in-the-Day as a guide, started in pursuit of the murderers, but did not succeed in capturing them. Through the influence of Little Six the Dahkotah chief, whose village was at (and named after him) Shokpay, five of the offenders were arrested and placed in the guard-house at Fort Snelling. On Monday, June ninth, they left the fort in a wagon, guarded by twenty-five dragoons, destined for Sauk Rapids for trial. As they departed they all sang their death song, and the coarse soldiers amused themselves by making signs that they were going to be hung. On the first evening of the journey the five culprits encamped with the twenty-five dragoons. Handcuffed, they were placed in the tent, and yet at midnight they all escaped, only one being wounded by the guard. What was more remarkable, the wounded man was the first to bring the news to St. Paul. Proceeding to Kaposia, his wound was examined by the missionary and physician, Dr. Williamson; and then, fearing an arrest, he took a canoe and paddled up the Minnesota. The excuse offered by the dragoons was, that all the guard but one fell asleep.

The first paper published in Minnesota, beyond the capital, was the St. Anthony Express, which made its appearance during the last week of April or May.

The most important event of the year 1851 was the treaty with the Dahkotahs, by which the west side of the Mississippi and the valley of the Minnesota River were opened to the hardy immigrant. The commissioners on the part of the United States were Luke Lea, Commissioner of Indian Affairs, and Governor Ramsey. The place of meeting for the upper bands was Traverse des Sioux. The commission arrived there on the last of June, but were obliged to wait many days for the assembling of the various bands of Dahkotahs.

On the eighteenth of July, all those expected having arrived, the Sissetoans and Wahpaytoan Dahkotahs assembled in grand council with the United States commissioners. After the usual feastings and speeches. a treaty was concluded on Wednesday, July twenty-third. The pipe having been smoked by the commissioners, Lea and Ramsey, it was passed to the chiefs. The paper containing the treaty was then read in English and translated into the Dahkotah by the Rev. S. R. Riggs, Presbyterian Missionary among this people. This finished, the chiefs came up to the secretary's table and touched the pen; the white men present then witnessed the document, and nothing remained but the ratification of the United States Senate to open that vast country for the residence of the hardy immigrant.

During the first week in August, a treaty was also concluded beneath an oak bower, on Pilot Knob, Mendota, with the M'dewakantonwan and Wahpaykootay bands of Dahkotahs. About sixty of the chiefs and principal men touched the pen, and Little Crow, who had been in the mission-school at Lac qui Parle, signed his own name. Before they separated, Colonel Lea and Governor Ramsey gave them a few words of advice on various subjects connected with their future well-being, but particularly on the subject of education and temperance. The treaty was interpreted to them by the Rev. G. H. Pond, a gentleman who was conceded to be a most correct speaker of the Dahkotah tongue.

The day after the treaty these lower bands received thirty thousand dollars, which, by the treaty of 1837, was set apart for education; but, by the misrepresentations of interested half-breeds, the Indians were made to believe that it ought to be given to them to be employed as they pleased.

The next week, with their sacks filled with money, they thronged the streets of St. Paul, purchasing whatever pleased their fancy.

On the seventeenth of September, a new paper was commenced in St. Paul, under the auspices of the "Whigs," and John P. Owens became editor, which relation he sustained until the fall of 1857.

The election for members of the legislature and county officers occurred on the fourteenth of October; and, for the first time, a regular Democratic ticket was placed before the people. The parties called themselves Democratic and Anti-organization, or Coalition.

In the month of November Jerome Fuller arrived, and took the place of Judge Goodrich as Chief Justice of Minnesota, who was removed; and, about the same time, Alexander Wilkin was

Digitized by Google

appointed secretary of the territory in place of C. K. Smith.

The eighteenth of December, pursuant to proclamation, was observed as a day of Thanksgiving.

EVENTS OF A. D. 1852.

The third Legislative Assembly commenced its sessions in one of the edifices on Third below Jackson street, which became a portion of the Merchants' Hotel, on the seventh of January, 1852.

This session, compared with the previous, formed a contrast as great as that between a boisterous day in March and a calm June morning. The minds of the population were more deeply interested in the ratification of the treaties made with the Dahkotahs, than in political discussions. Among other legislation of interest was the creation of Hennepin county.

On Saturday, the fourteenth of February, a dog-train arrived at St. Paul from the north, with the distinguished Arctic explorer, Dr. Rae. He had been in search of the long-missing Sir John Franklin, by way of the Mackenzie river, and was now on his way to Europe.

On the fourteenth of May, an interesting lusus naturæ occurred at Stillwater. On the prairies, beyond the elevated bluffs which encircle the business portion of the town, there is a lake which discharges its waters through a ravine, and supplied McKusick's mill. Owing to heavy rains, the hills became saturated with water, and the lake very full. Before daylight the citizens heard the "voice of many waters," and looking out, saw rushing down through the ravine, trees, gravel and diluvium. Nothing impeded its course, and as it issued from the ravine it spread over the town site, covering up barns and small tenements, and, continuing to the lake shore, it materially improved the landing, by a deposit of many tons of earth. One of the editors of the day, alluding to the fact, quaintly remarked, that "it was a very extraordinary movement of real estate."

During the summer, Elijah Terry, a young man who had left St. Paul the previous March, and went to Pembina, to act as teacher to the mixed bloods in that vicinity, was murdered under distressing circumstances. With a bois brule he had started to the woods on the morning of his death, to hew timber. While there he was fired upon by a small party of Dahkotahs; a ball broke his arm, and he was pierced with arrows. His scalp was wrenched from his head, and was afterwards seen among Sisseton Dahkotahs, near Big Stone Lake.

About the last of August, the pioneer editor of Minnesota, James M. Goodhue, died.

At the November Term of the United States District Court, of Ramsey county, a Dahkotah, named Yu-ha-zee, was tried for the murder of a German woman. With others she was traveling above Shokpay, when a party of Indians, of whom the prisoner was one, met them; and, gathering about the wagon, were much excited. The prisoner punched the woman first with his gun, and, being threatened by one of the party, loaded and fired, killing the woman and wounding one of the men.

On the day of his trial he was escorted from Fort Snelling by a company of mounted dragoons in full dress. It was an impressive scene to witness the poor Indian half hid in his blanket, in a buggy with the civil officer, surrounded with all the pomp and circumstance of war. The jury found him guilty. On being asked if he had anything to say why sentence of death should not be passed, he replied, through the interpreter, that the band to which he belonged would remit their annuities if he could be released. To this Judge Hayner, the successor of Judge Fuller, replied, that he had no authority to release him; and, ordering him to rise, after some appropriate and impressive remarks, he pronounced the first sentence of death ever pronounced by a judicial officer in Minnesota. The prisoner trembled while the judge spoke, and was a piteous spectacle. By the statute of Minnesota, then, one convicted of murder could not be executed until twelve months had elapsed, and he was confined until the governor of the territory should by warrant order his execution.

EVENTS OF A. D. 1853.

The fourth Legislative Assembly convened on the fifth of January, 1853, in the two story brick edifice at the corner of Third and Minnesota streets. The Council chose Martin McLeod as presiding officer, and the House Dr. David Day,

Digitized by Google

Speaker. Governor Ramsey's message was an interesting document.

The Baldwin school, now known as Macalester College, was incorporated at this session of the legislature, and was opened the following June.

On the ninth of April, a party of Ojibways killed a Dahkotah, at the village of Shokpay. A war party, from Kaposia, then proceeded up the valley of the St. Croix, and killed an Ojibway. On the morning of the twenty-seventh, a band of Ojibway warriors, naked, decked, and fiercely gesticulating, might have been seen in the busiest street of the capital, in search of their enemies. Just at that time a small party of women, and one man, who had lost a leg in the battle of Stillwater, arrived in a canoe from Kaposia, at the Jackson street landing. Perceiving the Ojibways, they retreated to the building then known as the "Pioneer" office, and the Ojibways discharging a volley through the windows, wounded a Dahkotah woman who soon died. For a short time, the infant capital presented a sight similar to that witnessed in ancient days in Hadley or Deerfield, the then frontier towns of Massachusetts. Messengers were despatched to Fort Snelling for the dragoons, and a party of citizens mounted on horseback, were quickly in pursuit of those who with so much boldness had sought the streets of St. Paul, as a place to avenge their wrongs. The dragoons soon followed, with Indian guides scenting the track of the Ojibways, like bloodhounds. The next day they discovered the transgressors, near the Falls of St. Croix. The Ojibways manifesting what was supposed to be an insolent spirit, the order was given by the lieutenant in command, to fire, and he whose scalp was afterwards daguerreotyped, and which was engraved for Graham's Magazine, wallowed in gore.

During the summer, the passenger, as he stood on the hurricane deck of any of the steamboats, might have seen, on a scaffold on the bluffs in the rear of Kaposia, a square box covered with a coarsely fringed red cloth. Above it was suspended a piece of the Ojibway's scalp, whose death had caused the affray in the streets of St. Paul. Within, was the body of the woman who had been shot in the "Pioneer" building, while seeking refuge. A scalp suspended over the corpse is supposed to be a consolation to the soul, and a great protection in the journey to the spirit land.

On the accession of Pierce to the presidency of the United States, the officers appointed under the Taylor and Fillmore administrations were removed, and the following gentlemen substituted: Governor, W. A. Gorman, of Indiana; Secretary, J. T. Rosser, of Virginia; Chief Justice, W. H. Welch, of Minnesota; Associates, Moses Sherburne, of Maine, and A. G. Chatfield, of Wisconsin. One of the first official acts of the second Governor, was the making of a treaty with the Winnebago Indians at Watab, Benton county, for an exchange of country.

On the twenty-ninth of June, D. A. Robertson, who by his enthusiasm and earnest advocacy of its principles had done much to organize the Democratic party of Minnesota, retired from the editorial chair and was succeeded by David Olmsted.

At the election held in October, Henry M. Rice and Alexander Wilkin were candidates for deligate to Congress. The former was elected by a decisive majority.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XXIII.

EVENTS FROM A. D. 1854 TO THE ADMISSION OF MINNESOTA TO THE UNION.

Fifth Legislature—Execution of Yuhazee—Sixth Legislature—First bridge over the Mississippi—Arctic Explorer—Seventh Legislature—Indian girl killed near Bloomington Ferry—Eighth Legislature—Attempt to Remove the Capital—Special Session of the Legislature—Convention to frame a State Constitution—Admission of Minnesota to the Union.

The fifth session of the legislature was commenced in the building just completed as the Capitol, on January fourth, 1854. The President of the Council was S. B. Olmstead, and the Speaker of the House of Representatives was N. C. D. Taylor.

Governor Gorman delivered his first annual message on the tenth, and as his predecessor, urged the importance of railway communications, and dwelt upon the necessity of fostering the interests of education, and of the lumbermen.

The exciting bill of the session was the act incorporating the Minnesota and Northwestern Railroad Company, introduced by Joseph R. Brown. It was passed after the hour of midnight on the last day of the session. Contrary to the expectation of his friends, the Governor signed the bill.

On the afternoon of December twenty-seventh, the first public execution in Minnesota, in accordance with the forms of law, took place. Yu-hazee, the Dahkotah who had been convicted in November, 1852, for the murder of a German woman, above Shokpay, was the individual. The scaffold was erected on the open space between an inn called the Franklin House and the rear of the late Mr. J. W. Selby's enclosure in St. Paul. About two o'clock, the prisoner, dressed in a white shroud, left the old log prison, near the court house, and entered a carriage with the officers of the law. Being assisted up the steps that led to the scaffold, he made a few remarks in his own language, and was then executed. Numerous ladies sent in a petition to the governor, asking the pardon of the Indian, to which that officer in declining made an appropriate reply.

EVENTS OF A. D. 1855.

The sixth session of the legislature convened on the third of January, 1855. W. P. Murray was elected President of the Council, and James S. Norris Speaker of the House.

About the last of January, the two houses adjourned one day, to attend the exercises occasioned by the opening of the first bridge of any kind, over the mighty Mississippi, from Lake Itasca to the Gulf of Mexico. It was at Falls of Saint Anthony, and made of wire, and at the time of its opening, the patent for the land on which the west piers were built, had not been issued from the Land Office, a striking evidence of the rapidity with which the city of Minneapolis, which now surrounds the Falls, has developed.

On the twenty-ninth of March, a convention was held at Saint Anthony, which led to the formation of the Republican party of Minnesota. This body took measures for the holding of a territorial convention at St. Paul, which convened on the twenty-fifth of July, and William R. Marshall was nominated as delegate to Congress. Shortly after the friends of Mr. Sibley nominated David Olmsted and Henry M. Rice, the former delegate was also a candidate. The contest was animated, and resulted in the election of Mr. Rice.

About noon of December twelfth, 1855, a four-horse vehicle was seen driving rapidly through St. Paul, and deep was the interest when it was announced that one of the Arctic exploring party, Mr. James Stewart, was on his way to Canada with relics of the world-renowned and world-mourned Sir John Franklin. Gathering together the precious fragments found on Montreal Island and vicinity, the party had left the region of icebergs on the ninth of August, and after a continued land journey from that time, had reached

Digitized by Google

Saint Paul on that day, *en route* to the Hudson Bay Company's quarters in Canada.

EVENTS OF A. D. 1856.

The seventh session of the Legislative Assembly was begun on the second of January, 1856, and again the exciting question was the Minnesota and Northwestern Railroad Company.

John B. Brisbin was elected President of the Council, and Charles Gardner, Speaker of the House.

This year was comparatively devoid of interest. The citizens of the territory were busily engaged in making claims in newly organized counties, and in enlarging the area of civilization.

On the twelfth of June, several Ojibways entered the farm house of Mr. Whallon, who resided in Hennepin county, on the banks of the Minnesota, a mile below the Bloomington ferry. The wife of the farmer, a friend, and three children, besides a little Dahkotah girl, who had been brought up in the mission-house at Kaposia, and so changed in manners that her origin was scarcely perceptible, were sitting in the room when the Indians came in. Instantly seizing the little Indian maiden, they threw her out of the door, killed and scalped her, and fled before the men who were near by, in the field, could reach the house.

EVENTS OF A. D. 1857.

The procurement of a state organization, and a grant of lands for railroad purposes, were the topics of political interest during the year 1857.

The eighth Legislative Assembly convened at the capitol on the seventh of January, and J. B. Brisbin was elected President of the Council, and J. W. Furber, Speaker of the House.

A bill changing the seat of government to Saint Peter, on the Minnesota River, caused much discussion.

On Saturday, February twenty-eighth, Mr. Balcombe offered a resolution to report the bill for the removal of the seat of government, and should Mr. Rolette, chairman of the committee, fail, that W. W. Wales, of said committee, report a copy of said bill.

Mr. Setzer, after the reading of the resolution, moved a call of the Council, and Mr. Rolette was found to be absent. The chair ordered the sergeant at arms to report Mr Rolette in his seat. Mr. Balcombe moved that further proceedings under the call be dispensed with; which did not prevail. From that time until the next Thursday afternoon, March the fifth, a period of one hundred and twenty-three hours, the Council remained in their chamber without recess. At that time a motion to adjourn prevailed. On Friday another motion was made to dispense with the call of the Council, which did not prevail. On Saturday, the Council met, the president declared the call still pending. At seven and a half p. m., a committee of the House was announced. The chair ruled, that no communication from the House could be received while a call of the Council was pending, and the committee withdrew. A motion was again made during the last night of the session, to dispense with all further proceedings under the call, which prevailed, with one vote only in the negative.

Mr. Ludden then moved that a committee be appointed to wait on the Governor, and inquire if he had any further communication to make to the Council.

Mr. Lowry moved a call of the Council, which was ordered, and the roll being called, Messrs. Rolette, Thompson and Tillotson were absent.

At twelve o'clock at night the president resumed the chair, and announced that the time limited by law for the continuation of the session of the territorial legislature had expired, and he therefore declared the Council adjourned and the seat of government remained at Saint Paul.

The excitement on the capital question was intense, and it was a strange scene to see members of the Council, eating and sleeping in the hall of legislation for days, waiting for the sergeant-at-arms to report an absent member in his seat.

On the twenty-third of February, 1857, an act passed the United States Senate, to authorize the people of Minnesota to form a constitution, preparatory to their admission into the Union on an equal footing with the original states.

Governor Gorman called a special session of the legislature, to take into consideration measures that would give efficiency to the act. The extra session convened on April twenty-seventh, and a message was transmitted by Samuel Medary, who had been appointed governor in place of W. A. Gorman, whose term of office

Digitized by Google

had expired. The extra session adjourned on the twenty-third of May; and in accordance with the provisions of the enabling act of Congress, an election was held on the first Monday in June, for delegates to a convention which was to assemble at the capitol on the second Monday in July. The election resulted, as was thought, in giving a majority of delegates to the Republican party.

At midnight previous to the day fixed for the meeting of the convention, the Republicans proceeded to the capitol, because the enabling act had not fixed at what hour on the second Monday the convention should assemble, and fearing that the Democratic delegates might anticipate them, and elect the officers of the body. A little before twelve, A. M., on Monday, the secretary of the territory entered the speaker's rostrum, and began to call the body to order; and at the same time a delegate, J. W. North, who had in his possession a written request from the majority of the delegates present, proceeded to do the same thing. The secretary of the territory put a motion to adjourn, and the Democratic members present voting in the affirmative, they left the hall. The Republicans, feeling that they were in the majority, remained, and in due time organized, and proceeded with the business specified in the enabling act, to form a constitution, and take all necessary steps for the establishment of a state government, in conformity with the Federal Constitution, subject to the approval and ratification of the people of the proposed state.

After several days the Democratic wing also organized in the Senate chamber at the capitol, and, claiming to be the true body, also proceeded to form a constitution. Both parties were remarkably orderly and intelligent, and everything was marked by perfect decorum. After they had been in session some weeks, moderate counsels prevailed, and a committee of conference was appointed from each body, which resulted in both adopting the constitution framed by the Democratic wing, on the twenty-ninth of August. According to the provision of the constitution, an election was held for state officers and the adoption of the constitution, on the second Tuesday, the thirteenth of October. The constitution was adopted by almost a unanimous vote. It provided that the territorial officers should retain their offices until the state was admitted into the Union, not anticipating the long delay which was experienced.

The first session of the state legislature commenced on the first Wednesday of December, at the capitol, in the city of Saint Paul; and during the month elected Henry M. Rice and James Shields as their Representatives in the United States Senate.

EVENTS OF A. D. 1858.

On the twenty-ninth of January, 1858, Mr. Douglas submitted a bill to the United States Senate, for the admission of Minnesota into the Union. On the first of February, a discussion arose on the bill, in which Senators Douglas, Wilson, Gwin, Hale, Mason, Green, Brown, and Crittenden participated. Brown, of Mississippi, was opposed to the admission of Minnesota, until the Kansas question was settled. Mr. Crittenden, as a Southern man, could not endorse all that was said by the Senator from Mississippi; and his words of wisdom and moderation during this day's discussion, were worthy of remembrance. On April the seventh, the bill passed the Senate with only three dissenting votes; and in a short time the House of Representatives concurred, and on May the eleventh, the President approved, and Minnesota was fully recognized as one of the United States of America.

Digitized by Google

OUTLINES

OF THE

HISTORY OF MINNESOTA FROM 1858 TO 1881.

CHAPTER XXIV.

ADMISSION AND ORGANIZATION OF THE STATE.

Admission of the State.—Its want of Resources.—The Hard Times.—Commencement of Railroad Building.—The State Railroad Bonds Discredited.—"Wild-Cat" Banking Scheme.—The Wright County War.—Failure of the State Loan Scheme.—Attempted Adjustment of the Dilemma.—Partial return of Good Times.—The Political Campaign of 1860.—Secession Movement.—Prospect of War, &c., &c.

On May 11th, 1858, the act of Congress admitting Minnesota to the Union, became a law, and our State took her place among the sisterhood of republics, the thirty-second in the order of admission, and had thenceforth a voice in the national councils. On the 24th of May, the State officers elect were quietly sworn in, in the Executive Rooms in the Capitol, and the machinery of the State government was put in motion. The outlook for the little commonwealth at this time, was far from propitious. The terrible financial revulsion of the previous year had prostrated all business, destroyed values, undermined confidence, depressed the energies and ambition of the people, and almost entirely checked immigration. There was but limited agriculture (a large portion of the bread-stuffs used being imported), little accumulated wealth, and that mostly based on real estate, now unsaleable, money commanding two per cent. a month; no established industries or manufactures, not a mile of railroad, no sound banks or currency, no system for raising revenue, and not a cent of money in the State treasury. In fact the State was considerably in debt. The loan of $250,000 authorized by the Legislature the winter previous, was not yet realized on. Meantime, denominational treasury warrants, bearing interest, were used as currency, while town and county "scrip" were generally circulated among the people as money. It was under such gloomy circumstances as these, that the State began its career.

An adjourned session of the Legislature was held in July, but little or nothing could be done for the relief of the people from the financial stringency or other troubles surrounding them. Some relief was hoped for from the building of the land grant railroads, which were generally got under way during the summer, but there was not as much money disbursed by the companies or contractors, as had been anticipated. The directors of the roads hurried their first ten mile sections of grading to completion as rapidly as possible, and as soon as they were entitled to bonds, according to the terms of the constitutional amendment, applied to Gov. Sibley for the same. He declined to issue them unless the roads would give the State first mortgage bonds in equal amounts, giving it a priority of lien. This the land grant companies refused to accede to, and applied to the Supreme Court of the State, for a writ of mandamus, to compel Gov. Sibley to issue the bonds, as demanded by them. The writ was issued on November 12th, and left the Executive no alternative in the premises, so the bonds were issued. Efforts were at once made to negotiate them in the New York market.

The harvest this year, although a greatly increased area was sown, was almost a failure, and

Digitized by Google

bread-stuffs were still largely imported. Everybody was in the most desperate straits financially. A winter of gloom and depression set in, such as has never been experienced in the history of the Northwest, and, it is scarcely probable, ever will be again. The price of labor, for such as could get employment at all, touched an unprecedentedly low figure, though, fortunately, the cost of living had declined in the same ratio. Meantime, the negotiation of the bonds in New York, proceeded very slowly. Capitalists were very unwilling to invest in them, as already some journals in the State had predicted the failure and break-down of the whole scheme, added to pretty clearly expressed threats that the bonds would be repudiated. Anxious to save the credit of the State, and prevent a disastrous ending of the measure, Gov. Sibley went to New York in person, about the close of the year (1858) and gave his best endeavors to aid the pending negotiation of the bonds; but the capitalists there, alarmed at the hostile tone of the newspapers in the State, finally refused to touch them at all. The only recourse now left for the holders of the bonds, and those interested in the railroad scheme, was to use them as a security for the issue of bank notes, under the recently enacted general banking law. Purported sales at ninety-five cents on the dollar having been certified to the State Auditor, he received a large number at this figure, and procured for the owners currency in like amount. Meantime, work was progressing on the four land grant roads.

No session of the legislature was held in the winter of 1858-'9. The stringency increased with each month. The newspapers of the state which survived, were crowded with mortgage foreclosure advertisements. Taxes were scarcely paid at all, and the warrants, or scrip, of both State and counties, depreciated, in some instances, to forty or fifty cents on the dollar. These were soon replaced by the issues of the new banks based on the state railroad bonds which now began to flood the state, until the names "Glencoe," "Owatonna," "La Crosse" and "La Crescent," etc., were familiar words. These issues were regarded with considerable distrust from the outset. Bankers in the state received them with much disrelish, and generally at a discount, while outside the state, they scarcely circulated at all. The Chicago papers, and some financial journals in New York, classed them as "wild-cat." Their issue was pushed for a few weeks, however, until in the spring of 1859 over $200,000 of the currency was in circulation. There were, in addition to these "railroad banks," several based on Minnesota 8 per cents. which were actually worth par.

During the summer of 1859 the reported discovery of gold on Frazer River, and other points in British North America, called the attention of the people of Minnesota to the importance of an overland route to the Pacific, which might ultimately lead the way for a northern railroad route. Meetings were held, and money was subscribed, to equip a train to open a wagon road via the northern bend of the Missouri River. Col. Wm. H. Nobles was placed in command of the expedition, which left St. Paul on June 11, and proceeded safely through. Another important step towards settling the regions beyond us, was the successful navigation of Red River, by a steamer launched this season. The Minnesota Stage Company also established a line to the Red River.

The "Wright county war," as it has been facetiously termed, occurred this summer. In the fall of 1858, one H. A. Wallace was murdered in Wright county, and a neighbor, named Oscar F. Jackson, was tried for the offense in the spring of 1859, and acquitted. On April 25, a crowd of men assembled, and hung Jackson to the gable end of Wallace's cabin. Gov. Sibley offered a reward for the conviction of any of the lynchers. Not long afterwards one Emery Moore was arrested on charge of being concerned in the outrage, and was taken to Wright County for trial, but was rescued by a mob. Gov. Sibley at once decided to take vigorous steps to maintain the majesty of the law. A military force was called out, and three companies dispatched (Aug. 5) to Monticello to arrest the rioters. The troops proceeded to Monticello, reinforced the civil authorities, arrested eleven lynchers and rescuers, and turned them over to the civil authorities. Having vindicated the supremacy of law and order, the bloodless expedition returned.

The financial condition had meantime been growing worse. Early in June, the brokers of the state had combined to depreciate the "Glencoe money," as the railroad currency was called,

Digitized by Google

and as several sums which had been presented at the banks for redemption, were not redeemed, they were protested, and the state auditor was compelled to advertise the securities for sale. This caused a still further depreciation of the money, until shortly it was scarcely current on any terms. Meantime all work on the land grant lines had been finally and completely suspended, and $2,275,000 of the state bonds had been issued. In October, it was stated that the bonds had been sold as low as ten cents on the dollar. The coupons due on Dec. 1, 1859, were unpaid, and the companies holding the bonds declared in default. The whole scheme had thus been brought to a complete failure, and was now practically abandoned, while not a mile of road had been completed.

The hard times, and the failure of the real estate speculative era, had one good result, however, which was, to turn increased attention to agriculture. A greatly enlarged area was sown, and the agricultural resources of the State began to be known as the true source of its wealth. For the first time, breadstuffs were exported, and immigration began again.

The fall of this year witnessed a bitter political fight. Two years before, the parties had been pretty evenly divided. This campaign each one spent its full force and energy, and had nominated for state officers their most popular men. The election took place on Oct. 11. Hon. Alex. Ramsey was chosen governor, by a vote of 21,335, over Hon. George L. Becker, who received 17,532. The legislature which met on Dec. 7, was largely republican.

The most important work which came before this session was some adjustment of the dilemma into which the state had fallen, through the adoption of the loan amendment. Nearly the entire session was consumed in debating various plans of extrication without much fruit. The loan amendment was expunged, however, and a new amendment was framed for submission to the people, providing that there should be no further issue of bonds to the companies; also, that no law levying a tax to pay either principal or interest on the bonds already issued, should be of any force or effect, until ratified by a popular vote. These constitutional amendments were adopted by a large majority of votes, in the fall of the same year. The governor was also directed to foreclose the deeds of trust given to secure interest on the bonds loaned, and bid off and purchase the property sold, in the name of the state. This was done, the following summer, and the state again secured the forfeited rights, franchises and land grants.

The Federal census taken this year (1860), showed that the state had a population of 172,123. The harvest was a good one, and business was considerably revived. Immigration was beginning to become brisk, and building in the towns and cities was perceptibly increasing, while the tilled area was receiving great additions. It seemed that the "hard times" had about ceased, and the hope of prosperous days was beginning to enliven all. But this gleam of sunshine was of short duration. The memorable presidential contest of that year, the first in which Minnesota had a voice, was a period of unprecedented heat and excitement. The electoral vote of Minnesota was cast for Abraham Lincoln by a very large majority, he receiving 22,069, Douglas, 11,920, Breckenridge 748, and Bell 62. It was not long before the disunion cloud arose in the slave states, and the mutterings of rebellion began to be heard. It was a period of doubt and forebodings. The currency used generally in the state, being largely based on the bonds of seceding states, became greatly depreciated. All classes suffered much loss, business became depressed, real estate unsalable, and soon a condition of distress ensued, almost equal to the darkest days of the panic, three years before.

The legislature of 1861 considered the railroad question at length, and passed acts designed to facilitate the construction of the land grant roads by turning over the forfeited franchises of the old companies to new organizations, believed to be able to complete them. The Lake Superior and Mississippi Railroad Company was also chartered.

The secession movement progressed steadily during the winter, and it soon became apparent to all that war was inevitable. Lincoln was inaugurated, but his address promised only coercion, and coercion war. The feeble and unreal movements for compromise and conciliation all failed. Meantime business in this state was daily growing worse. Large numbers were out of employment, and anticipating still further disaster.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XXV.

MINNESOTA'S SHARE IN SUPPRESSING THE REBELLION.

The War Actually Begun.—Excitement of the Period.—Minnesota Called on for One Regiment.—Recruiting Vigorously Begun.—The First Regiment Mustered in for Three Years.—It is Ordered to Washington.—A Second Regiment called for and Recruited.—The First Engaged at Bull Run.—Contributions for the Relief of the Sick and Wounded.—Progress of Railroad Building.—Third, Fourth, and Fifth Regiments Called For.—Battle of Mill Springs.—Railroad Legislation.—Battle of Pittsburg Landing.—A Sixth Regiment Authorized.—Currency Troubles.—Expeditions to Idaho.—First Railroad Completed.—Gallantry of Minnesota Troops in the South.—The Seven Days Fight.—Heavy Levies of Men Called For.—The Seventh, Eighth, Ninth, and Tenth Regiments Ordered.

Saturday, April 13, 1861, was a dark day in the annals of our state. The telegraph brought the unwelcome news of the attack on Fort Sumter, and it was seen that war was inevitable. The bulletin boards of the newspaper offices were surrounded all day with an excited and anxious crowd, but courage and determination were everywhere visible. The next day was the Sabbath, bright and balmy. The churches had but meagre audiences that day. All day knots of angry and excited men gathered on the streets, conversing on the startling events of the time.

On Monday, the proclamation of President Lincoln was received, calling for 75,000 volunteers for three months' service, and assigning to Minnesota one regiment. Gov. Ramsey, who was in Washington, had already tendered to the President, in person, a like force. Lt. Gov. Donnelly at once issued a proclamation calling on the citizens of Minnesota to enlist, and Adjt. Gen. Acker issued a general order giving the needed instructions. In all the principal towns and cities of the state, public meetings were at once held, and enlistment stations opened. A fervid patriotism pervaded all ranks. "The war" was the sole topic of conversation. Everything else, even business, to a large extent, was suspended for the time. Never, and in no other state, was a people so imbued with warlike zeal. In four or five days ten companies, in various localities, had been raised and accepted by Adjt. General Sanborn (Gen. Acker having resigned to recruit a company.) Fort Snelling having been designated by the war department as a school of instruction, the companies were rendezvoused there, and by the 25th were all in their quarters, and busily engaged in drilling. The regimental officers were announced on the 29th, and on that day, two weeks from the time when the president's call was received, the "Immortal First," over one thousand strong, was mustered into service, for three months, with Ex-Gov. Gorman as Colonel.

Scarcely was this accomplished, when the War Department decided that it could only be received as a three years regiment, and it became necessary to at once renew the enlistments on that basis. After a few days delay, enough recruits were received, and mustered in, to fill a three years regiment, and it was accepted on that basis. The War Department, contrary to the hopes of the men, at first ordered the companies to garrison the various posts in and near the state, relieving the regulars stationed there, and some detachments had already left for their posts, when the need of more troops for the Virginia campaign became imminent, and the order was countermanded and the First Regiment directed to proceed at once to Washington. The companies were quickly reassembled at Fort Snelling, and, on June 22d, left that post by boat, arriving in Washington on June 26th. In the various cities through which the First passed, they were received with patriotic demonstrations of respect, and it was noticed by the press as a remarkable fact that a young commonwealth, unknown and almost without population a dozen years before, could now send to the defense of the Union a regiment of such stalwart and brave soldiers.

Meantime, the war spirit which had been aroused in the State, was not content with sending one regiment. There were numbers, in fact several almost full companies, who had tried to get admission into the First, but were too late, and were anxious to go. This fact being made

Digitized by Google

known by Gov. Ramsey on May 3d, to the Secretary of War, he at once authorized the raising of a second regiment, and the recruiting for the same was proceeded with, with alacrity. The regiment was filled to the minimum, and mustered in on June 26th, with the gallant Van Cleve as Colonel, and rendezvoused at Fort Snelling, for the time being, some of the companies, meantime, garrisoning the forts in and near Minnesota.

The First Regiment on reaching Washington, was, after a few days of camp life at Alexandria, pushed to the front, and took an active part with Heintzelman's Division, in McDowell's campaign against Manassas, acquitting itself well. On July 21st, scarcely more than three weeks after its arrival in the field, it took part in the memorable battle of Bull Run, in which disastrous engagement it lost 174 men, of whom 44 were killed, 107 wounded, and 23 taken prisoners. The gallantry of the men, and their fine conduct in the heat of battle, gained the regiment as well as our State, great praise; but the sad news of the loss it suffered, filled our citizens with gloom. The magnitude and solemnity of the great struggle in which the nation had engaged, began to be realized, while the sympathy and benevolence of the citizens of the State, especially the ladies, was aroused by the wants of the wounded and sick soldiers in the hospitals, and a general movement made for such contributions of money and clothing and delicacies suitable for invalids. Nearly $2,000 in money alone, was promptly contributed, and sent to the Chaplain of the First. This was the commencement of a splendid stream of gifts towards the same object, which continued to flow during the whole four years of the war, the Sanitary and Christian Commissions being soon after organized as a means of collecting and distributing relief. In no State, during the struggle for the Union, was found a more patriotic, liberal, actively generous people, than in Minnesota.

Not long after the battle of Bull Run, the First Regiment went into camp between Poolesville and Edwards Ferry, Maryland, for winter quarters, remaining there several months.

While these events were occurring, the material progress of our State was receiving an impulse. Capitalists from Ohio were induced, under the legislation of the last winter, to embark in the completion of the "Minnesota and Pacific Railroad," from St. Paul to St. Anthony. This line had been partially graded three years before, and with little labor was made ready for the superstructure. Ties and rails for several miles were provided, and track-laying commenced. A locomotive and cars arrived, and the first wheel turned by a locomotive in this State, was on September 19th. At this juncture, unfortunately, a disagreement sprang up between the contractors and the officers of the road, and resulted in a suspension of the work for several months.

Business remained very much depressed all the season, a result, in part, of the miserable currency used in trade.

Recruiting for the second regiment did not cease until September, by which time all the companies were filled to the maximum, and the battalion was ready for service on southern fields. Meantime a company of Sharp-Shooters had been recruited by Capt. Peteler, and having been accepted (Sept. 3d), left on Oct. 6th for Virginia, where they were attached to Berdan's U. S. sharp-shooters.

Congress, at its special session, commencing July 4th, had authorized the raising of 500,000 troops. Under this call Minnesota was called on for two more regiments, on Sept 17th. There were already some partially completed companies, and recruiting commenced vigorously in all parts of the state. Up to this time all the troops recruited had been for the infantry service, but in order to give all who wished to enlist, their preference for the different arms of service, cavalry, and artillery organizations were commenced. Three companies of cavalry were authorized, and began to receive recruits, while a battery of light artillery was gotten under way.

On Oct. 3d, Capt. N. J. T. Dana, formerly of the regular army, was commissioned as Colonel of the First, vice Gorman, who had been promoted to Brigadier General.

On Oct. 14, the Second Regiment left for Virginia, but at Pittsburgh was ordered to Louisville, Ky., and soon after went into camp at Lebanon Junction, where they remained some weeks, guarding bridges. On Oct. 29th, the Third Regiment was announced as organized, and Henry C. Lester appointed Colonel. On Nov. 16th the Third left for Kentucky, and were employed in

Digitized by Google

the same service as the Second, near which they were encamped for some weeks. The Fourth Regiment was filled nearly at the same time, and Adjt. Gen. John B. Sanborn appointed Colonel. It was retained in the state, doing garrison duty, until spring.

On Oct. 19th the First Regiment participated in the action at Edwards Ferry, suffering small loss, but making a noble record for gallantry.

The state election occurred on Oct. 9th. Partisan politics were not much noticeable in this contest. Alex. Ramsey was re-elected for governor, by a vote of 16,274 over E. O. Hamlin, who had 10,448.

The three cavalry companies, commanded respectively by Capts. Von Minden, Brackett, and West, were ordered to Benton Barracks, Mo., in December, and incorporated into an Iowa troop called Curtis Horse, and subsequently Third Iowa Cavalry.

The First Battery Light Artillery, Capt. Munch, also left for St. Louis Dec. 1st, and was soon after ordered to Pittsburgh Landing. During this month a Fifth Regiment was authorized, and considerable progress made in filling it.

On January 19th, 1862, occurred the memorable battle of Mill Springs, in which our Second Regiment won a national reputation. Early on that day, the enemy, under Gen. Zollicoffer, attacked the union forces. Col. Van Cleve says in his official report: "After proceeding about half a mile, we came upon the enemy, who were posted behind a fence along the road, beyond which was an open field, broken by ravines. The enemy, opening upon us a galling fire, fought desperately, and a hand to hand fight ensued which lasted about thirty minutes. * * * The enemy gave way, leaving a large number of their dead and wounded on the field. * * * We joined in the pursuit, which continued till near sunset, when we arrived within a mile of their intrenchments, where we rested upon our arms during the night. * * * Six hundred of our regiment were in the engagement, twelve of whom were killed and thirty-three wounded." Gen. Zollicoffer himself was among the enemy slain. Private George G. Strong, of Company D, is thought to have killed Baillie Peyton, a prominent rebel officer.

The news of the victory at Mill Springs, occurring, as it did, during a period of depression, was like a gleam of sunshine, and our Second Regiment won bright laurels for their gallantry. For meritorious service in this engagement, Col. Van Cleve was soon after promoted to Brigadier General.

On Feb. 24th Capt. Alfred Sully was commissioned colonel of the First Regiment, vice Dana, promoted to Brigadier General.

The legislature of 1862 had many important questions under consideration, prominent among which were those measures providing for military necessities, and putting the state on a "war footing." The work of releasing the land grant railroads from the entanglements resulting from the old five-million loan, and bestowing the franchises on real capitalists, who would undertake to build in good faith, was another of the important measures of the session. The latter work was successfully accomplished in most cases. On the line of the Minnesota & Pacific, between St. Paul and St. Anthony, work was recommenced and pushed vigorously.

On April 6th the battle of Pittsburg Landing occurred. The only Minnesota troops engaged in this conflict was the First Battery, which was in the heat of the action at several points. Several cannoneers were wounded (Capt. Munch severely) two killed, and also a number of horses. The battery did splendid service, and "mowed the enemy down with cannister." Capt. (formerly adjutant general) Wm. H. Acker, of the Sixteenth Regulars, was killed during this engagement.

On March 20th, the Fifth Regiment was declared organized, and the field officers were commissioned. Rudolph Borgesrode was appointed Colonel. The Second Sharpshooters, Captain Russell, which had been recruited during the winter, soon after left for Washington, arriving there April 26th. On April 24th, the Fourth Regiment, and Second Battery of Light Artillery, Captain Hotchkiss, left for Benton Barracks, and were soon pushed to the front in Mississippi. On May 13th, the Fifth Regiment also left for the same destination, excepting companies B, C, and D, who remained behind to garrison forts, and a few weeks subsequently took a conspicuous part in the Sioux war.

On May 26th, the call for a sixth regiment was

Digitized by Google

made and recruiting was commenced very actively, several skeleton companies, partially filled for the Fifth Regiment, being already in the field.

Congress, at its extra session, commencing July 4th, 1861 had authorized the issue of "legal tender" notes, which were by this date, in large circulation. The result of this was to greatly enliven business and enhance prices. While government was expending in our state but a small fraction of the enormous sums it was paying out in eastern States for materials of war, the results were unmistakably felt here. One effect was the gradual and almost complete withdrawal of coin, especially small coin from circulation. This occasioned great inconvenience in "making change," and various devices were used to overcome the trouble. Postage stamps came into general use for fractional sums, and soon became a decided nuisance. Then many of the cities and towns, as well as business firms and banks, issued fractional "shin-plasters" as currency. The country was soon flooded with these, and it proved an intolerable nuisance. The issue of the Treasury Department, soon after, of "postage currency," somewhat relieved the dearth of small change. A steady enhancement in the price of goods, labor, the cost of living, etc., commenced, from this date, an inflation which lasted for two or three years.

The material development of the state progressed during this period, notwithstanding the burdens and waste of war, and the fact that over six thousand of our young men were withdrawn from productive industry. An increased area was sown. Immigration was becoming large, especially of Scandinavians. Further efforts were also made to open and extend our area of trade towards the northwest. The reported discovery of rich gold fields in the region now known as Idaho and Montana, led to the formation of a company of citizens to proceed thither overland. On May 14th, the expedition left St. Paul, and arrived safely at the diggings. Congress had, meantime, been appealed to for some protection to this emigration movement, and a small appropriation was made for this purpose, and Captain James L. Fisk appointed to organize and command any party that might wish to go over. Another expedition was organized and equipped, leaving on June 16th, and made a successful journey to the gold fields. These expeditions did much towards preparing the way for the opening and settlement of the Northwest, and were repeated in 1863 and 1864.

Another important event was the completion of the Minnesota and Pacific Railroad from St. Paul to St. Anthony, which was opened for traffic on June 28—the first line operated in our state. From that date on, railroad building was rapidly carried on, on several of the lines.

While these encouraging events were in progress in our state, her brave troops, in Virginia and Mississippi, were contending against great odds. The Fourth and Fifth Regiments and the Second Battery, whose departure for "Dixie" was noted a few lines back, had been pushed rapidly to the front, and, being a part of the "Army of the Mississippi," were soon face to face with the enemy, in the great Corinth campaign. On May 28th the Fifth Regiment had a sharp action with the enemy, in which several were killed, and a number wounded, and won much praise for gallantry. On July 12th, near Murfreesboro, Tenn., the Third Regiment was attacked by a greatly superior force, and after a brave resistance, losing twelve men, its ammunition became exhausted, and it was compelled to surrender. The men were paroled a few weeks later.

Meantime the First Regiment had taken an active part in a campaign of great danger and hardship. It had remained in its winter quarters, near Edward's Ferry, until March, when (attached to Sedgwick's Division) it proceeded to Winchester, from whence they were ordered to join the army of the Potomac near Fortress Monroe. In April they took part in the siege of Yorktown. From thence they participated in McClellan's great Richmond campaign, and the "seven days fight." At Seven Pines, or Fair Oaks, on May 31st and June 1st; at Peach Orchard, June 29th; Savage's Station, June 29th; Glendale and White Oak Swamp, June 30th; Nelson's Farm, June 30th; Malvern Hills, July 1st, the brave First took an active part, and suffered severe-losses, with great hardship and continual fighting. In all these engagements, it lost ninety men. At the Battle of Fair Oaks, the Second Sharp-Shooters was united with the First Regimet, and continued with them during the rest of the campaign.

The disastrous termination of the operations

Digitized by Google

by McClellan, and the heavy losses of the army, produced a feeling of great discouragement and doubt throughout the North. On July 2, the president called for 300,000 more troops. Still this heavy draft was met cheerfully, and in this State vigorous steps were taken to fill our quota. On July 24th, a rousing war meeting was held at the Capital, which lighted anew the fires of patriotism, roused the despondent, and infused new hopes into all. Recruiting commenced vigorously. But scarcely was the work under way, when the call of August 4th, for 300,000 more troops, was issued. It now became evident that special exertions would be needed to fill our quota by the 18th, at which time the Secretary of War had ordered a draft to be made, if not filled. Public meetings were held at various places, and large sums of money were subscribed by individuals, in addition to local bounties, to stimulate enlistments. Great excitement prevailed throughout the State for some days—fully equal to the patriotic war spirit following the fall of Sumpter, and business seemed to be almost suspended; in fact, in many instances, actually was, as the entire employees of many establishments enlisted. To some extent, martial law was enforced in the State. The Adjutant General, in a published proclamation, forbade citizens (males of military age) from leaving the State without a pass from him, nor were they allowed to go from one county to another without a permit from the Sheriff. The Sixth Regiment, which was partially filled when the call of July 2d was issued, was quickly filled and organized. A seventh regiment was authorized on August 5th. On August 10th the eighth was called for; on August 13th, the ninth; and soon after even a tenth. Recruiting for the old regiments was also brisk. Four companies were received at Fort Snelling in one day. The Press of August 19th, says: "On Sunday and yesterday, large bodies of men were continually pouring in." Over three thousand men were then at the fort. The work of receiving, mustering in, clothing and equipping these troops, laid on the authorities a heavy task.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XXVI.

THE SIOUX MASSACRE.

The Sioux Massacre —The Events Which Probably led to It.—Discontent of the Indians.—The Murders at Acton.—Commencement of the Carnage at Red Wood.—Awful Scenes.—Narrow Escape of Whites.—The Battle of Red Wood Ferry.—Fiendish Cruelties of the Savages.—Panic and Flight of the Settlers.—Condition of Affairs at Fort Ridgely.—The Alarm Reaches St. Peter.—Reinforcements Set Out from There.—The first Attack on New Ulm.—The Savages Repulsed.—They Besiege Fort Ridgely—But Fail to Capture It—And Again Fall on New Ulm.—Desperate Fighting.—The Town Nearly Burned Down.—The Savages Withdraw, Unsuccessful.—The Town Evacuated.—End of the first "Week of Blood."—Its Results to the State.

While these exciting events were occurring, and attracting the attention of our citizens, a fearful storm was gathering in an unexpected quarter, and soon burst upon our state with appalling fury. The Sioux Indians, of whom several thousand were living on reservations in the western portions of Minnesota, had been for several weeks (i. e. since about June 14th) collected at the Yellow Medicine agency, to receive their annual payment. This would have been made to them by the proper officer, at that time and place, promptly, had not the necessities of the government just at that juncture, prevented the prompt transmission of the $70,000 in gold coin, which was to pay the Indians their annuities. As soon as it could be got ready, it was sent, and hurried forward by special messengers, night and day, arriving just one day too late. Meantime the Indians were waiting impatiently for their money, and for the provisions and other supplies which were to be given them when the payment was made. They were almost destitute of food, and some were really suffering from hunger. In this discontented condition, they were ready to listen to bad counsel. Malicious parties had whispered to them that the war had destroyed most of the young men of the whites; that only old men and boys were left; and if so disposed they could repossess themselves of the land; that they were to be cheated out of their money by the traders, whom they had before accused of defrauding them; and other wrongs, real or fancied, were recited to inflame them. As was usual, a small detachment of troops had been sent to the agency when the Indians first assembled, to preserve order. This consisted of fifty men from Fort Ridgely, under Capt. Jno. S. Marsh, and fifty from Fort Ripley, commanded by Lieut. T. J. Sheehan. Yet, notwithstanding the presence of these soldiers, guarding the warehouses, on Aug. 4th, several hundred Indians attacked and broke into one of the buildings, and took about one hundred sacks of flour before they could be stopped. The missionaries, with Major Galbraith, the agent, at length quieted this outbreak. The agent issued some ammunition and goods to them, and persuaded them to disperse, and he would send them word when the money was ready for them. To this they appeared to agree, and apparently left the agency and went to their hunting-grounds. It was now supposed that the trouble was over, and the troops were allowed, on Aug. 16th, to depart for their posts. But it was only the calm before the storm. All this time bad blood was brewing, and the storm gathering, unnoticed, or at least unheeded by the whites. Only a spark was needed to explode this magazine of savage fury, and that, at length came. There is good evidence to believe that during this interval the Indians were holding councils and "soldier's lodges," and had concluded that as the forts were manned by but a handful of soldiers, it would be a good time to rise and sweep away the white race from their old hunting-grounds.

On Sunday, Aug. 17, a party of four Indians, belonging to a band noted for insubordination, were in the neighborhood of Acton, Meeker County, where they had been for several days hunting. They were angry and quarrelsome. They came to the house of a Mr. Howard Baker, where they found him and his wife, and a Mr. Webster and wife. Mr. Robinson Jones and wife and a Miss Wilson, neighbors, came in soon after. The Indians had previously had a quarrel with Jones,

Digitized by Google

which was now renewed. They then proposed shooting at a mark with Baker and Jones, which was done. After discharging their guns, the Indians at once reloaded, and commenced firing on the whites. Jones and his wife, and Baker and Webster were killed, and Miss Wilson, Mrs. Baker and child, and Mrs. Webster, were unhurt. The four Indian murderers then stole horses in the neighborhood, and rode rapidly, during the night, to the Indian village near the agency, where they told what they had done, and urged that, as blood had been spilt, and they would suffer the penalty, they must all unite and exterminate the whites. The other Indians then armed themselves, and at sunrise, Aug. 18, the work of the death commenced, at the Lower Sioux Agency, near Red Wood. It is strongly asserted by other writers, who give good reasons for the belief, that the Indians collected at the Agency had all ready demanded on the massacre, and commenced it on the 18th, without knowing of the events at Acton.

The first victim to this hellish plot was James W. Lynde, a clerk in the trading house of Nathan Myrick. He was a man of fine attainments, and had written a work on the History and Religion of the Dakotas, which was just ready for publication. Three other persons were killed at the same store. At Forbes' trading house, near by, George H. Spencer, the clerk, was badly wounded, when his life was saved by the interposition of a friendly Indian, named Chaska, who protected him until he recovered. Other white persons in and near the houses at the agency, were either killed or wounded, within a few minutes. At this point the Indians ceased their carnage, in order to plunder the stores and government warehouses, and this delay enabled Rev. S. D. Hinman and some other whites, to escape to Fort Ridgely, spreading the alarm as they went.

After a brief time spent by the savages in robbing the stores, they continued their work of carnage in every direction. They were soon joined by the warriors of the other bands, and, to the number of two or three hundred, spread through the settlements for several miles up and down the river, murdering all the whites whom they could find, excepting a few young womem, whom they took captive, and in many instances burning the houses of the settlers.

Meantime, the whites at the upper, or Yellow Medicine Agency, some thirty miles distant, were in ignorance of these dreadful scenes, and of the danger which threatened them. It was not until nearly night when John Other-Day, a Christian Indian, brought them the dreadful news, and warned them to save their lives. The whites, sixty-two in number, at once took refuge in a warehouse; but flight seemed the only safe course, and before daylight the next morning, they were on their way across the prairies towards Henderson, the men on foot, and the women and children, with S. B. Garvie, who had escaped from his warehouse, after being badly wounded, in wagons. The noble Other-Day piloted them truly and skillfully. This party, after great hardships, arrived safely at the settlements on the Minnesota river, and thence to St. Paul, though Mr. Garvie died on the way. The two missionaries, Messrs. Williamson and Riggs, also escaped, with their families, after suffering much hardship.

On Monday morning, August 18th, about three hours after the first outbreak at Red Wood agency, a messenger from that place arrived at Fort Ridgely, twelve miles distant, with the startling news. Captain Marsh, Company B, Fifth Regiment, then in command, at once dispatched a courier to Lieutenant Sheehan, Company C, Fifth Regiment, who, with his detachment, had left the post the morning previous on his return to Fort Ripley, and also to Major Galbraith, who had left at the same time for St. Peter, with about fifty recruits, called the "Renville Rangers," en-route for Fort Snelling, urging them to return at once. Captain Marsh at once left for the scene of carnage, with forty-four men on foot. After a forced march, he arrived about 2 o'clock P. M. at the ferry opposite the Agency, near which place they found nine dead bodies. They were met here by Rev. Mr. Hinman, on his way to the fort, who cautioned Capt. Marsh against an ambuscade, and warned him to return, as the Indians greatly outnumbered his force. Captain Marsh, who was a very brave but very rash man, would not listen to the advice, declaring that he could "whip all the Indians," or something to that effect. Arriving at the ferry, his men were drawn up on the bank, in plain sight, when three or four hundred Indians concealed in the thickets

Digitized by Google

near by, poured a volley into them. Nearly half of his men fell dead or mortally wounded at the first fire, some of them pierced with twenty bullets, while several others were wounded, but managed ultimately to escape; some of them not reaching the fort for three days. The survivors of this sudden attack (Captain Marsh being himself uninjured) fell back from the ferry towards the fort, keeping up a running fight amidst the thick timber on the river bottom, but against terrible odds.

Rushing up to the fallen soldiers, the savages tomahawked those still living, and tore the scalps from most of them, inflicting also nameless brutalities on their corpses. All the fine Springfield muskets carried by the dead, and their ammunition, fell into the hands of the redskins, and were subsequently used by them, with deadly effect, at the sieges of Fort Ridgely and New Ulm, and the battle of Birch Coolie. The remains of the fallen heroes were ultimately interred at Fort Ridgely, and the legislature, some years subsequently, caused a fine monument to be erected there in honor of their bravery.

For some time a hot battle raged in the forest. Capt. Marsh and his men retreating towards the fort, contesting the ground, inch by inch. Finding that his men were falling fast, and that the enemy was gathering in force ahead of him, so as to cut him off, he determined to cross the river, so as to gain the open prairie on that side, and reach the fort, if possible. He had now but thirteen men left. At their head he attempted to wade the river, but was drowned while so doing. His men got over in safety, and made their way to the fort about dark. Out of the forty-four who had left it that morning, twenty-four were dead. Thus ended the Battle of Redwood Ferry, the first engagement of the war. The Indians, it is thought, lost only one or two warriors.

Flushed with this easy victory in their first encounter with our troops, the Indians now considered that the way was clear for their bloody war of extermination. They scattered in every direction, carrying death and torture to the homes of all the settlers within reach. For several days the work of carnage was awful. No pen can describe the horrors of that bloody week. So sudden and unexpected was the outbreak, and so insidious and skulking the mode of warfare of the savages, that the inhabitants were overtaken at their various pursuits and butchered in cold blood, without any chance of flight or resistance. Most of them were European immigrants who had recently settled on the frontier, and were quite unacquainted with savage warfare and treachery. But few of them possessed effective fire-arms, or weapons of any kind, indeed, and even if they had these, so sudden and stealthy was the onset, that resistance would have been unavailing. The savages generally went about on these raids in squads of eight or ten, well armed. In many instances the treacherous devils would advance boldly and with friendly demeanor into houses with whose owners they were acquainted, as if to ask for food, (as was their custom, for the settlers had always freely supplied them); when all at once they would shoot down or tomahawk the unsuspecting inmates, perhaps the very persons who had many times fed them when hungry. In a few instances children, and sometimes adults, fled unobserved while this work of death was going on, and escaped a like fate by skulking in the grass or bushes, from whence they were often compelled to witness the cruel tortures practiced on the other members of their family, or flee for life with the death shrieks of the suffering victims ringing in their ears. Some of those who escaped thus, were rescued many days subsequently, after enduring incredible hardships, skulking by day around deserted houses, endeavoring to find food, and wandering by night through the trackless waste, towards the settlements. Delicate women, carrying or leading infant children, thus traveled scores of miles to some place of safety, sometimes wounded and sick and almost naked. Many perished from hunger, exposure or wounds. Others lived, to suffer for years from their injuries. There were literally hundreds of such incidents as the above, and a full narrative of these adventures and escapes would fill volumes. No record can ever be made of them, and the fate of many will never be known until the last day.

The cruel barbarities practiced by the savages on their victims, was another sickening feature of the massacre, and its bare recital makes one shudder. All the fiendish cruelties that their savage nature and pent up hatred of the pale faces could suggest, they wreaked on their vic-

Digitized by Google

tims, a people who had always been their friends and benefactors. The wounded and dying were scalped or tomakawked out of all semblance of humanity. The bowels of many were gashed open, and their hands and feet, or other members, cut off and thrust into them. Children were slashed with knives, eyes gouged out, ears or hands cut off, or skulls smashed with war clubs. Some of these survived even such awful wounds. Babes were thrust living into stove ovens, and there left, to roast to death. Pregnant women were ripped open, and their unborn babes torn away, and thrown into their face, or nailed to a door or tree, for their dying gaze to witness. But few women, comparatively, were killed outright. Instant death would have been a more merciful fate than they were reserved for. Frequently delicate young maidens were tied, or held by the fiends, and repeatedly outraged by the band of captors, some actually dying in the hands of their tormentors, or if they survived, led into a captivity of horrors. But let us draw a veil over these atrocities.

After the murder of the inmates of a house, pillage was the next step, and the torch was then generally applied to it, oftentimes the wounded victims, unable to escape, being burned to death. Day after day the columns of smoke rising here and there showed where the various bands of demons were plying their work of destruction, while night after night the sky along the frontier was lurid with the light of burning homes. Two or three thousand dwellings were thus destroyed, in addition to three entire towns. Cattle were shot from mere wantonness, and others left to starve, with no one to attend them, Horses were saved for the use of the marauders, hundreds of them being stolen, and in many instances the savages were observed riding to and fro in fine buggies and carriages.

As the houses of the settlers were generally isolated from each other, the news of the outbreak could not reach the more remote and scattered, in season to save them. Along the main roads leading to the settlements, the alarm was spread by fugitives, after a day or two, and this fact enabled thousands to save their lives who would otherwise have fallen. Abandoning houses, crops, cattle—everything, hastily seizing some food and clothing, and harnessing their teams, they fled towards New Ulm, Fort Ridgely, St. Peter, Mankato, Henderson, and other towns along the river. Some even pressed on to St. Paul. Soon the roads were literally crowded with a panic-stricken cavalcade, on foot, on horseback, in all sorts of vehicles, hurrying along with blanched faces and nervous trepidation. Many were pursued and shot at (some killed, even) while flying, and all had horrid stories to relate. Lieut. Gov. Donnelly, on Aug. 26, wrote from St. Peter: "You can hardly conceive the panic existing along the valley. In Belle Plaine I found 600 people crowded in. In this place there are between 3,000 and 4,000 refugees. On the road between New Ulm and Mankato were over 2,000. Mankato is also crowded. * * * Their property in the mean time abandoned and going to ruin." The condition of these throngs of fugitives, crowded into the small towns, was pitiable.

The handful of men who survived the massacre at Redowod Ferry, and made their way back to Fort Ridgely, found that post already crowded with panic-stricken fugitives from the surrounding country. All night these poor settlers arrived from every direction, many of them wounded, having left portions of their families murdered, and their homes in flames. In every direction, all night long, the sky was reddened with the light of burning houses. It was a night of terror and despondency. About ten o'clock on Tuesday morning, the inmates were gladdened with the return of Lieutenant Sheehan and his command, who, on being overtaken the evening before by the messenger sent out to recall them, had made a forced march of sixteen hours. Lieutenant Sheehan at once took command of the post, and in connection with Sergeant John Jones, of the regular army, post ordinance sergeant, took effective measures to put the fort in a defensible condition. All the civilians who were fit for duty, were armed, or put on guard, and even the women were employed making cartridges, running bullets, &c. No attack was made that day, however, although Indians were seen watching the fort. [The warriors were busy attacking New Ulm, as will be seen a little farther on.] About noon on Monday, the messengers and guard in charge of the $70,000 in gold, reached

Digitized by Google

Fort Ridgely, and remained there during the siege.

Let us now follow Mr. J. C. Dickinson, of Lower Agency, the messenger sent from Redwood to recall Maj. Galbraith from St. Peter. Maj. G., so well satisfied was he with the loyal promises of the Indians, had left the agency with some volunteers for Fort Snelling. His family were at Yellow Medicine, and escaped from that place. He, with the "Renville Rangers," Lieut. O'Gorman, had arrived at St. Peter Monday evening, when Mr. Dickinson reached there, with the startling news. It was at first discredited, but he at once made preparations to return, with the Rangers, and a company of volunteer citizens. He immediately dispatched Wm. H. Shelley, of St. Paul, who was with him, with a message to Gov. Ramsey, asking military aid. Shelley rode at full speed all night, and reached St, Paul, nearly one hundred miles distant, at 10 o'clock P. M. Tuesday, spreading the news as he passed down the valley. Gov. Ramsey at once took steps to send troops to the scene of blood. But of this anon.

Monday night was spent by the soldiers and citizens at St. Peter in organizing companies, searching for arms, making cartridges, etc. Early on Tuesday morning, the bells were rung and the inhabitants called together. Great excitement prevailed, but a company was at once organized. Hon. Chas. E. Flandrau, associate justice of the Supreme Court, was elected captain, and W. B. Dodd, first lieutenant. Teams, wagons, camp equipage, etc., were hastily collected.

Major Galbraith, with the Renville Rangers, and others who accompanied them, armed as well as could be possible, left St. Peter at 6 A. M., and after a hard march, reached Fort Ridgely (Forty-five miles distant) the same evening. Just as they arrived at the fort, a furious thunder-gust came up. In the darkness and rain they got into the fort safely, although hundreds of Indians were watching it, and must have seen them but for the storm. There were now 250 fencible men in the fort, and the crowd of fugitives hourly increasing. These were cared for as well as possible, the hospital being full of wounded.

Meantime a company of sixteen horsemen left St. Peter (Tuesday) for the aid of New Ulm, which was reported by fugitives to be in great danger. At one o'clock the same day, Hon. Chas. E. Flandrau left for the same place with 100 well armed men, on foot. Let us uow give some account of the

SIEGE OF NEW ULM.

This town was on the south bank of the Minnesota River, thirty miles, by land, from St. Peter, and eighteen miles below Fort Ridgely. It contained about 1,500 inhabitants, mostly Germans. On Monday morning, Aug. 18th, a party of citizens left New Ulm to recruit for volunteers. When some seven or eight miles west of new Ulm, they found several dead bodies lying in the road. Convinced that the Indians had risen, they retraced their steps, but on their way back were fired on, and several of the party killed. The rest fled to town and gave the alarm. At the same time, fugitives came in from other directions, near the town, all telling horrid tales of butchery. This created a great panic in the town, and many fled to St. Peter. All that day and night, and next day, fugitives continued pouring into the place. The leading men of the town at once took steps to organize for defence. Arms were collected, barricades erected, sentinels posted, and everything done which could be, to repel an attack. These precautions were taken none too soon. About four o'clock on Tuesday, a party of mounted Indians appeared on the prairie above the town, and dismounting, advanced on the place. The few men who had arms, at once attacked them, but most of the people gathered into the houses in the center of the town, panic stricken. Fortunately, soon after the attack commenced, the fifteen horsemen from St. Peter arrived, and at once began a vigorous defence. The savages burned several buildings on the west edge of th town, and kept up a hot fire on the people within the barricade. The St. Peter cavalry soon made such a brave advance on the Indians, that they were compelled to retire, about dark, several having been killed. During the engagement, the whites lost several, killed and wounded, also. About nine o'clock, in the midst of a furious thunder-storm, Judge Flandrau, with over one hundred men, reached the town, and were warmly welcomed. Vigorous efforts to organize for defence were at once made. Judge Flan-

Digitized by Google

drau was chosen commander-in-chief, Capt. Dodd, provost marshal, &c. Small reinforcements continued to arrive from Mankato and other points, and by Thursday, 325 armed men were guarding the town. Wednesday passed without any alarms, and scouting parties were sent out in various directions to bury the dead, of which a number were found. Let us now glance at the condition of things

AT FORT RIDGELY.

About three o'clock on Wednesday, the 20th, the first attack was made on this post, probably by the same force who had been at New Ulm the evening previous. It is thought five hundred Indians were engaged in it. Concealing themselves in the wooded ravines near the post, the savages suddenly advanced on it with horrid yells and a volley of balls. The suddenness of the onset almost threw the garrison off their guard, and two of the soldiers were killed at the first fire. The men speedily rallied, however, and fought bravely. Sergeant Jones was quickly at his guns, two 6-pounders and one 24-pounder, but on attempting to fire, they would not go off. On drawing the charges, he found them stuffed with rags! Some treacherous half-breeds had done this dastardly act, and then deserted to the enemy. Assisted by a citizen, J. C. Whipple, who had served in the Mexican war, and Sergt. McGrew, of Company C, he soon poured several rounds of cannister and shell into the thickets, amongst the foe, killing and wounding a number. The savages then succeeded in crawling up behind some old outbuildings and hay-stacks, from which they poured furious volleys into the fort. Sergt. Jones soon set these on fire with shells, and drove the savages off. At dusk the light of this fire, and the noise of the artillery, impressed the people at New Ulm and other places in the vicinity with the belief that the fort had fallen. But when night closed down, the savages withdrew. The garrison remained on arms all night. One great danger was the dryness of the roofs' which could have been ignited with "fire-arrows." A close watch was kept, and Providence favored the beleagured force, for late at night a heavy rain-storm commenced falling, and continued until next day, entirely averting this danger. The large stables of the fort, about thirty rods distant, were perfectly filled with government mules, and horses brought in by the fugitives. These the Indians succeeded in getting out and stampeding.

The next morning (Thursday) the attack was renewed about 9 o'clock, and lasted hotly for an hour, when the savages retreated, but again attacked the fort about 6 P. M., when another engagement took place, and lasted about an hour. But their efforts to capture the fort were useless. They found it too well defended. It could have been taken by charging into it, but this Indians are afraid to do. Meantime the garrison was becoming worn out with loss of sleep and continual labor and fighting. Nearly five hundred refugees were crowded into its small buildings, where they were compelled to lie on the floor to avoid the bullets of the foe, which swept like a hail-storm through the windows. To add to the trouble, many were becoming sick, and the stores both of ammunition and provisions, and even water, were running low.

That night, as subsequent evidence revealed, Little Crow and his forces returned to the Lower Agency, where he found the upper Indians, whom he had sent for, arrived. This increased his force to 450 warriors. Large numbers were also marauding among the settlements, as far east as Forest City and as far south as Lake Shetek. Confident that with this large force he could take both Fort Ridgely and New Ulm, he now moved on the former post.

During the night, however, the garrison had strengthened its weak points with great skill and success. Earthworks had been thrown up, barricades erected, out of cordwood, sacks of grain, etc., and other defenses provided, while the cannon were stationed so as to command the most exposed points, and the riflemen posted where they could do the greatest execution. About noon the Indians appeared in greater numbers than on either previous attack, and commenced an assault so determined and furious, it seemed as if they were confident that this time the post must fall. But as they advanced, yelling like demons, the gunners sent a storm of grape and cannister amongst them, while the riflemen poured volley after volley into them, and the savages retreated from this hot fire. They soon rallied and took possession of the stables and other outbuild-

Digitized by Google

ings near the fort, and kept up a terrible fire from them. A perfect storm of balls poured into the frame buildings in the fort, sometimes passing clear through them. Several soldiers were hit, and some civilians (one being killed), though all the non-combatants kept well concealed. Finally Sergt. Jones was compelled to fire the outbuildings with shells, and drive the savages out. Soon the flames and black smoke rolled up, and, with the yells of the Indians, the rattle of small arms, and the thunder of the cannon, made an exciting scene. For five hours the battle raged hotly. Little Crow was heard repeatedly ordering his warriors to charge into the fort, and several times they gathered for that purpose and started, but Sergt. Jones would send a storm of shell or cannister among them, and drive them back. It is thought numbers of them were killed in this attack.

About dark their fire ceased, and the night was passed in quiet, but there were few slept around the post except the non-combatants. All the men were under arms all night, being five nights of weary vigil and sleeplessness. The garrison were well nigh worn out, and expected another day of hard fighting. The sun rose, but no signs of Indians. Work was continued on the fortifications, which were greatly strengthened. While thus engaged, a large body of mounted Indians (said by Louis Robert, who counted them, to number nearly 1,000) were seen coming down from the Lower Agency on the opposite side of the river. They did not, however, cross to the Fort Ridgely side, but kept on towards New Ulm. It now became evident that the latter place was their objective point, and the garrison breathed freer. Still, they knew not what a day might bring forth, and kept up their working and watching. Let us now return to

NEW ULM,

and see how that beleagured town fared. After the battle of Tuesday, before described, no attack had been made on the town, though small parties of Indians, doubtless scouts, were once or twice seen near the place. This interval of quiet was spent in erecting barricades, and other works of defence, and in taking such steps as seemed necessary, in case of another attack.

About ten o'clock A. M. on Saturday, the 23d, the Indians (mounted) appeared in great force on the prairie above town, and our forces were at once posted on the open ground in that direction. The Indians first approached slowly, but when about a mile from our line, increased their speed, and gradually spread out their front, like a fan, until it covered our whole line. On they came at full speed, yelling like demons. When about double rifle-shot off, Col. Flandrau's men, inexperienced in such warfare, fell back on the town, the Indians firing on them. The whites committed the error of passing the outermost buildings, and not occupying them, an error the savages soon took advantage of, as they at once took possession of them, and opened a furious fire on our men. By the exertions of Col. Flandrau, the latter soon rallied, and commenced a vigorous fire from every protected spot, each doing duty as best he could, "on his own hook." They soon recovered their coolness, and fought bravely. The enemy, from their great numbers, were able to surround the town, and soon poured into it a fire from every direction. The battle became furious and general.

The Indians also succeeded in getting possession of the houses on the bluff, which gave them a great advantage, commanding, as it did, the interior of the town below, but about twenty men of the Le Sueur company had occupied the windmill, a high building in that locality, and kept up such a hot fire, the Indians could do but little execution on that side. They took possession of the lower end of the city, however, and, the wind being from that direction, fired the houses one by one, advancing thus towards the center of the city, concealing themselves behind the smoke. The greatest danger seemed now to be from this direction, and a strong force of the best marksmen was sent to resist the advance. They fought bravely, and checked the enemy considerably. The battle here was very hot for several hours. About three o'clock the enemy concentrated a force on the river side, as if preparing for a grand assault. A detachment was sent to meet it. The Indians came on at full speed, but our men stood firm, and sent such volleys among them, that they broke and retreated, losing several. Two of our best marksmen, however, fell at the same time.

The battle raged furiously and without intermission until dark. Many of our men were

Digitized by Google

wounded, several killed. All had fought nobly, some performing feats of great daring. The enemy had left ten dead on the field, besides many killed and wounded carried off, and had gained, so far, no great advantage; but if the attack continued much longer, the worst result was feared. Night closed on the weary defenders, full of doubt and anxiety.

A consultation was now held among the leading men and those in command, as to the "situation." One thing that seemed necessary, was to contract the lines of defence toward the center of the town so that a less number could more readily defend any point. To do this it was voted that all buildings, except a few in the center of the town, must be burned. To this the inhabitants consented, and themselves applied the torch to about forty buildings. One brick house was left, and loopholed for defence. Including those burned by the savages, 190 houses in all were now in ashes. Only about twenty-five were still standing. A range of rifle-pits were now dug in front of the barricade, and all the defences strengthened.

When morning dawned (Sunday, August 24th), the savages feebly renewed their attack, but they soon saw they were foiled. In order to get near enough to the barricade or buildings to do any execution, they must pass over an open space right in the face of the defenders rifles, where there was not even a bunch of grass to skulk behind. They kept up a fire at long range for three or four hours, but as it made no impression they ceased the attack about noon, and left in the direction of Lower Agency They were seen from Fort Ridgely tha afternoon, passing up the river with a long train of wagons, probably loaded with their plunder, and many horses and cattle stolen from the settlers. Neither Fort Ridgely nor New Ulm were again attacked. The brave resistance of the whites had balked the red demons at both places. Had either of those posts fallen, hundreds of women and children, and even of the armed men, would have been massacred. But few would have escaped, and there is no doubt but that the victorious savages would have pressed on and taken both St. Peter and Mankato.

In the attack on New Ulm, ten whites were killed and about fifty wounded. The few buildings left standing in the place, were almost filled with the dead and wounded, and with sick people; for disease had by this time commenced to do its work. The provisions were nearly exhausted, and it seemed impossible to hold the place any longer. There were no houses adequate to shelter the two thousand people now crowded within the fortifications. Hundreds had been for several days huddled in cellars and other unsuitable places. On Sunday afternoon, one hundred and fifty more volunteers from St. Peter and vicinity, arrived, in command of E. St. Julien Cox, well armed and equipped. A council of war was held, and it was resolved to evacuate the town. Accordingly, on Monday, August 25th, every inhabitant, some two thousand in number, with a train of one hundred and fifty-three wagons bearing the sick, wounded and feeble, commenced the march to Mankato. "It was a melancholy spectacle (says Colonel Flandrau, in his report) to see two thousand people, who a week before had been prosperous and happy, reduced to utter beggary, starting on a journey of thirty miles through a hostile country." The volunteer troops guarded the train through safely

One week had now elapsed since the cruel massacre began. It was a "week of blood." Over seven hundred persons had been murdered (many think the number exceeds one thousand); two hundred had been taken captive: nearly two thousand houses burned: thousands of horses and cattle stolen, and a fertile region some two hundred miles long and one hundred wide, laid waste and depopulated. Eighteen counties were ravaged, thirty thousand people (one-tenth of the population of the State) homeless, their crops and property going to ruin. Claims were subsequently filed by nearly three thousand persons, who lost property valued at $2,500,000. But this does not represent the total loss to our State, while no sum can represent the sorrow and suffering caused by the massacre.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XXVII.

DEFEAT AND PUNISHMENT OF THE HOSTILE INDIANS.

Military Measures to Defend the Frontier.—Want of any Organized Force.—H. H. Sibley Appointed to Command an Expedition.—Great Lack of Arms and Ammunition.—Volunteers Hurry to the Rescue in Large Force.—Col. Sibley Gathers a Column at St. Peter—And Relieves Fort Ridgely.—Great Want of Ammunition, Transportation, and Supplies—Danger of a Chippewa Outbreak.—Account of Indian Raids in Kandiyohi, Meeker, and other Counties.—Siege of Hutchinson.—Siege of Fort Abercrombie.—A Mounted Force Provided.—The Battle of Birch Coolie.—Relief Measures for the Refugees. —The State Appropriates $25,000.—Col. Sibley Opens Negotiations for the Release of Prisoners.—They Prove Successful.—Extra Session of the Legislature.—Battle of Wood Lake.—The Savages Defeated.—Release of the Captives.—Arrest and Trial of the Guilty Murderers.—Three hundred and Three Convicted and Sentenced to be Hung.—Close of the Indian War.—Departure of more Regiments for the War.—Hard Fighting by our Troops in the South.—Execution of Thirty-eight Indian Murderers at Mankato.

While these exciting events were occurring along the frontier, the State authorities had been acting with great energy and promptness in organizing and equipping a military force to proceed against the savages. The suddenness of the outbreak found them totally unprepared for any such emergency. The Sixth Regiment was in barracks at Fort Snelling, nearly full and partially organized, but its field officers had not yet been appointed, nor had the men received their arms. The Seventh, Eighth, Ninth and Tenth Regiments were also partially recruited but not mustered in. Skeleton companies were at Fort Snelling, but none had been organized, and the men were undisciplined. Large numbers had been let off on furlough, to complete harvesting their crops. All the arms due the State had been drawn and issued to the old regiments. The general government was so hard pushed that even blankets and tents could not be furnished to the new troops.

Immediately on receiving the news, Governor Ramsey appointed Hon. H. H. Sibley, of Mendota, to the command of such forces at Fort Snelling as the commandant there, Colonel B. F. Smith, could organize on the instant. Colonel Sibley was admirably qualified for such a responsible duty. His long and intimate acquaintance with the Indian character and habits, and especially with the bands now in rebellion, together with his knowledge of military matters, and his familiarity with the topography of the country, enabled him to either meet the savages in the field successfully, or to treat with them to advantage.

Four companies of troops, about three hundred in all, armed with Belgian rifles and 19,000 cartridges, were furnished to him; and they at once started on a small steamer for Shakopee, arriving there on the 20th. From thence they marched to St. Peter. On the 21st, the six remaining companies of the Sixth Regiment were filled by consolidation and transfers, and sent forward as rapidly as possible. On the 21st, Governor Ramsey issued a proclamation, reciting the news of the outbreak, and calling on such citizens as had horses and arms, to start at once and join the expedition moving up the river. Considerable numbers did so. Companies of horsemen were formed in St. Paul, and several other places, and rode forward night and day. Small companies of infantry also organized in various towns in the central and eastern portion of the State, and made forced marches to the relief of the frontier. By the end of the first "week of blood" (a very short period, considering how unprepared the State was for such a war) several thousand armed men were pressing forward on different routes to meet and drive back the savages. These companies were mostly distributed at stockades and garrisoned towns along the frontier, where they remained for several weeks, until the worst danger was over. On September 9th, Governor Ramsey's message reports, there were twenty-two militia companies, with 2800 men under arms, and volunteer troops enough to make 5500 men in all.

On Friday, the 22d, Col. Sibley arrived at St. Peter, and remained there some three days, getting his troops in hand and properly armed. The latter was a work of difficulty. Most of the Sixth Regiment were armed with Belgian rifles, many of them almost worthless, and none of them very reliable. But a small part of the cartridges fur-

Digitized by Google

nished were of the right calibre, and much time was lost "swedging" bullets. Gov. Ramsey had, on the 20th, telegraphed to the governor of Wisconsin to "borrow" 100,000 cartridges. They were promptly sent, and reached Col. Sibley at Fort Ridgely. Provisions had to be collected, and transportation secured. Meantime the people of the State were nervous with anxiety, and blamed the commander and State authorities for not throwing his half-armed and unorganized troops at once on the several hundred well armed and desperate savages at New Ulm or Fort Ridgely. Had this been done, a "Custer massacre" would have resulted, and another rout and panic ensued, many fold worse than that of the week previous.

By the 24th, nine companies of the sixth regiment (of which Wm. Crooks had just been appointed colonel) were concentrated at St. Peter. There were also some three hundred mounted men, and several companies of militia infantry. On the morning of August 26th, Col. Sibley, with his entire force, about 1400 men, commenced the march to Fort Ridgely. Col. McPhaill, with one hundred and eighty mounted men, was sent on in advance. These arrived at the Fort at dark, to the great joy of its beleaguered inmates. The main force arrived on August 28th. No Indians were encountered on the way. The expedition was halted at this post for several days, until necessary reinforcements and ammunition (which he called for from the executive) should arrive, and enable him to pursue and successfully act against the Indians, who had retreated some distance up the river, where it was reported they had a number of prisoners.

On August 25th, Col. B. F. Smith was ordered to organize a force of 1000 men, out of detachments of the seventh, eighth, ninth, and tenth regiments, at Fort Snelling, and dispatch said force at once to join Col. Sibley. This force was put under command of Lt. Col. Wm. R. Marshall, of the seventh regiment, and moved forward as soon as it could be properly equipped, reaching the expedition on September 1st.

The difficulty of securing transportation for these expeditions, was a serious drawback to celerity of movements. Finally, a general order was issued by the adjutant general authorizing the commanding officers of detachments in actual service, to seize and impress citizens teams whenever needed. This was done, and enough transportation secured in that way, resulting in many cases of individual hardship, but this is one of the inexorable "necessities of war." Another great need which bothered the state authorities, was the scarcity of serviceable arms.

Good rifles were few. Many of the troops were very poorly armed, and even of these inferior guns, enough could not be had. The general government was telegraphed to, but could supply none, in season to do any good. The authorities then seized all the gun-shops in the states and confiscated their serviceable rifles and muskets, and ammunition. All the powder and lead in the hands of dealers everywhere was seized, yielding 3.175 pounds of powder and 1,200 pounds of lead. Even this was insufficient. A lead pipe, some 3,000 feet long, which had been laid in one of the streets of St. Paul, but was just then unused, was dug up and melted into bullets. A force of young women were working day and night making cartridges. Finally, however, all the troops were wel supplied and equipped, and no further trouble was felt. It must be remembered that there were then no railroads in the state (except one ten-mile section between St. Paul and Minneapolis,) and no telegraph but one from St. Paul to La Crosse. All military messages and dispatches to the frontier, had to be sent by special couriers.

DANGER OF A CHIPPEWA WAR.

Meantime, a new danger threatened the people of the state. In addition to the powerful Sioux nation, there were in Minnesota the Winnebagoes, with 400 warriors, and in the northern half of the state, the Chippewas, who could muster 2,500 or 3,000 warriors. There were good grounds for believing that these tribes had been in consultation with the Sioux, and that if the latter were successful they would also rise It has been proved that several Winnebagoes participated in the earlier murders near the Upper and Lower Agencies, while on the same day as the outbreak at Redwood, the Chippewas commenced plundering their agency at Crow Wing on the Upper Mississippi, and assembling armed warriors. They acted very turbulent and defiant, and an outbreak between them and the whites was immi-

Digitized by Google

ment. Indeed, on one occasion, shots were actually exchanged. The possibility of an outbreak by them so weighed on the mind of Maj. L. C. Walker, their agent, that he committed suicide near Monticello, on Aug. 23d. Companies of cavalry were authorized by the state authorities to protect the country north of St. Paul, and performed patrol duty for some days. Had the Chippewas risen also, nearly the whole state would have been laid waste. Even the cities of St. Paul, Minneapolis, etc., would have been captured, as there were not arms in those places enough to have defended them. A company of Home Guards was organized in St. Paul as a precautionary measure. For some days the situation was very critical, and full of danger. Finally, Hon. Wm. P. Dole, the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, Hon. H. M. Rice, Major E. A. C. Hatch, Clark W. Thompson, and other men who had influence with the Ojibways, calmed them down, and averted what might have proved an awful disaster.

THE WAR IN MEEKER, KANDIYOHI AND STEARNS COUNTIES.

The counties along the Minnesota River were not the only ones ravaged by the red devils during that week of blood. McLeod, Monongalia, Kandiyohi, Stearns, Meeker, Otter Tail, Douglas, Sibley, etc., were all overrun in whole or in part, and the inhabitants either butchered or driven away. The first blood of the outbreak had been shed at Acton, Meeker county. A messenger was sent post haste by the citizens there to inform Gov. Ramsey. He arrived at the capitol just at the same time that the courier from St. Peter bore the news from Redwood. The Governor issued to Capt. Geo. C. Whitcomb, of Forest City, seventy-five guns and a small amount of ammunition, to enable them to make a stand. Capt. W. returned with these at once, via Hutchinson, where he left some of the guns. On arriving at Forest City he found the whole region in a state of panic, the inhabitants fleeing, and the Indians killing and ravaging the country. A company was at once organized and armed, and marched over into Monongalia county (since a part of Kandiyohi), where they found the bodies of a number of slain, and also of hundreds of cattle killed in mere wantonness. They also rescued several persons who had been wounded and were hiding. The militia, aided by citizens at Forest City, at once began erecting a large stockade for defence, in the center of town, in which the inhabitants and refugees could take shelter. Hearing that a family at Green Lake were in great danger, Capt. Whitcomb went to their relief. Near that spot his men had a hard skirmish with the Indians, in which three of the redskins were left dead on the ground, and only one of his own men slightly wounded. He returned to the stockade that night, but next day, with a larger party, again attempted to reach Green Lake. The Indians again attacked him, and after a sharp battle he returned without loss to Forest City. That night the savages made a fierce attack on the town, burned several buildings, and fired on the stockade, but fortunately hurting no one. The troops returned the fire. About daylight the Indians were seen trying to drive off a number of horses and cattle in a corral. The troops sallied out and drove them off, killing two, and having two of their own number badly wounded. By this time Meeker county west of Forest City, and all of Kandiyohi and Monongalia counties, were entirely deserted by the whites.

On August 26th, Captain Richard Strout of the Tenth Regiment, was ordered to proceed to Glencoe and the region adjacent, to protect it. He reached that place about September 1st, and found the town had been well fortified and defended by the militia under command of General John H. Stevens, of the state militia, and was safe from any immediate danger. He therefore marched, with about seventy-five men, towards Acton. On the morning of September 3d, he was attacked near that place by about one hundred and fifty Indians, and a sharp battle ensued. The troops were driven back towards Hutchinson, fighting all the way, until afternoon, when they reached that place. Captain Strout lost three men killed and fifteen wounded, all of whom were brought off the field, and lost most of their equipage, rations, &c., and several horses and wagons abandoned and mired. The Indians must have lost several killed.

At Hutchinson, a large stockade had been built, and a company of about sixty militia commanded by Captain Harrington, were defending the town. About nine the next morning, September 4th, the

Digitized by Google

Indians attacked the post. They burned all the houses on the edge of the town and one or two more centrally located. Our troops sallied out and routed them, however, and a succession of skirmishes ensued, which lasted all day.

Meantime, General Stevens had heard of the engagement near Acton, and at once sent the companies of Captain Davis and Lieutenant Weinmann to the relief of Hutchinson. They arrived about six o'clock on the evening of the fight, but the Indians had withdrawn. Several persons in the neighborhood were killed by them, and others escaped into the stockade. All the signs indicated that the Indians had retreated towards the upper Minnesota, taking a large drove of stolen horses and cattle with them. The Indians were not seen again in this vicinity until September 23d, when a band of about fifty invaded Meeker and Kandiyohi counties. They killed two or three settlers who had returned to their farms, but seemed more intent on stealing cattle than on killing whites. They were pursued by the troops, and sixty-five head of cattle rescued from them.

Wright county does not seem to have been invaded by the Indians. Fortifications were erected by the inhabitants at various points, but no depredations were made in that locality, so far as known.

Western and southern Stearns county, however, suffered severely from the depredations of the red foe. About August 23d, they committed murders and other crimes near Paynesville. The people of that town erected a strong stockade, and the citizens and refugees from points further west, sheltered themselves therein. A part of the town was burned, but no attack was made on the post. At Maine Prairie, St. Joseph's, Sauk Centre, Clear Water, Little Falls, and other places, similar stockades were built, and held by a few determined citizens. At St. Cloud, which was filled with refugees, strong fortifications were built, and preparations made to defend the place to the utmost, but no foe ever appeared, fortunately. A number of persons were murdered in the western and southern part of Stearns county, and houses burned.

The southwestern portion of the State was also overrun, and a number of murders committed. This district was soon after placed in command of Colonel Flandrau, and about five hundred militia garrisoned at different points, who soon rid the country of Indians.

The Third Regiment, which had been paroled, after its surrender, at Murfreesboro, was now at Benton Barracks, Mo. Gov. Ramsey telegraphed on Aug. 22d to have them sent to this state at once, for service against the Indians. The request was complied with. The regiment received its exchange on Aug. 24th, and they arrived in St. Paul on Sept. 4th. All their officers were still prisoners in the hands of the rebels, and the companies were commanded by non-commissioned officers. Maj. Welch, who was not with the regiment at its surrender, (having been taken prisoner at Bull Run) was in command of the regiment. Three hundred men were at once sent to the frontier, where they did good service, being the only veteran troops engaged during the war.

On Aug. 23d, Gov. Ramsey, in response to many petitions, called an extra session of the legislature, to meet on Sept. 9th.

SIEGE OF FORT ABERCROMBIE.

On Aug. 23d the Indians commenced hostilities in the valley of the Red River. Fort Abercrombie was then garrisoned by Co. D., Fifth Regiment, Capt. J. Van der Horck, but about half the company was stationed at Georgetown, protecting the Transportation Company's goods at that place. Early on the 23d a band of 500 Sissetons and Yanktons crossed the Otter Tail River, with the intention of capturing a train of goods and cattle en route for Red Lake, where a treaty was to be made with the Chippewas. The train was at once ordered to take refuge in Fort Abercrombie, and did so. Most of the citizens in the surrounding region also repaired to that post, for safety, but many were killed, or taken prisoners. The town of Dayton was destroyed.

Reinforcements were ordered to Fort Abercrombie as soon as its danger was learned, but the troops sent out were detained en route, to protect and aid threatened places in Stearns and Meeker Counties, and did not reach the fort. Meantime it was in great danger, and was quite surrounded by the enemy. Skirmishes near by had taken place between detachments of the troops and the Indians. On Aug. 30th the latter appeared in large numbers before the fort. A

Digitized by Google

large herd of the treaty cattle (172 head) and about 100 horses and mules were grazing on the prairie near by. The Indians drove these off, and the small garrison could make no resistance. On Sept. 3d, at daybreak, the Indians attacked the post. A fight was kept up for two or three hours, but they were repulsed, with some loss on both sides. Active measures were then taken to strengthen the post by a stockade of timber. On Sept. 6th, a second attack was made, and a sharp battle raged until nearly noon. A number of the Indians were killed and wounded, but only one of our force was killed, and one mortally wounded. The Indians hung around the fort, occasionally attacking a messenger, or a watering party, until Sept. 23d, when reinforcements arrived via St. Cloud to the great joy of the beleaguered garrison, who had now been besieged over three weeks. No farther demonstrations, of any force, were made by the Indians. But for the brave resistance made by a mere handful of soldiers, aided by a few citizens, the post must have fallen.

A REGIMENT OF MOUNTED RANGERS RAISED.

The want of a mounted force to pursue the Indians was severely felt by Col. Sibley. His small number of irregular mounted militiamen were leaving for their homes. He several times urged Gov. Ramsey to provide cavalry, and that official in turn asked of the War Department the proper authority. This was granted on Sept. 1st, and a regiment of mounted rangers at once called for, for three months service, which was subsequently changed to one year. The regiment was soon recruited, and Col. S. McPhaill appointed colonel.

BATTLE OF BIRCH COOLIE.

While waiting at Fort Ridgely for proper supplies and equipments, and before undertaking any offensive campaign against the Indians, Col. Sibley sent out, on August 31st, a detachment to bury dead bodies, rescue any fugitives that might be found, and make reconnoissances. This detachment consisted of part of Co. A, sixth regiment, Capt. H. P. Grant, about seventy mounted men under Capt. Jos. Anderson, and a fatigue party—about one hundred and fifty men in all, accompanied by seventeen teams. The whole force was in command of Maj. Joseph R. Brown, who was perfectly familiar with the country and with Indian warfare. On the first day's march sixteen dead bodies were found and buried. The next day (Sept. 1) the force separated into two detachments. During this day fifty-five mutilated bodies were buried. In the evening the whole force went into camp at Birch Coolie (or Coulee) in a spot selected by Maj. Brown. No Indians had been seen that day.

Just before daybreak on the 2d, the camp was aroused by a volley of firearms and the yells of Indians, who had crawled unperceived within a few yards of the encampment. For a few minnutes terrific volleys were poured into the tents, cutting them into shreds and wounding or killing a number of men and horses. As soon as they could seize their arms, those who were unhurt crawled out, and sheltering themselves as well as they could behind wagons, dead horses, etc., returned the fire. Shortly after daylight the men began excavating, with such implements as they could get, a line of rifle-pits, and in a short time had about two hundred feet dug.

The firing in the still of the morning was heard by the sentinels at Fort Ridgely, fifteen miles away, and a detachment of troops under Colonel McPhaill, at once pushed off to their relief. When within three miles of Birch Coolie, they were met by such a large force of Indians they could not advance, and sent a courier back for reinforcements. Meantime, the troops of Major Brown's command lay all day in their rifle-pits, keeping the savages at bay. The wounded were cared for as well as possible, but some died during the day.

As soon as McPhaill's courier reached Fort Ridgely, a large force, with some artillery, was sent to the relief of his and Brown's troops. They came up about daylight, and the whole column then pushed on to Birch Coolie, dislodging and driving the Indians from their position, after keeping our men under fire for thirty hours, without food or drink.

The camp was an awful scene, when relieved. Twenty-three men had been killed outright or mortally wounded, forty-five badly wounded, and seventy horses killed. The dead were buried on the spot, and the wounded carried back to Fort Ridgely in wagons. Thus terminated the most bloody battle of the war, and one which spread gloom over the State. It is not creditable to

Digitized by Google

Minnesota that this battle ground should have been allowed to pass into private hands, and be plowed over. It should have been reserved by the State as a historic spot, and marked with a suitable monument. All the bodies, however, were subsequently removed, and properly interred elsewhere.

RELIEF MEASURES FOR THE REFUGEES.

The condition of the poor refugees from the ravaged districts, was deplorable in the extreme. In St Peter alone, there were in September, as many as 6,000 or 7,000 for some days, and at one time 8,000. In St. Paul there were 1,000, and at Minneapolis an equal number, and all the towns had more or less. They were all destitute of money, clothing, employment, &c., and many were sick, while not a few were actually insane from trouble and grief. The active exertions of citizens of St. Peter alone prevented great suffering there, but their means were soon exhausted. They then appealed through the papers for aid, and Governor Ramsey appointed commissioners to receive and disburse supplies. About $20,000 in money was contributed, half of which came from eastern cities, while large quantities of clothing were collected by local relief committees, in St. Paul and other places. The Legislature, when it met, voted $25,000 more. These amounts relieved the worst cases of need. In October, most of those whose homes had not been destroyed returned to them, and the number of destitute rapidly decreased. Several hundred, however, were supported all winter. Fortunately, laborers had now become scarce, and wages enhanced, so that all could get employment. The building of railroads went along unchecked in the midst of all the panic. The Winona and St. Peter Railroad completed about ten miles of road this fall.

NEGOTIATIONS FOR RELEASE OF THE PRISONERS.

Before leaving the battle-field of Birch Coolie, Col. Sibley left the following note attached to a stake:

"If Little Crow has any proposition to make to me, let him send a half-breed to me, and he shall be protected in and out of camp.

"H. H. SIBLEY,
"Col. Com'g Mil. Exped'n."

Col. Sibley had reason to believe that their repeated defeats had discouraged the foe, and negotiations could be made with the disaffected Indians, and those tired of fighting, for the release of the prisoners. This note bore good fruit very soon.

It was now evident that all the marauding bands from the interior had been called in, and that the Indians would oppose the column on its march with all their combined forces.

Col. Sibley ordered the Third regiment, then at Glencoe, to join his command, and it reached Fort Ridgely on Sept. 13th.

Meantime Col. Sibley's note had been shown Little Crow on his return from the raid on the Big Woods settlers, and A. J. Campbell, a half-breed who acted as his secretary, read it to him. Crow at once dictated a reply, blaming Galbraith and the traders for wronging them, and enumerating some grievances which caused the war. He requested an answer. This note reached Col. Sibley at Fort Ridgely on Sept. 7th. Col. S. at once replied demanding that Little Crow should release the prisoners, and he would then treat with him. On Sept. 12th a reply was received from Crow, saying that the Mdewakantons had 150 prisoners, and other bands some more. He said: "I want to know from you, as a friend, what way I can make peace for my people." Col. Sibley at once replied, urging Crow to give up the prisoners, and complaining that he had allowed his young men to kill nine more whites since he sent the first letter. The same courier who brought Little Crow's letter also brought one privately from the chief Wabasha, and Taopi, a Christian Indian. They asserted that they were forced into the war, and were now anxious to make peace, and if a chance offered they would come in and give themselves up, with all their prisoners. Col. Sibley replied to this message urging them to do so, and promising them protection, adding that he was now strong enough to crush all the Indians who held out.

When this letter was received by Wabasha and his friends who wished to separate from the other Indians, a great dispute arose among all the bands. Indeed, disaffection and jealousy had been brewing ever since the outbreak. The prisoners were in great peril and might have been murdered. But at last all worked out well, and

Digitized by Google

the friendly and repentant Indians carried the day.

The War Department had meantime created Minnesota and Dakota into a military department, and appointed Gen. John Pope to the command. He reached St. Paul on Sept. 12th, and established his headquarters there. The

EXTRA SESSION OF THE LEGISLATURE,

called by the Governor, met on September 9th, and adjourned on September 29th. The legislation was mostly in regard to matters growing out of the Indian war. A Board of Auditors was created to adjust claims growing out of the massacre, and $75,000 was appropriated to settle them. Congress was memorialized to reimburse the State for this outlay. A Board of Commissioners was authorized to collect names of slain, and the facts of their death, &c. [This was never done.] The sum of $25,000 was voted for the relief of indigent refugees. Congress was also memorialized for the removal of the Winnebagoes from the State.

THE NEW REGIMENTS,

(the 6th, 7th, 8th, 9th, and 10th) which had been hurried off to the frontier, half organized, were, by this time, completely organized and mustered in. The Colonels were appointed as follows: Sixth, Wm. Crooks; Seventh, Stephen Miller; Eighth, Minor T. Thomas; Ninth, Alex. Wilkin; Tenth, James H. Baker.

BATTLE OF WOOD LAKE.

Col. Sibley, after the arrival of the Third Regiment and the supplies and ammunition he had needed, broke camp, on Sept. 18th, and started in pursuit of the Indians at or near Yellow Medicine. On the morning of Sept. 23d, while encamped near Wood Lake, the Indians suddenly attacked the force. The Renville Rangers were thrown out, and met the enemy bravely. Maj. Welch soon had the Third Regiment in line, and they poured steady volleys into the advancing line of Indians, as did also the Sixth Regiment, under Maj. McLaren. The fight then became general. Lieutenant Colonel Marshall charged the enemy with three companies of the Seventh and A of the Sixth, and put them to rout. The battle had lasted an hour and a half. Our loss was four killed and fifty wounded; among the latter, Maj. Welch. The Indians lost quite a number—thirty, it is said—fifteen being found dead on the field. After burying the dead, Col. Sibley marched toward Lac qui Parle, near which place Wabasha had notified him he would meet him and deliver up the prisoners.

RELEASE OF THE CAPTIVES.

On September 26th the column arrived at the camp where the friendly Indians had the prisoners, and made their own near by. It was opposite the mouth of the Chippewa River, and was named by our men "Camp Release." Col. Sibley without delay visited the Indians and demanded the captives. They were at once produced, nearly two hundred and fifty in number. Many wept with joy at their release; others had grown almost indifferent. These poor people—mostly women and children—were sent as soon as possible to their friends, if the latter were still living.

The Indians who had given themselves up were at once placed under guard nntil they could be examined as to their guilt. During the next few days a number came in and gave themselves up, and some smaller parties were captured soon after by our troops under Lt. Col. Marshall, so that soon our force had over 2,000 Indian warriors in their hands. Col. Sibley at once organized a military commission, composed of Col. Crooks, Lt. Col. Marshall, and Capt. Grant, with I. V. D. Heard as judge advocate, to examine all evidence against the Indians, and indicate the guilty ones. Another commission of five officers was appointed to try the accused.

These commissions continued at work until November 5th, by which time they had found three hundred and twenty-one Indians guilty of murder, ravishing, and other crimes, and sentenced three hundred and three to death. These were at once removed to South Bend, there to await the orders of the president. The other Indians and their familis were taken to Fort Snelling and confined all winter in a stockade.

CLOSE OF THE INDIAN WAR.

Meantime Little Crow and the still hostile Indians had retreated into Dakota, and before winter reached Devil's Lake, where they remained until the next season. As the war in this State was now practically over, most of the settlers whose homes had not been destroyed returned to

Digitized by Google

them. The Third Minnesota regiment, and the Twenty-fifth Wis. and Twenty-seventh Iowa, were sent south before winter, but the Sixth, Seventh, Eighth, Ninth, and Tenth Minn., with the Mounted Rangers, were retained for home service, and were stationed in detachments in a cordon of posts reaching from the south line of the State across the frontier to St. Cloud. The country between the garrisons was carefully scouted and patrolled, so that no hostile Indians could pass the line. On November 25th, Gen. Pope removed his headquarters to Milwaukee, and Brig. Gen. Sibley (for such he was made after the battle of Wood Lake) remained in command at St. Paul. The winter passed without any hostilities.

OUR REGIMENTS IN THE SOUTH

had not been idle meantime. On Sept. 4th the Fifth Regiment was in the battle at Corinth, and under fire some time. One account says: "The ground in front of us was covered with killed and wounded rebels." The Fifth suffered a loss of six killed, eighteen wounded and three missing. The Fourth Regiment was also in the same fight, and lost, during two days' fighting, three killed and nine wounded. The Fourth Regiment was also hotly engaged at the battle of Iuka, on Sept. 19th. It lost three killed, four wounded, two missing.

At Corinth, Oct. 3d and 4th, the Fourth also bore an active share, losing three killed and five wounded. "The regiment bore itself most gallantly," says an official report. In the same engagements the Fifth Minnesota also shared, expending about fifty rounds of ammunition, with which they made deadly work among the enemy, losing six killed, sixteen wounded, and four missing. The First Battery were also in this engagement, and did good work, having only one man wounded.

THE FIRST REGIMENT

also bore its share during this period. At the Battle of Antietam, on Sept. 17th, it was closely engaged, and left ninety men dead or mortally wounded on the field. Their bodies now rest in the national cemetery there.

The First also participated in the battle of Fredericksburg, on December 11th, 12th, 13th and 14th, during which it lost nine wounded and one missing.

EXECUTION OF THE INDIAN MURDERERS.

The three hundred and three Indian murderers were kept at South Bend a short time and then removed to Mankato, where they were confined in a stone warehouse strongly guarded. Meantime, some (so called) "philanthropists," principally Quakers, at Philadelphia and other eastern cities, interfered in the matter, and got up a strong pressure on President Lincoln to pardon the guilty wretches. This was resisted by the prominent men and officials of Minnesota, the people of the State almost unanimously demanding their execution, and threatening, if it were not done, to apply lynch law to them. President Lincoln selected thirty-nine of the murderers, and (on December 6th) ordered General Sibley to execute them. This was carried into effect on December 26th, at Mankato, (one, meantime, dying of disease). Thirty-eight of the savages were swung off of one scaffold, in the presence of a large concourse of people. The rest of the murderers were imprisoned until spring, then taken to Davenport, Iowa, where they were confined a few months, after which they were removed to a reservation on the Missouri river, and set at liberty.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XXVIII.

CLOSE OF THE INDIAN WAR AND THE WAR OF SECESSION.

Events of the Year 1863.—Scattering Raids on the Frontier.—A Scalp Bounty Offered.—Removal of the Sioux and Winnebagoes.—Gen. Sibley's Expedition of 1863.—Brave Conduct of the Third, Fourth and Fifth Regiments.—The First at Gettysburg.—Death of Little Crow.—Gen. Sibley's Column Attacked by the Sioux.—Remarkable Drought in 1863-64.—Three More Regiments sent South.—Return of the First Regiment.—Gen. Sibley's Expedition in 1864.—Heavy Drafts for Men.—Inflation and High Prices.—Battles in which Minnesota Troops Took Part.—Union Victories.—Close of the War.—Return of our Troops.—The State's Share in the Conflict.—A new Era of Material Prosperity Begun.

The winter of 1862-'63 was spent by Gen. Sibley in making preparations for an expedition to the Missouri River, to pursue and punish the hostile Sioux. A third battery of light artillery was recruited for this purpose, and John Jones, the gallant defender of Fort Ridgely, appointed captain. At the session of the legislature, Gov. Ramsey was elected U. S. Senator, but did not vacate the gubernatorial chair until June 30th.

Early in the spring, small parties of Sioux began to make predatory incursions into the state, and these raids continued all summer. Some twenty persons were killed, in all, and a number of horses stolen. The Indians were pursued by troops in every case, and a number of them killed. A reward of $25 was offered by the Adjutant General for Sioux scalps, and afterwards raised to $200.

In May, the Sioux were removed from the state, together with the Winnebagoes, and sent to a new reservation on the Missouri River. Efforts were made to get rid of the Chippewas, but were not successful.

Gen. Sibley in May concentrated three thousand troops at Camp Pope, on the upper Minnesota River, for his expedition. These were: the Sixth, Seventh, and Tenth Infantry, Capt. Jones' Battery, and the Mounted Rangers. On June 17th, the expedition started on its march. Gen. Stephen Miller was meantime in command of the department here. Gen. Alfred Sully was at the same time moving up the Missouri River with another expedition.

On June 22d, the War Department authorized the formation of a three years battalion of six companies of cavalry, for service against the Indians, to be commanded by Major E. A. C. Hatch. This was soon recruited, and in active duty at the various posts in this department.

OUR REGIMENTS IN THE SOUTH.

The summer of 1863 was one of hard service and brilliant renown to our regiments in the South. On May 3d, the Fourth Regiment was in hot action in the battle at the crossing of Big Black river, with a loss of three killed. One of its officers planted the Union flag on the Capitol at Jackson. At Champion Hills (May 16th) it lost one killed. On May 22d, at Vicksburg, it again suffered severely, losing twelve killed and forty-two wounded. The Third Regiment was also in the same campaign. On May 19th, the Fifth Regiment near Vicksburg, lost one killed and five wounded.

The severest loss of any of our regiments in the war, however, was that suffered by the First Regiment at Gettysburg, on July 3d. It took part in the hottest of that memorable action, and made a movement in the face of an awful fire from the rebels. In a few minutes it lost sixty-eight killed, 149 wounded, 90 missing, and when it emerged from the baptism of fire, had only 87 men in its ranks. The news of this terrible carnage was received with profound sympathy by the people of the State, mingled with thankfulness, however, for the great victory won there, and at Vicksburg, on the same day.

DEATH OF LITTLE CROW.

During June, a band of seventeen Indians greatly annoyed the settlers in Meeker and Kandiyohi counties, killing several. On July 3d, a man named Nathan Lampson, and his son Chauncy, were hunting near Hutchinson, when they espied two Sioux. A fight ensued, in which Mr. Lampson was badly wounded, when his son, by a fortu-

Digitized by Google

nate shot, killed one of the Indians. The dead body of the latter was taken to Hutchinson. From its appearance, and certain marks, it was supposed to be Little Crow. It was scalped, and the remains buried. Not long after, an Indian was captured in Dakota, which proved to be *Wo-ci-na-pe*, Little Crow's son. He confessed that the Indian killed by Lampson was his father, and that he was with him at the time. The remains of the celebrated chieftain, whose name for months was a terror to our people, were then exhumed, and the skeleton preserved. The scalp and arm bones are in the museum of the Historical Society, at St. Paul.

Gen. Sibley's expedition reached the Coteau of the Missouri on July 24, and on that day, at a place called "Big Mound," was attacked by about one thousand Indians. A sharp engagement ensued, in which twenty-one Indians were killed, and only two of our troops. On July 26, at "Dead Buffalo Lake," the Sioux again attacked his column, but were repulsed, with a loss on our side of one man. On July 28, at "Stony Lake," about two thousand Indians again gave battle, but were routed, with considerable loss. The expedition pursued the savages to the Missouri river, across which they escaped. It returned to the state about Sept. 1st. Gen. Sully's column had several engagements with the Indians, chastising them severely.

The summer of 1863 was memorable for an intense drouth, which continued until the close of 1864. During these two seasons almost no rain fell, yet the harvests were good. The worst result was on the river, which was unprecedently low, and business was badly interfered with, and the lumbering interest was, for the same reason, greatly depressed.

On Sept. 19 and 20, at Chickamauga, the Second Regiment was hotly engaged, and suffered a loss of thirty-five killed and one hundred and thirteen wounded.

Early in October, the Seventh, Ninth, and Tenth Regiments were relieved from duty here and sent to St. Louis, from whence they went to the front.

On Oct. 12th, the War Department, having called for two hundred thousand more troops, authorized the Second Regiment of cavalry to take the place of the Mounted Rangers, whose term of service had expired.

On Oct. 14 the First Regiment was engaged at Bristow's Station, and lost one killed and nineteen wounded, capturing two hundred prisoners and several guns.

At the state election this fall, Gen. Stephen Miller was elected governor, by a vote of 19,628 over Henry T. Wells, who had 12,739.

On Nov. 23, the Second Regiment was in the action at Mission Ridge, and suffered a loss of five killed and thirty-four wounded.

The provost marshals of the state made an enrollment of all the male citizens this fall, preparatory to the draft. Resistance was made in some cases, but no serious disturbances took place, as in other states.

EARLY IN 1864,

the regiments which enlisted in 1861, and had re-enlisted as "veterans," were allowed to return to the State on furlough. They were received in the various towns of the State with the most lively demonstrations of pride and gratitude, and banqueted and petted as the brave heroes deserved.

On April 28th the First regiment, whose term of service had expired, was mustered out at Fort Snelling. Barely one hundred of the 1080 men who had stood on the same parade ground three years before, were in the ranks. Out of some re-enlisted men and recruits a battalion was formed, called the "First Battalion," which did good service during the next year.

On March 30th the Third regiment had a close action at a place called Fitzhugh's Woods, near Augusta, Ark. Seven were killed and sixteen wounded. Gen. Andrews, commanding, had his horse shot under him.

On June 6th an expedition left Fort Ridgely in pursuit of the hostile Sioux on the Missouri River, under command of Gen Sully. It consisted of the Eighth Minn. (mounted), six companies of the Second Cavalry, three sections of Jones' Battery, and Brackett's Battalion of cavalry, which had re-enlisted and was now organized as a separate command.

On June 14, the Sixth Regiment left Fort Snelling for the south, and was soon after placed in the Sixteenth Army Corps, in which was also the

Digitized by Google

Fifth, Seventh, Ninth and Tenth Minnesota regiments. The Fifth had, not long previously, taken a part in the disastrous Red River campaign, and the Ninth had borne a share in the unfortunate Guntown expedition (June 10), where it suffered a loss of seven killed, thirty-three wounded, and two hundred and forty-six taken prisoners.

On Feb. 1 the War Department had made a call for two hundred thousand men, and on March 14 another call for the same number, followed by one in April for eighty-five thousand. The quota of our state under these heavy calls was about five thousand men, and on May 26 drafting commenced to fill the quotas of some districts which were delinquent. The desire of some towns and districts to escape a draft led to the issuing of bonds, with the proceeds of which they paid high bounties and procured recruits. Subscriptions were raised in some districts for the same purpose. A class of middle men, called recruit, or bounty, agents, sprang up, who, in bidding for recruits, sometimes gave as high as $700 or $800 for men to fill quotas. Under this stimulus recruiting went on pretty lively, while a considerable number of men were drafted and sent to fill old regiments. On July 18th came another call for five hundred thousand, and this again produced a new struggle to fill quotas. The entire number of men apportioned to our state up to this time was 21,442.

That these frequent and heavy drafts for men produced a feeling of doubt and despondency can not be denied. It was now the fourth year of the war, and its end still seemed far off, while its rapacious maw appeared to literally swallow up the enormous levies which the people in their pride and patriotism promptly furnished at each call. There was mourning in nearly every household for some "unreturning brave," and suffering in the families of enlisted men.

The inflation of the currency also produced an unheard-of rise in the price of living. On June 1 gold was 150. On July 11th it had reached 285—the highest point during the war. All other values advanced accordingly. There was some silver lining to the dark cloud, though. The great advance in goods literally made the fortunes of many dealers. Even real estate began to show life, while there was an ease in the money market which reminded one of 1857. Several of our railroads were now in active progress, and labor was in great demand. The continued drouth and low water was a serious drawback, however. Prayers were put up in most of the churches for rain.

Small raids were made by the Sioux several times during the summer, and several persons killed, but these attacks occasioned but little alarm.

On July 13th, our Fifth, Seventh, Ninth and Tenth Regiments were in the Battle of Tupelo, and all suffered some loss. The Seventh had nine killed and fifty-two wounded. Col. Wilkin, of the Ninth, was killed—one of the bravest and finest officers who left our state.

Under the call of July 23d, an eleventh regiment of infantry was authorized, and filled very quickly. James Gilfillan, formerly of the Seventh, was appointed colonel. The Eleventh left the state on Sept. 22d, for Tennessee, where it performed guard duty for several months.

A battalion of heavy infantry was also recruited, which was soon increased to a full regiment. Wm. Colville, late of the First Regiment, was placed in command. The regiment served for several months at Chattanooga, Tenn.

The bullets of the enemy were not so disastrous to some of our regiments, as the malaria of southern swamps. Our Sixth Regiment at Helena, and the Third at Pine Bluff, Ark., were both decimated by disease. Sometimes only a handful of men were found well enough for duty.

On October 5th, the Fourth Regiment was in a heavy action at Altoona, and captured two flags. Their loss was killed, 13; wounded, 31.

On December 7th, the Eighth Regiment took part in an engagement near Murfreesboro, Tennessee, in which it lost 14 killed and 76 wounded, in a charge on the enemy's batteries.

On December 16th, the Fifth, Seventh, Ninth and Tenth Regiments took part in the great battle of Nashville, between Thomas's and Hood's armies. All suffered loss, though fortunately not severe.

On December 19th, another call was made, for 300,000 troops, and the recruiting and bounty business grew more intense than ever, and continued all winter.

During this time, the patriotic people of our

Digitized by Google

State were contributing with generous liberality to the Sanitary and Christian Commissions, to various relief movements, to special hospital funds of our various regiments, for the support of destitute soldiers' families, and individual cases of distress without number. No State in the Union did more, proportioned to their means, in these works, than the people of Minnesota.

THE YEAR 1865

opened with more encouraging prospects. The large forces of the Union army were gaining substantial victories. The successes of Sheridan in the Shenandoah Valley, Sherman in his historic march to the sea, "crushing the confederacy like an eggshell," and Grant, doggedly consuming the enemy at Petersburg, were fast shattering the rebellion. In the siege of Spanish Fort, at Mobile, in April, the Fifth, Sixth, Seventh, Ninth, and Tenth Minnesota Volunteers bore an active and honorable part.

Not unmingled with tears were the rejoicings over these victories. Every battle bulletin brought sorrow and mourning to many homes in our state. On April 3d came the great news of the fall of Richmond, and on April 8th, while the people celebrating this event, the dispatch of General Grant announcing the unconditional surrender of Lee and his army was received, setting nearly everybody crazy with joy. On April 13th the provost marshals received an order to cease drafting and recruiting, and the war was practically over. One of its saddest results was yet to come —the death of President Lincoln, on April 15th. This calamity was duly observed in all the towns of the State, on April 19th, by suspension of business, and religious services. These gloomy feelings were soon dispelled, however, by the

RETURN OF OUR REGIMENTS,

early in the summer, and their muster out at Fort Snelling. As each of these bodies of brave men returned, they were received with such ovations and demonstrations of joy as a grateful people could devise. Quietly our soldiers "hung up their bruised arms," and were soon again absorbed into the body of the people. In all, Minnesota had furnished to the armies of the republic 25,052 men, or about one-seventh of its entire population at the beginning of the war. Of these, it is estimated from the best data obtainable, that 2500 were killed in battle and died of disease during the war, while probably twice as many more received wounds from which they will suffer through life. Many died shortly after the war, from the effects of disease or imprisonment incurred in service. In her devotion to the cause of the Union, our State has a bright record.

The state was almost free from Indian raids during all this year. Only one of any moment occurred. On May 2d a family of five persons named Jewett, were murdered near Garden City. A half breed named Campbell, who aidcd in the raid, was arrested at Mankato several days afterward, and hung by a mob.

The census of 1865, showed a population of 250,099—a gratifying increase, considering the war of secession and the Indian war as drawbacks.

With the close of the war a new era of prosperity seemed to have begun in the state. Money was abundant, immigration brisk, labor in demand, and real estate advancing. Our railroads were in rapid progress in all directions, and villages and towns springing up everywhere.

On Nov. 11th, at Fort Snelling, Shakopee and Medicine Bottle, two Sioux convicted of taking part in the massacre of 1862, were hung. They had fled to Manitoba, and were not caught until 1864.

This fall much excitement was occasioned by the reported discovery of gold quartz at Lake Vermillion. Several mining companies were formed, and veins opened and worked, but the yield did not pay, and the mines were soon abandoned.

The state election this year was very feebly contested. Two well-known old settlers were nominated for governor, but the vote was light. Wm. R. Marshall received 17,318 and Henry M. Rice 13,842. At the same election an amendment to the constitution was voted on, proposing to confer the elective franchise on negroes, but was defeated.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XXIX.

PRINCIPAL EVENTS FROM 1866 TO 1881.

A Period of Inflation.—Rapid Railroad Construction.—Proposed Removal of the Capital.—Attempted Adjustment of the Railroad Bonds.—Legislative Control of Freight Tariffs.—Prairie Fires in 1871.—An Arctic Cyclone.—Impeachment of State Treasurer.—The Jay Cooke Panic.—Regulating Railroad Tariffs.—Grasshopper Ravages.—Suffering on the Frontier.—Relief Measures Adopted by the Legislature.—Murderous Raid by Missouri Outlaws.—Further Attempts to Adjust the Railroad Loan Debt.—End of the Grasshopper Scourge.—Return of "Good Times," and Rapid Growth in Prosperity.

The year 1866 was one of great financial ease. The large expenditure of money by the government, in the pay of discharged troops, bounties, and various war claims, made money unusually plenty.

The railroads of the State were pushed this year with great vigor. By winter, 315 miles were in operation. There was a continuous line from St. Cloud, via Owatonna, to Winona, a distance of 245 miles. These roads were an important element in aiding the settlement and business of the State. Formerly the sole dependence for travel and freight had been on the river, and the winter was a season of dullness and depression. This was now largely changed.

At the State election in the fall of 1867, Wm. R. Marshall had 34,874 votes, and Charles E. Flandrau 29,502. This would indicate a population of about 320,000, showing a heavy immigration during the years 1866 and 1867. At this election, a negro suffrage amendment was again voted on and defeated. The following year [1868] the amendment was a third time voted on, and adopted; ayes, 39,493; noes, 30,121.

PROPOSED REMOVAL OF THE CAPITAL.

At the session of the legislature in 1869, a bill was introduced to remove the seat of government to a spot near Big Kandiyohi Lake. The bill was at first regarded as a joke, and it met with small opposition, passing both houses with little delay. Gov. Marshall vetoed the measure, and an attempt to pass the act over his veto, failed.

At this session, the legislature celebrated the completion of an all-rail route to the east by a visit to Milwaukee, and to the Wisconsin legislature at Madison.

At the state election in the fall of 1869, Horace Austin (rep.) was elected governor, by a vote of 27,348, over George L. Otis (dem.), who had 25,401.

By the census of 1870, Minnesota was found to have 439,706 population.

PROPOSED ADJUSTMENT OF THE RAILROAD BONDS.

At the session of the Legislature in 1870, an act was passed submitting to the people an amendment to the constitution, providing for the sale of the five hundred thousand acres of what was known as the "Internal Improvement Lands," and the use of the proceeds in extinguishing the state railroad loan bonds, in the following manner: Two thousand of the bonds were to be deposited with the State Land Commissioner on or before the day of sale, by the holders, they agreeing to purchase with them the lands at $8.70 per acre, etc. The amendment was adopted by a popular vote, but as only 1,032 bonds were deposited by the owners, the measure failed.

The unusual low water of 1863, '64 and '65 had now given way to a series of years of the opposite extreme. In 1870 occurred great freshets, doing much damage, and the water was reported "higher than for twenty years."

Railroad construction had been pushed with great vigor for the last year or two. At the close of 1870, there were 1,096 miles in operation, 329 of which were built that year. A road had been completed to Lake Superior during the season, thus connecting the river and lake systems, while the Northern Pacific Railroad was under full headway.

During 1869 and '70, much complaint was made by shippers, of unjust charges by the railroads of

Digitized by Google

the State. Governor Austin, in his message, January, 1871, called attention to the subject very pointedly. An investigation was made by a legislative committee, which resulted in the enactment of a freight and passenger tariff, and the creation of the office of Railroad Commissioner. The tariff so fixed was disregarded by the railroads, and in 1871, an action, as a sort of test case under the statute, was commenced by John D. Blake, of Rochester, against the Winona and St. Peter Railroad, for unjust freight charges. The presiding judge decided the act unconstitutional, but the Supreme Court of the State reversed this decision, when the railroad company appealed the case to the Supreme Court of the United States. It was not until 1876 that a decision was rendered, sustaining the right of legislative control over railroad tariffs.

An act was passed by the legislature of 1871 to "Test the validity and provide for the equitable adjustment" of the State railroad bonds, by the creation of a commission, to ascertain and award the amount due on each. The act was voted on in May following, and rejected by the people. Another important measure passed at the same session, was an act dividing up the 500,000 acres of Internal Improvement Land, among various railroad companies. This was vetoed by Gov. Austin. Two years later the constitution was amended so that no act disposing of these lands should be valid, unless approved by a vote of the people.

In the fall of 1871, destructive fires, driven by high winds, swept over a number of frontier counties, lasting several days, and inflicting great damage on the settlers. Hundreds lost their houses, crops, hay, fences, etc., and several persons were burned to death. During the summer, many had also lost their crops by destructive hailstorms. Gov. Austin appealed to the people of the state, by proclamation, for aid for the sufferers. He received in response $14,000 in money, and clothing, provisions, etc., worth $11,000 more, while the next legislature appropriated $20,000 for the purpose of purchasing seed wheat for those who had lost their crops.

In November, 1871, Horace Austin was reelected governor, by a vote of 45,833, over W. Young, who had 30,092.

From 1870 to 1873, was a period of great inflation and speculation. The money market was unprecedentedly easy, and real estate partook of the same excitement as characterized the flush times of 1856 and 1857. Railroad building was carried on to a remarkable extent, and the entire State was enjoying an unusual period of material progress and development.

The winter of 1872-3 was an unusually early and severe one. On January 7th, 8th and 9th, 1873, occurred an "Arctic Cyclone", or "Polar Wave", of a violence and intensity never before experienced in this State. The worst effects were felt in the prairie region. Gov. Austin, in a special message to the legislature, reported that seventy lives were lost, thirty-one persons suffered loss of limbs, and about three hundred cattle and horses perished. The legislature voted $5,000 as a relief fund to aid sufferers.

During the session of 1873, charges of corrupt conduct and misdemeanors in office, were made against Wm. Seeger, State Treasurer. On March 5th, the House of Representatives impeached him, and the Senate, on being presented with the articles, appointed May 20th as the date to sit as a Court of Impeachment. Prior to that date, Mr. Seeger resigned his office, and Gov. Austin accepted the resignation. When the Senate met on May 20th, this fact left that body uncertain whether to proceed with the trial or not. On May 22d, Mr. Seeger sent in a written plea of "guilty" to all the charges. A resolution was then adopted by the Senate, declaring that the judgment of the court was, that he be removed from office, and disqualified to hold and enjoy any office of honor, trust or profit in this State.

On September 19th, 1873, the news was circulated in this State, of the failure of Jay Cooke's banking house in Philadelphia, occasioning a financial panic. Its effects here were far different from those of the panic of 1857. There was some stringency in the money market, railroad building ceased, and real estate was very dull for several years, but not a bank in the State closed its doors, and but few mercantile houses failed. Immigration was large, good harvests added annually to the wealth of the State, and it advanced steadily in prosperity.

Digitized by Google

THE GRASSHOPPER SCOURGE.

During the summer of 1873, a species of grasshopper, called the "Rocky Mountain Locust," made its appearance in myriads, in some of the south-western counties, almost totally destroying the crops. Hundreds of families were left in great destitution. These facts being reported by the press, an energetic movement was made in the towns and cities in the eastern portion of the state, to send relief to the sufferers, and large quantities of clothing, provisions, medical supplies, etc., were collected and distributed to them, beside quite an amount of money.

At the state election this year, Cushman K. Davis was elected governor, by a vote of 40,741, over Ara Barton, who had 35,245.

When the Legislature of 1874 assembled, it promptly voted $5,000 for the temporary relief of the frontier settlers, and on March 2nd, a further sum of $25,000 for the purchase of seed grain. With the aid thus furnished, the settlers planted their crops again, but soon the ground was fairly alive with young grasshoppers, hatched from eggs deposited the year previous. As soon as these were large enough, they laid bare the region about them, then fell on other localities near by, and thus destroyed the crops in a number of counties again. The people were once more in a state of great destitution.

Gov. Davis addressed a circular to the commissioners of the counties not ravaged by the locusts, asking them to advance money proportioned to their property, for a relief fund. Contributions were also solicited from the people of the state. By the latter, $18,959 was raised, together with very large quantities of clothing and provisions, and forwarded to the sufferers. Even with this aid, there was much suffering the next winter.

The legislature of 1875, immediately on assembling, appropriated $20,000 for immediate relief, and later in the session, $75,000 for the purchase of seed grain. Only $49,000 of this was used. The farmers again planted their crops, in hope, but early in the summer they were, for a third time, destroyed. The situation now became serious. All the state was beginning to feel the effects of this calamity, though the portions yet unharmed kept up an active collection and forwarding of supplies for the destitute. Without this benevolent work, the suffering would have been severe.

By the state census this year, the population of Minnesota was found to be 597,407. At the state election, John S. Pillsbury was elected Governor, by a vote of 47,073, over D. L. Buell, who had 35,275.

The season of 1876 saw the grasshopper devastations repeated, and over a larger area than before. The crops were more or less a failure, and again an appeal was made to the benevolent people of the rest of the State for aid, which was liberally and cheerfully responded to.

On September 6th, a daring crime was perpetrated at Northfield. A band of eight outlaws from Missouri, attacked the National Bank in that town, with the intention of robbing it. The cashier and another citizen were shot dead, and two of the robbers killed by persons who hastily armed themselves. The rest of the desperadoes fled, and, after a chase of several days, four of them were surrounded in a thicket in Watonwan county, where one was killed, and three taken prisoners. The latter, who were brothers named Younger, plead guilty of murder, and were sent to the State's Prison for life.

The legislature of 1877 prepared an amendment to the constitution, providing for biennial sessions of that body, and the amendment was adopted by the people at the fall election.

Five acts were passed at the same session, relating to the grasshopper scourge. One of these appropriated $100,000 for bounties to pay for the destruction of grasshoppers and their eggs. [This was never put into effect.] A State loan, to raise the money therefor, was also authorized. In addition, townships or villages were authorized to levy a tax to pay similar bounties. The sum of $75,000 was also appropriated to purchase seed grain for those who had lost their crops, and $5,000 was voted for a special relief fund.

At the same session was passed an act providing for the redemption of the State railroad bonds, by giving for each outstanding bond surrendered, a new bond for $1,750, at 6 per cent. interest. The amendment was defeated at an election held on June 12th.

Early in the summer [1877] the grasshoppers appeared in myriads again, and began devouring

Digitized by Google

the crops. The farmers endeavored to destroy them by fires, ditching, and catching them in pans smeared with tar. A day of fasting and prayer for riddance from the calamity, was appointed by the Governor, and generally observed throughout the State. Soon after this, the grasshoppers disappeared, and a partial harvest was secured in the region formerly afflicted by them. For five successive seasons, the farmers in that district had lost their crops, more or less entirely.

In the fall of 1877, Gov. Pillsbury was re-elected Governor, receiving 57,071 votes, over Wm. L. Banning, who received 39,147.

The legislature of 1878, appropriated $150,000 to purchase seed grain for destitute settlers, the amounts issued, to such, to be repaid by them. Over six thousand persons, in thirty-four counties, received loans under this act, enough to plant 223,727 acres. Most of these loans were repaid.

At the same session an act was passed, proposing a constitutional amendment, offering to the holders of State railroad bonds, Internal Improvement Lands, in exchange for such bonds. The amendment was rejected by the people at the next election.

During the year 1878, railroad extension, which had been almost suspended for four years, was renewed again with much vigor, and the material progress of the State was very marked, the western counties, especially, developing rapidly.

At the election in 1879, John S. Pillsbury was re-elected Governor for a third term, by a vote of 57,471, over Edmund Rice, who had 42,444, and other candidates, who received 6,401.

On November 15th, 1880, the Hospital for the Insane, at St. Peter, was partially destroyed by fire, and twenty-seven of the patients lost their lives, by burning, or in consequence of exposure and fright.

The census of 1880, showed a population in Minnesota, of 780,082. The assessors' returns give a valuation of real and personal property, of $268,277,874. These figures show a proud and gratifying condition of growth and prosperity in the short space of thirty-one years, since Minnesota began its political existence.

Digitized by Google

FORT SNELLING.

CHAPTER XXX.

A PLAIN POST—SITUATION—RECENT IMPROVEMENTS—DEPARTMENT OF DAKOTA—DEPARTMENT HEADQUARTERS—LIEUTENANT DOUGLAS' REPORT—HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION—MISSIONARY LABORS—S. W. AND GIDEON H. POND—MISSION OF A. B. C. F. M.—FIRST CHURCH—OLD GOVERNMENT MILL.

If a visitor expects to see a stone fortification, bristling with cannon and prepared for defense against intruders by land or water, he will be disappointed in Fort Snelling. If, on the other hand, he anticipates a pile of ruins overgrown with ivy, the remains of former greatness and strength, he will find himself as much deceived in that direction. No mark of cannon-ball or even musket shot exists. The fort has never sustained an attack. Some old buildings, it is true, are disused and look sadly forsaken, their places being supplied by new and more modern structures, still it would require some stretch of the imagination to construe them into ruins. One of the officers, however, jokingly suggested that ivy be planted around the tower that in old time guarded the main entrance, pierced for two tiers of musketry, and a ruin be made of it. This was a valuable suggestion, as in its present condition it performs no useful purpose, and is an eye-sore to the visitor. Thus we see that the fort fails to attract, either by its military freshness or by a ruinous condition. It is simply a plain military post without display. It has, however, served a purpose, and it is now the historical landmark for the state and the north-west. Here was the first settlement, the first birth, first marriage and first death. Here was organized the first church, here was the first farming, first milling and first enterprise of every kind. Around Fort Snelling cluster all the early associations of the state. What matters it, if it has been a means of fraud on the national resources and a continual charge to the government? Had the paltry dollars been kept back, much would have been lost and the country made poorer not richer. As the skilful general in the hour of battle wastes ammunition, property of all kinds and even lives of men that in a less critical hour he would cherish, to accomplish a result superior in importance to money or lives, so the government is often compelled to submit to much waste to achieve great ends. The fort stands on the bluffs of the Mississippi, whose pure white sandstone affords a strong contrast to the dark waters below, as well as to the green banks above. The wide gorge through which the Father of Waters brings down the floods of the north is here greatly increased in width, after receiving the waters of its confluent, the Minnesota. Geologists tell us that once the Minnesota was the larger river, and that the Mississippi was its tributary. They tell us, too, that the Mississippi once traversed a different course, leaving its present channel at the mouth of Bassett's Creek, and, taking a route through the Lakes Harriet and Calhoun, flowed into the Minnesota at some point between Shakopee and the fort. No historian, however, can confirm the testimony of the rocks, and the old fort cannot reach back far enough to aid in the research.

We are indebted to the politeness of Colonel John Gibbon, the officer in command, and to Adjutant Harding for the following history of the fort, prepared by S. R. Douglas, 2nd Lieut., Seventh Infantry. This will give the facts of the fort as it was, and as it is, except the improvements of the past year. The improvements consist of a bakery, a commissary store house and a stable, added at a cost of about $9,000. It will be necessary for us, however, to notice some improvements lately made in the reservation, in consequence of the establishment of the head-

Digitized by Google

quarters of the "Department of Dakota" at this point.

The "Department of Dakota" was created Aug. 11th, 1866, out of the departments of the Missouri and Platte, and Brevet Major General Alfred H. Terry assigned to command. May 18th, 1869, General Terry was succeeded by Major General Winfield S. Hancock. December 3d, 1872, the latter was succeeded by Brevet Major General, now Brigadier General, Alfred H. Terry.

The Department of Dakota now includes the territories of Montana and Dakota and the state of Minnesota. The object of the department is to facilitate the movement of troops, the distribution of supplies, etc., etc. The troops in this department are the Second and Seventh cavalry, Third, Fifth, Seventh, Eleventh, Seventeenth, Eighteenth and Twenty-fifth infantry. The headquarters have been located at St. Paul since the creation of the department, with the exception of a short time when they were located at Fort Snelling. During the past year, extensive buildings have been erected on the Fort Snelling reservation with a view to the establishment of the headquarters of this department there, near the military post. These improvements are still in progress, and, when complete, will add greatly to the beauty and usefulness of the reservation. Fourteen buildings, built of cream-colored brick, are nearly complete, and present a fine appearance. They differ in architecture and are large and elaborate. The headquarters building is a handsome structure.

So much has been said, and is still to be said, in this history in reference to Fort Snelling, that it has been thought best to insert the following report of the fort:

FORT SNELLING, MINN.,
December 4th, 1879.

To the Post Adjutant. Fort Snelling, Minn.:

SIR: Pursuant to instructions from the commanding officer, Fort Snelling, Minn., I have the honor to submit the following report, viz.: In 1805, Lieutenant Zebulon Montgomery Pike, U. S. Army, was sent out to explore the upper Mississippi river, to expel British traders who might be found violating United States laws, and to make treaties with the Indians.

On the 21st of September, 1805, he encamped on what is now known as Pike Island, at the junction of the Mississippi and Minnesota, then St. Peters, rivers. Two days after, he obtained by treaty with the Sioux nation, a tract of land for a military reservation, which was described as follows: "From below the confluence of the Mississippi and St. Peter, up the Mississippi to include the Falls of St. Anthony, extending nine miles on each side of the river." By this treaty, as ratified by the senate, the United States stipulated to pay two thousand dollars for the lands thus ceded.

The reserve, thus purchased by Lieutenant Pike, was not used for military purposes until February 10th, 1819, at which time, to cause the power of the United States government to be fully acknowledged by the Indians and settlers of the northwest, to prevent Lord Selkirk, the Hudson Bay Company and others, from establishing trading posts on United States territory, to better the condition of the Indians, and to develop the resources of the country, it was thought expedient to establish a military post near the junction of the Mississippi and the St. Peters. Accordingly part of the Fifth United States Infantry, commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Henry Leavenworth, was despatched to select a site and erect a post. They arrived at the St. Peters in September 1819, and went into cantoment on the south side of it, near where the town of Mendota now stands.

The first monthly report was rendered for September, 1819. During the ensuing winter (1819-20) scurvy raged amongst the troops, referring to which, General H. H. Sibley, in his address before the Minnesota Historical Society, says: "So sudden was the attack, that soldiers apparently in good health when they retired at night, were found dead in the morning. One man who was relieved from his tour of sentinel duty, and stretched himself upon a bench, when he was called four hours after, to resume his duties, was found lifeless." In May, 1820, the command left their cantonment, crossed the St. Peters, and went into summer camp, at a spring near the old Baker trading house, and about two miles above the present site of Fort Snelling. This was called "Camp Cold Water." During the summer the men were busily engaged in procuring logs and other necessary materials for the work. All preparations were being made to com-

Digitized by Google

mence building the new post, which was called "Fort St. Anthony;" the site selected being that of the present military cemetery. But in August, 1820, Colonel Josiah Snelling, 5th U. S. Infantry, having arrived and assumed command, selected the site where Fort Snelling now stands.

Work steadily progressed, the troops performing the labor, and on September 10th, 1820, the corner stone of Fort St. Anthony was laid with due ceremony.

During the following winter 1820-'21, the buildings of the new post not being habitable, the troops were quartered in the cantonment of the preceeding winter.

The first measured distance between Fort St. Anthony and Fort Crawford, Prairie du Chien, was taken in February, 1822, and was given as two hundred and four miles.

Work on the post was pushed forward with all possible speed. The buildings were made of logs, and first occupied in October, 1822.

The first steamboat, the Virginia, arrived at the post in 1823.

A saw-mill was built, the first in Minnesota. by troops from the post, in 1822, and the first lumber ever sawed on Rum river, was for use in the construction of the fort. Minneapolis now includes the mill-site.

The post continued to be called Fort St. Anthony until 1824, when, upon the recommendation of General Scott, U. S. A., who inspected the fort, it was named Fort Snelling, in honor of its founder.

In 1830 stone buildings were erected for a four company infantry post, also a stone hospital and a stone wall nine feet high surrounding the post. These buildings were not actually completed, however, until after the Mexican War.

Notwithstanding the treaty made by Lieutenant Pike, the Indian title to the Fort Snelling reservation, did not cease until the treaty of 1837, which was ratified by the senate in 1838, and by which the Indian claim to all lands east of the Mississippi, including said reservation, ceased.

In 1836, before the Indian title ceased, many settlers located on the reservation, on the left bank of the Mississippi.

On October 21st, 1839, the president of the United States issued an order, by virtue of the act of March 3d, 1807, "An act to prevent settlements being made on lands ceded to the United States, until authorized by law," directing the United States marshal to remove squatters from the Fort Snelling reserve, and if necessary, to call on the commanding officer at Fort Snelling for troops to assist him in executing his order. Accordingly, on the 6th of May, 1840, a few of these settlers, having received the necessary notice, were forcibly removed by the marshal, assisted by U. S. troops from the fort.

In 1837, Mr. Faribault presented a claim for Pike Island, part of the reservation purchased by Lieutenant Pike in 1805. This claim was based on a treaty made by him with the Dakotas in 1820.

A military reservation of seven thousand acres, at Fort Snelling. Minnesota, was set aside by the president, on May 25th, 1853. In November following, the president amended his act of May 25th, and reduced the reservation to about six thousand acres.

The first map of the Fort Snelling reserve was made by 1st Lieutenant James W. Abert, corps engineer, in October, 1853.

Pursuant to the act of March, 3d, 1857, which extended the provisions of the act of March 19th, 1819, authorizing the sale of certain military sites, the secretary of war sold the Fort Snelling reserve, excepting two small tracts, to Mr. Franklin Steele.

The articles of agreement between the board appointed for the purpose on the part of the United States, and Mr. Steele, were dated June 6th, 1857, and were approved on the second day of July, following. The reservation and buildings thereon were sold for ninety thousand dollars, one-third to be paid on July 10th, 1857, and the balance in two equal yearly installments. The first payment, $30,000, was actually made, July 25th, 1857, on which date Mr. Steele, in pursuance of military authority, took possession of said property. The troops were withdrawn from the post previous to Mr. Steele's occupancy thereof. Mr. Steele having made default in the two remaining payments, the United States entered into possession and occupancy of the reservation and post, on April 23d, 1861.

By act of August 26th, 1862, the Fort Snelling reservation was reduced and defined as follows: "Beginning at the middle of the channel of the

Digitized by Google

Mississippi river below Pike's Island; thence ascending along the channel of said river in such direction as to include all the islands of the river to the mouth of Brown's creek, thence up said creek to Rice lake; thence through the middle of Rice lake to the outlet of Lake Amelia; thence through said outlet and the middle of Lake Amelia to the outlet of Mother lake; thence through said outlet and the middle of Mother lake to the outlet of Duck lake; thence through said outlet and the middle of Duck lake to the southern extremity of Duck lake; thence in a line due south to the middle of the channel of the St. Peter's river; thence down said river so as to include all the islands to the middle of the channel of the Mississippi river; reserving further, for military purposes, a quarter section on the right bank of the St. Peter's river, at the present ferry, and also a quarter section on the left bank of the Mississippi river, at the present ferry across that stream."

Mr. Steele presented, on February 6th, 1868, a claim against the United States government for the possession and occupancy by United States troops, of said post and reservation; which claim exceeded in amount the original purchase with interest.

By act of May 7th, 1870, the secretary of war was authorized "to select and set apart for a permanent military post, so much of the military reservation of Fort Snelling, not less than one thousand acres, as the public interest may require for that purpose, and to quiet the title to said reservation, and to settle all claims in relation thereto, and for the use and occupation thereof, upon principles of equity." In pursuance of which act, the secretary of war set apart for a permanent military reservation, fifteen hundred and thirty-one and twenty hundredths acres, defined as follows:

"Beginning at a point where the south line of the north-east quarter of the north-east quarter of section thirty-two, township twenty-eight north, of range twenty-three west of the fourth principal meridian, intersects the middle of the main channel of the Minnesota river; thence west to the south-west corner of the north-west quarter of section thirty-two, town and range aforesaid; thence north to the north-west corner of section twenty, town and range aforesaid; thence east to middle of the main channel of the Mississippi river; thence along the main channel of the Mississippi river and the confluence of the Mississippi and Minnesota rivers at the head of Pike Island and the middle of the Minnesota River, to the place of beginning, including the officers' quarters, barracks, &c."

A reserve of ten acres granted by the United States to the Catholic Church at Mendota for a cemetery, was also reserved. Mr. Steele executed full release of all claim whatsoever to this property, and for the use or occupation of all property sold to him per agreement dated June 6th, 1857; in consideration of which, the United States released Mr. Steele from all indebtedness on the purchase made by him, and granted and conveyed to him the remainder of the so-called Fort Snelling reservation excepting one small tract, which is defined as follows:

"All of section nineteen, thirty and thirty-one, and all that part of section eighteen lying south of Minnehaha creek, and all that part of section seventeen lying south of Minnehaha creek and west of the Mississippi river; all that portion of section twenty, lying east of the main channel of the Mississippi river, including the islands east of said main channel, and the south-west quarter of the northwest quarter, and all that portion of the southwest quarter and of the northwest quarter of the southeast quarter of section twenty-one which lies east or northeast of the main channel of the Mississippi river, and all those portions of sections twenty-one, twenty-two and twenty-eight lying on Pike's Island so-called, being the entire island, and all that other portion of section twenty-eight which lies east and south of the Minnesota river, except twenty acres, being the south half of the southeast quarter of the northeast quarter of said section, the same being reserved for a Catholic Church and burial ground, where the church and burial ground now are; all that portion of the south half and of the south half of the north half of section thirty-two which lies west or northwest of the Minnesota river; all the above described lands being in township twenty-eight north, of range twenty-three west of the fourth principal meridian. Also all that portion of section thirteen, lying south of Minnehaha and Rice Lake and east of the creek running between said

Digitized by Google

Rice Lake and Lake Amelia and east of said Lake Amelia, and all land in section twelve that may be included in said boundaries. All of section twenty-four lying east of the western boundary of said reservation ("reserve selected") and any portion of section twenty-three that lies east of the creek joining Mother Lake and Lake Amelia, and the east half of section twenty-five and the east half of section thirty-six, all in township twenty-eight north, of range twenty-four west of the fourth meridan. Also all that portion of section five which lies west or northwest of the Minnesota river; all of section six; all that portion of section seven which lies north of the Minnesoto river, and all those portions of sections eight and eighteen which lie west and north of the Minnesota river; all in township twenty-seven north, of range twenty-three west.

Also the east half of section one, and the east half of section twelve, and all that portion of the east half of section thirteen which lies north and east of the Minnesota river; all in township twenty-seven north, of range twenty-four west.

The action of the secretary of war in selecting said reservation and buildings and conveying the above specified lands to Mr. Steele, was approved by the president on January 4th, 1871.

A stone prison was erected during the war of the rebellion, which is now used as a commissary storehouse.

The old stone hospital is now used for offices and laundress' quarters. The new hospital is just completed.

Fort Snelling is situated on a high bluff on the right bank of the Mississippi, in latitude 44 deg. 52 min. 46 sec. north, and longitude 93 deg. 4 min. 54 sec. west. It is an irregular shaped bastioned redoubt.

A wagon road runs entirely around the post, and is eight feet below the parade at the gorge, but gradually arives on the same level at the shoulder angle.

The old post is almost enclosed by five buildings, and in form is nearly a rhombus, with a tower at each angle.

A new two-story barracks for six companies of infantry and sixteen sets of officers' quarters was built during 1878. The east tower, stone wall, and old guard house, have been torn down. The commanding officer's quarters have been remodeled during the current year.

The water is obtained from a spring about three-quarters of a mile from the post, by means of water wagons. Water is also obtained from the Minnesota river, being forced through pipes by an engine, into a large tank on the west side of the parade ground, but the water thus obtained is unfit for drinking purposes. During extreme cold weather the water pipes freeze up, rendering it impossible to refill the tank except during the open weather.

There is a post-office, a telegraph office and a railroad station at the post.

* * * * * * * * * * *

The nearest supply depots are at St. Paul, four miles distant from the post, by wagon road, and six miles by railroad. A bridge is building across the Mississippi river at the post.

Forage and fuel are obtained by contract. The post and company garden supply vegetables for the garrison.

The armament consists of two three-inch rifled cannon, with carriages, model of 1861. The present strength of the garrison is sixteen commissioned officers and three hundred and fourteen enlisted men.

It is impossible to obtain from the records of the post, the various expenditures for barracks and quarters, and repairs of same, for any definite period. All that I have been able to obtain is that thirty-five thousand dollars was appropriated for barracks and quarters in 1878. It is presumed, however, that the required information can be obtained at the quartermaster general's office. The work, practically, with few exceptions, has been performed by the labor of the troops, and the cost to the government cannot be correctly estimated.

A site has been selected on the Fort Snelling reservation upon which to erect buildings for the headquarters of the department.

The records of the post are very incomplete. It seems, from all attainable evidence, that the records were removed in 1857, when the troops were withdrawn, and have not been returned. It further appears that these records had not been received by the adjutant general of the army prior to July 18th, 1866. The last board of officers appointed to investigate claims on the

Digitized by Google

Fort Snelling reservation met pursuant to S. O. No. 278 A. G. O. dated October 17th, 1870. I have been unable to find any general order referring to the reservation of 1853 or 1862, or referring to lands sold in 1857 and 1870.

The reservation of 1870 was announced in General Order No. 66, Adjutant General's office of that year, and was first surveyed by Captain D. P. Heap, corps of engineers, on April 15th, 1871. A new line for the southern boundary was run by First Lieutenant Edward Maguire, corps of engineers, on May 7th, 1877.

* * * * * * * * * * *

I respectfully submit the foregoing, believing it will cover a few of the points required.

I am, sir, very respectfully your obedient servant. S. R. DOUGLAS,

Second Lieutenant Seventh Infantry.

It has already been intimated that Fort Snelling was the point of departure for every enterprise connected with the north-west, and in addition to the matter already given with reference to events that there took place, we may with interest add others. Missionary enterprise for the north-west began among the Ojibwas of the north, in 1831. The region of country about Lake Superior and along the northern borders of the United States, had been longer open by reason of trading-posts, and the safer and more approachable character of the tribes. The fierce, wild traits of the Sioux had repelled the Jesuit missionaries, as well as all other efforts for their good, until 1834, when two determined young men appeared on the scene, destined to prove superior to all obstacles. These were the missionaries now so well known to all acquainted with the history of the north-west, by their clerical names, Rev. S. W. Pond and his brother, Rev. Gideon H. At this time, however, they were young adventurers in the Christian work, without profession or patronage save that of the Master in whose vineyard they set at work, devoting their lives to His service.

They arrived by steamboat at Fort Snelling, May 6th, 1834, self-equipped and commissioned to labor for the Sioux. Major Taliaferro, the Indian agent, was absent on their arrival at the fort, but they obtained a room in one of the agency houses of the post, by feeing the mercenary subagent in charge. To exhibit some of the trials to which the brothers were immediately exposed, we give some of Rev. S. W. Pond's reminiscences.

"We had not been at the agency house at the fort long, before Major Bliss sent his orderly, requiring us to appear before him and give an accout of ourselves. I, of course obeyed the mandate, and he told me it was his duty to exclude from the Indian country all who were not authorized to be here. Having no authority to show, I handed him Mr. Kent's letter, which he pronounced unsatisfactory, for he said though Mr. Kent was a reliable man being the Presbyterian clergyman at Galena, his acquaintance was too short for him to know much about me. I then handed him a private letter from General Brinsmaid, a man well known in New England, and also a letter from the postmaster of my native place. These letters he said were perfectly satisfactory, so far as our character was concerned. He then asked me what our plans were. I told him we had no plans except to do what seemed most for the benefit of the Indian. He told me then that the Kaposia band wanted plowing done, and had a plow and oxen, but could not use them, so I volunteered to go down and help them, and then hastened back to the agency house to tell Gideon how I had succeeded with the major, for I knew that his mind would be in a state of anxious suspense. These little things may seem now hardly worth relating, but whether we were to stay here or be driven away, depended on the result of that interview with the major. We were in fact intruders, and had no right to be here. The missionaries of the board did not come here without authority from the secretary of war. Major Plympton, who succeeded Major Bliss in command, received orders to remove all persons from this region who were not authorized to be here, but we were not molested. From the time of my first interview with Major Bliss, he and Mrs. Bliss were our true friends and when I returned from Kaposia, they invited me to reside in their family, and instruct their son, a boy eight or ten years old, but I had other work to do. When the Indians learned that I would plow for them they took down the plow in a canoe, and I drove down the oxen. At Kaposia, the chief was Big Thunder, the father of Ta-o-ya-te-du-ta, called by the whites erroneously Little Crow, and the chief soldier was Big Iron These two held the plow

Digitized by Google

alternately, while I drove the oxen. I suppose they were the first Dakotas who ever held a plow. The dogs, or Indians, stole my provisions the first night I was there, and I did not 'fare sumptuously every day,' for food was scarce and not very palatable. About the time I returned from Kaposia, Major Taliaferro arrived and seemed glad to find us here. No more was said about rent, and we kept the key to our room till our house was finished at Lake Calhoun. This was a great convenience for us, for before that time, neither provisions nor clothing were safe at the lake. We told the agent that we wished to build a house near some village, and he advised us to build at Lake Calhoun, and after my brother plowed for the Indians a few days, we commenced building where the pavillion now stands. Owing to our inexperience we wasted a great deal of labor. We put up a building of large oak logs that might have stood fifty years, but we could have built a more comfortable house afterwards with half the labor. Five years after, we used the timber to build a breastwork for the Indians. While building we occupied a temporary shelter in the woods, where we were constantly surrounded by a cloud of musquitoes, and, as my brother's health was not good that summer, the laborious days and restless nights almost wore him out, but when our house was finished it seemed like a palace to us after living a few weeks in that kennel, and we were no longer compelled to walk eight miles and back every week, to the agency-house to get a supply of food, for we now had a safe place to store our clothing and provisions. Major Taliaferro gave us a window-lock and an ax, and Mrs. Bliss sent us a ham, and Major Bliss gave us potatoes to plant the next spring. That was all the pecuniary aid we received or wished to receive, and when the agent offered us a stove we preferred to build a fire-place, for while we felt grateful for the favors we received, we wished to maintain a spirit of independence. We had the use of oxen, but we used them chiefly for the Indians and to take care of them through the winter. But though we did not receive and should not have accepted much pecuniary aid if it had been offered us, the influence of friends in our favor was of great advantage to us, for it was needed to counteract the efforts of others to excite the prejudice of the Indians against us, and we congratulated ourselves on the timely arrival of Mr. Sibley at Mendota."

Lake Calhoun was within the Fort Snelling reservation and thus was established the first mission, not only for the fort, but for the whole country of the Sioux.

Rev, T. S. Williamson, M. D., and Rev. J. D. Stevens, with their wives and associates, Mr. Huggins and Miss Poage, arrived at Fort Snelling in May, 1835, under the auspices of the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions. Dr. Williamson came by the Mississippi from the mouth of the Ohio, and Mr. Stevens came through Lake Michigan to Green Bay, thence by the Fox and Ouisconsin (then so spelled) rivers to Prairie du Chien, thence to Fort Snelling by the Mississippi. Major Bliss in command, Major Loomis, Major Taliafero, and all at the fort welcomed their arrival. During their continuance at the fort and before proceeding to the stations selected at Lac qui Parle and Lake Harriet, about a month elapsed.

In June they organized a Christian church, to which eight persons connected with the garrison and who had been hopefully converted during the preceding winter and spring, were admitted on profession, together with six others, who had been members of other churches. The elders of the church were Col. Gustavus Loomis, Hon. H. H. Sibley, then a young man who had lately assumed charge of the trading post at Mendota, A. G. Huggins and S. W. Pond. "On the second Sabbath in June, these with the members of the mission families, amounting to twenty-two in all, sat down in the wilderness to communicate the dying love of the Savior of sinners, hundreds of miles in advance of where a similar scene had ever before been witnessed or enjoyed." It is interesting to follow out this feeble beginning. Suffice it to say, the First Presbyterian Church in Minneapolis, of which D. M. Stewart, D. D., is pastor, is a continuation or perpetuation of the old church at the fort.

In 1822, to supply the demand of the fort, a mill was erected at the Falls of St. Anthony to saw lumber, and to this was added, in 1823, stones for grinding corn for provender. Thus the fort opened enterprise in the direction of manufactures. This old stone mill, partially hid by shrub-

Digitized by Google

bery, was long a land mark, but its simple structure produced small results in the way of sawing or grinding. A small house was built near the mill for the occupany of those employed in its operation; and here, when the settlement afterwards began, was a small, cultivated tract, which, with the mill, was under the charge of one called "Old Maloney," who was aided, as required, by soldiers from the fort.

Hon. Robert Smith, member of congress from Alton district, Illinois, wrote, February 15th, 1849, from the house of representatives, to the commissioner of Indian affairs, expressing a wish "to lease for five years the old government house and grist and saw-mill, on the west side of the Mississippi river, opposite the Falls of St. Anthony." In the letter he adds: "I shall move into the territory of Minnesota after the adjournment of congress, and I wish to procure this house for my family to live in, and to fix up the old grist mill to grind corn and other grain, there being no grist-mill now in that region of country."

This led to correspondence between Major Woods, in command at the fort, and the secretary of war, and also other letters. A letter descriptive of the property at that time is here introduced, but the details must be taken with many grains of allowance, as the writer was in league with the grasping congressman, to descry the property and obtain it for a song.

In September, Mr. Smith had asked the privilege of purchasing the buildings, and in March, 1853, Captain N. J. T. Dana, quartermaster at Fort Snelling, wrote to the quartermaster-general at Washington: "I returned to this post on the 20th instant, and on the next day visited the old mill and buildings belonging to the quartermaster's department, and now in possession of Hon. Robert Smith, and I submit the following as my opinion of the value of the buildings to the government at the time when Mr. Smith received them. The old stone grist-mill, the building somewhat dilapidated, the water-wheel worn out entirely, but the other machinery, including two mill-stones, good, was worth $400. The old frame of a saw-mill, greatly decayed, together with the mill-irons on it and extra posts, mostly worn out, $100. The one-story frame building, much decayed, $200. Fences and races, much decayed, $50." The result of the negotiation was the purchase by Mr. Smith of the improvement, and a permit granted him from the secretary of war to make a claim including the same, although at this time the land formed a part of the Fort Snelling reserve.

The purpose of the grant was that Mr. Smith should operate the mill for the benefit of the government, in supplying provender for Fort Snelling. This purpose was carried out by Mr. Smith by placing Reuben Bean in charge to operate the mill, soon after substituting Calvin A. Tuttle, who continued several years. The ostensible purpose of moving to Minnesota, and personally occupying the buildings and land, was never carried out on Mr. Smith's part, for he remained in Illinois until his death, representing Alton district in the house of representatives at Washington.

Soon after the erection of Fort Snelling, the fur trade of the northwest, which had previously been carried on by the way of the lakes, took the great river as one important avenue, and the fort became the rendezvous of traders and speculators, forming their channel of communication and base of supplies.

Under the sheltering wing of the fort also sprung up, on the reserve, cabins and small farms, some of which were occupied by French Canadians, who here took a rest from their voyaging, living with the squaws, with whom they seem to have mated as easily as birds in the spring. Others were occupied by half-breeds, very similar in character to the former, but the Swiss refugees, from Lord Selkirk's colony, were by far the most interesting and important of these squatters. Induced by the flattering representations of Lord Selkirk, a large settlement had been formed on the Red river, in the Hudson Bay territory, from the Swiss and Scotch. After suffering untold privations from cold, hunger, floods and the strife between the two great fur companies of the north, this colony was broken up and the individuals that constituted it found homes at various points within our territories. Many located near Dubuque, but a few about Fort Snelling, and to this exodus from the north we must ascribe our first settlement. Some of these became farmers with no small pretensions. Perry, who located on the limits of the reserve,

Digitized by Google

at the cave, near St. Paul, was called the Abraham of the country, in consequence of his large flocks.

Near him also lived Benjamin Garvais and his brother Pierre, who had farms with considerable improvements. After occupying their comfortable homes for nearly ten years, in obedience to an imperative order from the war department, these inoffensive settlers were forced to abandon their lands and improvements and seek other homes. We cannot forbear tender sympathy for these simple people, whose misfortunes had already been so great, when we see them the victims of new trouble. The instructions of the war department, reiterated October 31st, 1839, were, however, imperative and inexorable, and it is probable that the unwarranted force exercised was necessary to compel obedience to the military order.

On May 6th, 1840, Edward James, United States marshal for the territory of Wisconsin, called on the commanding officer of Fort Snelling for troops, by his deputy Brunson, and the settlers were forcibly and hastily removed. On the following day their cabins were destroyed. Thus rendered homeless and shelterless, they sought new abodes. Perry, Gervais, Clewette, Rondo and some others made claims and settled at St. Paul, while others removed to Wisconsin.

A large portion of what is now Minneapolis was included in the reservation, and there, similar events were enacted some years later, when squatters began to encroach on that portion of the reserve. The permits granted to a few to locate on the reserve opposite the Falls of St. Anthony, encouraged settlers to make claims and locate there in anticipation of the reduction which it seemed probable was near at hand. It is unfortunate that it must be recorded of the officers in charge, that their rough treatment in the execution of orders were often executed in an arbitrary and tyranical manner, unless we discredit the universal testimony of the well known settlers of respectability thus dispossessed. In addition to pulling down their shelters and threatening the occupants with the guard-house in case they re-built, the officers were guilty of corruption and received bribes from the squatters in the form of notes or agreements to pay when their claims were established.

In these various ways the history of our cities, the settlement of the country at large, and even farming and manufacturing find in Fort Snelling their origin and first progress. The perusal of the following pages will exhibit much more fully the intimate connection between Fort Snelling and the development of the north-west, and, although its influence is a thing of the past, its history will always remain a matter of present interest.

Digitized by Google

CHRONOLOGY.

CHAPTER XXXI.

PRINCIPAL EVENTS CHRONOLOGICALLY ARRANGED.

1659. Groselliers (Gro-zay-yay) and Radisson visit Minnesota.

1661. Menard, a Jesuit missionary ascends the Mississippi, according to Perrot, twelve years before Marquette saw the river.

1665. Allouez, a Jesuit, visited the Minnesota shore of Lake Superior.

1680. Du Luth in June, the first to travel in a canoe from Lake Superior, by way of the St. Croix river, to the Misssissippi. Descending the Mississippi, he writes to Seignelay in 1683: "I proceeded in a canoe two days and two nights, and the next day at ten o'clock in the morning" he found Accault, Augelle, and Father Hennepin, with a hunting party of Sioux. He writes: "The want of respect which they showed to the said Reverend Father provoked me, and this I showed them, telling them he was my brother, and I had him placed in my canoe to come with me into the villages of said Nadouecioux." In September, Du Luth and Hennepin were at the falls of St. Anthony on their way to Mackinaw.

1683. Perrot and Le Sueur visit Lake Pepin. Perrot with twenty men, builds a stockade at the base of a bluff, upon the east bank, just above the entrance of Lake Pepin.

1688. Perrot re-occupied the post on Lake Pepin.

1689. Perrot, at Green Bay, makes a formal record of taking possession of the Sioux country in the name of the king of France.

1693. Le Sueur at the extremity of Lake Superior.

1694. Le Sueur builds a post on a prairie island in the Mississippi, about nine miles below Hastings.

1695. Le Sueur brings the first Sioux chiefs who visited Canada.

1700. Le Sueur ascends the Minnesota river. Fort L'Huillier built on a tributary of Blue Earth river.

1702. Fort L'Huillier abandoned.

1727. Fort Beauharnois, in the fall of the year, erected in sight of Maiden's Rock, Lake Pepin, by La Perriere du Boucher.

1728. Verendye stationed at Lake Nepigon.

1731. Verendrye's sons reach Rainy Lake. Fort St. Pierre erected at Rainy Lake.

1732. Fort St. Charles erected at the southwest corner of the Lake of the Woods.

1734. Fort Maurepas established on Winnipeg river.

1736. Verendrye's son and others massacred by the Sioux on the isle in the Lake of the Woods.

1738. Fort La Reine on the Red River established.

1743. Verendrye's sons reach the Rocky Mountains.

1766. Jonathan Carver, on November 17th, reaches the Falls of St. Anthony.

1794. Sandy Lake occupied by the Northwest Company.

1802. William Morrison trades at Leech Lake.

1804. William Morrison trades at Elk Lake, now Itasca.

1805. Lieutenant Z. M. Pike purchases the site since occupied by Fort Snelling.

1817. Earl of Selkirk passes through Minnesota for Lake Winnipeg.

Major Stephen H. Long, U. S. A., visits Falls of St. Anthony.

1818. Dakotah war party under Black Dog, attacks Ojibways on the Pomme de Terre river.

1819. Col. Leavenworth arrives on the 24th of August, with troops at Mendota.

1820. J. B. Faribault brings up to Mendota, horses for Col. Leavenworth.

Digitized by Google

Laidlow, superintendent of farming for Earl Selkirk, passes from Pembina to Prairie du Chien to purchase seed wheat. Upon the 15th of April left Prairie du Chien with mackinaw boats and ascended the Minnesota to Big Stone Lake, where the boats were placed on rollers and dragged a short distance to Lake Traverse, and on the 3d of June reached Pembina.

On the 5th of May Col. Leavenworth established summer quarters at Camp Coldwater, Hennepin county.

In July, Governor Cass, of Michigan, visits the camp.

In August, Col. Snelling succeeds Leavenworth.

September 20th, corner stone laid under command of Col. Snelling.

First white marriage in Minnesota, Lieutenant Green to a daughter of Captain Gooding.

First white child born in Minnesota, daughter of Col. Snelling; died following year.

1821. Fort St. Anthony was sufficiently completed to be occupied by troops.

Mill at St. Anthony Falls constructed for the use of garrison, under the supervision of Lieutenant McCabe.

1822. Col. Dickson attempted to take a drove of cattle to Pembina.

1823. The first steamboat, the Virginia, on May 10th, arrived at the mouth of the Minnesota river.

Mill stones for grinding flour sent to St. Anthony Falls.

Major Long, U. S. A., visits the northern boundary by way of the Minnesota and Red river.

Beltrami, the Italian traveler, explores the northernmost source of the Mississippi.

1824. General Winfield Scott inspects Fort St. Anthony, and at his suggestion the war department changed the name to Fort Snelling.

1825. April 5th, steamboat Rufus Putnam reaches the Fort. May, steamboat Rufus Putnam arrives again and delivers freight at Land's End trading post on the Minnesota, about a mile above the Fort.

1826. January 26th, first mail in five months received at the Fort.

Deep snow during February and March.

March 20th, snow from twelve to eighteen inches.

April 5th, snow storm with flashes of lightning.

April 10th, thermometer four degrees above zero.

April 21st, ice began to move in the river at the Fort, and with water twenty feet above low water mark.

May 2d, first steamboat of the season, the Lawrence, Captain Reeder, took a pleasure party to within three miles of the Falls of St. Anthony.

1826. Dakotahs kill an Ojibway near Fort Snelling.

1827. Flat Mouth's party of Ojibways attacked at Fort Snelling, and Sioux delivered by Colonel Snelling to be killed by Ojibways, and their bodies thrown over the bluff into the river.

General Gaines inspects Fort Snelling.

Troops of the Fifth Regiment relieved by those of the First.

1828. Colonel Snelling dies in Washington.

1829. Rev. Alvan Coe and J. D. Stevens, Presbyterian missionaries, visit the Indians around Fort Snelling.

Major Taliaferro, Indian agent, establishes a farm for the benefit of the Indians at Lake Calhoun, which he called Eatonville, after the secretary of war.

Winter, Spring and Summer very dry. One inch was the average monthly fall of rain or snow for ten months. Vegetation more backward than it had been for ten years.

1830. August 14th, a sentinel at Fort Snelling, just before daylight, discovered the Indian council house on fire. Wa-pa-sha's son-in-law was the incendiary.

Cadotte and a half-breed called "Little Frenchman" killed on the St. Croix by Sioux Indians.

1831. August 17th, an old trader, Rocque, and his son arrived at Fort Snelling from Prairie du Chien, having been twenty-six days on the journey. Under the influence of whiskey or stupidity, they ascended the St. Croix by mistake, and were lost for fifteen days.

1832. May 12th, steamboat Versailles arrived at Fort Snelling.

June 16th, William Carr arrives from Missouri at Fort Snelling, with a drove of cattle and horses.

Digitized by Google

Henry R. Schoolcraft explores the sources of the Mississippi.

1833. Rev. W. T. Boutwell establishes a mission among the Ojibways at Leech Lake.

E. F. Ely opens a mission school for Ojibways at Aitkin's trading post, Sandy Lake.

1834. May. Samuel W. and Gideon H. Pond arrive at Lake Calhoun as missionaries among the Sioux.

November. Henry H. Sibley arrives at Mendota as agent of Fur Company.

1835. May. Rev. T. S. Williamson and J. D. Stevens arrive as Sioux missionaries, with Alexander G. Huggins as lay assistant.

June. Presbyterian Church at Fort Snelling organized.

July 31st. A Red River train arrives at Fort Snelling with fifty or sixty head of cattle, and about twenty-five horses.

Major J. L. Bean surveys the Sioux and Chippeway boundary line under treaty of 1825, as far as Otter Tail lake.

November. Col. S. C. Stambaugh arrives; is sutler at Fort Snelling.

1836. May 6th, "Missouri Fulton," first steamboat, arrives at Fort Snelling.

May 29th, "Frontier," Captain Harris, arrives.

June 1st, "Palmyra" arrives.

July 2d, "Saint Peters" arrives, with J. N. Nicollet as passenger.

July 30th, Sacs and Foxes kill twenty-four Winnebagoes on Root river.

September 7th, first Christian marriage celebrated at Lac-qui-Parle.

1837. February 25th, Rev. S. F. Denton, missionary from Switzerland, arrives at Red Wing's village.

Rev. Stephen R. Riggs and wife join Lake Harriet Mission.

Rev. A. Brunson and David King establish Kaposia Mission.

Commissioners Dodge and Smith, at Fort Snelling, make a treaty with the Chippeways to cede lands east of the Mississippi.

Franklin Steele and others make claims at Falls of St. Croix and St. Anthony.

September 29th, Sioux chiefs at Washington sign a treaty.

November 10th, steamboat Rolla arrives at Fort Snelling with the Sioux on their return from Washington.

December 12th, Jeremiah Russell and L. W. Stratton make the first claim at Marine, in the St. Croix valley.

1838. April, Hole-in-the-day and party kill thirteen of the Lac-qui-Parle Sioux. Martin McLeod from Pembina, after twenty-eight days of exposure to snow, reaches Lake Traverse.

May 25th, steamboat Burlington arrives at Fort Snelling with J. N. Nicollet and J. C. Fremont on a scientific expedition.

June 14th, Maryatt, the British novelist, Franklin Steele and others rode from the fort to view Falls of St. Anthony.

July 15th, steamboat Palmyra arrives at Fort Snelling with an official notice of the ratification of treaty. Men arrived to develop the St. Croix valley.

August 2d, Hole-in-the-Day encamped with a party of Chippeways near Fort Snelling, and was attacked by Sioux from Mud Lake, and one killed and another wounded.

August 27th, steamboat Ariel arrives with commissioners Pease and Ewing to examine half-breed claims.

September 30th, steamboat Ariel makes the first trip up the St. Croix river.

October 26th, steamboat Gypsy first to arrive at Falls of St. Croix with annuity goods for the Chippeways. In passing through Lake St. Croix grounded near the town site laid out by S. C. Stambaugh, and called Stambaughville.

1839. April 14th, first steamboat at Fort Snelling, the Ariel, Captain Lyons.

Henry M. Rice arrives at Fort Snelling.

May 2d, Rev. E. G. Gear, of the Protestant Episcopal church, recently appointed chaplain, arrived at the fort in the steamboat Gypsy.

May 12th, steamboat Fayette arrives on the St. Croix, having been at Fort Snelling with members of Marine Mill Company.

May 21st, the Glaucus, Captain Atchison, arrives at Fort Snelling.

June 1st, the Pennsylvania, Captain Stone, arrives at Fort Snelling.

June 5th, the Glaucus arrives again.

June 6th, the Ariel arrives again.

June 12th, at Lake Harriet mission, Rev. D. Gavin, Swiss missionary among the Sioux at Red

Digitized by Google

Wing, was married to Cordelia Stevens, teacher at Lake Harriet mission.

June 25th, steamboat "Knickerbocker" arrived at Fort Snelling.

June 26th, steamboat "Ariel" on third trip.

June 27th, a train of Red River carts, arrives under Mr. Sinclair with emigrants, who encamped near the fort.

July 2d, Chippeways kill a Sioux of Lake Calhoun band.

July 3d, Sioux attack Chippeways in ravine above Stillwater.

1840. April, Rev. Lucian Galtier of the Roman Catholic church, arrives at Mendota.

May 6th, squatters removed from military reservation.

June 15th, Thomas Simpson, Arctic explorer, shoots himself near Turtle river, under arberration of mind.

June 17th, four Chippeways kill and scalp a Sioux man and woman.

1841. March 6th, wild geese appeared at the fort.

March 20th, Mississippi opened.

April 6th, steamboat "Otter," Captain Harris, arrived. Koboka, an old chief of Lake Calhoun band, killed by Chippeways.

May 24th, Sioux attack Chippeways at Lake Pokeguma, of Snake river. Methodist mission moved from Kaposia to Red Rock, Rev. B. F. Kavenaugh, superintendent.

August, Mission church of unburnt bricks built at Lac-qui-Parle and surmounted with the first church bell.

November 1st, Father Galtier completes the log chapel of St. Paul, which gave the name to the capital of Minnesota. Rev. Augustin Ravoux arrives.

1842. July, the Chippeways attack the Kaposia Sioux.

1843. Stillwater laid out. Ayer, Spencer and Ely establish a Chippeway mission at Red lake. Oak Grove Indian mission established by G. H. Pond.

June 20th, Rev. S. R. Riggs and R. Hopkins establish an Indian mission at Traverse des Sioux.

July 15th, Thomas Longley, brother-in-law of Rev. S. R. Riggs, drowned at Traverse des Sioux mission station.

1844. August, Captain Allen with fifty dragoons marches from Fort Des Moines through southwestern Minnesota, and on the 10th of September reaches the Big Sioux river. Sisseton war party kill an American named Watson, driving cattle to Fort Snelling.

1845. June 25th, Captain Sumner reaches Traverse des Sioux, and proceeding northward arrested three of the murderers of Watson.

1846. Dr. Williamson, Sioux missionary, moves from Lac-qui-Parle to Kaposia.

March 31st, steamboat Lynx, Captain Atchison, arrives at Fort Snelling.

Rev. S. W. Pond establishes an Indian mission at Shakopee.

1847. St. Croix county, Wisconsin, organized, Stillwater the county seat. Harriet E. Bishop establishes a school at St. Paul. Saw mills begun at St. Anthony Falls.

First framed house above Fort Snelling in the Minnesota valley erected by Mr. Pond. Lumber brought from Point Douglas.

August, Commissioners Verplanck and Henry M. Rice make treaties with the Chippeways at Fon du Lac and Leech Lake. The town of St. Paul surveyed, platted, and recorded in the St. Croix county register of deeds office.

Hole-in-the-Day, the elder Chippeway chief, killed by falling from a wagon, when drunk.

1848. Henry H. Sibley, delegate to congress from Wisconsin territory.

May 29th, Wisconsin admitted, leaving Minnesota (with its present boundaries) without a government.

August 26th, "Stillwater convention" held to take measures for a separate territorial organization.

October 30th, H. H. Sibley elected delegate to congress.

1849. March, act of congress creating Minnesota territory.

April 9th, "Highland Mary" Captain Atchison, arrives at St. Paul.

April 18th, James M. Goodhue arrives at St. Paul with first newspaper press.

May 27th, Governor Alexander Ramsey arrives at Mendota.

June 1st, Governor Ramsey issues proclamation declaring the territory duly organized.

July, first brick house in Minnesota, erected at St. Paul, by Rev. E. D. Neill.

Digitized by Google

August 1st, H. H. Sibley elected delegate to congress for Minnesota.

August, first Protestant house of worship in white settlement, a Presbyterian chapel, completed at St. Paul.

September 3d, first legislature convened.

November, First Presbyterian Church, St. Paul, organized.

December, first literary address at Falls of St. Anthony.

1850. January 1st, first annual Historical Society meeting.

June 11th, Indian council at Fort Snelling.

June 14th, Steamer Governor Ramsey makes first trip above Falls of St. Anthony.

June 26th, the Anthony Wayne reaches the Falls of St. Anthony.

July 18th, Steamboat Anthony Wayne ascends the Minnesota to vicinity of Traverse des Sioux.

July 25th, steamboat Yankee goes beyond Blue Earth river.

September, H. H. Sibley elected delegate to congress.

October, Frederika Bremer, Swedish novelist, visits Minnesota.

November, the Dakotah Friend, a monthly paper, appeared.

December, Colonel D. A. Robertson establishes Minnesota Democrat.

December 26th, first public Thanksgiving day.

1851. May, St. Anthony Express newspaper began its career.

July, treaty concluded with the Sioux at Traverse des Sioux.

July, Rev. Robert Hopkins, Sioux missionary, drowned.

August, treaty concluded with the Sioux at Mankato.

September 19th, the Minnesotian, of St. Paul, edited by J. P. Owens, appeared.

November, Jerome Fuller, chief justice in place of Aaron Goodrich arrives.

December 18th, Thanksgiving day.

Smithsonian Institution publish Dakota Grammar and Lexicon.

1852. Hennepin county created.

February 14th, Dr. Rae, Arctic explorer, arrives at St. Paul with dog-train.

May 14th, land-slide at Stillwater.

August, Jas. M. Goodhue, Pioneer editor, dies.

November, Yuhazee, an Indian, convicted of murder.

1853. April 27th, Chippeways and Sioux fight in streets of St. Paul. Governor Willis A. Gorman succeeds Governor Ramsey.

October, Henry M. Rice elected delegate to congress. The capitol building completed.

1854. March 3d, Presbyterian mission-house near Lac-qui-Parle burned.

June 8th, great excursion from Chicago to St. Paul and St. Anthony Falls.

December 27th, Yuhazee, the Indian, hung at St. Paul.

1855. January, first bridge over Mississippi completed at Falls of St. Anthony.

Church erected near Yellow Medicine. Indians contribute two-thirds of its cost.

October, H. M. Rice re-elected to congress.

December 12th, James Stewart arrives in St. Paul, direct from Arctic regions, with relics of Sir John Franklin.

1856. Erection of State University building was begun.

1857. Congress passes an act authorizing people of Minnesota to vote for a constitution.

March, Inkpadootah slaughters settlers in South-west Minnesota.

Governor Samuel Medary succeeds Governor W. A. Gorman.

March 5th, land-grant by congress for railways.

April 27th, special session of the legislature convenes.

July. On second Monday, convention to form a constitution assembles at Capitol.

October 13th, election for state officers, and ratifying of the constitution.

H. H. Sibley first governor under the state constitution.

W. W. Kingsbury elected delegate to Congress.

December. On first Wednesday, first legislature assembles.

December. Henry M. Rice and James Shields elected United States senators.

1858. April 15th, people approve act of legislature loaning the public credit for five millions of dollars to certain railway companies.

May 11th, Minnesota becomes one of the United States of America.

June 2d, adjourned meeting of legislature held.

Digitized by Google

W. W. Phelps representative in congress.

Jas. M. Kavenaugh representative in congress.

November. Supreme court of State orders Governor Sibley to issue railroad bonds.

December. Governor Sibley declares the bonds a failure.

1859. Normal school law passed.

June. Burbank and Company place the first steamboat on Red River of the North.

August. Bishop T. L. Grace arrived at St. Paul.

October 11th, state election, Alexander Ramsey chosen governor.

William W. Windom elected representative to congress.

Cyrus Aldrich elected representative to congress.

December, Morton S. Wilkinson elected United States senator.

1860. March 23d, Anna Bilanski hung at St. Paul for the murder of her husband, the first white person executed in Minnesota.

August 9th, telegraph line completed to St. Paul.

August 20th, J. B. Faribault died, aged eighty-seven.

1861. April 14th, Gov. Ramsey calls upon the president in Washington and offers a regiment of volunteers.

June 21st, First Minnesota Regiment, Col. W. A. Gorman leaves for Washington.

June 28th, first railway completed from St. Paul to St. Anthony.

July 21st, First Minnesota in battle of Bull Run.

October 13th, Second Minnesota Infantry; Col. H. P. Van Cleve leaves Fort Snelling.

November 16th, Third Minnesota Infantry, H. C. Lester go to seat of war.

Alexander Ramsey re-elected Governor.

William Windom re-elected to congress.

Ignatius Donnelly representative in congress.

1862. January 19th, Second Minnesota in battle at Mill Spring, Kentucky.

April 6th, First Minnesota Battery, Captain Munch, at Pittsburgh Landing.

April 21st, Second Minnesota Battery, goes to seat of war.

April 21st, Fourth Minnesota Infantry Volunteers, Col. J. B. Sanborn leaves Fort Snelling.

May 13th, Fifth Regiment Volunteers Col. Borgesrode leaves for the seat of war.

May 28th, Second, Fourth and Fifth in battle near Corinth, Mississippi.

May 31st, First Minnesota in battle at Fair Oaks, Virginia.

June 29th, First Minnesota in battle at Savage Station.

June 30th, First Minnesota in battle near Willis' church.

July 1st, First Minnesota in battle at Malvern Hill.

August, Sixth Regiment Col. Crooks organized.

August, Seventh Regiment, Col. Miller organized.

August, Eighth Regiment Col. Thomas organized.

August, Ninth Regiment, Col. Wilkin organized.

August 18th, Sioux attack whites at Lower Sioux Agency.

Amos W. Huggins killed by Sioux.

James W. Lynd killed by Sioux.

Philander Prescott killed by Sioux.

September 2d, battle of Birch Coolie.

September 23d, Col. Sibley defeats Sioux at Wood Lake.

December 26th, Thirty-eight Sioux executed on the same scaffold at Mankato.

1863. January, Alexander Ramsey elected United States senator.

Henry A. Swift, governor for an unexpired term.

May 14th, Fourth and Fifth Regiment in battle near Jackson, Mississippi.

July 2d, First Minnesota Infantry in battle at Gettysburgh, Pennsylvania.

July 3d, Tah-o-yah-tay-doo-tah or Little Crow killed near Hutchinson.

September 19th, Second Minnesota Infantry engaged at Chickamauga, Tennessee.

November 23d, Second Minnesota Infantry engaged at Mission Ridge.

William Windom elected to Congress.

Ignatius Donnelly elected to Congress.

1864. January, Col. Stephen Miller inaugurated Governor of Minnesota.

March 30th, Third Minnesota Infantry engaged at Fitzhugh's Woods.

June 6th, Fifth Minnesota Infantry engaged at Lake Chicot, Arkansas.

Digitized by Google

July 13th, Seventh, Ninth, and Tenth, with portion of Fifth Minnesota Infantry engaged at Tupelo, Mississippi.

July 14th, Colonel Alex. Wilkin, of the Ninth, killed.

October 15th, Fourth Regiment engaged near Altoona, Georgia.

December 7th, Eighth Regiment engaged near Murfreesboro, Tennessee.

Fifth, Seventh, Ninth and Tenth Regiments at Nashville, Tennessee.

Railway reaches Elk River.

1865. January 10th, Daniel S. Norton elected United States senator.

April 9th, Fifth, Sixth, Seventh, Ninth and Tenth at the siege of Mobile.

November 10th, Shakpedan, Sioux chief, and Medicine Bottle, executed at Fort Snelling.

William Windom re-elected to congress.

Ignatius Donnelly re-elected to congress.

1866. January 8th, Colonel William R. Marshall inaugurated governor of Minnesota.

Railway reaches St. Cloud.

1867. Preparatory department of the State University opened.

Railway reaches Wayzata.

1868. January, Governor Marshall enters upon second term.

January 1st, Minnesota State Reform school opened for inmates.

June 27th, "Hole-in-the-day," the second Chippeway chief of that name, shot by relatives, near Crow Wing.

M. S. Wilkinson elected to congress.

Eugene M. Wilson elected to congress.

1869. Bill passed by legislature, removing seat of government to a spot near Big Kandiyohi Lake vetoed by Governor Marshall.

Alexander Ramsey re-elected United States senator. Railway completed to Willmar.

M. H. Dunnell elected to congress.

J. T. Averill elected to congress.

1870. January 7th, Horace Austin inaugurated as governor. Railway to Benson completed.

August, railway completed from St. Paul to Duluth.

1871. January, Wm. Windom elected United States senator.

In the fall destructive fires, occasioned by high winds, swept over frontier counties.

October, railway reached Red River of the North at Breckenridge.

Hon. George L. Becker, president of the railroad, gives invitations to the old settlers to an excursion to the Red River.

1872. January, Governor Austin enters upon a second term.

1873. January 7th, 8th and 9th, polar wave sweeps over the state, seventy persons perishing.

May 22d, the senate of Minnesota convicts state treasurer of corruption in office.

September, grasshopper raid began and continued five seasons.

Jay Cooke failure occasions a financial panic.

1874. January 9th, Cushman K. Davis inaugurated governor.

William S. King elected to congress.

1875. February 19th, S. J. R. McMillan elected United States senator.

November, amendment to state constitution, allowing any woman twenty-one years of age to vote for school officers, and to be eligible for school offices.

Rocky Mountain locusts destroy crops in southwestern Minnesota.

1876. January 7th, John S. Pillsbury inaugurated governor.

January 12th, State Forestry association organized.

September 6th, outlaws from Missouri kill the cashier of the Northfield Bank.

1879. November, state constitution amended, forbidding public moneys to be used for the support of schools wherein the distinctive creeds or tracts of any particular Christian or other religious sect are taught.

J. H. Stewart, M. D., elected to congress.

Biennial sessions of the legislature adopted.

1878. January, Governor Pillsbury enters upon a second term.

May 2d, explosion in the Washburn and other flour mills at Minneapolis.

One hundred and fifty thousand dollars appropriated to purchase seed grain for destitute settlers.

1880. November 15th, a portion of the Insane Asylum at St. Peter was destroyed by fire and twenty-seven inmates lost their lives.

1881. March 1st, Capitol at St. Paul destroyed by fire.

Digitized by Google

HISTORY

OF

DAKOTA COUNTY.

CHAPTER XXXII.

KAPOSIA BAND OF SIOUX—SIOUX LEAVE MILLE LACS—PIKE VISITS KAPOSIA—FORSYTH'S DESCRIPTION—JOSEPH RENVILLE—CORN DANCE IN PRESENCE OF GOVERNOR CASS — FIRST PLOWING—METHODIST MISSION—CONFLICTS WITH CHIPPEWAYS—DEATH OF BIG THUNDER —PRESBYTERIAN MISSIONS—DR. WILLIAMSON'S LETTER—INDIAN MISSION SCHOOL—INDIAN DOCTOR—MAGIC LANTERN EXHIBITION—OLD BETS—TAH-I-YAH-TAY-DOO-TAH, CALLED LITTLE CROW—HIS DEATH—CAPTURE OF HIS SON—NOTICE OF DR. WILLIAMSON.

The village of the Kapoja band of Sioux, at the time of the organization of Minnesota Territory in March, 1849, was about three and a half miles below St. Paul on the other side of the Mississippi, in what is now Dakota county, nearly opposite the Grand Marais of the French, the "Pig's Eye" of modern days. The word Kapoja, pronounced Kaposia, in the Dakota Lexicon, signifies light, and is supposed to have been given to this band, because of their easy and quick movements, in traveling. This band belonged to M'daywahkantonwan or Mille Lacs division of the Sioux or Dahkotahs. There were no Sioux villages, nor those of any other Indian tribe, between the Wisconsin and the Falls of St. Anthony, on the banks of the Mississippi during the time of the French possession. The Mississippi river was the road of war for the Foxes, Ojibways, Illinois, Ottawas, and Dahkotahs, and the shores were therefore not desirable for permanent villages.

The French traders first established a post on Lake Pepin, and then in 1695 opened another trading house about nine miles below Hastings on an island, and to these points both Ojibways and Dahkotahs, brought their furs after the winter's hunt. When Le Sueur ascended the Minnesota in A. D. 1700, the M'daywahkantonwan Sioux were still living east of the Mississippi, in the Mille Lacs district, and they sent a delegation to beg him to build a fort near the mouth of the Minnesota, instead of at the Blue Earth River, as they would be less exposed to their enemies.

When the last fort was erected on Lake Pepin, in the year 1727, there were still no permanent villages of the Sioux on the banks of the Mississippi river, and the French at that fort, saw during the whole winter but few Indians.

As traders multiplied their posts on the Mississippi and Minnesota, the Sioux were gradually drawn from the Mille Lacs region. After the British took possession of this country, the M'daywahkantonwan Sioux under Wapashaw, all lived on the Minnesota, at Tetankatane, about seven miles from Mendota, and known as Penneshaw's village. A Frenchman named Penneshon or Pennensha in 1762 was allowed by the English commander at Green Bay to trade among the Sioux, and here he established his post. In 1763 he brought to Green Bay, a letter from the Sioux, asking that there might be no hinderance to traders coming among them. As trading posts multipled, the Sioux began to dis-

Digitized by Google

perse, and form other villages both on the Minnesota and Mississippi.

The cave now in the eastern suburbs of St. Paul had been esteemed a sacred place, and their dead ones buried in the bluffs beyond. As the Fox nation began to weaken, the Kapoja band of Sioux ventured to establish a village at the Grand Marais, the big marsh about two miles below the cave.

Here, they were residing on the east side in eleven lodges, in September 1805, and visited by Lt. Z. M. Pike. Their chief was the fourth of his family in a direct line, and his superiority was acknowledged by the whole Sioux nation. By the Indians he was called Che-tan-wah-ko-ah-mah-ne, (The Good Sparrow Hunter) a name by which his father and grand-father had been designated. The French called him Petite Corbeau, and the English, Little Crow. He attended the council held on Pike's Island, and signed the treaty for the military reservations of land. Pike, writes two days after the treaty: "I was awakened out of my bed by Le Petite Corbeau, head chief, who came up from his village to see if we were all killed; this was in consequence of their having found my flag floating two or three miles below their village, fifteen miles hence, from which they concluded that some affray had taken place, and that it had been thrown overboard. Although I considered this an unfortunate accident for me, I was exceedingly happy at its effect, for it was the occasion of preventing much blood-shed among savages. A chief called the Outard Blanche, had his lip cut off, and had come to the Petit Corbeau and told him that his face was his looking glass, that it was spoiled, and he was determined on revenge.

The parties were charging their guns, and prepared for action, when lo, the flag appeared, like a messenger of peace, sent to prevent their bloody purposes. They were all astonished to see it, the staff was broke. When the Petit Corbeau arose and spoke to this effect: 'That a thing so sacred had not been taken from my boat without violence, that it would be proper for them to hush all private animosities, until they had revenged the cause of their eldest brother, that he would immediately go up to St. Peter's to know what dogs had done that thing in order to take steps to get satisfaction of those who had done the mischief.' They all listened to this reasoning and he immediately had the flag put out to dry and embarked for my camp. I was much concerned to hear of the blood likely to have been shed, and gave him five yards of blue stroud, three yards of calico and one handkerchief, one carrot of tobacco, and one knife, in order to make peace, among his people."

Another chief who signed the treaty made with Pike, was Fils de Pinchon and the tradition is that he was the son of Penneshaw the French trader, by an Indian woman.

After the treaty of peace, the first officer of the United States army who visited the upper Mississippi valley, was Major Stephen H. Long. The account of his canoe voyage in 1817 will be found in another chapter of this work.

At that time Little Crow was still residing at the marsh now called Pig's Eye, below St. Paul.

Major Forsyth, who came with Colonel Leavenworth and the first soldiers of the United States army, in August, 1819, to Mendota, wrote to Gov. William Clark of St. Louis, "Little Crow's village is at a place called the Grand Marais, being twenty-three leagues above the Red Wing's village, and within five leagues of the mouth of St. Peter's [Minnesota] river. Here I found the Little Crow a steady, generous and independent Indian; he acknowledged the sale of the land at the mouth of the St. Peter's river to the United States, and said he had been looking every year, since the sale, for the troops to build a fort, and was now happy to see us all, as the Sioux would now have a father with them."

About the year 1780, a woman of the Kaposia band had a son by a French trader, who became a noted half-breed interpreter and trader. His name was Joseph Renville, and was for a time in the employ of Lieutenant Pike, and in his last years was a prominent trader at Lac qui Parle. At the breaking out of the last war with Great Britain, Col. Dickson was employed by the government to employ the warlike tribes of the Northwest to fight against the United States. Renville received from him the appointment and rank of captain in the British army, and with warriors from the Kaposia and other bands of Dakotas, marched to the American frontier. In 1813, he was present at the siege of Fort Meigs, and one afternoon while he was seated with Wa

Digitized by Google

pasha and the renowned Petit Corbeau, the grandfather of the chief of the Kaposia band, conspicuous in 1862, an Indian presented himself and told the chiefs that they were wanted by the head men of the other nations that were there congregated. When they arrived at the rendezvous they were surprised to find that the Winnebagoes had taken an American captive, and after roasting him had apportioned his body in as many dishes as there were nations, and had invited them to participate in the feast. Both the chiefs and Renville were indignant at this inhumanity, and Col. Dickson being informed of the fact, the Winnebago who was the author of the outrage, was turned out of camp.

In 1815, Renville accompanied the Kaposia chief to Drummond Island, who had been invited by the commandant of that post to make him a visit. On their arrival they were informed by the officer that he had sent for them in the name of his majesty, for the aid they had rendered during the war. He concluded by pointing at a large pile of goods, which he said were presents from Great Britain. Petit Corbeau replied, that his people had been prevailed upon by the British, to make war upon the people they scarcely knew, and had never done them any harm. "Now," continued the brave Kaposia chief, "after we have fought for you, under many hardships, lost some of our people, and awakened the vengeance of our neighbors, you make peace for yourselves and leave us to get such terms as we can, but no, we will not take them! We hold them and yourselves in equal contempt."

One year later, Governor Cass, of Michigan, called at the village, and one of the party describes the visit in these words: "The village of Petit Corbeau consists of twelve large lodges which are said to give shelter to two hundred souls. They plant corn, and cultivate vines and pumpkins. They sallied from their lodges on seeing us approach, and gathering along the margin of the river, fired a feu de joie on our landing. The chief was among the first to greet us. He is a man below the common size, but brawny and well proportioned, and although over fifty years of age, retains the look and vigor of forty. He invited us to his lodge, a spacious building about sixty by thirty feet, substantially constructed of logs and bark. Being seated he addressed himself to Governor Cass. He referred to a recent attack of a party of Fox Indians on their people, on the head waters of the St. Peters. He said it was very dastardly, and that if that little tribe should continue their attacks, they would at length drive him into anger and compel him to do a thing he did not wish.

"While this speech was being interpreted, the Indian women were employed in bringing baskets full of ears of Indian corn from the fields which they emptied in a pile.

"This pile when it had reached a formidable height was offered as a present. It was indeed the beginning of the season of green corn with them, and we were soon apprised, by the sound of music from another lodge, that the festival of the green corn dance was going forward. Being admitted to see the ceremonies, the first thing which attracted notice was the large iron kettles, suspended over a fire, filled with green corn cut from the cob. The Indians, both men and women, were seated in a large circle around them; they were engaged in singing a measured chant in the Indian manner, accompanied by the Sioux cancega, or drum and rattles; the utmost solemnity was depicted on every countenance. When the music paused, there were certain gesticulations made as if a mysterious power were invoked. In the course of these ceremonies a young man and his sister, joining hands, came forward to be received into the green corn society, of whom questions were asked by the presiding official. At the conclusion of these, the voice of each member was taken as to their admission, which was unanimous.

"At the termination of the ceremonies, an elderly man came forward, and ladled out the contents of the kettles into separate wooden dishes for each head of a family present. As these dishes were received, the persons retired from the lodge by a backward movement, still keeping their faces directed to the kettles till they had passed out."

After the building of Fort Snelling, on account of annoyances from soldiers and whisky-sellers, as well as fear of the Ojibways, the Kaposia band gradually moved across the river into what is now Dakota county.

The first plowing in this band was done in 1834, under the direction of the now venerable

Digitized by Google

missionary at Shakopee, the Rev. S. W. Pond. He, as has been stated in Chapter twenty, arrived with his brother Gideon in May, 1834, at Fort Snelling. Major Bliss, the officer in command, asked him if he would teach the Kaposia band to plow. Oxen were driven from Mendota to Kaposia, and plows carried by water, in a boat. When the work commenced the excitement among the Indians was great. Mr. Pond drove the oxen, and Big Thunder and another prominent Indian alternately held the plow.

Before the year 1837, Presbyterian missionaries dwelt among the Sioux. The Rev. Mr. Gavin was at Trempeleau, and Mr. Denton at Red Wing. Rev. J. D. Stevens and the two Ponds were at Lake Harriet, and the Rev. Dr. Williamson and S. R. Riggs at Lac-qui-parle.

In that year, the Rev. A. Brunson, of the Methodist Episcopal church, attempted to establish a Sioux Mission, at Kaposia. As he had no knowledge, of the Sioux language, it was important for him to have an interpreter. Finding a black man who was the slave of an army officer at Fort Snelling, who understood the language, he purchased him for twelve hundred dollars, by appealing to Methodists through a Cincinnatti paper, for contributions for this special purpose.

On the 14th of May, 1837, he left Pittsburgh, in a new steamboat, for the Upper Mississippi, with the interpreter, David King, as teacher, and a farmer. Landing at Fort Snelling, they were carried down to Little Crow's village, in a Mackinaw boat, and immediately began to cut logs for a cabin.

On Sunday, June 25th, Mr. King, and the black man who acted as interpreter, attended religious services at the Lake Harriet Presbyterian Mission, and with the Rev. S. R. Riggs, and others, celebrated the Lord's supper, there being fifteen communicants.

In July, some young Ojibways, Methodist converts from Canada, were guests of the mission, George Copway, who afterwards became a public lecturer and author, John Johnson, his cousin, and Peter Marksman. About the same time the Mission was increased by the arrival of Rev. T. Pope and James Whitford. Brunson was never a permanent resident at the Mission, but acted as superintendent.

In April, 1838, Hole-in-the-Day, the father of the late Ojibway chief of that name, had, while professing friendship, lulled some Sioux to sleep, and then rising in the night scalped thirteen of the unsuspecting.

On the 2nd of August, Hole-in-the-Day paid a visit to Fort Snelling, when some Sioux from Mud Lake, determining to be revenged, fired upon some of his party, and killed one and wounded one.

The next day, Major Plympton, in command of the Fort, with the Indian Agent, held a council with the Sioux, at which were the principal men from Kaposia and other villages. Major in reply to their long and excited speeches said, "It is unnecessary to talk much. I have demanded the guilty, they must be brought."

The council closed, and about five in the afternoon there were brought to the agency house, two of Tokali's sons. The mother in surrending them said: "Of seven sons, three only are left; one of them was wounded and soon would die, and if the two now given up were shot, her all was gone. I called on the head men to follow me to the fort. I started with the prisoners singing their death song, and have delivered them at the gates of the fort. Have mercy on them for their youth and folly."

The murdered Chippeway had been buried in the military grave-yard, but the night of the day of the council, some of the Sioux attempted to dig it up. On the evening of the 6th of August, Maj. Plympton sent the Chippeways to their own country, and then told the Sioux that the insult to the American flag which they had given, by killing a Chippeway upon the fort reservation, would be noticed, but if they would punish the prisoners he held, he would release them. On the 8th, another council was held, and a chief from Lake Pepin said: "If you will bring out the prisoners, I will carry out your wishes."

Lieutenant Whitehorne, the officer of the day, was sent after the prisoners, and soon returned with them. The chief continued: "We will not disgrace the house of our Father. Let them be taken outside the enclosure." As soon as this was done, the braves were called, and amid the crying of the women, the prisoners were disgraced, by cutting their blankets in small pieces, then their leggings, then their breech cloths.

Digitized by Google

After this, their hair was cut off, and finally, they were whipped with long sticks..

Toward the close of October, this year, the Rev. A. Brunson came up to visit the mission at Kaposia, on the steamboat Gypsy, which on the 21st of the month reached Fort Snelling. Among the passengers were Surgeon Emerson of the army and wife, with their slave the celebrated Dred Scott.

On the 20th of June, 1839, the old Chippeway chief Hole-in-the-Day again arrived at the fort, with five hundred of his tribe, and the next day came seven hundred and fifty more. On the first of July they stopped at the falls of St. Anthony on their way homeward, and smoked the pipe of peace with the Sioux, but that evening two of the relatives of the Chippeway murdered near Fort Snelling the year before, secreted themselves near Lake Harriet, and early on the morning of the 2d, they surprised and killed Meekaw, a son-in-law of the chief of the Lake Calhoun tribe.

The Sioux were filled with rage, and several war parties were formed. The Kaposia band pursued those of the Chippeways who had gone toward the St. Croix river, and on the morning of the 3d of July discovered them in the ravine near where the penitentiary stands in Stillwater, and a large number were intoxicated. The attack was made by the Sioux, and in time the Chippeways repulsed them, after losing about thirty of their number.

The young men of the Kaposia band at this time were so insolent that the missionaries made their preparations to leave in a boat, but Little Crow, or Big Thunder, ordered them back, and in order to increase their security, had his wife and son both sleep in the mission house, and placed a strong guard around it. Soon after this, the Rev. Thomas W. Pope left, and John D. Hilton took charge. Hiram Delap, who had acted as farmer, became discouraged and with his family left the country.

On the 17th of June, 1840, a Sioux and his wife were killed by the Chippeways, between Mendota and Kaposia, and the next year, in April, three Chippeways hid themselves in some bushes about a mile above Fort Snelling, on the Mississippi, and as Kay-bo-kah, a chief of the Lake Calhoun bands with his son, and another Sioux came along, the Chippeways killed the son and mortally wounded the chief.

The braves of Kaposia, determined to retaliate, and in two parties proceeded up the valley of the St. Croix, among whom were two sons of Little Crow or Big Thunder.

At this time, Jeremiah Russell had a trading post in the valley of Snake river, on the shores of Lake Pokeguma, and he sent two Chippeways, accompanied by Elam Greeley, afterward the well-known citizen of Stillwater, to bring up supplies from the Falls of St. Croix, where they arrived on Saturday, and the next day, May 16th, a steamboat arrived with supplies, and the captain said a war party of Sioux were advancing.

Disregarding the advice of the whites at the Falls, the Chippeways loaded their guns, and hastened back to tell their friends to prepare. They had not proceeded more than a mile or two before they discovered Sioux hidden in a thicket, and two heads could be seen above the logs. Immediately each Chippeway fired and killed the two Sioux. They were pursued and one was killed and the other escaped. The one the Sioux killed, had his head and arms cut off, and the head was then placed in a tin kettle and suspended from a tree.

The two Sioux who were killed, were sons of the Kaposia chief. The father was speedily notified, and by forced marches, soon reached the scene of the disaster, and found the bodies of his sons where they had fallen. Mr. Sibley writes: "Under his direction the blood was washed from the features, and replaced by war paint, new clothing was put upon the bodies, the hair was combed, plaited and strung with small silver brooches, silver bands enclosed their arms and wrists, and a large quantity of expensive wampum was hung about the necks. When these details had been attended to, the corpses were arraigned in sitting posture, secured to the trunks of trees, and the old chief deposited his double-barrelled gun by their side, took a parting look at his dead children, shook them by the hand, and returned to his village. Some of the Chippeways in two or three days afterwards came back, and appropriated the scalps and the valuables, and left the bodies uncared for. Having heard of these singular proceedings of the old chief, I asked an explanation when next I saw him, and

Digitized by Google

he did not hesitate to give it. He said he had opposed the formation of the party, but the young men were too bent upon avenging the death of their friends, who had been killed; that he finally withdrew his objection. 'My two sons,' continued he, 'joined the party and were killed. While I grieve deeply at their loss, they fell like brave men in battle, and the enemy was entitled to their scalp. I wished the Chippeways to know by the treatment lavished upon the bodies, that they had slain the sons of a chief.' Some weeks subsequently he returned, collected the bones, and had them interred near Kaposia."

While the party of Sioux were about the falls of the St. Croix, a second party crossed the St. Croix river above the falls, and marched on the east side of the river till it came opposite the mouth of the Snake river, and then crossed to the west shore and ascended the Snake river, and on Monday, May 24th, attacked the Chippeways at Pokeguma Lake. After a battle of about two hours the Sioux retreated, and on the next Wednesday the Chippeways went in search of the bodies of the Sioux killed in battle, to take their scalps. One of the heads was brought home, and placed in a a tree, and strips of flesh hung on the boughs. A portion of the breast of one of the dead Sioux was taken off, cooked, and ate to express their hatred.

The next year another war party left Kaposia, and on the 14th of March killed a Chippeway, but lost the son of Eagle Head. one of their chiefs. In June, the Chippeways assembled at the mouth of Kettle river, and marched to Kaposia, and perceiving two Indian women at work in a Canadian's corn field on Pig's Eye bottom, nearly opposite the Sioux village, they sneaked into the bushes and fired their guns, killing one and fatally wounding the other.

The discharge of fire arms notified the Sioux that their ancient foes were near, the war whoop was sounded, and the braves crossed the river and waged battle till about noon, when the Chippeways withdrew. The loss on the Sioux side was ten men, two women and one child. Not long after this the Rev. B. F. Kavenaugh, who came in 1841, and was attempting to revive the Methodist mission at Red Rock, retired.

Big Thunder, the father of Tah-o-yah-tay-doo-tah (His Scarlet People), the so-called Little Crow, the leader of the onslaught of 1862 against the whites, was anxious that his people should learn to labor, and was not ashamed to dig in his own field. One day in drawing out his loaded gun from a wagon, he was fatally wounded. Surgeon Turner was summoned from Fort Snelling, and after examination said the wound was dangerous, at which declaration the chief said the surgeon was correct, and that he would not long live. The surgeon was accompanied by Henry H. Sibley, and Alexander Faribault who acted as the interpreter. Mr. Sibley has prepared an interesting narrative of the chief's last hours for the collections of the Minnesota Historical Society. He writes: "He directed the lodge to be cleared of all but ourselves, and sent for his son, the Little Crow who led the Indians in the murderous outbreak of 1862. When he entered, the father told him to seat himself, and listen attentively to his words. Addressing him, he told his son frankly that it had not been his intention to make him chief; that although he was his eldest born he had very little good sense, and moreover was addicted to drinking and other vicious habits. 'But,' said he, 'my second son, on whom I intended to bestow the chieftainship at my death, has been killed with the Chippewas, and I now can do no better than to name you as my successor.'" After giving him some very good advice, Mr. Sibley writes that he concluded with these words: "Now, my son, I have finished all I had to say. Depart to your own lodge, remain, being my final admonitions, for to-morrow I shall die." The next day he departed to the spirit land.

In 1846, Mr. Bruce the Indian agent at Fort Snelling, wrote to Rev. Thomas S. Williamson, who had been for years a Presbyterian missionary among the Sioux at Lac qui Parle, that the Kaposia chief, alarmed at the demoralization caused by whisky sellers at St. Paul, had requested him to procure a missionary for his village. Dr. Williamson, in accordance with the wish of the chief, on November 30th, 1846, arrived at Kaposia. A school was opened in charge of the Doctor's sister, Miss Jane Williamson assisted by Margaret Renville, who had been educated at the Lac qui Parle mission school.

At this time the hamlet now known as St. Paul, the capital of Minnesota, was the abode of only a

Digitized by Google

few whisky sellers and half-breeds, called by the Sioux, "Imneesia Ska," (White Rock). Dr. Williamson was much interested in the moral welfare of the few white settlers, and there is a notice of his preaching there on the 5th of September, 1847. Feeling the importance of a school in this place, he wrote from Kaposia the following letter to ex-Governor Slade of Vermont:

"My present residence is on the utmost verge of civilization, in the northwestern portion of the United States, within a few miles of the principal village of white men in the territory that we suppose will bear the name of Minnesota, which some would render 'clear water,' though, strictly, it signifies 'slightly turbid or whitish water.'

"The village referred to, has grown up within a few years, in a romantic situation, on a high bluff of the Mississippi, and has been baptized by the Roman Catholics, by the name of St. Paul. They have erected in it a small chapel, and constitute much the larger portion of the inhabitants. The Dahkotahs call it Im-ni-ja-ska (White Rock) from the color of the sandstone which forms the bluff on which the village stands. This village has five stores as they call them, at all of which intoxicating drinks constitute a part, and I suppose the principal, of what they sell. I would suppose the village contains a dozen or twenty families living near enough to send to school. Since I came to this neighborhood I have had frequent occasion to visit the village, and have been grieved to see so many children growing up entirely ignorant of God and entirely unable to read His Word, with no one to teach them. Unless your society can send them a teacher, there seems to be little prospect of their having one for several years. A few days since I went to the place for the purpose of making inquiries in reference to the prospect of a school. I visited seven families in which there were twenty-three children of proper age to attend school, and was told of five more in which were thirteen more that it is supposed might attend, making thirty-six in twelve families. I suppose more than half of the parents of these children are unable to read themselves, and care but little about having their children taught. Possibly the priest might deter some from attending who might be otherwise able and willing.

"I suppose a good female teacher can do more to promote the cause of education and true religion than a man. The natural politeness of the French (who constitute more than half the population) would cause them to be kind and courteous to a female, even though the priest should seek to cause opposition. I suppose she might have twelve or fifteen scholars to begin with, and if she should have good talent of winning the affections of children (and one who has not should not come), after a few months she would have as many as she could attend to.

"One woman told me she had four children she wished to send to school, and that she would give boarding and a room in her house to a good female teacher, for the tuition of her children.

"A teacher for this place should love the Saviour, and for his sake should be willing to forego, not only many of the religious priviliges and elegancies of New England towns, but some of the neatness also. She should be entirely free from prejudice on account of color, for among her scholars she might find not only English, French and Swiss, but Sioux and Chippewas, with some claiming kindred with the African stock.

"A teacher coming should bring books with her, sufficient to begin a school, as there is no book store within three hundred miles."

In response to this letter Miss H. E. Bishop came to Kaposia, to be taken to St. Paul as the first regular school teacher in the white settlements of Minnesota. Her first impressions of Kaposia are given in a book from her pen entitled, Floral Home. "Slowly and surely progressed the Lynx, and rapidly the hours sped on. All nature had conspired to form a glorious day when we first looked on Little Crow's village, or Kaposia, where our boat landed, on the morning of July 16th, 1847. The ringing of the bell occasioned a grand rush, and with telegraphic speed every man woman and child flew to the landing.

"To an unsophisticated eye like mine, the scene on shore was novel and grotesque, not to say repulsive; blankets and hair streaming in the wind, limbs uncovered, children nearly naked, the smaller ones entirely so, while a papoose was ludicriously peeping over the shoulder of nearly every squaw. In the midst of the waiting throng appeared the missionary and his sister. * *

Digitized by Google

* * * * It was a moment of no ordinary interest, of calm undefinable joy, when I entered the humble mission house. * * * * The day succeeding my arrival was the Sabbath. To the poor Indian all days are alike. Only a few assembled at the Mission house for worship; a messenger being sent to invite others to come in, the room was soon full. Some listened with profound attention, others remained in listless indifference, and others quietly dozed in their seats. A few were inclined to laugh, some left, but most remained until the services were closed.

"Then commenced their favorite game of ball, arrangements for the same having been going on all the morning, which continued for several successive days. The competitors for the prize placed their most valuable treasures on a pole, which was carried around by two girls to receive the stakes, and when the last was entered the game commenced. The ball is thrown and caught by a small circle with leather bands on each side, attached to a lever two or three feet long. When uncaught the women fly off in its pursuit, and though they have no other interest in the game, they seem equally engaged with the men. In this game the wives of the chief were most active. * * * * * Towards evening two Frenchmen were seen approaching the village. Suspicion was immediately rife, with the villagers, that they were bringing with them "fire-water," and some of them came in breathless haste, entreating Dr. Williamson to prevent it, for too well they knew its disastrous consequences."

During the summer of 1848, the Indian missionaries of the different tribes among the Sioux held their annual re-union at Kaposia. There were present besides Dr. Williamson and family, the Rev. S. R. Riggs and wife and three children, the Rev. Samuel W. Pond, Rev. Gideon H. Pond, Rev. M. N. Adams and wife, and Rev. John F. Aiton and wife, who had recently joined the mission. Besides these from the Indian country, were the two ladies, who had become teachers in the white settlements, Harriet E. Bishop of St. Paul, and Amanda Horsford of Stillwater. The Rev. Dr. Riggs alluding to this meeting wrote: "The toilers of fourteen years among the Dakotas, now shook hands with the first toilers among the white people."

In the year 1849, R. G. Murphy, Indian agent at Fort Snelling, thus describes his visit to Kaposia: "I went to Crow's village, but it was at a time when very few children were in attendance at Mr. Cook's school (the government teacher). Such as were present showed that they were learning to read, and one was writing. I find many girls in attendance at the American Board of Foreign Missions school, instructed by Miss Jane Williamson, and was so much pleased by the ability displayed by the instructress, and interested by the conduct of the children, that I must call particular attention to it.

"On entering the school with Mr. Prescott, the children became very much embarrassed from bashfulness, but the gentle kindness and skill of Miss Williamson soon restored order. Their usual recess shortly followed, during which time we visited the farmer, and had a talk with the chief and principal men. On our return we found the school arranged again, and the Indian children singing, assisted by several, Dr. Williamson and wife, Miss Williamson, Mrs. Aiton, Miss Pettijohn, a young lady well versed in music, and who appeared to be the leader on this occasion, and others. Messrs. Prescott and Cook joined, and I was quite delighted with the singing, and much astonished to see such proficiency displayed by Indian girls so young.

"On the hymn being given out, they found the proper page, they read and sung sweetly, keeping excellent time, and appeared to have correct ears for music. They were all asked to read in their Indian books, and produced specimens of their work that would do credit to any girls of their age. Miss Williamson certainly deserves great praise for the toil and skill she has bestowed on these children; to them her kindness and tenderness equal that of the most affectionate mother."

On the first Sunday in January, 1850, the First Presbyterian church of St. Paul, which had been organized in November, 1849, partook of the sacrament of the Lords' Supper. Dr. Williamson, of the Kaposia mission assisted in the services and several Indian converts from the Kaposia band were communicants.

In the month of April, a war party from Kaposia, under the leadership of a worthless Indian who had been confined in the guard house at Fort Snelling, the year before, for scalping his wife, proceeded against the Chippeways. Pushing up

Digitized by Google

the valley of the Saint Croix, a few miles above Stillwater, marks of a keg and foot-prints in the snow showed that an Ojibway man and woman had been to some whisky trader, and were returning. Following the trail, the Sioux found, encamped on Apple River, a tributary of the St. Croix, a lodge of the Ojibways. Waiting till daybreak of Wednesday, the second of April, the Sioux began to fire upon their unsuspecting foes, some of whom were emptying the contents of the whisky keg. The fifteen in the camp were all murdered and scalped with the exception of a little boy, who was held as a prisoner.

The next day the victors came to Stillwater, and danced the scalp dance in the presence of the white inhabitants, with the captive boy in the centre, occasionally shaking in his face the scarcely cold scalps of his relatives. The boy was then carried to Kaposia, and adopted by the chief.

At a conference at the residence of Governor Ramsey at St. Paul, held soon after, the boy was delivered up, and on being led out to the kitchen to receive food by a little son of the Governor, soon after deceased, cried bitterly, and seemed more alarmed at being left with the whites than while a captive among the Sioux.

Although the attack was justifiable according to the laws which prevail among Indians, Govern. or Ramsey insisted that the leaders of the war party should be delivered up, and after much delay and many equivocations, the participators were delivered, and confined in the guard house at Fort Snelling.

On the afternoon of the 15th of May, there might have been seen hurrying through the streets of St. Paul, a number of naked braves of of the Kaposia band. A few hours before, the young and warlike chief of the Ojibways, Hole-in-the-Day, having hid his canoe in the gorge of the cave above St. Paul, with a few associates crossed the river, and attacked some Kaposia Indians on the road to Mendota, and killed and scalped one. About sun-set the Sioux returned with the corpse of the murdered one, which they had in a box covered with a red blanket.

Young Hole-in-the-Day, after the surprise, hurried to the Ojibway country, and dividing the scalp of his foe into quarters, distributed it among his people.

On the receipt of the news of this sudden attack in the suburbs of St. Paul, Governor Ramsey released the Sioux confined for the Apple river slaughter, at Fort Snelling.

In the summer of 1851, the writer of this entered a teepee at Kaposia. A few logs were slowly burning in the middle, and the smoke ascending through the opening. Upon one side of of the fire lay, upon a dirty blanket, a sick child about three years old. The mother, with a sad countenance, sat at his feet. In a corner of the same lodge was a young man about twenty-five years of age, entirely naked, except his breech cloth, his uncombed hair flowing down his back, crying out most dolefully, and shaking with all his might a sacred rattle, made of a dried gourd. In a few moments he crawled on his hands and feet up to the sick child, and placing his mouth to the bare stomach of the patient began to suck the flesh. He was a conjuror or a medicine man. Anything that is mysterious the Sioux call wahkawn. The early French traders called a conjuror or sacred man, "medecin" which in English is doctor. A medicine man is therefore an Indian doctor. The Sioux believe that disease is caused by the spirit of a bird. or a beast, or a worm, or a fish, or some dead person taking possession of the body. The medicine man therefore strives to draw out this spirit.

The young man after he had sucked for some time, again began to howl, which is their praying, and then going into the corner picked up a dish and holding it close to his mouth, began to retch as if suffering from violent nausea.

Sometimes the howling and these distressed movements will be kept up for hours. If the medicine man thinks the patient convalescent, he orders guns to be fired to kill the spirit which has vexed the patient. No one can conjure unless they have been initiated in the sacred mysteries, and the confirming of authority upon a sacred man, is marked with much more form and solemnity than the granting of diplomas to educated physicians.

A gentleman in St. Paul, who owned a good magic lantern, was asked by Dr. Williamson to come down one evening and exhibit its workings in his study. A white sheet was hung up and when the lamps were extinguished and moving pictures were thrown upon the sheets, especially one showing the evils of intemperance, and called

Digitized by Google

"The cup of pleasure, the cup of death," the Indians were quite nervous, and it seemed to be a relief, when the room was again lighted.

After the exhibition, Nahpayshnee, an Indian of good character, told the Doctor he would like to have some conversation with his St. Paul friend.

The Doctor acting as his interpreter he said: "To-night I think of my first visit to Washington. I was very anxious to see the "Great Father," but when I saw him at the president's mansion, I was disappointed. He did not seem in dress or bearing different from other white men. But one night I and my companions saw a wonderful man. We were taken to a large hall, and he sat upon a platform. He threw up some pieces of money, and then told us to rise and shake our blankets, and the money dropped out. He also pulled ribbons out of his mouth, and swallowed knives. We never can forget that night or that man."

On the 9th of April, 1853, a war party from Kaposia ascended the St. Croix river valley and killed an Ojibway. The Ojibways for revenge arrived in the suburbs of lower St. Paul on the night of the 26th. Early the next day a band of Ojibway warriors naked and yelling passed through the busiest streets then in St. Paul. Just at that time, a well-known woman from Kaposia, "Old Bets," and her sister, as well as her brother, who had lost his leg in 1839 at the battle of Stillwater, stepped from their canoe at the foot of Jackson street. Perceiving their foes, they entered into a building which was known as the old Pioneer newspaper office, and the Ojibways, discharging a volley from their guns, fatally wounded the sister of "Old Bets," and then retired.

Messengers were dispatched to Fort Snelling for the dragoons, who with Indian guides were soon in pursuit of the assailants. The next day the dragoons discovered them near the falls of St. Croix, and the Ojibways manifesting, as was supposed, an improper spirit, Magruder, the lieutenant in command, ordered the soldiers to fire, and an Ojibway was killed. His scalp was brought to St. Paul and daguerreotyped. The daguerreotype was engraved, and appears in an article which in 1854 appeared in Graham's Magazine, then published in Philadelphia.

During that summer, a passenger upon a steamboat could have seen on a scaffold on the bluffs in the rear of Kaposia, a square box covered with a coarsely fringed red cloth. Above it was suspended a piece of the Ojibway's scalp whose death had brought his friends for vengeance to St. Paul. In this box was the sister of "Old Bets," who had died from the wound received in April. A scalp suspended over the corpse is supposed to be a contribution to the soul, and a great help in the country of the spirit-land.

"Old Bets" was the character of the village. Industrious and good-humored, she was for years known to every man, woman and child in St. Paul. Few kitchens did she enter without being invited to eat. Her broad face and high cheek bones appeared to great advantage in a photograph, and it has been frequently engraved as a typical Indian woman. A marble worker of St. Paul chiseled her face in stone, and in some of the stores to this day her plaster bust is seen. In 1873, she died at Mendota.

Tah-o-yah-tay-doo-tah (His Scarlet people), the so-called Little Crow of the massacre of 1862, was taught by the missionaries to write, and at the treaty of 1851, at Mendota, he was the first chief to sign, and the only one who could write.

While at Kaposia he had three wives who were sisters. His second wife he purchased of her father while he was drunk, and when she was but ten years of age. It is said that a friend often throws a blanket over a daughter and bears her to the lodge of her purchaser. The son-in-law frequently lives near his wife's parents, but at first he does not talk to them, nor does he look his mother-in-law in the face. Should the parents meet him they hide their faces.

Tah-o-yah-tay-doo-tah was a designing and energetic man and never popular with his band. In 1850 his son, then a little boy, whose narrative is appended, was kept in Dr. Williamson's house at Kaposia, because his father feared that he would be poisoned. In June 1863 he presented himself at Fort Garry in Manitoba, dressed in a cloth coat with a velvet collar, a lady's shawl wrapped about his head and another used as a girdle. Sixty Sioux accompanied him, but his request for ammunition was denied by the British authorities. The next month he was in the vicinity of Hutchinson in McLeod county.

Digitized by Google

On the 3d of July, near night, as a farmer named Lampson, with his son Chauncy, were traveling five or six miles north of this place, they saw two Indians picking berries who did not notice them. Mr. Lampson raising his gun and taking good aim, fired and wounded one. Chauncy Lampson and both Indians then fired at the same time, Mr. Lampson receiving a slight flesh wound and one of the Indians falling dead.

Chauncy Lampson hurried to Hutchinson, the father secreting himself, and during the night some cavalry visited the spot and found the dead Indian, who proved to be Tah-o-yah-tay-doo-tah, called by the whites Little Crow. The other Indian proved to be his son, who, when a mere child was under Dr. Williamson's roof at Kaposia.

Captain Burt of the Seventh Minnesota Regiment, captured this young man on the 28th of July, who gave to him the following narrative of his father's death.

"I am the son of Little Crow, my name is Wowinapa. I am sixteen years old; my father had two wives before he took my mother; the first one had one son; the second one a son and daughter; the third wife was my mother. After taking my mother, he put away the first two; he had seven children by my mother, six are dead. I am the only one living now; the fourth wife had four children born, do not know whether any died or not; the fifth wife had five children, three of them are dead, two are living; sixth wife had three children, all of them are dead, the oldest was a boy, the other two were girls, the four wives were sisters.

"Father went to St. Joseph last spring. When we were coming back, he said he could not fight white men, but would go below, and steal horses from them, and give them to his children, so that they could be comfortable, and then he would go away off. Father also told me that he was getting old, and wanted me to go with him to carry his bundles. He left his wives and his other children behind. There were sixteen men and one squaw in the party that went below with us. We had no horses, but walked all the way down to the settlements.

"Father and I were picking red berries near Scattered Lake at the time he was shot. It was near night. He was hit the first time in the side, just above the hip. His gun and mine, were lying on the ground. He took up my gun and fired it first, and then fired his own. He was shot the second time when he was firing his own gun. The ball struck the stock of his gun, and then hit him in the side near the shoulder. This was the shot that killed him. He told me that he was killed, and asked me for water, which I gave him. He died immediately after. When I heard the first shot fired, I laid down, and the man did not see me before father was killed. A short time before father was killed, an Indian named Hiuka, who married the daughter of my father's second wife, came to him. He had a horse with him, also a gray colored coat that he had taken from a man that he had killed. He gave the coat to father, telling him he might need it when it rained, as he had no coat with him. Hiuka said he had a horse now, and was going back to the Indian country.

"The Indians that went down with us separated. Eight of them, and the squaw, went north; the other eight went farther down. I have not seen any of them since. After father was killed, I took both guns and the ammunition, and started to go to Devil's Lake, where I expected to find some of my friends. When I got to Beaver Creek, I saw the tracks of two Indians, and at Standing Buffalo's village, saw where the eight Indians that had gone north had crossed. I carried both guns as far as the Sheyenne river, where I saw two men. I was scared, and threw my gun and the ammunition down. After that I traveled only in the night, and as I had no ammunition to kill anything to eat, I had not strength enough to travel fast. I went on until I arrived near Devil's Lake, when I stayed in one place three days, being so weak and hungry that I could go no farther. I had picked up a cartridge near Big Stone Lake, which I still had with me, and loaded father's gun with it, cutting the ball into slugs. With this charge, I shot a wolf, ate some of it, which gave me strength to travel, and I went on up the lake, until the day I was captured, which was twenty-six days from the day my father was killed."

The scalp of Tah-o-yah-tay-doo-tah was preserved, and is now in possession of the Minnesota Historical Society.

A history of Dakota county would not be com-

Digitized by Google

plete without a biographical notice of the missionary who dwelt so long with the Kaposia band.

Rev. Thomas S. Williamson, M. D., was born in March, 1800, in South Carolina. His grandfather was also named Thomas, whose wife was Ann Newton, a distant relative of the great philosopher, Sir Isaac Newton. The father of this missionary was the Rev. William Williamson, who after being with General Gates in the South Carolina expedition, during the war for independence, entered and graduated at Hampden-Sydney College. When the subject of this sketch was born, his father was pastor of a church at Fair Forest, South Carolina. In order that he might free his slaves, in 1805 the Rev. William Williamson moved to Ohio, and in 1826 his son Thomas graduated at Jefferson College, Canonsburg, Pennsylvania. In 1824, he received the degree of Doctor of Medicine at Yale College. In 1827, he married Margaret, the daughter of Colonel James Poage, of Ripley, Ohio. In the spring of 1833, he gave up the practice of medicine and began to study theology, and after spending some time at Lane Seminary near Cincinnati, he was licensed to preach in 1834, by the presbytery of Chillicothe.

In May, 1835, as has been stated in chapter twenty he commenced his missionary labors for the Sioux. After the treaties of 1851, he went to the Sioux reservation and established a mission at Pay-zhe-hoo-tah-zee (Yellow Medicine) where he remained until 1862, when with others he was obliged to flee from the attack of the savages.

After the Dahkotahs were imprisoned at Davenport, Iowa, he devoted himself to their welfare. In the summer of 1866, he went to visit the Sioux in Nebraska, where his son, the Rev. John P. Williamson, who had become in his boyhood a member of the mission church, at Kaposia, succeeded his father in laboring for the Sioux.

After this Dr. Williamson made an annual visit to the Missions, but passed most of his time at his residence, near Traverse des Sioux in completing with others the translation of the Bible into the Dahkotah language.

He was a man of great endurance, and fond of research, of solidity rather than brilliancy. A few weeks before his death he was in St. Paul and walked one night about a mile with Hon. Alexander Ramsey, and the writer of this sketch, to a meeting of the Minnesota Historical Society, and did not appear fatigued.

Rev. Dr. S. R. Riggs writes: "On my way up to the land of the Dakotas, in the middle of May [1879] I stopped over a day with my old friend. He was very feeble, but still able to walk out, and sit up a good part of the day. Of this visit I made this memorandum: 'He is now in his eightieth year and is really quite feeble. He has been hoping that as the warm weather comes on, he may rally as he has done in former years. But his feeling seems to be, that as the great work of giving the Bible to the Dakotas was completed, there was not much left for him to do here. He remarked that he had, during the last forty-four years, built several houses; one at Lac-qui-parle, one at Kaposia, one at Yellow Medicine, and one near St. Peter. The two on the Upper Minnesota had fallen to pieces or been destroyed, and the others were looking old, and would not remain long after he was gone. But the building up of human souls that he had been permitted to work for, and which, by the grace of God, he had seen coming up into a new life, through the influence of the Word, and the power of the Holy Ghost, he confidently believed would remain.'"

At 2 o'clock in the morning of the 24th of June, 1879, he departed this life, to await the resurrection of the last day.

The first meeting of the Commissioners of Dakota county was held at Kaposia on July 4th, 1853, at the house of Rev. John F. Aiton formerly one of the Presbyterian missionaries. He was Clerk of the Board and Deputy Register of Deeds, and Justice of the Peace in the early days of the whits settlements. Sylvester M. Cook, who had been a teacher for the Indians, was chosen surveyor, and A. Robertson, who had been farmer for the Indians, was made Register of Deeds.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XXXIII.

PRE-HISTORIC EVIDENCES—MOUNDS— INDIAN INHABITANTS AND VILLAGES—GAME OF BALL —WARFARE—RESIDENT INDIANS.

The discovery and settlement of a country are most interesting events, and the explorer and the pioneer are equally deserving of the honors of history. They have, in the past, caused two worlds to exist, where there was but one before, and have introduced the choicer fruitages of civilization, to lands burdened with barbarism and languishing under a savage night.

Hence, from Innachus and Columbus to John Smith, from the Argonauts to the Pilgrims, their names, so far as they were preserved, have been familiar, and song, no less than story, has conspired to perpetuate the memory of their achievements. The better instincts and sentiments, both moral and intellectual, of every race, are attracted to a study of the past. They are impelled not only by a desire to know the situation, condition and habits of life, of the ancestors or the predecessors of that race, but also by a desire to know the names of its benefactors, to follow out the course and development of all that is best in its civilization, and to learn new lessons for its future. Hence, the stories of Jamestown and Plymouth have been committed to the memory of almost every American, for generations, and in an age of vast mechanical progress, and of an unparallelled material prosperity—such teachings have borne their fruits. Through them, the citizens of a later day have learned new lessons of endeavor, have been interested in the possibilities of heroic endurance and educated to new values of religion, intelligence and virtue.

Nor will it be long before an account of the early settlers and pioneers of Minnesota, will serve a similar purpose. They will leave to their posterity, not only the splendid heritage of a land, rescued by them from the hand of savagery, and replete with privileges and opportunities, not existing in their day, but they will leave also an example, more lasting than marble and more valuable than gold.

Some account of these men and women, in Dakota county, it is the purpose of this work to preserve. Many of them have already passed away, and it has been thought expedient to improve whatever of opportunity may remain, for gathering a chronicle from the lips of those living, assisted by such written record as has been made.

The task, not an easy one, is lightened by the reflection, that although the execution of it may now seem humble and meager, the simplest facts here recorded, will grow in interest and value, with the passage of time.

PRE-HISTORIC EVIDENCES AND TRADITIONS.

Who the first people were that inhabited what is now Dakota county, whence they came and whither they went, is a mystery, as yet unsolved. Many theories have been advanced and much speculation indulged in. Actual investigation has not been so active. Simply enough has been determined, to justify the statement that they were superior in mechanical skill and general intelligence, to the Indians. Proofs of that skill have been discovered in the copper mines of Lake Superior, while implements indicating a considerable degree of intelligent design, have been found at Prairie du Chien, in the mounds on Dayton's Bluff, at St. Paul, and at other places, in the vicinity of this county. Whether these "Mound Builders" were related to the Peruvians of South America, to the noble and poetic Aztecs as well as to those Indian tribes, the remains of whose devastated cities have been found in Central America, no one can tell. The latter races were at all events as much superior to them as they were the superior, judging by their relics, of the Indians who succeeded them. All is perhaps best described as conjecture, although there are some sure evidences as stated above, which ought not to be disregarded.

"All is gone—
All save the piles of earth that hold their bones—
The platforms where they worshipped unknown Gods—
The barriers which they builded from the soil,
To keep the foe at bay."

One of these "barriers to keep the foe at bay," Rev. S. R. Riggs has described as situated a few miles above the mouth of the Yellow Medicine

Digitized by Google

river, in the Minnesota valley. He does not, however, regard it as the work of such an early people as the so-called Mound Builders, but as the work of Indians a little in advance of the Dakotas in point of civilization, and preceding them in the occupancy of the country.

LATER MOUNDS.

Of the mounds existing in the immediate confines of Dakota county, there is no distinct evidence of great antiquity. The evidences of the population of the county by a race superior to the Indians, are such as come from just outside its borders, and such as as are deemed sufficient to prove the existence of such a race throughout the entire West.

Of the mounds in Dakota county, there are several on the southern side of the Minnesota river, on the line of the old path from Mendota to Shakopee. There is also a large one south of the location of the old Black Dog village, and others about the lower portion of the Minnesota and on the bluffs of the Mississippi.

These mounds, writes Rev. T. S. Williamson, M. D., appear to be what Dakota tradition says they are, the remains of houses, made of poles and bark, covered with earth, such as were, a few years since, and probably still are, the habitations of the Mandans and some other tribes living on the Missouri. Mounds of this class are found in clusters of from less than half a dozen to upwards of fifty, arranged irregularly, as we find the bark houses of the Indians at present. Their base usually approaches to an oval form. Their length is from ten to forty feet, and a few exceed this, with a height of one or two feet to three or four. Some of those used for sepulture are more than twice those heights. Back of them we find the land level, or nearly so, dry and fertile. In front it descends towards some water, and almost always there is a lake or morass in sight, indicating that the inhabitants depended for a subsistence partly on cultivating the earth, and partly on water-fowl or roots, which they obtained from wet swampy ground.

Aside from the mounds mentioned by Dr. Williamson, there are others in Dakota county of purely natural formation. Of this character are the, so-called, mounds in Marshan, which, to avoid confusion, might better, perhaps, be designated by another name.

That the Indians used those sightly elevations for burial grounds, would be no matter of remark, since the early settlers among the whites, used them for the same purpose, and they still contain unmarked graves.

Still other mounds, have been formed by the refuse of the corn plantings, and the Indian villages, and have grown by accretion, until they resemble irregular fortifications, which they probably were not.

But little attention has been given to these mounds, in the county, which were ultimately all used by the Dakotas for the purposes of sepulture. In whatever connection with previous races, they may have had their origin, while a matter of great interest and not a little curiosity, it must be left to the future antiquarian to absolutely determine. They are the only relics we possess of departed peoples. Men who, perchance, built dwellings on the sites occupied by our own, whose origin and whose end is obscured in mystery, but whose existence is unquestioned.

Dakota county is still considered as "new soil," and as "lately settled," but this is true only so far as regards the whites. Other races rose and flourished here, then decayed and passed away, and were succeeded by still another race, long before our own had obtained a footing in this hemisphere. All these early peoples dwindled slowly into oblivion, leaving us only the most unsatisfactory monuments, and those inscriptionless. If they had a literature, or a written record, it is lost with them, and it is left to our imaginations to supply their very name.

Even the humblest historian among these primitive peoples, would have been held high, in the estimation of the scholarship of this age, while he embodied, in permanent form, the annals of his race.

INDIAN INHABITANTS.

The adventures of barbarous nations, even if they were preserved, says Hume, could afford little or no entertainment to those born in a more cultivated age. The convulsions of a civilized state usually compose the most instructive and most interesting part of its history; but the sudden, violent and unprepared revolutions, incident to barbarians, are so much guided by caprice, and

Digitized by Google

terminate so often in cruelty, that they disgust us, by the uniformity of their appearance; and it is rather fortunate for letters, that they are buried in silence and oblivion.

Notwithstanding this opinion of a most cultivated mind, the fact appears that we are invariably and universally interested in anything that pertains to our earlier Indian tribes. The great English historian himself, while inveighing against a chronicle of barbarians, gave whatever information he possessed of those in his own country, and in part apologized for the scantiness of authentic material.

The Barbarians of Dakota county, as fragments of the great Indian family, have a history, which, if it could be written, would be far from lacking, either in the material of interest or instruction.

Comparatively, but little is known, either of them or their progenitors, and it may well be a matter of regret that so little concerning them has been preserved.

On the other hand, it is a matter of congratulation that under the circumstances, the scholarship of some in our own state has so unselfishly interested itself, and together with the earlier missionaries and explorers has prevented all from being lost.

In a superb history of Minnesota, by Rev. E. D. Neill, and of which only a limited number of copies were published, there is inserted a series of engravings representing Indian scenes and Indian manners in various localities of Minnesota, including Dakota county. These must be of great interest in the future, depicting as they do, "the former things" which have passed away forever.

TRADITION AS TO THE IOWAS.

Investigation corroborates, so far as it has extended, the tradition of the Indians, that the Iowas (Ayavois, Aiouis,) once ranged over the prairies of this county, and had their villages on the Minnesota. At first they were on the north side of that river, but the M'de-wa-kan-ton-wan division of the Dakotas, then residing at M'dewakon, Spirit Lake, the Mille Lacs of our later maps, fell upon them and drove them to the opposite side.

They were enabled to do this, through the fears of the Iowas, which had been aroused by the destruction of their village at Oak Grove, in a fearful dispensation of the gods. The Iowas then built another village, on the southern bank of the Minnesota, in what is now Eagan township. Here they resided until the Me-de-wa-kan-ton-wans obtained firearms, from the whites. A great battle was then fought, on Pilot Knob, just back of Mendota, and the Iowas that escaped were driven far to the southward.

The Dakotas, or Sioux, the Early Missionaries say, called the Iowas Ay-u-k-ba "they sleep or the sleeply ones," from which we probably get Iowa.

THE DAKOTAS,

who have given a name to our county, and who but lately possessed it, have been fully described by Rev. Mr. Neill, in the foregoing pages of this volume. It may, however, fall within the strict province of this article, to make some mention of that portion of the great family, which was known to the early settlers within our boundaries. Also to catalogue in some degree, their later villages, which have disappeared altogether from the sight and almost from the of the memory living.

These Indians were principally of the M'de-wa-kanton-nan (Med-ay'-wa-kawn-twawn), or "People of the Spirit Lake" division of the Dakotas, although Wahpekutes, (Wok-pay-koo-tays) or the "Leaf Shooters" division, were near us, in the valley of the Cannon river.

The latter, however, have very little connection with our history, and are dismissed with a simple mention.

The former division were brave, and claimed a superiority over other divisions, because of their contact with the whites, which enabled them to procure the deadly fire-arm. They were further sub-divided into various bands and had separate villages.

The Kaposia band had a village from time immemorial on the bank of the Mississippi, four miles below St. Paul. Until the treaty of 1837, their village was on the east bank of the river, but the land being then ceded to the United States, they removed their lodges to the west side. The earlier name for the east side village was Grand Marais; later it was known by the euphonious name of "Pig's Eye." The location of the village on the west side was in section 22 of West St. Paul township.

Digitized by Google

The signification of Kaposia is "light." The name is supposed to have been applied to the band, because of their light footedness and swift, easy running.

The village was well known to the early explorers, and they make mention of it, almost without exception. In 1805, Lieutenant Pike says: "The village is situated on the east bank of the Mississippi and consists of eleven log huts."

Keating's narrative of Long's expedition in 1823, mentions the village as containing thirty lodges, twenty warriors and three hundred souls. This is not far from its population later.

The chief Big Thunder, was the father of Little Crow, (Petit Corbeau) who was known to the early settlers as Little Crow senior. He was industrious in applying what he knew of agriculture, and seemed anxious that his people should accommodate themselves to circumstances, live at peace with the whites and learn from them their civilized arts.

He was accidently killed at Kaposia, by attempting to draw his loaded gun from a wagon. His death was not immediate, and he caused Gen. Sibley at Mendota to be notified of his dying condition. That gentleman, accompanied by Dr. Turner from Fort Snelling, and Alexander Faribault, as interpreter, repaired to Kaposia, but they were unable to afford the Indian any relief. He was content to die, but expressed himself as dissatisfied at the necessity of appointing Little Crow, junior, as his successor.

In the presence of the white visitors, he gave Little Crow, his son, eloquent and wise advice, reminding him of his shortcomings and counselling their correction.

Ta-o-ya-te-du-ta (His Scarlet People"), or Little Crow, junior, was the last chief of the Kaposia band, and was often seen by the later white inhabitants, up to the time of the Indian outbreak, in 1862. James W. Lynd, whose manuscript, partially destroyed, was found after his death, gives this description of the vigorous chief:

"Among the present living chiefs of the Dakotas, Ta-o-ya-tay-doo-ta is the greatest man. He possesses a shrewd judgment, great foresight, and a comprehensive mind, together with that greatest of requisites, in a statesman, caution. As an orator, he has not his equal in any living tribe of Indians. His oratory is bold, impassioned and persuasive; and his arguments are nearly always forcible and logical. In appearance, Little Crow is dignified and commanding, though at times restless and anxious. He is about five feet ten inches in height, with rather sharp features, and a piercing, hazel eye, too small for beauty. His head is small, but his forehead bold. Altogether he reminds me very strikingly, if I may be allowed the expression, of the late Ex-Governor Morehead, of Kentucky, whom he certainly resembles, in physical characteristics, evcept tallness."

Little Crow was educated in the mission school, at Lac-qui-Parle, sufficiently to write, at least, and signed his own name to the treaty of 1851.

While robust and determined, he was the victim of many vices, and will be remembered as a liar, a drunkard, and the leader of the bloody massacre of 1862. It is stated, however, by several of the early settlers in the county who were personally acquainted with Little Crow, that just previous to the outbreak, he visited Kaposia, accompanied by two wives and several of his braves. He asserted that his tribe were for making war upon the whites. He refused his assent, and they threatened his destruction unless he relented. For that reason, he was a fugitive from his people, for a time, hoping that their blood-thirst would be cooled upon reflection. At the end of two days, saying that he had discovered "Indian signs," he embarked, with his party, in two canoes, and departed.

Shortly after, about a dozen war painted braves of his band, appeared on the spot in search of him, scarcely two hours after his departure. They stated their object to be to kill Little Crow, if he continued his refusal to engage with them in a war upon the whites. They remained but a short time, and after warning Mrs. Messenger that herself and family would be killed unless they sought safety in the East, they went as silently as they came. The authorities were notified of the occurrence, but scouted all thought of its significance.

The narrative is here given as it was received, and as it was corroborated by several settlers.

Of the fate of Little Crow, there is, at least no dispute. As is well known, he met an ignominous death for an Indian warrior, at the hands of young Lampson, in the big woods in 1863.

Digitized by Google

It is related of this chief that a deformity of his hands aided in the recognition of his body after death. On the death of his father, a jealous half-brother had contested Little Crow's succession to the leadership of his people. Defeated, disgruntled and filled with hate, this savage lay in wait for the chief, and determined upon his assassination.

As the latter quietly neared Mendota, one day, in his canoe, the inhuman half-brother rose from the bushes on the river bank and took deadly aim at the chieftain's heart. Little Crow placidly laid one hand on the other, over his breast, and awaited the result. The bullet passed through both his hands, mangling them in a shocking manner, but failed to reach his heart. The surgeon at Fort Snelling, whither he was conveyed, told him that he must die unless he submitted himself to an amputation.

"Then I would rather die in possession of my hands," said the Little Crow, "*for how could I hunt without them in the spirit world.*"

He was resolute in his purpose, and the Indians dressed his wounds themselves. They applied the inner bark of the sumac and the slippery elm. These were bound on with loose bandages, allowing a free discharge, after the most approved and modern scientific method of dressing gunshot wounds. The wounds were healed, but the hands remained somewhat deformed.

The skill of the Indians in dressing wounds was remarkable, and the whites of a later day learned much from them in this respect. Until lately, surgeons of the army have found it almost impossible to extract an arrow from the person, which they only did by a resort to the knife. They chanced to see an Indian perform the simple feat, and have since adopted his method of procedure. He inserted the smooth, pithless halves of a split elder stick into the wound, and thus forming a sheath for the points of the arrow-head, drew it easily from its place.

OTHER VILLAGES.

There was an off-shoot of the Kaposia or Crow village about nine miles below it at Detour de Pin (Pine Bend), on the west bank of the Mississippi. This village consisted of twenty lodges and about one hundred Indians. Medicine Bottle, first soldier of the Kaposia band, was the highest in authority here, and the village was often designated by his name. He was hung for his complicity in the massacre of 1862, on the Minnesota river. There were several villages within the present limits of Dakota county. One of the oldest villages was Black Dog's, formerly called Telankataue, (old village), and afterwards Ma-ga-yu-tesh-ni. The principal chief was Maza-wla, or Grey Iron, also called Pa-wa-ya-zau, or My-Head-Aches. The village was situated about four miles above Mendota, and contained about fifty lodges and from two hundred to two hundred and fifty Sioux. Four miles above Black Dog's village, and also on the south side of the Minnesota river was Good Road's village. He was known among the Dakotas as Ta-can-ku-wash-tay. His people were the O-ya-toy-shee-ka (Bad People) band of the Medawakantonwan division of the Dakotas, and they numbered about two hundred. These villages have been connected with the names of their later chiefs, in the enumeration given, but the fathers and grand-fathers of those chiefs often had villages on the same spot. This has been indicated in the mention of Kaposia and Black Dog's village. Some mention of the earlier chieftains, who held sway over the Sioux in Dakota county, may appear in connection with succeeding topics.

The early Indian inhabitants and owners of the land from which they have disappeared, have left us many names, which will cause them to be associated in the minds of the future dwellers here, with much that is romantic and poetic. Their wild legends, some of them of real beauty, will long attach themselves to particular localities in our midst, and will serve to counteract in memory much of the savage, cruel and depraved.

A GAME OF BALL.

Their games were exceedingly interesting and often engaged in. In 1852, Rev. Gideon H. Pond records a game of ball at Oak Grove, in which Good Road and Grey Iron, with their bands from this county, joined Sky Man's band at the above place to defeat Shakopay's band for a considerable stake. Shakopay, or Little Six, had his village at the place which now bears his name. He was well-known in this county, and was hung for his participation in the massacre.

The game was continued for three days, and

Digitized by Google

engaged in by two hundred and fifty men and boys. The spectators numbered fully as many more, and the excitement and interest ran high. The first day Little Six's band were the victors, but on the following day a ball was used by their opponents which had been made by Ehakeku, an old war-prophet, and which was therefore regarded as wakon, or sacred. By this means, as it was thought, Good Road, Sky Man and Grey Iron won the stake.

The 16th day of July the parties had their final meeting, and Little Six lost again. A dispute arose and the bands separated. $4,600 worth of property, in the form of horses, blankets, guns, beads etc., had changed hands. The separation of the parties was caused not entirely by the dispute, but was further brought about by the arrival of a reinforcement for Shakopay from the village of Little Crow.

WARFARE.

Both before and after the advent of the whites, the soil of Dakota county was frequently sprinkled with Indian blood. Small war parties were constantly sent out by both Dakotas and Ojibways, who were deadly and contiguous enemies. It was not often that great loss of life resulted, but in the aggregate, extending over centuries of time, during which an incessant, hereditary warfare was maintained, the destruction must have been apalling.

The hideous scalp dances have been mentioned elsewhere, and were of frequent occurrence. The battles were characterized by much uniformity, but were not often of any great magnitude. One of the latest, which may properly belong to Dakota county was waged in June, 1842. At Kaposia the facts are still fresh in the minds of some who are living, and from them, as witnesses, and from various sources, the following account has been obtained.

There had been various forays between the Sioux and Ojibways, the year previous, and the Sioux having been the latest aggressors, the Ojibways were bent upon retaliations. A party of them left Fond du Lac, and arriving at St. Croix Falls, were reinforced by braves of that band, and from the band at Mille Lac. Noiselessly they traversed the distance, until they concealed themselves, unnoticed in the ravine known as Pine Coolie; this was on the east side of the river. Sinclair, a half-breed, happened by, at this moment, whereupon the Ojibways inquired if there were any Dakotas near. The half-breed's party took fright, at this juncture and galloped with him to the Mission house at Red Rock. Two Sioux, who were there, hastened to warn their friend at Kaposia, but the slaughter had already commenced.

A white trader named Gammele, lived on the eastern shore of the river, and his Indian wife was at work in the little corn field near their cabin. She was assisted by a wife of Old Rattler from Kaposia, who, with another wife was inside the cabin.

The Ojibways, perceiving the Indian women in the field, and actuated by the cowardly and dastard instincts of savages, killed Rattler's wife, in a murderous volley, and mortally wounded Mrs. Gammele. Her husband bore the latter to the house, where the Ojibways, rushing in, actually scalped the dying woman in his arms. They offered Gammele, himself, no molestation, although he wounded one of their party. David Gammele, Francis Gammele's son and Ta-ti, Rattler's daughter, escaped unnoticed, and both resided subsequently at Mendota. Rattler's young son, however, was seized by the brutal Chippewas and decapitated. The Dakotas on the opposite side of the river, were aroused by the firing and the war-whoops; but nearly the whole village of warriors were intoxicated, and the squaws had concealed their weapons. Nevertheless, General Sibley states, that it was the custom of the Dakotas to set apart a few of their young men, whose duty it was to keep sober and to act as a reserve. These advanced bravely across the river. They were joined by their drunken comrades, by degrees, and the battle raged fiercely for two hours. General Sibley, who arrived at the scene, during the fight, places the loss of the Sioux at eight or ten, and that of the Ojibways at six or eight. Only fifteen or twenty of the Sioux had guns. Other accounts give the loss of the Sioux, including those who subsequently died of their wounds, as nineteen or possibly twenty.

The Ojibways, numbering fully a hundred, were forced to a slow retreat at noon. They were pursued by the Dakotas, for some distance, but escaped without further injury. The dead Chippewas were scalped and their bodies mutilated

Digitized by Google

by the squaws. "Old Bets," hereafter noticed. was especially active, beating the heads of the fallen with a bludgeon. Her son, Taopi, (Wounded Man) was wounded in this battle.

After the retreat of the Chippewas, General Sibley, with the eye of a hunter, observed a trail of blood, which, from its direction, he knew to be the trail of a Chippewa. From its color he knew further that the Indian had been wounded in the lung. He thoughtlessly called the attention of the Sioux to this, when they instantly bounded to the pursuit with the eagerness of blood-hounds. But the poor fellow escaped, and eluded his pursuers in some mysterious manner, possibly concealing himself in a cleft of the bluff. He was afterwards known to have died at Little Falls from the effects of this wound.

Thus the battle ended, and the old, drunken Indian life at Kaposia resumed its even course.

SURVIVORS OF THE RACE.

To one who had ascended the Mississippi river in an early day of navigation, and had seen its vine-clad islands, rocky, tempest-splintered bluffs and its more fertile shores, peopled alike with these strange "children of the twilight," the present appearance of the Father of Waters must present an amazing contrast.

Their tepees no longer line these shores. Their burial scaffolds, rude reminders of the decay of their race, have disappeared. Their canoes, floating, almost with the lightness of down, upon the stream, have ceased forever to ripple its waters, and everywhere the "higher justice" is conspicuous in its results.

There is little disposition to lament the disappearance of these tribes. A nobler people have succeeded them. The barbarous arts of the chase have given place to a peaceful and enlightened agriculture. Instead of the war-cry there is the hum of a thousand industries, and the savage rites of the medicine man and the orgies of the scalp-dance have been supplanted by high, intellectual enjoyments and the purer offices of religion. Nevertheless, the white race must always admire many characteristics of the red. It would do well to imitate some of its simpler virtues. It must ever bear the stigma of having introduced among these savage people the "fire-water" which crazed and debased them; of having debauched their women, which aroused their jealousy, and of having taught them a mercenary love for money, which it played upon in the making and execution of deceptive treaties.

"OLD BETS."

One of the latest survivors of the Sioux, in Dakota county was "Old Bets." She was born near Mendota in 1788, and her Indian name was Aza-ya-man-ka-wan, or Berry Picker. Her son, Taopi, was somewhat noted as an Indian convert to Christianity, and Bets herself embraced that faith shortly before her death, which occurred at Mendota in 1873. She is especially worthy of mention for her kindness to the white prisoners during the Sioux war, and was widely known by tourists and almost universally by the early settlers of Dakota county.

Very few Indians of unmixed blood are at present living here; scarcely a dozen in the county. These are mostly the few quiet people who cultivate a little land on the bottoms below Hastings, and sell pipes and bead-work to the whites. They are regular attendants of the Episcopal church.

The principal man among them is Ma-pi-a-wa-con-sa, (He who Rules the Cloud,) or, as he is familiarly known, "Indian John." The old man is able to communicate much that is interesting through an interpreter, and contributes many of the Indian names mentioned in these pages. He was born near Hudson, Wisconsin.

At the commencement of the Indian massacre, in 1862, he was employed as a farmer at the Redwood agency, and saved the lives of several women and children. He secreted them in "holes" dug in the river bank, after the Indian custom, and bravely defended them when discovered. He was struck in the breast with the butt of a gun by a hostile Indian, and was often threatened with death for his attitude toward the whites. He persevered, however, and saved the lives of those who had sought his protection. He was employed by General Sibley as a scout, and did valuable service. He suffered in several fearful snow-storms, on the plains, and his exposure, while devoted to the cause of the whites, together with the effects of the blow he had received, has left him broken in constitution. He has sometimes been aided by the citi-

Digitized by Google

zens, and deserves a liberal pension at the hands of the government, as well as a just remembrance on the part of the people whom he befriended.

In addition to the little band of which "John" is the head, there is an encampment of seven tepees on the wood-crested bluff back of Mendota. There are some thirty-five women and children in this camp, with possibly one or two men. The squaws state that the men are principally away in Dakota. They are not located to stay like the Indians below Hastings, and live in a much more primitive and savage manner. They speak no English, profess no religion and own no land.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

EARLY EXPLORERS — VOYAGEURS — INDIAN TRADERS—MISSIONARIES.

It is customary to cite the growth of the Northwest as unparalleled in history and never to be equalled. But while this is done with great justice, while it is true in a sense, that we have lived decades in years and centuries in decades, yet the periods from discovery to exploration, and from exploration to settlement, have been longer than is commonly supposed. It is in the period from first permanent settlement, to an advanced and admirable state of civilization, that the rapid progress has been made; that the soil has been transformed as with the wand of magic, that the rivers have been improved, and the forests shorn of their strength to build us cities.

DISCOVERY AND EXPLORATION

progressed with slowness rather than rapidity, and the virgin country waited for the agencies of steam, and the era of great immigration from the old world, to accomplish its final conquest. When De Soto was laid at rest in the waters of the Mississippi, which he had discovered in 1541, the event was typical of the slumber, which should brood over the great river and remain unbroken by the white man, for more than a century. Even when Father James Marquette re-discovered it in 1673, and when Louis Hennepin in 1680, passed up the stream on the eastern boundary of Dakota county, a captive, even then, another century must elapse, and still another be largely spent, before the real beginning of white civilization should be made. An account of this weary period, which, though long, is full of romantic interest, and during which events of the most vital importance were transpiring to the eastward, will be found in the preceeding pages on the early history of Minnesota. Nevertheless an allusion to such events in the period as relate more intimately to localities, now embraced in the limits of this county, will not here be out of place.

Father Louis Hennepin, a Franciscan Priest, accompanied La Salle in his exploration of the great lakes, the Upper Mississippi and its tributaries. From his post in Illinois, La Salle, despatched Hennepin and one or two companions to explore the Upper Mississippi themselves, and to trade with the Indians. This party, with Hennepin as its head, were captured by the savages near Lake Pepin, and brought up the Mississippi as prisoners to the vicinity of St. Paul. There they were taken by land to Mille Lac, and in September, Hennepin descended the river and discovered the Falls of St. Anthony.

Thus Hennepin and those with him, were the first white men to behold Dakota county. This must have been on the 29th day of April, 1680, as they arrived near the site of St. Paul on the 30th of that month. As an illustration of the eagerness with which information of this new country was received abroad at that time, it is stated that there were twenty-three different editions of Hennepin's narrative, published on his return to Europe, and that these were in several different languages.

The Mississippi now became the great avenue of exploration, and nearly all, both earlier and later explorers, passed up the two streams which form the northeastern and northwestern boundaries of this county.

Baron La Hontan, in 1688, discovered a river, tributary to the Mississippi, which he says he entered from the latter, on the twenty-third of November, and ascended it for more than five hundred miles. He named it Riviere Lugue.

Was it the Cannon river? Was it the Minnesota? or would it be an impossibility to navigate those streams at the time of year he mentions?

Digitized by Google

Nicollet believed that La Hontan was the discoverer of the Cannon, but the conjecture is not to be reduced to certainty. It is quite certain that La Hontan visited some part of what is now Dakota county.

Sieur Du Luth, also, five years previously, had passed down the Mississippi, from the Falls of St. Anthony; and Le Sueur, in 1695, had built a fort and trading-house on Isle Pelee (without trees,) or Mud-Hen Isle, midway between Lake Pepin and the mouth of the St. Croix river. Here the French remained during the winters, until, in the springtime, the Indian hunters from this county, and elsewhere, had brought in their coveted merchandise.

Again Le Sueur, in 1700, by order of the French commander, Iberville, ascended the Mississippi in a felucca, with some twenty men, and came opposite to the site of Hastings, September sixteenth. He also ascended the Minnesota "which he probably named the St. Pierre (St. Peters), from a Canadian captain."

The Sioux wished him to build a fort and post near Mendota, but for reasons given elsewhere their request was not complied with.

The Connecticut Yankee, Jonathan Carver, visited this region in 1767. It is certain that he was fond of adventure, and anticipated glory, but he was neither a missionary nor a voyageur. He had several geographical questions running in his mind, and confessed a desire to accomplish their settlement; still his tendencies were mainly in the direction of "business."

He speaks of "disclosing new sources of trade," of the "repayment of every expense of the establishment of a settlement;" also of the "completion of schemes" and the "reaping of emoluments, beyond the most sanguine expectations." Carver went up the Minnesota river, and wintered among the Sioux. On his return to its mouth in the spring, he states that three hundred Indians accompanied him, among whom were many chiefs.

A history of Carver and his purported "grant" is given elsewhere. He is worthy of mention here simply as a visitant to this locality, and as marking the far-away commencement of "land speculation," and the beginning of a deeper "business interest" in the section of country of which Dakota county is a part.

In 1805 the United States government began to be much interested in the new territory which it had lately acquired from Napoleon the Great, and Lieutenant, afterwards General, Z. M. Pike was accordingly dispatched to visit the Indian tribes of the Upper Mississippi, to look after the trading interests, and to make such explorations as were deemed expedient.

He speaks of the slaughter of ten Sioux by Saulteurs (Ojibways), at the mouth of the St. Peters. Under date of Saturday, September 21st, 1805, he writes as follows: "Embarked at a reasonable hour, breakfasted at the Sioux Village, (Kaposia), on the east side. It consists of eleven lodges, and is situated at the head of an island just below a ledge of rocks. The village was evacuated at this time, all the Indians having gone out to the lands to gather *fols avoin* (wild rice.) About two miles above, saw three bears swimming over the river, but at too great a distance for us to have killed them; they made shore before I could come up with them. Passing a camp of Sioux, of lodges, in which I saw only one man, whose name was Black Soldier. The garrulity of the women astonished me, for at the other camps, they never opened their lips, but here they flocked round us, with all their tongues going at the same time; the cause of this freedom must have been the absence of their lords and masters. Passed the encampment of Mr. Ferrebault, who had broken his peroque, and had encamped on the west side of the river about three miles below St. Peters. We made our encampment in the north-east point of the big island opposite St. Peters. (Since called Pike Island.) * * * *

"I observed a white flag on shore to-day, and on landing, discovered it to be white silk; it was suspended over a scaffold, on which was laid four dead bodies, two enclosed in boards and two in bark. They were wrapped up in blankets, which appeared to be quite new. They were the bodies, I was informed, of two Sioux women, (who had lived with two Frenchmen), one of their children, and some other relative; two of whom had died at St. Peters and two at St. Croix, but were brought here to be deposited upon this scaffold together. This is the manner of the Sioux burial, when persons die a natural death, but when they are killed, they suffer them to lie unburied."

September 22d, Sunday. " * * about three

Digitized by Google

o'clock, Mr. Frazer arrived with his peroques, and in three hours after, the Petit Corbeau at the head of his band arrived with one hundred and fifty warriors. They ascended the hill in the point between the Mississippi and St. Peters, and gave us a salute, *a la mode sauvage*, with balls; after which we settled the affairs for the council the next day, * * * . The Sioux had marched on a war excursion, but hearing (by express) of my arrival, they returned by land. We were treated very hospitably and hallooed after to go into every lodge to eat. Returned to our camp about eleven o'clock and found the Sioux and my men peaceably encamped. September 23d, Monday. "Prepared for the council (on Pike Island), which we commenced about twelve o'clock. I had a bower or shade made of my sails, on the beach, into which only my gentlemen (the hunters) and the chiefs entered. I then addressed them in a speech, which, though long and touching on many points, had for its principal object the obtaining of a grant of land at this, and at St Croix, amd the making peace between them and the Chippewas. I was replied to by Fils de Penichon (Son of Penichon), Le Petit Corbeau (Little Crow) and L'Orignal Leve (Rising Moose.) They gave me the land required, about one hundred thousand acres (equal to $200,000 in value,) and promised me a safe passport for myself and the chiefs, I might bring down; but spoke doubtfully with respect to the peace. I gave them presents to the amount of about $200, and as soon as the council was over, I allowed the traders to present them with some liquor, which, with what I gave, was equal to sixty gallons. In half an hour they were all embarked for their respective villages."

The treaty was signed by Little Crow and the son of Penichon, or Wah-yah-gah-nah-zheen, "The trees standing up." It granted to the United States, for the purpose of establishing a military post, the tract of land from below the confluence of the Mississippi and St. Peters, up the Mississippi, extending nine miles on each side of the river. The United States senate, inserted $2,000 as the consideration for this grant.

The line of this "original reservation," included a tract of land in what is now Dakota county, about the width of a section, lying on the southern side of the Minnesota river, and extending entirely across what are now Mendota and Eagan townships.

Surely in reading Pike's narrative of his kindly treatment by the Indians and the narratives of the other explorers also, it seems scarcely credible, that long afterwards, there could have been an Indian massacre of the whites. That unfortunate and terrible occurrence, however it may disclose the brutality and treachery of the savage, is not at best a favorable comment, on the character and conduct of many whites.

Pike was succeeded in 1823, by Major Stephen H. Long, another government explorer. He thus speaks of the village at Kaposia. "One of their cabins is furnished with loopholes, and is situated so near the water, that the opposite side of the river is within musket-shot range from the building. By this means the Petit Corbeau is enabled to exercise a command over the passage of the river, and has in some instances compelled traders to land with their goods, and induce them, probably through fear of offending him, to bestow presents to a considerable amount, before he would suffer them to pass. The cabins are a kind of stockade buildings, and of a better appearance than any Indian dwellings I have before met with."

In 1832 Mr. Schoolcraft conducted a United States exploring expedition to Itasca lake. His companion, Rev. W. T. Boutwell, made observations in his journal much like the preceding.

Featherstonhaugh, a dyspeptic Englishman, but under the direction of our government, visited Minnesota in 1835. He was accompanied by Professor Maltier, and together they made known many new facts as to the geology of the Minnesota valley. Featherstonhaugh's narrative of experiences at the site of Hastings, where he encamped, is given elsewhere.

These explorers contributed much information with regard to the state, its natural advantages and characteristics, and the manners, customs and strength of its Indian population. Several of them published accounts of their adventures abroad, and wherever they did so it appears that their works were received with no little avidity. Yet it was nearly a hundred and seventy-five years from the commencement of their work before the face of the country which they visited was very materially changed.

Digitized by Google

VOYAGEURS.

The religious element in man's nature has great strength. A religious purpose has actuated many discoveries, explorations and settlements. It was a priest who, first among white men, cast his eyes upon the soil now embraced in Dakota county. But preceding the priest and the missionary, in other parts of the state, was the voyageur, the boatman, the trader.

These French nomads were early in their visitations here, as well, and their impulses were mainly a love of adventure and gain. They were of all classes, from the noble who might direct an expedition, to the plebeian who should serve as a menial.

They mingled freely with the Indian tribes, and often became much attached to their manner of living. Separated from the restraints of civilized life, and breathing in the unbounded freedom of the forest and prairies, they set few bounds to their desires, and acknowledged few high obligations. They contracted alliances with the Indian maidens. oftentimes regardless of previous alliances made at home.

Their half-breed progeny, belonging neither to the one race nor the other, were disliked by both, and were often the cause of considerable strife between them. On the other hand, these mixed bloods were of great use as interpreters and "couriers des bois," and sometimes, as in the case of Joseph Renville, acquired great influence with the tribes.

There have been many of them about Mendota and Kaposia, and some still linger in the county, of respectable character and high descent. It was not always the case, either, that the Indian wives of the voyageurs and traders were discarded. In the early days of the fur trade, they were scarcely regarded as wives at all, but the later traders were not infrequently married to them, according to law, and continued with them during life. Joseph Renville, alluded to was born at Kaposia, in 1779, being the son of a French trader and a Dakota woman. He served the early traders in the state and "followed the trails from Mendota to the Missouri." He is said to have had much business tact, and to have been a worthy man. In later life, he engaged largely in the fur trade for himself.

Lieutenant Pike wrote highly of him from Mendota in 1805. This allusion to Renville suffices to show that

INDIAN TRADERS

visited this county at Mendota and the vicinity at a very early day. Neill relates a tradition, that even before Renville's birth, there was an English trading post at Mendota, and gives the Indian name of the trader as Pagonta, or Mallard Duck. A quarrel arose between him and a Dakota, named Ixkatape (Toy), and one day as the unsuspecting Englishman sat quietly smoking his Indian pipe, in his rude hut at Mendota, Ixkatape shot and killed him.

Mr. Mallard proved a dear duck for the Dakotas to have removed, since he had furnished them many articles which their later contact with the whites had made necessities.

They suffered much during the winter and resolved in the spring to journey to Canada with the murderer and implore forgiveness at the feet of the English Fathers. Accordingly, one hundred of their best men and women left Mendota in canoes and paddled through the various streams to Green Bay. Here all of the party save six, deserted the expedition and returned home with the prisoner. These six, with Wapashaw, grand-father of the latest chief of that name, at their head, pushed on, weary and toil-worn, but not disheartened to Quebec. Wapashaw offering himself as a propitiation for the guilt of the murderer plead with noble eloquence for the relief of his suffering people.

The English, however, inflicted no further punishment than a few blows from the pipe, which Pagonta was smoking, when killed, and they further created Wapashaw, the first "civil" chief, presenting him with a medal.

He brought back six other medals, also one for each bravest man, in the six other divisions of the Sioux. He is accredited with re-opening the channels of trade, and is said to have died, an object of envy.

It is worthy of remark in this connection, that the Sioux of this region, including the Kaposia band, both sympathised with the British, during the war of 1812. and under direction of the traders, Dickson and Renville, were present, as British allies, at the siege of Fort Meigs.

The earliest date, which can be fixed upon with

Digitized by Google

certainty, as marking the location of a trader in Dakota county, is 1812. In that year, a Mr. Aitkin came across the country from Lake Superior with Little Crow's grand-father, and joined Mr. James Aird, established at Mendota. He said that the post had the appearance, at that time of having been occupied thirty or forty years.

Duncan Campbell, is also reported as having a trading house at Mendota in 1820. In 1826, he was located at the Falls of St. Croix.

Jean Baptiste Faribault located at Mendota, as Indian trader in 1826. In 1820 he had established a post on Pike's island, which is not now included in Dakota county. A more extended notice of Mr. Faribault will be given as the chapter advances.

D. Lamont is also mentioned as a licensed trader, in 1826, "at the mouth of the Minnesota." About this time, also, Alexis Bailly bought out Mendota for the American Fur Company, and made it the depot of trade for the Minnesota below Traverse des Sioux.

It should be stated that Mr. Faribault, while having built a house at Mendota, which his family occupied the year round, passed the winters himself at Little Rapids (Carver), where his actual trading-post was established.

Alexis Bailly continued in charge at Mendota for the American Fur Company until 1834.

There was difficulty, now and then, with all the early traders on the subject of the minne wakon, or whisky, which they sometimes furnished the Indians contrary to law. To obviate some of these difficulties, the American Fur Company sent out Henry H. Sibley, in 1834, to superintend their interests from Lake Pepin to the Canada line. General Sibley continued a resident of Mendota for twenty-eight years, and has been honored by the citizens of the state and of Dakota county with their highest trusts, gratitude and esteem.

Joseph R. Brown, also famous in the annals of the state, had a trading-post at Oliver's Grove, now Hastings, in 1834. He is further reported to have occupied it again in 1839-'40.

In 1834 Alexander Faribault, son of Jean Baptiste, had a trading-post on the Cannon river.

In 1850-'51 the Baillys, Alexis and Henry G., maintained a post at Hastings, or, as it was then called, Olive Grove. They built a new trading-house of logs, the one formerly occupied by Brown having decayed or been destroyed.

These traders, who located within the limits of Dakota county, were a remarkably fine class of men. There were degrees of superiority among them, both as related to morality and intelligence; but as a class they must ever command admiration and respect. They were not only identified with the period, which has been called so aptly "the heroic age of American commerce," but they have been "first settlers," founders of town sites, and pioneers in all the good and early works, since these were first inaugurated.

The profits the earlier trade with the Indians were simply enormous. Penicaut states in his relation of Le Sueur's voyage and explorations in 1700: "We sell in return wares which come *very dear* to the buyers, especially tobacco from Brazil, *in the proportion of a hundred crowns* ($500) *the pound;* two little horn-handled knives, *or four leaden bullets are equal to ten crowns* ($50), in exchange for their merchandises of skins, and so on with the rest."

So late as 1836, it appears that "sixty rat skins, valued at $12.00, were received for a yard and a half of scarlet cloth costing only $3.00 in Saint Louis." With this profit of $9.00, on a yard and a half of cloth, it would seem that the Indian trader could be satisfied. As this was neither an unusual nor extraordinary gain, it would seem further that those traders ought to have amassed colossal fortunes. But, in truth, most of them, including those who had posts in this county, died poor. They were rich at times, but were either victimized by shrewder men who came upon the scene at a later day, or else were careless and unbusiness-like in the preservation of their wealth. Even their descendants, in many instances, continue at the present writing as "hewers of wood and drawers of water."

MISSIONARIES.

In the annals of unselfishness, missionary achievements must ever stand conspicuous. The experiences of the Jesuits can never be, in full, recorded, since they sometimes, as in the case of Father Menard, became too early the victims of either exposure or the tomahawk. The later missionaries, as well, endured many hardships

Digitized by Google

and suffered all things willingly "for the greater glory of God."

The first missionaries to settle permanently in this region were two brothers, S. W. and Gideon H. Pond. They came from Connecticut in 1834, and settled at Lake Calhoun, and consequently outside this county. Their enterprise was wholly private, planned and executed by themselves.

In 1837 Rev. Alfred Brunson and Rev. David King, of the Methodist Episcopal church, established missions among the Sioux at Kaposia and St. Peters. "Elder" Brunson built the first house at Kaposia, for mission and school purposes. John Holton, afterwards Indian farmer, occupied it for a time, and he was succeeded by Rev. David King, from Ohio, who taught school there until appointed Indian farmer in 1840–'41.

Two brothers, Revs. H. and B. F. Kavanagh, with their wives, and with Mrs. Boardman and Miss Julia Boswell as teachers, were also established at Kaposia as Methodist missionaries. Messrs. W. R. Brown and Charles Cavileer were also associated with them, but not directly, in missionary work. In 1841–'42 these good people removed to Red Rock, on the opposite side of the Mississippi, and established a mission there.

In 1846, November twentieth. the mission at Kaposia was renewed. This time, however, the work was under the auspices of the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions.

Rev. Thomas S. Williamson, M. D., a native of South Carolina and a graduate of Jefferson college, Pennsylvania, came to Fort Snelling in 1834. His tour was one of exploration, and his report induced the commissioners to send several new missionaries into this western field.

They arrived in 1835, and the same year Dr. Williamson organized a Presbyterian church at the fort, the first church within the limits of the state. Several settlers from Mendota were among the members, and H. H. Sibley was one of the elders.

Dr. Williamson located at Lac qui Parle, but in 1846 Little Crow, having been shot in a drunken revel by his brother, repaired to Mr. Bruce, the Indian agent at Fort Snelling, and requested a missionary. He had become thoroughly alarmed at the havoc of whisky, and seemed inclined to use the best-accepted agencies for working a thorough reform among his people. Dr. Williamson was sent to Kaposia, where he labored with denying Christian zeal until the removal of the Indians. In conjunction with Messrs. Reed and Riggs, he prepared a dictionary of the Dakota language, containing fifteen thousand words. He was a ripe scholar and an instrument of much good. In 1850, January seventh, the "Presbyterian church of Kaposia" was organized, consisting of seven white members and seven Dakotas.

Dr. Williamson welcomed to his house, in this county, the first teacher for St. Paul, Miss H. E. Bishop, who was sent out at his request by ex-Governor Slade, of Vermont, president of the National Popular Education society. It was thus a resident of Dakota county who took the real initiatory steps toward popular education outside of the Indian mission schools.

The results accomplished by these missionaries were not inconsiderable. Their labors are still bearing fruit. Yet those results were not quite what was anticipated. It is a long step from the barbarism of the depraved, murderous Indian description to the beneficent Gospel of the Prince of Peace. None knew this better than these Indian missionaries, who were surrounded with the orgies of the scalp-dance, who witnessed the Indian battles, and knew the extent and degradation of the Indian passion for strong drink.

James M. Goodhue wrote in high terms of their work at Lac qui Parle; and it cannot be denied that there were many traces of the good influence of these Christian men and women visible in the conduct of many Indians during the massacre of 1862.

The Catholics established a mission at Mendota at an early day under the following circumstances.

Bishop Lovas of Dubuque, whose diocese included all this northwestern region, visited St. Peter's and Fort Snelling in 1839. He found the Catholic pioneers eager for Divine worship after the manner of their faith. He wrote to a friend in Ireland: "The Catholics of St. Peter's amount to one hundred and eighty-five, fifty-six of whom we baptized, administered confirmation to eight, communion to thirty-three adults and gave the nuptial benediction to four couples. Our arrival was a cause of great joy to the Catholics, who had never before seen a priest or bishop in those remote regions."

Digitized by Google

After thirteen days sojourn at St. Peter's, which was doubtless made by the good bishop to include all the country about the junction of the Minnesota and Mississippi rivers, he returned in a canoe to Dubuque.

One day the whistle of an upbound steamer brought to his mind the needs of the Catholic people in the region whither it was bound. He arose at once, and conferring with Father Lucian Galtier, that devoted pastor was selected for the work in this new, far-away field. In one hour his preparations were completed, and he embarked. Father Galtier left St. Peter's in 1844.

Three years previous to his departure, Father A. Ravoux, now vicar-general, was commissioned by his bishop, in the diocese of Dubuque, to visit the Sioux and investigate the prospect among them for the establishment of a mission. Father Ravoux arrived at St. Peter's, and was a guest of Father Galtier. He soon set out in a canoe for Traverse des Sioux, and reaching there began a study of the Dakota tongue, meantime preaching to the Indians with the aid of an interpreter.

The result was that he became a permanent resident of Minnesota, and still lives to hear many blessings and behold much fruit. In 1842, while Father Galtier was called away to pastorless flocks at Lake Pepin and elsewhere, Father Ravoux took charge at Mendota and St. Paul. He continued in charge there, after the departure of Father Galtier, until he found a wider field, residing solely at St. Paul.

Some further notice of these devoted clergymen will be found in the succeeding history of Mendota.

CHAPTER XXXV.

FIRST SETTLEMENT—SELKIRK'S COLONY ARRIVAL OF SOLDIERS—DISEASE AMONG SOLDIERS—CAMP COLDWATER—FIRST BIRTH AT FORT SNELLING—EARLY SETTLERS.

The first settlement in "the state of the sky-tinted water" was made in Dakota county.

Lord Selkirk's famous colony or Red River settlement, established in 1812, was just outside the present boundaries of this state. Impelled by the pangs of hunger, verging on starvation, the unfortunate colonists of Kildonan hunted the buffalo on the prairies of northwestern Minnesota during one or two winters, but they were in no sense settlers here. The oldest settled county in the state lies about the junction of the Minnesota with the Mississippi river.

It was the executive force and far-sighted statesmanship of John C. Calhoun that first extended the power of the Union over this remote, uncultivated region, and thereby inaugurated its permanent possession and occupation by the whites.

Under his order of February tenth, 1819, Col. H. Leavenworth, commanding the Fifth Regiment of infantry, left Detroit, and came by way of Prairie du Chien to the mouth of the Minnesota river. The journey up the Mississippi was performed in keel-boats, and was completed August twenty-third, 1819. At that date the detachment arrived at New Hope (Mendota,) and established a cantonment on the south bank of the Minnesota, near the end of the railway bridge which at present spans that stream.

While the detachment was at Prairie du Chien a daughter was born to Lieutenant Nathan Clark, commissary of the regiment, and to Mrs. Charlotte (Seymour) Clark, his wife. This daughter, now Mrs. Charlotte O. Van Cleve of Minneapolis, was born on the first of July. Her father proceeded, in August, with Colonel Leavenworth to the Minnesota, but from all that can be ascertained his wife and daughter did not arrive there until November. It is said that owing to the unusually low stage of water, the keel-boats were frequently drawn through the sand by the wading boatmen, and Mrs. Clark and little daughter were six weeks on the tedious voyage from Prairie du Chien to Mendota.

Mrs. Clark's was the first white baby in Dakota county, and is said to have been an object of great curiosity to the Indians, who came from far and near to see it.

There were several ladies connected with the regiment, and among them Mrs. Gooding, wife of Captain Gooding, who came with her husband, as a part of the original detachment. She was probably the first white woman in the county.

Digitized by Google

If others arrived at the same time their names have not been preserved.

Only the rudest pickets and tents were ready for use in the first winter, that of 1819-'20, and until these could be erected the company were obliged to occupy the flat-boats.

Mrs. Ellett writes, in a sketch of Mrs. Clark, as follows: "After living with her family in the boat for a month, it was a highly appreciated luxury for Mrs. Clark to find herself at home in a log hut, plastered with clay and chinked for her reception. It was December before they got into their winter quarters, and the fierce winds of that exposed region, with terrific storms now and then, were enough to make them keep within doors as much as possible. Once, in a violent tempest, the roof of their dwelling was raised by the wind, and partly slid off; there was no protection for the inmates, but the baby in the cradle was pushed under the bed for safety. Notwithstanding these discomforts and perils, the inconveniencies they had to encounter, and their isolated situation, the little party of emigrants were not without the social enjoyments; they were nearly all young married persons, cheerful and fond of gayety, and had their dancing assemblages once a fortnight."

Ninety-eight soldiers and twenty boatmen composed the first force that arrived at St. Peter's, and half of these were sick. September first, Major Forsyth, Indian agent, who accompanied the original expedition, while returning to St. Louis, met one hundred and twenty recruits on their way to the cantonment. This was at the head of Lake Pepin. With these added forces there was no inconsiderable garrison at St. Peter's.

But they passed a terrible winter. The land scurvy, hitherto and since unknown in all this region, broke out in malignant form among the troops. Well men at night were dead in the morning. A soldier was relieved from his tour of sentinel duty, says General Sibley, and stretched himself upon the bench of the guard-room; four hours after, when he was called upon to resume his post, he was discovered to be lifeless.

Leavenworth, accompanied by others, set out in sleighs through the Indian country in search of anti-scorbutics. They obtained spruce from the St. Croix and the Chippewa rivers, and vinegar from Prairie du Chien. Nevertheless nearly one-half of the command perished.

The bad quality of the provisions was doubtless the cause of the disease. The accounts all agree that their quality was villainous. The brine was drawn from the pork-barrels, at St. Louis, to lighten the load, for the benefit of the dishonest contractors, and, to avoid detection, the barrels were refilled with river water before their delivery at the post. It was not until after two seasons that this unwholesome fraud was discovered. Thus the winter wore away, and the swift, sunny Minnesota summer came, bringing cheer to all hearts.

The troops then took up summer quarters at Camp Coldwater, on the opposite side of the river, but they returned to their old quarters at Mendota for the winter of 1820-'21.

MRS. ABIGAIL SNELLING AND DAUGHTER.

During the summer of 1820 Colonel Josiah Snelling succeeded Colonel Leavenworth as commander. Mrs. Abigail Snelling came with him, and in September of that year gave birth to a daughter, the first white child ever born in Dakota county. Mrs. Snelling's sick-room at Mendota was papered and carpeted with buffalo robes, and made as warm and comfortable as possible She relates with relation to the experiences of 1820-'21: "Great solicitude was felt to have a temporary garrison erected with such defences as could be then made before the long and severe winter set in. The traders brought news that the Indians were very insolent, and it was said a white man had been killed on the St. Peter's river. A council was called, and the murderers were demanded, hostages being taken from the council until they were delivered. They were confined in the guard-room and narrowly watched. All felt that the little community was exposed, and almost at the mercy of an enemy, and great exertions were made to complete the temporary barracks for the winter, with block houses and other defences. Indians, meanwhile, were collecting in great numbers, and would sometimes show themselves at a distance. The traders in the vicinity often came in, and said the friendly Indians had gone in pursuit of the murderers, and no doubt would succeed in

Digitized by Google

taking them; but if they did not the friends of the hostages would attempt to rescue them. Scouts were accordingly kept out every night, and the troops slept on their arms. As soon as the log barracks were finished, the families moved into them. They were built in four rows, forming a square, a block-house on either side. The Indian hostages were now put in great security. They were evidently becoming impatient of restraint, and perhaps had doubts as to the result. One morning, as usual, they were taken a short distance into the woods, under guard, when suddenly one of them (there were three) started and ran for his life. Those behind set up a yell, and the guard fired at him, but he was beyond reach. The others were immediately taken back to the guard-house and an interpeter sent for, who inquired of them if it was a preconcerted plan of the whole. They declared it was not, and that until the fugutive started to run, they were ignorant of his design, and supposed it merely a sudden desire for freedom. They said that he would no doubt urge the immediate surrender of the guilty parties, and laughingly said that the lad was so fat from being so well fed they were surprised to see him run so fast!"

It appears that the two murderers, or one of the murderers and an old chief who came as a substitute for his son, were voluntarily brought in, in November. They stopped at some distance from the encampment, and proceeded in a dirge-singing procession to the parade-ground. After the Indian custom, their faces were blackened, and wooden splinters were thrust through the fleshy portions of their arms, to indicate their serene disregard of pain and even death. A fire had been prepared for the purpose, and on it the British flag, which had been borne by a Sioux at the head of the procession, was consumed. The murderer surrendered his medal and was sent to St. Louis for trial. The old chief was detained as a hostage.

The Indian agent at Mendota was Major Lawrence Taliaferro (Toliver), a native of Virginia. He retained the position in Minnesota from 1819 until he resigned in 1839. He was thoroughly honest, and exceedingly efficient in expelling the British traders and keeping the Indians in a state of subordination and obedience. Being an inveterate enemy of the trader's whisky, he was cordially disliked by them, but no charges of any official misconduct could ever be produced against him. He continued on the Mendota side of the river for some time.

In October, 1821, Mrs. Snelling's child, Elizabeth, died at Mendota, where she was born, and was the first interment in the military graveyard at Fort Snelling.

In October of 1822, some of the buildings at Fort Snelling were ready for occupancy, and a part of the garrison occupied them. It was not until 1824 that the original cantonment, variously referred to as St. Peter's New Hope, and Mendota was entirely broken up. Then the eventful and interesting history of Fort Snelling began, a sketch of which has been given previously.

Of the ladies, who were with the original cantonment, Mrs. Gooding remained only until 1821, when her husband, afterward Captain George Gooding, resigned, and became sutler at Prairie du Chien. Shortly before their departure, their daughter was married at Camp Coldwater to Lieut. Green, by whom it does not appear, possibly by Major Taliaferro, who subsequently, as a justice, married several couples. The first people married from Dakota county were Lieut. Denny and Miss Caroline Hamilton, but they were obliged to descend the Mississippi, on the ice, to Prairie du Chien, for the performance of the ceremony. This was in 1820-'21.

Mrs. Nathan Clark, whose husband was afterwards major, removed with the regiment to Fort Snelling, where she continued to reside until 1827. At that time, Major Clark was ordered to Prairie du Chien.

Mrs. Snelling, after the death of Col. Snelling in 1827, ceased to reside in Minnesota, and afterward became Mrs. Chaplin. In 1879, at the age of eighty-two, she was in good health, and was residing, with her daughter, at Newport, Kentucky.

About the Dakota county shore of the Minnesota river, therefore, cluster many historic memories. Events have transpired there whose history can never be written, and which would command our interest, not from anything inherent in themselves, so much as from their bearing on the future of the sovereign state, which they really called forth. Here were the beginnings of power and greatness. Here at first was a centre.

Digitized by Google

from which the slender currents of civilized life and civilized activities pulsed out, through the rivers and across the surrounding prairies. How wide or how lasting in its influences and effects, any event may be, however simple, it is impossible to pre-determine. There was nothing grand or romantic in the landing of a handful of weatherbeaten, ocean-tossed exiles on an ice-sheeted rock in Plymouth Bay. And if that were all, the event would have been forgotten. It is in its results, as viewed through the perspective of more than two centuries, that the event becomes clothed with greatness and replete with historic interest. In the same manner we are interested in all the occurrences in the early history of Dakota county. Through the events of its town ships even, run numberless slender threads, infinite in their length and their complexity, and whose ends rest back in the Great Hand, which weaves them all into history.

Daniel W. Hubbard is said to have felled the first tree in the camping ground at Mendota, and thus to have inaugurated civilization in Minnesota. But Hubbard and his companions were soldiers rather than pioneers. They came at the dictation of government rather than from an impulse to found a home in the wilderness. Their coming had its significance and its results, but the real settlers were their successors, the civilians.

The honor of first settlement in Dakota county belongs properly to Jean Baptiste Faribault, who was born at Berthier, Canada, in 1774, and died at Faribault, August 20th, 1860. Mr. Faribault came into the western country as a trader in 1798, and from posts in Illinois and on the Des Moines river, was appointed to a post in Little Rapids (Carver) in 1803-4. He was a staunch friend of the United States, during the war of 1812, and was arrested on that account by a British militia colonel, and held for some time a prisoner. It will be remembered that the traders of that time, almost without exception, aided the British and held commissions from them. Mr. Faribault's entire property was destroyed by the British and their Indian allies, and he had once more to begin at the first round of fortune's ladder.

In 1820 at the solicitation of Col. Lavenworth, he located on Pike's Island, where he built log cabins and had some acres of ground under cultivation. In June of 1822, that island was flooded, as it has been the present year, and Mr. Faribault was forced to remove, with heavy loss to the east bank of the Mississippi. In 1826, the father of waters was again in wrath, and forced the Faribaults to seek still higher ground, which they barely reached with their collection of furs.

It was then that Jean Baptiste Faribault built the first house in the county at Mendota. The excavations of the railroad company have well nigh destroyed its site, and the very dead, who reposed about it, have been driven from their resting places.

Mr. Faribault's family resided at Mendota, for many years. In a grant confirmed by the Indians, August 9th, 1820, but which was not allowed by the government, is found the following: "Also we do hereby reserve, give, grant and conconvey to Pelagi Faribault, wife of John Baptist Faribault, and to her heirs forever, the island at the mouth of the river St. Pierre, being the large island, containing by estimation, three hundred and twenty acres. * * * the said Pelagi Faribault being the daughter of Francois Kinie, by a woman of our nation."

Mr. Faribault survived most of his large family of children. His son Alexander, born at Prairie du Chien, was the eldest of the children, is still living near the city of Faribault, which he founded. His grand-son Daniel, a son of Alexander, is at present a resident of Mendota.

In person, Jean Baptiste Faribault was small, but his bearing is said to have been dignified. He was a worthy man, and his memory is held in due respect.

OTHER SETTLERS.

Alexis Bailly, some account of which is given in the sketch of Hastings, was early identified with the interests of the county, and had a residence at Mendota for some six or eight years, beginning about 1826-8.

Pierre Garvais, a Red River refugee, came to Mendota, in 1836, and entered into the employ of the American Fur Company. William Beaumette, a Canadian stone-mason, who had settled at Red River about 1818 or 1819, lived at Mendota for some years after the Selkirk exodus.

Vetal Guerin who was born in 1812, at St. Remi, Canada, arrived at Mendota, late in the fall of 1832, having journeyed with a large com-

Digitized by Google

pany of voyaguers from Montreal. The whole distance was made in boats. He lived at Mendota until 1839. Antoine Le Claire came about the same time.

In 1832, John L. Campbell was born at Mendota. He was a son of Scott Campbell a half-breed, son of Colni Campbell, the Scotch trader and interpreter of Fort Snelling. John Campbell was a vicious character, and several of his brothers bore a similar reputation. He was hanged by a mob in 1865, for the murder of the Jewett family, near Mankato.

The year 1834 marks the coming of Henry Hastings Sibley.

He continued a staunch devotee of the interests of Dakota county for many years. He came as superintendent of the fur company, but he remained as a citizen. In 1836 John Miller, stone mason, built for him at Mendota, the first stone residence in the state. It is now owned by the Roman Catholic sisters, or at least, is occupied by them, after the manner of their order.

In 1862, General Sibley, being then in charge of the military district of Minnesota, removed to St. Paul. He is the oldest surviving settler of Dakota county; and as he originally stood with native kindliness, between many of its pioneers and financial ruin, so he is still trusted by them, and looked to for advice in many matters, both of personal and general moment.

General Sibley was born in Detroit, Michigan, February 20th, 1811. His father, Judge Solomon Sibley, a native of Massachusetts, settled in Ohio and again in Michigan before the close of the last century. His mother was, before marriage, Miss Sarah W. Sproat, daughter of a distinguished officer of the revolution.

General Sibley received a classical education, and his writings, which will be treasured for their interest and value, give evidence by their chaste style, of his early training. May 2d, 1843, he married Miss Sarah J. Steele, at Fort Snelling; and many are the pleasant and historic recollections clustering about their former home at Mendota. Mrs. Sibley died in 1869. She was a lady of unusual refinement and culture.

The subsequent history of Henry H. Sibley will be found running through the events of this county and state, as chronicled elsewhere.

William Henry Forbes, born on Montreal island, Canada, in 1815, and of Scotch descent, came to Mendota in the summer of 1837. He was in the employ of General Sibley ten years, and removed to St. Paul. He was well known as trader, citizen and official. He died at St. Paul in 1875. Major Forbes married Agnes, daughter of Alexander Faribault, in 1846.

Thus it appears, that Mendota was for many years the metropolis of the state. The center from which all men and things seemed to emanate. From it even St. Paul was but an offshoot, in a sense, as Pierre Parrant, the founder of that city, was first a resident and then a refugee and an exile from Mendota.

Parrant, better known as Pig's Eye, came to Mendota in 1832. He was a voyageur and whisky vendor. In 1835, Major Taliaferro, Indian agent prohibited him from coming into the Indian country, in any capacity. Hence in 1838, Parrant left Mendota entirely, and became the founder of St. Paul.

Numerous similar characters haunted the northern boundaries of this county for years. Many of the early settlers of St. Paul, come there by way of Mendota. During the early days of St. Paul, Mendota was the only place where tea, flour, pork, sugar, and the other bare necessities of life could be obtained. Gen. Sibley's store, opened soon after his arrival, marks the proper beginning of the now great commercial interest of the state, as well as county.

The stone hotel built by Alexander Faribault in 1837, was exceedingly early in the list of hostelries, and ready for the comers of the following year, who settled east of the great river.

The earliest religious services, held by devoted missionaries, have already been alluded to. These naturally, were conducted by those missionaries, as the early schools were also taught by them or their assistants. In 1839, Rev. E. G. Gear, arrived as chaplain for Fort Snelling, and doubtless held Episcopal services at Mendota, while Gen. Sibley built at the latter place the first Protestant church in the state. It was built of stone, at much cost to the builder, and still endures. During and before the war, many soldiers from the fort visited the village, and being frequently troublesome, caused the removal of many families. There being then little or no use for this undenominational building, as a church,

Digitized by Google

General Sibley sold it to the trustees of the school district, and it has since been used for school purposes.

The first structure built in the county for exclusively religious purposes was blessed by Father Lucian Galtier at Mendota, October 2d, 1842, as the "Church of St. Peter." The lumber for this little building was obtained at Chippewa Falls. It was situated at the base of the hill now crested by the stone Catholic church, and was torn down to make way for the St. Paul and Sioux City railway. Father Galtier mentions as having under his charge on the St. Peter's side of the river the families Faribault, Martin, Lord and two Turpins.

Thus settlement, trade and religion progressed, The full day was just at its dawning; at least, some first, faint beams of light began to gleam. The curtain of the past has descended on the old days at Mendota. On the grand feasts of the braves, who were furnished with an ox to roast before accompanying the traders on an autumal hunt; on the early tribulations of the settlers, as well as on the origin or later whereabouts of many of them.

The Red river carts and the Red river boats, which transported the gains of the traders, have disappeared. Charles St. Antoine, Jack Frazer the half-breed, and Milor the guide, whose strange adventures would fill volumes, are simply remembered names.

The "gallant chiding" of the pack of hounds, kept by General Sibley and Captain Martin Scott, of the Fort, woke such echoes among the bluffs of the two rivers as will scarcely be heard again, while the buffalo and antelope have been driven westward before the approach of civilized hunters. Before advancing further to the period of actual, permanent possession of the whole domain of this county by the settler some mention must be made of the

INDIAN TREATIES.

The treaty made by Lieut. Pike in 1805, and previously described, included, in the lands obtained by it, a part of the territory now embraced in this county. This land, as previously stated, was ceded for the purposes of a military reservation.

After the building of Fort Snelling in 1826, when there was an exodus from Lord Selkirks colony, and at other dates, squatters settled upon this reservation. Trouble ensued, and at various times settlers were ejected. An account of the final reduction and sale of the reservation, as well as other pertinent facts, will be found in the article on Fort Snelling. The troubles extended very little into this county, though there were interested parties here.

The treaty of 1837, concluded by Govèrnor Dodge, of Wisconsin, by which the Chippewas ceded the pine valley of the St. Croix and its tributaries, opened the way for new progress everywhere, and filled the hearts of the settlers with hope. The following year all the country east of the Mississippi was open for settlement, and settlers increased. An eager eye was already cast on the lands west of the Mississippi. Accordingly, Governor Doty, of Wisconsin, negotiated treaties for the cession of those lands in 1841. The treaty with the lower bands of Sioux was concluded at Mendota. Twenty-five million acres of land were embraced in these treaties, which for some reason failed of confirmation by the United States senate.

Any further development of Dakota county was thereby delayed until

THE TREATY OF 1851.

July 29, 1851, the chiefs and principal head men of the Med-e-wa-kan-ton-wan and Wah-pekute bands of Sioux met the commissioners of the United States in grand council. The place of meeting was the upper room of the large warehouse at Mendota. The pipe was passed and smoked, and Governor Ramsey made a sensible speech, which was interpreted by Rev. G. H. Pond. He said that the lands were becoming destitute of game and of little value to the Indians, owing to that and to the fact that they would soon be surrounded by the whites, the upper bands having already sold their possessions. He had left his home many times and been a greater distance from it than they were asked to go. They would be paid money, furnished supplies to a certain amount, and still live on their own lands, if they acceded to the requests of the government.

Colonel Luke Lea, Indian commissioner, also addressed the council, which was broken up, to

Digitized by Google

submit the proposition of the government to the Indians. This was done by the interpreter.

The following day the chiefs objected to the ware house as being too warm.really,writes James M. Goodhue, they were afraid, and confessed it to their friends, that the building would break with their weight, but they were too proud to acknowledge this to the commissioners. An arbor was then prepared, under direction of Alexis Bailly, "on the high plain near Pilot Knob," and commanding a beautiful view.

Little business was accomplished, the Indians hesitating over and over again to part with their lands. Wapasha said: "You gave us this paper (the proposition), and requested us to consider it. We have done so; and now return it. I have nothing more to say." Nor would any Indian say anything, and the council adjourned. Nothing was accomplished either the next day.

August 1st, the council again adjourned, the commissioners leaving the chiefs still sitting, in astonishment on the benches. The matter was then discussed and matured outside the council, which was not convened again until August 5th. On that day Wapasha said: "In the treaty I have heard read, you have mentioned farmers, and schools, physicians, traders and half-breeds. To all these I am opposed. When I went to Washington to see the great father, he asked us for our land, and we gave it to him; and he agreed to furnish us with goods and provisions for twenty years. I wish to remain in this country until that time expires."

Col. Lea replied: "Say to the chiefs that I have heard of Wapasha, before I came here. I expected to see a man who was chief and was the friend of this people. I expected to see a man who did not speak with a forked tongue. But we know that he has been talking in a way that shows neither the friend of the white man, nor of the red man. We are satisfied he has been attempting to deceive both the Indians and us. We know full well the treaty does not meet his views nor is it what he wants. That would be impossible, for he wants none."

Then some claims were brought forward to be inserted in the treaty. One of $10,000 for Mrs. Lucy, wife of Alexis Bailly. But, said the commissioners, "You will have the money after the treaty, and can then do as you please with it." Three sections of land on the site of Six's village, had been donated, in 1837, to Mrs. Bailly, and a manuscript deed executed at the time. This was produced, but the commissioners clung to their "instructions," from the Great Father, "not to write such things in their treaties."

The confirmation of the treaty hung long in doubt. It was solely the surpassing tact of Commissioner Lea and Governor Ramsey that brought it to a successful close. The Indians spoke many wholesome truths, but they were no match for the shrewd, white diplomats. Finally, Little Crow, first turning to the Indian soldiers lodge, and saying "that he was not afraid of any one's killing him, though he should sign the treaty first; for a man had to die sometime, and could die but once," then took his seat and a pen and signed duplicate copies of the treaty. Wapasha next made his mark, and sixty-four chiefs, head-men and warriors, in all, signed the documents.

"By the conditions of this treaty the Med-e-wakan-ton-wau and Wah-pe-kute bands of Indians cede and relinquish all their lands in the territory of Minnesota and state of Iowa. In consideration whereof, the United States reserve for them a home, of the average width of ten miles, on either side of the Minnesota river, bounded on the west by the Tchay-Tam-bay and Yellow Medicine rivers, in the east by the Little Rock river, and a line running due south from its mouth to the Little Waraja river, and agrees to pay them the following sums of money: For settling debts and to aid in removal, $220,000; for the erection of buildings, opening of farms, etc., $30,000; civilization fund, annually, $12,000; educational fund, annually, $6,000; goods and provisions, annually, $10,000; cash $30,000.

These annuities continue for fifty years. The introduction of spirituous liquors, within the borders of the ceded territory, is prohibited, until otherwise ordered by the president.

This treaty was ratified by the United States senate in 1852, and the event was signalized by a rapid staking out of claims in many desirable locations. The few first succeeding years saw Dakota county entirely transformed. From 1853 to 1857—four brief years—the change was indeed remarkable. In that period, Hastings grew from the dimensions and appearance of a New England farm to those of a flourishing western town.

Digitized by Google

The lands on the western side of the Mississippi had long been coveted, and the town site of Hastings, or Olive Grove, had been held under a trader's license, even previous to the ratification of the treaty. The Baillys, Alexis and Henry G., together with William Felton and family, who came in 1852, were its first settlers.

Eagan and West St. Paul townships had been first settled on by the Indian farmers and missionaries. John Holton was Indian farmer at Kaposia, appointed by Major Taliaferro, in 1837-'8. He was succeeded by David King and A. Robertson. After the treaty of 1851, Miss Jane Williamson laid claim to the old mission site, but failed to hold it, Mr. A. E. Messenger, in 1855, obtaining a part of it. Sylvester M. Cook, in 1851, and John John F. Aiton, in 1852, and others, permanently settled in the township of West St. Paul.

Louis Martin, a Frenchman, had been Indian farmer in Eagan township, soon after the treaty of 1837. Hazen Mooers succeeded him in 1840. Mr. J. W. Brown, Mooers' son-in-law, remained after the treaty of 1851, and was the first settler of Eagan township.

Inver Grove township was settled in 1852, and permanently in 1853, by William Finch and son, Harris Thompson, and others.

Lakeville was settled in 1853. Mr. J. J. Brackett was the first settler, but others followed rapidly. The Sherry brothers, Hugh and Owen, settled in Ravenna, in 1852. In the fall of the same year, John Lamphere and others of a party settled in Waterford.

In fact settlements sprang up everywhere, after the ratification of the treaty in 1852. These were only nuclei, widely separated centers, about which gathered soon after a strong, hearty and successful population. The earlier inhabitants of the county, like their descendants, were of various strains of blood.

Irish, English, German and Scandinavian, homes were scattered among those built by the strong-brained, strong-handed sons of New England. The settlers were all industrious, from necessity, if not from inclination. They were of unsually correct morals, doubtless owing to the fact that they were principally men with families, and came here to found homes. The adventurers, gold hunters, and in fact nearly all of that rougher element usually found in first settlements, sought regions further west, usually the gold fields of California. This was particularly fortunate for the county, and is a noticeable feature in the history of the whole state.

The early settlers of the country were, moreover usually poor. It was only because the government gave them such unexampled opportunities for pre-empting the most fertile lands in the country, that they left the scenes of their early life, the home of their youth and their fondest traditions, to become pioneers in the wilderness.

It is a well known fact, the knowledge of which is improved by money lenders, that interest rates, in new countries, are invariably high. Most of the early settlers in Dakota county were compelled by stern necessity to become pioneers, and were consequently often victimized by these shrewd operators whose rates were often enormous. The tender of money, at what were then considered low rates, was even looked upon with suspicion; it was considered as the first movement in some cunningly devised scheme, which should end disastrously to the borrower. In illustration of this, Gen. Sibley relates the following: "Starting out on a hunting tour from Mendota one day, he was accosted by three men whose appearance pleased him. They inquired for Mr. Sibley, when it appeared that they wished to enter lands on the Vermillion. A meeting was appointed and the men appeared promptly. The negotiations progressed, but nothing was said as to the rate of interest, until one of the number remarked that fact, and continued: "We have been paying five per cent. per month upon our loans, but that rate appears to us exorbitant: if three per cent. per month, upon the present loans meets with your approval, it will be entirely satisfactory to us."

Mr. Sibley thereupon informed them, laughingly, that he would loan them the money at one and a half per cent. per month, and that he would be debarred from accepting a higher rate of interest, as a matter of principle.

But the settlers were suspicious, and retired to a corner for consultation, eyeing their amused benefactor, meantime, with the sharpness of detectives. Finally, however, satisfying themselves that all was well, they accepted the money, and gave in return but a simple receipt.

Digitized by Google

One of these men was Alidon Amidon, the first settler of Empire township; and all of them promptly responded to their obligations when asked.

General Sibley furnished money to seventy-five or a hundred early settlers in this county, always on the easiest conditions, and with only one or two exceptions, was repaid promptly and in full. He will be long and justly remembered by them for his humanity and kindness.

But not only was the grip of the St. Paul and eastern money lender generally severe on the struggling settler; it is related that a certain good dominie of the county, himself also a settler, inspired by the *auri sacra fames*, came near to the guilt of the children of Mammon.

He had three hundred dollars bequeathed to him by an eastern relative. He visited the money lenders, and learned that he should invest it at five per cent. a month. Also that it was customary to deduct the interest in advance. One day an honest, round-faced German appeared at his door and wished to borrow the cash. Three hundred dollars was the amount he wanted. "For how long"? queried the dominie. "Two years, and am willing to pay the customary rates." "Well then," said the clergyman, "I will loan it to you, for two years, at five per cent. a month, deducting the interest in advance, and you shall secure me by a mortgage on your land." The Teuton signified his assent and intimated that "that was the custom." The dominie figured quietly, and then said in astonishment, "well, you must carry away no money, give me a mortgage on your farm, and owe me sixty dollars."

It is unnecessary to state, that there was a change, in the terms. "How near," said the repentant clergyman, afterwards, to a friend, "did I come to being a rascal."

This anecdote, which is strictly a fact, serves only to show the grasping spirit of the early moneyed men.

Thanks to native industry and courage, added to the natural fertility of the soil, of the county, these scenes are no longer current.

Many of the pioneers came without money, and in order to prove up their pre-emptions, and secure titles to their lands, were forced to pay the high rates of interest demanded by the money-lender.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

RELIGION—EDUCATION—AGRICULTURAL AND FINANCIAL PROGRESS—ROADS—NAVIGATION—MILLS AND MANUFACTURES—RAILROADS—GENERAL DESCRIPTION—RIVERS AND LAKES—ZOOLOGY—CLIMATE.

Who the first settlers were that founded the earliest settlements in Dakota county has already been stated. They were followed by many others whose names will appear in connection with the history of many townships, which it is not in the province of this article to mention. Like their predecessors, they were mainly men and women of strong, sterling qualities, who brought with from their early homes, industrious habits, cultivated minds, respect for law and veneration for religion. The history of the earliest churches and missionary operations in the county has also been sketched, and it will appear further on in these pages, that the building of churches proceeded at a proportional pace with the building of homes. In the first days of new settlements, however, religious services were held through the devotion of clergymen from the older setlements, who often journeyed for miles to perform their sacred offices. Rev. Timothy Wilcoxson came into the county in 1855 and walked over its extent, in all seasons, to any point where a congregation could be gathered. He visited Farmington, Rosemount, Lewiston, Lakeville, Nininger and other settlements, never failing to to meet his appointments. He was a remarkable pedestrian and accomplished long distances, even in the roughest winter weather, in an almost incredibly short space of time. On one occasion he was confronted by a huge, gaunt, timber wolf. The reverend gentleman had no weapons but an umbrella and a Testament. The two beings had confronted each other on the crest of a knoll, and several seconds of mutual glaring transpired. Then the brute nature began to quail under the subduing power of the human eye. As the animal dropped his head the umbrella was raised with a shout, the Testament was delivered at him with a marked effect, and he retreated with all speed. What with the umbrella and all, doubt-

Digitized by Google

less this assault seemed to the denizen of the timber, terrible as that of an army with banners.

Traveling was difficult and dangerous in those days at the best. Some lives were lost at the fords in summer, and some in the snows in winter. Bishop Whipple, who held religious services in the county occasionally from 1862, was lost in a blizzard near nightfall, while on his way to meet an appointment at "Amidon's" and would have perished miserably, but for the sagacity of his famous horse, Bashaw. The clever animal, by biting and crowding, forced his mate into the right direction, and brought up safely at Amidon's without the drawing of a rein.

The kindly disposition and generous hospitalities of the early settlers, however, made these hardships incident to all missionary efforts, more endurable.

A clergyman, belated on an occasion, remained with a settler for the night. In the morning, on being tendered payment, his host looked really grieved as he replied, "I'm poor, very poor, your reverence, but I hope you don't think I've got to do that!" To suggest payment for the accommodation of man and beast, seems to have been received in a similar spirit generally. It mattered little indeed, who the stranger was, whether clergyman or laymen, he was cordially welcomed and kindly cared for.

The result of the labors of the earlier clergymen in the county was by no means immaterial. Those labors helped to shape the character of the population, and bore fruit in the steady increase of church organizations and church membership. In 1870, the aggregate of the church sittings in the county was 7,200, or about one-half of the entire population; the church organizations numbered thirty, and these were supplied with twenty-three edifices. There were four Baptist churches, one Congregational, one Episcopal, one Evangelical, two Lutheran, eight Methodist, four Presbyterian, and nine Roman Catholic church organizations, owning, in the aggregate, church property to the value of $113,500.

EDUCATION.

The early settlers brought with them not only a veneration for religion, which led them to build churches, but they were also characterized by an earnest sentiment in favor of popular education. In their minds, as instruments of the general good, religion and education, the Bible and the school, were inseparably connected. The degrees of religious, educational and social culture, to be found in the new communities of the West, like those in Dakota county, is far in advance of what has often been stated. It is not necessary to refer to an unexampled progress for vindication in this respect, but it is sufficient to appeal to the present status of general refinement, which is, at least, abreast of that to be found in the older East.

The first schools in the county were those taught by the missionaries as early as 1837. These, however, were of little value to the settlers. A Canadian by the name of Lejendre is accorded the honor of teaching the first school at Mendota, while early in 1854, in a rude claim shanty, a Mr. Gibson taught the first school at Hastings. School houses were built while as yet there were no more pretentious materials for the purpose than logs, and one of the first acts of the county commissioners, in 1853, was the division of the county into three school districts. These were afterwards multiplied from time to time, and the educational interests of the county engrossed their full share of public and official attention.

In 1874, the statistics of public schools showed a great advance in the educational system of twenty years before. The number of school districts in the county at this date was ninety-one; there were ninety school houses, of which three were built of brick, two of stone, and eighty-five of wood, including two log buildings. The aggregate value of the school houses in the county was $15,200. The whole number of pupils in the schools was 3,977. The amount paid for teachers' wages $25,240; for fuel and other current school expenses, $4,134; for lots, building, and furnishing, $6,034; total, $35,408. Again, in 1880, there was a still further increase in the number of attendants, and of school districts, as well as in all the general items mentioned above. The number of school districts was then 100, the number of school houses ninety-two, and the number of scholars enrolled 4,872. There are five graded schools in the county, four at Hastings and one at Farmington. The county contains, also, sev-

Digitized by Google

eral parochial schools, in some of which instruction is given in German.

AGRICULTURAL AND FINANCIAL PROGRESS.

Out of the bosom of the earth comes primally, not only the sustenance of the race, but also all the material of wealth. The calling of the farmer, most ancient and most honorable, is, moreover, most important. The prosperity of Dakota county is mainly due to its exceptional adaptation to agriculture, and the steady improvement of its fertile lands. The Sioux, who formerly inhabited it, cultivated corn, cucumbers and pumpkins in a small way, and in 1834 Rev. G. H. Pond endeavored to teach them to plow. Jean Baptiste Faribault cultivated a few acres at Mendota in 1826, or shortly afterward, and after the treaty of 1837, Indian farmers were appointed for Black Dog's village and Kaposia. Their names have already been given.

The first attempts at agriculture by the later settlers were not made with the homely implements of the earlier eastern husbandmen, but were inaugurated, much to their advantage, with most of the modern and improved implements at hand. Neither were they required in many instances to clear away heavy growths of primeval forest, before their seed-time and their harvest could begin. The virgin soil was ready for the plow and waited only for an overturning into the genial sunlight, and for the scattering of seed, to bring food, if not plenty to the pioneer.

Many of the settlers, who came in the spring, made it their first duty to plow and to sow, postponing the building of what were called their houses, until the late summer season or the early fall.

The first attempts at cultivation of the soil at Hastings, to any extent worthy of mention, were made by the Baillys and Feltons in 1853. At that time the farm claim, as it was called, was partially put under the plow and quite a variety of crops brought to maturity. The first sowing was done in Lakeville in 1854, but it was comparatively little, while the harvest was almost a failure. At Hastings considerable stock was kept, even before any plowing was done; as a rule, however, the settlers kept no more stock than was necessary for domestic purposes and to facilitate their crop growing. John Richmond, the first settler of Randolph, brought a drove of thirty cows into that township in 1854, but this was an entirely exceptional case. The settlers of the county at this time held their lands only by the title of occupation. But, in 1855, numerous entries were made at the land office in Red Wing, which was established that year for the Red Wing land district, with W. W. Phelps as register, and C. Graham, receiver. At the land sales which followed there was not such opposition to the bids of the settlers, by speculators, as has been frequent in other counties. At one of these sales in 1856, John Van Hoeson acted as one of the settler's bidders, and the speculators present were given to understand by Dr. C. P. Adams, that any opposition on their part to the bids of the pioneers would be attended by exceedingly unfortunate consequences.

The doctor's speech, delivered with much concentrated eloquence, from a dry-goods box, is said to have had a marked effect.

Farms had now been located and tilled in many parts of the county, and the aggregate of the crops began to be considerable. In 1857 the subject of a county agricultural society began to be agitated, and in 1858 such a society was organized.

As indicative of the agricultural progress, the following report may be of interest: In 1860 the exports from the county were: From Hastings, 49,477 bushels of wheat; 59,400 bushels of oats; 3,000 bushels of potatoes; 75,000 pounds of ginseng; 5,000 hides and skins; and 2,000 bales of wool. There were shipped from Pine Bend the same year, 3,000 bushels of wheat, and 1,000 bushels of oats.

This indicates a growth of great rapidity; but the contrast between the report given and that of 1880, is much greater, with a longer interval between them, however, than transpired between first settlement and 1860. In 1880 there were produced in Dakota county, 1,108,523 bushels of wheat; 621,312 bushels of oats; and 572,438 bushels of corn.

Previous to 1860, so little corn was raised that the amount was not inserted in the report for that year. As to the comparative yield of wheat, although the aggregate is much greater in 1880, the average yield per acre is but 10.05 bushels for that year, against twenty bushels in 1859.

Digitized by Google

Additional products of 1880 were 171,831 bushels of potatoes; 10,839 tons of cultivated, and 13,483 tons of wild hay; 344,221 pounds of butter 1,801 pounds of cheese; 13,000 pounds of wool; 3,361 pounds of grapes; and 55,838 quarts of strawberries; there were 52,100 apple trees growing, and 14,840 bearing fruit. Of the live stock in the county, there were 2,700 sheep; 10,522 cattle; 5,724 hogs; 7,288 horses; and 208 mules.

FINANCIAL PROGRESS.

An increase in the general prosperity is clearly evident from the statistics given above, but in addition to these, those bearing more directly on the financial condition of the county are included. The assessed valuation of real estate in 1860 was $1,429,640; of personal property, $237,702; total assessed valuation, $1,667,342. In 1880 the number of taxable acres of land was 359,599; there were 1,744 farms, and the taxable valuation of real and personal property was $6,325,098.

ROADS.

There were no roads in the county worthy of the name until 1853, and even these were difficult to travel. Prior to that time the accepted courses of travel were the Indian trails. As is well known, the Indians often moved their effects by means of poles secured to each side of a pony. The ends of the poles, dragging, wore two tracks into the soil and the pony made a third. The trails became, therefore, quite passable.

Black Dog's trail extended from Mendota to the mouth of the Big Sioux river. It traversed Eagan, Lebanon, Lakeville, Castle Rock and Waterford townships, *via* Black Dog's, Old Lakeville and Waterford villages. Mr. J. J. Brackett of Lakeville traversed this trail to Faribault, having been appointed carrier in 1854. He drove two horses with a heavy wagon.

Another trail ran from Mendota to Wabasha, crossing the county *via* Hastings. This was used by the settlers on that side of the county.

So early as 1850 the general government appropriated $5,000 for a military road from Wabasha to Mendota, and $5,000 for one from Mendota to the Big Sioux. In 1853-4-5 and 7, appropriations were continued until a total of $40,872 had been applied to opening the first road, and $62,476 to opening the second. The first mentioned road was surveyed by J. S. Potter, who arrived in November, 1850. Captain Reno surveyed the route from the mouth of the Big Sioux river to Mendota and Fort Snelling, while Captain Dodd surveyed a road from Fort Snelling to St. Peter, known as the "Dodd road," these surveys were in progress in 1853, as well as the clearing of timber along the routes.

After the meeting of the first county commissioners at Kaposia, in 1853, roads and bridges received local attention. They were built wherever needed, and in due time began to multiply.

In addition to J. J. Brackett's stage-line through the western part of the county, Frink and Walker ran a stage line from St. Paul to Dubuque and received the winter mail contracts for Hastings, beginning with 1854. In 1855, C. W. Childs, the first liveryman in Hastings, established the first stage-line from that city to Faribault.

NAVIGATION.

In 1823 the Virginia ascended the Mississippi to Mendota and Fort Snelling. She came from St. Louis and was laden with stores for the fort. She was a stern-wheeled boat, one hundred and eighteen feet long, twenty-two in width and drawing six feet of water. Major Taliaferro, the Indian agent, was among the passengers.

The savages who lined the banks gazed at the "fire ship" in awe and astonishment. When the steam was blown off, they retreated, in the greatest consternation. They claimed their chief men had dreamed, the night before, of some such fiery monster moving upon the waters.

Navigation of the river continued from that time. In 1859 there were reported eight hundred and eight arrivals at St. Paul. Boats began to stop at Hastings from the time the Baillys and Feltons came there in 1851-'52.

Hastings became quite an important steamboating point in later years, and maintained a large traffic until the introduction of railroads into the county. Her commerce then left the water, largely, and took to the rail. Prior to that time Hastings was the only market for the farmers, and the traveler in the country would meet loads of wheat, by the score, coming in, at all times of day, to the levee for shipment in the boats. Up to 1856, while settlers were coming in, in large numbers, they complain that they

Digitized by Google

were charged exorbitant prices for storage at the landing, and in many cases even when their goods remained there all winter under the snow. Steamers also landed at Pine Bend and Nininger.

The traffic continues at the present day at Hastings, but is mostly between St. Paul and St. Louis and other distant points on the river.

Steamers of the Diamond Joe Line, and the Keokuk Northern Line Packet Company, still make regular trips and landings. The steamers of the latter company are soon to be superseded by those of a new line called the St. Louis and St. Paul.

A citizen of this county, H. H. Sibley was one of the first to move in the direction of organizing a packet company which should run regular boats from Galena to Mendota and Fort Snelling. This was done in 1847, and the "Argo" was the boat first purchased. Unfortunately she sank in the fall of that year, by striking a snag near Wabasha.

The Minnesota was proven navigable for steamers, in 1842, so far as Shakopee. In July, 1850, the Anthony Wayne ascended the river almost to Mankato, and soon after the Yankee reached the Blue Earth river, above Mankato, and entered that stream.

The early immigrants to Blue Earth county, and beyond, always went by steamer. Arrangements are at present in progress to put a new and small boat on the Minnesota which shall ply between Mankato and St. Paul.

RAILROADS.

These have been of great value in the development of this county. But everywhere, railroads have been great engines of oppression as well as great agents of good, and no doubt the people of Dakota county have suffered somewhat, like the people of other localities. There was considerable opposition in the county, to the "old state railroad bonds," and in 1873 the "anti-monopoly" and democratic parties, nominated Ignatius Donnelly for state senator, from the county. Mr. Donnelly was elected by a large majority, which serves to show the temper of the people at that time.

Yet without the railroads the farmers would be great losers. Not so with Hastings. It is scarcely doubtful, that that city would have had had a much greater growth without them. Notwithstanding this, Hastings originated the railroad measures of the county, though these were not for a long time carried into effect. When a railroad was built through the center of the county, and touching at Farmington, then it followed as a matter of self-protection and preservation, that Hastings must have railroad communication also. There was no alternative. But with no railroad system in the state, or near enough to take her traffic, the growth of the city would have been greater than it is. Farmers formerly drew wheat to her levee from distances of a hundred miles or more. "We received fifty cents per bushel," say the old settlers, "and made our wagons serve as a hotel for the night. But for this last expedient we would have had little as the net money result of our journey and our labors." Now, the farmer finds a market at the railroad elevator, scarcely three or four miles from the farm. He receives ninety cents per bushel and upwards for his wheat, and thus that "great law of compensation, which runs through all things" brings him many benefits, while he complains of "oppression." Scarcely any settler would be willing to exchange the new system for the old.

The first railroad in the county was chartered March 1st, 1857, as the road of the Minneapolis and Cedar Valley Railroad Company. Subsequently, March 6th, 1863, the above name was changed to that of the Minnesota Central Railroad Company, which completed its line from Mendota to Northfield, September 24th, 1863. Not long afterward the whole line was completed, opening the way for through eastern traffic and travel, and greatly facilitating the general growth of the county. This road, together with all its equipments and rolling stock, was sold to the Milwaukee and St. Paul Railway company in 1867. It is now known as the Iowa and Minnesota division of the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul Railway.

Concerning the first railroad connection with Fort Snelling, through the northern part of this county, Mrs. Charlotte O. Van Cleve relates the following interesting coincidence: "On one pleasant summer day in 1864, I find myself with a party of friends, who have come to visit Fort Snelling and its many interesting surroundings, standing side by side with my mother, on the bas-

Digitized by Google

tion of the fort, recalling days and scenes long gone by. Leaning against the railing and contemplating the river, so beautiful from that height, she remarked to me, 'Can you remember, my child, when the first steamboat came up this river?' [in 1823]. I answered: 'Yes, oh! yes, most distinctly do I remember it; when lo! a whistle, and the loud puffing and snorting of the iron horse! Capt. Newson standing near and listening to our conversation, exclaimed, pointing over to Mendota, 'and there goes the first train of cars that ever started out from Fort Snelling!' Flushed and breathless we gaze at the fast vanishing train, feeling, as we stand there, we two alone, of all who saw that other great event, over forty years ago, like links connecting the buried past with the living present."

Other railroads, touching or crossing the county, have been built from time to time, sketches of whose history are herewith given.

May 22d, 1855, the Root River Valley and Minnesota Southern Railroad Company was incorporated. In 1864, it was reorganized as the Minnesota Valley Railroad Company.

Work was commenced on the original line in the summer of 1857, and in November, 1865, the line was opened for traffic. In 1870, its name was changed to the St. Paul and Sioux City Company. It is now known by the name of the Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis and Omaha Railway Company. This road makes regular connections at Mendota (St. Paul Junction) and follows the course of the Minnesota river entirely across the north-west portion of the county.

The Hastings, Minnesota River and Red River of the North Railway Company, was incorporated March 10th, 1857. Dr. C. P. Adams, then in the territorrial legislature, worked vigorously for the bill. The incorporators were largely Hastings men. They were J. D. North, R. P. Allison, C. P. Adams, Thos. Foster, Michael Marsh, G. P. Winslow, A. P. Bailly, W. G. Le Duc, J. S. Belden, H. B. Plant, W. P. Hillary, J. D. Archibald, J. J. McVay, F. B. Curtis, Alexander Ramsey, H. H. Sibley, J. C. Meloy, James Shields, M. B. Stone, S. L. Wheeler, W. Dodd, W. A. Gorman, F. Baasen, and A. Faribault.

At the breaking out of the war, the people of the county, heroically forgot all else and the railway project was laid aside. In 1866, it was revived again, and Hon. I. Donnelly, then in congress, was visited by Gen. W. G. Le Duc, and efforts were made to secure a land grant. A memorial asking this, also passed the state legislature, and a grant of ten sections per mile was secured. Work was commenced on the original line May, 1868, and in November, 1868, the line was opened for traffic. In July, 1868, Oakes Ames, of Massachusetts, invested $200,000 in the road, it being stipulated that the company should complete thirty miles of it, and that he should receive one-half interest in the road in return.

At the completion of the road to Farmington, the officers were: President, Gen. W. G. Le Duc; secretary and general agent, C. L. Lange; treasurer, Stephen Gardiner; acting supt., E. A. Williams; directors, J. B. Alley, Peter Butler, Oliver Ames, Boston, W. L. Ames, St. Paul, and Stephen Gardiner, W. G. Le Duc, P. Van Auken, E. B. Allen and J. C. Meloy, of Hastings.

What is now the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul Railroad company, began to assume control of this road in August, 1870, on a lease of the first twenty miles. It now controls the entire line and owns it to Glencoe. The Hastings and Dakota company retain the lands.

Stations in the county are Hastings, Vermillion, Auburn, Farmington and Lakeville.

The Minnesota and Pacific Railway Company was chartered May 22, 1857. It was afterwards known as the St. Paul and Chicago Company. This line gave communication from Hastings, both north and south. Work was commenced on the original line September, 1865, and it was opened for traffic December 14, 1869. In November, 1870, Langdon and Co., of Minneapolis, received the contract for bridging the Mississippi at Hastings. The bridge was completed in 1871, the masonry and approaches in May. It was fully completed in December. Its total length is 706 feet. The iron draw, next to the south shore, is 300 feet long, while north of this are two fixed spans, each 150 feet long, and constructed of iron, and north of these, a combination span 106 feet long, which has top chords and posts of wood. The total amount of iron used in this structure was nearly 500 tons. In December, the bridge was tested, by placing seventy tons of railroad iron on one of the spans and then running three

Digitized by Google

locomotives over the span, each weighing thirty-eight tons. This caused a deflection of only seven-eighths of an inch. The same load, brought upon the draw, caused it to deflect only five-eighths of an inch. The bridge, with its approaches, cost $200,000, and it was the first iron bridge in the state.

The Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railway Company bought this route in January, 1872, the St. Paul and Chicago Company retaining the lands.

The railroad receipts and shipments will be found given with the various stations.

MILLS AND MANUFACTURES.

Though principally an agricultural county, Dakota is not lacking in the facilities for manufacture. The upper and lower falls of the Vermillion river afford a magnificent water power, such as few counties possess. This water power was greedily watched from the first, and was first improved by W. H. H. Graham and W. G. Le Duc in 1854-'5.

Some litigation ensued between the early claimants of the Falls, but the people of the county, and especially of Hastings, were overwhelmingly in favor of their passing into the hands of a resident. Not a little feeling was aroused, but a resident became their proprietor, and the settlers were furnished means for grinding their grain. Governor Ramsey and Dr. Thomas Foster built a flouring mill at the Lower Falls in 1857.

The first steam mill in the county was built at Hastings in 1855, by Hammon Stowell. It was also said to be the first steam mill west of the Mississippi river, and north of Winona. It was a saw-mill, and cut little or none, but native timber, and was soon succeeded by an enlarged and more efficient structure.

In 1856-7, John Blakely and partner constructed a steam mill at Nininger, and shingle and saw-mills began to multiply in Hastings.

An account of the manufacturing interests will be found under special heads.

Breweries, almost a *sine qua non*, in western civilization, began to rise in this county in 1856, contemporaneously with wagon-making, which was begun the same year at Hastings by Dietrich Becker. A Mr. Morrill, of Vermont, established a foundry at Hastings in 1858, and other manufacturing interests were developed in the season.

In 1860 there were reported one steam mill at Mendota, two at West St. Paul, one at Kaposia, one at Pine Bend, and three at Hastings.

The value of articles manufactured in the county in 1870, was placed at $279,568. There were then seventeen establishments employing two hundred and one hands.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION, ETC.

The boundaries of Dakota county so frequently changed, will be found given in succession, in the succeeding chapter. As constituted at present the county is nearly held in the embrace of the three rivers, the Minnesota, the Mississippi and the Cannon. Goodhue and Rice counties complete its boundaries on the south and east, and Rice and Scott counties bound it on the west.

The county is irregular in shape with a maximum extent of thirty-one miles north and south, and twenty-nine miles east and west. Its area is 403,130 acres. It is included by the forty-fourth and forty-fifth parallels of latitude, but lies much nearer the latter. The latitude of the county is about that of northern New York and Vermont, and the south-central portion of Maine. Its winter isothermal line, however, would fall somewhat farther to the north. The general surface is undulating, and in but a few localities rough. The county belongs to the southern slope of the state, and to the Mississippi valley, and is considered one of the best agricultural counties in the state.

RIVERS AND LAKES.

The county is abundantly watered, being bounded and traversed by rivers, and interspersed with crystal lakes. The advantages of this generous supply of water appear, first, as conducive to agriculture. The valleys of the Minnesota and the Vermillion are rendered fertile by those streams, as is also true of some of the lands bordering on the Mississippi. These streams, together with the numerous lakes, render stock-growing both easy and practicable in the county, and are causing an annual increase in the direction of that pursuit.

Second, for navigation. The Mississippi by being navigable, has hastened the growth of the county to a remarkable degree. It was the original highway for all immigration, enterprise

Digitized by Google

and commerce, and its navigation is still a factor in the general prosperity. The Minnesota served as a means of communication with the country and settlements further west, though its present navigation is comparatively unimportant.

Third, water power. The Falls of the Vermillion furnished the first means of converting the grain of the settler into sustenance for himself, and perchance his family, and at the present day serve greatly to enliven the business of the county. Covetously watched by early squatters, and meanly improved in the beginning, they now maintain the largest and most important private industry in the vicinity. Notwithstanding their utilization in the interests of manufacture, they have retained much of their original beauty, and are still objects of admiration to the visitor.

There are other minor water powers, on the same stream, its tributaries and the lakes, which are of benefit in swelling the general prosperity, and are of great convenience to the nearer residents.

Fourth, the Mississippi is of great use in running logs to the various saw-mills. This industry, however, is not of paramount importance in the county.

Fifth, beauty of scenery. There are nearly 100 lakes on the map of Dakota county, which add sparkle and diversity to the landscape, both in themselves and in the numerous little tributaries which form their inlets and outlets. The largest of these is Prairie Lake, while Chub Lake, Round Lake, Crystal and River Lakes follow in due order.

But the heights of the Mississippi river have been famous, since that stream was first ascended, for a natural beauty approaching to grandeur. No more beautiful location could be desired for the site of a country villa, or a farm house, than these bluffs or heights, which rise on either side of the Father of Waters. In not a few instances such sites have been chosen, with results fully equal to those anticipated.

In the gorges of the Vermillion, also, the lover of the beautiful will find much to attract his attention, while scarcely a more impressive prospect can be found than that which presents itself from the bluffs above Mendota.

Sixth, health. The great distance of the county, inland, makes the presence of these lakes and streams an element of healthfulness. The pure, untainted character of their water surface is well known, while animal matter and other impurities, which might otherwise breed disease or death, are oxidized by them and made inoffensive.

ZOOLOGY.

Dakota county once shared with what are now newer portions of the state, a reputation for being a sportsman's paradise. In fact, in the days of the elk and the bison, it is doubtful if any portion of the state, at present, has such attractions for the hunter, as were characteristic of this county then. Those days ceased with the advent of 1829, or a few years later, and the larger game was sought farther to the west.

However, the lakes, prairies and forests of the county are the natural haunts of the many varieties of game with which the state abounds. Deer were found in the county until within a few years, and bears and wild-cats are native to the soil. Gray and prairie wolves are still quite numerous, especially the latter, so much so that bounties are offered by the county for their destruction. Many of these bounties were claimed and awarded during the past winter. Raccoons, foxes, rabbits, squirrels, gophers, (found in such abundance throughout the state as to cause it to be called the "Gopher State,") wood-chucks and other smaller game are still found. Some water animals, sought for their furs, are still trapped, including the otter, mink, beaver and muskrat. Grouse, (prairie-hens), partridges and pigeons, together with ducks, brant and wild geese are numerous in their season.

The small birds are chiefly noteworthy for their brilliant plumage, which everywhere delights the eye in summer. Birds of song seem not to be especially numerous, though sufficiently so to relieve the monotony of secluded wood or prairie.

The lakes and streams abound in pickerel, pike and other fish, while some effort has been made to introduce other than native varieties.

Trout brook was formerly the resort of that branch of the piscatorial family, whose name it bears, but too frequent visits of the sportsman have destroyed its prestige.

CLIMATE.

The dryness of the atmosphere and its abundance of oxygen and ozone, in nearly all the coun-

Digitized by Google

ties of the state, causes it to be sought by the sufferer from phthisis and other pulmonary difficulties, when the remedies of the physician have failed. Minnesota has long been the hope of such invalids, and contains at present many people, who came within her borders solely in pursuit of health, and who finding it, have remained as citizens. The situation of Dakota county is as favorable as any other for general healthfulness, or for curative qualities in the cases mentioned. The summer days, even when the temperature is highest, are made endurable, if not enjoyable, by invigorating breezes, and the absence of that feeling of prostration, which attends the heated season in the more sluggish climates of the east is noticeable. The nights are invariably cool and refreshing.

The winter climate, while in some respects severe, is characterized by dryness. The winter of 1880-81 will doubtles stand on record as phenomenal; not only from the unusual amount of snowfall, but from the unusually severe changes. The snow-fall is generally light, but preserved for the purposes of winter travel by the uniform and bracing cold. The winter air contains little of that chill so noticeable in more eastern localities, but is brisk and enlivening. Thaws, rains and wintry vapours, so characteristic of New England, in the winter season, occur but rarely here, and to their absence, many virtues of the winter climate are attributed. Sunny days are of general occurrence, and dull leaden skies exceptional. Objection is sometimes made to the winter's cold, but when guarded against by proper clothing, it is free from all ill effects. The transition period from winter to summer is noticeably short, vegetation awakening to life and hastening to maturity so rapidiy as to foster the impression that spring is out of the calendar.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

THE GEOLOGY AND PHYSICAL FEATURES OF DAKOTA COUNTY—BY N. H. WINCHELL—STATE GEOLOGIST.

The surface features. The county has a great diversity of surface. The western and northwestern portions are rolling, or even hilly; the southern and south-eastern are flat or simply undulating. The former are covered with timber; the latter are mostly prairie. The former have a gravelly soil, or one of stony clay, with gravelly and stony subsoil; the latter have a loam, frequently sandy, as a surface soil, with a clay-loam for subsoil. The former are interspersed with lakes of clean and pure water, and have numerous springs and crooked brooks; the latter are destitute of lakes, and the streams are such as simply flow through the county, or are produced by springs that arise in the former. The former is from one to three hundred feet higher than the latter, the entire county having a slope toward the east, and south-east. Those great rivers, the Minnesota and Mississippi which form its northern boundary, exhibit between themselves the same striking contrasts. Their valleys unite at Mendota, but there is a total change in the characters of the bluffs and of the adjacent country in passing over an interval of a few miles. The Minnesota has drift bluffs, the Mississippi's are cut in the Silurian rocks to the depth of about one hundred feet. The Minnesota is a slow and often muddy stream, but subject to sudden and destructive floods; the Mississippi's water is clear and of more steady stage. The Minnesota has wide, prairie bottom-lands, with timbered hills at a distance; the Mississippi has timbered bottom-lands with high prairies in the distance. The Vermillion and Cannon rivers flowing eastwardly through the county, exhibit gradual transitions from the characters of the Minnesota valley to those of the Mississippi. Their tributaries arise among the gravelly hills in the western part as rippling brooks with timbered banks. As they emerge from the timber, they are warmed by the sunshine in the summer, or are ice-bound in the winter, till they acquire greater volume in the central and eastern part of the county, when by the protection of the high rocky banks, and the incoming of copious subterranean tributaries they attain such an equilibrium of temperature as to become a resort for the speckled trout—this being the most northern prairie region in the state in which that fish is found.

The disposition of the drift. Any person who has observed the foregoing differences between the western and the eastern part of the county

Digitized by Google

will be led to seek for the underlying cause or causes of such remarkable contrasts, and he will at once notice another equally important distinction. The western part of the county is deeply buried under glacial drift, and shows but very rarely the indurated bed-rock. the only exposures being along the Minnesota, or in the prairie region near Farmington. Wells sunk in the timbered districts penetrate a gravelly and stony blue clay, sometimes a hundred feet, but in the eastern part of the county they pass through a nearly stoneless loam and frequently strike the rock within twenty-five feet of the surface, or, finding no water, are drilled into it to the level of the water in some adjacent valley. Through the central portion the stony clay underlies the loam, and along the valleys the loam ascends well up into the western portions. In short, it is true that the margin of the great ice-sheet, at the time of the latest glacial epoch covered the western portion of the county, accumulating a morainic belt of clay, foreign stones and beds of gravel, while at the same time the eastern was subject to inundating floods of muddy water issuing from the northern ice fields, and carrying upon it the fine loam which constitutes the surface soil and often the sub-soil of the prairies. This remarkable contrast in surface features, due to the same cause, has been traced out in much of the state, and in other states, and furnishes a key to the solution of some of the problems that have surrounded that mysterious age known as the *glacial epoch*.

TIMBER.

The timber belt that crosses the western and northwestern portions of the county is on the eastern edge of that tract long known as "the big woods," and it contains the following varieties of trees, given about in the order of abundance. The eastern edges of the timber are made up of oak shrubs, small aspens and hazel brush, but within the heavy forest may be seen, white elm, black, bur and white oak, aspen, bass, soft maple, cottonwood, white birch, box-elder, black and white ash, iron-wood, sugar maple, butternut, bitternut, large-toothed aspen, slippery elm, tamarack, and more rarely, red cedar, blue beach, small red cherry, choke cherry, black cherry, prickly ash and various willows. The fragrant American crab-apple is one of the most attractive trees in early spring when in full bloom, and along some abandoned roadways the American plum produces a skirting of snowy whiteness in the spring by its profuse blossoms. It is not improbable that the black walnut, hackerry and Kentucky coffee tree, as well as the large yellow or gray birch were formerly native to the county. Along the Mississippi bluffs the white pine is frequently seen.

THE ROCKS.

The strata which underlie the county are found in the following descending order. They form sheets and run from one side of the county to the other, below the drift, unless they have been denuded by the ice age.

Hudson river shales. Only found in the high region south of St. Paul.

Trenton limestone. On the north side of the Vermillion river this rock underlies most of the surface. It is seen in the quarries of St. Paul and near Farmington, but along the Mississippi river bluffs does not extend far below St. Paul. It is seen south of the Vermillion in the high prairies in the towns of Douglass, Hampton, Sciota, Marshan and Vermillion, and it probably exists in Eureka and Green Vale, though buried deeply under the drift.

St. Peter sandstone. This white rock is that in the bluffs at Mendota and St. Paul. It runs under the foregoing and is seen again along the Vermillion and Cannon valleys. In the valley of the Vermillion in the central part of the county, and in the region between the Vermillion and Cannon rivers it is generally the first rock struck in drilling wells. It forms several noted outliers of rock that stand high above the surrounding country, making prominent land marks for the early travelers. Such are known as Castle rock and Chimney rock—remnants of the formation left by the waters of the ice age, as already noted. The St. Peter sandstone, in conjunction with the overlying Trenton limestone, also constitutes the slopes from the low prairies to the higher in the town of Hampton, Randolph, Sciota and Vermillion.

The Shakopee limestone. This rock is that seen at Shakopee and at Red Rock. It passes entirely under the county. It is found in the higher part of the Mississippi bluffs back from Hastings It is in the bluffs of Cannon river at and above

Digitized by Google

Cannon Falls. It is a yellowish magnesian limestone with some sand, and is sometimes erroneously styled sandrock.

Jordan sandstone. Below the Shakopee is a white sandrock which can be seen at Cannon Falls and Shakopee, but its continuance as a distinct stratum as sandrock, is somewhat doubtful in the eastern part of the county; although at Mendota the deep well at the junction passed through it in its full thickness. This sandrock is quite like the St. Peter sandrock already mentioned.

St. Lawrence limestone. This is the main stratum of limestone forming the bluffs of the Mississippi at and below Hastings. It is a very important and valuable formation, since it furnishes one of the best building stones found in the state. It is worked in the quarries at Red Wing.

The St. Croix Sandstone. This is the aluminous shales and shaley sandrock, and the white sandrock, seen to lie below the last. These sometimes are exposed in the Mississippi river bluffs below Hastings, but in general the slope in which they exist is turfed over, and they are hid by the high talus. They are visible at Red Wing.

The Huronian. There is an outcrop of an irony rock in the valley of the Cannon river, in Randolph township, near the house of Mr. D. Valentine, the age of which it is not possible to state. It rises suddenly above the surface, showing an unconformable position in respect to the St. Peter sandrock, in the midst of which it exists. While it may be of the age of the quartzite at New Ulm, it may belong to some portion of the Huronian. Owing to its heavy per cent. of iron it has been analyzed by the geological survey, and is found to consist of the following:

Insoluble siliceous matter	47.75
Sulph. or sulph. acid	.120
Phosphorus, or acid	.002
Lime	Trace
Magnesia	Trace
Manganese oxide	Trace
Alumina	.700
Ferric oxide	51.017
Iron (metallic)	35.713
Ferrous oxide	None
Magnetic oxide	None

This shows it to be an iron ore of low grade, the chief impurity being silica.

The Soils. These exhibit every variety. In addition to the general distinctions that have been made, as between the eastern and western portions of the county, there are other special and local variations. In the valley of the Vermillion, where the disintegration of the St. Peter seems to have affected it, the soil is often very sandy, especially on the slopes from the higher to the lower prairie flats. Along the streams the soil is very deep, rich and black, although still often quite sandy. In the western part of the county the clay soils will ultimately prove to be strong and valuable, perhaps when the soils of the eastern and central portions are worn out by repeated cropping. The county throughout is well adapted to the pursuit of farming, and the land is now nearly all occupied for that purpose, though throughout the timbered districts settlement has not been so rapid as on the prairies.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

ORGANIZATION OF THE COUNTY—BOUNDARY CHANGES—COUNTY SEAT AND COUNTY BUILDINGS—FORMATION OF TOWNSHIPS—DAKOTA COUNTY "LEGISLATURE"—OFFICIAL RECORD—JUDICIAL RECORD—LIST OF COUNTY OFFICERS.

Dakota was one of the nine original counties created by the first territorial legislature. The act was passed October 27th, 1849, which defined the boundaries and declared the existence of this county.

Those boundaries were scarcely such, however, as the boundaries of to-day. All that portion of the territory "lying south of a line, running due west from the mouth of Clear Water river, to the Missouri river, and north of the north boundary line of Wabasha county," was erected into a separate county, called Dakotah ("allied") from the Indian tribe that inhabited it.

The north boundary line of Wabasha county, referred to above, is given in the laws of 1849, as

Digitized by Google

"a line running due west from a point on the Mississippi river, opposite the mouth of St. Croix river, to the Missouri river." This immense territory included ten or twelve of the counties of to-day, but scarcely embraced the northern half of Dakota county, as bounded at present.

Under the revised statutes, all the territory west of the Mississippi river, and east of a line running from Medicine Bottle's village at Pine Bend, due south to the Iowa line, was erected into a separate county known as Wabasha. This included Hastings and other valuable portions of the present Dakota county.

By the revision also, Dakota county was made to consist of "all that part of the territory, west of the Mississippi river, and lying west of the county of Wabasha, and south of a line beginning at the mouth of Crow river, and up said river and the north branch thereof to its source, and thence due west to the Missouri river."

The purpose of this organization of the county appears in the following section: "The counties of Itasca, Wabasha, Dakota, Cass, and Pembina be, and the same are declared to be organized only for the purpose of the appointment of justices of the peace, constables, and such other judicial and ministerial officers, as may be specially provided for."

July 7th, 1849, Governor Ramsey issued a proclamation, establishing councillor's districts.

The territory south of Crow Village, to the Iowa line, formed the sixth district, but it contained no voters from this county. All the remainder of the county was included in the seventh district, and the voters from Mendota, Crow Village and Black Dog Village cast their ballots at the lower ware-house in Mendota. The officers chosen at this and other elections are given elsewhere. These voters, from localities now embraced in the county, were also joined by those resident in the county, as then constituted, from Fort Snelling, Oak Grove and Traverse des Sioux.

The census of this year, and on which the representation was based, gave the population of Mendota as 122; Black Dog village eighteen, including the families of H. Mooers, L. Martin and L. B. McLean; Crow Village sixteen, eight members each in the families of Dr. Williamson and Andrew Robertson. Among the families at Mendota those of Faribault, Bailly, Antoine, Ramsey and Sibley are mentioned.

Dakota county continued with a vast extent of territory for some years. By degrees, many other counties were formed out of that territory, including Hennepin county, which was formed in 1852.

An act to organize certain counties, and for other purposes, was passed March 5th, 1853. By this, Dakota county was given the following boundaries: "Beginning in the Minnesota river, at the mouth of Credit river, thence in a direct line to the upper branch of Cannon river, thence down said river to its lower fork, as laid down on Nicollet's map, thence on a direct line to a point in the Mississippi river opposite the mouth of St. Croix lake, thence up the Mississippi river to the mouth of the Minnesota river, thence up the Minnesota river to the place of beginning."

By this same act the county was declared to be organized, and invested with all the rights, privileges and immunities of an organized county. It was declared to be the duty of the governor to appoint all county officers, justices of the peace and constables who should hold office until their successors were chosen at the next general election.

These officers were appointed April 26th, 1853, as follows: James McC. Boal, O. B. Bromley and John Blakely, county commissioners; A. R. French, sheriff; Andrew Robertson, register of deeds; E. F. Parker, probate judge; Thomas Odell, coroner; Sylvester M. Cook, treasurer. July 2d, 1853, James C. Dow was appointed district attorney.

July 4th, 1853, the first county commissioners met at the house of John Aiton, deputy register of deeds, in Kaposia, the sheriff and deputy register keeping their offices at their own houses at that place. At this meeting, Horace Bromley was appointed road supervisor, and on the following day the county was divided into three election precincts, Mendota, Kaposia and Hastings. The first precinct elections were held at General Sibley's lower ware-house, in Mendota; at the house of John Aiton, in Kaposia, and at the house of Henry Bailly, in Hastings. Afterward, as the county increased in population, other precincts were set off, and usually the precinct name was retained when towns were formed still later.

Digitized by Google

At this first meeting the county was divided into three school districts, corresponding with the precincts.

As time passed on, other changes were made in the county boundaries. February 20th, 1855, the following limits were established: "Beginning at the center of the channel of the Minnesota river, at the mouth of Credit river, thence in a direct line to the northeast corner of township 112, 21 west, thence south on the township line between ranges 20 and 21 west, to the township line between townships 111 and 112, thence east on said line to the center of the channel of the Cannon river, thence down said river, in the center of said channel, to the township line between ranges 17 and 18, west of 5th P. M., thence north on said line to the township line between townships 112 and 113 north, thence east on said line six miles, to the township line between ranges 16 and 17 west, thence north six miles to the township line between townships 113 and 114, thence east three miles on said line, thence north on the section line across the center of township 114, range 16 west, to the center of the channel of the Mississippi river, thence up the center of the channel of said river, to the mouth of the Minnesota river, thence up the center of the channel of said river to the place of beginning."

The western boundary of the county has been the subject of no little legislation, and it was some years before the people of Scott and Dakota counties were satisfied with the line which separated their domains. June 11th, 1858, the following line was established, subject to the vote of the people: "Commencing at the southwest corner of section 36 in 113 north, range 21 west, thence north on the section line to the south line of township 27 north, range 24 west, thence east on the town line to the corner of sections 33 and 34 of said township 27 north, range 24 west, thence north on section line to the middle of the channel of the Minnesota river."

March 8th, 1860, the troublesome western boundary was again modified by the legislature, as follows: "Commencing at the southeast corner of 113 north, range 21 west, thence west one mile on the south line of said township, to the southwest corner of section 36 in said township, thence north on the section line to the south line of township 27 north, range 24 west, thence east on the township line to the southeast corner of section 33 in township 27 north, thence north on section line to the middle of the channel of the Minnesota river."

A final settle ment of the vexed question was not arrived at until March 6th, 1871. At that date the boundary in dispute was modified to the satisfaction of all interested, in the following manner and has since remained unchanged: "Commencing at the southeast corner of 113 north, range 21 west, thence running north on the east line thereof, to the northeast corner of said township, thence west on the north line thereof, to the southwest corner of section 35 in 114 north, range 21 west, thence north on the section line to the southwest quarter of section 35 in 115 north, range 21 west, thence west to the southwest corner of the southeast quarter of section 34 in 114 north, range 21 west, thence north to the middle of the Minnesota river."

The western boundary having been established March 10th, 1873, it was deemed advisable to make a change in the northern boundary. This was done by the following enactment: "All that part of Dakota county lying north of the south boundary lines of sections 7, 8 and 9, in 28 north, range 22 west, of the fourth principal meridian, and section 12 of 28 north, range 23 west of fourth pricipal meridian are hereby detached from Dakota county, and attached to Ramsey county, for all purposes whatever. The south-west quarter of the south-east quarter of section 7, in 28 north, range 22 west, of fourth principal meridian, is excepted from the provisions of this act, and shall remain a part of Dakota county." Thus the county limits were adjusted, and for eight years have remained undisturbed.

COUNTY SEAT.

This was first established in 1853 at Kaposia. There were no county buildings and no county offices, other than the houses of the officers. The following year the county seat was removed to Mendota, the commissioners meeting there for the first time, February 6th, 1854. At this meeting, seven school districts were laid off, as follows: No. 1, Carlisle; No. 2, Pine Bend; No. 3, Kaposia; No. 4, Hastings; No. 5, Spring Lake; No. 6, Bartelette; No. 7, Mendota.

At this time Hastings being the largest town

Digitized by Google

in the county, and becoming the following month an incorporated city, on St. Patrick's day, March 17th, 1857, it was voted by the people to establish the county seat in the newly fledged city. The records were accordingly removed from Mendota on the 2d day of June following.

Hastings has continued as the permanent county seat, since that date, although two attempts have been made in behalf of other locations. In 1860 a bill was passed allowing the people to decide by ballot, on the claims of Pine Bend. Six hundred and eighty-six votes were cast in favor of the proposed removal and eleven hundred and twenty-five against it.

Farmington was the next aspirant for the honor, presenting her own more central location, to the disparagement of Hastings. In 1868, the act permitting a vote upon the issue was passed, but it was decided, by five or six hundred majority, to maintain the county seat at Hastings.

COUNTY BUILDINGS.

The courts and county offices were held in rented buildings for some years. June 3d, 1857, the county offices occupied a stone building on the levee, known as Marsh's block. Here they remained until 1858, when they were removed to a wooden building, between Ramsey and Vermillion streets. In 1859, they again removed to a building between Ramsey and Sibley streets, remaining there until 1862, when they were located in the second-story of Gardiner and Meloy's ware-house, which had been fitted up for that purpose.

At a meeting of the Hastings city council, October 12th, 1868, it was resolved that whenever the county of Dakota would erect county buildings, the city would cede to the county for such building purposes all its right and title to the public square, and $15,000 of its bonds.

Hastings having been decided upon as the proper place for the county seat, the proposition of the city was accepted, and the county commissioners instructed to proceed at once to erect suitable buildings. A committee of three, consisting of R. J. Marvin, George Boher and R. Day was appointed to procure plans, specifications, and estimates of cost.

The public square donated, comprised about one and a half acres, in block twenty, and work was begun there as soon as practicable. On the 14th June, 1869, ground was broken for the erection of a jail and residence for the sheriff. These were built by contract, Mr. Radcliff being the architect, and R. J. Marvin superintendent. The jail is thirty-six feet square, one-story high, and strongly built of stone and brick. It has separate departments for male and female prisoners. The quarters of the former are situated on the west side of the building, and contain ten Haugh and Company cells, five by seven feet in size, locked with a patent brake, and accommodating two prisoners each. The cells on the east side, of the same description, are used as a "city-lockup." These cells are entirely of iron, and the jail is paved throughout with flag-stone. An average of six prisoners are confined in the building who are allowed the freedom of the jail corridor during the day. The building is considered one of the best in the state for its purposes, and is a model of neatness. The sheriff's house adjoining, is built of brick, and is thirty by forty feet in its dimensions, contains nine rooms and is two stories high. Both jail and house were completed in 1870.

The court house, communicating directly with the jail, was commenced immediately on the completion of the latter, Mr. Marvin being again superintendent of the building. The structure is an imposing one, and the pride alike of Hastings and the county. It is mainly built of brick, but heavy, gray, stone trimmings are conspicuous in its architecture. Its dimensions are 60x100 feet, while its two high stories, surmounted with a cupola, and its four tall towers rise above the surrounding buildings with becoming stateliness. There are two main entrances, one from Third and the other from Vermillion street. Below, there are eight rooms, besides the basement, for the use of the auditor, register of deeds, commissioners, and other officers of the county. The court room (above) is larger than need be, and is adorned, through the liberality and good taste of various citizens, with fine portraits of the judges of the districts, from Judge Chatfield to Judge Crosby.

Altogether, Dakota county has as fine county buildings as are to be found anywhere in the state. These were erected at cost of $95,000. It is worthy of remark, and greatly to the credit

Digitized by Google

of the managers in the work of building, that $5,000 of the money originally appropriated was unexpended and returned.

The new court house and offices were ready for occupancy in November, 1871.

FORMATION OF TOWNSHIPS.

April 6th, 1858, the county commissioners met at Hastings, and pursuant to an act of the legislature, proceeded to lay off certain townships, and established their boundaries. Many of these retain their original limits and original names at the present day. Many of those names and boundaries, also, coincided with those of the precincts which had been formed earlier, as previously stated. Any changes in the name or boundary of these towns have been duly noted in their history.

DAKOTA COUNTY LEGISLATURE.

At a meeting of the county commissioners held at Hastings, September, 14th, 1858; John W. McGrath was elected chairman *pro tem.* and John Kennedy, clerk, *pro tem.* On motion, the clerk made a list of the different towns were there was no contest as to election of members to the county board, that the members therefrom might answer to their names when called. The following members answered to the call, and were admitted to the board.

Hastings; G. S. Winslow, J. B. Griswold, first ward; Oliver Patch, second ward; Nininger; Mathew A. Miller; Inver Grove, Josiah Burwell; West St. Paul, J. W. McGrath; John Trower, first ward; Randolph Probstfield, second ward.

Mendota, Patrick Eagan; Union, D. J. Burns; Lebanon, Bainbridge Verrill; Lakeville. Samuel Dunn; Rosemount, J. H. Flannegan; Vermillion, A. H. Norris; Marshan City, L. L. Ferry; Douglass, Harvey Van Auken; Hampton, Gilbert McKay; Sciota, M. H. Chamberlain; Castle Rock, Leonard Aldrich; Green Vale, E. B. Carter; Berlin, G. B. Mallery.

On the following day, G. N. Moody answered to the call from Empire; A. Barton, from Richmond, and A. N. Nourse, from Waterford.

Permanent officers elected at the meeting, were G. S. Winslow, chairman, and John Kennedy clerk.

In 1859, John C. Meloy, having been elected the first auditor of the county, became, *ex-officio* clerk of the county board. The latter body, constituted as above, was so huge and unwieldy, that it became known as the "Dakota county legislature." A change was found necessary in the method of representation, and was enacted in 1860, when the county was divided into five commissioners districts.

The general national and state politics of the county is largely democratic, and has been since the county had any political organization. The first paper issued in 1856, when great national questions of the utmost importance were pressing themselves upon public attention, was vigorous in its opposition to the abolitionists and the new republican party. However, the presidential vote was as follows: 1860, Lincoln, 1,022; Douglas, 882; Breckenridge, 22. After this the democratic candidates received majorities, as will be seen from the vote. Vote of 1864: Lincoln, 1,176; McClellan, 1,178. Vote of 1868: Grant, 1,613; Seymour, 1,793. Vote of 1872: Grant, 1,080; Greeley, 1,752. Vote of 1876: Tilden, 2,172; Hayes, 1,599. Vote of 1880: Hancock, 1,742; Garfield, 1,610; at this election the vote for member of congress was: Poehler, 2,045; Strait, 1,846. The vote for governor in 1879 was Pillsbury, 1,256; Rice, 1,633.

It will also be observed from the above statistics that there has been a large increase in the vote of the county since 1860.

OFFICIAL RECORD

of the state, judicial and legislative officers of the county. The first territorial legislature convened September 3d, 1849, and adjourned the first of the following November. The county was represented in the council by John Rollins, Fifth district; and Martin McLeod, Seventh district; and in the house by Wm. R. Marshall, Wm. Dugas, Fifth district; and Alexis Bailly and Gideon H. Pond, Seventh district.

Second legislature, January 1st to March 31st, 1851—John Rollins, Martin McLeod, council; John W. North, E. Patch, house, Fifth district; Benjamin Randall and Alexander Faribault, Seventh district.

Third legislature, January 7th to March 6th, 1852—By a new apportionment of the previous legislature, Dakota county became the Sixth district; Martin McLeod, council; James McC. Boal, Benjamin H. Randall, house.

Digitized by Google

Fourth legislature, January 5th to March 5th' 1853—Martin McLeod, council; A. E. Ames. B. H. Randall, house.

Fifth legislature, January 4th to March 4th, 1854—Joseph R. Brown, council; Hezekiah Fletcher, Wm. H. Nobles, house.

Sixth legislature, January 3d to March 3d, 1855—J. R. Brown, council; H. H. Sibley, D. M. Hanson, house.

Seventh legislature, January 2d to March 1st, 1856—Apportionment of the previous legislature, including Dakota, Scott and Rice counties in the Sixth district; H. G. Bailly, Samuel Dooley, council; M. T. Murphy, O. C. Gibbs, John C. Ide, J. T. Galbraith, John M. Holland, house.

Eighth legislature, January 7th to March 7th, 1857—Samuel Dooley, H. G. Bailly, council; C. P. Adams, J. J. McVay, L. M. Brown, F. J. Whitlock, Morgan L. Noble, house.

At the extra session of 1857 Charles Jewett was admitted, *vice* Noble, resigned.

CONSTITUTIONAL CONVENTION.

Under the enabling act of congress, approved March 3d, 1857, a convention was authorized to meet at the capitol on the second Monday in July, for the purpose of framing a state constitution. At an election held the first Monday in June, each council district elected two members for each councilman and representative it was entitled to. July 13th, the convention met, but the republican and democratic wings organized separately, some disagreement having arisen. The same constitution however, was framed and adopted by both wings, and ratified by the people, October 13th.

Republican wing, July 13th to August 29th, 1857—Sixth district; John W. North, Thomas Bolles, Oscar F. Perkins, Thomas Foster, Thomas J. Galbraith, D. D. Dickinson.

Democratic Wing, Sixth district—Henry H. Sibley, (president democratic wing), Robert Kennedy, Daniel J. Burns, Frank Warner, William A. Davis, Joseph Burwell, Henry G. Bailly, Andrew Keegan.

By section 10, of the schedule of the state constitution, Dakota county, in the new apportionment, became the third district.

First state legislature, December 2d, 1857—March 25th, 1858, took a recess until June 2d; adjourned August 12th, 1858. Third district, D. W. C. Dunwell, Henry G. Bailly, senate; James C. Dow, Robert C. Masters, James Locke, Robert O'Neil, M. T. Murphy, house.

No session was held in the winter of 1858-59, mainly owing to the protracted session of 1857-'58 (which was believed to render unnecessary another one following so soon,) the legislature of that year having so provided by enactment.

Second legislature, December 7th, 1859, to March 12th, 1860. Third district: A. H. Norris, Eli Robinson, senate; H. G. O. Morrison, H. J. Schæfer, Moses Bixler, A. M. Hayes, H. Caskey, house.

In 1860 another apportionment occurred by which Dakota county comprised the seventh district.

Third legislature, January 8th to March 8th, 1861. Seventh district: A. M. Hayes, senate; H. G. O. Morrison, M. A. Chamblin, house.

Fourth legislature, January 7th to March 7th, 1862. Seventh district: Charles W. Nash, senate; J. C. Cooper, house.

Fifth legislature, January 6th to March 6th, 1863. Seventh district: Charles W. Nash, senate; O. T. Hayes, G. C. Chamberlain, house.

Sixth legislature, January 5th to March 4th, 1864. Seventh district: D. F. Langley, senate; K. N. Guiteau, G. F. Ackley, house.

Seventh legislature, January 3d to March 3d, 1865. Seventh district: D. F. Langley, senate; K. N. Guiteau, Henry W. Tew, house.

Eighth legislature, January 2d to March 2d, 1866. Seventh district: D. F. Langley, senate; R. C. Masters, J. D. Smith, house.

The new apportionment of 1866 made no change in the representation of Dakota county, nor in its district number.

Ninth legislature, January 8th to March 8th, 1867. Seventh district: N. C. Draper, senate; J. H. Donaldson, S. C. Howell, house.

Tenth legislature, January 7th to March 6th, 1868. Seventh district: Seagrave Smith, senate; R. J. Chewning, Robert Foster, house.

Eleventh legislature, January 5th to March 5th, 1869. Seventh district: Seagrave Smith, senate; R. J. Chewning, R. Smith, house.

Twelfth legislature, January 4th, to March 4th, 1870. Seventh district: R. J. Chewning, senate; John Flannegan, William Jones, house.

Thirteenth legislature, January 8th to March

Digitized by Google

3d, 1871. Seventh district: R. J. Chewning, senate; J. H. Flannegan, D. E. Eyre, house.

By the apportionment of this year Dakota county became the twentieth district, entitled to one senator and five representatives.

Fourteenth legislature, January 2d to March 1st, 1872, Twentieth district—R. J. Chewning, senate; D. F. Langley, Hugh Derham, W. A. Gray, Daniel E. Eyre, George A. Wells, house.

Fifteenth legislature, January 7th to March 7th, 1873, Twentieth district—R. J. Chewning, senate; A. E. Rich, Peter Ficker, J. F. Dilley, J. L. Lewis, D. C. Johnson, house.

Sixteenth legislature, January 6th to March 6th, 1874, Twentieth district—Ignatius Donnelly, senate; D. F. Langley, J. F. Dilley, Geo. Auge, George A. Wells, Peter Ficker, house.

Seventh legislature, January 5th to March 5th, 1875, Twentieth district—Ignatius Donnelly, senate; John Byers, Nicholas McGree, J. C. McCarthy, house.

Eighteenth legislature, January 4th to March 3d, 1876, Twentieth district—Ignatius Donnelly, senate; J. F. Norrish, Daniel Ryan, C. A. Baker, M. H. Sullivan, Abram A. Osborne, house.

Nineteenth legislature, January 2d to March 2d, 1877, Twentieth district—Ignatius Donnelly, senate; Thomas Howes, D. B. Truax, E. G. Rogers, M. H. Sullivan, A. A. Osborne, house.

Twentieth legislature, January 8th to March 8th, 1878, Twentieth district—Ignatius Donnelly, senate; Elias Tompkins, J. L. Lewis, H. Fanning, G. W. Dilley, C. F. Hyland, house.

Twenty-first legislature, January 7th to March 7th, 1879, Twentieth district—C. P. Adams, senate; D. T. Chamberlain, D. Boser, E. G. Rogers, Elias Tompkins, Ed. F. Hyland, house.

Pursuant to an amendment, passed by the legislature of 1877, and ratified by the people at the fall election, biennial sessions only, of that body, were to be held after the legislature of 1879. Accordingly there was no session in 1880.

Twenty-second legislature, January 4th to March 4th, 1881, Twentieth District—C. P. Adams, senate; Jasper N. Searles, D. Boser, John F. Norrish, James Kennedy, R. McAndrews, house.

JUDICIAL RECORD.

The hand of the law has been outstretched over Dakota county from various directions. Michigan territory had jurisdiction over it until 1836, and Wisconsin until 1838. Iowa territory was then organized, and Dakota county, in common with other territory west of the Mississippi river, became subject to its legal dispensations. The first officer of justice in the county was H. H. Sibley, who was appointed a justice of the peace by Gov. Porter, of Michigan, and again by Gov. Chambers, of Iowa, in 1838. His jurisdiction was over the territory included in Clayton county, Iowa, "an empire in itself," extending from below Prairie du Chien to Pembina, and westward from the Mississippi to the Missouri. General Sibley was, at this time, a resident of Mendota. Several important cases were brought before him, including the trial of Phelan for the murder of Hays, in 1839.

On the 11th day of June, 1849, the governor issued his second proclamation dividing the territory into three judicial districts. The seat of justice for the third district was at Mendota, and the first court was held there on the fourth Monday in August. Judge David Cooper presided, and H. H. Sibley was foreman of the grand jury, the first ever empanelled west of the Mississippi river in Minnesota. Judge Cooper delivered a written charge, able and finished, "but only three of the twenty old men composing the jury," understood a word of the language he was speaking. Major Forbes, served as intrepreter through the term, but no indictments were found. The court was organized in the large stone ware house belonging to the Fur Company.

Judge Cooper's term of office was from June 1st, 1849, to April 7th, 1853.

He was succeeded by judge Andrew G. Chatfield, April 7th, 1853, to April 23d, 1857. He was born in Butternuts, Otsego county, New York, June 27th, 1810. After the expiration of his term as above given, he went upon the bench again in 1871, as judge of the eighth judicial district, and was serving in that position when he died, October 3d, 1875.

Charles E. Flandrau, was his successor, April 23d, 1857, to May 24th, 1858. Judge Flandrau is a son of Thomas Hunt and Elizabeth (Macomb) Flandrau, and was born July 15th, 1828, in New York city. Having been educated in private schools, he read law with his father, at Whitesboro, Oneida county, New York, and was admitted

Digitized by Google

to the bar January, 17th, 1851. He came to Minnesota two years later, and was appointed as above. In 1858, he was elected to the same position, associate justice of the supreme court, in the state judiciary, but resigned in 1864.

Under the schedule of the state constitution, Dakota county was included in the fifth judicial district, and the first judge of the state of Minnesota, for this district was Nicholas M. Donaldson. He was elected in the fall of 1857, and succeeded Judge Flandrau in holding courts in the county, May 24th, 1858. His term of office extended to December 1st, 1871. Judge Donaldson was born at Cambridge, Washington county, New York, November, 12th, 1809, his parents being James and Christy Mills Donaldson. He finished his education at Salem Academy, and was admitted to the bar of Ohio, during the fall of 1843. He settled in Owatonna, Minnesota, in 1857, and was elected and re-elected judge as stated. But long before the expiration of Judge Donaldson's terms of office, Dakota county ceased to be a part of his district. The last term of court in Dakota county, as as part of the fifth judicial district, was held November 21st, 1859, at which time Thomas Wilson presided as acting judge. The county now became a part of the newly constituted first district. S. J. R. McMillan held the first court in the county, for this district, March 27th, 1860. Judge McMillan was elected as associate justice of the supreme court, the term extending from July 5th, 1864. From April 7th, 1874, to March 10th, 1875, he served as one of the chief justices of that court. At present he is United States senator.

On the election of Judge McMillan to the supreme bench, he was succeeded in the First district by Judge Charles McClure, August, 1864, to December, 1871. The latter is a native of Greenbrier county, Virginia, having been born there February 20th, 1804, the son of Charles and Martha (Walkup) McClure. He was educated at Lewisburg, Virginia, and was admitted to practice in that state, in 1829. He settled in Red Wing in 1856.

Judge McClure was succeeded January 1st, 1872, by Judge Francis M. Crosby. In the fall of 1878, Judge Crosby was re-elected, without opposition, for another term of seven years. A sketch of his early life is given elsewhere.

List of county officers with the years of their service:

At the first election in 1853, the following officers were elected: H. Dupuis, treasurer; F. J. Bartlett, sheriff; A. R. McLeod, register of deeds; J. Locke, judge of probate; E. F. Parker, attorney; James Thompson, surveyor; Thomas Odell, coroner; J. J. Noah, clerk district court.

1855. D. W. C. Dunwell, treasurer; John Devlin, sheriff; John Kennedy, register of deeds; James Locke, judge of probate; O. T. Hayes, attorney; M. A. Miller, surveyor; Thomas Odell, coroner; J. J. Noah, clerk district court.

1857. E. Dean, treasurer; J. Devlin, sheriff; J. Kennedy, register of deeds; J. J. McVay, judge of probate; Seagrave Smith, attorney; Andrew Keegan, surveyor; W. Felton, coroner; G. S. Winslow, clerk district court.

1859. [Up to this time the duties of auditor had been performed by the register of deeds.] John C. Meloy, auditor; E. Dean, treasurer; I. M. Ray, sheriff; John Kennedy, register of deeds; F. M. Crosby, judge of probate; E. F. Parker, attorney; A. Keegan, surveyor; Wm. Felton, coroner; G. S. Winslow, clerk district court.

1861. J. C. Meloy, auditor; M. Comer, treasurer; I. M. Ray, sheriff; E. Eichhorn, register of deeds; S. Smith, judge of probate; T. R. Huddleston, attorney; A. Keegan, surveyor; W. Felton, coroner: G. S. Whitman, clerk district court.

1863. L. Smith, auditor; M. Comer, treasurer; Stephen Newell, sheriff; E. Eichhorn, register of deeds; S. Smith, judge of probate; T. R. Huddleston, attorney; C. B. Lowell, surveyor; Wm. Felton, coroner; G. S. Whitman, clerk district court.

1865. L. Smith, auditor; M. Comer, treasurer; S. Newell, sheriff; E. Eichhorn, register of deeds; S. Smith, judge of probate; R. Judson, attorney; C. B. Lowell, surveyor; William Felton, coroner; G. S. Whitman, clerk district court.

1867. John Kennedy, auditor; M. Comer, treasurer; S. Newell, sheriff; N. F. W. Kranz, register of deeds; P. M. Babcock, judge of probate; T. R. Huddleston, attorney; C. B. Lowell, surveyor; W. Felton, coroner; G. S. Whitman, clerk district court.

Digitized by Google

1869. J. Kennedy, auditor; M. Comer, treasurer; S. Newell, sheriff; N. F. W. Kranz, register of deeds; E. A. Gove, judge of probate; T. R. Huddleston, attorney; C. B. Lowell, surveyor; W. Felton, coroner; G. S. Whitman, clerk district court.

1871. J. Kennedy, auditor; M. Comer, treasurer; S. Newell, sheriff; N. F. W. Kranz, register of deeds; E. A. Gove, judge of probate; S. Smith, attorney; C. B. Lowell, surveyor; W. Felton, coroner; G. S. Whitman, clerk district court.

1873. M. Heinen, auditor; Wm. Harrington, treasurer; S. Newell, sheriff; N. F. W. Kranz, register of deeds; P. O'Leary, judge of probate; E. Parliman, attorney; C. B. Lowell, surveyor; W. Felton, coroner; G. S. Whitman, clerk district court.

1875. M. Heinen, auditor; D. O'Brien, treasurer; S. Newell, sheriff; N. F. W. Kranz, register of deeds; P. O'Leary, judge of probate; E. Parliman, attorney; A. Keegan, surveyor; W. Felton, coroner; G. S. Whitman, clerk district court.

1877. M. Heinen, auditor; D. O'Brien, treasurer; J. F. Newton, sheriff; N. F. W. Kranz, register of deeds; M. H. Sullivan, judge of probate; J. N. Searles, attorney; A. Keegan, surveyor; W. Felton, coroner. G. S. Williams was elected clerk of district court, but died soon after, and John M. Heath was appointed to fill the vacancy.

1870. M. Heinen, auditor; D. O'Brien, treasurer; J. F. Newton, sheriff; N. F. W. Kranz, register of deeds; M. H. Sullivan, judge of probate; Albert Schaller, attorney; A. Keegan, surveyor; W. Felton, coroner; J. A. Heath, clerk district court.

1881. A. J. W. Thompson, auditor; D. O'Brien, treasurer; J. F. Newton, sheriff; N. F. W. Kranz, register of deeds; M. N. Sullivan, judge of probate; Albert Schaller, attorney; A. Keegan, surveyor; W. Felton, coroner; John H. Heath, clerk district court.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

BAR OF DAKOTA COUNTY—THE PRESS—COUNTY AGRICULTURAL SOCIETY—COUNTY MEDICAL SOCIETY.

Lawyers have been described as so many chimneys, whose use and benefit is to conduct away the smoke of society. In this capacity they are, indeed, often of great service, and as interpreters of the law of the land, counselors, and draughtsmen of legal instruments they are, moreover, indispensable. On the other hand, the legend is familiar of the lawyer, who, blindfolded, was to choose, from among the accumulated statues in the chapel, a patron saint for his profession, and placed his hand, and at the same time his choice, on the statue of the devil. Members of the profession state, that the legend is not without its significance, and with them the responsibility of the statement must wholly rest. Outside of their own number, it receives little credence.

Yet the early courts of Dakota county, as of all other new counties of the state, were characterized with some peculiarities which have wholly disappeared at the present day from the administrative routine of justice. A due degree of order and decorum is more easily preserved now, than then, and contempt of court is both more sharply defined and less frequently indulged in. In those days when a recess for a few moments was moved, it was always carried, and was fully understood as granting an opportunity, for court, bar, jury and spectators to quench the thirst incident to almost all early legal labors.

The moderation of the present day, in this respect, presents a commendable contrast. In those days, furthermore, the rights of the attorney's person, were not so carefully protected, as at present, and it was far more dangerous for one attorney to give the lie to another, though couched in the most elegant terms which are sometimes heard in the court-rooms of to-day. Though their zeal in this respect sometimes seriously interrupted all judicial proceedings, it must be confessed that the old time lawyers had an amazing and highly creditable respect for their reputations for truth and veracity.

Digitized by Google

When this was called in question, it is related, that even at Hastings, the ponderous inkstand was made to supplement nature's weapons, and the assembled spectators were occasionally treated to rare exhibitions of pugilistic courage in its defence. It is further related that one brother in the law, at a justice trial in Hastings, after first sufficiently afflicting his slanderous opponent with stripes, proceeded to wedge him into the narrow window of the court-room in such an undignified manner that he could neither get further in nor out.

Now it happened that the victorious assailant in this case was prosecuting attorney for the county. He immediately complained of himself, obtained a conviction and was fined five dollars, The money was paid, and no sooner paid than the culprit demanded five dollars for his *fee as prosecuting attorney.*

Whether in accordance with the law and usage of the case or not, the "court" deferentially handed back the five dollars, which the jubilant attorney pocketed, and departed with a lurking drollery in his eye.

Similar instances might be narrated at length, and cases where ignorance of the law, or hilarious disregard for its minor technicalities, placed particular individuals in the most ludicrous positions, are not wanting. Peculiarities of pronunciation or the misuse of words, both on the part of the "court" and of the members of the bar, gave rise to many little incidents which are still remembered.

On one occasion when a statement was made made by an attorney, the opposing counsel cried out, "Your Honor! Your Honor! that allegation is wholly false!" "Order! Order!" shout his honor, "the court believes that the allegation is false, and that *that a'ir alligator* knows it!"

Certain lawyers, shrewd fellows as they were, on becoming fully acquainted with them, would sometimes take cruel advantage of the intellectual weaknesses or the peculiar foibles of the justices, and no doubt the decisions, in more than one justice trial, have turned on this issue. Yet, fairness and sense supplied many deficiencies of profundity and education. Who, indeed, shall complain of the former days?

An inability on the part of the justice to speak or to understand English, however, has proven to be a matter of serious moment. For illustration, there was the Graham-Ramsey suit of 1854. Mr. Graham wished to obtain possession of Vermillion falls, which Mr. Ramsey considered as his. The case was brought before Hippolite Dupuis, a Frenchman, early prominent in the county, its first treasurer, and who died not long since at Mendota. Major J. J. Noah, now of Washington, D. C., was attorney for Mr. Graham, and John Brisbin, Esq., now of St. Paul, was counsel for Mr. Ramsey.

The trial proceeded, witnesses were examined, and the time for the argument had arrived. Mr. Brisbin was the first to present his case to the "court," and in an elaborate argument of two hours' length battled for his client. Facts, logic, wit, energy, force and eloquence were all marshaled in an imposing array, and brought to bear upon the apparently sympathetic justice.

Mr. Brisbin always said afterward, that he considered that argument the crowning effort of his life; and that as he sat down, perspiring all over, and filled with hope at the numerous assentations of the court, he had not the remotest doubt but that he was "unchangeably fixed."

But alas! even before he had resumed his seat, the court began to address the opposing counsel excitedly in French, and the opposing counsel to reply in the same language.

"I object!" said Mr. Brisbin, in astonishment.

But said he, in later days when relating the incident, "I absolutely collapsed the next minute. When Major Noah said glumly, in explanation: "Excuse me, Mr. Brisbin, no advantage is meant, but as the judge can't understand a word of English, he was simply asking me what you had said."

It is unnecessary to state in whose favor the case was decided.

But these old days have passed away themselves not only, but they have borne with them, into that flowing tide whose end for all is inevitably oblivion, many of the older lawyers, who made the county their home, and who were members of the county bar. Others have removed to other states and counties, little being known of there whereabouts or their condition.

As a whole, the legal talent of the county would at any time compare favorably with that of her sister counties in the state. Not a few of its representatives have been conspicuous in the state,

Digitized by Google

while two or three of its present members have acquired a reputation in public affairs, which is national. As a rule, the larger cities absorb the greater portion of the unusually gifted and successful in the law, and the situation of such lawyers, when once their reputation is established, is calculated to furnish increasing opportunities for their general advancement. The country lawyer is further from the seat of politics and the abodes of wealth, and must work his even way, by slow and sure degrees to a more moderate success, both in his profession itself and in the various higher positions of usefulness and honor, to which his profession is generally accepted as the stepping-stone.

The bar of Dakota county is, perhaps, less brilliant than the bar of Ramsey county. The foregoing remarks are perhaps a sufficient explanation of why that must necessarily be the fact. But the difference is, after all, more conventional than essential, and the average of the legal talent would quite likely rest in favor of the former. At all events, Dakota county is honored by her disciples in the law. Their culture, force, readiness, and due degree of profundity and eloquence are generally recognized, and themselves acknowledge with that deference and respect, to which they are properly entitled.

The following is a list of the elder members of the bar of Dakota county, who have removed or died, the states from which they come, and the dates of their admission, are also given, together with their present place of residence, or the fact of their decease.

J. J. Noah, N. Y., 1853, Washington, D.C.; J. C. Dow, New Hampshire, 1853, Montana Territory; Archibald M. Hayes, New Hampshire, 1854, deceased; Edward F. Parker, Pennsylvania, 1856, Washington, D.C.; Charles W. Nash, Iowa, 1856, Dakota Territory; Lewis Smith, New Hampshire, 1856, St. Joseph, Mo.; Eli Robinson, Wisconsin, 1856, deceased; John B. Lea, Mississippi, 1856, deceased; Wm. K. Rogers, Ohio, 1857, Washington, D. C.; Philander Hartshorn, New York, 1857, deceased; Amos H. Norris, New York, 1857, Illinois; Seagrave Smith, Connecticut, 1857, Minneapolis; Alexis Bailly, Canada, 1857, deceased; William B. Leach, Vermont, 1858, Cedar Rapids, Ia.; Isaac M. Ray, Indiana, 1858, deceased; Aaron H. Nelson, 1859; Thos. R. Huddleston, England, 1859, St. Paul; James W. Paxton, Pennsylvania, 1859, St. James; Ara Barton, New Hampshire, 1859, Faribault; H. S. Jennings, Iowa, 1863, Montana Territory; Allurahad C. Chamberlain, Vermont, pensioner of 1812, deceased; Julius B. Searles, Ohio, 1864, deceased; Richard H. Montgomery, Illinois, 1865; E. A. Gove, New Hampshire, 1866, Willmar. James B. Young; P. M. Babcock, New York, 1866, Minneapolis; Andrew P. Fitch, Indiana, 1866, Glencoe; Edwin Parliman, New York, 1867, Dakota Territory; W. H. Farnsworth, New York, 1874, deceased; Frederick B. Dodge, New York, 1878, Minneapolis.

The following is a list of the present members of the bar of Dakota county, arranged according to the date at which they became such: Owen T. Hayes, W. G. Le Duc, John R. Claggett, Ignatius Donnelly, William Hodgson, Lorenzo Van Slyck, Roswell Judson, Jasper N. Searles, Wm. H. De Kay, James A. Duffy, Charles W. Crosby, W. W. Pringle, Joseph Donaldson, Albert Schaller, Daniel T. Chamberlain, William H. Adams, George Barbaras, W. H. Leavitt, Wm. Hagerty, Edward C. Stringer, McNeil V. Seymour, P. E. Leonard.

THE PRESS.

May 27th, 1856, the first number of the Dakota Weekly Journal was issued, with Henry G. Bailly as proprietor, and James C. Dow, as editor. Mr. Bailly is too well known to require further mention, and many old settlers in that county will remember "Jim" Dow as a well educated young man of great promise, particularly in the capacity of a lawyer. But he fell into the wild and reckless habits which marked so may of the young men, in the early days of Minnesota, and except about "election time," the Journal was left for the foreman to get out, as best he could. Lewis Smith, Esq., was the main-stay when a leader was wanted, if he had time to write it, and many times the paper was all made up and ready for the press, with the exception of the leader, which would be handed in at the last moment. Those were jolly days among the editorial fraternity, but outside of St. Paul, it is said that none of its members paid their expenses out of their publications. This may perhaps account for Mr. Dow's neglect; for in every other

Digitized by Google

department of business money could be made with ease.

The Journal flourished, however, or existed until the election that removed the county seat and county business to Hastings. Mr. Dow then sold out his interest, and the Journal soon died for want of either capacity or desire to sustain it. During its early life there were many original articles published in it, that were widely copied, and that its founders given it their attention, it would have ranked among the best of the newspapers in the territory. In political, it was ardently democratic, and fought the new republican party of 1856, as well as the abolition sentiment of the time, with enthusiastic zeal.

The Hastings Independent appeared as the next candidate for public favor, it having been established in 1857 by Columbus Stebbins. The first issue bears date of July 25th. Mr. Stebbins was a native of Indiana, and though not a man of great educational qualifications, he published a brisk, newsy, county paper. He evidently was a man of much native talent, and gave himself diligently to his editorial duties. Anything that touched the local interests of the county, and especially of Hastings, received the fullest consideration. Whatever in his opinion, tended to improve and settle up the county, or to increase business, and educational and religious facilities, received the staunchest support, and the heartiest advocacy. He made the Independent an outspoken republican paper, and an advocate of freedom for the slave. It is, moreover, noteworthy, that from the first, he warned the people against the state railroad bonds, which since their issue have been a constant source of difficulty, and wisely counseled in opposition to their being voted into existence. As is well known, popular sentiment was strongly in their favor.

Mr. Stebbins died December 21st, 1878. Before his death, November 16th, 1866, after nearly ten years of usefulness, the Independent was consolidated with the Conserver.

The Emigrant Aid Journal, if chronological order is followed, deserves mention next after the Independent, since it was established the same year, 1857. Messrs. Donnelly and Nininger were the proprietors, and at Nininger the paper was issued. A. W. McDonald, said to have been connected with the Scientific American, was the editor of this new sheet, whose aim, as its name implies, was to further the interests of the then growing city, in which it was published. It is stated, that for about two years the citizens of Nininger contributed an annual purse of $1,000 for the support of their journal, which deceased at the expiration of that period.

Nininger, however, was far from destined to be out of the journalistic field. In 1861, Messrs. Lindergreen and Hoblitt established there the Dakota Sentinel, whose end came quickly, simply because its beginning should never have been made. There was no room for such a publication in addition to the ones published at the county seat, hence its demise was simply a question of time.

To conclude the newspaper enterprises with which Nininger has been associated; Hon. Ignatius Donnelly, who was elected in 1873, to the state senate, by the anti-monopoly and democratic parties, became editor also of a paper called the Anti-Monopolist. The Anti-Monopolist, like the Dakota Sentinel, is no longer published.

The first daily paper published in the county was the Daily Ledger, which began its issue at Hastings, May 10th, 1858. It was a five column sheet and democratic in politics. Its publication was begun in Adams and Rogers' ware house, near the corner of Vermillion and Second streets, but the office was soon removed to Day and Herndon's building on Second street. A. S. Dimond, afterward foreman of Jameson and Morse's job printing office in Chicago, was editor and publisher. At the expiration of a year it was discontinued, and in its stead was issued the Hastings Weekly Ledger, a sheet twenty-two by thirty-two inches in size. The weekly was also discontinued, after the election October, 1859. Like many of the Minnesota newspapers, the Ledger was printed on old material.

The Hastings Democrat was first placed before the public Saturday, December 3d, 1859, Charles Powell Adams, editor and publisher. It was a six column paper, with a page twenty-one by thirty-one inches. The office of the Democrat was on Second street, near Tyler. May 5th, 1860, Charles P. Adams and Company appeared as publishers and C. P. Adams editor. The material was sold soon after to John R. Mars, and the

Digitized by Google

second volume began December 8th, 1860, with John R. Mars as publisher and C. P. Adams editor. The office was removed about this time to a room over the bank, on the corner of Sibley and Second streets. The last number of the Democrat was issued April 27th, 1861, both editor and publisher having patriotically enlisted in the United States Volunteer service, exchanging the pen for the sword. During his connection with the Democrat, Mr. Mars, together with Mr. Northrup, commenced the publication of a magazine called the Frontier Monthly. The country was too new, however, for such an enterprise to succeed, and the monthly was discontinued after the issue of three numbers.

The Minnesota Conserver next appeared, having the following history. In 1861 Rev. C. N. Whitney, a Methodist preacher of considerable pulpit talent, though of no previous experience in the newspaper business, purchased the press and type of the Prescott Democrat, then defunct, and on the 18th of April, 1861, issued the first number of the Minnesota Conserver. This was a seven column, twenty-four by thirty-six inch sheet, and was republican in politics. The office was located in the second story of the Edison block, on Vermillion street, occupying three rooms in the northeast corner. The name of the paper was a novel one, originating in this wise. Mr. Whitney had selected that of the Minnesota Conservator, and ordered an electrotype head from the type foundry. Not being a printer, he neglected to measure his page, and consequently when the plate arrived it was an inch and a quarter longer than the forms would permit. Rather than throw it away, or having no time to send for another, he cut out the *at* and made the *o* an *e*, leaving the name as above stated. On the 22d of July, the day following the battle of Bull Run, the publication of an evening daily was commenced, giving full telegraphic particulars of that great disaster, in which Company H, of the old Minnesota First, many of whose members were Hastings men, had participated. Although only a small three-column sheet, at that time printed only on one side, the rush to get it was so great that for several days the doors were kept locked, and the sheets passed down the back-stairs. It was afterwards enlarged to four pages, appearing in the morning, and if in the hands of a practical man, might have been sustained until the present time. It was continued until Tuesday, October 15th, a period of three months, on which day its formal suspension was announced. This did not interfere with the publication of the weekly, which was kept up in the old quarters for a time, and then on the second floor of Follet and Rennick's bank, corner of Sibley and Second streets. The Conserver and the Independent were together merged into the Gazette November 16th, 1866.

The Northwestern Democrat, published by Frank J. Mead, came into public life in the spring of 1863. Devoted to the interests of the Democratic party, it was its faithful worker and ally, but to no purpose, so far as an assurance of its own continuous existence was concerned. The enterprise was abandoned, after about a year and a half, for pecuniary reasons.

The Dakota County Union issued its first number April 4th, 1866, Alexander Johnson, afterward of the St. Paul Pioneer, being editor and proprietor. April 24th, 1867, J. W. Fralick became a partner, and the paper was conducted by the firm of Johnson and Fralick until December 18th, 1867, when Mr. Johnson withdrew. C. W. Scammon having at that time purchased an interest, the firm became Fralick and Scammon. February 17th, 1869, Mr. Fralick took entire charge of the paper, and conducted it until March 24th, 1869, when John Kennedy became associated with him, under the firm name of Fralick and Kennedy. June 2d, 1869, Seagrave Smith bought out the establishment, and the following week W. R. Todd became associated with Mr. Smith. March 30th, 1870, the name of the paper was changed to the Hastings Union, which is an existing paper, whose history is given subsequently.

The Farmington Telegraph, published, as its name indicates, at Farmington, was established in the spring of 1868 by Frank J. Mead. It was Democratic in politics, and devoted to the interests of the town in which it was founded. Its career was short, however brilliant it may have been, and in 1869 its publication was discontinued.

Hitherto, only those papers have been considered whose period of present usefulness had ceased. The thoughts they generated, or the

Digitized by Google

ideas they promulgated, are still potent, but in themselves they are no more. The early settlers were awake to the importance of newspapers, and and did their full duty in their support. It was only when the supply of papers exceeded any demand, on the part of the people, that could in any fairness have been expected, that the support failed.

The existing newspapers in the county remain to be considered, and their history is herewith given. The Hastings Gazette, as already indicated, was born of the union of the Independent and Conserver, which occurred March 16th, 1866. Irving Todd and Columbus Stebbins, editors and publishers. The firm was dissolved March 4th, 1878, by the purchase of Mr. Stebbins' interest. Irving Todd still continues as sole proprietor and editor, having placed the Gazette on a firm financial basis, and made it favorably known in all parts of the state.

The Hastings Union, as already stated, is the name bestowed upon the Dakota County Union, March 30th, 1870. August 31st of that year, Alexander Johnson purchased Seagrave Smith's interest, and the firm became Todd ond Johnson, until January 24, 1871, when E. Eichhorn bought Johnson's interest, making the firm name Todd and Eichhorn. September 2d, 1872, J. A. Duffy purchasing Mr. Eichhorn's interest, became partner of Mr. Todd, until September 17th, 1873, when Mr. Duffy withdrew, and Mr. Todd remained sole proprietor, October 15th of the same year, J. T. Duffy associated himself with Mr. Todd, until in 1880. July 21st, General C. P. Adams purchased an interest in the Union, the firm name now being Duffy and Adams. The politics of the paper has always been democratic, except when Mr. Kennedy was connected with it for a short time, in its old form. General Adams is the present editor of the Union, which is known and read in all political circles, and is the only democratic organ in the county.

The New Era was established at Hastings in the fall of 1875, under the following circumstances. Some of the business men of that city, desiring a special circulating medium foi advertising purposes, decided to issue a small sheet for free distribution, and did so on the first of October. This sheet was of but three columns, yet large enough to antagonize the other papers of the city. The result was the formation of articles of incorporation of the Hastings Publishing Company, for the purpose of printing and publishing a newspaper called the New Era, and transacting such other business as pertains to a publishing and job printing office. The capital stock was $3,000, divided into one hundred shares of $30 each, ten per cent. paid on delivery of the stock, and the balance as called in by three-fourths of the stock holders. Harvey Gillitt, H. W. Hall, C. W. Williams and Geo. B. Reed, incorporators of the company, were also its directors. Geo. B. Reed was elected president, C. W. Williams secretary, H. W. Hall, treasurer, and H. Gillitt, manager. A five column newspaper was immediately published, with O. T. Jones, now of the Milbank Journal, as its first editor, assisted by Wm. B. Reed. The price of the paper was only fifty cents a year, and its circulation could not but increase. A job press was put up in the office and in due time the circulation of the New Era was 1,500 copies. With business thus increased, it was decided on the first of April, 1876, to enlarge the paper, purchase a new press and other material necessary to the issue of a first-class, seven column sheet. At this time, C. W. Williams sold his stock to Geo. B. Reed, after which H. W. Hall and H. Gillitt bought the entire interest held by Mr. Reed. On the first of April, 1876, accordingly the Little New Era became a full fledged newspaper. Mr. Gillitt has been manager of the paper from its inception, and has been assisted in the editorial work by the following persons: O. T. Jones, Wm. B. Reed, S. W. Robinson, Albert Schaller, L. N. Countryman, C. Mather, Thomas O'Leary, J. S. Mills and J. W. Williams.

Mr. Gillett bought out Mr. Hall's stock during the summer of 1876, and owned the entire stock from that time to April 1st, 1881, when N. M. Thomas, of the Le Sueur News, bought one-half of the company stock, and on the 5th of April, 1881, assumed the duties of editor, Mr. Gillitt continuing the management. The New Era has been the official paper of the county for the past two years, and Mr. Gillitt's financial management of it has been highly successful. It is now published at $1.00 per year, and under the new combination, will doubtless justify all favorable expectation for its future.

Digitized by Google

The Daily News made its formal introduction to Hastings on the morning of the 7th of December, 1880. It was not an impulsive venture, but the result of mature deliberation, after all circumstances that could be brought in its connection had been carefully considered and balanced. For some months previous to its birth, E. H. Freeman, the proprietor, for many years one of the proprietors of the Hastings Union, and James S. Mills, the editor, for three years editor of the Hastings New Era, had contemplated the project of a daily newspaper in Hastings. Both men were thoroughly acquainted with Hastings business interests, and knew exactly the support necessary to maintain such an institution. They also communicated their idea to all the leading business men of the city, and to others whom they knew were not adverse to enterprises of such character, and they met with encouragement and assurances of support on every hand. With a sure prospect before them, the two gentlemen embarked in their undertaking, and every week since, the News has grown in popularity and pecuniary power. It is a small newspaper, a four-column folio, printed every morning, Sundays excepted. Its circulation for the first month was 600 copies, but after the holidays, the circulation, as was confidently expected, decreased until it reached 400, when it stopped, and there remains permanent. This exceeded the expectations of the projectors, as they had never calculated upon a larger circulation than 300. Its advertising patronage more than doubled the fondest anticipations, and this branch of the business has continued without decrease. The Daily News is now a household word in Hastings, and although small and devoted almost exclusively to local affairs, giving only a brief summary of general news, its managers are justly proud of the great favor voluntarily bestowed upon it. The aim of the proprietors is to increase its capacity as rapidly as possible, and an enlargement may be expected at almost any time. One thing is certain, the Daily News is a living issue, and will remain so so long as life like the present surrounds it.

About the 25th of July, 1870, the Farmington Press made its first appearance and has since continued in a flourishing condition, ranking well among the papers of the county. A history of the Press could not be given without a sketch of its founder, editor and proprietor, J. W. Emery. Mr. Emery was born in Eastport, Maine, in 1822, his father being then a merchant in that place. With the slight advantage of only about two years schooling, besides what he learned from his father, who was a great reader, his youth was spent in farming and fishing, with an occasional voyage at sea, until at the age of fourteen he was apprenticed to learn the trade of printer. He worked as an apprentice about six years, two of which were served in Boston. At the age of twenty-six he was married, and purchased the Eastport Sentinel, which paper he conducted successfully for seven years. Leaving that region, however, on account of the prevailing fogs, which affected his health, he for some years pursued his business in Boston and vicinity, with varying success. He afterward established the first paper issued in Princeton, Mass., and subsequently a paper in Harwich. While in this service he was appointed by Governor John A. Andrew, one of the board of pilot commissioners for the state of Massachusetts, his nautical experience qualifying him well for the position. After the election of Lincoln to the presidency, Mr. Emery held a position for six years in the Boston custom house, from which he was discharged, he says, because he swore at Andrew Johnson when he "swung round the circle." Being thus thrown out of business, and with health much impaired, Mr. Emery, after a second marriage, resolved to go west, and went almost directly to St. Paul. Here he met General Averill, who told him of an opening for a paper at Farmington. He went there looked the field over, and after some doubts and hesitation, concluded to start in. The prospect was not inviting. Frank J. Mead had made the same attempt a year before with much stronger inducements, and at the end of one volume had become sufficiently disgusted with the experiment, and gave it up taking his material to other fields. Mr. Emery wrote to his wife to pack up his type and fixtures in Massachusetts, hire a car and come on with all speed.

After much tribulation the goods arrived in awful plight, the type were wofully "pied," and it took Mr. and Mrs. Emery fully two months to sort them, and get them in working order. It was on the 12th of May, 1870, that Mr. Emery

Digitized by Google

left Boston, never before having lost sight of the salt sea, to make his home on the western prairie. His wife arrived in Farmington about the 24th of June, 1870, and it was the 25th of July that the first number of The Press was issued from the old Webster building, now occupied by Mr. Bramstedt. The freight on the through car was $255, which was paid before the car was unlocked in Farmington, the agent probably fearing that otherwise he would not get his pay, probably judging from past experience with printers, and possibly with all new comers. Accordingly, instead of the bonus so often given to start a paper in western towns, Mr. Emery came here with a clean bill of lading, owned his press and type, started his paper without outside assistance, and for many months he and his wife alone did all the work of his office. For the first two years, the income barely paid the rent, and the closest economy was necessary to keep the wheels moving, but Mr. Emery managed to pay all his bills, maintain his standing, and pursue a more independent course, probably, than any other paper in the state. The paper is not the organ of any clique or faction, has never solicited subscribers, but by a straightforward course has achieved a success to be proud of, when we consider the field of operation. In 1872, Mr. Emery built the office and house he now occupies, to which he has made additions from time to time. Though not an immense establishment it is neat and trim, and the editor, though he never can get rich, has that comfort and independence which are far more desirable. When the Press was started there were no painted houses, no regular sidewalks, no chimneys, no shade trees in Farmington. All these have been called forth and fostered by the Press, and now with all these accessories of a young city, with elegant brick buildings, genteel residences, splendid stores, and a public music hall, the Press may well congratulate itself upon the good work it has helped to accomplish.

DAKOTA COUNTY AGRICULTURAL SOCIETY.

In the fall of 1857, the subject of an agricultural society began to be discussed by the farmers of the county. This discussion resulted in the calling of a preliminary meeting to consider the matter more fully, which meeting was held n February, 1858, at the house of Ignatius Donnelly in Nininger. The general sentiment of the meeting was entirely in favor of the project, and March 20th, 1858, the society was organized at Nininger, and the following officers elected: C. P. Collins, of Lewistown, president; D. B. Truax, Thomas Howes, Wm. Stratton, Jr., Leonard Aldrich, Moses Cole, and Albert Poor; vice-presidents; Wm. Hanna, treasurer; L. N. Countryman, recording secretary; A. W. McDonald and C. Stebbens, corresponding secretaries.

The first fair of the society was held at Nininger, October 7th, 8th, and 9th, of 1858. Hon. H. H. Sibley delivered the address; the attendance was large, the display highly commendable of the farmers of the county, and the exhibition, in all its essential features, a decided success. The succeeding fair was held at Hastings, September 15th, and 16th, 1859. Other fairs were held there, with a continually decreasing attendance until in 1867, the society exhibitions ceased for want of patronage, and the society lost its organization. April 10th, 1869, however, a meeting was held at Donaldson's hall, in Farmington, to re-organize the county agricultural society, J. H. Donaldson being ing elected chairman, and K. N. Guiteau, secretary of said meeting. It was decided to hold the fair for this year, 1869, at Farmington, on the 12th, 13th, and 14th, days of October. This was done, and the success of the society seemed assured. Annual fairs have been held on the society's rented or purchased grounds at Farmington ever since the above mentioned date.

At a meeting of the society, April 27th, 1872, N. Ezra Slack was appointed a committee to purchase grounds suitable for the society's permanent use. These were obtained, during the following summer, from Major John Kennedy, of Hastings, and K. N. Guiteau, of Farmington. The lands situated about half a mile north-east of the village of Farmington, were surveyed by Daniel F. Akin, and comprised twenty-two and a half acres. A fine half mile track was also laid out, and the buildings belonging to the society were moved to the new grounds. The same year, 1872, several stables were built, and some have been added each year since, until at present they number about one hundred.

In 1875, the old floral hall becoming somewhat dilapidated, it was decided to build a new one according to a plan furnished by D. F. Akin. The

Digitized by Google

building is an octagon with twenty feet sides. It contains a stand in the center, and is complete even to the cupola and flag staff. In 1879, a new judge's stand was completed, and a new secretary and treasurer's office erected at the entrance gate.

The present officers of the society are: A. S. Bradford, president; David Pitcher, S. C. Headley, C. I. Haines, D. F. Akin, and Fred. Balch, vice-presidents and executive committee; E. L. Brackett, treasurer; Wm. Harrington, secretary.

DAKOTA COUNTY MEDICAL SOCIETY.

In the earliest days of the settlement of the county, the inhabitants of Mendota and vicinity were forced to rely, for medical assistance, on the surgeons of Fort Snelling. Dr. Thomas Foster, who came to Hastings in 1852, was doubtless the first resident physician in the county. Dr. C. P. Adams came among the citizens in 1854, and other physicians followed in due time.

The Dakota County Medical Society, organized in 1870, according to its constitution, is to be composed "of physicians and surgeons, residing in the county and vicinity, who are graduates of any medical school, or licentiates of any state or county medical society recognized by the American Medical Association and of honorary members who may be admitted as hereinafter provided." The charter members of the society were J. S. Sprague, F. B. Etheridge, J. Dennis Smith, J. C. Fitch, J. E. Finch, C. P. Adams, D. J. Cummings, and L. P. Dodge. The first meeting of the society was held at Farmington, December 7th, 1870, and a larger attendance is reported for it than for any of the meetings held subsequently. It was held pursuant to a call issued by Drs. Dodge and Cummings. A committee, consisting of Drs. C. P. Adams, D. J. Cummings and J. E. Finch, was appointed to report a list of officers for the society, with the following result: Dr. J. S. Sprague, president; F. B. Etheridge, vice-president; J. Dennis Smith, corresponding secretary; L. P. Dodge, recording secretary; J. C. Fitch, treasurer; Drs. Finch, Cummings, and Etheridge, censors.

Considerable interesting and profitable discussion followed, concerning tetanus and its treatment; phthisis and its treatment, and concerning other medical and surgical subjects. It was decided to hold the meetings of the society semi-annually, and this was done for some time. At length, however, they were held only once each year, the last one having been held at Hastings in 1878.

The officers holding over from that occasion are: Dr. L. P. Dodge, president; J. C. Fitch, vice-president; J. E. Finch, treasurer; R. J. Marvin, secretary.

The State Medical Association seems, for the last two years, to have largely absorbed the interest formerly felt in the County Medical Society. But for the future better things may be expected. The physicians of the county are about to re-organize the latter, it is reported, and will bring it back to its old status, at least, endeavoring meantime to increase its usefulness, and enlarge the field of its operations.

CHAPTER XL.

WAR RECORD.

When the great war of the rebellion burst upon the country, Minnesota was barely out of her territorial swaddling cloths. The machinery of state government had been in operation about three years. Yet she responded vigorously and promptly to the call of the general government for men and money. Just beginning her career and needing all her resources for development, the patriotic impulse of her citizens, led them to throw aside state affairs for the time, and rush to the defence of our common country, and the career of her soldiers was second to none. As though the rebellion of the South was not enough, the Indians within our borders, arose in rebellion and created a complication requiring all the energy at the command of the state to subdue, but it was done, and that quickly and thoroughly, thus commanding the admiration of all. Out of a population of 175,000 in 1860, the state furnished for the war about 12,500 troops, or about seven per cent. of the entire population, while Dakota county, with a population, in 1860, of 9,052, furnished nearly 1,350, or nearly fifteen per cent. of of her entire population, and nearly twenty-eight

Digitized by Google

per cent. of her male population, which, at that time numbered 4,867. We doubt if another county of the state can furnish a better record. The general rendezvous of the state troops, was Fort Snelling. Many heart-rending incidents took place upon the departure of the troops for the seat of war. Especially was this the case with the drafted men. Many of these men would gladly have enlisted, had their families been so situated that they could be left. But they were not, and when the draft caught them in its cruel meshes, it was a terrible blow. Too poor to furnish substitutes, they could do naught, but go when called and leave their families in the care of those neighbors left behind, and to do the best they could until the return, if ever, of their natural protector. The separation of these families caused the tears to stream down the cheeks of stony-hearted veterans used to woe and misery in all its forms. But the Union must be preserved, cost what it would, and cost it did, a large proportion of the best blood of the country. Now, near a score of years have passed away. The old scars have healed, and we are again a united and prosperous people. In looking over the war record of the state and county, one can but be struck with surprise at the figures as they are presented to us. One would think from the accounts of battles given us at the time that half the troops in an engagement were killed, but the facts are far otherwise. Take, for example, the First Minnesota Infantry. That regiment served four years, and was in many engagements. It went into the service with about 1,000 men, and 225 more were added as recruits, yet with all these men, and the battles they were engaged in, the regiment lost less than one hundred men killed in battle: and yet this is the regiment that an enthusiastic correspondent writes of at the battle of Gettysburg: "'Charge!' cried Colonel Colville: and with a wild cheer we ran at them; we fired away three, four, five irregular volleys, and but little ammunition is wasted, when the muzzles of opposing guns almost meet. The enemy seemed to sink into the ground. They are checked and staggered; one division came up at this instant, and before we recovered from the shock, we scarcely know how, but the rebels are swept back over the plain. But, good God! where was the First Minnesota? Our flag was carried back to the battery, and seventy men, scarce one of them unmarked by scratches and bullet-holes through their clothing, are all that formed around it." The Second Minnesota Infantry lost less than fifty killed in battle in four years' service: others similarly to these two. Yet, notwithstanding so few, comparatively, were killed in battle, after the names, in the record, of but few will be seen the words, "Discharged with the regiment,"—about one in ten of those who entered the army. Allowing one-tenth to be killed in battle, and one-tenth to be discharged with the regiment, we still have eight-tenths to account for. The record here shows us that they "Died from wounds," "Died in hospital," were "Taken prisoner," and were "Discharged for disability" and so on. Those killed in battle are to be envied compared to those who lived but to die a lingering death in hospital or in rebel prisons. Their misery was short at most, whilst the others suffered a thousand deaths.

In giving the war record of Dakota county, we have been guided by the adjutant general's report, at the same time using all the means in our power to get a correct record, by personal interviews with the members of the different companies taking part in the great drama. There is a number of names of parties living in the county prior to the war, who took part in it, that do not appear in the report from the fact of their having gone out of the state to enlist. But so far as we can, we have gathered them in.

Chief among those not so appearing are the names Gens. H. H. Sibley and W. G. Le Duc. Upon the outbreak of the Indian war, Mr. Sibley was commissioned as colonel by Governor Ramsey and placed in command of the Indian expedition. For his services in that campaign he was commissioned brigadier-general, and subsquently brevet major-general by President Lincoln. Under an act of congress, passed in 1862, Mr. Le Duc was appointed assistant quartermaster of United States Volunteers, with the rank of captain, thus taking him from the regular state service. He was successively promoted as major, lieutenant-colonel, colonel, and came out of the service with the rank of brevet brigadier-general. Following appears the record of Dakota county troops by regiments and companies in their cr.

Digitized by Google

FIRST INFANTRY.

This regiment was organized in April, 1861, and originally commanded by Willis A. Gorman, of St. Paul; ordered to Washington, D. C., June 14, 1861. It was engaged in the following marches, battles, sieges and skirmishes, viz.: First Bull Run, July 21, 1861; Edwards' Ferry, October 22, 1861; Yorktown, May 7th, 1862; Fair Oaks, June 1, 1862; Peach Orchard and Savage Station, June 29, 1862; Glendale and Nelson's Farm, June 30, 1862; Malvern Hill, July 1, 1862; Vienna, September 2, 1862; Antietam, September 17, 1862; Charlestown, Va., October 17, 1862; first Fredericksburg, December 11, 12, and 13, 1862; second Fredericksburg, May 3, 1863; Gettysburg, July 2 and 3, 1863, and Bristow Station, October 14, 1863. The regiment was discharged at Fort Snelling, Minn., May 5, 1864. It will be seen by this record that the First Minnesota participated in some of the most important battles of the war, and was almost constantly active, on the march or in the field of battle, at all times reflecting credit upon the state that sent them forth to sustain the Union in its hour of peril.

The most of the men in this regiment from Dakota county were in Company H, under the command, originally, of Captain Chas. P. Adams, who was subsequently, for gallantry on the field of battle, promoted by grades to the rank of brevet brigadier-general. After the discharge of his regiment, he entered the Independent Battalion of Minnesota Volunteers (better known as Hatch's Battalion), as major, and was promoted to lieutenant-colonel and commander of the battalion. Dakota county's representatives in the First Minnesota Infantry were as follows:

COMPANY A., MUSTERED APRIL 29, 1861.

Third corp.—John T. Morrison, trans. to U. S. cav. October 23, 1862.

Musician—Edward C. Agnew, dis. with regt. May 3, 1864.

Privates—Daniel H. Farquhar, dis. with regt.; John Farquhar, held over and trans. to First Minnesota Battalion, and pro. corp. Co. A. dis. per order, June 8, 1865; James Maloy, pro. corp. dis. with regt.

COMPANY C, MUSTERED APRIL 29, 1861.

First Sergeant—Wilbur F. Duffy, pro. 1st lieut. and capt. dis. with regt.

Privates—James B. Gilfillan, pro. corp. dis. with regt.; Joseph H. Thompson, killed in battle of Bull Run; Francis Thompson, trans. April 8, 1862, to Co. C. Fourth Minnesota Infantry.

COMPANY D.

Recruits—William C. Smith, dis. for disab'y Oct. 18, '62; re-en. Jan., '65, and assigned to Grant's corps in Feb., '64, dis. at Fort Snelling, Minn.

COMPANY F.

Recruits—Charles Berdan, must. Oct. 29, '61. F. Smith, must. March 30, '64. These two men were trans. to Co. A, 1st Batt'n Inf'y, Minn., Vol's.

COMPANY G.

Privates—Edward Z. Needham, must. Apr. 29, '61, pro. corp., re-en. Dec. 19, '64, in Co. B, 11th Minn. Inf'y. James L. Nichols, must. Apr. 29, '61; absent, paroled pris'r at dis. of regt. James E. Russell, must. Apr. 29, '61, dis. for disab'y, Feb. 14, '63.

COMPANY H, MUSTERED APRIL 29, 1861.

Captain—Charles P. Adams, pro. maj. Sept. 20, '62, Lieut. Col., May 6, '63, brevet Col. and Bri'g. Gen. March 13, '65; 1st Lieut., Oren T. Hayes, resignd. Second Lieutenant, Wm. B. Leach, pro. 1st Lieut., then aid de camp to Gen. Dana, Feb. 23, '63; 1st Sergt., Henry Hoover, pro. 2d Lieut. res'd Jan. 8, '62; 2d Sergt., Alonzo J. Young, taken pris'r at Bull Run, dis. per order, for impris'nt; 3rd Sergt., William W. Cummings, killed Oct. 27, '61, by accid'al disch. of gun; 4th Sergt., Wm. H. Wikoffe, must. May 23, '61, killed at Gettysburg, July 2, '63; 5th Sergt., Jas. Ackers, killed at Gettysburg, July 2, '63; 1st Corp., Charles Shatto, pro. serg't trans. to U. S. Cav., Oct. 24, '64; 2d Corp., Chas. M. Tucker, pro. serg't. dis. for wound, Dec. 8, '62; 3rd Corp., Chas. M. Hoag, dis. for disab'y, Nov. 2, '62; 4th Corp., Frank J. Mead, must. May 24, '61; red'd. trans. to Co. B, May 17, '62, dis. for disab'y, Dec. '62; 5th Corp., John R. Mars, must. May 16, '62, pro. serg't. dis. with regt. 6th Corp., Israel H. Estes, trans. to U. S. Cav. Oct. 24, '62; 7th Corp., George A. Erdman, dis. for wound in battle of

Digitized by Google

Bull Run; Feb. 14, '63; 8th Corp., Henry A. Lowe, pro. serg't. dis. with reg't. Mus., Wesley Lawton, must. May 22, '61, no record; Noah Van Valkenburg, must. May 18, '61, dis. for disab'y, Dec. 9, '61; wagoner, Samuel Dayton, must. May 22, '61, dis. for disab'y, Aug. 22, '61.

Privates—Albert Amsden, dis. while absent sick; William Burkman, dis. for disab'y, Dec. 23, '62; Stephen F. Bunker, dis. for wound, Dec. 15, '61; George W. Bradbury, dis. with reg't.; Christian Bitka, dis. with reg't.; David W. Brown, must. May 15, '61, trans. to Inv'd. Corps, Aug. '63; William Bates, dis. for disab'y, Dec. 21, '61; Allen Baker, must. May 22, '61, dis. for disab'y, Aug. 2, '61; Henry C. Cady, dis. for disab'y, Feb. 6, '63; Mortimer Canfield, dis. with reg't.; John Clausen, absent, sick on dis. of reg't.; Dennis Crandall, must. May 15, '61, dis. for disab'y Feb. 3, '63; Wm. Cager, killed Sept. 17, '62, in battle at Antietam; Samuel S. Cronkhite, must. May 22, '61, absent, sick on dis. of regt.; David F. Clutch, must. May 23, '61, dis. for disab'y, Nov. 2, '63; David C. Cross, must. May 23, '61, dis, for disab'y, Jan. 7, '62; Fred. Diehr, pro. corp. and sergt. killed July 2, '63, at battle of Gettysburg; Thomas Downs, must. May 23, '61, discharged for disability, September, '62; Kellian Drondt, dis. with regt. Wm. W. Evarts, trans. to U. S. Cav. Oct. 24, '62. John H. Essency, killed July 2, '63, at battle of Gettysburg. Aaron G. Ellis, must. May 20, '61, dis. for disabl. Jan. 23, '62. William Eaton, must. May 22, '61, trans. to U. S. Cav. Oct. 24, '62. John Flanagan, must. May 22, '61, des. at Fort Snelling, Minn., June 20, '61. Alvin Fritz, must. May 22, '61, des. Robert Geering, dis. for disabl. Nov. 2, '62. Thomas Galvin, dis. from hospital. Charles Gates, dis. for disabl. Thomas Hunnybun, dis. for disabl. Dec. 17, '61. John Harris, dis. for disab. Jan. 26, '62. Jeremiah Helmer, dis. for disabl. Feb. 20, '63. Greenhalt Hess, dis. with regt. George T. Harrown, trans. to U. S. Cav. Oct. 24, '62. Alonzo R. Heard, must. May 15, '61, trans. to signal corps Aug. 12, '63. Robert Keating, dis. by writ of habeas corpus, June 19, '61. Julien Kendall, pro. Corp., dis. for disabl. Lawrence Keating, must. May 22, '61, dis. with regt. H. W. Lindergreen, must. May 23, '61, dis. for disabl. July 23, '62. Frederick Meyers, trans. to U. S. Cav. Oct. 24, '62. Adolph Matthews, must. May 18, '61, dis. for disabl. Aug. 5, '61. Apollus E. Owen, dis. for disabl. Nov. 5, '62. Joseph F. Pusey, must. May 23, '61, dis. Dec. 1, '62, for pro. in war dep't. Frederick Raymond, dropped as destd. July 30, '63. James Roundtree, trans. to U. S. Cav. Oct. 24, '62. William Ratch, absent, sick on dis. of regt. Robert Ragey, died Sept. 18, —, at Alexandria, Va. Patrick Ryan, must. May 31, '61, dis. with regt. John C. Shafer, dis with regt. Edwin B. Simons, absent. sick on dis. of regt. Walter Sastros, dis. with regt. Jasper N. Searles, must. May 20, '61, pro. 2d Lieut. in Company H, Jan. 10, '62; 1st Lieut. in Company K, Jan. 3, '63; Capt. Company C, Oct. 7, '63; dis. with regt. Jabez Snitzinger, must. May 23, '61, killed at battle Bull Run, July 21, '61. Robert J. Truax, dis. by writ habeas corpus, June 17, '62. David Twiggs, must, May 20, '61, dis. for disabl. Aug. 5, '61. Newton H. Twitchell, must. May 20, '61, dis for disabl. July 25, '62. John White, absent, sick on dis of regt. John W. Wixon, must. May 22, '61, dis. for disabl. Aug. 8, '62. Edward L. Wood, pro. Sergt.

Recruits—Earl P. Owen, must. Oct. 11, '61, dis. for wound March 21, '63. H. P. Vace, dis. for disabl. Feb. 11, '63. Allen C. Farnsworth, must. Nov. 5, '61, dis. for disabl. Jan. 9, '62. John Sholl, must. Nov. 5, '61, killed in battle of Antietam, Sept. 17, '62. Jeremiah Clifford, must. Nov. 6, '61, trans. to U. S. Cav. Oct. 24, '62. George E. Royce, trans. to invalid corps. Sept. 11, '63. John Meyer, must. May 23, 61, trans. to invalid corps, Sept. 11, '63. M. C. Munson, must. Feb. 29, '64. W. S. Whalon, must. Feb. 25, '64. Peter Schultz, must. Feb. 19, '64. E. Johnson, must. March 10, '64. J. Cunniff, must. Feb. 27, '64. P. Collins, must. March 24, '64. The last six persons mentioned on this list were transferred to Companies "A" and "B" of the 1st Battallion, Minnesota Infantry, in pursuance of special order No. 102, headquarters army of the Potomac, dated April 22d, 1865.

COMPANY I.

Recruit—H. Coleman, must. March 29, '64, trans. to Company B. 1st Battalion, Minnesota Infantry.

SECOND INFANTRY.

This regiment was organized in July, '61, and originally commanded by Horatio Van Cleve.

Digitized by Google

Ordered to Louisville, Ky., in Oct., '61, and assigned to the army of the Ohio. It was engaged in the following marches, battles, skirmishes and sieges, viz: Mill Spring, Jan. 19, '62; siege of Corinth, in April, '62, then transferred to the army of the Tennessee. Bragg's Raid, Perryville, Oct. 8, '62; skirmishes of the Tullahoma campaign, Chickamauga, Sept. 19 and 20, '63; Mission Ridge, Nov. 28, '63. Veteranized in Jan. '64, and participated in the battles and skirmishes of the Atlanta campaign, viz: Resaca, June 14, 15 and 16, '64; Kenesaw Mountain, June 27, '64; Jonesboro; Sherman's March through Georgia and the Carolinas, and Bentonville, March 19, '65. The men were mustered out at Louisville, Ky., and discharged at Fort Snelling, Minn., July 11, '65. This regt. covered itself with laurels at the battle of Mission Ridge, where they were badly cut up in a charge they made on the enemy's works. Few Minnesota regiments, if any, performed more long and laborious marches then the "Bloody 2d." Comparatively few representatives of Dakota county were in this regt., and they belonged to seven different companies. The following is their record by companies in their order.

COMPANY C.

Recruits—Jeremiah Blerius, must. Feb. 23, '65, dis. with regt.; Peter LeBanc, must. Oct. 12, '61, re-en. Dec. 28, '63, dis. with regt.; Thomas Phane, must. May 27, '64, dis. with regt.; George Stiff, must. May 27, '64, dis. from hospital Aug. 10, '65.

Drafted—Sylvanus Stone, must. May 30, '64, dis. per order, July 6, '65.

COMPANY D.

Privates—David E. Haynes, must. June 30, '61, dis. for disabl. May 18, '62; Francis Thompson, must. June 28, '61, dis. for disabl. Oct. 23, 62.

Recruits—Levi Countryman, must. March 2, '65, pro. corp. April 1, '65, dis. with regt.; Peter F. Countryman, must. Mar. 2, '65, dis. per order June 19, '65. John H. Ferris, must. Mar. 2, '65, pro. corp., dis. with regt; Oliver Greenfield, must. March 2, '65, dis. per order Aug. 28, '65; Walter R. Hanna, must. March 2, '65, dis. per order Aug. 28, '65; Birney Jones, must. March 2, '65, dis. in hospital at Wilmington, N. C.; Thomas Cain, must. March 2, '65, dis. with regt.; Austin Knapp, must. March 2, '65, dis. with regt.; Cassius M. Sprague, must. March 2, '65, pro corp., dis. per order; Robert Richmond, must. Feb. 6, '65, dis. per order June 16, '65.

Drafted—Theofeldt Odett, must. Sept. 28, '64, dis. per order June 11, '65.

Substitute—Michael Casey, must. May 26, '64, dis. with regt.

COMPANY F.

Privates—Smith Scott, must. September 30, 1861, died at Somerset, Ky., February 26, 1862; Lewis P. Scott, must. September 30, 1861, dis. on ex. of term September, 1864.

COMPANY G.

Recruits—Hans Haman, must. July 15, 1861, re-en. December 26, '63, dis. with reg't; Charles Wells, must. May 25, '65, dis. with reg't.

COMPANY H, MUSTERED JULY 15, 1861.

Privates—William H. Day, dis. for disab'y, October 21, '61; Ezra Felton, dis. for disab'y May 3, '63; Thomas McDonald, re-en. December 27, '63, pro. corp., dis. with reg't; Chas. Paul, re-en. December 15, '63, dis. with reg't.

Recruits—S. W. Crawford, must. September 26, '71, died at Evansville, Ind., January 31, '65. George J. Hetherington, must. February 26, '64, dis. with reg't. John Keating, must. February 18, '64, dis. with reg't. Nathaniel Severy, must. February 18, '64, veteran recruit, dis. with reg't. Elias H. Wasser, must. October 2, '61, pro. corp. and sergt. re-en. December 17, '63, pro. 1st lieut. dis. July 11, '65.

COMPANY I.

Corporal—Michael Allen, must. July 30, '61, re-en. December 19, '63, pro. col. sergt., dis. with reg't.

Private—Patrick Dempsey, must. September 28, '61, re-en. December 23, '63, pro. corp. dis. with reg't.

Recruit—Louis Le May, must. February 3, '64, dis. with reg't.

COMPANY K.

Privates—Volney R. Barton, must. September 3, '61, died in September, '63, of wounds rec'd at Chickamauga. George W. Bemis, must. September 4, '61, dis. for disab'y, April 19, '62. Patrick E. Fahy, must. September 5, '61, re-en. December, '63, dis. with reg't. Henry F. Roch,

Digitized by Google

must. August, '61, killed at Mission Ridge, November 25, '63. Thomas Hope, must. August 1, '61, dis. at ex. of term, August 1, '64.

Drafted—Beargoff Ashbjivenson, must. March 8, '65, dis. with reg't. Ole Iverson, dis. from hosp. in '65.

Substitute—August Brocky, must. May 27, '64. dis. per order, June 3, '65.

THIRD INFANTRY.

This regiment was organized in October, 1861, and originally commanded by Colonel Henry C. Lester, of Winona. Ordered to Nashville, Tennessee, in March, 1862. Captured and paroled at Murfreesboro in July, 1862. Ordered to St. Louis, Mo., thence to Minnesota. Engaged in the Indian expedition of 1862. Participated in the battle of Wood Lake in September, 1862. Ordered to Little Rock, Arkansas, in November, 1863. Veteranized in January, 1864. Engaged in battle of Fitzhugh's Woods March 30th, 1864. Ordered to Pine Bluff, Arkansas, in April, 1864; thence to Duvall's Bluff in October, 1864. Mustered out at Duvall's Bluff September 2d, 1865. Discharged at Fort Snelling, Minnesota.

On account of the ill-advised surrender of the regiment, at Murfreesboro, a number of the officers were dismissed from the service, which partially demoralized portions of it, and they were sent north to guard the frontier. Their lack of experience in the arts of war had more to do with the surrender than lack of courage, as the regiment subsequently proved by their behaviour on the field of battle. There was but one field officer in this regiment from Dakota county, viz.: Samuel H. Ingham, quartermaster, dis. December 1, '62.

COMPANY A.

Recruit—Phillip Magg, must. August 29, '64; dis. per order, July 23, '65.

COMPANY B, MUSTERED NOV. 7, 1861.

Fourth Sergeant—Albert G. Hunt, w'd April 1, '64; dis. on ex. of term, November 15, '64; died a few days after.

Corporal—Thomas F. Cowell, dis. on ex. of term, November 15, '64.

Musician—Milton Bromley, re-en. February 2, '64; dis. with reg't.

Privates—David Bill, re-en. February 2, '64; pro. corp. and serg't; dis. with reg't. James Boardman, re-en. February 2, '64; pro. serg't; dis. with reg't. John Cochran, re-en. February 2, '64; dis. per order, May 31, '65. F. M. Cartwright, re-en. February 2, '64; pro. corp.; dis. with reg't. Reuben B. Dean, dis. for disab'y, March 28, '62. Benjamin Hand, dis. for disab'y, March 28, '63. Wesley C. Otis, des. January '21, 63. George W. Parks, dis. for disab'y, March 28, '62. Alfred Parks, re-en. February 2, '64; died at Pine Bluff, August 12, '64. D. P. Sackett, dis. for disab'y, March 13, '62. Benjamin Sanderson, w'd at Fitzhugh's Woods; dis. at ex. of term, October 3, '64. Joseph Twovett, died at Little Rock, Arkansas, November 17, '63. Peter LeClair, re-en. February 2, '64; dis. September 2, '65.

COMPANY F, MUSTERED NOVEMBER 8, 1861.

Captain—John B. Preston, dismissed December 1, '61.

First Lieut.—Isaac P. Tichenor, dismissed December 1, '61.

Second Lieut.—Samuel H. Ingham, dismissed December 1, '61.

Third Sergt.—Wm. E. Allison, red'd., dis. on. ex. of term, July 29, '64.

Fourth Sergt.—F. M. Bissell, dis. for disab'y, January 20, '62.

Fifth Sergt.—Barnard McKenna, red'd, dis. for pro. March 8, '64.

First Corporal—Cyrus P. Fuller, dis. for disab'y, January 20, '62.

Second Corporal—George L. Jameson, pro. sergt. 2d lieut., 1st lieut. and Q. M., dis. September 2, '65.

Fourth Corporal—James M. Bowler, pro. capt. in col'd reg't, June 10, '65.

Fifth Corporal—Augustus Haskell, pro. sergt., re-en. December 20, '63, dis. with reg't.

Sixth Corporal—Robert J. Truax, pro. serg't re-en. December 20, '63, dis. with reg't.

Seventh Corporal—George W. Knight, des. January 10, '63.

Eighth Corporal—Chris. C. Berkman, dis. for disab'y in December, 1862.

Musicians—Henry L. Allen, re-en. December 2, '63, dis. with reg't. David Panchot, re-en. December 2, '63, died.

Wagoner—David N. Gillett, des'd January 10, '63.

Privates—Hiram H. Bissell, re-en. December

Digitized by Google

20, '63, pro. corp., dis. with regt. George E. Baker, re-en. December 20, '63, dis. with reg't. Alonzo Briggs, des'd August 1, '62. Hezekiah Bush, dis. on ex. of term, November 14, '64. Wyman Baker, trans. to inv'd corps, November 18, '63. Joseph Barker, re-en. December 20, '63, died at Pine Bluff, Ark., October 16, '63. Roger W. Cressy, dis. for disab'y, March 29, '62. Willis Countryman, re-en. December 20, '63, dis. with reg't. Frank Colby, dis. for disab'y, May 26, '62. John Connerton, re-en. December 20, '63, died at Pine Bluff, Ark., October 2, '64. Howard Griffin, re-en. December 20, '63, died at Pine Bluff, Ark., December 6, '64. Nicholas Haas, re-en. December 20, '62, died at Pine Bluff, Ark., August 29, '64. Page F. Howe, dis. for disab'y January 4, '63. Henry Haman, re-en. December 20, '63, dis. with reg't. Waldamir Kistenmacher, dis. for disab'y August 17, '62. Eddington Knowles, re-en. December 20, '63, dis. for disab'y March 27, '65. Anselm McEachen, des'd May 25, '62. Joseph N. Martin, re-en. December 25, '63, pro. corp., sergt., dis. with reg't. Henry Niemeier, re-en. December 25, '63, died at Pine Bluff, Ark., October 11, '64. Nicholas O'Brien, re-en. December 20, '63, pro. corp. sergt., dis. with reg't. John C. Pride, dis. for disab'y May 25, '62. H. D. Pettibone, trans. to N. C. S., October 5, '63. Peter J. Panchot, re-en. December 20, '63, pro. corp., dis. with reg't. Joseph E. Pitcher, re-en. December 20, '63, dis. with reg't. John B. Pitcher, re-en. December 20, '63, dis. with reg't. David Pettie, re-in. December 20, '63, dis. with reg't. James F. Ritchie, dis. on ex. of term, November 14, '64. Charles Russell, re-en. December 20, '63, pro. corp., dis. with reg't. C. T. Richmond, trans. to inv'd corps. Stewart Richmond, re-en. December 20, '63, died at Pine Bluff, Ark., November 9, '64. Eugene H. Stone, pro. corp., sergt., re-en. December 20, '63, dis. with reg't.

Recruits—Ernest Buse, must. February 20, '64, dis. with reg't. John S. Countryman, must. August 23, '64, dis. per order, July 28, '65. Robt. Hare, must. August 29, '64, dis. per order, July 28, '65. Mathias Harring, must. August 29, '65, dis. per order, July 28, '65. Edward King, must. February 26, '64, dis. with reg't. Robert Poor, must. February 26, '64, died at Pine Bluff, Ark., August 24, '64. William Saltz, must. August 29, '64, dis. per order, July 28, '65.

COMPANY G.

Drafted—John Rigney, must. June 24, '64, dis. with reg't.

COMPANY I.

Drafted—Jeremiah Pool, must. June 24, '64, died at Pine Bluff, Ark., October 11, '64. Carl Therson, must. June 24, '64, died at Little Rock, Ark., November 26, '64.

FOURTH REGIMENT INFANTRY

originally commanded by Col. J. B. Sanborn of St. Paul, organized December 23th, 1861, ordered to Benton Barracks, Missouri, April 19th, 1862; assigned to army of the Mississippi, May 4th, 1862; participated in the following marches, battles, sieges and skirmishes: Siege of Corinth, April, 1862; Iuka, Sept. 19th, 1862; Corinth, Oct. 3d, and 4th, 1862; siege of Vicksburg, Forty Hills, Raymond, Jackson, Champion Hills, assault on Vicksburg, capture of Vicksburg, July 4th, 1863; Transferred from 17th corps to 15th corps; Mission Ridge, November 25th, 1863; Veteranized, January, 1864; Altoona, October, 1864; Sherman's march through Georgia and the Carolinas; Bentonville, March 20th, 1865, and Raleigh, April 14th, 1865; mustered out at Louisville, Kentucky, July 19th, 1865, discharged at Fort Snelling, Minnesota. The organizing members of Company C, were nearly all from Dakota county, and mostly from the town of Lakeville, where the company was formed. It was the outgrowth of a home-guard militia that had been organized there during the summer of 1861. They bought their own uniforms for home-guard purposes and were furnished arms by the state. Under the call for six hundred thousand volunteers in 1861, they responded almost to a man, retaining nearly their official organization. During the winter of 1861 and 1862, they were located at Fort Ripley, and went south with their regiment in the spring. The company built up a record they are justly proud of and were appreciated by their commanding officers. After the battle of Altoona, they were complimentarily mentioned by General Sherman.

The following names given by companies, represent those entering the army from Dakota county.

Digitized by Google

COMPANY B.

Substitute—Henry Lanners, must. March 17, '65; dis. at expiration of term, July, 19, '65.

COMPANY C. MUSTERED OCT. 1, 1861.

Robert S. Donaldson, Capt., resigned Aug. '63, pro. Lieut.-Col. 12th La. C. V's. (afterwards 50th U. S. C. V's.). James H. Donaldson, 1st Lieut., pro. Capt.; res. Feb. 16, '64. Leverett R. Wellman, 2d Lieut., pro. 1st Lieut., Capt. Co. F., Maj., 1st Lieut. V. R. C. May 30, '64., B'v't. Maj. March 30, '65, dis. with regt. July 19, '65. P. M. Dyar, 1st Sergt., dis. for disabl. Oct. 13, '62, re-en. Dec. 31, '63, pro. 1st Lieut. Co. F. Hobert N. Hosmer, Sergt. pro. 1st Sergt., 1st. Lieut. Co. F., Capt. Co. K., dis. with regt. July 19, '65. Calvin Amidon, Sergt., dis. for promotion in 12th La. C. V's. (afterwards 50th U. S. C. V's.). Sumner C. Thurston, dis. for pro. in 11th La. C. V's. (afterwards 49th U. S. C. V's.), died Oct. 5, '63. John S. Watson, Corp., pro. Sergt. Jan. 1st, '63. George W. Wetherell, Corp., dis. on expiration of term, October 11, '64, Reuben J. Chewning, Corp. dis. for disability September 8, '62; Sept. 21, '64, app't'd. 2d Lieut. in Co. H., dis. with regt. William S. Longstreet, Corp., pro. Sergt.; re-en., pro. Q. M. Sergt., 1st Lieut. Alonzo Wetherell, mus., dis. for disabl. Sept. 8, 62. Levi E. Day, mus., dis. for disabl. Aug. 16, '62.

Privates—Edgar S. Abbey, dis. on ex. of term Oct. 11, '64. Richard Batton, died in hospital. James Casey, killed in battle Sept. 19, '62. Cyrus Clough, dis. for disabl. Dec. 30, '62. John Casey, re-en., died of wounds Nov. 13, '64. Daniel Estabrooks, died July 15, '62. Theodore Fish dis. for disabl. Nov. 26, '62. Christian Funk, re-en., dis. July 19, '64. Joseph Getzman, re-en., dis. July 19, '64. Charles M. Harket, dis. for disabl. July 28, '64. Robert H. Hardick, destd. Oct. 29, '62. Nathaniel D. Haines, pro. Corp., Sergt., dis. Oct. 11, '64, at ex. of term. Harmony B. Johnson, dis. for disabl. May 19, '62. George Kelley, dis. for disabl. Oct. 30, '62. George W. Keeler, re-en., pro. Corp., dis. with regt. William Kent, re-en., pro. Sergt., dis. with regt. Emory Knight, dis. for disabl. Aug. 6, '62. Michael Liesar, dis. on ex. of term, Oct. 11, '64, Elisha Lackey, killed in battle May 22d, '63. Patrick Moran, re-en., pro. Corp. and Sergt. dis. with regt. Patrick McMullen, dis. for disabl. May, '63. M. F. Moors, re-en. Jan. 1, '64, dis. with regt. Thomas W. Moors, dis. on ex. of term Sept. 22, '64. James McCrory, dis. on ex. of term Oct. 11, '64. John W. Morse, re-en., June 1, '64, dis. with regt. Benjamin Pool, killed at battle of Iuka, Sept. 19, '62. Wesley Perry, dis. on ex. of term Oct. 11, '64. John W. Pool, dis. on ex. of term Oct, 11, '64. John H. Thurston, dis. Nov. 9, '64, for pro. in 11th La. C. V's. (afterward 49th U. S. C. V's.). Russell Wetherell, re-en. Jan. 1, '64, pro. Corp., dis. with regt. William M. Wixom, dis. on ex. of term Oct. 11, '64. George A. Weaver, re-en. Jan. 1, '64, w'd, dis. with regt.

Recruits—Achille Cadotte, dis. for disabl. July 3, '63. Patrick Case, dis. by order June 12, '65. Joseph Eroux, dis. on ex. of term April 6, '65. Charles M. Perkins, dis. for disabl. Dec. 17, '62. Watson W. Rich, pro. Sergt.-Maj., 1st Lieut. and Adjt., Capt. of Co. D., dis. with regt. Isaac P. Whiters, dis. on ex. of term April 21, '65.

COMPANY E.

Privates—Isaac Lyons, must. Nov. 27, '61, died Sept. 15, '63, at Hastings. *Substitutes*—Charles Hadam, must. Jan. 19, '65, dis. with regt. *Drafted*—William Welsh, must. May 27, '64, dis. with regt.

COMPANY F.

Privates—Michael Riley, must. Feb. 11, '61, died at Vicksburg, Miss., July 9, '63. *Recruits*—William A. Parry, must. Sept. 1, '64, dis. at expiration of term, March 1, '65. *Substitutes*—Dominick Barthell, must. Dec. 22, '64, dis. with regt. Matthew LeMay, must. March 4, '64, dis. with regt. James Sharp, must. March 13, '65, dis. with regt.

COMPANY I.

Privates—Henry Harper, must. Dec. 23, '61, destd. Sept. 19, '62, at Iuka, Miss. Ferbret Taylor. must. Dec. 23, '61, destd. June 28, '63. Patrick Hendricks, must. Jan. 31, '62; re-en. Feb. 27, '64, dis. with regt. *Drafted*—Anthony Degross, must. June 6, '64, dis. with regt.

COMPANY K, MUSTERED DECEMBER 23, 1861.

Privates—Albert Chapel, re-en. Jan. 1, '64, pro. Corp., dis. with regt. Robert S. Perkins, re-en. Jan. 1, '64, pro. Corp. and Sergt., dis. with regt. *Recruits*—Joseph L. Aldrich, must. March 17, '62, re-en. March 21, '64, dis. with regt. Joseph Cook,

Digitized by Google

must. Aug. 30, '64, dis. by order of war department, June 12, '65. Freeland G. Stevens, must. Aug. 30, '64, dis. by order June 12, '65. Hiram W. Van Valkenburg, must. Aug. 30, '64, dis. by order June 12, '65. *Drafted*—Henry Anderson, must. Dec. 15, '64, dis. with regt.

FIFTH INFANTRY.

This regiment was organized in May, 1862, and originally commanded by Colonel Rudolph Borgesrode, of Shakopee. Ordered to Pittsburg Landing, May 9th, 1862, leaving a detachment of three companies in Minnesota, garrisoning, frontier posts. Participated in the following marches, battles, sieges and skirmishes: Siege of Corinth, April and May, 1862. The detachment in Minnesota, engaged with the Indians at Redwood, Minnesota, August 18th, 1862, and siege of Fort Ridgely, August 20th, 21st, and 22d, 1862; Fort Abercrombie, Dakota territory in August, 1862. The regiment was assigned to the Sixteenth army corps, and engaged in the battle of Iuka, September 18th, 1862, and at Corinth, October 3d, and 4th, 1862; Jackson, May 14th, 1863, and the siege of Vicksburg; assault of Vicksburg, May 22d, 1863; Mechanicsburgh, June 3d, 1863; Richmond, June 15th, 1863; Fort De Russey, Louisana, March 14th, 1864; Red River expedition in March, April and May, 1864; Lake Chicot, June 6th, 1864, and Tupelo, in June, 1864; Veteranized in July, 1864; Abbeyville, August 23d, 1864; marched in September, 1864, from Brownsville, Arkansas, to Cape Girardeau, Missouri, thence by boat to Jefferson City, thence to Kansas state line, thence to St. Louis, Missouri; ordered to Nashville. November, 1864; battle of Nashville, December 15th, and 16th, 1864; Spanish Fort and Fort Blakely in April, 1865; mustered out at Demopolis, Alabama, September 6th, 1865, and discharged at Fort Snelling, Minnesota. It will be seen by the above record, this regiment was in active service, yet, comparatively very few were killed in battle.

Field and Staff Officers—Adjutant, Alpheus R. French, com'd. Feb. 3, '62, res'd. March, 19, '63.

Surgeon, Francis B. Etheridge, com'd. March 24, '62, res'd. Sept. 3, '62.

COMPANY A.

Wagoner—Martin Webster, must. March 24, '62, pro. hosp. stew'd, Oct. 7, '63.

COMPANY D. MUSTERED MARCH 15, 1862.

Captain—John Vanderhorck wd. in arm in battle with Indians at Fort Abercrombie, Sept. 3, '62, res'd, April. 11, '63.

Privates—John M. Williams, dis. for disab'y, Jan. 4, '63; Louis Sancoucy, pro. corp. re-en. Feb. 15, '64, dis. with regt.

Recruits—Paul Victor, mus. March 17, '64, dis. with regt.

COMPANY E, MUSTERED APRIL 2, 1862.

Privates—Deitrich Mangles, re-en. Feb. 20, '64, dis. with regt. Peter J. Thielman. dis. on ex. of term. John G. Welchlein, dis. for disabl. March 11, '63.

COMPANY G, MUSTERED APRIL 24, 1862.

Third Sergt.—John King, pro. 1st Lieut. July 22, '63; Capt. May 22, '65; dis. with regt.

Fourth Sergt.—Henry Hetherington, dis. for disabl. Oct. 17, '62.

Corp's.—H. P. La Chapelle, re-en. Feb. 26, '64, pro. Corp., dis. with regt. Henry C. Walker, died Oct. 12, '63, at Vicksburg, Miss.

Privates—Bernard Breman, pro. Corp., trans. to Company I, Aug. 18, '64. Eli Beyergeant, died June 24, '64 at Cairo, Ill. Eli E. Bush, pro. Corp. Sergt., re-en. March 15, '64, dis. with regt. Henry G. Bailly, pro. 1st Lieut. of Company D, Sept. 11, '63, died Jan. 7, '65, of wounds received in battle of Nashville, Tenn. Chandler A. Bryant, dis. on expiration of term, April 2, '65. David Gammel, re-en. Feb. 26, '64, dis. with regt. Halver Halverson, died Feb, 24, '64, at Jefferson Barracks, Mo. Timothy Leonard, trans. to Company I, Aug. 21, '64. Michael Lehay, trans. to Company K, Aug. 21, '64. Michael St. Jake, died Aug. 18, '62, at Iuka, Miss. George W. Scott, dis. for disabl. Jan. 16, '62. Sevier Turpin, re-en. Feb. 26, '64, dis. with regt. Joseph Turpin, dis. for disabl. Sept. 2, 63. Nathan D. Trumbull, dis. for disabl. Aug. 22, '63. Francis Turpin, re-en. Feb. 26, '64, dis. with regt.

Drafted—Thomas La Bret, must. Nov. 2, '64, dis. with regt.

COMPANY H.

Private—Oliver Munson, must. Feb. 24, '62, dis. for disabl. July 19, '62.

COMPANY I, MUSTERED APRIL 30, 1862.

First Sergt.—Alpheus P. French, pro. 2d Lieut.

Digitized by Google

1st Lieut., Capt., April 3, 63, resigned in May, '65.

Fifth Sergt.—Hamilton E. Barritt, dis. for disab. in Nov. '62.

Corp.—Isaac W. Arnold, dis. on expiration of term, in April, '65.

Privates—Patrick Coulahan. pro. Corp., dis. on expiration of term, April 30, '65. Michael Healey, destd. March 18, '63, at Memphis, Tenn. William L. Hunter, dis. for disabl. Dec. 9, '62. Alex. M. Johnson, died July 10, '62, at Clear Creek, Miss. Christopher C. Jacks, destd, Jan. 28, '63, at Jackson, Miss. Adolph Matthew, pro. Corp., dis. for disabl. Oct. 23, '62.

Recruits—John C. Fahy, must. Aug. 4, '64, dis. per order, July 17, '65. Timothy Leonard, trans. from Company G, re-en. Feb. 26, '64, dis. with regt. Alex J. McDonald, trans. from Company K, March 31, '64, destd. at St. Paul, Aug. 6, '64.

COMPANY K, MUSTERED APRIL 30, 1862.

First Sergt.—Patrick J. Brennan, destd. March 13, '63, at Memphis, Tenn.

Musician—Alex J. McDonald, trans. to Company I, March 31, '64.

SIXTH INFANTRY.

This regiment was organized in August, 1862, and originally commanded by Colonel William Crooks of St. Paul. Ordered upon the Indian expedition of 1862. A detachment of two hundred from this regiment was engaged in the battle of Birch Coolie, September 2d, 1862. The regiment participated in the battle of Wood Lake, September 22d, 1862. From November, 1862, until May, 1863, the regiment was engaged in garrisoning frontier posts. Ordered, then, to take part in the Indian expedition, and were engaged with the Indians, July 24th, 26th, 28th, 30th and 31st, 1863. Stationed at frontier posts from September 18th, 1863, to June 5th, 1864, when they were ordered to Helena, Arkansas, and to St. Louis in November, 1864; thence to New Orleans in January, 1865, and assigned to the Sixteenth Army Corps. Participated in the engagements of Spanish Fort and Fort Blakely in April, 1865. Discharged at Fort Snelling, Minnesota, August 19th, 1865. Very few, in this regiment, were from Dakota county, and they mostly in Company A.

COMPANY A, MUSTERED OCTOBER 1, 1862.

First Sergeant—William Irvine, died of w'ds rec'd at Birch Coolie, September 3, '62.

Second Sergeant—William Pratt, died September 22, '64, at Memphis, Tennessee.

Musicians—Maurice Nealy, dis. with reg't. Joseph Young, dis. with reg't.

Wagoner—Albert B. Shaddock, dis. per order, June 13, '65.

Privates—James Auge, pro. corp.; dis. with reg't. Benjamin F. Arbuckle, died September 8, '64, at Memphis, Tennessee. Edwin S. Beck, trans. to Inv'd Corps, November 18, '63. Basil de Rosie, dis. with reg't. Peter Felix, dis. with reg't. Dana Felix, dis. with reg't. John Hays, dis. for disab'y, April 9, '64. Mader Johnson, dis. with reg't. Francis Jarvis, dis. with reg't. Alexander R. McLeod, died November 14, '64 at Jefferson Barracks, Missouri. William H. Rossman, dis. with reg't. Francis F. Trepan, dis. with reg't. Henry Whetsler, killed September, 2, '62, at Birch Coolie, Minnesota.

COMPANY B.

Recruit—William Armstrong, trans. from Co. F, Seventh Minn. Inf'y; dis. with reg't.

COMPANY C, MUSTERED OCTOBER 3, 1862.

Second Sergeant—Edwin W. Dimick, dis. for disab'y, August 17, '63.

Privates—Myron Bates, dis. with reg't. Wm. H. Burroughs, died August 14, '65, at Fort Snelling, Minn. Reuben B. Dean, dis. for disab'y. August 22, '63.

COMPANY F, MUSTERED OCTOBER 1, 1862.

First Sergeant—John J. Clague, dis. for disab'y, August 10, '64.

Private—Edward J. Hodson, dis. for disab'y, May 11, '63.

COMPANY I.

Recruit—John Austin must. March 2, '64; dis. with reg't.

SEVENTH INFANTRY.

This regiment was originally commanded by Colonel Stephen Miller, of St. Paul, afterwards governor of the state. It was organized in August, 1862, and ordered upon the Indian expedition that year, and engaged in the battle of Wood Lake, Minnesota. The regiment was stationed at frontier posts until May, 1863, when it was or-

Digitized by Google

dered upon the Indian expedition in the West under General Sibley, and was engaged in battle with the Indians July 24, 26, 28, 30 and 31 of that year. They returned from this expedition, and were ordered to St. Louis, Mo., October 7th, 1863; thence to Paducah, Ky., in April, 1864. thence to Memphis, Tenn., and assigned to the Sixteenth army corps, in June, 1864. The regiment participated in the following marches, battles, sieges and skirmishes: Tupelo, in July, 1864; Tallahatchie, August 7 and 8, 1864; the march in pursuit of Price from Brownsville, Ark., to Cape Girardeau, thence to St. Louis, Mo.; in the battles of Nashville, Tenn., December 15 and 16, 1864; Spanish Fort and Fort Blakely, in April, 1865; The discharge of the regiment took place at Fort Snelling, Minn., August 16, 1865. Of the field and staff officers belonging to the regiment at the date of its organization, only one was from Dakota county, viz., Dr. Jerome E. Finch as surgeon, although a number were promoted from the line officers and the ranks. Dr. Percival O. Barton was appointed assistant surgeon September 15, 1864, and was discharged with the regiment. Dr. Finch resigned in May, 1863, and now resides in Hastings. The most of the troops in the regiment from Dakota county were in Company F. This company was composed almost entirely of Dakota county men, and was organized by John Kennedy, who paid the entire expense for board and transportation of the men to Fort Snelling, to be mustered into service. One thing remarkable about this company was the fact that so few of its officers received promotion, although they served throughout the war from date of enlistment. This was not caused by a lack of efficiency and bravery on their part, but from lack of openings above them. Some of the privates, however, fared better, as several of them obtained distinction and high rank, thus showing the rank and file of the company was of high order. The following persons from Dakota county, given by companies in their order, served in the Seventh regiment:

COMPANY A, MUSTERED OCT. 3d, '62.

Privates—Henry M. Barrett, died Nov. 24, '63, at St. Louis, Mo. Charles H. Holt, dis. per order Sept. 28th, '65. Daniel A Park, dis. with regt. William L. Stephens, dis. for disabl. May 31, '65. Peter Simon, dis. with regt. George R. Terry, dis. for disabl. April 22, '65. Roland Weeks, dis. with regt.

Recruits—William Hunter, must. March 25, '64, dis. with regt. Jacob Simons, must. Aug. 31, '64, dis. with regt. Jacob Winter, must. Aug. 31, '64, dis. with regt.

COMPANY F., MUSTERED OCT. 3, 1862.

Captain—John Kennedy, dis. with regt.

First Lieutenant—Thomas R. Huddleston, res. Jan. 7, '63.

Second Lieutenant—Lorenzo W. Collins, pro. 1st Lieut. Jan. 8, '63, dis. with regt.

First Sergeant—Stephen H. Dicken, pro. 2d Lieut. March 3d, '65, dis. with regt.

Second Sergeant—Alonzo H. Wood, returned to ranks, dis with regt.

Third Sergeant—John G. Mertz, dis. with regt.

Fourth Sergeant—John A. Moulton, dis. for pro. in Colored Inf'y. In a fight near Port Hudson, he was captured by the rebels after being wounded, and murdered by them because of his being an officer of colored troops.

Fifth Sergeant—John Moore, died in hospital May 15, '65.

First Corporal—Henry Nivaral, dis. with regt.

Second Corporal—John L. Hover, dis. with regt. pro. Sergt. Nov. 12, '65.

Third Corporal—George A. Wheeler, dis. with regt.

Fourth Corporal—James Imison, dis. for disabl. June 9, '65.

Fifth Corporal—Alonzo G. Burgess, died Nov. 28, '64, at Winona, while on sick leave.

Sixth Corporal—Martin Ennis, pro. Sergt., Feb. 22, '64, dis. with regt.

Seventh Corporal - William Armstrong, trans. to Co. B, 6th Minn. Infy., Oct. 15, '62.

Eighth Corporal—Charles H. Atkinson, pro. Sergt. Feb. 22, '64, 'dis. with regt.

Musician—Arthur Fish, dis. with regt.

Wagoner—James Eaton, dis. from V. R. C. Aug. 5, '65.

Privates—Eli Ballard, dis. with regt. Elias Ballard, dis. with regt. Hiram Burgess, dis. per order July 6, '65. Hugh Bradley, dis. with regt. Rudolph Brawand, trans. to V. R. C. Jan. 28, '65. Joseph W. Bottomly, dis. with regt. Aaron M. Baldwin, dis. per order March 14, '63. Jacob

Digitized by Google

Buckman, dis. with regt. Christopher Baltes, died March 26, '63, at Mankato, Minn. Gottfried Beissel, dis. with regt. Jedediah Bennett, Jr., dis. with regt. O. P. Chamberlain, trans. to V. R. C., Feb. 20, '65. Martin H. Countryman, dis. with regt. Orison Corson, died Oct. 14, '64, at Jefferson barracks, Mo. Edward Dungay, dis. for disabl. Sept. 26, '64. Alonzo E. Day, pro. Q. M. Sergt., trans. to N. C. S. in 1865. Fred J. Dean, dis. per order May 10, 65. Hugh Duffey, dis. with regt. Jacob Donndelinger, dis. with regt. Joel M. Darling, pro. corp. Dec. 30, '63, dis. from hospital May 10, '65. Samuel Ells, w'd in battle at Nashville, Dec. 15, '64, dis. for disabl. May 16, '65. Nicholas Eischen, pro. Corp., returned to the ranks, destd. at Fort Snelling Oct. 5, '63. Charles Fisher, dis. with regt. Amasa Farmer, dis. with regt. Anson G. Foster, died Oct. 14, '64, at Jefferson barracks, Mo. Moses Freidhein, dis. per order May 20, '65. Anthony Fuecker, pro. Corp., dis. with regt. Francis W. Geiger, dis. with regt. Peter Gergen, died July 18, '64, from wd' recd. in battle of Tupelo. Robert Greig, pro. corp., Feb. 22, '64, sergt., March 12, '65; dis. with regt. Anthony J. Heagy, dis. with regt. Andrew M. Hunt, dis. with regt. Lorenzo G. Hamilton, dis. with regt. Joseph Heil, dis. with regt. Michael Hass, dis. with regt. Zimri Harrison, pro. corp., July 1, '65, dis. with regt. James H. Holmes, dis. per order, May 30. '65. William Henderson, killed July 14, 64, at battle of Tupelo. Elias W. Holden, dis. with regt. John Irrthum, dis. with regt. James A. Jeffers, dis. with regt. Norman C. Johnson, pro. corp. Oct. 31, '64. Wm. Johnson, dis. with regt. Edward L. Johnson, dis. for disab'y, March 14, '63. Charles Johnson, dis. with regt. Wm. H. Jarvis, Jr., pro. corp., dis. per order, July 10, '65. Nicholas Kasel. pro. corp., dis. with regt. Owen Kennard, trans. to V. R. C., dis. Aug. 3, '65. Fred. Lehman, dis. for disab'y, March 25, '53. John A. Morton, dis. June 20, '65, for w'd recd, in battle of Nashville. Edward L. Moizo, died in hos. at St. Louis, Mo. Archer Masters, dishon. dis. July 6, '65, for sentence of Gen. C. M., reinstated. John Merwin, dis. for disab'y, June 2, '65. James McDowell, dis. with regt. Amon McMullin, dis. per order, June 8, '65, Frank C. Morey, dis. with regt. Israel C. Morey, dis. per order, May 22, '65. John Mahoney, dis. with regt. Almond W. Newell, pro. corp., trans. to V. R. C., Jan. 10, '65. Andrew J. Patch, pro. sergt., Maj. June 17, '63, 2d Lieut. May, '64 and adjt, March 2, '65. Bruno Paul, dis. for disab'y, Sept. '63. Daniel Purcell, trans. to V. R. C. Ira Putnam, dis. with regt. Thomas Sandy, des. from 3d Minn. Infy., ar'sted and ret'ned in April, '63. Henry D. Smith, dis. per order, May 10, '65. Joseph A. Smith, dis. with regt. Frederick A. Stein, dis. with regt. Stephen Schmall, dis. with regt. Richard D. Traver, pro. hos. steward, Sept. 1, '62, trans. as surgeon to 8th U. S. C. V's. Edward A. Trader, pro. sergt., Maj. Sept. 1, '62, adjt. May 30, '63, res'd. Feb. 3, '65, for pro. Obediah B. Velis, pro. corp. dis. with regt. Leander Wells, dis. March 15, '63, at Mankato, Minn. Thomas Wilson, dis. per order, June 5. '65. G. R. Terry, dis. with regt.

Recruits—Albert Amsden, must. March 16, '64, dis. with regt. Andrew Barry, must. March 16, '64, dis. with regt. Frank Curren, must. March 16, '64, with regt. John Duke, must. Feb. 26, '64, died in hos. at New Orleans. La. Nelson M. Holmes, must. March 2, '64, dis. per order, June 15, '65. Hiram H. Heslet, must. March 2, '64, dis. for disab'y, Oct. 26, '64. Hugh McLaughlin, must. March 2, '64, dis. with regt. Henry M. Pyle, must. March 2, '64, dis. with regt. Ferdinand G. Ray, must. March 2, '64, pro. corp. Aug. 1, '64, dis. with regt. Thomas Rowen, must Feb. 24, '64, dis. with regt. Albert Stowell, must. March 2, '64, tarns. to V. R. C., Jan. 28, '65. Michael Carroll, must. April 2, '64, dis. with regt. Reuben B. Dean, must. Aug. 24, '64, dis. with regt. John McNelly, must. April 2, '64, dis. with regt. James Duffy, must. Feb. 17, '65, dis. with regt.

COMPANY H, MUSTERED OCTOBER 8, 1862.

Sergt., Davis Newell, died May 5, '65, on hos steamer Baltic.

Private—Advise Messenger, trans. to V. R. C. in '65.

EIGHTH INFANTRY.

This regiment was organized August 1, 1862, and originally commanded by Colonel Minor T. Thomas, of Stillwater, Minn. It was stationed at frontier posts until May, 1864, when it was ordered upon the Indian expedition. It was engaged in the following battles, sieges, skirmishes and marches: Tah-cha-o-ku-tu, July 28, 1864;

Digitized by Google

Little Missouri, battle of the Cedars, Wilkinson's Pike, December 7, 1864, near Murfreesboro, December 8, 1864, and Overall's creek. Ordered to Clifton, Tenn., thence to Cincinnati, thence to Washington, thence to Newbern, N. C.; at the battles of Kingston, March 8, 9 and 10, 1865. The men were mustered out at Charlotte, N. C., July 11, 1865, and discharged at Fort Snelling, Minn.

Companies F and K contained most of the men in the regiment from Dakota county. The germ of Company F was formed early in August, 1862, at a picnic held at the house and grounds of Leonard Aldrich, in the town of Castle Rock. About fifty men signed their names agreeing to enlist. Shortly after they proceeded to Hastings, were sworn in, sent to Fort Snelling, and assigned to Company F, Eighth Minnesota Infantry. They participated in all the battles of their regiment and acquitted themselves nobly.

Company K was organized at St. Paul. Consequently most of the men it contained from Dakota county went from the northern part—mostly from the towns of West St. Paul and Inver Grove. The names of those from Dakota county belonging in this regiment occur below by companies in their order:

COMPANY F, MUSTERED NOVEMBER 18, 1862.

Captain—Leonard Aldrich, dis. with reg't.

Second Sergeant—John C. Couper, pro. 1st sergt., dis. with reg't.

Third Sergeant—Alfred A. Day, pro. 2d sergt. dis. with reg't.

Fourth Sergeant—Zachariah Bogue, pro. 3d sergt. dis. with reg't.

Fifth Sergeant—Edwin B. Carter, pro. 4th sergt. dis. with reg't.

First Corporal—Aaron A. Brigham, pro. sergt., killed December 7, '64, in battle of Cedars.

Third Corporal—Caleb Smith, pro. sergt., dis. with reg't.

Fourth Corporal—James G. Whittimore, dis. November 7, '64, for pro. in 118th U. S. Col'd Inf'y.

Fifth Corporal—Frank O. Millard, dis. with reg't.

Sixth Corporal—William A. Ham, dis. with reg't.

Eighth Corporal—Joseph Chambers, dis. with reg't.

Musicians—William Velie and Henry H. Velie, both dis. with reg't.

Privates—Orange J. Austin, pro. corp. dis. with reg't. Alonzo Aldrich, dis. per order, May 24, '65. Daniel Bloxham, trans. to 3d Minn. Bat'y May 1, '63. Edward S. Bill, dis. with reg't. Wheeler Barnum, dis. in hosp. in '65. Oliver H. Crow, des. January 16, '63, at Fort Snelling. Almus A. Cadwell, dis. with reg't. Daniel E. Cadwell, dis. with reg't. Mark A. Chamberlaln, dis. with regt. George W. Coates, dis. in hosp. July 4, '65. Edwin J. Chapel, pro. corp., dis. with reg't. James C. Davidson, dis. with reg't. Leroy Dodge, dis. with reg't. Martin L. Drury, dis. with regt. John C. Davis, dis. with regt. James Duff, dis. with regt. Watson Elliot, dis. with regt. Lorenzo Fitz, dis. with regt. William H. Foster, dis. with regt. George W. Finney, dis. with regt. Samuel Groff, trans. to Company C. Jan. 1, '64. John W. Glines, dis. with regt. Charles H. Gauman, dis. in hospital, June 17, '65. Thomas C. Hodgson, pro. Corp., dis. with regt. Frank Hanzel, dis. with regt. Elijah Houck, wd. in battle of Cedars, dis. in hospital, Aug. 2, '65. Samuel H. Higgins, killed in battle of Cedars, Dec. 7, '64. Samuel Hamden, dis. with regt. Russell Howell, dis. with regt. James K. Ives, dis. with regt. Richard H. Masters, dis. in hospital, July 4, '64. Gilbert McNutt, dis. with regt. Robert Moore, dis. with regt. Alexander H. Moore, dis. per order, May 25, '65. Samuel W. Mattison, dis. with regt. James Mayjor, dis. with regt. George T. Marsh, dis. in hospital, May 24, '65. James Noyes, dis. per order, May 24, '65. Leonard D. Noyes, dis. with regt. St. Clair Noyes, dis. with regt. George I. Porter, pro. Comy. Sergt., Jan. 11, '63, trans. to N. C. S. John Pryor, dis. with regt. Henry I. Pryor, dis. per order, May 17, '65. Bartlett Plummer, dis. per order. May 24, '66. James Phane, dis. with regt. George Pemberton, trans. to Company K, Jan. 1, '65. Billious Pond, dis. with regt. James H. Payton, killed Dec. 7' '64, in battle of Cedars. Calvin M. Rice, dis. with regt. George W. Rice, dis. with regt. Elias Scott, dis. with regt. Aaron M. Sidwell, dis. with regt. Julius S. Sherwood, dis. with regt. Walter Strathern, dis. per order, May 26, '65. James Stevens,

Digitized by Google

dis. with regt. Cushman Stevens, dis. with regt. Barney Stevens, dis. with regt. Alonzo Verrill, died at Little Rock, Ark. George L. Wilson, dis. with regt. Matthew Wilson, dis. with regt. John E. Wilson, pro. Corp., dis. with regt. John T. Webb, dis. with regt. John H. Wager, dis. with regt. Benjamin Whitney, dis. with regt.

Recruits—Clarence Aldrich, must. Feb. 26, '64, pro. Corp., dis. with regt. James Finney, must. March 12, '64, dis. with regt. John A. Gates, must. Feb. 20, '64, dis. with regt. Frank S. Moes, must. Nov. 20, '63, dis. with regt. Anton P. Plummer, must. Feb. 26, '64, died Feb. 21, '65, at Washington, D. C.

COMPANY H, MUSTERED OCT. 30, 1862.

Private—George Kresslake, destd, Feb. 28, '65.

COMPANY K, MUSTERED SEPT. 23, 1862.

Third Corp.—Lorenzo D. Brown, pro. Sergt., dis. with regt.

Eighth Corp.—Frank Colby, trans. to Company E, March 4, '63.

Privates—John Busch, dis. with regt. Schuyler P. De Puy, dis. in hospital, June 21, '65. Patrick Ford, dis. with regt. Phillip Gross, dis. with regt. Van Renselaer Gifford, dis with regt. Myron C. Gould, dis. with regt. Henry Hamilton, dis. with regt. Edward U. Holman, dis. with regt. Frederich Horchner, dis. with regt. Henry Korfhage, dis. with regt. Frederick Korfhage, died Feb. 10, '65, at Murfreesboro, Tenn. Matthew Krech, dis. with regt. John F. Knowles, dis. with regt. Joseph Lashinger, dis. with regt. Archibald Mooney, pro. Corp., dis. with regt. Joseph Marcott, dis. with regt. George M. Smith, died September 10, '64 at Fort Rice, D. T. Franz Schanig, dis. for disab'y, April 9, '64. Joseph Smidt, dis. with reg't. John Tompkins, trans. to Co. F, January 1, '63. Smith S. Twitchell, dis. with reg't. Jacob Wagner, dis. with reg't. Francis M. Watson, dis. with reg't. George Pemberton, dis. with reg't.

NINTH REGIMENT—COMPANY I.

Private—William Battin, must. August 18, '62; died November 5, '62, at Fort Ridgely, Minnesota.

THE TENTH REGIMENT, INFANTRY, MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS.

This regiment was organized in August, 1862, and originally commanded by Colonel James H. Baker of Mankato. It was stationed at frontier posts until June, 1863, when it was ordered upon the Indian expedition. Engaged with the Indians July 24th, 26th, 28th, 30th and 31st, 1863. Ordered to St. Louis, Missouri, in October, 1863; thence to Columbus, Kentucky, in April, 1864; thence to Memphis, Tennessee, in June, 1864, and assigned to the Sixteenth Army Corps. Participated in the following marches, battles, sieges and skirmishes: battle of Tupelo, July 13th, 1864; Oxford expedition, August, 1864; march in pursuit of Price, from Brownsville, Arkansas, to Cape Girardeau; thence by boat to Jefferson City; thence to Kansas line; thence to St. Louis, Mo.; battles of Nashville, Tennessee, December 15th and 16th, 1864; Spanish Fort and Fort Blakely, April, 1865. The regiment was discharged at Fort Snelling, August 19th, 1865. There were but few representatives from Dakota county in this regiment: all but two in Company H.

COMPANY H.

Captain—Michael H. Sullivan of St. Paul, now of Hastings, must. October 21, '62.

Second Sergeant—Patrick Keating, died April 19, '65, at New Orleans, Louisana.

Seventh Corporal—James Conway, des. October 7, '63, at Fort Snelling.

Eighth Corporal—Thomas Kennedy, died May 25, '65, at New Orleans, Louisiana.

Privates—Charles C. Bowen, dis. with reg't. Patrick Cronin, dis. per order, July 1, '65. Hiram J. Dibble, dis. per order, June 26, '65. Michael Finerty, dis. per order, June 9, '65. Arthur A. Harper, dis. per order, May 18, '65. James Keating, dis. with reg't. John Kelley; dis. with reg't. Elzeor Le Clair, no record. Patrick McKenna, dis. with reg't. Martin Noon, pro. corp.; dis. with reg't. John O'Brien, dis. with reg't.

COMPANY K, MUSTERED OCTOBER 18, 1862.

Fifth Sergeant—Cornelius O'Neal, dis for pro. July 11, '65.

Private—Hugh A. Cox, dis. with reg't.

ELEVENTH INFANTRY.

This regiment was organized in August, '64, and originally commanded by Colonel James Gilfillan, of St. Paul.

It was principally engaged in guard duty. It was first ordered to Nashville, Tennessee, and en-

Digitized by Google

gaged in guarding the railroad between that city and Louisville, until mustered out June 26, '65 Very few representatives from Dakota county were in this regt. All but two of these were in Co. D.

COMPANY B.

Second Lieutenant—George W. Fertig, must. Aug. 20, '64, res. Feb. 14, '65.

Private—Edward Z. Needham, must. Dec. 19, '64, substitute, dis. with regt.

COMPANY D.

Corporal—Henry J. Crist, must. Aug. 21, '64, dis. with regt.

Privates—Halver Aslakson, must. Aug. 21, '64, dis. with regt. Ole Johnson, must. Aug. 23, '64, dis. with regt. Alfred L. Needham, must. Aug. 21, '64, dis. with regt. James H. Record, must. Aug. 22, '64, dis. with regt. Asmund A. Lundee, must. Aug. 24, '64, dis. with regt. Isaac V. Sayers, must. Aug. 30, '64, dis. with regt. Isaac C Hightchew, must. Sept. 5, '64, dis. with regt.

FIRST BATTALION, INFANTRY.

This battalion originally consisted of two companies, organized from the re-enlisted veterans, stay-over men and recruits of the 1st Regiment, Minnesota Infantry Volunteers. It was originally commanded by Colonel Mark W. Downie, of Stillwater, Minn. Ordered to Washington, D. C., May 1864; joined the army of the Potomac June 10, '64. Participated in the following engagements, viz: Petersburg, Va., June 18, '64; Jerusalem Plank Roads, Va., August 25, '64; Hatcher's Run, Va., July 27, '64; Deep Bottom, Va., Aug. 14, '64; Reams' Station, Va., Aug. 25, '64; Hatcher's Run, Va., Feb. 5, '65. Company C joined March 27, '65. Took active part in campaign commencing March 28, '65, resulting in the capture of Petersburg, Va., April 2, '65, and the surrender of Lee's army, April 9, '65 Four new companies joined at Berksville, Va., in April '65. Marched from Berksville, Va., to Washington, D. C., in May, '65.

Two new companies joined at Washington, ordered to Louisville, Kentucky, in June, 1865; mustered out at Jeffersonville, Indiana, July 14th, 1865, and discharged at Fort Snelling, Minnesota, July 25th, 1865.

COMPANY A.

Corporal —John Farquhar, must. Aug. 12, '62, dis. per order, June 8, '65.

Privates—Michael Devlin, must. Sept. 16, '61, trans. to V. R. C., Oct. 17, '64. Francis Smith, must. April 4, '64, died of wds. July 14, '65. Elza S. Abbott, must. March 9, '65, dis. with company. Thomas Brady, must. March 11, '65, absent, sick on dis. of company, dis. per order, Aug. 2, '65. Elias Tompkins, must. March 9, '65, dis. with company. Walter C. Woodworth, must. March 8, '65, dis. per order, June 22, '65.

COMPANY B.

Privates—Chas. A. Berdan, must. Nov. 15, '61, dis. on ex. of term, Nov. 17, 64, William F. Barton, must. April 1, '64, pro. corp., dis. with company. Peter Collins, March 24, '64, killed at battle of Deep Bottom, Va., July 14, '65. John Cunniff, must. March 24, '64, pro. corp., dis. with company. Henry Coleman, must. March 30, '64, dis. with company. Richard McGee, must. March 24, '64, pro. corp., dis. with company. M. C. Munson, must. March 1, '64, dis. with company. Wm. C. Smith, must. Aug. 14, '62, dis. per order, June 7, '65. Daniel Sullivan, must. Nov, 1, '61, Vet. V., dis. on ex. of term, May 18, '65. Peter Schultz, must. Feb. 20, '64, dis. July 21, '65, absent. Wesley C. Winget, must. March 24, '64, Vet. V., dis. with company. Martin S. Whallen, Feb. 27, '64, pris'r at Andersonville, eight months, dis. in '65, absent.

COMPANY C.

First Lieutenant—Albert C. Poor, must. March 14, '65, resd. June 15, '65.

COMPANY D.

Corporal—Wm. Smith, must. March 14, '65, dis. with company.

Privates—John H. Blase, must. March 14, '65, dis. with company. Michael Cahill, must. March 17, '65, dis. with company.

FIRST REGIMENT MOUNTED RANGERS.

Organized in March, 1863, and originally commanded by Colonel Samuel McPhaill, of Caledonia, Houston county. Stationed among frontier posts until May, 1863, when they were ordered upon the Indian expedition. Engaged with the Indians July 24, 26, 28, 30 and 31, 1863.

Digitized by Google

Stationed at frontier posts upon the return of the expedition until mustered out. Mustered out by companies, between October 1, 1863, and December 30, 1863.

COMPANY A, MUSTERED OCTOBER 9, 1862, DIS. OCTOBER 24, 1863.

Third Sergeant—John M. Maycraft, dis. with comp.

Third Corporal—Harrison Rhodes, red'd June 30, '63, dis. with comp.

Farrier—Benjamin Parker, dis. with comp.

Privates—Richard Fitzsimmons, dis. with comp. Samuel N. Haycroft, dis. with comp. Martin Hayward, dis. with comp. Jasper N. Johnson, dis. with comp. Royal W. Smith, pro. corp., dis. with comp. James Scott, dis. with comp. Benjamin Wallace, dis. with comp.

COMPANY F, MUSTERED NOVEMBER 24, 1862.

Privates—Ara Barton, pro. com. sergt., 2d lieut. in June, '63. Mathias Le May, dis. for disab'y March 3, '63. Napoleon Le May, dis. for disab'y March 3, '63.

Recruits—George Daniels, must. May 22, '63, dis. with comp. Nelson Hoople, must. May 22, '63, dis. with comp.

COMPANY G, MUSTERED NOVEMBER 24, 1862, DIS. NOVEMBER 28, 1863.

Fourth Sergeant—William Stout, dis. with comp.

Fifth Corporal—Henry W. King, dis. with comp.

Seventh Corporal—Gideon Akens, appt'd sergt. dis. with comp.

Privates—Woodford Akers, appt'd corp., dis. with comp. William Brown, dis. with comp David W. Collins, dis. with comp. William Dunken, dis. with comp. Edward Kisky, dis. with comp. Cassius M. Sprague, dis. with com p J. C. Whiting, dis. with comp.

COMPANY M.

Recruit—Louis Boatsier, dis. with comp. December 7, '63.

SECOND REGIMENT, CAVALRY.

Organized in January, '64, and originally commanded by Col. Robert N. McLaren, of Red Wing. Ordered upon Indian expedition in May, '64. Engaged with the Indians, July 28, '64, and August, '64. Stationed at frontier ports until muster out of regiment by companies, between Nov. '65, and June, '66. Company F was composed almost entirely of Dakota county men.

ORIGINAL FIELD AND STAFF OFFICERS FROM DAKOTA COUNTY.

Adjutant—John T. Morrison, must. Oct. 20. '63, dis. with regt.

Commissary Sergeant—Richard W. Montgomery, must. Dec. 11, '63, dis. with regt.

Veterinary Surgeon—William Atherton, must. May 9, '64, dis. with regt.

COMPANY A.

Private—Isaac Pottle, must. Nov. 2, '63, dis. with company.

COMPANY F. MUSTERED DEC. 31, 1863.

Captain—Thomas M. Smith, res. May 15, '65.

First Lieutenant—Edwin Parliman, pro, Capt., dis. with company.

Second Lieutenant—Isaac Van Doren, pro. 1st Lieut., dis. with company.

First Sergeant—Albert H. Truax, dis. with company.

Q. M. Sergeant—Edward D. Barker, returned to ranks, dis. with company.

Commissary Sergeant—R. D. Montgomery, pro. Regt. Com. Sergt. dis. with company.

Sergeants—Alexander Merrill, pro. 1st Sergt., dis. with company. John S. Ireland, dis. with company. Henry Van Inwegen, dis. with company. Samuel White, red'd, dis. with company. Wellington S. Porter, pro. Sergt.-Maj., trans. to N. C. S. Aug. 15, '65.

Corporals—William O. White, pro. Com. Sergt., dis. with company. Martin V. Buswell, red'd, dis. with company. Marquis L. Odell, killed Sept. 1, '64, by accidental dis. of pistol. George F. Slocum, dis. per order, June 20, '65. James Lloyd, red'd, dis. with company. Seth Harris, dis. for disabl. Nov. 9, '64, at Fort Snelling. Isaac Haycraft, red'd, dis. with company. James W. Wallace, dis. for disabl. Dec. 26, '64.

Farrier—Joel M. Haycroft, dis. for disabl. March 10, '65.

Blacksmith—Andrew F. Jackson, dis. with company.

Saddler—Charles Porter, red'd, dis. with company.

Digitized by Google

Wagoner—William R. Mather, pro. Q. M. Sergt. dis. with company.

Privates—Solomon Battin, dis. with company. Edward Brockman, dis. per order, June 20, '65. Thomas G. Brown, dis. with company. David Burton. dis. with company. Anthony Bush, dis. with company. John H. Cowle, dis. with company. Fred J. Colby, dis. with company. William Coburn, dis. with company. Isaac Coburn, dis. with company. William A. Connor, dis. with company. Walter Clift, pro. saddler, dis. with company. Alex. L. Caskey, pro. sergt., dis. with company. E. V. R. Dilley, pro. wagoner, dis. with company. Wm. Drury, dis. with company. Chas. S. Emmons, dis. with company. Chas. E. Foster, dis. with company. Thomas Fahy, pro. Sergt., dis. with company. Benson Griswold, detached mus., dis. with company. Wm. J. Groff, dis, with company. Chas. Gates, detached mus., dis. with company. Jerome Hanna, dis. for disab'y., Dec. 26, '64. Jas. Hayes, dis. with company. Calvin Haycraft, dis. with company. Wm. Hodgson, dis. with company. J. Hoople, pro. Corp., dis. with company. Henry Hetherington, dis. for disaby., Dec. 26, '64. Adelbert A. Ives, dis. with company. Isaac F. Jenkins, dis. with company. Williston Jennison, killed May 7, '65, in action with Indians on Mo. river. D. F. Kiely, dis. with company. George Kennedy, dis. for disaby., Dec. 26, '64. Leonard M. Knapp, dis. with company. Augustus Latto, dis. with company. John M. Livingston, pro. Corp., dis. with company. David J. Lumsden, pro. Corp., dis. with company. John McDonald, dis. for disaby., Dec. 26, '64. John McNiff, dis. for disaby., Dec. 26, '64. George Panchot, dis. for disaby., Dec. 26, '64. Edmund Phillips, dis. for disaby., Dec. 26, '64. John Pitcher, dis. for disaby., Nov. 9, '64. Johnson Poor, dis. with company. Oliver P. Reynolds, dis. for disaby., Aug. 15, '64. George A. Record, dis. with company. John H. Reslar, dis. with company. Isaac C. Rhoads, pro. Corp., dis. with company. Joseph Roach, dis. with company. Sylvester Russell, pro. Corp., dis. with company. Howard Shadinger, pro. Corp., dis. with company. Adnah Shadinger, dis. with regt. Clymer Shadinger, pro. Corp., dis. with company. Adolphus C. Speck, pro. Corp., red'd., dis. with company. Anthony Sanger, dis. with company. Joseph A. Searls, dis. for disaby., June 23, '64. James Scott, dis. with company. Thomas N. Schofield, dis. with company. Thomas C. Smith, pro. Corp,, Sergt., dis. with company. Samuel A. Thompson, dis. for disaby., Oct. 11, '65. Jas. S. Welch, dis. per order, Jan. 20, '65. Benjamin F. Whitney, dis. with company.

Recruits—Stephen F. Bunker, must. Feb. 18, '65, dis. with company. Joseph F. Bean, must. Feb. 11, '64, dis. with company. James Coburn, must. Feb. 24, '64, dis. with company. James Hetherington, must. Feb. 19, '65, dis. for disaby., Nov. 26, '64. Jas. Loper, must. Feb. 9, '64, dis. with company. Ole Loe, must. Feb. 18, '65, dis. with company. Albert Oleson, must. Feb. 18, '65, dis. with company. Asbury Pool, must. Feb. 18, '65, dis. with company. Leonard S. Record, must. Feb. 24, '64, pro. Corp., dis. with company. Cornelius O. Sullivan, must. Feb. 18, '65, dis. with company.

COMPANY G, MUSTERED JANUARY 4, 1864.

Privates—Charles Anderson, dis. with company. David E. Haines, pro. Farrier, dis. with company.

COMPANY H, MUSTERED JAN. 4, 1864.

Privates—Charles Campbell, destd. Jan. 6, '64, at Fort Ridgely. Baptiste Chupan, dis. with company. George Daynor, dis. with company. Joseph Ellor, dis. with company. William Foley, destd. Jan. 5, '64, at Fort Snelling. George Lebat, dis. with company. Joseph Martin, dis. with company. Stephen Tallon, dis. with company.

Recruits—Louis Boutsette, must. Feb. 18, '65, dis. with company. William A. Fenly, must. Feb. 23, '64, dis. with company. Augustus Garmin, must. Feb. 22, '64, dis. per order, May 16, '65. Francis La Brete, must. Feb. 11, '64, dis. per order, May 16, '65. Joseph Le Faire, must. Feb. 24, '64, dis. with company. Emanuel St. Martin, must. Feb. 18,'65, dis. on expiration of term, Feb. 13, '66.

COMPANY I.

Private—Ezra V. Felton, must. Jan. 4, '64, dis. with company.

Recruits—Alonzo Harod, must. May 5, '64. dis. with company. Daniel Smith, must. May 6, '64, dis. with company. Daniel W. Balch, must. Feb. 16, '65, dis. with company. James Johnson, must. Feb. 18, '65, dis. with company. George

Digitized by Google

H. Whittier, must. Feb. 18, '65, dis. with company. William A. Ray, must. Feb. 18, '65, dis. with company.

COMPANY L.

Recruits—Francis G. Hall, must. March 3, '64, dis. with company. John S. Hall, must. March 3, '64, pro. Corp., dis. with company. Eleazer A. Morgan, must. March 3, '64, pro. wag., dis. with company. Michael Moran, must. May 26, '64, dis. with company.

COMPANY M, MUSTERED JAN. 5, 1864.

Comy. Sergt.—Charles Huntz, dis. with company.

Corp.—William H. Crow, dis. with company.

Privates—Amabe Chrispan, dis. with company. Joseph Chrispan, vet., dis. for disabl. March 10, '65. Antoine Chosee, vet., dis. with company. Vanoss Robinette, vet., dis. with company. John B. Turpin, dis. for disabl. Oct. 24, '65.

BRACKETT'S BATTALION, CAVALRY.

Originally commanded by Major Alfred B. Brackett, of St. Paul, and, as originally organized, was composed of the 1st, 2d and 3d companies, and organized in October and November, 1861. Ordered to Benton barracks, Mo., in December, 1864. Assigned to a regiment called Curtis' Horse; ordered to Fort Henry, Tenn., in February, 1862; name of regiment changed to Fifth Iowa Cavalry in April, 1862, as Companies G, D and K; engaged in siege of Corinth in April, 1862; ordered to Fort Heiman, Tenn., in August, 1862; veteranized in February, 1864; ordered to the department of the Northwest in 1864; ordered upon Indian expedition; engaged with the Indians July 28 and in August, 1864; mustered out by companies, between May and June, 1866.

COMPANY A.

Sergeant—David A. Piercy, must. October 2, '61, dis. on ex. of term October 4, '64.

Musician—Henry Hecht, must. October 20, '61, re-en. January 1, '64, dis. with company.

Private—Louis Vasseur, must. October 9, '61, dis. per order, June 28, '62.

COMPANY C.

Privates—David Felton, Jr., must. November 1, '61, re-en. December 1, '63, dis. with company. Horace Jameson, must. December 3, '61, re-en. December 1, '63, killed August 27, '65, by Indians at Fort Rice, D. T. Danforth A. Kingsley, must. November 1, '61, dis. for disab'y November 1, '62. Sidney A. Morris, must. November 9, '61, died March 1, '62, at Quarantine hosp., St. Louis, Mo. Edward Patten, must. October 21, '61, dis. on ex. of term, December 19, '64. Charles B. Plummer, must. December 2, '61, dis. on ex. of term, December 19, '64.

Recruit—Wm. Plummer, must. March 30, '64, died May 19, '64, on march from Fort Snelling to Sioux City.

COMPANY D, MUSTERED JULY 5, 1864.

Captain—Ara Barton, dis. with company.

Com. Sergeant—Frederick Hyde, dis. per order, March 25, '66.

Corporals—Richard B. Morrill, pro. sergt, dis. with company. Zebina Lambert, died March 27, '64, at Fort Snelling.

Blacksmith—Abram Town, dis. for disab'y.

Privates—Josiah R. Brooks, dis. for disab'y. Ephraim P. Brooks, dis. with company. Edward Bluett, dis. for disab'y. Henry D. Child, dis. for disab'y. George Foster, dis. with company. James E. Jenkins, dis. with company. Silas Mills, dis. with company. Robert Parker, dis. with company. George W. Radabough, dis. with company. Simon B. Speann, dis. with company. Edward R. Steel, dis. with company. Ira S. Shepard, dis. with company. Oliver Waite, dis. with company. Edward Wheeler, dis. with company.

Recruits—John Clementson, must. April 14, '64; dis. with company. John M. Hayson, must. April 14, '64; dis. with company.

INDEPENDENT BATTALION, CAVALRY.

Organized July 20th, 1867, and originally commanded by Major E. A. C. Hatch of St. Paul. Ordered to Pembina, D. T., in October, 1863. Ordered to Fort Abercrombie, D. T. in May, 1864, and stationed there until mustered out. Mustered out by companies from April to June, 1866. Of the original field and staff officers only one was from Dakota county, viz.: John L. Armington, assistant surgeon, dis. in March, 1864. Charles P. Adams, was appointed major, June 8th, 1864, and promoted lieutenant-colonel September 5th, 1864, and having command of the

Digitized by Google

battalion. Companies C and F were officered by Dakota county men, Company F, being composed almost entirely of men from this county.

COMPANY A, MUSTERED JULY 25, 1863.

Saddler—Dennis Shorelin, dis. with company.

Privates—James Cannon, dis. with company. John McDonald, dis. with company. William Mathews, dis. with company.

COMPANY B, MUSTERED AUGUST 10, 1863.

Privates—Charles D. Maybee, died March 30, '64, at Pembina, D. T. Peter Sherburne, dis. by civil authorities, September 9, '63.

COMPANY C, MUSTERED SEPTEMBER 11, 1863.

Captain—Abel Grovenor, res'd December 29, '65.

First Lieutenant—Charles W. Nash, pro. capt. and ass't quarterm'r, May 30, '65.

First Sergeant—Frank M. Langley, pro. first lieut., dis. with company.

Third Sergeant—N. C. Van Valkenburg, dis. with company.

Corporals—Richard Wilkinson, dis. for disab'y January 14, '65. William H. Case, pro. serg't; dis. with company.

Musician—Henry D. McCrary, des'd July 12, '64.

Wagoner—Michael Huard, dis. with company.

Privates—J. H. H. Behrman, dis. with company. Cyrus B. Harding, pro. Corp., dis. with company. Charles C. Hare, pro. Corp., Sergt., dis. with company. Samuel W. Hatch, died June 3, '65. Edward McGrath, dis. with company. Augustus F. Panchot, dis. with company. Seneca Richmond, dis. with company. William Richardson, dis. with company. Charles Sherd, dis. with company. Noel B. Smith, dis. with company. Job Van Valkenburg, dis. with company.

Recruits—C. M. B. Hatch, must. March 2, '64, dis. with company. John Krapps, must. March 2, '64, dis. with company. John Nelson, must. March 7, '64, dis. with company. Thomas Foster, must. March 22, '64, dis. with comp. John T. Liddle, must. April 1, '64, dis. for disabl. July 3, '65. Isaac Gibbs, must. April 1, '64, dis. with company.

COMPANY D, MUSTERED NOV. 19, 1863.

Corporal—Thomas Le Blanc, dis. per order, May 3, '65.

Musician—Edward Ramoille, dis. with company.

Private—Michael Carland, died May 18, '64, at Fort Abercrombie, Dakota Territory.

COMPANY F, DISCHARGED APRIL 26, 1866.

Captain—Edward Oakford, must. Sept. 1, '64, dis. with company.

First Lieutenant—Edward Dampier, must. Sept. 1, '64, dis. with company.

Second Lieutenant—Frank J. Mead, must. Sept. 1, '64, dis. per order March 5, '66.

First Sergeant—Francis M. Bissell, must. Aug. 16, '64, dis. with company.

Q. M. Sergeant—George W. Cadwell, must. Aug. 30, '64, dis. with company.

Commissary Sergeant—Henry C. Knapp, must. August 8, '64, died July 30, '65, at Fort Snelling,

Sergeants—Gideon Akers, must. Aug. 18, '64. dis. with company. Francis Case, must. Aug. 10, '64, drowned Oct. 31, '64, at Hastings. Charles Jones, must. Aug. 18, '64, dis. with company. Walter K. Bowker, must. Aug. 18, '64, dis. with company. Delos Baker, must. Aug. 8, '64, dis. for disabl. March 29, '65.

Corporals—John Edwards, must. Aug. 19, '64, des't. Dec. 28, '65. Isaac Lytle, must. Aug. 8, '64, pro. sergt., dis. with company. Wilson Plummer, must. Aug. 13, '64, pro. Sergt., dis. with company. Matthew H. Arnold, must. Aug. 20, '64, dis. per order, July 13, '65. James Caine, must. Aug. 26, '64, dis. with company. James Weston, must. Aug. 8, 64, dis. with company. Charles J. Drebble, must. Aug. 19, '64, red'd, dis. with company. Absalom Smith, must. Aug. 8, '64, dis. with company,

Musician—William H. Cox, must. Aug. 17, '64 pro. Sergt., dis. with company.

Farrier—William Senescall, must. Aug. 8, '64, with company.

Blacksmith—George W. Kelley, must. Aug. 13, 64, dis. with company.

Saddler—John Hartig, must. Aug. 22, '64, dis. with company.

Wagoner—Thomas Gee, must. Aug. 8, '64, dis. with company.

Privates—Alfred H. Akers, must. August 8,

Digitized by Google

'64, dis. with company. Rudolph Asehka. must. August 15, '64, dis. per order, July 15, '65. Abel Bacon, must. August 13, '64, dis. with company. Alonzo Bell, mustered August 12, '64, dis. with company. Charles K. Bucknam, must. August 17, '64, pro. corp. dis. with company. Jerome E. Bennett, must. August 13, '64, dis. for disab'y December 10, '64. Ambrose D. Cole, must August 22, '64, dis. with company. George Cook, must. August 18, '64, dis. with company. Horace Dresser, must. August 16, '64, dis, for disab'y, May 29, '66. Reuben Freeman, must. August 22, '64, dis. for disab'y April 1, '65. Patrick Gillam, must. August 18, '64, dis. with company. Samuel Hollet, must. August 18, '64, dis. with company. William Hollet, must. August 18, '64. dis. with company. John Johnson, must. August 15, '64, dis. with company. Barney Judge, must. August 12, '64, pro. corp., dis. with company. Freeman Knight, must. August 22, '64, dis. with company. James M. Kennerson, must. August 13, '64, dis. for disab'y December 10, '64. Byron M. Knight, must. August 15, '64, dis. for disab'y, December 10, '64. John Mattin, must. August 13, '64, dis. with company. John Meehan, must. August 19, '64, dis. with company. Alanson S. Morse, must. August 20, '64, pro. corp., dis. with company. James O'Brien, must. August 19, '64, dis. with company. Griffin Phelps, must. August 30, '64, dis. with company. James W. Pool, must. August 13, '64, dis. with company. Jacob Rhodes, must. August 26, '64, dis. for disab'y Dec. 28, '64. Jno. Riley, must. Aug. 26, '64, dis. with company. Geo. B. Shoepf, must. August 15, '64, dis. with company. John Straswell, must. August 13, '64, dis. with company. David Shatto, must. August 19, '64, dis. with company. David Shavour, must. August 19, '64, dis. with company. Hulver Sjolee, must. August 22, '64, died October 19, '65, at Fort Snelling. James Sperry, must. August 9, '64, dis. with company. Hiram Shadding, must. August 13, '64, dis. for disab'y January 14, '65. George Stanley, must. August 13, '64, dis. with company. John B. Scott, must. August 10, '64, died March 3, '65, at Hastings. David Valentine, must. August 18, '64, dis. with company. Thomas Van Doren, must. August 18, '64, pro. corp., dis. with company. Charles Warren, must. August 29, '64, dis. with company.

Recruits—Coleman Bennett, must. February 17, '65, dis. on ex. of term, February 12, '66. William S. Hardick, must. February 17, '65, dis. on ex. of term, February 13, '66. Edward Lavocat, must. February 17, '65, dis. on ex. of term, February 10, '66. John N. Lester, must. February 17, '65, dis. on ex. of term, February 12, '66.

THE FIRST COMPANY SHARPSHOOTERS, MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS.

Recruit—George Palmer, must. April 2, '64, no record.

FIRST REGIMENT HEAVY ARTILLERY.

This regiment was organized in April, 1865, and originally commanded by Colonel William Colville, of Red Wing; ordered to Chattanooga, Tennessee, and stationed at that point until muster out of regiment, in September, 1865.

COMPANY A.

Privates—Jas. Abbott, must. Sept. 16, '64, dis. with company. Joseph A. Blew, must. Sept. 17, '64, dis. with company. James T. Fahy, must. Sept. 17, '64, dis. with company.

COMPANY B.

Corporal—Benjamin F. Mabee, must. Sept. 23, '64, dis. with company.

Privates—Alvin Phelps, must. Sept. 22, '64, dis. with company. Orion A. Phelps, must. Sept. 20, '64, dis. with company.

COMPANY H.

Corporal—James Lockwood, must. Feb. 15, '65, dis. with company.

Privates—Joseph H. Mallory, must. Feb. 8, '65, dis. per order, May 16, 1865. Garrick Mallory, must. Feb. 8, '55, dis. with company. Thomas J. Redican, must. Feb. 10, '65, pro. Corp., dis. with company.

COMPANY I.

Senior First Lieutenant–Eben B. Higgins, must. Feb. 20, '65, dis. with company.

Junior First Lieutenant—James Wescott, must. Feb. 23, '65, dis. with company.

Sergeants—Andrew Cahill, must. Feb. 18, '65, dis. with company. James W. Roath, must. Feb. 3, '65, dis. with company.

Privates—John W. Bodger, must. Feb. 13, '65, dis. with company. John Railer, must. Feb. 16,

Digitized by Google

'65, dis. with company. William Cooke, must. Feb. 13, '65, dis. with company. George A. Dixon, must. Feb. 13, '65, dis. with company. Culver Hubbard, must. Feb. 13, '65, dis. with company, Patrick Hefferman, must. Feb. 13, '65, dis. with comp'y. Charles Hetherington, must. Feb. 16, '65, dis. with company. David Haines, must. Feb. 4, '65, dis. with company, William H. Lyon, must. Feb. 16, '65, dis. with company. William More, must. Feb. 13, '65, dis. with company. Charles D. Scarborough, must. Feb. 13, '65, dis. with company. Samuel P. Sidwell, must. Feb. 15, '65, dis. with company. John Teachout, must. Feb. 10, '65, dis. per order, Aug. 17, '65. Augustus A. Welch, must. Feb. 13, '65, dis. with company. Myron Whitaker, must. Feb. 13, '65, dis. with company. James R. Wilson, must. Feb. 9, '65, dis. per order, July 13, '65.

THIRD BATTERY LIGHT ARTILLERY.

Private—William McCollum, must. April 1, '64, dis. with battery.

CITY OF HASTINGS.

CHAPTER XLI.

EARLY DENIZENS AND EARLY NAMES.

To the inhabitants of the present day, even to one who has been a witness to its rapid growth, and been an actor in the scenes and events, which it becomes our task to chronicle, it seems like an unreal dream, that the site of the present city of Hastings was, but a few short years ago, a wilderness. A wilderness, uninhabited save as the roving savage, journeying between the villages on the Mississippi, above and below, or to those westward, on the Minnesota, pitched here for a few short hours at most, his tentless camp in summer, or in winter, his buffalo tepee.

There was a trail much traversed by the Indians running from Wabashaw's village northward, crossing the Vermillion river, near the falls, and thence threading in and out among the little lakes on the prairies, to Black Dog's village on the Minnesota. Other trails diverged form this main one, in various directions.

The Indians, though having no village at "O-wo-bop-te," often visited the Vermillion river on fishing excursions, and from the higher lands in the vicinity, laid in their winter's store of "tipsinna."

"O-wo-bop-te" was their designation, for the country about the falls of the Vermillion, and included all that is now within the Hastings city limits.

"Oh-wo-bop-te means, when translated, "the place where they dig tipsinna."

The tipsinna, or Dakotah turnip, is a not unfamiliar vegetable. It grows only in high and dry ground, seeking the gravelly hills, where it will increase in size with each summer, that passes over it. The root is roundish or oval, and has a thick, hard rind, which the Indians usually remove with their teeth. In the months of June and July, when the top can be easily discovered in the grass, the Indians of the upper Minnesota are said to depend much on the tipsinna for their subsistence. One Picot, introduced it into France not many years since, whence the savans of Paris, bestowed upon it the name of "Picotianna."

"O-wo-bop-te," or the place where they dig tipsinna, remains the Sioux name for Hastings, to this day.

To invent a name for what is now the Vermillion river, the Indians had only to add their word for river, to "O-wo-bop-te" and the compound, "O-wo-bop-te-Wak-pah-da" was the result. Still further, as a name for the falls of the

Digitized by Google

Vermillion river, they had only to add "Ha-ha," the general word for falls, in their language, to the above compound, and the result was "O-wo-bop-te-Wak-pah-da-Ha-ha." A compound musical as well as logical, though possessing neither merits of brevity nor the easiest pronunciation.

These designations, long current among the Sioux, however it may have been among the Chippewas, still exist, and first came to light far west of the localities to which they were applied although they have since been confirmed nearer home.

"O-wo-bop-te" was never, in the later years, a favorite place of resort with the Indians, and, however it may have been previously, there was an element of dread in their later visits to this point. Lake Isabel was known to them as lake "Mato-waukan," from "Mato" bear, and "Wau-kan," supernatural or spirit. It was thus called the lake of the spirit "Bear," because, as they maintained, the woods at its lower end, near Vermillion slough, was haunted by the ghost of a sort of monstrous grizzly bear; and that whoever ventured to, or very near those woods, became the prey of this terrible shape. An early settler suggests that the bear may have been a reality, and possibly of the description known as grizzly; hence a fit subject to inspire terror, especially if one or two Indians had lost their lives, in hunting it.

The more probable, and doubtless the correct origin of the name is found in the proximity of the Chippewas. Their country, on the St. Croix, was near by and the woods near the lake of the "Spirit Bear" afforded an excellent opportunity to ambush the passing Sioux. Of he actors in this tragic drama, which undoubtedly was sometimes enacted, the Chippewa was the bear and the spirit was that which ascended from his ancient and hereditary foeman, whom he had slain.

The narrowness of the Mississippi at this point is also known to have deterred the Sioux from much sojourning here. They were ever more suspicious of the wily Chippewa in this vicinity, and always approached the water's edge, in anticipation of being received by a singing bullet, sent from the opposite shore.

This may account for their not locating a village here, of their own, as they otherwise might naturally be expected to have done, if they were really so impressed with the beauty and advantages of the situation, as they afterwards averred that they were, to the white man. Indeed, if credit may be given an "old settler," the Indians have an unerring and mysterious "instinct" whereby they can locate inevitably the future site of cities, far in advance of any approaching wave of civilization; and it is to this "instinct," or to the results of it, as (to them) communicated by the friendly savage, that the first proprietors of the town site of Hastings, owed their early ownership.

Such is the influence of the red man over the white. He has ever transferred to him, something of his wild and imaginative characteristics, and in the event of a long residence together, has sometimes rendered the white almost as superstitious and unquestioning as himself. One would not need to journey far, even at this day, to find a few firm believers, in the possession, by the Indians, of the quality, or instinct, above alluded to.

Although, "O-wo-bop-te" was not so far as is known, a favorite resort with the Sioux, (or at least, that part of it nearest the Mississippi), they came and went constantly to and from the earlier Hastings. Wabashaw, and his spokesman, Red Owl, "Oukeesi," Red Wing's successor, and the chief of the Kaposia band, Little Crow, were all early Indian celebrities that honored the first inhabitants of Hastings with their occasional presence; while lesser members of their bands, came often and in numbers.

The first white lady settler of the town, on one occasion, in 1853, and while her husband was away from home, was entreated for a night's lodging by a band of fifteen of these vagrant "children of the twilight." As the wisest, though not the most agreeable course, she acceded to their request, and the whole company reposed for the night, on the floor of her comfortable log house. In the morning they showed a genuine Indian appreciation of the courage and hospitality of this unprotected, yet fearless lady, by leaving seasonably and in silence.

Nevertheless, to the ordinary woman, alone in a house, and almost without a neighbor, such an incident would be fearfully shocking. No ordinary woman would endure at all, it might justly be suggested, the hardships and perils of frontier

Digitized by Google

life, requiring as they do, an extraordinary supply of fortitude, capability and good sense.

But the entertainment of the savage, though always, in his best estate, exceedingly annoying, was often fraught with a genuine danger, apart from any evil motive that might find lodgment in his breast.

On another occasion, the lady above mentioned, together with her husband, sheltered another wandering party of red men, from an intensely bitter, wintry night, and retiring left the dusky savages, stretched peacefully about the fire. In the night, hearing some little confusion among them, the gentleman arose and found the Indians in great glee, at the gorgeous appearance of the stove and pipe, which they had brought to a red and white heat by an unsparing use of the dry fuel which had been left ready at their hands. The walls and ceiling were smoking, and in a few moments more the result must have been the entire destruction of the house. A generous use of water, alone, was sufficient to save it, even then, and for the remainder of the night the owner of the dwelling preferred to act as fireman in person.

Still later in the settlement of Hastings, and when it had become something of a business point, large companies of the Sioux would pitch their camps for a time in sight of the dwellings of the citizens, and added novelty and picturesqueness to many a charming summer landscape.

But it was reserved for the scalp-dance to reveal to the earlier residents whatever they could learn, practically, on this ground, of the savage and hideous in the character of the Sioux. The buffalo dance is often an imposing spectacle. The dog dance and cormorant dances are disgusting; but these have their origin in more or less commendable motives. But the scalp-dance is fiendish alike in origin and execution. Relentless hate, fiendish exultation and barbaric cruelty inspire it, and the fearful howls and other musical accompaniments of this mad orgie are entirely appropriate, as suggesting the beneficent sway of the prince of the infernal regions. Many people, who are still resident in the city, remember when this savage pastime was indulged in within sight and hearing of their homes.

In 1856, Little Crow's band had not removed from Kaposia. In the summer of that year Little Crow and some half dozen of his men formed a war party and crossed the Mississippi, making an incursion into the Chippewa country, south of the St. Croix river. They soon returned, and with the three reeking scalps which they had taken, by stealth or in open battle, stopped at Hastings to celebrate their success. The three scalps were stretched on hoops, painted red, and then suspended from a three-pronged sapling which had been cut by Little Crow.

The warriors, properly bedecked and painted, then began their customary festive demonstrations; reciting, their bravery and the details of their expedition, dancing with savage delight, shaking the scalps, drumming, shouting and otherwise vexing the ear of night, until they were either wearied or satisfied. They continued their journey to Kaposia, where they doubtless received as became such noble warriors, and where the scalp dance was continued, after the Indian custom, until the falling of the leaves.

The last scalp dance at Hasting, took place in 1857, on the brow of the hill, near the termination of Second street. On this occasion many young, and if information can be trusted, "good looking," Indian women, figured conspicuously in the ceremonies.

The locality of the scalp dance of 1856, was the ground now occupied by the church of the Guardian Angels.

Thus does civilization make its inroads upon the haunts of savagery; and religion, consecrate with its temples, the soil, but just before, devoted to the cruel and debasing rites of a degraded barbarism. All is now changed. Nearly all the conditions of life, as it is now in Hastings, are materially changed, from the conditions of life here in the early days. But in no respect is the change more marked than in the absence of the Indian. He is not mourned. Some of the early settlers assert that he was illy treated. But however these things be, he has disappeared from our midst. The only reminder we have of his former presence, is in the occasional visitations of Mahpia-wah-cousa, or Indian John. Some further notice of whom may be found elsewhere in these pages.

LIEUTENANT ZEBULON PIKE.

If any of the explorers, who ascended or descended the Mississippi river prior to 1805, tar-

Digitized by Google

ried at what is now known as Hastings we have no record thereof. For one hundred and twenty-five years, or for a century and a quarter, after the renowned Hennepin passed up that majestic stream, and became the discoverer of the Falls of St. Anthony, what is now the site of Hastings waited for the foot of the white man. Even then the white man did not long tarry. This was not his "objective point." He simply mentions the locality, as having been attracted to it by his curiosity, and then dismisses it, doubtless, forever, from his memory.

This man was Lieutenant Zebulon M. Pike, who afterwards, as general of the American forces, in 1818, fell victoriously at the battle of York, Canada. He had been ordered by his commanding officer to visit the Indian tribes of the upper Mississippi and expel the British traders. He ascended the Mississippi in a barge, with a small party of soldiers, and reached the site of Hastings in September of 1805. Noticing the extreme narrowness of the river, opposite the present levee, he mentions in his journal, which he afterwards published in book form, that he took the pains to measure the distance across it at this point. His method of measurement was certainly novel, though little could be claimed for its exactness. He rowed across in his boat, and states that he did so in "twenty-five strokes of the oars."

This, doubtless, is the first printed mention of the site of Hastings, and Lieutenant Pike is undoubtedly the first white man who ever tarried here for a moment.

Lieutenant Oliver, Philander Prescott and a Mr. Devotion were the next visitants, and their coming was purely accidental. They saw no beauty in their surroundings that they should desire this spot for a home. Nor could they see, not far in the future, many homes of other men, rising in what was to Lieutenant Oliver the scene of an irksome captivity.

The circumstances were as follows: In September of 1819, Colonel Leavenworth, of the United States army, arrived at the mouth of the Minnesota, or, as it was then called, the Saint Peters, for the purpose of establishing a military post. As he would need a generous supply of stores, to withstand the rigors of the northern winter, Lieutenant Oliver was dispatched to him, with a large boat-load, which he and his men propelled slowly up against the current of the Mississippi. Before the introduction of steamboats upon the river, navigation was confined to keel boats, for the transportation of heavier articles, and progress, at best, was slow. Oliver and his men were so late into the fall in making their journey, that arriving opposite the site of Hastings, their further passage was effectually blocked by the ice. Disappointed and chagrined, at the prospect of spending the winter, at such an aggravating distance from their comrades at the camp above, they were nevertheless compelled to do so, and pitched their camp in the woods, on the west bank of the river.

Here the little detachment remained until spring, guarding their stores, which were transported, only as needed to Colonel Leavenworth's cantonment above.

Early in the winter, Philander Prescott, accompanied by Mr. Devotion, a sulter, stopped at Lieutenant Oliver's camp, simply because, contrary to expectation. they found a camp there. They were on their way from Detroit, to the mounth of the Minnesota, which point they soon after reached.

Prescott afterwards became prominently identified in affairs with the Indians, and still later, returned to the vicinity of his early visit, became the founder of Prescott, Wisconsin, which still bears his name.

Although having been Indian farmer at Lake Calhoun, and living with an Indian wife at the time, he was among the very first to be slaughtered in the terrible massacre of 1862.

"OLIVER'S GROVE."

The place where Lieutenant Oliver and his men had passed the winter of 1819-20, and where they were visited by Philander Prescott, became known, subsequently as the woods or "grove where Oliver camped," hence "Oliver's Grove" and finally, by a French elision, doubtless as "Olive Grove." This designation was current, for more than thirty years, and came quite near being legalized and made permanent.

Thus the spot in the wilderness, was given an identity. It had a name, although only by an accident, and henceforth was a definite place. How-

Digitized by Google

ever it may have been in the present instance, it is not infrequent, in the settlement of counties, for mere accidents of this nature to determine the site of future cities, and form first centres for the gathering of men.

JOSEPH ROLETTE, OF PRAIRIE DU CHIEN.

Joseph Mosher, an old Canadian voyageur, who formerly resided on the river three or four miles below Oliver's Grove, once informed Dr. Thomas Foster, that when he first came into the country about 1821, Rolette, the famous trader of Prairie du Chien, had a trading house of logs, on the left bank of the Mississippi, directly opposite the present Libbey lumber mill. It was occupied, according to Mosher, only in the winter seasons, when an outfit of goods was sent up from Prairie du Chien, with which to secure the furs brought in by the Indian trappers on the Cannon, and in that region of the Mississippi. The occupant or occupants of that trading house, must occasionally have crossed to the Hastings side of the river.

Major Joseph R. Brown, Indian trader, has the honor of being the first white man to settle at Oliver's Grove. He was here under a trader's license in 1833–'34. He built a trading house of logs and having a stone chimney, on the brow of the second bench of land above the Mississippi, near the site of the present City hotel. Major Brown was a man of rare ability and rendered important aid and played an important part in the early developement of Minnesota.

He came into the country as a drummer-boy, with the detachment of troops that came in 1819 for the purpose of erecting what is now Fort Snelling. He was distinguished as an Indian trader, as a member of the Wisconsin legislature, as founder of the first settlement at the head of Lake St. Croix, as founder of the town of Henderson, as clerk of the first territorial council, and a member of succeeding territorial and state legislatures; as editor and publisher of the St. Paul Pioneer, and in nearly all the public affairs of the early days. He represented Dakota county in the legislatures of 1854 and 1855, and as lumberman, politician, editor and soldier during the outbreak of 1862, founder of cities, and later in life as an inventor, he became one of the most widely-known of Minnesota's public men. The state has attempted to do honor to his memory by affixing his name to one of her counties. Major Brown was born in Harford county, Maryland, in 1805, and died in New York city in 1870.

Such was the career, in brief, of the first white settler of Oliver's Grove. He was a man in every respect worthy of the city which has since arisen on the spot he once inhabited. He is reported by the oldest surviving settler of Minnesota to have been holding his post at Oliver's Grove in 1839–'40.

For some years after this the old log-house stood lonely and deserted. Indeed, it was not occupied continuously, at all, from 1834 to the latter dates, as will be seen by the extracts from Featherstonhaugh's journal given below. Mr. David Hone, who crossed the river from Point Douglas in 1845, on a fishing excursion to the Vermillion, reports the building as standing at that time untenanted. He and his companion, Hertzell, were lost among the burr-oaks and the dense growths of alder, hazel and Kinnickinnic bushes, and "Brown's Magazine," as the old trading-house was long called, served them as a land-mark in recrossing to their homes. In 1850 the "old magazine" had either decayed or been burned down, but the stone chimney was still standing. This chimney, or the stones of which it was composed, tradition says were a part of the contents of the first lime-kiln operated at that spot, by a Mr. Tripp, in 1856; and further, tradition says that the last vestige of this first white man's dwelling on the site of Hastings is preserved in the mortar with which the foundations of the City Hotel were cemented.

In 1835, G. W. Featherstonhaugh, an Englishman, under direction of the United States government, visited Minnesota, and, on returning to London, published a book, to which he gave the title, "A Canoe Voyage up the Minnaysotar." He ascended the Mississippi on his way to the "Minnaysotar," and the night of September 10th, 1835, encamped at the site of Hastings. He writes in his journal as follows: "From this point (the mouth of the Saint Croix) the Mississippi becomes gradually narrower, diminishing to two hundred and fifty yards, where there is a prairie on the right bank, and at length, after winding very much, becoming only one hundred yards wide. Here I stopped for the night, on the

Digitized by Google

right bank, at a fertile bottom, where there was a small deserted house, not far from our bivouac, once occupied by a trader of the name of Brown, formerly a discharged soldier. This Mr. Brown, the sergeant informed me, was a gay deceiver amongst the Indian fair. First, he married. after the Indian fashion, a half-breed young beauty, the daughter of a person named Dixon. Then, becoming tired of her, he took another wife of the same degree, a daughter of a Mr. McKay. They had both of them lived with him at this place."

Featherstonhaugh's work is unreliable, as well as vulgar, and is profuse in attacks on individual character, regardless of the facts in the case. Mr. Brown was legally married to Miss Dixon, though afterwards divorced. Featherstonhaugh was not a gentleman himself and left unpleasant memories in Minnesota of his disagreeable conceit, which, it appears, led him to attack in his writings the characters of honest Republicans, who would not minister to it, nor look with favor upon his obstrusive and aristocratic notions.

But to resume his narrative: "While the men were pitching the tent (near Brown's deserted "magazine"), I heard a deep, throbbing sound, coming at intervals from a great distance, which the men told me proceeded from the cataract at St. Anthony. The evening being fine for fishing, I took the sergeant with me, after I had supped, to an Indian lodge I saw in the distance, hoping to be able to borrow one of their canoes, our own having been landed at the men's bivouac. We found an old squaw, her son, and some young children at the lodge, but no canoe. I therefore promised the youth a piece of pork, if he would go with the sergeant and bring a canoe, for we were very sure they had hid the one which belonged to them, but the little fellow refused to go unless he was paid first, so I told the sergeant to return to the camp and procure a piece. But now another difficulty arose, the old squaw would not let me stay by her fire until they came back, because, she said, her children would be frightened and would cry. * * * We procured the canoe at length, but had no success; and I retired to my tent rather late, listening to the throbbing sound of the cataract until I fell asleep."

It seems ludricious, that a sergeant who had such an extensive knowledge of the personal affairs of Major Brown, had not knowledge enough of the geography of the country, to inform Mr. Featherstonhough that the throbbing sound which he describes, proceeded, not from the cataract at St. Anthony, but from the beautiful cataracts on the Vermillion!

The English explorer might well regret that he had been so misinformed, (had he known it), and that he had lost the opportunity of gazing on those important as well as beautiful water-falls, whose existence he was thus unwittingly the first to chronicle.

However, he concludes with the subjoined remarks: "September 11—This being a place where we were very much annoyed by musquitoes, we were glad to pursue our course early in the morning. We found the river free of islands, and not more than one hundred and fifty yards wide."

Featherstonhaugh completes the list of the earlier visitants to the site of Hastings. Navigation of the Mississippi by steamboats had been begun in 1823, and from that date to the period of permanent settlement, which now demands our attention, the waters of the river were vexed with paddles much stronger, though scarce swifter than the paddles of the Indian. But whatever passenger might be aboard, though perchance impressed with the natural advantages of the situation, about Oliver's Grove, he passed it by, unconscious that it had a name, and leaving it as it first appeared to him from the deck of the steamer, an unbroken wilderness.

The date of the permanent settlement of Oliver's Grove or Olive Grove, should properly be fixed at 1850. At least permanent settlement begins there, for from that year to the present day, it contained continuously at least one civilized inhabitant.

Point Douglas, nearly opposite Olive Grove, began to be permanently settled in 1840; and in 1849, Prescott, its near Wisconsin neighbor, outstripped it in the race of civilization, which had bred a quiet rivalry between them. At both these latter places there were gathered pioneers, who were eager to make a settlement, on the opposite bank of the Mississippi. That bank, however. and all west of it, the redoubtable Sioux still retained as his possession and his home. The would-

Digitized by Google

be settler was restrained from passing over to occupy it, by legal, if not by moral considerations, and a respect for the government, emphasized also by a wholesome dread of the red man in the event of the whites becoming a trespasser.

It was apparent though, to all shrewd men, that it could be but a short time at the longest, before the Sioux would either be bribed or driven to relinquish his title, in favor of the United States. Claims might then be made, and men waited in anticipation of the day.

THE BAILLYS.

Among those who were thus watchful of the signs of the times, was Alexis Bailly, a Frenchman reputed also to have a tinge of Ottawa blood in his veins.

He was clerk for the American Fur Company at Prairie du Chien, and was agent for the same company at Mendota in 1833-34. In 1849, and for some years thereafter, he had charge of the trading post at Wabasha, which place was long his home. He married a daughter of Jean Baptiste Faribault, and had three daughters and and three sons. The mother was one-fourth, and the children, consequently were one-eighth Sioux, with a tinge of Ottawa blood in addition. The sons were Alexis P., Henry George and Daniel Bailly. Of this family, Alexis Bailly, the head, Alexis P. and Henry, his sons, were more or less identified with the development of Olive Grove into Hastings, as follows: Mr. Bailly, Sr., acted in the capacity of planner, counselor and general head, though he was here but little; his eldest son was here still less, while Henry G. Bailly, was the real settler, the principal worker, and later on the zealous townsman. He married a daughter of David Barker, an early settler, and in the war of the rebellion, yielded up his life at Gettysburg.

In the early days Mr. Bailly, Sr., used often to make the journey with his family, in a canoe, from Wabasha to Mendota, and in the milder season hunting and fishing, would sometimes take weeks, in reaching his destination. He was thoroughly acquainted with all the country about the upper Mississippi, and had fixed upon Olive Grove, as an inevitable place for a town site. Accordingly Henry G. Bailly was detailed to keep a hold of the proposed site, and be ready on the spot as the first claimant, after the making and ratification of the anticipated treaty.

This plan of the Baillys was admirably carried out, as there could be no legal occupancy, except under the license of a trader, such a license was procured, and Henry Bailly came to Olive Grove, as its first permanent settler in 1850.

The first dwelling in the permanent settlement was "The Old Buckhorn." As indicated above, although Henry Bailly was located, ostensibly as a trader, his real purpose was that of a settler. He selected as the site of his trading house, or dwelling, a spot not far from the junction of Second and Vermillion streets, as they are to-day. Here he built, with assistance, a log hut, twelve by sixteen feet in dimensions. Subsequently, a "kitchen" was attached to this "main" part, and its dimensions were ten by twelve feet. Here Mr. Bailly kept his "trading post," having on hand a few "calicoes and trinkets," and trading with the Indians simply enough to hold his license. He made frequent journeys to Wabasha, and, in fact, was there not a little of the time. During his absence from his post, a half-breed, or an Irishman, John Conklin by name, guarded the premises. This Irishman was a peculiar character, and from his frequent assertions that he had captured the celebrated Sac chief, Black Hawk, he was known to the early settlers as old John "Blockhaute."

The trading house was occupied afterwards as the first hotel of Hastings, and from the fact that the antlers of a stag had been nailed up over the door, it was known, and is known in memory only to this day, as the "Buckhorn Hotel."

The old "Buckhorn" was removed in 1856, by Mr. Dixon, to his farm on the Vermillion, but not until it had been the witness of many changes as well as of many kindly deeds and mirth provoking scenes enacted within its walls.

Henry G. Bailly and his cook, were the only inhabitants of Olive Grove, in 1850, and up to the summer of 1851. They were visited, November 25th, 1850, by Dr. Thomas Foster, afterwards a settler, when it was deemed prudent for settlers to come.

THE TREATY AND THE SQUATTERS OF 1851.

August 5th, 1851, the long anticipated treaty was signed at Mendota, by which the lower bands

Digitized by Google

of Indians ceded their lands on the west bank of the Mississippi. It was not ratified until the following year. Settlers however, waited for no such legal formalities, as ratification, removal of the Indians and government survey of the lands. They began at once to move in upon the soil as "squatters." From this date, the history of what is now Hastings, diverges.

At that time, the settlement at Olive Grove and at Vermillon falls, were far removed from each other, but since they are now made one, under the name of Hastings, and since squatters came contemporaneously to each, their history may properly be combined.

THE FIRST SQUATTER'S LODGE AT VERMILLION FALLS, VAN RENSALAER AND TRUAX.

In the summer of 1851, George W. Van Ransalaer, a young man from Schenectady, New York, built the first white man's lodge at the beautiful Upper Falls of the Vermillion. This lodge was 6x8 feet in its proportions, and the material for it, was transported from Arcola, in Washington county.

Van Rensalaer was under an agreement with Justus C. Ramsey, of St. Paul, and possibly others, whereby they were to keep him in supplies, and receive in return one-half of the future claim. Representing that Ramsey had failed to fulfill his part of the agreement, Van Ransalaer made endeavors to sell out.

He is known to have placed his figures at five hundred dollars, and early in 1853, on selling to Ramsey, and receiving, as he reported, twelve hundred dollars in payment, he departed for the Pacific coast.

Just below the falls, and on the other side of the Vermillion, in what is now section 34, Abraham Truax, a cousin of Van Rensalaer, also had a claim.

Abraham Truax was born in Canada, located on the above claim in 1851, and was for a long time, personally interested with the Bailly's. He was generous, to a fault, hardy in physique, and consequently, possessed of no little influence in the squatter politics of the early days.

Dr. Thomas Foster, a native of Indiana, came to Olive Grove, in company with Alexis Bailly, Sr., on the 21st of August, 1851, and made a claim, embracing the south shore of Lake Isabel. He was the first man to settle near the town site after the signing of the treaty at Mendota. He was also the first practicing physician of this region, and was a man of no little ability. He served as private secretary to Governor Ramsey, under both territorial and state administrations, and, in 1858, became editor of the Minnesotian, at St. Paul. This latter position he filled for some time. He was also member of the constitutional convention, and afterwards state librarian. In fact, he was an able, active and stirring man, and of late years has been editor of the first paper ever published at Duluth.

Dr. Foster proceeded, in the winter of 1851-'52, to erect the first house in Olive Grove, after the trading house. It was located on Lake Isabel, and the body of it was constructed of logs, which the three Baillys and old John "Blockhaute" assisted in putting together. David Hone, of Point Douglas, drew a load of lumber for this dwelling from St. Paul. Mr. Truax, Sr., of Point Douglas, and D. W. Truax, his son, assisted in the carpenter work. Edward F. Parker, a brother-in-law of Dr. Foster, and who must be considered as a settler of 1851, having come to Olive Grove in November, also aided in the labors of the occasion.

THE EVENTS AND THE SETTLERS OF 1852.

These were, neither of them, astonishingly numerous at Olive Grove. In their bearing upon the future Hastings they were, nevertheless, important. Dr. Foster's house was completed early that year, though not occupied by his family until in the fall. The doctor left Olive Grove for an interval, as E. F. Parker did also, in the spring of 1852, having lodged at Henry Bailly's since January. On his return, Dr. Foster brought with him his family.

Mrs. Hannah E. Foster, who was long resident here, was the second lady settler at the original town site. A young son of the Fosters, a mere lad at the time, will be remembered by the early settlers as having suddenly disappeared from home, and leaving no clue to his whereabouts. After the lapse of a year or two, he returned from the country of the Chippewas, on the St. Croix. Among whom he had been for that length of time an entirely voluntary resident. Later in life, this same son journeyed over much of the

Digitized by Google

United States and Mexico, and at present is an enterprising editor in Dakota territory.

FIRST SQUATTERS AT THE LOWER FALL OF THE VERMILLION.

These were two brothers by the name of Osborne. They pitched their lodge in section thirty-four, and included the Lower Fall of the Vermillion in their "claim." They came in 1852, probably in the summer, but were little known, and soon departed.

They sold their interest, or more properly their "chance," in 1853, to the Halsteads, mentioned below.

NARRATIVE OF WILLIAM FELTON.

On the departure of Dr. Foster and Parker in the spring of 1852, Olive Grove, or the original town site of Hastings, was again reduced in resident population to Henry G. Bailly and a half-breed, or possibly two. Alexis Bailly, as principal proprietor and general head, had seen, from his home at Wabasha, some slow but sure development of his plans. His son Henry had been faithful, constant and denying to a degree that challenges our admiration. He was growing weary of the solitude, the inaction and the humdrum of life alone, when William Felton, Mahala D. his wife and their son Elias left Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, in June of 1852 for the west.

They embarked on the Ben Campbell, and were going, they scarcely knew where, only that it was "west." They descended the Ohio river to the Mississippi, and turning northward made quarters with the Bailly family at Wabasha, June 13th, 1852. Alexis Bailly, pleased with the appearance of his guests, and still hopeful of a future for Olive Grove, delegated his son, Alexis P. Bailly, to accompany Mr. Felton thither on a tour of reconnoissance. Early in the morning of July 3d, the two set out on horseback; a third horse, two colts and a pair of Indian dogs following to complete the caravan. They followed the well-marked Indian trail, passing the Indian village at Red Wing without stopping.

There was no white settlement anywhere on their route. Late in the evening, when it had become dark, and themselves, as well as their horses, were much fatigued, they camped for the night. The morning disclosed to them that they were unexpectedly near their destination, their camp having been on section thirty-three, on the land now owned by John Van Hoesen.

They immediately proceeded to Henry Bailly's and Mr. Felton describes the population in and about Olive Grove as follows:

At the trading house they found Henry Bailly, a French boy named Louis, and Gabriel, a half-breed, who was afterwards killed in the upper country in a quarrel with the Indians. Dr. Foster's house was up, but untenanted.

This completed the catalogue of dwellings and occupants on the town site.

In the centre of what is now called, in consequence, House street, in addition thirteen, Mr. Gillson had a log house ~~erected, but~~ his home was still at Point Douglas. A little further to the west, and in the northeast extremity of section 29. John Blakely, from Canada, also had a log dwelling; but like Mr. Gillson he still made his home at Point Douglas. Both these latter dwellings were considered at that day to be considerably "out" from the townsite.

The shanties of Van Rensalaer, Truax and the Osbornes, on the Vermillion, together with their occupants, completed the entire description of men and dwellings within the present limits of Hastings.

In the matter of live stock, Henry Bailly had under his surveillance two yoke of oxen, four cows and some young cattle.

Mr. Felton remained here four or five days and returned to Wabasha on a steamer, which stopped at Olive Grove to take him aboard. He was well pleased with the situation and soon arranged with Alexis Bailly, at Wabasha, to return to Olive Grove as a permanent resident.

While he was at Wabasha, in August, of 1852, the old chief of that name, came down from St. Paul, by steamer, on Sunday morning, and hastening to the Baillys, informed them that the treaty had been ratified, and that the whole populace of St. Paul "were wild and hurrahing."

Mr. Bailly was no less delighted, and insisted on Mr. Felton's going out with him, before breakfast, and staking out "a claim." This entirely useless procedure was gone through with; useless because the "claims" so staked were embraced in the "half-breed tract."

Mr. Bailly was more anxious than ever that the Feltons should make their home at Olive Grove,

Digitized by Google

and engaged to keep them in supplies at the trading house, in return for their making a home out of it for his son Henry.

The Felton's came, accordingly, by boat, and reached their destination September 6th, 1852.

The first white woman settler on the original town site was Mrs. Mahala D. Felton. The family continued the above arrangement with the Baillys until the following spring. On their arrival at Olive Grove they found the trading house deserted, except that Van Rensalaer was stolidly sitting in the sun outside. Mrs. Felton, after much hunting and difficulty, prepared a supper, and soon introduced such civilized comforts into Olive Grove, as only a genuine woman can bring to any community. She made butter from the cows, cooked for the men, and later on for all new comers, by whom her hospitality was thankfully acknowledged and long remembered.

OTHER SETTLERS OF 1852.

Just previous to the arrival of the Feltons, some time in August of 1852, Mr. Gillson, with his wife and two daughters, moved into the log house previously alluded to and continued to occupy it for about two years, when they removed to Missouri.

The Foster family also entered their house on Lake Isabel, and as to E. F. Parker, the following extract from a recent letter dated at Washington, D. C., 1881, will explain why he had for a season, left Olive Grove. "July 5th, 1852," he writes: "I married Cynthia A. Pond, who had resided with her brother-in-law, Levi Hertzell, at Point Douglas. I was the first white man who lived at what was then called Olive Grove, now Hastings, who married; but I had to go into civilization to hunt a wife. I was married by Rev. Boutwell, near Stillwater.

"In the winter of 1852, I occupied a claim, afterwards called Barker's addition, which was in controversy between Dr. Foster and Alexis Bailly. My shanty in the woods, down by the slough was noted for its beautiful interior and real comforts. The house was 12x14 feet, eight feet high, chinked with moss, and with a quarter pitch roof. The bed chamber was the attic, neatly decorated as a gorgeous tent, and as tasty as a refined and delicate lady could make it; and after once reaching it, in its seclusion, with a beautiful and honorable wife. the wealth of India could have added nothing to make the bower more happy, or of more contentment. After descending from the attic in the morning, the ladder ascending thereto, was taken out of doors, and we stood in the little parlor. Soon a curtain was withdrawn from a corner of the room, where, for a brief period, half of the room was converted into a kitchen, which soon disappeared, so that a stranger coming in could never dream that we ever ate or slept in that sweet shanty home."

THE FIRST JUSTICE, FIRST MARRIAGE AND FIRST BIRTH.

"In the year 1852," Parker continues: "I was appointed justice of the peace, with a jurisdiction extending in Wabasha county, from Pine Bend, fifteen miles below St. Paul, on the Mississippi river to the Iowa line, and westward to the Missouri, and as a justice, I married Stephen Graham, to Jeanette Felton (in 1854), the first white couple, who were joined in union in that vicinity. April 17th, 1853, Cora E. Parker, my daughter was born in the Dr. Foster house, she being the first white child that saw the light at Olive Grove. I may add, that in the year 1870, she was the first white lady who got married at Duluth, Minnesota."

Parker, with those already named, complete the list of the settlers of 1852.

They were few in number, but happy and contented. There was very little society to be sure, but when mankind got "near to natures heart," as they must do, when living in cabins and in the wilderness, it is remarkable, with what a little of any further companionship, they are satisfied. Still it is under those very circumstances, that they are the most free hearted, most generous and hospitable to the stranger.

AN INTERESTING AGREEMENT.

Up to September, 1852, the Baillys were interested alone in the town site of Olive Grove. At least, that was the case to all outward appearance. September 25th, 1852, an "agreement was made and recorded at Mendota, to the following effect, between Alexis Bailly, H. G. Bailly, H. H. Sibley and Alexander Faribault. The first two persons sold to the last two, for one hundred dollars, one half interest in the two claims, "each of hundred and sixty acres," and "one fronting on

Digitized by Google

the Mississippi river," which the Baillys "had made at Olive Grove, and known respectively as the Olive Grove and Farm claims." The agreement recognizes the contemplation of laying out a town plat on the aforesaid claims, and provides that any deeds of lots thereafter given, shall be signed by all the parties to the agreement or by their duly authorized agents; also for the erection "of a dwelling and outbuildings, suitable for a public house or tavern," in the future town, "should it be deemed best for the interest of those concerned, by general consent."

"It is further agreed upon and understood that when surveyed by the government, and exposed to public sale, according to law and usage, the land comprised within the said claims shall be purchased and paid for by the parties hereto, in equal proportion, and the certificate and patent therefor shall be taken out in the name of the said parties hereto, or that of their legal heirs or assigns."

The above document was witnessed by Martin McLeod and W. G. R. Paulet, and the acknowledgement taken by Hypolite Dupuis, justice of the peace, at Mendota. That agreement affected the settlers of Olive Grove very little, in the winter of 1852-53. An Indian squaw pitched her lodge near the Feltons, and with her little Indian girls was Mrs. Felton's most frequent caller, and principal lady visitant. Whether the calls were as brief as those of to-day, or not, they were certainly far more taciturn.

THE YEAR 1853.

This year brought many newcomers, and really marks the first effective breaking of the seals, set by primitive and untamed nature upon Olive Grove. In February, Bruno Paul, a Frenchman, came from Point Douglas, and lived in a log house put up adjoining Dr. Fosters, and belonging to Alexis P. Bailly. Paul soon removed to what was afterwards Barker's addition, and E. F. Parker occupied the Bailly house. A. P. Bailly afterwards came himself and resided here for some years. He is at present a resident of Wabasha.

Thomas Howes, the first blacksmith, a native of England, came to the Vermillion river in the spring of 1853, and took a claim of one hundred and sixty acres in section 33. Here he built the first blacksmith shop in this vicinity. He first introduced generally the arts of Tubal Cain, and was much resorted to by the early settlers, for the sharpening of their plows.

THE FIRST DEATH

Was that of a little child in the Howes family, the year of their arrival. The Feltons attended the funeral, with an ox team, and the little one was buried on the Vermillion.

O. T. Hayes, genial and long to be remembered, located a claim in section 32, and extending to the river. Here he bought out the interests of the Feltons, who had previously marked out their boundaries. Mr. Hayes brought his family the following year.

In 1853, the Allison family came. William S., the father, made a claim extending in both sections 28 and 29. William E., his son, and Rebecca, his daughter, made claims in section 28. Robert Allison, another son, now in Arkansas, settled in sections 32 and 33, and his claim embraced the Ennis mill site. Morrison, his brother, now in Chicago, settled on section 20. James Main took Van Rensalaer's place in holding the claim at the upper falls of the Vermillion, for Justus C. Ramsey, while Elbert H. Halstead and brother, carpenters, bought out the Osborne interest at the lower falls.

In 1853, also, came a young man, Gibson, from Baltimore, described as a "gentleman" and son of slaveholding parents. He boarded at the Buckhorn, where he was much liked, but he never intended to make settlement here.

James C. Dow, Hastings' first editor, came from Concord, N. H., this year as a lawyer. M. O. W. Truax, first deputy sheriff in the county, was another comer, while P. T. Chamberlain, a son-in-law of the Feltons, came from Pennsylvania, and Elijah Wilson, a pilot on the Mississippi, and afterwards son-in-law of the Feltons, came about the same time. The latter settlers made claims in Nininger, but for a time boarded at the Buckhorn, which had become a general resort.

Although these settlers had come in, it must be remembered, that no houses were built this year, except shanties on claims, mostly outside of the town. The site of Hastings was covered with burr oaks, and in the low places, hazel,

Digitized by Google

alder and Kinnikinick bushes. There were no streets, and everything centered about the Buckhorn, which, with its live stock, presented much the appearance of a primitive New England farm, except that such a farm would be adorned with better buildings.

THE FIRST FRAME BUILDING

Was erected this year, and is known as the Bailly warehouse. It still stands, fronting the alley in block 3, and with its rear to the levee. It is two stories high and about thirty-five feet by eighty feet on the ground. It has a basement opening on the river, and solidly laid up with limestone. It was built by the town proprietors, as indicated by the agreement above, and completed in the fall. One Knox, a contractor from St. Paul, was the builder, and the Halsteads assisted in the carpenter work.

The Baillys put in a stock of goods and continued as merchants until 1856. At that date Levi Hertzell, a heavy dealer of Point Douglas, took the "warehouse." It was necessary in these days to stock up in the fall sufficiently to last until the opening of navigation in the spring.

Mr. Hertzell left Hastings in 1857 to buy his stock, having, on his person, some $40,000. He was never seen or heard from after that date, and undoubtedly was the victim of some dark crime, actuated by a lust for spoils. In 1857 Smith and Monser were established in Mr. Hertzell's quarters.

Henry G. Bailly was manager of the "warehouse." His Indian life had made him indolent. A customer asking for an article was directed to "look for it," and on finding it made his own change and did up his own bundles.

Life in those old days was very "easy," notwithstanding its sometime hardships.

THE TOWN IS SURVEYED AND NAMED.

In 1853 John Blakely, surveyor, and assisted by young Gibson, both previously and hereafter mentioned, "platted" the town. Mr. Blakely drew the plat roughly, from his field notes, and it was redrawn by Charles L. Emerson and sent to New York, to the lithographer. The survey was made under direction of Alexis Bailly, "agent for the Olive Grove claim." The plat was received from New York early in 1854.

After the survey the question of a name arose. Mr. Bailly, Sr., wished to call it Sibley, after one of the honored proprietors. General Sibley would not consent. Olive Grove was suggested, but Dr. Foster scouted the idea of an olive grove in this rigorous climate. Finally, the four propretors each put a name into a hat, on a slip of paper, and Hastings, the middle name of General Henry Hastings Sibley, was drawn and adopted by universal consent. From this time on, therefore, we bid adieu to "Olive Grove," and its use as a name for the still undeveloped "paper" town.

FIRST AGRICULTURAL ATTEMPTS—"THE FARM CLAIM."

In the year 1853, Henry G. Bailly had built him a private residence, of logs, principally, now in use by J. A. Ennis, as a constituent part of the beautiful edifice which marks its place in addition 13.

"The Farm Claim" was the east 160 acres of what is now that addition. Sixty-five acres were broken, in 1853, and Mr. William Felton attended to the land, raising from it, various of the ordinary crops. This was the first "farming," in the region, west of the river, except we consider an acre or more of potatoes and vegetables which had been cultured by the Baillys in 1852, as coming under that head.

The same year D. W. Truax and John Blakely, owning a breaking team, in company, broke land on Abraham Truax's claim, and enough to hold the claim where James Lyons now lives.

FIRST RELIGIOUS SERVICES.

These were held in 1853, first by Father Ravoux, Catholic priest, from St. Paul, who said mass at the "Buckhorn," and later in the same year, by Rev. T. R. Cressey, Baptist clergyman, who preached at the same place.

The Feltons knew no difference between "Tyrian and Trojan," and the walls of their cabin reflected alike the tones of the Protestant preacher, or re-echoed the holy mass.

SOME EVENTS AND SETTLERS OF 1854.

With the opening of navigation, settlers came in greater numbers than previously. The Buckhorn tavern refused to serve longer, as church, court of justice, hotel and private dwellings. It seems incredible that forty-three people could remain of a night, in the pent-up compass of its

Digitized by Google

walls. Nevertheless, such is the fact. Men slept under the table, on the floor, and on the table. Accordingly, in the spirit of the "agreement articles," the town proprietors proceeded to erect the New England house. Mr. Knox was again the contractor and the first legitimate "tavern," was located at the corner of what are now Sibley and Second streets on the site of the post-office building. It was a frame building of two stories and is at present occupied by John Van Slyke as a residence, it having been removed to Ninth street. It had no sign except the word, "Hotel," but was called the Dakota House, but, soon after, the New England house; by which name it is universally known.

In June, 1854, David Barker and family came to Hastings from Prescott, Wisconsin, and took up quarters as the first exclusive hotel keepers. They occupied the Dakota House until the following year, when M. O. W. Truax succeeded them. Hotels never lacked for custom, and during the years '54, '55 and '56 it was often an exceedingly difficult matter to find lodgings, there was such an influx of all castes, conditions, and characters, in search of business, homes and land.

The first blacksmith shop in the "town" was built by Michael McAvoy in 1854. It was built of logs and occupied a place on Second street, in block 4. Its proprietor was chipper and cheery, a good workman, and when challenged, did not hesitate to try conclusions with whoever should cast the gauntlet at his feet. Another settler of 1854, was Jas. Lyons, a native of Redfield, Maine. He had come to St. Paul in 1851, and worked in a saw-mill at that place. But in the third year thereafter he floated a raft of lumber down the river to Hastings Landing. Embarked upon it, were his family, with their cooking stove, as well as his domestic animals, consisting of a cow and cat.

Mr. Lyons had the make-up of a genuine pioneer, and, being unable to hire a team for the purpose, he carried the lumber with which to build his house on his back one mile and a quarter to his claim, on the Vermillion, in the southwest quarter of section 33. Here he built the first house in that immediate neighborhood, where he still lives.

A. M. Hayes, brother of O. T., and like him, a lawyer by profession, came to Hastings in 1854, and made a claim in section 32, bordering the Vermillion river, and adjoining his brother's. He became quite a prominent man in the town, afterwards serving as a member of the second state legislature in 1859–'60. He died in 1868, and is well remembered.

William White, a carpenter, also came this year, and added his mechanical skill to the growing town. Previous to his arrival, however, we must note that of William Lee, who figured as the first contractor and builder at Hastings, and the first carpenter after the Halsteads, who settled on the Vermillion. Mr. Lee settled on a strip of land, running just east of the center and entirely across section 29. Here he found trees, with the name cut upon them "Rebecca Allison." Miss Allison, not being the head of a family, had no pre-emption rights, however, and Mr. Lee entered into the undisturbed possession of his claim. The lady was well known to all the settlers of the early days, and appears to have been quite a favorite in the early society. She afterwards married a gentleman from Chicago, where she still resides. Lake Rebecca perpetuates, as it bears her name.

Chauncey Johnson and family are also found among the settlers of 1854. They came from Ohio, and took claims within the present limits of both Hastings and Marshan.

The same year, Pliny Stowell made a claim in section 33. He came in June, and in the autumn, returned to Massachusetts for his family. Dow, father of James C. Dow, accompanied by Emory Burgess, came from Concord, New Hampshire, in 1854, and built themselves frame residences at Hastings. Silas Baldwin, who returned to Illinois, also came in 1854, and settled in the corner of Second and Ramsey streets.

John Van Hoesen completes the list and serves as authority for the census of that year. He is a native of New York state, and arrived at Hastings, November 9th. He lived on the levee from that time until February of the next year, when he made a claim in sections 32 and 33. On his arrival in 1854, Van Hoesen states that the population of Hastings, consisted of seventy-two whites, and that there were eight hundred Sioux Indians in the vicinity, three hundred above, and five hundred below the site of the present city

Digitized by Google

These seventy-two white people formed but a few families, and the frame dwellings could easily be counted on the fingers of one hand. New comers who did not sojourn at the hotel, erected temporary and rudely constructed huts, which they soon abandoned. They then usually departed to claims made outside the present limits of the city. Thus for several years, there was something of a floating population. But this was more noticeable in the years of 1855–'56, when immigration was at its height.

The condition of the streets and of the land now occupied by buildings, moreover, was discouraging in the extreme in 1854.

Hastings had then the reputation of an exceedingly muddy town. From the corner of Second street on the southern side, and extending to Vermillion street, there was a bog formidable enough to compel passers to seek the edge of the bench of land extending to Third street, rather than to traverse the bog. It was covered by a growth of alder, hazel and kinnikinick bushes, and presented a far different appearance after having been cleared of its rank growth and filled in and made substantial soil for the erection of comely blocks. The burr oaks and underbrush as well as the swampy places were then in many localities regnant where the skill and toil of enterprising men have since wrought an almost incredible transformation.

EARLY BUILDINGS AND BUSINESS ENTERPRISES.

In 1854, William Felton built the first wharf on the levee at Hastings, and the same year established a ferry across the Mississippi. He fixed the rate of crossing at ten cents, and at the commencement of his experiment earned nothing. But the tide of immigration setting in strongly, soon afterwards, he reports from eight to fifteen dollars as the receipts for a single day.

Hastings began to grow rapidly in 1854–'55, and business enterprises sought encouragement at this point.

The Bailly warehouse and "hotel" have already been described as having been built respectively in 1853 and '54. The third frame building erected and the first frame, private dwelling, was built by William Lee, for O. T. Hayes, on the corner of Second and Vermillion streets, in block 13. Messrs. Burgess and Dow, each built themselves residences on Second street, block 12, but they were set back near to the alley. Silas Baldwin, previously mentioned, was the next to build a private frame residence, which occupied the corner of block 18, and was the nucleus of the present Tremont house. All these dwellings were erected in 1854, and in the order named.

No business houses were built this year, to rival the Bailly warehouse, but the year 1855 following, saw Hastings developed into an important business center.

The first business house after that of the Baillys, was probably that of C. W. Smith, who opened a stock of "Yankee notions," and also did something of a millinery business, on Ramsey street, across the alley, in block 15.

About the same time, if not a very little before, Messrs. North and Claflin built the stone warehouse now occupied by the "Gazette" office, in the rear of block three. They were commission and general merchants.

Mr. Belden opened a stock of general merchandise soon after, in block four, on Second street, and occupying the present site of Mr. McHugh's building.

H. Butteroff, who still pursues his calling in Hastings, was the first furniture dealer of the town, and located across the alley, on Ramsey street, in block 14. Peter Smith, the pioneer jeweler of the county, also occupied a portion of the same building with Mr. Butteroff.

Campbell and Van Duzee occupied the corner of Ramsey and Second streets, where the Centennial block of Frank Yanz now exposes its fine front. Bement and Riley were among the earliest firms, and located on lot 8, of block 14, on Ramsey street.

The first hardware store was opened by Walwrath and Baker, on lot five, of block two. They sold out not long after to Messrs. Blodgett and Pringle.

The first liverymen were the Childs Brothers, Clark and Henry, who began business on the present site of Strauss hall, on Second street.

Block twelve, corner of Second and Vermillion streets, was occupied by Lee and Day's carpenter shop.

J. J. McVey opened the first tailoring establishment, on the east side of Ramsey street.

Digitized by Google

The first drug-store was established by G. W. Edison, on Second street, and one side of the building was occupied by Mr. Tripp, the pioneer clothier. The site of the building was that now occupied by the Pierson millinery store.

All these were business enterprises of 1855, and marked the beginning of an era of business prosperity, which has already been long, and which has justified the expectations of the former days. This year, 1855, also marks the commencement of the milling interest, as respects both flour and lumber, at the falls and on the levee. But an account of this is reserved for its proper place.

Altogether the growth of Hastings was rapid, yet substantial, throughout 1855. The first of January, 1856, saw a population of quite seven hundred, most of whom had gathered at this point within one year.

Such was the change which had come over this favored spot on the western shore of the Mississippi.

The prairies, throughout the county, fairly laughed with fertility and paid their tribute to the husbandman, who in turn paid tribute to the town. Commerce climbed the river and wedded Minnesota to the gulf states and the east. Prosperity drew her scepter over all this youthful country, in which Labor was the sole potentate and the plow the one great instrument of conquest.

But the year 1856, was the crowning one in the growth of Hastings. From the date of the opening of navigation, to the 1st of the month of July, there were seventy-three stone and frame houses built in the town, beside some one hundred of a temporary character, which gave way in the autumn to durable and tasty residences. New enterprises were established, Mr. Campbell reported twelve hundred dollars as his trade for a single day. Mr. Hertzell reported twelve thousand dollars as his trade in Hastings for the month of March. Everything was thriving, active and progressive. Money flowed from one hand to another, cheerfulness was everywhere prevalent and the citizens of Hastings, hopeful and sanguine for the future of their town.

A school census was taken toward the close of that year, and shows the population to have doubled, almost trebled in the number of the population, in the year previous. The Hastings Journal gives the result as follows: "The census of Hastings was taken during the last week in December, 1856, and the first week in January, 1857, including one school district, or the town proper. The actual residents only have been included. The several hotels have not been called upon to give the number of strangers, or travelers, the average to keep over night, as is usual in western census-taking. The families of many of the business men of the place have not yet arrived, but will be here in the early spring. None of those have been included in the count, neither have several of the most prominent business men, whose families reside on the other side of the river, been included. The result as compared with the two former years is as follows: Two years ago there were a trifle over one hundred persons in the place; one year ago less than six hundred and fifty.

"According to the census recently taken there are four hundred and twenty-five scholars, between the ages of four and twenty-one years. There are seven hundred and ten minors. There are twelve hundred and eight persons of full age. There are seven hundred and eighty females, and eleven hundred and thirty-eight males. Whole number of inhabitants, nineteen hundred and eighteen. Of this number, twelve hundred and eighty came in since the opening of the river navigation, April 18th, 1856; more than two-thirds. More than three-fourths of all the buildings in this place have been erected since that time."

During the years 1857 and '58, there was an era of hard times. The financial crash that visited all parts of the country alike in the former year, and has passed into its general history, was especially severe in this new country, where rates of interest were high and money in great demand. Speculation had become almost a frenzy, previously, and it was often a most melancholy truth that men were "land poor." Five per cent. per month was paid upon notes, after their maturity, and consequently debts would double themselves in twenty months. Twenty thousand dollars in gold was offered for a lot that was afterwards foreclosed for a $500 mortgage," and yet Hastings grew in many ways, notwithstanding all this. The Hastings Independent of July 25, 1857, notes the making of several improvements and the erection of several buildings. It also speaks proudly

Digitized by Google

of the manufacturing interests of the town, and adds that much machinery is being received at the levee, stating furthermore, that more freight is received at this point than at any other on the river between Dubuque and St. Paul.

But, the hard times continued in their effects until the breaking out of the war, when the farmers began to flourish again and business generally to improve.

From that time to the present, the growth of Hastings has been substantial rather than rapid, and it has consequently achieved a reputation as a thoroughgoing and substantially prosperous, business point.

With the year 1881, a new epoch of business improvement seems to be dawning, and the capital gathered here appears ready to enlarge the boundaries of its operations. The foundations of new enterprises have been laid, new blocks have been contracted for, new dwellings are in process of erection, and the manufacturing facilities have been increased.

The future takes earnest of the past, and will be shaped successfully, doubtless, by skillfull hands and scheming brains. actuated by a worthy purpose.

Thus an attempt has been made to give an authentic account, whether it may be more or less satisfactory, of the early settlement and growth of Hastings. The account has covered a period of which there is little record, and the memory of which is even now somewhat confused in the minds of the very few living, who were actors and eye witnesses in it. A few years more at the longest, and any record of it will have passed forever into the dull, unanswering caverns of oblivion.

There is much that might be told, but sufficient has been preserved. From that period to the present, we have the records of the press, as well as other records, and the memories of younger and more numerous men.

The biographical sketches, in this volume also extend back to the earlier times, and have served to fix much that otherwise could not be recorded, while in the detail of the manufacturing and other topics, it is believed that all the essential facts in a complete history of Hastings will be found.

CHAPTER XLII.

CITY AND TOWN OF HASTINGS.

The city of Hastings is older than the town, but their history is of necessity much the same, and their present limits identical; or rather the city has usurped the boundaries of the town. The proprietorship of the town site has already been described in connection with the agreement of 1852.

August 7th, 1854, Alexander Faribault transferred his undivided one-fourth interest to Gen. W. G. Le Duc for $4,000; but the quit-claim deed embraced some other lands as well. Alexis and H. G. Bailly, H. H. Sibley and W. G. Le Duc, like other settlers, had no other title than that which their occupancy gave them until 1855. In this year, Andrew G. Chatfield, as judge of the county courts of Dakota county, entered the following lands in trust to the use and for the benefit of the occupants thereof according to their respective interests under the provisions of the act of congress, passed May 23d, 1844, and known as the townsite act. That entry included the following described lands: Lots 1 and 2, in section 22, lot 1, and the south-east quarter of north-east quarter and east half of south-east quarter of section 28, and lots 1, 2 and 8, and the south-west quarter of north-west quarter of section 27, in township 115 north, of range 17 west; containing in the aggregate, 310 22-100 acres. February 13th, 1855, a receipt was given for this land, at the United States land office, then established at Red Wing, to the amount of $387.77.

In further execution of the trust, Judge Chatfield deeded to the above proprietors, all the lands described above, except lots 2 and 8, in section 27, those lying on Lake Isabel, at its western extremity. The date of the instrument was July 5th, 1855, and the aggregate of the parcels of land was 252 15-100 acres. The lots omitted in the deed, but contained in the entry, he afterward deeded in trust under the statute to other parties for the benefit of the town proprietors. The lands embraced by the deed of 1855, included what was known previously as the "Olive Grove Claim." They also included the

Digitized by Google

TOWNSITE

Was originally surveyed by John Blakely in 1853. The original town was replatted at the order of the city council by L. L. L. Bassford, C. E., and certified to in February, 1867. Its limits were the Mississippi river and a short distance of the outlet of Lake Rebecca on the north, Eighth street on the south, Bailly street on the east, and the inner edge of a strip of land, two lots deep, extending beyond Forest street on the west.

These boundaries thus given for ordinary convenience included only about 160 acres. In the second plat of the town, certified to by John Blakely, June 22, 1854, the strip of land lying north of Lake Isabel, and extending to the present western limit of Barker's addition, appears as "Bailly's addition," a name of which it has since been deprived. This plat included lot 3, in section 27, which was not entered by Judge Chatfield, in trust for the town proprietors, but was entered by Bruno Paul, now a city charge, at the Red Wing land office April 27, 1855. This was doubtless done in the real interest of Alexis Bailly, since Paul sold the amount of the entry, 29 9-10 acres, to him on the following day.

In a plat of the town, made by Benjamin Densmore, and recorded July 21st, 1855, the east half of the south-east quarter of section 28, which was deeded to the proprietors by Judge Chatfield, as above, was included as a part of the town, in addition to the lands which were given a place in the previous plats.

The remaining parcels of land, which at present constitute the platted city of Hastings, were attached from time to time as "additions," bearing various names.

The south-west quarter of section 27 was entered by Alexis P. Bailly, February 15, 1855. This he subsequently sold to the town proprietors, and among them to H. G. Bailly, his brother. These parties sold to others, either in whole or in part, and the following additions were laid out and recorded: H. G. Bailly's, June 21st, 1856; T. B. Tripp's, January 7th, 1857; W. C. Herndon's, April 4th, 1857. H. B. Hancock and Oliver D. Russel's sub-division of Bailly's addition, January 2, 1858.

The quarter section adjoining the above, on the south, was entered by W. H. H. Graham March 3, 1855, and embraced the upper falls of the Vermillion. Subsequently, Graham sold to W. G. Le Duc, and Le Duc's addition was recorded June 19, 1856. It contained not more than two-fifths of the quarter section, however, and was all on the north side of the river.

Vermillion, south of the river, was added to Hastings April 23, 1856, and Truax's addition to Vermillion May 21, 1858. Both these additions are contained in the 160 acres of land entered October 19th, 1855, by Abraham Truax, and lying in the south-west quarter of section 34.

Belden and Young's addition was attached to Hastings April 30, 1857, and Young's addition May 4, 1857. They were both included in the eighty acres of the one hundred and sixty, in section 33, entered by Pliny Stowell February 13th, 1855, and which had been settled upon by him the year before.

Allison's addition was recorded February 28th, 1856, and Hancock, Thomas and Company's June 6th, 1856. These were included in eighty acres, or the west half of the south-east quarter of section 28, which, together with the eighty acres adjoining on the west, was entered by William E. Allison, October 17th and 18th, 1855.

Addition number thirteen was recorded February 18th, 1858. This comprised the "Farm Claim" mentioned in the agreement of 1852, but not included in the entry for, nor the deed to, the town proprietors in 1855. It was entered by Henry G. Bailly, October 31st, of the latter year, and was described as the west half of north-east quarter and east half of north-west quarter of section 28, township 115, range 17 west.

The eighty acres lying immediately west, and also included in the addition, was entered by Michael McAvoy, the first blacksmith of the town proper, and previously mentioned. Whether both of these last entries were made under any private understanding with the town proprietors or not, it appears that McAvoy sold to them, or to the "Hastings Company," as they were sometimes called, August 7th, 1855, the same day that he made the entry.

Mr. Bailly likewise made a similar transfer in the following November.

Edward D. Barker's addition, at the north-east extremity of Lake Isabel, was attached to Hastings April 5th, 1856. The original entry was

Digitized by Google

made May 7th, 1855, by John Barker, father of Edward D., and included lot five of section twenty-seven, containing 32 98–100 acres.

This "Barker's addition" was the scene of much "claim jumping," and the cause of much contention, and some legal difficulties, in the early days.

As early as 1850, G. W. Campbell states that he obtained a license from Governor Ramsey to trade with the Indians on this side of the river, Mr. Campbell then, as now, residing at Point Douglas. This license, he states, did not permit him to establish a regular post, but to carry on a miscellaneous trade. It was obtained, however, simply for the purpose of making a claim, which was staked out in the fall of 1850 and comprised eighty acres, including "Barker's addition," and extending beyond the "slough." This "claim" Mr. Campbell sold to the Baillys in 1852 for $200.

E. F. Parker soon entered upon the scene, and reports that at that time the claim was in controversy between Dr. Foster and Alexis Bailly. Bruno Paul also became concerned as a champion of the Baillys, and after something of an interval of general dissension, the Barkers proved the successful claimants, and the addition was made in their name.

Mr. Campbell, in company with a Mr. Norris, afterwards interested himself again in this tract, and bought twenty-seven lots for $480, a speculation which, he states, resulted profitably to himself and partner.

The lots and blocks into which the original townsite had been platted, found a ready sale, and were deeded by the proprietors, jointly to the various purchasers.

December 5th, 1855, deeds of partition were also executed between the Bailly's, Sibley and Le Duc, so that each took and owned in severalty his particular parcels as divided by said deeds. All of the town proprietors lived to see the realization of their plans and indeed their hopes, with regard to their early speculation. Sibley and Le Duc, it is needless to state, are still living, widely honored, and widely known. The early settlers, with one accord, express grateful remembrances of them. And the city which they founded, still bears their names.

The Bailly's, Alexis and Henry G., like all men of their class, imbued with the characteristics of a free and roving life, were rich to-day and poor to-morrow, as chance and change might dictate. They have left honorable memories, but no wealth and did well their part toward the upbuilding and development of this great northwestern empire.

There is something romantic in the career of such men. They seem appointed in their day, to be the connecting links between the white race and the red. They are instruments, operated by the keener instincts of the white, rather than actors; and in the compass and termination of their careers, there is something of that indescribable melancholy which attaches itself to even the remotest branches of the Indian family.

CIVIL HISTORY.

The board of county commissioners met at Kaposia, July 4th, 1853, and organized Hastings as one of the three election precincts of the county, with the following boundaries; all in the county east of a line beginning at Phillip's claim on the Mississippi, about a mile below Pine Bend, thence running due south to the county line.

The first election was ordered at the house of Henry G. Bailly, or the Buckhorn, and the judges were John Blakeley, Dr. Foster and E. F. Parker.

Hastings precinct was made school district number three, though other districts were formed afterward, and was divided into road districts. The county board were the principal governing officers, while one, and afterwards, two justices of the peace preserved the majesty and dignity of the law. Edward F. Parker was the first justice, appointed in 1852, and William Felton was elected for 1854-'56, and John Van Hoesen, for 1856-'58.

The early justice trials were full of incident, and often ludicrous in the extreme.

The assessor was another official of the precinct and John Bassett an early settler of Nininger, was the first whose name appears in the records. The taxable property of the precinct reported July 10th, 1854, was $23,292.

April 9, 1856, other precincts being formed in the county, that of Hastings was reduced to 113 and 114, range 17 west, and all in the county of

Digitized by Google

114 and 115, range 16 west, and 115, range 17, with two tiers of sections on the east side of townships 114 and 115, range 19 west, except sections 25, 26, 35, and 36 of township 114, range 18 west.

The election was held at the school-house in Hastings, and John Whaley, G. Thorne and H. Sprague were the judges of the same.

January 6th, 1857, the precinct was reduced to all in the county of 115, ranges 16 and 17 west; also, north half of 114, range 17 west, and all in in the county of north half of 114, range 16 west.

The last modification of the Hastings precinct, which disappeared altogether the following year, was made June 18th, 1857. It then consisted of the same district, as formed, or was bounded by, the corporate limits of the city of Hastings, viz., all of 115, 17 west, except sections 18, 19, 30, 31, 25 and 36.

INCORPORATION.

By special act of the territorial legislature, the city of Hastings was incorporated March 7, 1857, and comprised sections 20, 29, 32, 33, 34, 35, and fractional sections 16, 17, 21, 22, 23, 26, 27 and 28, all being in township 115 north, of range 17, west of the fifth principal meridian.

The city had three wards, and was endowed with the customary municipal powers.

By a special act of March 8th, 1861, the western boundary of the city was changed to a line running through the centers of sections 20 and 17. There have been no other changes, except that, at the session of March 4, 1871, the city charter was amended and modified, and an additional ward established. From that time there have been four wards instead of three, as previously.

At the same session, also, for police purposes, the jurisdiction of the city of Hastings was extended to the foot of the bluffs, in Washington county, on the other side of the river. This was made necessary from the ease with which the lawless could resort to that side for the perpetration of their various iniquities.

The boundaries of the city of Hastings, as traced above, are the boundaries as they exist today. But the township of Hastings has passed into history and deserves a mention.

At a meeting of the board of county commissioners at Hastings, April 6th, 1858, Hastings township was declared to consist of all in the county of 115, range 17, except sections 18, 19, 30 and 31; also all in the county of 115, range 16, and the following sections in 114, range 16, viz., sections 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 16, 17, and 18.

This was the death blow to the old Hastings precinct. But the township history of Hastings is brief. After the township organization G. S. Winslow, J. B. Griswold and Oliver Patch, were admitted as members from Hastings to the county board, the last two gentlemen from the first and second wards of the city. Nothing of importance or interest was transacted under the township regime. June 5th, 1860, on petition to the county board, sections 1, 2, 3, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14 and 15, of township 114, range 17, were taken from Marshan and attached to Hastings, making the latter quite an extensive territory. But September 5th, of the same year Hastings township was declared to be Ravenna, and still bears that historic name.

Allusion has already been made to the special act of March 8th, 1861, whereby the western boundary line of the city of Hastings was changed to the center of sections 17 and 20. The western halves of those sections were attached to Nininger by vote of the county board on a petition to that effect, presented September 4th, 1861. On the first vote, the measure was defeated, but passed in reconsideration, September 9th.

Thus all the territory formerly embraced in the Hastings precinct, and later in the Hastings township, was reduced to the present city limits.

BONDED INDEBTEDNESS.

September 23d, 1862, by a special act of the legislature, matters pertaining to the issuance of war bonds were put into the hands of the county commissioners.

In 1865 a special act was passed over the governor's veto, authorizing the city of Hastings to appropriate money for soldiers' bounties, and to issue bonds and levy a tax for that purpose. In the spirit of these acts, war bonds were issued to the aggregate amount of $68,000, but they were all paid in the space of two official years after payment had been begun. The bounties paid by the issue of 1865, were largely received by men,

Digitized by Google

who never reached the front, but were released from duty by the sudden termination of the war.

In 1868, bonds were issued to the amount of $15,000, to aid in the erection of county buildings; they bore eight per cent. per annum, and were all paid at the rate of $1,500, each year.

The outstanding bonds of the city of Hastings are as follows: February 19th, 1867, the school board was authorized, by a special act, to issue bonds to the amount of $20,000 for school buildings and sites. But in 1879, whatever school bonds were unpaid, were taken up by a new issue of $8,000, bearing eight and three quarters per cent. interest. This last issue is still outstanding.

Under a special act of March 7th, 1867, the city of Hastings proceeded that year to issue bonds for $100,000, bearing seven and three-tenths per cent. interest, in aid of the Hastings, Minnesota River and Red River of the North railroads, under the new name of the Hastings and Dakota railway, as a bonus to insure the building of that railway from Hastings to a point of junction on the Central railroad, (now the Iowa and Minnesota division), near or at Farmington, as speedily as practicable.

By authority of a special act of March 10, 1873, this railway bonded indebtedness was adjusted, and compromised at fifty cents on the dollar, so there still remain outstanding $7,500 uncompromised bonds, and $46,714 compromised bonds, the latter bearing mostly seven per cent. interest.

Again, in accordance with the provisions of a special act of March 6th, 1868, in the following year the city of Hastings issued bonds to the amount of $25,000 to aid in the construction of the St. Paul and Chicago railway, (now the river division of the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul railway.) The object was to secure a road from St. Paul to Hastings, and thence to Red Wing and Lake City, making connections at the latter point with Milwaukee and Chicago.

These bonds bore six per cent. interest, and were payable in thirty years, and are still outstanding.

This completes the bond issues of the city, which with the matter given previously, includes everything of interest in its civil history, except what may be found hereafter, in connection with special topics.

The following is a list of the principal officers of the city, since its incorporation.

CITY OFFICERS.

At the session of the territorial legislature in 1857, an act was passed incorporating the city of Hastings, and at the election in May the following officers were elected:

Dr. A. H. Hanchett, mayor; E. D. Barker, O. T. Hayes, Thos. Hope, H. B. Plant, E. G. Freeman, Wm. Lee, aldermen; John F. Marsh, recorder; E. North, city justice.

Dr. Hanchett resigned before his term expired and Alderman Thos Hope was elected for the remainder of the term. E. Parker was elected to fill Alderman Hope's place. March 1st, 1858, Alderman Plant resigned and D. F. Langley was elected to fill his position.

1858. H. H. Day, mayor; Messrs. Hope, Carll, Lee, Griswold, Boyle, Hayes, aldermen; H. J. Rogers, recorder: E. North, city justice.

On the 5th of June, 1856, a new charter took the place of the old and the following officers were elected:

H. H. Day, mayor; J. B. Griswold, S. S. Carll, W. K. Rogers, David Barker, aldermen; H. J. Rogers, clerk; E. North, justice.

1859. John F. Marsh, mayor; Mullaney, Eichhorn, Dutton, Casserly, aldermen; A. Mackeracher, city clerk; S. M. Ray, city justice; I. Smith, attorney; W. B. Leach, treasurer; A. Whitman, marshal; W. Jones, collector; C. Hertzog, I. M. Ray, assessors.

In November of 1859, Mayor Marsh resigned, and Orrin T. Hayes was elected to fill the vacancy. In May the office of city clerk was declared vacant, and L. W. Collins was elected to fill the vacancy.

1860. John L. Thorne, mayor; Marvin, Eichhorn, Dutton and Leach, aldermen; F. Kennerson, city clerk; C. A. Baker, treasurer; James M. Kennerson, marshal and collector; P. Hartshorn, city justice; D. F. Langley, assessor. In November, Kennerson resigned, and L. W. Collins was elected to fill the vacancy as city clerk.

1861. D. F. Langley, mayor; Barnum, Allen, White and Van Duzee, aldermen; C. A. Baker, clerk; A. M. Pell, treasurer; C. Lewis, marshal; J. R. Claggett, justice.

1862. P. Van Auken, mayor; Waldhier, Ains-

Digitized by Google

worth, Meloy and Johnson, aldermen; L. W. Collins, clerk; O. T. Hayes, justice; F. M. Crosby, attorney; C. Lewis, marshal; D. F. Langley, assessor; R. J. Marvin, treasurer. In August, Collins, resigned the office of city clerk, and C. P. Fuller was elected his successor; shortly after he resigned and B. C. Howes was elected to fill the vacancy, he also resigned and Chas. Etheridge was elected.

1863. J. L. Thorne, mayor; Schaller, Meloy, Rehse and Taylor, aldermen; G. S. Whitman, clerk; S. Smith, attorney; R. J. Marvin, treasurer; A. G. Erdman, marshal; P. Hartshorn, justice; D. F. Langley, assessor.

1864. J. L. Thorne, mayor, Wilson, White, Simon and Lovell, aldermen; G.S. Whitman, clerk; R. J. Marvin, treasurer; L. Van Slyck, attorney; E. S. Fitch, marshal; P. Hartshorn, justice; Van Duzee, assessor.

1865. R. Lovell, mayor, Ainsworth, Eichhorn, Simon and Draper, aldermen; C. A. Baker, clerk; R. J. Marvin, treasurer; L. Van Slyck, attorney; E. S. Fitch, marshal; C. W. Crosby, assessor; P. Hartshorn, justice.

1866. J. E. Finch, mayor; Latto, Rich, Stearns and Taylor, aldermen; J. A. Morton clerk; R. J. Marvin, treasurer; L. Van Slyck, attorney; M. Maloney, marshal; D. F. Langley, assessor.

1867. D. E. Eyre, mayor; Rehse, McHugh, Van Auken, Haas, Howes and Ainsworth, aldermen; G. S. Whitman, clerk; R. J. Marvin, treasurer; C. Lewis, marshal; E. Parliman, justice; P. T. Chamberlain, assessor.

1868. D. E. Eyre, mayor; Messrs. Peller, Perry, Baker, Rehse, Howes, Van Auken, aldermen; G. S. Whitman, clerk; R. J. Marvin, treasurer; C. Lewis, marshal; F. M. Crosby, attorney; E. Parliman, justice.

1869. J. L. Thorne, mayor; Messrs. Kiel, Haas, Cook, Baker, Peller and Ferry, aldermen; G.S. Whitman, clerk; R. J. Marvin, treasurer; T. R. Huddleston, attorney; S. Smith, assessor; George Egbert, marshall; W. DeW. Pringle, justice, who afterward resigned, and S. Smith was elected to fill the vacancy.

1870. L. Van Inwegen, mayor; Messrs. McGrath, Stanley, Pearson, Latto, Kranz and Kiel, aldermen; G. S, Whitman, clerk; L. S. Follett, treasurer; S. Smith, attorney; N. Martin, marshal; C. W. Crosby, justice.

1871. L. Van Inwegen, mayor; Messrs. Kranz, Reinhart, Smith, Miller, McGrath, Parsons and Moore, aldermen; G. S. Whitman, clerk; S. Smith, attorney; L. S. Follett, treasurer; D. F. Langley, assessor; N. Martin, chief of police; C. W. Crosby, justice.

1872. C. P. Adams, mayor; Messrs. Mullaney, Damerel, Smith, Tanner, Parsons, Woodward, White, aldermen; G. S. Whitman, clerk; L. S. Follett, treas.; E. Parliman, attorney; C. W. Crosby, justice; J. F. Newton, chief.

1873. L. Van Inwegen, mayor; Messrs. Tanner, Ferry, Woodward, Grauss, Estergreen, Houghtaling, and J. Byers, aldermen; J. H. Heath, clerk; L. S. Follett, treasurer; E. Parliman, attorney; G. S. Winslow, justice; C. C. M. Newton, chief; D. F. Langley, assessor.

1874. G. W. Houghtaling, mayor; Messrs. Estergreen, Barbaras, Parsons, Yanz, Howes, Mullaney, and Thompson, aldermen; J. H. Heath, clerk; L. S, Follett, treasurer; E. Parliman, attorney; D. F. Langley, assessor; M. Mullaney, chief; J. F. Newton, justice.

1875. G. W. Houghtaling, mayor; Messrs. Byers, Barbaras, Thompson, Norton, Smith, Feicker, and Yanz, aldermen; J. H. Heath, clerk; R. J. Marvin, treasurer; D. F. Langley, assessor; T. Woodward, chief; J. F. Newton, justice.

1876. George Barbaras, mayor; Messrs. Byers, Ferry, Meloy, Norton, Smith, Schmidt, and Yanz, aldermen; J. H. Heath, clerk; R. J. Marvin, treasurer; J. N. Searles, attorney; D. F. Langley, assessor; S. White, chief; J. F. Newton, justice.

1877. George Barbaras, mayor; Messrs. Byers, Meloy, Smith, Estergreen, Weber, Seal, and Ferry, aldermen; Charles Mather, clerk; J. C. Norton, treasurer; J. N. Searles, attorney; D. F. Langley, assessor; J. F. Newton, justice; S. White, chief.

1878. J. B. Lambert, mayor; Messrs. Busch, Estergreen, Hildt, Marx, Seal, Van Inwegen, and Weber, aldermen; Chas. Mather, clerk; J. C. Norton, treas.; L. Van Slyck, atty.; R. J. Marvin, assessor; W. H. De Kay, justice; T. Woodward, chief.

1879. J. B. Lambert, mayor; Messrs. Busch, Kramer, Marx, Norrish, Van Inwegen, Weber, and Yanz, aldermen; C. Mather, clerk; J. C.

Digitized by Google

Norton, treasurer; L. Van Slyck, attorney; E. Dean, assessor; W. H. DeKay, justice; T. Woodward, chief.

1880. John Byers, mayor; Messrs. Busch, Kramer, Estergreen, Reed, Weber, Yanz, and Norrish, aldermen; C. Mather, clerk; B. C. Howes, treasurer; Wm. Hodgson, attorney; E. Dean, assessor; W. H. DeKay, justice; William Black, chief.

1881. John Byers, mayor; Messrs. Armstrong, Van Slyck, Estergreen, Weber, and Busch, aldermen; Owen Austin, clerk.

CHAPTER XLIII.

MANUFACTURES—BANKS—POST-OFFICE—SOCIETIES—SCHOOLS—CHURCHES.

The first lumber-mill was built at Hastings in 1855, on the site of the present Libbey mill, and was the first steam-mill on the Mississippi river north of Winona. The builder and owner was Hammon Stowell, who was born in Bainbridge, New York, in 1807, and emigrated to Ohio in 1819, when the country was but a wilderness. Mr. Stowell came to Hastings in 1855, and is now a resident of Northfield.

The timbers for his mill were of maple and elm, cut and hewn on the banks of the Mississippi. No pine lumber entered into its structure. The boarding of the mill was deferred until the material for it could be sawed by the mill itself, and this material was maple and elm like the timbers. An engine of thirty horse-power was procured from Mount Vernon, Ohio, and came up the river by boat.

The machinery was started in December, 1855, and the capacity of the mill was found to be about 10,000 feet per day. The settlers hauled in hard-wood logs, and Mr. Stowell and his mill were kept busy throughout the season.

In the following summer, 1856, Curtis and Knox, bought the property and entirely rebuilt the mill, much as it now stands. Mr. Curtis retained his interest with different partners until 1863, when it passed to Truax, Moorhouse and Knowlton.

The property afterward came into the hands of W. C. Cowles, who had previously been interested with Mr. Curtis, and Mr. Cowles sold out his interest to Mr. Libbey, in 1874. Mr. Libbey soon built on a front extension and introduced various other improvements. On the site of the first mill now stands

THE COWLES OR LIBBEY LUMBER MILL.

This mill, the only one of the kind in Hastings, is owned by R. C. Libbey, and operated by Messrs. Libbey and Thompson.

The mill proper is 40x130 ft. and contains a rotary saw with a capacity of 30,000 ft. per day; a gang of twenty-five saws, with a capacity of 20,000 ft. per day; a lath saw with a capacity of 25,000 per day, and a shingle saw, whose capacity is 20,000 per day. The machinery is driven by steam, the engine being of 100 horse-power, with an 18-inch cylinder and 40-inch stroke.

THE LIBBEY AND THOMPSON PLANING MILL.

Messrs. Libbey and Thompson are also the owners and operators of a combined planing mill and sash, door and blind factory. The building, located within a short distance of their lumber mill, was formerly of wood, and owned by Mr. H. Buturff. Messrs. Libbey and Thompson rebuilt it of brick, in 1878-80. The main building is 44x80 ft., with an addition of 24x56 ft.; both two stories high. The engine and boiler room is 24x30 feet and sixteen feet in height. The engine is of 40 horse-power with a 10-inch cylinder and 12-inch stroke.

The first floor of the factory has all the necessary machinery for making sash, doors, etc., including one 26-inch surfacer, with a capacity of 40,000 ft. per day; one matcher with a capacity of 10,000 ft. per day, and one resawing machine; also two sticking machines, two sash machines, one blind and slat machine, two circular saws for sawing up material, one cut-off saw, one sash and door clamp, and any necessary minor machinery.

On the second floor of the establishment are one sand-paper machine, one shaping machine, one boring machine, one turning lathe, one gumming machine, and one jig-saw. This depart-

Digitized by Google

ment employs about fifteen men. There is a dry-house attached to it 20x24 ft. in dimension.

THE STAR IRON WORKS.

This industry was first opened at Hastings by a Mr. Morrill from Vermont, in 1858. The building burned out in 1862, but left the walls as they are at present. In 1866 Mr. Morrill was succeeded by a stock company, with Frederick Rehse, as president. Mr. Rehse, afterward assumed full control but failed, and after the works had lain idle for a time, Mr. Andrew Warsop became proprietor, in 1875. He still continues. The building is a substantial one of stone, and is some ninety feet square, of one story, with a brick stack one hundred feet in elevation.

The machine shop is 60x40 feet and contains one planer, with planes, eight feet by thirty inches; one large lathe twenty feet long; one upright drill; one lathe six feet long, one ten feet, and still another twelve feet in length, with the lesser tools necessary to operate these machines.

The foundry is fifty by thirty feet, with one large cupola, and one large core or dry oven. Here are made all kinds of mill work and building castings; the moulding sand being procured from the bluffs near the city.

The engine room is 20x30 feet and has a twelve horse-power engine, the cylinder of which is 7x12 inches. The engine boiler is ten feet by forty-two inches in diameter, and is supplied with water from a well drilled in the solid rock beneath, to the depth of forty feet.

The work of this establishment stands "A No. 1." Six engines were built at the Star Iron Works, for elevators on the Hastings and Dakota railroad, with pulleys and shafting complete, and are understood to give the very best satisfaction, as to their equipment and working.

DENSMORE FANNING MILL FACTORY.

The manufacture of fanning mills was begun in Hasting, in 1862, by Montgomery and Thompson. In 1865, they were succeeded by Tyrrell and Wilson. Tyrrell bought Wilson out in 1866, and ran the factory until 1869, when it was burned to the ground. Nothing daunted, Tyrrell rebuilt immediately.

In 1870, Densmore, the present owner, bought a half interest in the establishment, and the firm was Tyrrell and Densmore until 1874, when it became Dickey and Densmore. In 1880, Densmore became sole proprietor. The factory, located on Second street, is 24x55 feet, in dimensions, and has a side lean-to 18x55 feet. The engine house is 16x30 feet, and contains a flue boiler and an engine of seventeen horse-power.

This establishment is fitted up, not only for the manufacture of fanning mills, but turns out also sash, doors and blinds.

GILLITT SHINGLE MILL.

This establishment was originally the property of Barnum and Nash, who built the mill and run it until 1867, when William Gillitt, the present proprietor bought them out.

The main building is 30x30 feet, with an L in addition.

The power is furnished by an engine of thirty horse-power, with an eighteen-inch cylinder and twenty-two-inch stroke. The remaining machinery consists of two Low machine saws, with a capacity per day of thirty thousand shingles apiece, one drag saw, one bolting saw, one clipping saw, two jointers, and everything necessary for a complete shingle manufactory. The mill is located on the slough, in Barker's addition.

The finest water-power in Dakota county is that of Vermillion falls, where now stands the justly celebrated

VERMILLION OR GARDNER ROLLER MILL.

Previous to the erection of this mill, some time in 1853 or 1854, according to Gen. Wm.G. Le Duc, Harrison H. Graham laid claim to the quarter section of land embracing the falls. As there was a party, James Main by name, already holding the claim, as he said, for Alex. Wilkin and others in St. Paul, Mr. Graham, very naturally, became involved in litigation. Gen. Le Duc acted as Graham's counsel, and secured for him the patent.

Graham's improvements at the falls consisted of a little farm house, of two rooms, and a clumsy backwoods mill with "two run of stone, the stones being, one four and a half and the other four feet in diameter, and each placed on top of the water shaft which drove them. The said shaft was a *tree* cut from the woods near by, and rounded roughly; the foot being rounded and standing in a cast-iron dish resting upon the lever which raised the stone. The mill machinery was

Digitized by Google

driven by the friction of a wooden wheel on this shaft, rolling on a smaller wooden wheel, which had to be renewed as fast as worn out. There was not a cogged wheel in the mill. The water wheels, on the foot of the driving shafts, were percussion wheels of wood, made roughly by Graham, and answered the purpose of grinding the settler's grain."

While Graham was General Le Duc's client, he borrowed money of him, and was, moreover, unable at the end of the litigation, to pay the latter for his services. In settlement of this double indebtedness, Graham made over to the General one-half of his claim. Becoming more deeply involved thereafter, Graham transferred the remaining half of his claim to General Le Duc in consideration of $7,000 cash and the payment of his personal debts as well as any joint debts on the property. This transfer was made early in 1856.

General Le Duc immediately rebuilt the Graham mill, a mill-wright named Bowers superintending the work. This mill-wright was, unfortunately drawn into the machinery, while starting it for the first time, and crushed to death.

"Previous to entering the army," says General Le Duc, "I sold this mill, together with twenty acres of land, to the Messrs. Harrison of Illinois, for $20,000." One of the Harrisons died, and the other sold the property to Mr. Stephen Gardner, for $27,000. Mr. Gardner immediately proceeded to erect the substantial stone mill which now embellishes the north bank of the Vermillion at the falls. This was in 1865.

The mill is located in the fourth ward of the city of Hastings, although one mile from the city post-office. The stone of which it is built was quarried from the Vermillion river, just below, and is a species of limestone. The building is 60x80 ft. and has two basements and four other stories. Both water and steam power are employed, the former being utilized by an iron flume and penstock, and a 30-inch American turbine water-wheel. The iron flume is seventy ft. in length, with a head of fifty-one ft., using about 150 horse-power. There is also an engine-room and boiler-house of stone, containing a Harris-Corliss low pressure engine, built by Allis and Co., of Milwaukee, with an 18-inch cylinder and 42-inch stroke, rated and warranted to be of 215 horse-power, and with a fine, steel tubular boiler.

The first floor of the mill above the basements is the grinding floor. It has twenty-six sets of Gray roller machines, with rollers of corrugated iron and porcelain. On this floor are also a commodious office, a retail department and a packing-room with three flour packers. The remaining three floors contain, collectively, eighteen purifiers, twenty-six reels or flour bolts, four aspirators, two bran-dusters, and numerous dust-rooms, and all the minor modern and most successful appliances necessary to the manufacture of the best brands of flour. This machinery is entirely new, having been put in during the present year, 1880-81, by some twenty-five skilled mechanics. The mill usually gives employment to about twenty men, and under the new system is expected to produce 300 bbls. of flour per day. A railroad track laid to the very door of the mill affords the very best of advantages for receipt and shipping.

Besides the mill proper, there are several barns and outhouses connected with it, as well as three tasty residences for the millers. Also a large building 60x80 ft. for storing bran, and a cooper-shop, where the company manufactures its own barrels, with a barrel-house and stave-house attached.

Mr. Stephen Gardner is the owner of this valuable property, which is at present under the management of his son-in-law, Mr. Charles Espenchied. The Vermillion—or as it is now called, the Gardner Roller Mill—has commanded for its flour, the highest prices ever paid in the state, in the past, and hence, probably, in the world, and under its new system, cannot fail to hold its own in the very first rank.

RAMSEY FLOURING MILL.

This mill is located on the lower fall of the Vermillion river, and was formerly called the Dakota mill. The river at this point, is about fifty feet wide, and has a fall of nineteen feet.

In 1855, Elbert H. Halstead located the claim, embracing this water-power, and transferred it in 1857, to Gov. Alexander Ramsey and Dr. Thomas Foster. These gentlemen then built the mill upon it, now called the Ramsey mill. Dr. Foster having disposed of his interest to Gov.

Digitized by Google

Ramsey, the latter sold the property in 1877, to Frederick Voigt, its present owner.

The structure is stone, it is 35x55 feet, in dimension, and has two and one-half stories above the basement. The water-power is utilized by a flume twenty feet in length, and a Swain turbine wheel, rated at ninety, but using about sixty horse-power.

The basement contains wheat cleaning machinery, a smutter and separator.

On the first floor are four buhr stones, one set of Gray rollers, two flour packers, two reel bolting chests, and boiler, by means of which the wheat is heated.

The second floor contains, beside flour and wheat bins, a purifier, three bolting reels and one set of smooth rollers.

In the remaining half-story, there are two purifiers and a bolting chest.

There is also connected with the mill, a warehouse, twenty-four feet square, having a capacity of ten thousand bushels; and a cooper-shop 24x40 feet, in dimension.

The capacity of the mill proper, is one hundred barrels of flour per day, and the assessed value of the property is $10,000.

ENNIS MILL.

In 1871 Joseph Ennis and brother built a dam of wood and stone for the purpose of getting power for a mill which they proposed to build. This dam is one hundred feet long, four feet wide at the top and forty-five feet at the bottom, with apron. They succeeded in getting eleven feet head, making one of the finest water-power sites on the Vermillon river. In 1873 they built a mill of wood, with stone basement, three stories high, 30x40 feet. In the basement there is a turbine water-wheel, and a separator and smutter machine, which has a capacity of forty bushels an hour. On the second floor there are four run of stone, each four feet in diameter, and a flour-chest with a capacity of thirty barrels. On the third floor there are two wheat-bins with a capacity of 3,000 bushels, two bolting-chests and two receiving garners. On the fourth floor are one purifier and one dust-room. This mill is a custom mill, and Mr. Ennis is now making straight flour.

The mill is situated on the banks of the Vermillion river, in the south-west quarter of section 33, township 115, range 17.

JOHN ESTERGREEN AND SON.

The industry of wagon-making John Estergreen opened at Hastings, in 1857, at the corner of Fourth and Ramsey streets. In 1859–'60 he drew stone from Barker's addition, and built the building at the corner of Fifth and Vermillion streets, in which the company's office now is.

The firm name has recently become John Estergreen and Son. Their manufactory of carriages, wagons and sleighs is the largest of its kind in the county, and ranks well with others in the state. Mr. Estergreen, Sr., learned his trade thoroughly at Stockholm, Sweden, and made the first carriage for King Carl XV.

WAGON-SHOP.

This building is of wood and fronts on Fifth street. It is twenty-four feet wide by 120 feet long, and is two stories high. All the wood work in the manufacture of carriages and sleighs is done on the lower floor of this shop. On the upper floor are four paint-rooms to which, from the blacksmith and trimming-shops, the vehicles return, in the process of manufacture, for their coats of paint. In each of these four rooms a different stage of the work is continually going on, from rough coating to varnishing.

BLACKSMITH SHOP.

This building is the nucleus of the goodly number that together make up the Estergreen property. It is of stone, and is thirty feet wide by seventy-five feet long, and has one and one-half stories. It is on the corner of Vermillion and Fifth streets, and besides the company's office, contains also, on the ground floor, seven forges, which are used in ironing the firm's own manufactures, as well as in doing a general blacksmithing business, with the exception of shoeing horses. Above this floor there is a storage-room for wood and lumber.

TRIMMING SHOPS.

The wood work and ironing done, the vehicles are taken to the trimming shop, where the leather work, upholstering and general trimmings, are added. The building for this purpose is located in the rear of a depository which fronts on Vermillion street. It is 24x65 feet in dimensions and

Digitized by Google

has two stories; the upper one being used as a tenement. Below are four rooms, only one of which is used as a trimming room proper; the others containing respectively, leather and smaller trimmings, springs, axles and various supplies of carriage hardware.

REPOSITORIES AND STORE ROOMS.

There are eight store rooms connected with the Estergreen establishment, four for finished work and four for the storage of material. They are located within short distances of the central buildings and are of an average dimension of about 25x50 feet and range from one to two stories in height.

GRANARY.

Estergreen and Son are largely interested in farming as well as in manufacturing, and own a story and a half granary, which fronts on Fifth street. It is thirty feet wide and forty feet long and its capacity is between two and three thousand bushels. The estimated value of this and the other property described is $10,000. The manufacturing interest gives employment steadily to from ten to twenty-five men, and is an important factor in the business interests of Dakota county.

BELL BROS. MANUFACTURING COMPANY.

This active company, engaged in the manufacture of sash, doors and blinds, are also the only furniture manufacturers in Dakota county. Their factory is located at the corner of Third and Eddy streets. Their building, of two stories, has three wings; the first 22x65 feet, the second 20x50 feet, and the third 20x22 feet, with an engine house of stone in addition, 20x30 feet. The engine is of 25 horse-power, and was manufactured at the Star Works in Hastings. It is a double engine, having two cylinders, each seven inches in diameter, with a 12-inch stroke. The boiler is twelve feet long, and has thirty 3-inch flues. The supply of water is from a well in the boiler-house, drilled in the solid rock to a depth of sixty-five feet, and having a 6-inch diameter. The machine work is almost entirely done on the first floors. In the first wing below are two planers, a mortiser, one sand-papering machine, one moulder, two blind machines, one scroll saw, two cut-off saws, two circular saws and a turning lathe.

The second room below contains a matching and resawing machine; while the third room is used entirely for putting up sash and doors.

In the second story are two rooms, one used for the storing of finished work, and the other for the making of that work itself. In the latter room is a boring machine, a shaping machine, and a cutting-off saw.

The Bell Bros. usually employ from ten to fifteen hands. Besides their jobbing orders they also do a large retail business, and are the principal undertakers in the city. Their furniture store is located at the corner of Third and Vermillion streets, and is of brick, 22x90 feet and two stories high. Besides sales rooms this building also contains the company's office.

This company began operations eleven years ago under the name of Bell, Rhodes and Co., at the corner of Second and Eddy streets. In 1871 the firm became A. B. Bell and Co., and in 1875, Bell Bros. built the factory, and in the fall of the same year, the furniture store above described. Until within a short period they also operated another branch of their business at Cannon Falls.

BREWERIES.

The first brewery was built, in Barker's addition, by M. Schaller in 1856. It burned down, but was rebuilt. In 1870, while owned by Borser and Yaeger, it burned again, and nothing but its ruins remain.

HASTINGS CITY BREWERY.

Schmidt and Latto established this brewery, on the south side of Lake Isabel, in 1865. The present proprietors are Ficker and Donndelinger. In 1874, Mr. Ficker secured his interest as one of the firm, Ficker and Kelnfofer. In 1875, Mr. Kelnfofer gave place to Mr. Doffing, and, in 1878, the latter gave place to Mr. Donndelinger.

This brewery has a capacity of 450 kegs of beer per week. The capacity of the mash-tub is sixty-five barrels.

Ficker and Donndelinger have a large trade in Hastings, and along the line of the Hastings and Dakota division.

BUSCH'S BREWERY.

In March, 1867, Mr. F. Busch bought this establishment of its first proprietor, Mr. Charles Saille.

The size of the main building is 40x40 feet.

Digitized by Google

There is an addition brew house, 26x40 feet, and a patent ice house, of two stories, 22x54 feet.

The mash tub contains thirty barrels, and it is estimated that 400 kegs of beer could be manufactured per week.

ELEVATOR A.

This new elevator was built by the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railway Company on the levee, near the foot of Vermillion street, from July to December, 1880. It is intended for a transfer elevator, and is leased by Messrs. Kellogg and Lange. The wheat stored here comes largely over the Hastings and Dakota division of railroad, on which line Kellogg and Lange have other elevators.

Elevator A is forty feet wide by sixty feet long, and is 125 feet in height above the railroad. It has twenty-four bins, forty feet high, whose aggregate capacity is 70,000 bushels. The basement is divided into an engine room, 20x40 feet, and into another room forty feet square. The engine is from the Bay State Iron Works, is of twenty-five horse-power, and its cylinder measures 10x18 inches. The boiler is twelve feet long and three in diameter, and is encased solidly in brick, which prevents much dissipation of heat. The room adjoining contains an Excelsior cleaner, besides minor machinery.

On the floor above, there is also an Excelsior cleaner and one cockle machine, numerous elevator legs, a large set of Fairbanks scales, an office, and all implements necessary in receiving or shipping wheat.

All the remaining space in the building is devoted to the immense bins, which contain, when filled, a weight of more than 2,000 tons.

GARDNER AND MELOY ELEVATOR.

Stephen and A. W. Gardner erected this stone building at the foot of Sibley street, in 1862. Its dimensions are 66x120 feet and its capacity is 150,000 bushels. It is the largest elevator in Hastings, and has three stories above the basement. The basement, together with the next two floors, is used for storing wheat; The last floor is occupied by machinery. The elevating power is wind; a Challenge double-wheel mill being employed, which is rated at eighteen horse-power. Six or seven hundred bushels per hour can be elevated and the same amount can be cleaned at the same time, in the separator which is on the last floor.

Gardner and Meloy are also agents for the Keokuk Northern Line Packet company.

ELEVATOR C.

Elevator C, is situated between First street and the Mississippi river. It was built about 1858, by North and Carll. It is seventy feet high and stands 40x120 feet on the ground. It has a capacity of 125,000 bushels, but is at present unused.

An engine house, separate from the main building, contains an idle engine of twenty-five horse-power. The property is owned by a Mr. Robinson of St. Paul.

BROWN ELEVATOR.

Mr. J. C. Sanborn is the present manager of this building, which was erected in 1858, by Samuel Rogers, Jr. Its dimensions are 40x60 feet, and its capacity is 40,000 bushels. The engine power is furnished by elevator A, which it adjoins on the east.

SMITH AND THOMPSON'S WAREHOUSES.

Adjoining elevator A, on the west, is a large stone warehouse, owned by the Ennis estate, and now used by Messrs. Smith and Thompson, who are among the leading wheat buyers of the county. The capacity of this building is 50,000 bushels.

Still a little farther to the west and on the levee, is a wooden building, 22x80 feet in dimension, also used by Smith and Thompson, and having a capacity of 25,000 bushels. A large warehouse situated between these last two, is at present unused.

BANKS.

In all new countries there is a strong demand for money. Interest rates are invariably very high, and banking institutions meet with the heartiest encouragement.

The first bank in Minnesota after the one organized at St. Paul, by Mr. E. S. Edgerton, was operated at Hastings in 1856, by the firm of Thorne, Follett and Thorne.

In the fall of the same year, or in the spring of 1857, Ennis and Plant opened a private banking business, on the present site of the First National Bank, and continued there for several years.

Digitized by Google

In the spring of 1857, Darling, Carswell and Scheffer were another firm added to the list of private bankers. while, in 1858, Thorne, Follett and Thorne became Thorne and Follett.

In 1861, Thorne and Follett became Follett and Rennick, and their bank was incorporated under the state law, with a capital of $25,000. Mr. Thorne, meantime, established a private bank, which was also made a bank of issue, called Thorne's Bank, in 1863. Its capital was $25,000.

In 1865 Thorne's Bank was merged into the Merchants' National Bank, which was chartered that year with John L. Thorne, president, and Sidney Mills, Jr., cashier. In 1874 this bank was removed to Minneapolis.

In the latter year, 1874, the Dakota County Bank was also organized, with R. J. Marvin, president. and J. C. Novlin, cashier.

In 1877 this institution went into voluntary liquidation. In fact, none of the above banks are still in existence, though both of the existing banks in Hastings may be traced back through a gradual succession to some of them.

In 1864, Follett and Rennick gave place to the First National Bank of Hastings. It had a capital of $100,000, and to-day has a surplus of $35,000. Stephen Gardner was the first president, and L. S. Follett the first cashier. They have both continued in those respective offices ever since. The present directors of this bank are: Stephen, Theodore and A. W. Gardner, L. S. and Denis Follett, J. C. Meloy and S. W. Mairs.

Howes Brothers in 1872, established a bank without issue, which was incorporated as the Farmers' and Traders' Bank, in 1875. Its officers are, Byron C. Howes, president; F. C. Howes, vice-president, and G. W. Howes, assistant cashier.

POST-OFFICE.

The first post-office in Hastings was in Henry G. Bailly's warehouse, which was situated on the levee, and is now used by Gardner and Meloy as a store-room. Henry G. Bailly was the first postmaster, and was appointed in 1854 by Franklin Pierce, who was at that time president of the United States. Mr. Bailly had a deputy, Mr. Morse. Mail matter was brought in summer by steamers, by the Galena Packet Company, which made regular trips from Galena to St. Paul, dating from April 15th to November 15th. The mails were then always regular. St. Louis boats made trips twice a week and also brought mail. In winter contracts were made to have the mails brought by stages, with Frink and Walker, then noted as old stage men. This line of stages ran from Dubuque to St. Paul, and were often delayed on account of storms; the mails were often delayed for a week or so, and people were glad when spring came, if for no other reason than that they might receive their mail regularly. Mr. Bailly continued to act as postmaster until 1858, when he was succeeded by Mr. Marsh, who removed the post-office to Ramsey street, in the old Waldtuer block. Mr. Marsh was succeeded by W. H. Skinner, who was the first republican postmaster, and was appointed by Abraham Lincoln in 1861. Mr. Skinner removed the post-office to a dry goods store occupied by Patch & Co., where the Foster House bar now is. He continued to act as postmaster until 1865, when he was succeeded by A. M. Hays, who was appointed by President Johnson, and continued as postmaster until his death, about 1868. M. J. Twichell, as his deputy, continued to run it until the term expired. During Mr. Skinner's term, he removed the post-office to the corner of Second and Vermillion streets. The next postmaster was Chas. Baker, who was appointed by General Grant in March, 1869. Mr. Baker removed the post-office to the store now occupied by A. H. Truax, in Brownell's block. In October of 1868, mails were brought by rail via Hastings and Dakota railroad, this being the first mail ever brought into Hastings by rail, and it was quite an event. In 1870, mail was brought by the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul railroad, which ran as far as the drawbridge; then the mails were transferred by steam ferry as well as passengers, freight, etc. The bridge was finished in 1871. In April, 1873, Maj. Kennedy was appointed postmaster by Gen. Grant. In June, 1876, the post-office was removed to the corner of Second and Sibley streets, where it now is, on the site of the old New England house. The building was erected by the Merchants' National bank. Stephen Gardner purchased the building of them, and soon after rented it to the Dakota bank. In the fall of 1875, Mr. Gardner negotiated with the United States government, and soon after leased it for ten years. He contracted to fit up the first floor, which he did at an

Digitized by Google

expense of $2,000. It is elegantly fitted up with Yale locks and, in fact, everything was furnished by the Yale Lock company, of Stamford, Connecticut. The post-office is built of brick, 21x90 feet, and has a very fine fire-proof vault, which was put in by the bank. It has 300 lock boxes, ten draw boxes, and 520 call boxes. For appointments, beauty and work, it ranks as the finest post-office in the county, and is of the third class. Should be a second class, as it only lacks $100 to make it such.

Major Kennedy is the present postmaster, and had for his first deputy A. J. Thompson, who remained until March, 1881. He left to take the position of county auditor. He was succeeded by W. H. Babbidge, the present deputy.

There are received two mails daily from the east, via Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul railway; two north via the same. One mail daily via Hastings and Dakota railway. Two mails daily are sent east via Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul railway; two north via the same. Mails are also daily sent to Prescott and Point Douglas, via ferry and stage. Two mails a week to Nininger, Pine Bend, and Rich Valley by carriers. Two a week to Trout Brook, New Trier, Hampton, East Castle Rock, Waterford and Northfield by carriers.

DAKOTA LODGE NO. 7, A. F. AND A. M.

This is the oldest organization of the kind in Dakota county. The first meeting for the purpose of procuring a dispensation, was held June 3d, 1855, at the old school-house, which stood on the corner of Sixth and Spring streets. The first meeting, after obtaining the dispensation, was held August 11th, 1855, on the "mounds" in the upper portion of Marshan township. This meeting marked the beginning of drill, and a thorough organization.

The first five officers were William Lee, W. M.; O. T. Hayes, S. W.; R. A. Simmons, J. W.; E. C. Knowles, treasurer; A. H. Norris, secretary; Wm. Lee, second tyler.

The first hall occupied by the lodge, was Smith's hall, on Ramsey street in the rear of the present Foster house. The lodge next removed to the corner of Second and Vermillion streets, and at present has quarters on the corner of Second and Sibley streets.

The first election under the charter, was held December 10th, 1856. The following officers were then elected: O. T. Hayes, W. M.; John Rhodes, S. W.; Chas. Bigelow, J. W.; E. C. Knowles, treasurer; A. M. Hayes, secretary; A. J. Van Duzee, S. D.; J. A. Sager, J. D.; William Lee, second tyler.

After the above dates, the following list with the dates of their election completes the succession of W. M.

It is quite remarkable in the history of the lodge, that these officers, without exception, are still living.

J. S. Thurber was elected W. M., December 23d, 1857; C. R. Smith, December 14th, 1859; O. T. Hayes, December 24th, 1862; C. H. L. Lange, October 14th, 1863; C. H. L. Lange, October 12th, 1864; R. J. Marvin, October 11th, 1865; R. J. Marvin, October 10th, 1866; F. M. Crosby, October 9th, 1867; F. M. Crosby, December, 23d, 1868; R. J. Marvin, December, 22d, 1869; R. J. Marvin, December 28th, 1870; C. O. Ball, December 27th, 1871; C, O. Ball, January 8th, 1873; Peter Scott, December 24th, 1873; Peter Scott, December 23d, 1874; Peter Scott, December 22d, 1875; C. W. Williams, December 27th, 1876; C. W. Williams, December 26th, 1877; C. W. Williams January 8th, 1879; and Irving Todd, December 24th, 1879.

The present officers elected, December 22d, 1880, are, A. J. W. Thompson, W. M.; G. B. Dickey, S. W.; Chas. Mather, J. W.; A. E. Rich, treasurer; C. O. Ball, secretary; C. W. Williams, S. D.; C. E. Thurston, J. D.; Peter Scott, S. S.; A. Blomquist, J. S.; John White, tyler.

Past Master, Irving Todd, has made a valuable contribution to Masonic literature, in the form of a digest of the laws of the grand lodge. This work is highly commended by all Masonic authorities who have passed it in review.

VERMILLION ROYAL ARCH CHAPTER NO. 2.

The meeting for organization was held July 17th, 1857, Jonathan T. Furber, was the first high priest and Wm. Lee, the first secretary.

The charter members were Wm. Lee, J. T. Furber, O. T. Hayes, Robert Buck, R. A. Simmons, Wm. Skinner, E. K. Smart, D. A. Campbell and Cyrus Hill.

Charles Etheridge was the first member initi-

Digitized by Google

ated into the new chapter. He was initiated at a special meeting, July 30th, 1857.

After Jonathan Furber, the succession of high priests, is as follows, with the years of their election. Wm. H. Skinner, 1859; C. W. Nash, 1860.

From January, 1862, until November 4th, 1863, there were no further meetings of the chapter on account of the war excitement; at the latter date, E. P. Barnum was elected high priest; C. H. L. Lange, 1865; J. E. Finch, 1866; F. M. Crosby, 1869; R. J. Marvin, 1870; Wm. Lee, 1876; C. O. Ball, 1878; Peter Scott, 1879.

The present officers are, Peter Scott, H. P.; D. W. Truax, king; N. Emerson, scribe; George Barbaras, treasurer; A. J. W. Thompson, secretary; C. O. Ball, C. H.; Wm. Lee, P. S.; G. B. Dickey, R. A. C.; John White, sentinel.

HERMANN LODGE, NO. 35, I. O. O. F.

This was organized April 29th, 1872, and was installed by Special Deputy Grand Master Lewis of St. Paul. Brothers of Vermillion Lodge No. 8; Prescott Lodge, Wisconsin; L'Etoile du Nord, No. 23, of Red Wing; and of Germania Lodge, St. Paul, were present. The charter members were: C. F. Beltz, John Lapp, Julius Pause, Charles Knocke, George B. Schœpp, Peter Rupp, William Sondermann, F. Lehmann, John Pfeiffer, Charles Yeager and Peter Smith.

At the same meeting the following brothers were admitted by card: F. Koch; J. H. H. Behrmann, August Behrmann, Jacob Niederauer and Marcus Marx; and the following brothers were initiated under a suspension of the rules: Henry Gleim, Rudolph Latto, Conrad Oestreich, Wm. Haas, A. Meissner, F. W. Busch, Wm. Keil, H. Tessmann; Charles Barthe, and Ernst Deinhard.

The present officers of the lodge are: N. G., Fred. Fieseler; V. G., John Moser; Rec. Sec., Angust Freitag; Perm. Sec., Julius Pause; treasurer, C. F. Beltz; warden, Conrad Oestreich; Conductor, Charles Knocke; Inside Sentinel, H. W. Meyer; Outside Sentinel, John Standt; R. S. of N. G., J. Lang; L. S. of N. G., Fred Bremer, R. S. of V. G., J. G. Zabel; L. S. of V. G. John Standt.

Frederick Koch is the Deputy Grand Master of this district.

The membership of Hermann lodge is fifty. It is a thoroughly German organization, and its business is transacted in the German language.

VERMILLION LODGE NO. 8, I. O. O. F.

This is the oldest organization of Odd Fellows in the county, having been established April 15th, 1856. The original place of meeting was at the corner of Second and Vermillion streets.

The charter officers were: J. B. Griswold, noble grand; John White, vice grand; Peter Crowley, secretary; H. Butturff, treasurer.

The present officers are Jerome Temple, N. G.; Evan Hughes, V. G.; H. Butturff, recording secretary: Charles Mather, treasurer.

On the 4th of February, 1880, the lodge formally took possession of a new hall, which had been fitted up for them in the third story of the post-office building. Representatives from lodges in St. Paul, Northfield, Cannon Falls, Prescott, Wis., River Falls, Wis., and Farmington, were present, and the dedicatory ceremonies were impressive. Ex-Vice-President Colfax delivered an address, which was followed by short addresses from Grand Marshal Edward Rotert, and Grand Chaplain Alex Wilson. A bountiful repast was furnished at Teutonia hall, and in the evening Mr. Colfax delivered his well known lecture upon Abraham Lincoln. A ball closed the festivities, which together will long be remembered as forming a most pleasant chapter in the history of the society.

STRONG ENCAMPMENT NO. 6, I. O. O. F.

D. D. Grand Sire for Minnesota, C. D. Strong, organized this lodge at the hall of Vermillion lodge No. 8, February 13th, 1871. A large delegation from Hastings, Michigan, and other patriarchs were present. The patriarchial, golden rule, royal purple degrees were conferred on the following scarlet degree members: Theodore Woodward, J. C. Brewer, Francis Heuson, William R. Todd, Edwin Cowle, M. E. Henderson, Martin Leavitt, M. Marx.

The following patriarchs were installed in the respective offices, for which they were elected: Chief patriarch, J. C. Brewer; high priest, H. H. Gokey; senior warden, Wm. R. Todd; junior warden, T. Woodward; scribe, M. E. Henderson; treasurer, Martin Leavitt; sentinel, P. Heuson; guide, E. Cowle; guard, M. Marx.

At the same meeting it was proposed to request the D. D. grand sire to a call convention, for the purpose of organizing a grand encampment for the state of Minnesota.

Digitized by Google

The present membership of Strong encampment No. 6, is twenty-eight. The present grand patriarch is J. Ingram, and the present officers are: C. P. patriarch, Fred Busch; H. P., B. D. Cadwell; senior warden, Peter Albriktson; junior warden, George Marshall; scribe, Julius Pause; treasurer, Wm. Sonderman. Trustees, Peter Albriktson, B. A. Day and Charles Knocke.

EQUITABLE AID UNION.

This society was incorporated March 2d, 1879, at Columbus, Warren county, Pennsylvania, in compliance with a statute of that state, under date of April 29th, 1874. The incorporators were D. A. Dewey. R. N. Seaver, W. B. Howard, H. S. Ayer and W. H. Muzzy.

The Hastings Lodge was organized November 27th, 1880, as lodge number 182. The charter officers were G. H. Hawes, chancellor; J. N. Searles, advocate; O. T. Hayes, president; A. B. Chapin, vice-president; Peter Smith, treasurer; Edward C. Stringer, secretary; N. Horn, accountant; H. B. Claflin, chaplain; Henry Constans, warden; George Hetherington, sentinel; G. H. Hawes, medical examiner.

The present officers of the lodge are G. H. Hawes, chancellor; J. N. Searles, advocate; O. T. Hayes, president; D. S. Shepard, vice-president; A. B. Chapin, treasurer; E. C. Stringer, secretary; J. P. Johnson, accountant; H. B. Claflin, chaplain; Henry Constans, warden; George Hetherington, sentinel; Charles Vogle, watchman; G. H. Hawes, M. D., medical examiner. The present membership of this organization is twenty-eight.

KNIGHTS OF HONOR.

The objects of this order are to promote fraternal union, to give all possible moral and material aid in its power to its members, and to promote benevolence and charity, by establishing a widows' and orphans' benefit fund.

The Hastings lodge was organized in Good Templars hall, January 1st, 1878. The charter officers were: J. N. Searles, dictator; G. H. Howes, past D.; W. Moorhouse, vice-D.; D. W. Truax, A. D.; J. R. Bell, reporter; H. W. Hall, F. reporter; I. N. Van Doren, chaplain; G. G. Wiley, treasurer; J. H. Proctor, guide; Wm. C. Gammons, guardian; N. Frank. sentinel; W. Moorhouse, Peter Scott and N. Frank, trustees.

Since February, 1878, the society has held its meetings in Odd Fellows hall.

The present officers are G. H. Hawes, dictator; J. H. Proctor, P. D.; L. N. Countryman, V. D.; G. G. Wiley, A. D.; W. Moorhouse, R.; L. U. Cobb, F. R.; J. N. Searles, C.; L. H. Holmes, treasurer; R. Dobie, guide; Peter Scott, guardian; Webster Freyler, sentinel; W. Moorhouse, Peter Scott and J. N. Searles, trustees.

HASTINGS LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

Judge Crosby, N. F. W. Kranz, and others, started a subscription for the purpose of establishing a public reading room, and succeeded in raising about $600. They organized January 24th, 1872, and elected as officers: W. G. Le Duc, president; F. M. Crosby, vice president; E. P. Stowell, corresponding secretary; J. A. Duffy, recording secretary; N. F. W. Kranz, treasurer. Directors, Dr. Finch, John Peller, H. H. Pringle, F. W. Oliver, J. C. Meloy, R. J. Marvin, W. H. De Kay. The reading room and library was opened in the rooms now occupied by Dr. Chapin, the library numbering about 200 volumes. Finding this too expensive, they decided to close the reading room. About a year later, the library was moved to rooms over the post-office, next to rooms on the first floor of the same building. March 5th, 1878, the library was moved to the present location. Miss Rich has been in charge for the past eight years. September, 1872, the committee reported receipts of $741, and disbursements $725. The library contained 700 volumes, now has 1,600, and 200 papers, pamphlets, and magazines. The list of members has inrceased to 135; when established there were 110. This number decreased to about seventy-five at one time, but through the efforts of some of the ladies connected with the institution, the present large number was gained. It was decided to place the management of the library in the hands of the ladies, and the present prosperity of the institution is due to their energy. The membership fees are three dollars a year. The present officers are: Mrs. F. M. Crosby, president; Mrs. W. B. Reed, vice president; Mrs. O. M. Sawyer, corresponding secretary; Mrs. Frank Langley, recording secretary; Mrs. Chas. Espenschied, treasurer. Directors, Mrs. Dr. Finch, Miss Pierce, Mrs. Stringer, Mrs. T. J. Reed, Mrs.

Digitized by Google

Fred Seal, Mrs. J. Schaller, Mrs. Alice Norrish, Mrs. Wm. B. Reed, Mrs. Dr. Finch, Mrs. Frank Langley. The committee have given a series of dances and entertainments, which have resulted in profit.

BUILDING ASSOCIATION.

The Dakota County Building Association was organized March 2d, 1881. At the meeting of the projectors of the enterprise, held on that date, a committee of seven was appointed to perfect arrangements for a permanent organization. March 5th, 1881, a meeting was held at which the association was made a stock company, with capital placed at $300,000, divided into shares of $200 each. The object of the association is to provide a fund, which is loaned to members for the purpose of building houses and buying real estate. The officers are a president, vice president, secretary, treasurer and eleven directors. The company was incorporated March 15th, 1881, the following gentlemen appearing as incorporators: John J. Rhodes, C. H. L. Lange, B. C. Howes, E. C. Stringer, John C. Meloy, Irving Todd, E. H. Freeman.

HASTINGS UNION INDUSTRIAL ASSOCIATION.

June 8th, 1880, a meeting was called for the purpose of making arrangements for a city fair to be held at Hastings the coming fall. Committees were appointed, and their reports, on investigation, were so favorable that it was resolved to organize as a stock corporation. Accordingly, the Hastings Union Industrial Association was duly incorporated by law July 16th, 1880. Books were opened for stock subscriptions, and four or five thousand dollars were subscribed at once.

The grounds, consisting of twenty-seven acres, in the east half of the south-west quarter of section twenty-eight, were immediately purchased of the Thorne estate for $2,025.

A half-mile track was graded, which is equal, for trotting purposes, to any in the state. The track was fenced, and a tight fence, eight feet in height, enclosed the grounds.

Buildings were erected, consisting of a judges' stand three stories high; an amphitheatre 172 feet long, twenty feet wide and twenty feet high, and capable of comfortably seating 800 persons; a floral hall 36x80 feet, with twelve-feet posts; a poultry building, 16x20 feet; a vegetable and grain building 20x36 feet; and sixty-five box-stalls and sixty-two single stalls for the use of stock and exhibitors. Also a barn, 36x80 feet, with sixteen-feet posts, for fast stock.

These buildings are all painted and in fine appearance.

A dwelling-house, for the overseer of grounds, and other buildings, are in contemplation. Floral hall is to be enlarged and a machinery hall to be built.

The first fair of the association was held October 6th, 7th, 8th and 9th, 1880.

The capital stock of $5,000 is paid up, and the success of the first fair enabled the association to declare a dividend of fifteen per cent. after paying all expenses, including the cost of both grounds and buildings.

Monthly market fairs are intended for each month, hereafter, during favorable weather.

The first officers of the society were A. E. Rich, president; J. C. Meloy, vice-president; E. P. Stowell, secretary; and Dennis Follett, treasurer.

The present officers are A. E. Rich, president George Barbaras, vice-president; E. A. Whitford, secretary; Dennis Follett, treasurer.

FIRE DEPARTMENT.

As early as 1856, a volunteer fire department was organized, Harry Monser was elected first chief, and G. M. Morse as assistant, for two years each. The council refused to furnish quarters for apparatus which the company had procured at its own expense, and they disbanded and burned the hooks and ladders.

January 25th, 1863, the Germans organized Hope Engine Company No. 1, adopted a constitution and elected as their officers, Robert Baker, foreman; William Slaz, assistant foreman; Fisher, engineer; T. Clottess, secretary; D. Becker, treasurer. A clause was subsequently inserted in the constitution to the effect that none but Germans should become members of the Co. At first they were compelled to furnish their own hooks and ladders and carry them to fires. In 1865, the city council provided them with the truck which they have since used. The name has recently been changed to Hope Hook and Ladder Company. Some of the young members deciding to form a company of their own, a committee of three, consisting of M. Tautges, J. P. Lack-

Digitized by Google

aff and Charles Metzger, presented a petition to the council. Their prayer was granted, and on March 8th, 1880, Pioneer Hose Company No. 1, was organized with the following officers: Chris Otte, foreman; M. Hoffman, first assistant; J. P. Lackaff, second assistant; A. Dorn, third assistant; B. Miller, secretary; Charles Metzger, assistant secretary and treasurer; H. Fiesler, Joseph Stegner, B. Miller, John Miller, finance committee. The city council assigned to them one hose cart and six hundred feet of hose.

Some of the citizens of Hastings wishing to form another company met and appointed Edward Hartin a commitee to present their petition to the council. This was accepted and the company met, adopted by-laws and styled themselves Vermillion Hose Company No. 2. The following officers were elected; H. N. Rice, foreman; James Cavanaugh, first assistant; S. H. Holman, second assistant; J. C. Meloy, third assistant; J. D. Reeves, secretary; James A. Smith, treasurer; George W. Moore, N. Martin, E. C. Stoniger, finance committee. The council assigned to them the steam fire engine and one hose cart. They hold their regular meetings the first Monday of each month. The members of the three companies aggregate one hundred and fifty men.

In 1875 the city council made an agreement with an agent to purchase a Babcock fire engine, if it accomplished what was promised. As a test the city purchased an old house on the Red Wing road and set it on fire. The agent agreed to put it out but failed, and the city refused to take the engine, and after some trouble and delay it was sent back. December 1st, 1880, the council authorized Andrew Warsop to purchase an engine, which he succeeded in procuring of the city authorities of Norwich, Connecticut. It is a Jeffrey, built in Rhode Island, and cost this city eight hundred dollars. It is of modern make, single piston and single pump, all finished with highly polished brass and nickel. The cylinder is seven inches in diameter and has ten inch stroke. There are connections for two lines of hose. The engine has forced water 250 feet through 1,400 feet of hose, with one and one-eighth inch nozzle.

Finding it necessary to provide a cistern, the council appointed Jacob Yanz, Fred Busch and John Estergreen a committee of three to award the contract for sinking it. Charles Metzger secured the award and contracted to make it one hundred feet long, fifteen feet wide and fourteen feet deep, with capacity of two thousand barrels. It is to be arched with stone and covered by four feet of earth. It is located at the corner of Vermillion and Third streets and will cost $1,775. A water dock is also to be built at the foot of Ramsey street, at a cost of $275. The cistern is filled from the dock, the water forced through hose by the engine.

FIRES.

The first important fire occurred on a Sunday night in November, 1856. Flames were discovered in a dry goods store on Ramsey street, between Third and Fourth. Spreading from the corner of Third to the alley, the fire consumed the whole block, including eight stores, on which the aggregate loss was from eight to ten thousand dollars. The origin of the fire was never found out. Sunday morning, July 26th, 1857, a fire started in Tichnor and McCauley's furniture house, and destroyed a number of business houses.

March 8th, 1864, a fire originated in the old Western hotel, and destroyed seven buildings on Second street. The loss was about $14,000. The principal losers by this fire were, Charles W. Smith, Eugene Dean, J. B. Flint, H. H. Pringle, J. L. Thorne, and P. Van Auken. A portion of the Second regiment did valuable service in checking the fire. On Wednesday, January 19th, 1865, fire broke out in a building known as Butturff's block, but by the energetic efforts of Hope fire company the fire was prevented from destroying the property on the alley. Butturff's loss was about $6,000.

The next extensive conflagration was on the 1st of March, 1871. Beginning in Browning and Lamonts store, the wooden row from the corner to D. E. Eyre and company's store was consumed besides five buildings across the street from the American house. The buildings were old and dry, and little was saved of the contents. The total loss amounted to about $20,000, and was the most extensive which has occurred in Hastings.

July 27th, 1880, fire broke out in the roof of the Foster house stable on Tyler streets opposite city park. In it were stored forty barrels of oil belonging to Frank Yanz. A heavy

Digitized by Google

wind spread the flames and the entire wooden block, on that street, besides the building owned by Dakota lodge, on the opposite side of the street was destroyed. The loss was about $4,500. The next fire occurred August 30th, following. The livery stables of Charles Damerel, including the stock were destroyed, the loss amounting to $8,000. The following Wednesday, the Hayes building corner of Second and Vermillion streets took fire, and nine buildings between Vermillion street and J. H. Twichell and Company's buildings were consumed, causing a loss of about $4,600.

SCHOOLS.

The city of Hastings has four public schools. The Irving, situated on Eighth, between Sibley and Ramsey streets, has 473 scholars enrolled. The Bryant, on Spring street, between Fifth and Sixth, has fifty-two scholars. The Cooper, on Vermillion street, near the residence of General Le Duc, has fifty-seven pupils. The Everett, located on Second street, in Barker's addition, enrolls sixty-seven scholars, making a total enrollment of 649.

The schools of Hastings were under the management of the county system of districts until February, 1866, at which time the legislature passed an act making the city of Hastings an independent school district, and providing that all children between the ages of five and twenty-one, should be admitted to the schools free. The school government was vested in a board of education, elected each year by the people, at the regular city election.

The first school taught in Hastings was held in one of the rooms in the "Buckhorn" hotel, then kept by William Felton. The teacher was a Mr. Gibson; it was a private school. The first public school-house was built in 1854, and was located on the site of the Bryant school building. It was also used for holding religious services by the different denominations. About 1864 the building was burned. Miss Mary Nicols taught the first term of three months. The first directors were Martin Poor and James Lyons. Chauncey Lyons was enumerator for the first school census, taken in 1855.

The board of education, for the city of Hastings, met at the office of L. Van Slyck, on the 11th of April, 1866, and organized by the election of P. T. Chamberlain as president and Rev. C. S. Le Duc as secretary and treasurer. G. S. Winslow and C. S. Le Duc were appointed a committee to ascertain the indebtedness of the district, which was found to be $239.13. It was voted to hold terms of school, of two and one-half months, commencing April 30th.

The committee appointed for the purpose of securing rooms for holding schools, reported that the Twichell house could be leased at a rental of $200 per year; the Tyrrell house at $6 per month, and a house at Vermillion for $6 per month. The committee was instructed to rent them at those figures.

The first teachers employed by the board under the present system, April 16th, 1866, were Mrs. Pride, Miss Turnbull and Miss McHugh.

August 13th, 1866, the board authorized school terms of nine months' duration, commencing October 1st of that year. The first principal of public schools was J. W. Fralick, with Miss McHugh, E. Churchill, Annie Turnbull, S. Leach, and H. Langdon as assistant teachers.

Proposals were invited, for the building of two school houses, each to be 24x36 feet. Contract was awarded to C. B. and W. M. Spencer at $1,770. This party, soon after, refused to fulfill the contract, and it was awarded C. W. Churchill, who agreed to build a school house, according to plans furnished, for $1,650. Work was commenced in July, 1866, on the building, on School square, in Barker's addition, now known as the Everett school. August 13th, same year, P. Stowell was awarded contract to build a school-house in the Third ward, a frame building, to cost $1,600. The building was finished in October, and is now known as the Cooper school. The ward boundaries have been changed, and this is now in the Fourth ward.

The Bryant school was built in 1867, on lots 7 and 8, block 38. The building known as the Irving school was built by the Minnesota State Baptist Association, and was designed for a preparatory department to the State University. The building was enclosed and one room finished, in which the Baptists opened a school, with Rev. Mr. Thicksten as teacher for the first two years. The school was maintained for three or four years, when the building was sold under a mortgage, which had been given when the land was

Digitized by Google

purchased. The property was bought by Ennis and Plant, and redeemed by the Baptist church of Hastings and P. Stowell. The latter sold his interest to the church.

The Baptists failed in their project to make the school a success, on account of the lack of funds and opposition met with in St. Paul and Minneapolis. The property was purchased by the city school board for $6,000 in August, 1867. About $10,000 has since been expended in completing and furnishing the building. The first principal was J. W. Fralick, who was succeeded by G. H. Warren, and he, in turn, by J. H. Lewis, the present principal. There are 473 pupils enrolled at this school, which is the largest in the city.

BOARD OF EDUCATION.

The board of education of the city of Hastings consists of two school directors for each ward, six in all, authorized by special act of the legislature passed February 28th, 1866. At the first election, April 11th, 1866, the following officers were elected: P. T. Chamberlain, president; Rev. C. S. Le Duc, secretary and treasurer; resigned in September, 1867; F. M. Crosby was appointed to fill the vacancy, and resigned in March, 1868; Rev. I. M. Ray was appointed to fill the vacancy; Chamberlain and Winslow was re-elected at the annual election in 1867; I. B. Tozer was also elected. In April, 1867, F. M. Crosby resigned and C. M. Churchill was appointed to fill the vacancy. In December, 1867, Seagrave Smith resigned, and R. I. M. Ray was appointed to fill the vacancy. At the annual election, April 21st, 1868, the following officers were elected: P. T. Chamberlain, president; J. W. Ray, secretary, treasurer and superintendent; G. S. Winslow and M. McHugh, school inspectors first ward; I. B.Tozer and C. M. Churchill, second ward; P. T. Chamberlain and D. B. Truax, third ward.

1869—F. M. Crosby, president; G. S. Winslow, secretary; L. S. Follett, treasurer; Rev. J. W. Ray, superintendent; Crosby, Churchill, Dean, Fralick, McHugh and Truax, school inspectors.

1870—F. M. Crosby, president; Wm. H. DeKay, secretary; L. S. Follett, treasurer; Rev. J. W. Ray, superintendent; Crosby, McHugh, Dean, Rich and Truax, school inspectors.

1871—J. E. Finch, president; W. H. De Kay, secretary; L. S. Follett, treasurer; J. W. Ray, superintendent; Crosby, Dean, Truax, McHugh, Finch, Eyre and Atherton, school inspectors.

1872—J. E. Finch, president; W. H. DeKay, secretary; L. S. Follett, treasurer; C. S. Campbell, superintendent; Clagett, Truax, Dean, Howes, Van Hoesen, McHugh and Finch, school inspectors.

1873—President, J. E. Finch; secretary, J. H. Heath; treasurer, L. S. Follett; inspectors, Finch, Dean, McHugh, Clagett, Howes, Van Hoesen and Truax; superintendent C. S. Campbell.

1874—President, J. E. Finch; secretary, J. H. Heath; treasurer, L. S. Follett; superintendent, C. S. Campbell; inspectors, Finch, Smith, Clement, Truax, McHugh, Hampton and Dean.

1875—President, J. E. Finch; secretary, J. H Heath; treasurer, L. S. Follett; inspectors, Messes. Hampton, Clement, Dean, McHugh, Smith, Truax and Finch; superintendent, C. S. Campbell,

1876—President, J. E. Finch; secretary, J. H. Heath; treasurer, L. S. Follett; superintendent, C. S. Campbell; inspectors, Messrs. Finch, Clement, Dean, McHugh, Howes, Truax and Ennis.

1877—President, J. E. Finch; secretary, J. H. Heath; treasurer, L. S. Follett; superintendent, C. S. Campbell; inspectors, Messrs. Clement, McHugh, Chamberlain, Mrs. Ennis, Mrs. Le Grange, Finch and Metzger.

1878—President, J. E. Finch; secretary, J. H. Heath; treasurer, J. C. Norton; superintendent, J. H. Lewis; inspectors, Messrs. Chamberlan, Byers, Ficker, Netzger, Mitchell, Finch and Wilcoxson.

1879—President, J. E. Finch; secretary, J. H. Heath; treasurer, J. C. Norton; superintendent, J. H. Lewis; inspectors, Messrs. Byers, Baker, Mitchell, Dean, Wilcoxson, Finch and Ficker.

1880—President, J. E. Finch; secretary, E. H. Freeman; treasurer, B. C. Howes; superintendent, J. H. Lewis; inspectors, Messrs. Finch, Fitch, Baker, Dean, Cadwell, Tautges and Searles.

1881—President, J. E. Finch; secretary, E. H. Freeman; treasurer, B. C. Howes; superintendent, J. H. Lewis; inspectors, Messrs. Dean, Tautges, Fitch, Searles, Baker, Lyon and Finch.

PAROCHIAL SCHOOLS.

The parish school of the Church of the Guardian Angels, was established in September, 1868,

Digitized by Google

Patrick Gegan as teacher. It continued two or three years under the instruction of lay teachers, and failed for want of funds to support it. In September, 1879, the school was re-organized, with J. Healy as teacher. In 1880, the school was placed in charge of the Sisters of St. Boniface Convent, under the superintendence of Rev. Father Halton. The school numbers forty-five pupils.

St. Boniface Convent was founded in September, 1872, at the request of the Catholics of Hastings as a boarding and day school for females. The building is a three-story frame structure, 38x50 feet. There are forty scholars attending. Sister Seraphine was the first superior, and was assisted by seven sisters, two at the School of the Guardian Angels, two at St. Boniface school, and three at the convent. Sister Aloysius is the present superior, and has six sisters as assistants.

St. Boniface school was organized in December, 1871, by the German Catholics. It was built by the church as a school for religious instruction in both German and English. Not having a sufficient fund to carry out the design, a stock company, consisting of the principal members of the church, was formed in 1876, and under this management the school prospered. In 1880, the school was placed in charge of the parish. The building is located on the corner of Sixth and Ramsey streets, and is of brick, 30x50 feet, containing four rooms.

St. Luke's parish school was organized in September, 1874, by Rev. John Williams, who taught for three years. At first school was held in private houses. In 1875, the parish erected a frame building on the corner of Tenth and Eddy streets, 28x40, with an L sixteen feet square. The school has an average attendance of thirty-three. Rev. Mr. Johnson is now in charge.

MT. MORIAH LODGE, NO. 35, A. F. & A. M.

This lodge was organized August 13th, 1860, under a dispensation granted July 14th, preceeding, by A. T. C. Pierson, grand master of Minnesota. The first officers were: C. W. Nash, W.M.; S. S. Eaton, S. W.; A. B. Tyrrell, J. W.; J. B. North, treasurer; A. M. Pett, secretary; J. M. Bracken, S. D.; J. L. Powers, J. D.; S. G. Tyler, tyler. The lodge received its charter October 24th, 1860. In less than two years after the organization, this lodge ranked among the largest in the state. In 1862-3 a considerable number of its working members enlisted in the army, and for two or three years the lodge was in a state of inactivity and demoralization. At the close of the war, it was with difficulty that a number sufficient to open work could be brought together. A few energetic members devoted themselves to the task of re-organization and soon had the satisfaction of seeing the lodge regain its former prosperous condition, and large membership, which it has since retained.

METHODIST EPISCOPAL CHURCH.

August, 1855, the Prescott Mission of the Wisconsin conference received Rev. James G. Johnston as its preacher of the divine word.

Hastings was near at hand, and filling rapidly with inhabitants who were in need of additional facilities for religious worship. Mr. Johnston held the first Methodist services here, in the year of his pastorate at Prescott, and preached in the school-house on Spring street.

In the early part of 1856, the services were held at the new Smith hall, which had been built, on Ramsey street, and which was then much more accessible to the "town." The Minnesota conference had been organized in the autumn of 1855, and in the fall of the succeeding year, Hastings appears, with Rev. G. W. Richardson as the first regular appointed Methodist pastor.

The church consisted of twenty-four members, and seventeen probationers. The salary for the preceding year had been $260. Hastings was a part of the Red Wing district of the Minnesota conference, and Rev. T. M. Kirkpatrick was at that time the presiding elder.

In the fall of 1857, Rev. A. G. Perkins succeeded as pastor, and found the church with sixty members. March first of this year the Union Sunday school was dissolved, and the report for 1857 shows the M. E. Sunday school as consisting of thirty-seven members. The total receipts of the church are also reported as $500.

1858, Rev. John Pugh was pastor in charge, and reports forty-nine members in the church and one hundred and six in the school. From May of 1859 until fall Rev. W. C. Shaw officiated, and after him Rev. E. G. Tucker supplied the church until in the fall of 1860, Rev. J. D. Rich was ap-

Digitized by Google

pointed as regular pastor. The report of 1860 shows a membership of fifty-nine.

In the fall of 1861 a church was built on Vermillion street, between Fifth and Sixth. Previous to this time services had been held at the Twichell school building on Fifth street. In 1862 Rev. Thomas Gossard succeeded. The average salary in the conference was reported this year as $318.75, an average per member in the conference of the eighth district of only $3.60. Rev. J. M. Rogers was appointed in 1864. The following year one hundred and four members are reported. In 18 , ev. G. W. T. Wright officiated, and the value of the church was estimated this year at $2,000. In 1868 there were one hundred and twenty one members. During Mr. Wright's pastorate a parsonage was also built.

Rev. C. Hover came in 1869, and Rev. E. P. Lathrop in 1870. This year the church was removed to its present site, and a tower and vestibule added to its architecture. Rev. J. W. Klepper, succeeded in 1871, and Rev. Norris Hobart in 1873. The membership was one hundred and fifty at the close of the latter year, and there were ninety-seven attendants, in the Sunday school.

Rev. S. T. Sterritt came in 1875, and Rev. J. O. Rich. in 1878. One hundred and fifty-four members were reported in 1875, and one hundred and nine in 1878. At the coming of Rev. Rich, the church cleared all of its indebtedness by the sale of the parsonage.

Rev. Henry J. Crist, the present pastor, succeeded Rich in 1879, and found the membership in the fall of that year, eighty-six. In the fall of 1880, one hundred and five members were reported, and the Sunday schools connected with the church at Hastings, Spring Lake and Rich Valley, numbered one hundred and eighty attendants.

The church contributions for benevolent purposes, were $42.00 in 1870; $65.00 in 1875, and $117.40 in 1880. During the latter year also, $173 were reported for incidental expenses, and $775 for the pastor's salary.

ST. LUKE'S EPISCOPAL CHURCH.

The first Episcopal service held in Hastings was conducted by the Rev. Timothy Wilcoxson, missionary, on the morning of January 7th, 1855, in the dining-room of the old Dakota house, on the corner of Second and Sibley streets, the site of the present post-office. Occasional services were afterwards held in the old school-house, near the site of the Bryant school. The corner stone of St. Luke's church was laid on the 6th of May, 1856, by the Right Rev. Jackson Kemper, D. D., bishop of the north-west. The church was opened for the first time November 16th, 1856, the Rev. E. P. Gray, of Winona, preaching the sermon. It was unfinished, and the clergy and and the congregation both occupied boards supported by nail kegs, as seats. The morning service included the administration of the communion and the baptism of a child. In 1857 Mr. Wilcoxson held service every other Sunday morning at this place, going in the afternoon to Point Douglas, and in the evening to Prescott. The church was consecrated October 8th, 1857, by Bishop Kemper. The first settled rector was the Rev. M. L. Olds, who remained three years. He was succeeded by the Rev. J. A. Merrick. D. D., who resigned after one year on account of failing health. Rev. Charles Rollitt then had charge of the parish for three years, followed by Rev. John Williams, who continued in charge nine years. During his rectorship the chancel, vestry-room and organ-room were added, the east window purchased, also the organ. In 1878 Mr. Williams removed to Omaha, and the Rev. J. E. Johnson, the present incumbent, succeeded to the charge. On the evening of December 28th, 1880, during the holding of the annual Christmas tree festival, the church took fire from some of the candles used in the decorations, and had soon obtained such headway as to defy all efforts for the salvation of the building. The night was bitter cold, and the supply of ladders and water was scarce, so that it was soon apparent that nothing could be saved except the furniture, organ, etc. The loss was estimated at $5,000; insurance, $2,000. The foundation of a new church is now being laid.

BAPTIST CHURCH.

Early in 1857 Rev. Mr. Hyde, a Baptist clergyman, came to Hastings, and a Baptist society was organized. For some years it flourished, and a fine church of the society's building, still stands on the hill-top. The attempts to found the Bap-

Digitized by Google

tist university, and the varying success attended them, are recorded elsewhere. At present, no regular Baptist pastor is in charge at Hastings, but the resumption of regular services at an early date is anticipated.

PRESBYTERIAN.

The first Presbyterian church of Hastings, was born of the unselfish efforts of Rev. Charles Summer Le Duc, and a few disciples who gathered about him. Le Duc, born and bred in Ohio, a graduate of Marietta College, and for a time, tutor there, a pupil of Prof. Stowe and Dr. Lyman Beecher, at Lane Seminary, came to Hastings, June 15th, 1855. Just previous to his arrival, he had been commissioned by the American Home Missionary society, with a salary of $600, with $100 additional for an outfit, and had been married to Miss Emma R. Butler, of Utica, New York. The young clergyman on his arrival at Hastings, was compelled to provide himself with a home, and purchase a claim a little beyond the Vermillion, for $300. A temporary dwelling, called the "Lodge," was first erected here, and afterward a comfortable cottage which was christened "Peace."

On the 8th of July, 1855, Le Duc held his first service in the district school-house on Sixth and Spring streets.

It was a wet, unpleasant day, but thirteen people were present. Only two or three could be found who were members of the Presbyterian church. After six services in the school-house Mr. LeDuc secured the first hall, built by Mr. Charles Smith, on Ramsey street. A portion of the pulpit, which was the work of the preacher, still remains in the hands of an early member. The next day after the hall was occupied, $23 were received for a new church, from Miss Coleman, secretary of the Ladies' Reading Society at Newburyport, Mass. In October a petition was sent to the Presbytery of Minnesota, N. S., requesting the appointment of a committee to organize a church at Hastings. It was granted and December 23d selected as the date, but it was bitterly cold, and so few were present that it was deferred until the following month and year. January 27th, 1856, Mr. LeDuc presented a concise view of the Presbyterian form of government with some reasons for adopting it. At two p. m. the Rev. R. Hall, of Prescott, preached a sermon appropriate to communion season, after which ten certificates of membership were recognized and the following persons gave assent to a few articles of faith, viz.: Hammon Stowell, wife, and two daughters; P. T. Countryman and wife; Mrs. Foster, Matthews, Simmons and LeDuc. A communion service was then presented from ladies, and a cloth for the table from Deacon Dana, all of Newburyport, Mass., on condition that they were to be used only for sacramental purposes, and when no longer desired by their church, be presented to some other. The holy supper was then administered to the entire church and to members of other churches present.

In June, services were transferred to McKay's hall, on the corner of Ramsey and Third streets, where they were held until the new church was occupied.

On Washington's birthday, 1856, the trustees organized, and immediately resolved to build. A subscription paper was circulated at that meeting and $1,000 were soon subscribed, and plans received from New York. August 9th, the contract was let to Thomas Lincoln for a church, to be built of stone and completed by the middle of November, at a cost of $2,000, which was afterwards increased $500. August 18th, work was begun, and the house was occupied December 7th. The first sermon was from the text, "Ye are God's Building." The church was completed in April, 1857. The audience at first sat on boards, and were not very warm but no one felt discouraged. An Indian wandered into the house one day, wrapped in his blanket, and, looking about him, in his own tongue, said: "Temple of God very good." A melodeon had been secured with great difficulty, and a choir was organized, with Alonzo Day as leader. A bell arrived before the tower was ready, but was soon swung in its place.

The house was finished, but the workmen were not paid. A death grip was laid on the property, which was never shaken off until it was sold. It was not until yesterday, comparatively, that all debt was dispelled. Many who had promised funds repudiated their paper by reason of the griping times, which have previously been described, and are well remembered. Some of the notes of the little church bore 5 per cent. per

Digitized by Google

month after maturity. Senior trustee of the church pressed his costly watch into the hands of a church creditor, and the ladies held fairs and festivals, and every manner of entertainment whereby they had hope of obtaining money. Mr. Le Duc gave with almost unjust liberality; a little boy in the east expressed a wish to send his $6 to the church, and after his death his father honored his request.

In 1863 it became certain that, on account of such efforts and self sacrifice, the church building would be retained. Accordingly it was dedicated September 27th, while the synod of Minnesota was in session at Hastings.

The society of the First Presbyterian church, was organized February 20th, 1856, by the acceptance of a charter under the revised statutes of Minnesota, and the election of a board of trust. The latter was composed of C. S. Le Duc, H. B. Claflin, Hammon Stowell, J. L. Belden and John Van Hoesen. In June following F. B. Curtis and Dr. Thomas Foster were added, who with the others mentioned, constituted the first board. Among those who succeeded two have died, Mr. P. Hartshorn and Mr. G. S. Winslow.

The First Sabbath school in Hastings was organized August 5th, 1855, in the school-house. The Rev. Mr. Cressy was superintendent, and Rev. Mr. Le Duc taught the Bible class. The sessions were held at two o'clock p. m. and a library from the Sunday school union, was secured in September at a cost of thirty dollars. In January the school was transferred to the hall, but the superintendent declined to go there. In August, 1856, Mr. Claflin was chosen superintendent, Mr. Stearns assistant, and Mr. Taylor librarian. March 1st, 1857, a peaceable division was made by the different denominations, the Presbyterian portion of the school repairing to their church. In 1861, Mr. Winslow was chosen superintendent, and in 1865, Mr. Curtis.

Mr. Le Duc was an indefatigable worker, both in church and Sunday school. He preached often at Spring Lake and Ravenna, and was interested in starting a Sunday school there, at the house of Mr. Conway, May 4th, 1856. Another Sunday school was started at Bell's tavern, July 20th, and libraries were given them both by Mr. Le Duc, from Weymouth Sunday school, Massachusetts, on condition that they would raise five dollars more for another school.

Mr. LeDuc died in 1867. He was outspoken against the sin of slavery, and made enemies by his justice, humanity and courage. These however could not compare with the number of his friends. He wrought for temperance also, in Hastings, when "refreshments, tobacco and liquors were passed freely among the guests, at a funeral which he attended;" when moreover, "he found the owner of the house on making a pastoral call, in bed intoxicated, his wife in bed sick, and a lodger present, whose nose had been lost in a fight of the night before."

Hastings, in 1856, was in need of clergymen, for its moral condition and atmosphere, like that of most river towns, was polluted with wickedness. There has been a great change since that time, and verily those who were instrumental in its working, shall have their reward.

The ministers of the first Presbyterian church in Hastings were as follows: Rev. Charles Sumner Le Duc, 1855-1867; Rev. John W. Ray, 1867-1872; Rev. Harlan Page Welton, 1872-1875; Rev. Alexander Telford; 1875-1878; Rev. John Barnett Donaldson, 1878. The church has now an adult membership of 200, and perhaps a few more. In the various Sabbath schools in which the members of this church are engaged there are about 300. Vermillion chapel and Spring Lake schools being superintended by members of this church. Vermillion chapel was mainly built by contributions from this church, but is required to be held for the use of all in that portion of the city. A flourishing Reform Club meets there every Friday. The present house of worship was commenced in 1876, and the lecture room was occupied in November of that year. The auditorium was first used November, 1880, and was dedicated on the twenty-fifth anniversary of the organization of the church, viz: January 27th, 1881. The building is of two stories, the lower one of which is of stone entirely above ground, containing lecture and class-rooms, study and parlor. The upper story is of brick, has an inclined floor, seats four hundred, which can be increased to five hundred, and was built at a cost of about $15,000, of which amount Stephen Gardner contributed one-fourth. It is well filled every Sabbath. The parsonage is just beside the

Digitized by Google

church, and will probably be replaced soon by a better building. A spire of good proportions and a great organ for the church are also to be provided.

THE CHURCH OF THE GUARDIAN ANGELS.

May 27th, 1857, block 30, of the city of Hastings, was donated to the Roman Catholic church by Messrs. Sibley, Le Duc, and Bailly's. The Catholics of Point Douglas and Hastings petitioned Bishop Cretin, who was the first bishop at St. Paul, for a church, and in accordance the bishop sent a raft of lumber to Hastings. Lumber being at that time very scarce, some of the early settlers appropriated this raft for their own use to build shanties. The bishop not being discouraged, sent another raft, and a church 30x50 feet in size was built on the property. It was named the Church of the Guardian Angels, the feast, according to Roman Catholics, being on the 6th of October. Father McMann was sent to take charge of the parish and remained until 1859, when he was removed and Father T. Murry was sent in his place. He remained in charge until 1860 and then returned to Stillwater, his old parish, Father Joseph Coffey being the next to officiate for about one year. Father Francis Hurth was the next priest, and under his pastorship the present church was built. In 1865, the building was commenced, and is built of stone, 45x100 feet, with a sanctuary 25x30 feet, situated in lot 1, block 30, completed in 1868. Father Hurth returned to France, and Rev. J. B. Halton was appointed, under whose care the parish now is. The parish numbers 1,000, and is in a flourishing condition. The old church is now used for a school. In 1865, a residence for the priest was built adjoining the church, and about a year after was destroyed by fire. In 1875, a new one was erected, where it now is, on lot 2, block 30.

St. Boniface German Catholic church was organized October 6th, 1869, Rev. George Sherrer, of St. Paul, officiating until April 1st, 1880. In 1872 he removed to Hastings and became resident pastor. Father Cornelius Wittman succeeded him and is the present parish priest. The foundations for the church were laid in the fall of 1869 and the edifice was completed and dedicated November 1st, 1870. The St. Boniface convent was located at Hastings through the efforts of the St. Boniface church. The congregation is large and among its members may be found some of the leading citizens of Hastings and surrounding country.

CEMETERIES.

Hastings has five cemeteries, located within and near the city. Oakwood, Lakeside, St. Luke's, Hastings and St. Boniface.

LAKESIDE CEMETERY ASSOCIATION.

A meeting of ladies was held May 4th, 1867, for the purpose of forming a cemetery association. Mrs. E. R. Le Duc was elected president; Mrs. M. A. Van Hoesen, secretary; Mrs. J. M. Allen, treasurer. Trustees: Mrs. Lewis, Mrs. Allen, Mrs. Wright, Mrs. Van Hoesen, Mrs. Le Duc, Mrs. Heath. The cemetery was located on the south-west quarter of section 21, on the south shore of Lake Rebecca. This is a beautiful spot and one well adapted to the purpose for which it was selected. The land was purchased in April, 1868, and is about seventeen acres in extent. The first interments were three children of A. W. Gardner, removed from Oakwood cemetery. There are now about 260 laid to rest in this beautiful spot.

St. Luke's Parish Cemetery. May 9th, 1856, Abraham Truax, donated five acres of land in the south-west quarter of section 34, to the parish of St. Luke, for the purpose of a cemetery, to be governed by the officers of the church. The first body buried in this cemetery, was that of Mrs. Hetherington, in May, 1856; since then there have been one hundred and twenty-five interments. Rev. Wilcoxson states that he has seen graves where now Vermillion street is, and buried a Mrs. Baldwin, where Bailly street used to be, showing that the early settlers had no regular burying ground, but used places most convenient.

St. Boniface Cemetery. This associaton was organized in December, 1870, with V. Boor, president; N. F.W.Kranz, secretary; T. Kimm, treasurer. Three acres of land were purchased, located in the south-west quarter of section 34. The ground was surveyed and platted by Williams. A child of J. P. Keffler was the first to be interred in this cemetery. There are now about one hundred bodies in this burial ground.

Digitized by Google

The Hastings cemetery is located in the north-west quarter of section 33, on land then owned by P. Stowell, who had the grounds surveyed and platted by W. Van Duzee in June, 1865. This was a private enterprise, inaugurated by Stowell. The property is now owned by Mrs. John Byers. There have been about one hundred and fifty interments in this cemetery.

Oakwood cemetery. This association was organized June 7th, 1856. J. S. Archibald was elected president; E. D. Ayers, secretary. The same year, they purchased fifteen acres of land in the south-east quarter of section 20. The name Oakwood, on account of a very fine grove of oaks which was situated on the land was selected. The cemetery was surveyed and platted in 1856. The last meeting of the original organization was held June 7th, 1861. In May, 1873, a meeting was held for the purpose of organizing under the special law, approved in 1871, and the amending act passed in 1873. C. P. Adams was elected president; John Peller, secretary; and Charles Strauss, treasurers. The present officers are: C. P. Adams, president; L. Eyre, secretary; P. Schmith, treasurer; C. Oestrich, M. Fisher, W. Sonderman, L. Eyre and P. Schmith, trustees.

CHAPTER XLIV.

HASTINGS AFTER THIRTY YEARS—BUSINESS HOUSES—PRESENT GROWTH.

The transformation of a wild, lonesome region in the wilderness, into one inhabited, cultivated and adorned, has now been traced. But after thirty years, Hastings bears no outward evidences of that transformation. It appears to the eye as if having been endowed with perpetual prosperity and as if having always existed in the same form as to-day. A city of nearly four thousand inhabitants, well built and rarely exceeded in beauty of situation, it is a type of western achievement. In less than half the allotted life of a man it has risen, through a permanent and substantial progress, to its present proportions and conditions.

Of its situation much admiration has been expressed. With the advent of white men in its vicinity the prediction arose, both among them and among the natives, that here a city would one day be built. The Mississippi river, bending at this point, until its course is for a short distance east, gave the locality all the advantage of inland navigation, and the Vermillion river, with its water-power and fertile lands, afforded desirable habitations for men along its banks, while back of the gently rising slopes on which Hastings rests, rolled away to the western horizon, the beautiful and prolific prairies.

The imprint of nature was too legible to be misread, so the city was built and the prophecy justified.

The town proper is built upon a limestone formation, which extends backward and upward from the Mississippi in three principal benches. Nature has thus made the spot easily accessible from the outlying districts.

These three inclined benches, moreover, add much to the beauty of the city, and of the prospect from it. From the highest of these elevations the scene is extended up and down the Mississippi, and lying below, and on the opposite bank of the river, one may see the few clustered houses that survive the early settlement at Point Douglas, and still further down the picturesque village of Prescott. The latter crowns the bluff at the mouth of the St. Croix, and when viewed from Hastings, seems possessed of an enchantment, which is wholly lent by distance and the beauty of its situation.

Many residences have been built upon these elevations at Hastings, as well as churches and school-houses. The county buildings occupy the crest of the second rise from the river and are near to the business portion of the city. This latter portion is confined almost wholly to Second and Vermillion streets, the streets being grouped as follows: First street runs east and west, along the levee, and parallel with the Mississippi. Second, Third, Fourth, Fifth, etc., the numbers continue, while those streets running north and south, or at right angles with the Mississippi and the numbered streets are given names, as Ramsey, Sibley, Vermillion and Forest. The streets last mentioned, pass directly over the ridges on which the city is built, while the numbered

Digitized by Google

streets run along their sides or crests, yet the whole surface is so uneven that the numbered streets also wind over ridges, especially at their western extremities. Second street running along the crest of a gentle rise from the river, is level and smooth, as if nature had designed this system of terraces in anticipation of the needs of the future. The limestone underlying the whole city is occasionally used for building purposes, though not to such an extent as formerly. Much taste has been shown in the architecture of many residences and business blocks, and the whole air and animus of the town is that of thorough-going and permanent activity.

As previously stated, the city limits include not only the town proper, but also a considerable tract of country, in which are some fertile farms. These are principally outside the rock ranges, in open land, which is highly productive. Throughout this farming region, no less than where are now the streets of the city, great changes have been wrought in thirty years. In the city itself, methods and means of education have been greatly enlarged and improved, churches have continued steadily in growth, and manufactures and their kindred interests have increased. But before advancing to an account of these, it is proper to make some mention of the business houses which have succeeded those established long ago, and mentioned in a preceding chapter.

Among the oldest business men of Hastings, and the oldest representatives in their line, are Eyre Brothers, 254 Second street. They carry a general stock of dry-goods, clothing, and boots and shoes. Dan E. Eyre was the original proprietor and established the house in 1857. In 1872 the firm became Eyre Brothers and Oliver and in 1878, Eyre Brothers. Messrs. Eyre and Yanz have also a branch store at Ortonville.

The New York Store, 260 Second street, was established November 20th, 1879, by Messrs. Beokmeier, Stern and Rude. These gentlemen bought out the dry-goods, clothing and notion stock, formerly owned by Mr. M. Marx, and extended the sales-room formerly occupied by him. Some wholesale trade has been built up by the new firm.

H. Gillitt established a general dry goods and clothing store at Hastings in 1870. Until 1876, he also carried a full line of groceries. Mr. Gillett has a capital of over $20,000 invested in his mercantile business, and has a large retail trade.

Meyer, Whitman and Frye, 267, 269 and 271 Second street, have a most complete stock of dry goods, hats, caps, clothing and gentlemen's furnishing goods. In this line they occupy a large double store, with forty-four feet front and seventy-five feet depth. The firm established itself in business September 5th, 1877, and in August, 1880, established a branch store at Stillwater. Early in 1881 they took possession of the stand formerly occupied by A. Lebon, jeweler, and are now offering a general stock of jewelry and plate in addition to their other goods. This firm is composed of young men who have carved out their own success, independently of outside aid.

In 1858, Thorne, Norrish and Company opened a stock of dry goods, clothing and carpets at Hastings, and continued in business until 1864, when John F. Norrish became sole proprietor. Mr. Norrish built the brick block which he now occupies, in 1867.

E. M. Everson, 244 Second street, established a dry goods, millinery and fancy goods store at Hastings, October 1st, 1880. Mr. Everson was formerly engaged in business at Lake City, and continued a branch store there for some time after his removal to Hastings.

The oldest exclusive millinery and fancy goods store in the town is that of William Morehouse, established by Miss Sarah E. Van Auken, now Mrs. Morehouse, in 1865. From eight to twelve assistants are employed at this establishment, No. 261 Second street.

Mrs. Charles Pearson, 273 Second street, established a millinery and ladies' furnishing store, not long after, or in 1868. Mrs. Pearson employs from five to ten assistants.

The leading merchant tailor of the city is Charles Knocke, who learned his trade in Germany, and later located in his calling at St. Paul. In 1869, he established himself at Hastings, where he does custom work exclusively, employing four experienced hands. Mr. Knocke's place of business is on Vermillion street, near Second.

In the line of groceries and provisions, Jacob Yanz, No. 79 Second street, has the largest trade, it being mainly wholesale. In 1865, the firm of Yanz and Bronson was established, which be-

Digitized by Google

came, soon afterward, Jacob and Frank Yanz. In 1870, Jacob Yanz became sole proprietor, his brother entering business, as follows.

Frank Yanz opened a stock of groceries, crockery, glassware and liquors, in 1870, on the corner of Second and Ramsey streets. In 1876, he built the "Centennial block," a large, three-story, brick building, having forty-four feet front, and extending ninety feet in the rear. Mr. Yanz carries stock to the value of about $20,000.

Charles Mather, also, has a large and growing trade in groceries and crockery, having entered upon this line of business, on Second street, in May, 1877.

No. 247, Second street, is occupied by J. H. Twichell and Company, general grocers, who founded their trade in 1879. For seven years previous to that date, Mr. Twichell had been connected with William B. Reed and Company, who were bought out by the present firm.

Peter Schmith, 219 and 221 Second street, carries a large stock of groceries, glassware, crockery and feed. He established himself in the grocery business in 1874, and owns the large double brick store which he now occupies.

March 14th, 1881, C. J. and H. V. Meloy embarked in the staple and fancy grocery trade, under the name of Meloy Brothers. They have their store on Second street, in the block built by D. E. Eyre, and now owned by J. C. Meloy.

On Vermillion street there are several grocery houses, among which is that of Reed and Oliver. In 1876, P. J. Reed bought out one-half interest of Jacob Thompson, who had previously been located there, and, in 1878, purchased the remaining interest. Oliver became interested the same year, since which time the firm has continued as Reed and Oliver.

Graus and Company, grocers, have a store on Vermillion street, near Fourth. The original firm was established in 1874. In 1876 it became Graus and Son; in 1880, Schaubel and Graus, and in 1881, the old name of Graus and Company was resumed.

Jacob Mares, Vermillion street, between Fourth and Fifth, has a general line of groceries, provisions and crockery, having established himself in trade in April, 1877.

P. Griffin, near Mares, established in 1870, carries a stock of boots and shoes in addition to groceries.

On the opposite side of Vermillion street is the grocery store of John Dudley, established in 1870. Dudley also does a large lumber business at Hastings, though himself a resident of Minneapolis.

The exclusive dealers in boots and shoes at Hastings are but two. Nelson M. Chase, No. 262 Second street, was established in trade, in 1877, since which time his business has largely increased. A repair shop is attached to his store.

C. E. Thurston and Company, 246 Second street, were established at Hastings, in September, 1879. The company have a branch store at Lake City, as well as at Hastings, the leading house being located at St. Paul.

Peter Smith, 256 Second street, is the pioneer jeweler of the county. October 27th, 1855, he opened a trade in watches and jewelry, on Ramsey street. He built and owns his present brick store, which is eighty by twenty feet in its dimensions.

The pioneer stationer is W. P. Stanley, who began business in this line at Hastings May 13th, 1856. His sales-room is 120 feet in length, occupying the ground floor of the brick block, which he built and owns.

J. B. Lambert, 266 Second street, established a trade in books, paper-hangings, stationery and fancy articles, some time during the year 1871. Mr. Lambert makes musical instruments and merchandise a specialty, being himself a practical musician. Music Hall, on Second street, built in 1877 by Charles Strauss as proprietor, and for musical and theatrical purposes, is at present under Mr. Lambert's management.

In 1855, H. Butturff began business at Hastings as furniture dealer and undertaker. In 1864, he began the manufacture of sash, doors and furniture, but sold out this branch of his business in 1878. He still continues in the general furniture line, on Second street, near Vermillion.

J. G. Mertz, 247 Second street, is also undertaker and general dealer in furniture and upholstered goods, having established himself at Hastings in 1879.

The oldest established hardware house is that on Second street, and of which B. Pringle is manager. The original founder was H. H.

Digitized by Google

Pringle, who began business in Hastings in 1857.

Johnson and Greiner, corner of Vermillion and Fourth streets, became associated in the hardware business in the fall of 1876, the year previous, A. L. Johnson having been engaged alone. This firm makes specialties of cutlery, mechanics' tools, and the manufacture of tinware. Their trade is both wholesale and retail.

W. H. Getts, corner of Second and Vermillion streets, bought out the hardware stock of J. P. McHugh, in February, 1881.

In April following, Messrs. Conklin and Whitman established themselves in the trade at No. 77 Second street.

In 1880, A. H. Gilkey, a practical plumber, established a store on Vermillion street, where pumps, wind-mills, hose, sewer-pipe, and all plumbers' articles, are made specialties.

Agricultural implements are offered by John Rhodes and Company at their establishment, on the corner of Second and Vermillion streets; by A. H. Truax, directly opposite, and by John Van Slyke.

The oldest established drug store in the city is that established by Dr. J. E. Finch, in 1860. Since 1874, the firm has been Finch and Son, and in 1880, Finch's block was erected on the corner of Second and Sibley streets. It is three-stories high, and is built of St. Louis pressed brick, and trimmed with Frontenac stone. The store which occupies the first floor, is the finest in the state, with full plate glass front, black-walnut and butter-nut finishings. and a laboratory and dispensary.

Thorne and Norrish, 270 Second street, established themselves as druggists in November, 1879. Dr. Thorne is a practicing physician, one of the oldest in Hastings.

Noesen and Funk, druggists, removed from Red Wing to Hastings in January, 1880. They have been associated in business since 1871.

There are a few other business interests in Hastings, mostly of a more private character, but which contribute to the activity of the city. The manufacturing and other interests of the town are treated with sufficient fullness in the preceding chapters. The list of business houses given above, serves to show that Hastings is a city of large recent growth. Many of the firms just mentioned have been established within two or three years, and where the new firm has been successor to another, the business has been invariably enlarged and extended. The present growth of the city also, is a proper subject of comment. Several blocks are in process of erection, including the Masonic block on Sibley street, near Second. Several new and elegant residences have recently been built, and others are, at present, succeeding them. The formation of the Dakota County Building Association, with a capital stock of $300,000, which is to be applied to building purposes, will undoubtedly aid much in the improvement of the city. This association was formed in January, 1881, and is already proven a successful enterprise. Among other indications of developement, also, a railroad connection between Hastings and Stillwater, is contemplated, and a company consisting of several of the leading business men of Hastings, has been incorporated for the purpose of effecting such connection. Should the new road be built, what with the river and Hastings and Dakota divisions of the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul Railway Company, which now have a junction there, Hastings would receive a new impetus in the direction of railroad importance. Much wealth has been accumulated in the town and there is no lack of capital to minister to its prosperity. While it may never become a colossal city, such as nature never designed it to be, from its situation, it will progress in growth, and increase in fortune, slowly perhaps, but with sure steps as in the past.

CHAPTER XLV.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

W. H. Adams, attorney at law and son of Gen. C. P. Adams, was born at Hastings, Minnesota, August 20th, 1856. He received his early education at the High school of Hastings and academy of Notre Dame at South Bend, Indiana. Studied law in the law department of the University of Michigan, at Ann Arbor, and graduated from that institution in March, 1879. During that

Digitized by Google

month he was admitted to the bar of the supreme court of Michigan, and to the courts of Minnesota the next April. Since that time he has been in practice as one of the firm of Hodgson and Adams. Married August 14, 1879, to Mary A. Muehlig, of Ann Arbor, Michigan.

William Ainsworth was born in Vermont in December, 1825. He was reared on a farm, and when sixteen years old learned the carpenter's trade. Worked at it two years, then in 1843 came to Illinois. The following year removed to Iowa, still working at his trade until 1856, then came to Hastings, there being at that time only two stores and one hotel. In 1859, bought a farm, now having one hundred and sixty acres. Married Miss Maria Ingram in 1855. Mary is their only child.

Sherman Nathaniel Aspinwall, proprietor of the Foster house, is of English-Scotch descent, born in Cayuga county, New York, April 3d, 1832. His father, Edson Aspinwall, was a merchant of Auburn. While living in Auburn young Aspinwall was sent to the Auburn academy, then in charge of Professor Hopkinson. During this time his father and grandfather owned three stores and a large steam grist mill. The family moved from Auburn to a large farm in Wells, Bradford county, Pennsylvania, since known as Aspinwall's corners. Here Sherman opened a small store while yet a boy. In 1844 he went to Troy to work in the store of Pomeroy Brothers, who were relatives. He next went to Towanda, the county seat, where he was for a time employed in one of the county offices. After a short time he went into a store, of which he soon had control. His father being appointed superintendent of the North Branch canal, rented his farm, removed his family to Towanda, where he soon after died, and Sherman, who was then but eighteen years of age, took care of the family. He removed to Elmira, where he began work for Henry S. Wells, railroad and canal contractor, as book-keeper and cashier. Wells, on account of some difficulty in which he became involved, sold the contract to build eighteen miles of the Great Western railway, between Chatham. Canada, and Detroit, to Hollenbeck and Aspinwall. The firm cleared $35,000 each by this contract and their work gave such satisfaction that the engineers of the road urged them to remain with the company as contractors. However, they returned to Elmira, and Wells having heavy contracts in New Jersey, wished to secure their services. They visited the work, but did not enter his employ, Aspinwall wishing to go to Chicago. But tempted by promises made by Wells, they took two sections of heavy work under him and by the operation lost money. Aspinwall then went to Detroit, in 1855, and for one year had charge of a store at Mount Clemens. On account of the malaria of the country he left and went to Chicago and there began his experience as a hotel keeper. Rented a large stone house opposite the old Dearborn hotel, which he run two years, when failing health again compelled him to change. After a year's rest at Corpus Christi he recovered his health. Next went to New York and was employed in the wholesale hardware house of Churchill, Rogers and Wetmore. When the war broke out he at once enlisted in the Fifty-ninth New York, in May, 1861, and in July following, was mustered into service as second lieutenant of Company A. Served two years, and was in the Peninsular campaign. He was sick with typhoid fever, but getting somewhat better again entered active service against Magruder. Being greatly weakened by sickness he was soon exhausted by his efforts, and carried to the hospital at Fortress Monroe, where for a number of weeks he was very low, suffering from a relapse. His wife was unable to find him until he was removed to Hampton seminary. When taken sick his weight was one hundred and sixty pounds, but when he recovered it was only ninety. His rank at this time was first lieutenant, but he was promoted to captain, and was offered a commission of major. After he left the service, he opened a hardware store in Troy, Pennsylvania, in the fall of 1864, and did a business of $12,000 the first year, and afterwards of $60,000. In addition to his business in Troy, he built a block of stores in Towanda, and kept one of them himself, doing a total business of from $80,000 to $110,000. His winters were passed in the south, where he bought a plantation of four hundred acres, at Aiken, South Carolina, besides a steam-mill and one thousand acres of timber in the same state. He left his business in the north in charge of a son of a friend, who neglected it, and his partner speculated in the firm name and lost quite heavily. Aspinwall then went to St.

Digitized by Google

Louis and speculated in stock; then went to Jacksonville, Illinois, and run a hotel for a couple of years. In 1875, he came to Minnesota, bought property in Minneapolis, and dealt in fine stock. This he traded for the Foster house in 1877, taking possession in March, 1878. Married at Towanda, Pennsylvania, in 1854, Sarah H. Myer of that place. Their children are Mrs. Dr. Pratt, of Minneapolis, Sallie, Virginia, Mrs. R. J. Parker. Their only son Lloyd, born December 26th, 1872, was drowned in the Mississippi river, June 3d, 1881.

George Barbaras, a native of France, was born September 14th, 1832. His early education was received in France and Germany. Came to America in April, 1847, and located near Chicago, being engaged in farming until 1861, then came to Dakota county, Minnesota, and settled in the township of Vermillion. He continued farming until 1869, then removed to Hastings. Was assistant cashier in the Farmer's and Trader's bank four years; was justice of the peace four years, and was admitted to the bar in June, 1874, by Judge Crosby. He has been in active practice since. He is also agent for several leading insurance companies, and six steamboat companies, for whom he sells tickets, and deals in foreign exchange. Has been mayor of Hastings two years, and alderman two years. Married Harriet Vandaworker. Alma and Julia A. are their children.

A. B. Bell was born in Tompkins county, New York, March 21st, 1832. When sixteen years old removed to Tioga county, and learned the trade of cabinet maker, working at it there three years. In 1862 enlisted in the One Hundred and Ninth New York Volunteer Infantry; served until July 1st, 1865; was mustered out at Elmira. He was commissioned second lieutenant by Governor Fenton, in 1864, for meritorious conduct, after the siege of Petersburg, Virginia, in which battle he was wounded. After leaving the army he came to Hastings; in 1866, went east and graduated from Eastman's Business college. Returning to Hastings he worked at his trade until 1867, then spent three years in Winona, and in 1870 returning, to this city, became one of the firm of Bell, Rhodes and Company, now changed to Bell Brothers. Married Isabel Chapman of Hastings, in 1866. Mary E., and Lou A. are their children.

James Bell was born in Newfield, Tompkins county, New York, in 1834. His father was a painter, and of him James learned the trade when eight years old. In 1861 he came to Hastings. He worked at his trade until 1870, then became a member of the firm Bell, Rhodes and Company, which has since changed to Bell Brothers. Mr. Bell has been twice married; his first wife was Miss Mary Cornish, of River Falls, Wisconsin. In 1878, he married Mrs Ella Fry, of Cherry Valley, New York, by whom he has one child, Kate C.

C. F. Beltz was born in Saxony, October 4th, 1840. Came to America in 1853 with his parents and first located in Oneida county, New York. In 1856 removed to Waukesha county, Wisconsin, and learned the trade of mason. During the fall of 1859, went to Milwaukee and clerked in a wholesale liquor store until 1861, when he enlisted in Company F, Sixth Wisconsin Infantry, and served until honorably discharged as first sergeant July 28th, 1864. He passed about five years in prospecting, and in 1869, bought a farm in Iowa. Soon after came to Austin, Minnesota, and worked at his trade until coming to Hastings. Continued in the pursuit of his trade till 1878, then assumed charge of the present business in behalf of the Peller estate, and soon after for Shroth, the firm being formerly Peller and Shroth. In 1879 he purchased the business of Mr. Otte, and still continues dealing in leather, harnesses and hardware. Married in April, 1869, to Margaret Link, of Wisconsin. Amanda H., Frances L., Oswald C. and Carl N. are their children.

H. J. Beokmeier is a native of Germany, born March 14th, 1856. Came to America in 1874, proceeding directly to Hastings. Five years later, he with two associates purchased their business from M. Marx, and formed a copartnership under the name of Boekmeier, Stern and Rude, dealers in dry-goods and gents' furnishing goods. He is unmarried.

Henry Butturff, the pioneer furniture dealer of Hastings, was born in Cumberland county, Pennsylvania, January 21st, 1828. He resided in his native state until 1850, then removed to Muscatine, Iowa, and clerked in a furniture store

Digitized by Google

five years. In 1855 he came to Hastings and at once started in the furniture trade, bringing with him the first furniture for sale in Dakota county. In 1864 he was engaged with others in the manufacture of furniture, sash, doors and blinds. Although sustaining losses by fire in 1856 and twice in 1865, he is still prominent in the business. He also owns several valuable farms, working some and renting others. Married in 1877 to Mary E. Clark, of Columbus, Ohio.

John Byers, mayor, was born in Montgomery county, Ohio, October 6th, 1829. He removed with his parents to Cass county, Michigan, and until 1850 was engaged in farming. During October of that year he came to Hastings, but took a claim in Goodhue county. He has given his attention chiefly to farming since first coming to Hastings. He has been alderman and member of school board several years; was a member of the legislature in 1875, and is president of the Farmers' Board of Trade of Minnesota. In 1880 he was elected mayor of Hastings and still holds the position. Elmira L. Stowell, of Massachusetts, became his wife in 1853. Albert and Louisa are their living children.

B. D. Cadwell was born in Warren county, Pennsylvania, April 23d, 1836. In 1857, he came to Hastings and engaged as miller in the old Vermillion mill. In 1866, he formed a partnership with Theodore Gardner at the Ramsey mill. The following year he went into the mill west of the Vermillion street bridge, and since then has been engaged in general mill-wrighting and repairing. He is a member of the city school board. His children are Almeda, Lincoln, Lucy, May, Benjamin P. and Harvey.

M. A. Canning was born in Nova Scotia in 1825. Moved to Maine with his parents in 1837. Learned the blacksmith's trade, and worked at it until 1847, then went to Michigan. Remained in that state nine years. While there learned the millers' trade, and in 1856 came to Minnesota. Locating at Hastings he worked at milling and afterward run a mill two years. Was with Curtis, Cowles and Company for five years, then worked five years as a joiner. In 1868, built the shop where he now is, corner Fifth and Vermillion streets; has two fires. Also owns a wagon shop. Married Ann M. Hayes in 1853. Fannie, William H., Clara S., and Katie M. are their children.

Lawrence J. Casserly was born in New Jersey in 1857. His father came to Minnesota in 1858, but left his family in New Jersey until he could prepare a home for them. In 1859, they came to Hastings, and here Lawrence attended the High school eight years. In 1874, he commenced his career as teacher in Lebanon township, and has since taught in the county. While teaching in Rosemount he organized a brass band, afterward becoming its leader.

A. J. Catton was born at Quebec February 15th, 1840. When three years of age, he accompanied his parents to Burford, Ontario. In 1859, Mr. Catton removed to Missouri, but was forced to return to Canada at the breaking out of the the war. He removed to Michigan, thence went to Kansas, where he began the profession of a dentist. Returned to Canada to complete the profession, and practiced there ten years. During December, 1879, Dr. Catton came to Hastings and opened his present office. Married in 1873 Miss Zilpha J. Charles, by whom he has one child, Arthur C.

D. T. Chamberlain, attorney at law, was born in Wayne county, New York, June 18th, 1852. Here he resided until 1864, then came to Hastings with his parents. Attended school until 1871, then entered Rochester University of New York, and studied two years. He next entered the law school from which institution he graduated in November, 1874. Was admitted to the bar of the supreme court of New York, the same month, and in December following, to the courts of Minnesota. Has since been in active practice at Hastings, was elected a member of the school board in 1871, and elected to the state legislature in 1878. Married in 1874 to Emma M. Thorpe: Anna K. is the only child living.

A. B. Chapin was born in Milton, Pennsylvania, in 1845. He studied dentistry at Williamsport. In 1862, enlisted in the Thirty-first Pennsylvania Regiment and served nine months. In October, 1863, enlisted in the United States Navy, and was stationed at Sapelo Sound, Georgia, where he served as surgeon steward until May, 1865. In 1871, removed to St. Paul, and practiced his profession there. Served on the

Digitized by Google

United States boundary survey in northern Dakota and Montana. In 1876, he came to Hastings and opened his present dental rooms. Married Mary P., daughter of Rev. C. S. Le Duc, in 1878.

J. R. Clagett, attorney at law, was born at Alexandria, Virginia, October 26th, 1826. His early education was received at the high school of his native place, and from private tutors. He afterward entered Brown's University at Providence, Rhode Island, graduating with the class of 1848. Studied law with Henry W. Davis, of Alexandria, Virginia, and was admitted to the bar at Washington, D. C., in 1853. Four years subsequent, he removed to Hastings, where he has been in active practice since. Has long been identified with the interests of the Episcopal church of Hastings, and is its senior warden. Has been twice married. His first wife, Eliza Thorne, died in January, 1876; his present wife was Mrs. Frances Pringle, of Brooklyn, New York, by whom he has one child: Frances E.

John Seymour Clark, M. D., was born in Syracuse, New York, December 3d, 1844. Here he was educated by private tutors; afterward studied one year in Paris. On returning from Europe, he commenced the study of medicine at the medical department of Syracuse University, graduating with the degree of M. D. in 1877. He practiced in New York immediately after, and was physician to the New York dispensary three years, also physician to the Midnight association of that city. During the fall of 1880, came to Hastings, and has since been in practice here. Helen M. Chittenden, of Syracuse, New York, became his wife in 1865: Marion C., Harlow C. and Alice S. are their children.

D. C. Conklin, of the firm of Conklin and Whitman, hardware dealers, was born in Brooklyn, New York, November 25th, 1854. He, with his parents came to Minnesota in 1862. Entered the employ of C. W. Williams, a hardware merchant of Hastings in 1875, for whom he worked three years, was then six months in the employ of B. Pringle. Removing thence to Minneapolis, he was in the employ of Smith and Day of that place until the spring of 1881, then formed a partnership with R. Whitman, and purchased the hardware stock of C. W. Williams, of Hastings.

Rev. H. J. Crist, a native of Lawrenceburg, Indiana, was born March 3d, 1843. His father, William H. Crist was of German descent, and removed from Ohio with his family to Hastings; thence to Lakeville in 1856. The family lived during the first summer in a log house, whose occupants numbered sixteen. In his eighteenth year Mr. Crist prepared for college at Red Wing. In 1862 he was one of the thirteen who started out from Lakeville to the relief of the frightened and fleeing settlers at the commencement of the Indian outbreak. His father exchanged a yoke of oxen for a horse, that his son might be fully equipped for travel or conflict. The little party reported at Fort Snelling, and were sent from there to St. Peter. In 1864 he enlisted in the Eleventh Minnesota Volunteers, Company D, and served until June 26th, 1865. During Hood's raid his regiment guarded the Louisville and Nashville railroad. He was raised to the rank of corporal. Returning to Red Wing he graduated from Hamline University, and in 1869 from Garrett Biblical Institute of Evanston, Illinois. He was then appointed successively pastor of Methodist Episcopal churches: At Cannon Falls in 1869, Duluth in 1870, Brainerd in 1871, Austin in 1874, Grace church at St. Paul in 1876, and Hastings in 1878. Miranda F. Jones became his wife in 1870. One child has been born to them Royal H.

Charles W. Crosby, lawyer and justice of the peace, was born in Milford, Hillsborough county, New Hampshire, October 22d, 1832. He finished his education at the Nashua high school. At an early age he engaged in the grocery business in Boston, having also a store at Nashua. Closing out that business he spent two years in California. In 1854 started in the printer's business at Dubuque, Iowa, and sold the first printing press used in Hastings. Engaged as a clerk in 1856 on the "Minnesotian," at St. Paul, remaining until 1859; thence to Cannon Falls where he was in the milling business until 1862. Settled next at Hastings and clerked in the office of register of deeds and auditor, previous to 1865. Has been justice of the peace since 1864. Was assessor in 1865 and took a state census the same year; was court commissioner in 1866-67-68, and police justice in 1872. Admitted to the bar during that year and has been in active practice since. Married Myra G. Smith in 1849. He has

Digitized by Google

had six children, five of whom are living: Charles, Nettie, William, George and Mathias.

Hon. Francis Marion Crosby is descended from an old Massachusetts family. His parents, Eliel and Grateful, *nee* Allen, Crosby, belonged to the agricultural class. Francis was born at Wilmington, Windham county, Vermont, November 13th, 1830. He was educated at the Wilmington high school and the Mount Cæsar Seminary, Swanzey, New Hampshire, and was early a teacher himself. He read law with Hon. Oscar L. Shafter of Wilmington, since chief justice of California, and at Manchester, Vermont, with Hon. Daniel Roberts. He was admitted to the bar in December, 1855, and began practice at Wilmington. He served in the session of the Vermont legislature for the same year, 1855, and also in the session of 1856. In May, of 1858, he settled at Hastings. During his residence in Dakota county, he has been city attorney of Hastings for two or three terms, and was judge of probate in 1860 and 1861. He was member of the school board from 1866 until he took his seat as judge of the first judicial district of Minnesota, January 1st, 1872. He was re-elected to this latter position without opposition for another term of seven years, at the election held in November, 1878. Judge Crosby has the reputation of being an able, conscientious and courteous jurist. Originally he was a free soiler in politics, but since the organization of the republican party he has been one of its staunch supporters. Judge Crosby was first married, in 1866, to Miss Helen Mar Sprague, of Cooperstown, New York. She died in 1869, leaving one child, Frank Noble. His present wife was Miss Helen M. Bates of Cherry Valley, New York; married in October, 1872. By her he has three children: Howard Walworth, Marion Emma and Helen Bates.

Eugene Dean, justice of the peace, was born in Ireland, in 1823. Came to America in 1850, and first worked on the Hudson River railroad, afterward worked in different parts of the country. In 1855, came to Hastings, purchased some lots, also pre-empted one hundred and sixty acres in Vermillion. Two years subsequently he was elected county treasurer, which office he held until 1860. The next four years he run a farm, and later engaged in grocery business. Was a member of school board in 1873, elected justice of the peace in 1876, and still continues in the office. His principal business at present is contracting. Has been twice married; his first wife, Ellen M. O'Connor, died in 1865; his present wife was Elizabeth Quirk of Illinois, married in 1866. James and Mary are children by his first; John, Francis Eugene and Johanna by present wife.

W. H. DeKay, attorney at law, was born in Sullivan county, New York, November 4th, 1845. When a mere child removed with his parents to McHenry County, Illinois. In 1859 removed to Hastings and attended school, also lived on a farm until 1864. He enlisted July 30th, 1864, in Second Minnesota Cavalry, serving until mustered out at Fort Snelling, May 11th, 1865. Returning to Hastings he read law with Eli Robinson a short time, then with Clagett and Crosby. Was admitted to the bar in 1870, and has been in active practice since. Was elected police justice in 1878 and re-elected in 1880. Married in 1874 to Miss Julia Van Inwegen, of New York. Richard H. and Frank C. are their children.

Rev. John B. Donaldson is of Scotch descent. His American ancestors were Pennsylvanians, and his great grandfather fell in the Revolutionary war. His father was a missionary at Bluffton, Indiana, where John was born, January 9th, 1852. He fitted for college at Elder's Ridge Academy in Pennsylvania, and entered Wabash college at Crawfordsville, Indiana, in 1870. Graduating from college four years later he entered Alleghany Theological Seminary, remaining one year, then completed his theological education at Union Seminary, New York city, graduating in 1877. He then was sent as a missionary to Ashland, Oregon. There he labored fifteen months with marked success. September 20th, 1880, Rev. Donaldson came to Hastings, having since remained as pastor of the Presbyterian church. He arrived in season to be instrumental in building the new edifice and to see every debt removed. In 1878 he was united in marriage with Mary, daughter of Rev. Dr. Sample of Minneapolis. They have one child, bearing the name, Robert Sample.

Jacob Donndelinger, a native of Germany, was born December 6th, 1842. Came to this continent in 1856, and located in Jackson county, Iowa. In 1861, came to Hastings, and in August of the

Digitized by Google

following year enlisted in Company F, Seventh Minnesota Infantry, serving until honorably discharged August, 1865. Returning to Dakota county, he farmed in Douglass township until 1872, then came to Hastings, and was in the liquor and ice trade six years. In 1878 a partnership was formed with Mr. Ficker in brewing business, in which he still continues. Married Miss Emma Irrthum in 1865. Claudius, John, Peter, Mathias, Nicholas and Annie are their children. His wife died in 1879, and he married in 1880, Mrs. Irrthum, of Germany. One child, Emma, was born to them.

John Dudley, lumber merchant, was born in Milford, Penobscot county, Maine, June 29th, 1814. He began in the lumbering business at the age of fourteen years, and has continued in it fifty-three consecutive years. During the fall of 1853, he removed to Michigan, remaining two years, thence to St. Anthony, Minn., and built a house in 1856. The same year he rented a mill at Prescott, Pierce county, Wisconsin, and has since manufactured lumber at that place. In 1870, located at Hastings, starting a lumber yard, which still continues. Established a yard at Cannon Falls in 1875; three years later one at Montevideo, Chippewa county; and in 1879, one at Appleton, Swift county. Mr. Dudley is still quite an extensive lumber dealer, it having been his life work. Hannah Babbage of Deer Isle, Maine, became his wife October 26th, 1838.

John Duffy, a native of Ireland, was born in 1848. While young, acquired a common school education; afterward attended college. In 1867, came to America and clerked in a law office in New York three months; thence to Peoria, Illinois, and kept books for Dunn and Company six months. Coming thence to Hastings, he was deputy register of deeds for N. F. W. Kranz. In 1873, he commenced his career as a printer, and engaged as editor for the Hastings Union, where he is still officiating.

H. L. Durr was born in France, in 1848. Came to America in 1854 with his parents. Went to Stearns county, Minnesota, and received his education at St. John's college, where he remained five years. At the age of fifteen taught school and has since taught different schools in Stearns and Dakota counties. In 1873 came to Vermillion and has since continued his vocation as teacher. Married M. A. Hammer in 1871. Henry M., Edward, Mary B. and Jacob are their children.

Joseph A. Ennis is a native of New York, born in 1824. He was reared as a farmer, remaining at home until attaining majority. He with his father then engaged in railroad building and assisted in building the New York Central, also was engaged on the Erie canal. In 1851, came west and worked on the Illinois Central about two years. Returning to his former home, in 1855 he came to Minnesota with two brothers. They purchased lands in Dakota and Fillmore counties. In 1859, located in Hastings and in the spring he, with his brother Charles built the first wheat warehouse, which is situated on the levee, now occupied by Smith and Thompson. They speculated in wheat until 1870, when Charles returned east. On dividing the property Mr. Ennis retained the flouring mill on the Vermillion river, which they had previously erected. The warehouse still belongs to the estate of Charles, who is dead. In 1872, Mr. Ennis was married to Mrs. Thurber, who has borne him two children, Mattie P. and Mary S. They died within a month of each other, in 1881.

John Estergreen was born in Stockholm, Sweden, March 13th, 1826. He learned the trade of carriage maker there and worked at it until 1852, then came to America. Located in Illinois and worked at his trade in Chicago, Aurora and Rockford. In 1857, came to Hastings and established a blacksmithing and carriage making business, in which he has been interested since. While living at Rockford, Illinois, he married Eva Swanson, in 1855. Their children are, Franz, who is associated with his father in business; Emma V., Amanda and Jennie E.

E. M. Everson was born in Chenango county, New York, May 11th, 1846. Moved in 1858 to Lake City, Wabasha county, and clerked in a dry goods and general merchandise store until 1869. He next embarked in the drug trade on his own account, which he continued until 1871, then started in his present line of business, his stock consisting of dry goods, millinery and fancy goods. In October, 1880, he opened an extensive business in the same line at Hastings and intends next spring to add his Lake City stock. Married

Digitized by Google

in 1866 to Julia Hurd. Two children have been born to them, Edwin L. and Julia L.

D. E. Eyre is a native of Northamptonshire, England. Came with his parents to America in early youth, and located at Galena, Illinois. Here he was reared and acquired his early education. In 1857, moved to Hastings and has since been in the dry goods trade. From 1872-76 he was a partner in the firm of Fletcher, Loring and Eyre, of Minneapolis. Has also another store in Ortonville, Big Stone county; firm known as Eyre and Yanz. In 1869-70, he was mayor of Hastings, and in 1871 was elected to the legislature, serving two terms.

James T. Fahy was born in Lower Canada May 22, 1847. When a babe his parents moved to Ohio, where they remained three years, thence to Freeport, Illinois. In 1854, they removed to Dakota county, locating on a farm in Marshan township. Here James was reared. September 17th, 1864, he enlisted in Company A, First Minnesota Heavy Artillery, and was discharged at Nashville, Tennessee, June 23d, 1865. Remained in Tennessee, and engaged in various pursuits till 1868, then returned to Hastings and entered the employ of the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railway Company, continuing until 1880. He then became a partner of Thomas McDonald in saloon business. Mary A. King, a native of Ireland, became his wife in 1875. Mary A., Gertrude A., Clara B., and Lucy G. are their children.

C. H. Ferry was born in Lake county, Illinois, in 1850. Moved with his parents to Massachusetts, and stayed four years, then returned to Illinois for two years. In 1856 came to Hastings. His father took a claim of one hundred and sixty acres in Marshan township, on which Mr. Ferry assisted nine years. Moving to Hastings he dealt in grain and horses, with his father, ten years. In 1879, engaged in livery busiuess, the firm name being Richards and Ferry. Married Miss Etta Simmons, a native of Minnesota, in 1880.

Wm. Felton was born in 1802, June 15th, in Luzerne county, Pennsylvania, and was educated as a farmer. In 1825, August 18th, he married Miss Mahala Dana, who was born October 15th, 1805, in Dutchess county, New York, and who had removed in 1812 to Susquehanna county, in Pennsylvania. There have been born to this now aged couple two sons and four daughters. One of the sons is at present in the south, one of the daughters is a resident of Rice county, another daughter is a pioneer in Dakota territory, as her mother was in Dakota county, while the remaining son and two daughters are living within a mile of their parents home. Beside children and grandchildren Mr. and Mrs. Felton have six great-grandchildren.

In 1852 the Feltons took boat from Pittsburg, Pennsylvania, for Minnesota. The name of their craft was the Ben Campbell, and this was its first trip. Landing at Wabasha in June they remained there until September of 1852, when they came to Hastings. Mrs. Felton claims the honor of being the first white woman settler at this point. On arriving at Hastings Mr. Felton rented a log house, the first house built in the town, where he opened the first boarding-house in the county. Mrs. Felton did the cooking for the first three families in Hastings. This log house was only 12x16 feet in dimension, with a kitchen 10x12 feet. In these narrow and primitive quarters Mr. and Mrs. Felton showed a generous hospitality and kindness to new comers and to every one, that will long be remembered and recounted. As many as forty-three persons have remained of a night in that little cabin, which was long ago pulled down. This house was also granted to the Catholics, as early as 1853, as a house of the Lord, and its walls re-echoed the holy mass. In the autumn of the same year Rev. T. R. Cressy, a Baptist clergyman, began holding meetings also at Mr. Felton's house. As Dido knew no difference between Trojan or Tyrian, so the Feltons in in the spirit of true liberality, made no discrimination in those early days between Catholic and Protestant. Mr. Felton was the first elected justice of the peace, and the little log house was in turn dedicated to the law as it had previously been to the church. Mr. Felton has also been coroner since 1856, and has held office longer than any other man in the county. In 1854 he built the first wharf and established the first ferry at Hastings across the Mississippi. He fixed the rate at ten cents and earned nothing at the commencement of his experiment, but the tide of immigration setting in strongly soon afterwards, he reports even so high as $15 as the receipts for a

Digitized by Google

single day. In May of 1855, the Feltons made a claim in Nininger township, and have lived upon it since 1856, universally respected and esteemed.

Peter Ficker was born in Germany, February 17th, 1842. Came to the United States in 1860, first locating in Scott county, Minnesota, where he farmed four years. Thence he went to Douglass, Dakota county, remaining until 1874. Here he held for several years the offices of assessor, justice of the peace, also was a member of the school board. In 1873 he was elected from the twentieth district to the legislature and served two terms. Coming to Hastings in 1874, he at once established himself in the brewing business with Mr. Kelnhofer, as proprietors of the Hastings City Brewery. Since becoming a resident of this city he has been a member of the city council and of the school board. Married in April, 1866, to Magdaline Irrthum of Luxemburg. Mary, Anna, Anthony, Nicholas and Matthias are their living children.

Jeremiah E. Finch, president of the Minnesota State Medical Society, is a native of Woodstock, Province of Ontario, born November 22d, 1829. When quite young, the family moved to Long Point Bay, Norfolk county, on the shore of Lake Erie. There he was reared on a farm, receiving his education at Brockport Academy, New York, where he spent two years. He read medicine at Toronto with Dr. John Rolfe, once a member of the Canadian parliament; attended medical lectures in the same city, and graduated with the degree of M. D. in 1854. Dr. Finch practiced a few months in Du Page county, Illinois; one year at Beaver Dam, Wisconsin, and in November, 1856, settled at Hastings. Here he has been in constant practice, except during one year's service in the Union army. He was appointed surgeon of the Seventh Minnesota Infantry in 1862, but losing his first-born child a year later, he resigned and hastened home. In his studies, the doctor has confined himself to his profession and its collateral branches. He is a close student and well posted, being an expert in both medicine and surgery. At a meeting of the State Medical Society, held in June, 1878, he was unanimously chosen president of the society, an act clearly indicating his standing among the medical fraternity of the state. He is a member of the American Medical Association, and was a delegate to its annual meeting, held in Philadelphia in 1872. He has been a frequent contributor to medical periodicals, and some of his papers have been reproduced in British journals. Dr. Finch was mayor of the city of Hastings one term; has been president of the local school board for the past eight or nine years, and always stands ready to lend a helping hand in advancing the educational interests of the city. He lectures to the students of the high school on anatomy, physiology, hygiene and physics. The unusually high grade of studies in this school is owing largely to his influence. He is a Knight Templar in the masonic order, and was grand lecturer one year, —all the time he would consent to serve in that capacity, although elected for a term of five years. He has been married since the 10th of May, 1858, his wife being Mrs. Mary E. Holmes of Hastings. They have had three children. Only one of them, Albert A., survives.

Denis Follett, assistant cashier of First National bank, was born in Knowstone parish, England, March 3d, 1840. Came to this continent in 1856, and forthwith came to Hastings, Minnesota, locating here. He engaged as book-keeper for the banking house of Follett and Rennick until 1864, when that firm merged into the First National bank of Hastings, Mr. Follett was made assistant cashier, which position he has since held. Married in 1871 to Abbie Williams, Boston, Massachusetts.

C. E. Freeman, deceased, was born in Delaware county, New York, November 18th, 1824. For nine years previous to locating in Danville, Illinois, 1856, he was engaged in the mercantile business. Was pay-master for the Chicago and Carbon Coal Company three years. In 1859, kept a hotel in La Fayette, Indiana, came thence to Minneapolis, Minnesota, and was manager of the Nicollet house five and one-half years. Moved to Faribault, and for three years was in the dry-goods business, and there educated his children. In 1870, came to Hastings, and became manager of the Tremont house, where he died in 1881. Married in 1849, to Miss M. J. Bryant. Three children have been born to them: Frank is the only one living.

E. Herbert Freeman is a native of Hudson, Wisconsin, born February 26th, 1853. Accompanied his parents to Hastings, during the spring

Digitized by Google

of 1855. Was reared on a farm, but farming being distasteful to him, he turned his attention to other means of procuring a livelihood. In September, 1870, apprenticed to the printer's trade in the office of the Hastings Union. During the summer of 1872, established a journal at Prescott, Wisconsin, called the Patriot, which existed only one year. In 1875, purchased W. R. Todd's interest in the Hastings Union, continuing as one of its editors five years. Established the Hastings Daily News in December, 1880. Mr. Freeman has been twice married, his first wife, Jeanie L. Smith, died in 1876, his present wife was Kate C. Ferry, married in 1879.

Doctor R. Freeman was born in Orleans county, New York, in 1818. Here he was reared until twenty-two years as a farmer, also devoted some some time to the study of medicine. Went to Ohio and remained ten years, thence to Iowa, continuing his former occupation. In 1855, came to Minnesota and located at Hastings in 1875. His medical education was received through the study of human nature and observation. He has an electro-thermal bath institution. Has been twice married and has seven living children by his first wife. In 1867, married Mrs. Topping. His eldest son is a surgeon in Kansas.

J. P. Frye, of the firm of Meyer, Whitman and Frye, was born in Franklin township, Milwaukee county, Wisconsin, April 16th, 1855. At the age of ten years removed to Pierce county, Wisconsin, remaining till 1872, and there received his education. Locating at that time in Hastings, he clerked in a grocery two months, then taught school in Vermillion six months. Returning to Hastings, he clerked for H. Gillitt four years, then became a partner of the firm of Meyer, Whitman and Frye.

Stephen Gardner is a native of Massachusetts, and was born at Bolton, on the 7th of December, 1806. Stephen was the eldest son of a family of eleven children and was carefully educated and fitted to enter Harvard college, at the age of twenty-one years, but chose a different career from the one marked out, and did not take a collegiate course. He determined to seek a home in the West, and leaving home in December, 1827, passed the winter in New England, and in April, 1828, went to Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, and found employment in the salt works. In 1829, he made a trip on a flat-boat down the Ohio and Mississippi rivers to New Orleans. He there became subject to chills and fever which unfitted him for business, and obliged him to seek a more healthy climate. He accordingly came to St. Louis and was for a time in the hospital. In the spring of 1831, he volunteered in the United States service for forty-five days, and served as private under General Gaines in the Black Hawk war. In 1832 he supplied steamboats with wood, thus laying the foundation for the large property he now owns. He next engaged in mercantile business at Columbia, Illinois, and met with great success. He was appointed postmaster by president Jackson, and held the office ten years. He was also engaged in milling business, running both grist and saw-mills, first by ox-power and afterwards by steam. In 1864 he removed to Hastings and purchased the mill site at Vermillion Falls, including about one hundred acres of land, and the same year, erected a large stone mill. In 1873 he built a mill at Cannon Falls, Goodhue county. In addition to his milling interests, he is also largely interested in banking, and is president of the First National bank at Hastings, and the First National at Cannon Falls, in both of which he is a large stock-holder. He was first married in 1848, to Miss Alice Cleghorn of New York, by whom he had one son, Lyman Shaw; both wife and child died of cholera in 1849. In 1850 he was married to Miss Louise S. Ingalls, of Griffin, Georgia, by whom he has six children living, having lost one in infancy. Achsah, the eldest daughter, is the wife of Charles Espenschied of St. Louis, Missouri, who is the manager of the Vermillion mill; Abby was married in 1876, to Samuel W. Mairs, of New Jersey; Stephen P., the eldest son, was married to Julia Brewster, of Chicago, Illinois, in 1877; Clara Louise, the fourth daughter, is an artist, having completed her studies at the celebrated school of Miss Putnam, in Boston, Massachusetts, and has since traveled in Europe and the Holy Land; George and Fred are the two youngest sons, and are now completing their education. Mr. Gardner is eminently a self-made man, having accumulated a large property, through his untiring personal efforts. Until quite recently he has been able to give his per-

Digitized by Google

sonal attention to active business, though having passed the alloted three score and ten years.

J. H. Gieske is a native of Germany, born June 6th, 1839. Came to America in 1844, to Elgin, Kane county, Illinois. When twenty-one years of age enlisted in the Fourth Missouri Cavalry as lieutenant under Captain Myers, who, in consequence of deafness, was discharged, Mr. Gieske being promoted to fill the position. Participated in many battles, and after the battle of Pittsburgh Landing, was promoted to the rank of colonel of the Fourth Missouri, and was honorably discharged at St. Louis, May 10th, 1865. Returning home, he was ice dealer fifteen years, and was an auctioneer in his native state twenty years. In 1879, came to Hastings, and has since been manager of the Western hotel. Married Sophia Weber in 1859. John L. F., August C., Herman H., Ameail I., Walter C., Will. N., and Matilda are their living children.

Harvey Gillitt was born in New York in 1830. Attended school until fourteen years of age, then accompanied his parents to Adrian, Michigan. Soon after the father died, and for one year Harvey worked the farm on shares. He afterward learned the blacksmith's trade, following it three years. In 1849, went to Fond du Lac, Wisconsin; thence to La Crescent, Minnesota, in 1851, making him one of the earliest settlers. He made a claim and lived in a shanty two years, then built a log house. In 1855, laid out a town and soon succeeded in seeing there about three hundred settlers. During the summer of that year sold his interests to what was known as the Kentucky Company, then went to La Crosse, Wisconsin, and, with his brother, purchased the steamer "Adelia," which they ran between St. Paul and St. Louis. In 1856, bought Henry G. Bailly's addition to Hastings for $14,500, and soon after sold for $32,480. Two years later traded the steamer for Hastings property. In 1870, bought out D. W. Truax, and opened a general merchandise store, in which business he is still engaged. A stock company, called the Hastings Publishing Company, was formed in 1875, being incorporated under the state laws for the general printing business, and a paper was started called the New Era, with Mr. Gillett as manager. The following year he purchased the entire stock, and in April, 1880, sold a one-half interest to U. M. Thomas. Married in 1857 to Georgia R. Shubert, of Philadelphia. Ella E., Clara A., George H., William H., Ernest L. and Fred C. are their children.

William Gillitt was born in Onondaga county, New York, June 19th, 1832. In 1852, came to Wisconsin with his brother and helped to organize the town of La Crescent, near La Crosse. Removed to Hastings in 1858, and for several years was captain on the Mississippi. He afterward engaged in other enterprises in Dakota county, until purchasing his present valuable property. Captain Gillitt is better known among his fellow townsmen for his generous and modest demeanor than as the recipient of public honors or great wealth.

A. H. Gilkey, a native of Indiana, was born in Columbus, Bartholomew county, March 17th, 1855. When ten years of age came with his parents to Hastings and was reared as a farmer. He started in the pump and drive-well business on his own account in April, 1880, although still interested in agriculture. Elia C. Temple, of this city, became his wife in April, 1878.

S. U. Greiner was born in Berks county, Pennsylvania, October 9th, 1839. He was reared in his native place and learned the carpenter's trade. In 1859, removed to Minnesota and worked at his trade in different parts of the state until 1862, then permanently settled in Hastings. Continued at his trade until 1864, then engaged in wheat buying, and three years later returned to his trade. In 1877, became a partner of Mr. Johnson, the firm being Johnson and Greiner, hardware dealers. Married, in 1868, to Sarah L. Johnson, who has borne him two children, Frank L. and Harry S.

Rev. James B. Halton, priest of the Church of the Guardian Angels, is a native of County Meath, Ireland, born August 4th, 1844. Acquired his preliminary education at a classical school in his native county. In 1861 he came to America and at once entered St. Charles college, in Baltimore, Maryland, where he remained until graduating in 1866. Entering St. Vincent's college at Cape Girardeau, Missouri, he studied for the priesthood until 1868, being then called to St. Paul, Minnesota, by the bishop to prepare for ordination. In June, 1868, he was ordained, and the

Digitized by Google

next month was sent to Hastings which has been the field of his labors since.

George Hampton was born in Cumberland county, New Jersey, April 6th, 1833. Here he resided until 1857, then came to Dakota county, Minnesota, locating at Randolph. Engaged in farming till 1861, then removed to Vermillion township and turned his attention to agriculture and stock raising. While there held the offices of town clerk and director of schools. Removing thence to Hastings he has since been farming. Was a member of the school board of Hastings three years. Married in 1863 to Ruth Butcher, of Cumberland county, New Jersey.

Jerome Hanna was born in St. Lawrence county, New York, in 1843. When ten years old came with his parents to Nininger township, Minnesota. His father pre-empted one hundred and sixty acres and built a house receiving his lumber from Stillwater, there being none nearer at that time. Jerome attended school at Nininger, and when nineteen years old enlisted in the Second Minnesota Cavalry, serving fourteen months, was honorobly discharged at Fort Ridgely in 1864. About five years later, in company with his brother, bought eighty acres and have since added by purchase, having now six hundred and fifteen acres. He came to Hastings in October, 1879, and rented a home, where he still resides. Miss Julia Browning became his wife in 1869. She has borne him two children Nellie L. and Mary T.

G. H. Hawes, M. D., was born in Weymouth, Massachusetts, November 19th, 1832. Here he was reared and in 1855, removed to St. Anthony, Minnesota, engaging in mercantile pursuits until 1860. For six years after, gave his attention to lumbering. He then commenced the study of medicine, with Dr. Higbee of Red Wing, Minnesota, afterwards graduating as M. D. from Hahnemann College of Chicago, Illinois. After three years practice in Iowa, Dr. Hawes located in Hastings in 1875, where he has since been in practice. Married in 1857, to Mary E. Pratt of River Falls, Wisconsin. Ellen M. and Arthur B. are their living children.

O. T. Hayes was born in New London, Merrimack county, New Hampshire, December 2d, 1827. Was reared in his native place and received his early instruction. Early in life he embarked in mercantile pursuits, having three stores, one of which was in his native town. He first read law with Samuel Butterfield of Andover, New Hampshire, remaining with him four years. He was also postmaster and justice of the peace at George's Mills, Sullivan county, which offices he held until coming to Hastings during the fall of 1853. Was practicing law and dealing in real estate; also appointed county attorney of Goodhue county by Governor Gorman. In 1855, was made county attorney of Dakota county, also postmaster. The latter position he resigned soon after. Was one of the first aldermen in Hastings and Mayor in 1860. At the first call for volunteers in 1861, he assisted in raising Company H, First Minnesota Infantry, with which company he went out as first lieutenant. After the battle of Bull Run, was mustered out on account of physical disability. In March, 1863, was commissioned major of the First Minnesota Cavalry, by Governor Ramsey, serving until mustered out at Fort Snelling in December, 1863. Returning to Hastings he resumed his practice but soon retired in consequence of declining health. He was a member of the legislature in 1863; has been justice of the peace several years; was elected court commissioner in 1880. He was admitted to the bar of supreme courts in 1854, at Hastings, and is now the oldest lawyer in Dakota county. Mr. Hayes has been twice married. Lucina A. Emerson his first wife died in 1858, leaving two children, Henry H. and Lucina A.; his second wife was Mary C. Matthews, married in 1859. Kate and Archie M. are children by his second wife.

John H. Heath, clerk of district court, was born in Cortland county, New York, January 11th, 1832. At the age of six years, removed to Knox county, Ohio, and resided there with his parents until 1848. Removed thence to Beaver Dam, Wisconsin, and clerked in a general merchandise store, shortly after being made a partner with his father in the same business. Subsequently was for three years engaged in farming in Iowa, then in 1864, came to Hastings. In 1876, received the appointment as clerk of district court, which position he still occupies. He is agent for the American and United States Express companies and the Diamond Joe line of steamers. His marriage with Virginia Stultz of New York, occurred

Digitized by Google

in 1853. Henry M., Anna, George M., Hattie M., Leila and William M. are their children.

Michael Heinen, county auditor, was born in Prussia, October 28th, 1846. Immigrated to the United States with his parents in 1857, and first settled near St. Paul, Minnesota. He was here reared on his father's farm, and was educated in the schools of Ramsey county. In 1865, came to Vermillion, Dakota county, and engaged in farming. Held the office of town clerk of Vermillion four years and was chairman of the board of supervisors two years. During the fall of 1872 was elected county auditor and still holds that position. Married in 1871 to Elizabeth Schwartz, who has borne him five children: Magdalene, Barbara, Josephine, Mary and Catherine.

P. A. Heitz, M. D., is a native of Germany, born February 12th, 1820. Acquired his education in his native country, and graduated from the University of Heidelberg with the degree of M. D., in 1846. Practiced there until coming to this continent in 1847. Located at Malta, Ohio, practicing one year; thence to Hannibal, Missouri, and practiced until July, 1880. He then removed to Hastings and is here permanently located. He was elected vice-president of the State Medical Association of Missouri, being still a member; is also a member of the Marion County, Missouri, Medical Society. Mary J. Webster, of Georgetown, D. C., became his wife in June, 1844. Louis, Anna, John, Homer, Mary, Orma, Elizabeth and Phillip are their children.

Henry Hetherington is a native of Ireland, born January 1st, 1825. At an early age he immigrated to Upper Canada, remaining there until 1852. He then came to Point Douglas, Minnesota, thence the year following to Hastings, making a claim, on which he lived two years. Subsequently, he was made deputy sheriff of Dakota county, continuing as such five years. In 1862, enlisted in Company G, Second Minnesota Infantry, and was mustered out on account of disability at the hospital at Keokuk, Iowa, in 1863. Returning to Hastings, he remained until December of that year, then enlisted in Company F, Second Minnesota Cavalry. Was discharged for disability after one year of service. Returned again to Hastings, and was elected justice of the peace, which office he has held many years. He married Adeline Legg, of Canada, in 1846. George J., Emily S., Ruby M., Henry F., Theresa S., Gordon R., and Christopher C. are their living children.

William Hodgson, attorney at law, was born at Elizabeth, Jo Daviess county, Illinois, May 29th, 1847. His father visited Dakota county, Minnesota, in 1854, and being favorably impressed returned for his family. The following year they settled in Green Vale township, after preempting one hundred and sixty acres. Here William was reared by working on the farm during summer, and attending school winters. December 8th, 1863, he enlisted in Company F, Second Minnesota Cavalry, and served until mustered out at Fort Snelling, December 5th, 1865. After returning home, he resumed his studies attending Hamline University three terms. Commenced the study of law at Red Wing, with Phelps and Tabor, being admitted to the bar in July, 1870. Began his practice in Farmington, continuing there until establishing himself at Hastings in 1874. In the spring of 1880, was elected city attorney. Married in September, 1870, to Drucilla S. Hutchinson, of Manchester, England: Lawrence C. and Edith C. are their living children. Mrs. Hodgson died in May, 1878.

Michael Hoffman was born in Luxemburg, November 16th, 1852. Was telegraph operator in his native country, and in 1871, came to America, proceeding to Dubuque, Iowa, remaining until 1874. At that time came to Hastings to locate, choosing the liquor trade as a means of livelihood. Married in Hastings, in 1877, to Miss Susie Kohler; Peter and Katie are their living children.

David Hone, one of the oldest living pioneers of Minnesota, was born in Otsego county, New York, April 5th, 1808, his father being one of the early pioneers of that county. In 1837, he removed to Madison county, Illinois, and the next year began farming, continuing only a short time. He then moved to Washington county, Minnesota, and made a claim by cutting his name on a tree where Marine Mills now stands. Returned for his family, and came back during the spring of 1839, making the trip from St. Louis to the head waters of the St. Croix by boat in twenty-five days. After a short time spent in lumbering interests, removed in 1840, to Gray

Digitized by Google

Cloud Island, and for three years engaged in farming. During the spring of 1843, located at Point Douglas, and in July of the same year, commenced building the old Union house, which was finished in 1844, it being the first all frame building in the state. This he managed five years, then rented it. In 1871, came to Hastings. In 1875, he retired from active pursuits in consequence of failing health. Mr. Hone was formerly magistrate at Gray Cloud Island, and took a territorial census in 1849. Married in 1838 to Mary A. Henry, who died in 1854, leaving three children: Edward A., John H. and Emmett M. He married Miss E. B. Barnes in 1865.

N. C. Johnson, son of Chauncey Johnson, one of the old pioneers of this county, was born in Lorain county, Ohio, June 28th, 1842. When a child he removed with his parents to Knox county, Ohio, residing there until 1854. The family then removed to Hastings, taking also a claim in Marshan township. August 12th, 1862, Mr. Johnson enlisted in Company F, Seventh Minnesota Infantry, and served until mustered out at Fort Snelling in September, 1865. Returning to Hastings, he gave his attention to the grocery trade, and afterward to various other pursuits. He was the first fireman on the Hastings and Dakota division of the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul railway. He is now with the firm of Johnson and Greiner, well-known hardware dealers. Married in November, 1867, to Julia A. Thomas of Indiana. Merlin is their only child.

P. T. Judge was born in Vermont, December 25th, 1849. When but six years old he accompanied his parents to this county, who made a claim in Marshan township. His father froze to death in Marshan, in 1858, and the next spring the family removed to Hastings. Here Mr. Judge attended school until fifteen years old, then, deciding to learn a trade, apprenticed to Mr. Warsop in his foundry. To perfect himself in his chosen trade, he afterward worked in St. Paul, St. Louis, Jersey City and Worcester. In 1875 he again returned to Hastings and purchased the old shop in which he first began his trade. This he has since owned and operated, having all the necessary machinery to do any work in his line of business. In 1874 he married Miss F. E. Canning at Hastings. Frank is their only child.

Edmond Kane, a native of County Limerick, Ireland, was born in 1839. After acquiring a common school education, he learned the blacksmith's trade, working at it three years. In 1852, came to America and for three years made his home and worked at his trade in Alton, Illinois. He afterward visited other places in the pursuit of his trade. During the war was employed three years as blacksmith in Curtis' division. He then embarked in business for himself in Hastings and in 1880, took a partner, the firm being Kane and Cavanaugh. Mr. Kane owns two hundred and sixty acres in Vermillion township. Married to Kate Shay in 1860. John, Ellen, Patrick, William and Mary are their children.

John Kennedy, postmaster, was born September 22d, 1827, in Canada West. Here he was reared and received his education at the public and normal schools. He afterwards taught school several years. In 1853, came to Traverse de Sioux, Minnesota. The next spring he went to Mendota, Dakota county, and was book-keeper for General Sibley until January, 1856. He then resigned to take the office of register of deeds, having been elected during the fall of 1855. This position he held six years. In August, 1862, he organized Company F, Seventh Minnesota Infantry, paying all the expenses of organizing, as to uniforms, arms, transportation, etc., the company being mustered in at Fort Snelling, with Mr. Kennedy as captain. Served until mustered out at Fort Snelling August 16th, 1865, with the rank of major, which he received March 13th, 1865, for gallant conduct at the battle before Nashville, Tennessee. Returning to Hastings after the war, he was elected in 1866 auditor of Dakota county, which office he held until entering upon his duties as postmaster of Hastings in 1873.

Charles King was born on the Isle of Man in 1814. Went to school until fourteen years of age, then learned the painters' trade, serving an apprenticeship of seven years. Worked at his trade ten years, and in 1854, came to America, proceeding to Minnesota. In 1856, built a house on his claim, where his family resided, while he followed his trade in Hastings. Was appointed teacher of district No. 33, he being the first teacher in the township. In 1860, moved his family to Hastings and purchased his present place of residence. Entered the war as overseer

Digitized by Google

in the quarter-master's department and remained one year, then returned home. He has since followed his trade, and has the reputation of being a first-class painter. Married Mary Clague in 1840. Mary A., Lizzie E., Ellen J., and Wm. C. are their children.

Charles Knocke, merchant tailor, a native of Germany, was born in 1836. He was reared to manhood in his native country, and in November, 1861, embarked for America, landing at New York. Early in 1862, removed to St. Paul, Minnesota, where he worked at his trade until 1868. At that time came to Hastings, and was foreman of the tailoring department of the "New York Store" of Hastings. Subsequently, he established himself in the merchant tailoring business, in which he has since continued. His first wife was Leah Coleman, married in Germany in 1860. After his wife's death, he married again in 1871. Harry, Helen and Vernie are his children.

N. F. W. Kranz, the subject of this sketch, was born in Nusbaum (Province of Trees) Prussia, March 3d, 1841. He came to America with his parents in 1851, living at Hastings-upon-Hudson, until 1856. His father, Nicholas Kranz, having come to Hampton, in this county, as one of the first settlers, his son followed him in August, 1856. Mr. Kranz lived in Hampton for eleven years, holding the office of town clerk for the eight years after he was of age. He was early identified with the educational interests of the country, teaching the first school in the town of Hampton in the winter of 1856. He continued to teach for the next ten years in districts No. 60 and 62. In those primitive days the school-house was built of logs, and contained no chairs, bench or other educational appliance. The pupils sat upon the ground, and the master was also obliged to choose between that position and standing. Mr. Kranz led the life of a farmer at Hampton, living on a claim of one hundred and sixty acres, made early by his father, and added to afterwards, by purchase. In 1864, he was married to Miss Anna M. Bohr. Receiving the election as register of deeds for Dakota county, he removed to Hastings in December of 1867, where he has since resided, retaining the same office. He was instrumental in building the German Catholic church, and German parish school of Hastings, as well as, with his father, in building the first Catholic church in the county, at New Trier. Mr. Kranz has brothers, John, Charles, Matthew and P. F. Kranz. It is from this family that Kranzburg, Dakota territory, derives its name.

J. B. Lambert was born in Bucksport, Hancock county, Maine, May 17th, 1845. While an infant, his parents removed to Waldo county of the same state. Here was his home until 1863, when he enlisted in Company I, Fourth Maine Infantry, and served until mustered out at Fort Schuyler, New York, in May, 1865. Returning to Waldo county, he taught music until 1866; thence to Hastings and continued teaching school and music until 1871, when he started a music store. He has added to his present extensive stock by degrees. Mr. Lambert was mayor of Hastings from 1878–'80, serving two terms. Married in 1871, to Mrs. Barbara Schaller.

C. H. L. Lange, grain dealer, and one of the prominent firm of Kellogg and Lange, was born in Germany, February 17th, 1832. Came to the United States in 1852 and located at Galena, Illinois, where he was employed as book-keeper in a wholesale grocery house until 1858. Removed to Bellevue, Iowa, and established a general merchandise trade, continuing until June, 1861; then organized company I, Fifth Iowa Infantry, and served as its captain ten months. Upon receiving news that his wife was dying and being refused a leave of absence he resigned his commission. He moved to Hastings with his family in 1862, and has since been a prominent wheat dealer. The new elevator erected by the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul Railway company has been rented by himself and partner and is intended for a transfer elevator, to be used principally in connection with the Hastings and Dakota division. Kellogg and Lange have also other elevators on this division. Frederica Rehse of Germany, became the wife of Mr. Lange in 1853. William T., Charles T., Jacob H., Adele and Anna are their children.

William Lee was born in Manchester, Massachusetts, July 21st, 1812. At the age of fifteen he went to Ipswich and learned the carpenter's trade, at which he worked until 1833. He then entered Phillips Academy remaining two years, afterward entered Dartmouth College, New Hampshire and remained three years, paying his

Digitized by Google

tuition and supporting himself by labor at his trade during vacations. He next taught school at New London; was selectman of the town and justice of the peace, and held the latter office until coming to Hastings in 1854. He was a contractor and builder until 1870, and built one of the first, if not the first frame dwelling in Hastings. Was a member of the first city council two years, and since 1874, has been county constable. Married in 1839 to Lydia Dow of New Hampshire. Sarah and Nancy A. are the living children. His wife died in 1876 and three years later he was married to Mrs. A. M. Lavery, of New York city.

Charles B. Lowell, one of the Dakota county pioneers, was born in Chautauqua county, New York, October 2d, 1829. He was educated at Fredonia Academy, and in 1851, studied law with F. A. Madison of Fredonia, but decided to adopt civil engineering. He served in that capacity next year on the Buffalo and State Line railroad. In 1853, went south and taught in Kentucky and Tennessee. Coming thence to St. Paul, Minnesota, early in 1855, serving in the city survey for a short time, then came to Hastings. He was the first city surveyor of Hastings, elected in 1856. Was elected county surveyor, 1863, and re-elected five consecutive terms on the republican ticket, though the county was largely democratic. He is at present engaged in engineering and agricultural pursuits and is agent for the Northwestern Endowment and Legacy Association; is a fluent speaker and well versed in the politics of the day. Married in 1857 to Mary G. Crane of his native county. Their children are Arthur J. and Charles S.

Jacob Mares was born in Prussia, March 9th, 1839. He received his early instruction and grew to manhood in his native place, and in 1853, came to America, landing in New York city. He immediately proceeded to Wisconsin, residing in that state until 1860. Removed thence to Belle Plaine, Minnesota, making this place his home until 1869, then came to Hastings. Here he started in the grocery trade for himself, having since continued. Married to Miss Swigley, January 5th, 1862. Their children are Josephine, Andrew, Mary, Nicholas, Jacob and John.

Charles Mather, son of Alonzo Mather, one of the oldest settlers of Hastings, was born at Beloit, Rock county, Wisconsin, June 17th, 1850. When seven years old he came to Hastings with his parents, since making this his home. At the age of fourteen he engaged as clerk in a leading dry-goods House of Hastings, remaining seven years; afterward clerked in other lines of trade until 1877, then started in the grocery and crockery business. His father was also interested. Mr. Mather is at present city clerk of Hastings. In 1874, married Lucy Bechner of Galveston, Texas. Helen, Agnes and Shirley are their children.

John McDonald was born in St. Louis, Missouri, February 25th, 1847. The same year his father, Thomas McDonald removed to Point Douglas and engaged in farming. The lives of himself and wife came to a sad end, both being drowned while crossing on the ferry from Hastings in February, 1858. John remained on the farm until December, 1863, then enlisted in Company F, Second Minnesota Cavalry, serving until discharged for disability at Fort Ridgely in 1865. Returning to the old homestead, after one year, removed to Stillwater and gave his attention to lumbering for eight years; thence to the Pacific coast for two years. Locating at Hastings in 1876, he purchased one-half interest in the ferry, which he sold in 1880, and started a fine livery stable on Vermillion street.

Thomas McDonald was born in St. Louis, Missouri, December 9th, 1843. When a child of four years of age his parents removed to Point Douglas, Minnesota, and engaged in agricultural pursuits. Thomas remained on the farm until July 15th, 1861, then enlisted in Company H, Second Minnesota Infantry, and served until December 27th, 1863. He then re-enlisted in the same company as a veteran and served until mustered out with the regiment at Fort Snelling, July 11th, 1865. Returning to civil life he came to Hastings, and for one year was a farmer, then was in mercantile pursuits till his stock was burned in 1871. After railroading one year, he in 1873, started a saloon in which he still continues. Alice N. Jennison, of Boston, Massachusetts, became his wife in September, 1865. Five children have been born to them: Cora R., Effie M., Abbie P., Grace and Amy.

Michael McHugh was born in Brooklyn, New

Digitized by Google

York, January 8th, 1826. Here he grew to manhood and learned the trade of tinsmith. Continued at his trade there, except two years at Philadelphia, until coming to Hastings in May, 1856. He followed his trade until 1861, then built a store at his present location, and started in the hardware business. Was for several years connected with the school board, and was instrumental in converting the system of common schools to the present graded schools. In 1846, married Mary Casey, of Brooklyn, New York. James P., Mary J. and Agnes C. are their children. Margaret A., who died in May, 1874, was a well-known and popular teacher in the schools of Hastings.

John McNiff, an old settler, was born in Ireland, March 18th, 1806. Immigrated to Quebec, Canada, and soon after to Upper Canada. During the fall of the same year, removed to Richmond, Virginia; here engaged in different pursuits until the spring of 1840, then went to Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. On May 23d, enlisted in the United States army and after serving one year in the Florida wars, was ordered to Fort Snelling in 1841, serving the balance of his term of enlistment. In 1845, came to Point Douglas, Minnesota, and until 1856, engaged in farming, then came to Hastings, and has since been a resident. Mr. McNiff also served in the late rebellion, enlisting in Company F, Second Minnesota Cavalry in December, 1863, being discharged for disability at fort Ridgely during the winter of 1864. He has been twice married. Margaret J. and Catharine are his daughters by his first wife. His present wife was Mary Perkins of Ireland, married in 1859. Julia A. is their only offspring.

John C. Meloy was born in Cambria county, Pennsylvania, March 14th, 1824. Removed to Baltimore, Maryland in 1838 and worked at house and sign painting till 1845. The following year went to Pottsville, making that place his home till 1850. Returning to his native county, embarked in the coal trade, and in May, 1856, came to Hastings. Subsequently was elected county auditor, serving two terms. Next engaged in the sale of agricultural implements and probably sold the first machinery in Hastings. In 1862, A. W. Gardner became his partner, the firm still continuing as Gardner and Meloy. They are also agents for the Keokuk Northern Line Packet Company, and are largely interested in buying and storing wheat. Mr. Meloy is also vice-president of the First National bank of Hastings. Elizabeth O'Regan of Ireland became his wife in 1848. Eight children have been born to them; the living are, Charles J., Kate E., H. Vincent and Rose.

F. W. Meyer, merchant, is a native of Germany, born may 19th, 1851. In his native land his youth was passed, and in 1870 he came to this continent, landing in New York city. Came directly to Hastings, where he has since resided, having no relatives this side of the ocean. In 1877 the firm of Meyer, Whitman and Frye, dealers in dry-goods and clothing, was formed, they being the heaviest firm in Hastings. Mr. Meyer is a single man.

James S. Mills was born at Worcester, Massachusetts, November 20th, 1855. His parents having died during his childhood, he was placed under guardians; with them he came to Rochester, Minnesota, and was kept in school until reaching the age of seventeen years. He then ran away from his home to Mason City, Iowa, to learn the printer's trade. Returned to Rochester three years subsequently, immediately assuming the editorship of the "Reed's Landing Press." Retained this position one year; then relinquished it to accept that of editor and foreman of the "Wabasha Herald." Two years later he came to Hastings as editor of the "New Era," and after three years' experience he resigned, and now is one of the editors of the "Hastings Daily News." October 31st, 1880, he married Celina Chiquet of this city.

Barthel Miller was born in Prussia in 1848. After receiving a common school education, in 1867, came to America. For one year he clerked in a book-store in Chicago; thence to Minnesota and clerked in a shoe-store. In 1870 he located at Hastings, and after working in a shoe-store, began that business for himself. Has since been manager of several hotels; finally, in 1880, he purchased the City hotel where he now is. He married Miss Mary Schiltz in 1872.

William Moorhouse, born March 8th, 1830, is a native of Beckwith, Canada. He was reared as a farmer, and in 1835, removed to Leeds county, remaining until 1848; then entered the mercan-

Digitized by Google

tile business at Perth as clerk. In 1851 he took charge of a branch store at Lanark, which he soon purchased. In 1861 he came to Nininger, Minnesota, and ran a saw mill with D. W. Truax. Came to Hastings in 1863, and was one of the firm of Truax, Moorhouse and Knowlton, interested in what is now the Libbey lumber-mill. He next went into the grocery trade, continuing until 1868; then engaged in selling agricultural implements. Since 1870 he has been largely connected with millinery and fancy goods. He has been one of the elders of the Presbyterian church since 1873. Mr. Moorhouse has been twice married; his present wife was Miss Sarah Van Auken, a native of New York, who in 1864 established a millinery trade in Hastings. Isabella, Clare E. and Emma F. E. are his daughters by his first wife.

Stephen Newell, born in 1826, is a native of Ireland. Was educated in the Irish national schools, and for one year was employed as clerk by the government. In 1847 he came to America, proceeding to Rhode Island, where he learned the carpenter's trade, and followed it until 1851, then for three years was in Chicago. In 1854, came to Burnsville, Dakota county, and took charge of his father's farm of one hundred and sixty acres. His father died in 1855. Four years later he was elected to the legislature, and held his seat only thirty days, being displaced by the whole vote of Burnsville being thrown out. He held the office of school clerk until 1862; in the fall of the same year he was elected sheriff of Dakota county, and held the office until 1877; then resigned in consequence of ill-health. In 1863 he removed his family to Hastings, where he now resides. Married, in 1858, Ann Killelia. Frank, Mary, Annie, John, Joseph, Kate, Stephen and Vincent are their children.

John F. Newton was born in London, England, February 12th, 1840. When ten years old ran away from home and came to the United States; after a short stay in the states of New Hampshire and Massachusetts, succeeded in coming west. He first learned the printer's trade at Prescott, Wisconsin. He worked later on the Minnesotian at St. Paul. Came to Hastings in 1860 and worked on the Conserver until 1861, then enlisted in Company B, Sixth Wisconsin Infantry, and served until mustered out at Central Park hospital, at New York, during the fall of 1863. Returning to Hastings, he worked at his trade on the Hastings Democrat; subsequently clerked in the auditor's office three years. Kept a restaurant two years, and in 1871, was chief of police. In 1875, was elected police justice, which office he held until elected sheriff of the county in 1878. Married in 1866, Ella Ware, a native of England: John E. and Margaret L. are their living children.

George W. Noesen is a native of Luxemburg, Germany, born February 2d, 1842. Came with his parents to this country in early youth, and first located at Port Washington, Wisconsin. Here he remained and received his early education, afterward attending Delavan College. In 1862, went to Lake Superior country as salesman for a grocery house, and remained until 1866. Returning to his home, he began the dry-goods business, continuing till 1869; thence, after receiving a commercial education at Chicago, Bryant and Stratton's College, to Reeds Landing, Minnesota, and clerked for a short time. For five years was in the drug business, then went to Red Wing in the same line of trade. Coming to Hastings in 1879, the well-known firm of Noesen and Funk was formed, dealers in drugs, paints, oils, etc. Married Mary Delfeld in 1873. Their living children are, Mary A. and Adolph G.

Samuel Norrish, of the firm of Thorne and Norrish, druggist, was born in Devonshire, England, November 2d, 1818. He engaged as a tiller of soil until 1873. Immigrated at that time to the United States, and has since been a resident of Hastings, being principally interested in wheat speculation. He has a grain elevator on the Hastings and Dakota division of the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul railway. In November, 1878, he became a partner in the present firm. In 1847, married Mary A. Fisher, of England. Their living children are, Alfred F., John F., Frank F., Ellen F. and Kate M.

Daniel O'Brien is a native of Kilkenny county, Ireland, born in 1839, was raised as a farmer. In 1858, came to America with his father and settled in Rice county, Minnesota. Enlisted in 1862, with his two brothers in Company H, Tenth Minnesota Volunteers, and served three years; was honorably discharged at Fort Snelling, in August, 1865. He returned home and soon after

Digitized by Google

bought one hundred acres in Empire township. He farmed until elected treasurer of Dakota county in 1876. Married Mary Casey in 1868. Their children are, Julia, Mary, Maggie, Agnes, Matilda, Stephen and Daniel.

C. Otte, a native of Germany, was born in 1852. Was with his father in business in the mercantile trade. Came across to America in 1856, and located in Hampton township with his father and remained until 1869, they having four hundred and sixty acres. On locating at Hastings, he learned the carriage-making trade and worked at it until 1876. Opened the hotel where he now is in 1877. Kate Swartz became his wife in 1876. Frank and Mary are their children.

E. G. Otte, son of the early settler of Hastings, August Otte, who died in 1869, was born in Germany August 13th, 1854. Came to the United States in 1857, locating first in Hampton, Minnesota, engaged in farming. In 1870, moved to Hastings, and for six years was clerk in register of deeds office. Filled the position of bookkeeper of the First National bank one and one-half years. In 1879, became a partner in the firm of Beltz and Otte, dealers in hardware, leather, etc. He and Miss Charlotte Reinhardt, of Hastings, were united in marriage in 1876. Fred and Edwin are their children.

Benjamin Pringle, the pioneer hardware dealer of Hastings, is a native of this city, born September 25th, 1859. Here he has since resided, although his education was acquired principally at St. Paul and Minneapolis. His present extensive business was established by his father in 1856. Upon the death of his parent he assumed full charge of the business.

Henry H., eldest son of Judge Benjamin Pringle, was born in Batavia, New York, March 10th, 1832. Graduated at Hobart College, in New York, in 1853, and three years later engaged in hardware business at Hastings. He was one of the most influential and successful citizens of the town. Was a director in the First National bank, a prominent freemason and officer in St. Luke's parish. September 2d, 1858, married Louise A. Sprague, of Batavia, who with two sons, Benjamin and William, survive his death, which occurred September 21st, 1879.

John Rhodes, dealer in agricultural implements, is a native of New York, born in St. Lawrence county, December 12th, 1837. In 1856, came with his parents to Point Douglas and soon after to Hastings. He was for some time engaged in the merchandise and agricultural machinery business. Subsequently speculated in wheat until 1864. He then entered the army as commissary clerk, and after serving eleven months, returned to Hastings and again began dealing in farm machinery, at which he has since continued.

F. A. Richards was born in Maine in 1844. He was reared on a farm, and in 1862 enlisted in the Nineteenth Maine Infantry, and served three years; was in the battles of Fredericksburg, Gettysburg and several others. Was honorably discharged at Augusta, Maine, in 1865. Came thence to Hastings and worked in a saw-mill for three years, then engaged in trucking business nine years. In 1878, started in the livery, having since continued. He formed a partnership with Mr. Ferry, the firm known as Richards and Ferry. Married in 1869 to Anna A. Simmons. Ada, Mary, Etta and Ralph are their children.

Albert Schaller, county attorney, is a native of Chicago, Illinois, born May 20th, 1856. While yet a babe was brought by his parents to Hastings. Here he was educated and passed his youth; his education was completed at St. Vincent's college at Cape Giardeau, Missouri, and two years in France acquiring a knowledge of the classics. Studied law at the St. Louis Law School, graduating from that institution in 1879. The same year was admitted to the bar by the supreme court of Missouri and the courts of Minnesota. Was elected county attorney in November, 1879.

Peter Schmith, a native of Germany, was born September 29th, 1825. Came to the United States in 1848 and located at Louisville, Kentucky, and farmed one year; then was employed in a boot and shoe house in the same place six years. In 1855, came to Hastings and manufactured boots and shoes two years, afterward clerked in the grocery store of J. F. Rees. Began farming in 1863, continuing three years, then into the brewing business until 1873. The spring following embarked into the grocery trade, carrying a stock of groceries, crockery, flour, feed, etc. Christina Schmutz, of Louisville, Ken-

Digitized by Google

tucky, became his wife in 1863. Two children were born to them, Tilli and Helen.

Frederick Schurch was born in Switzerland, March 25th, 1844. After passing eleven years in his native land, he came to this continent, and first located in Northampton county, Pennsylvania. One year later he removed to Phillipsburgh, New Jersey, there learning the trade of harness-making. Coming to Hastings in 1865, and after working one year with his father, became his partner in his chosen trade. In this position he continued till 1869, then began again alone at his present location. He engaged in various lines of business in connection with his regular trade, but since January, 1878, has given his entire attention to harness-making, having present one of the finest harness and horse-furnishing establishments in the north-west. Married in 1867 to Lena Marty, of Washington county, Minnesota. Annie, John F., Elizabeth and Emma are their children.

Alex A. Scott was born in 1154, and is a native of Canada. Attended school until thirteen years of age then came to the states with his parents in 1867. Coming to Hastings he clerked for L. L. Twichell three years and soon after began in the photograph business under Mr. Proctor. Subsequently he became his partner and was with him seven years. In 1876, opened a photograph gallery for himself; he has all the facilities as well as the ability to do first class work, his being the leading place in the city.

Peter Smith, jeweler, is a native of Germany, and there lived from the time of his birth, 1819 until 1847, then came to America. The father being a jeweler, his son acquired the trade at the age of ten years. He settled in America, first at Mansfield, Ohio, removing two years later to Sandusky City, thence in 1851, to Cincinnati. In 1855, came to Hastings and opened the first jewelry store in Dakota county. The next year he built a store in the same locality. He is now doing business at 256 Second street, and has a general stock of jewelry, plate, watches and clocks. Mr. Smith and Miss Barbara Abel were united in marriage in 1855. They have nine children living: Kate, Ferdinand, Charles, Jacob, Adolph, Matilda, Peter, Mary and John.

Robert J. Smith, born in Saratoga county, New York, in 1819. When five years of age his father died and Robert was soon after adopted by a farmer, with whom he made his home five years. His chosen trade was blacksmithing, which he learned in Washington county and at which he worked two years, then in 1833, went to Herkimer county. His home was in different parts of New York until 1852, when he went to California. Here he followed various pursuits and the next year returned to Herkimer county. Came to Vermillion, Minnesota, took a claim and built a little cabin, where he remained until 1872. There was on his arrival only one house in the township. Having since added to his original claim by purchase, he now has two hundred and forty acres. Located at Hastings in 1872, in a place he had previously bought. Married Nancy Helmer, in October, 1854. Robert S. is their only child.

William P. Stanley was born at Buffalo, New York, in August, 1829. He was left an orphan before attaining the age of three years, since having encountered the many disadvantages of those who climb the ladder alone. When eight years old went to Canada and remained until sixteen, in the meantime learning the harness trade. Thence he went to Watertown, New York, continued his trade until attaining majority. Coming west he located first at Neenah, Wisconsin; in 1852, to Dubuque, Iowa, and in 1853, to Galena, Illinois. Three years later he came to Hastings, Minnesota, and at one started his present line of business, dealer in books, stationery, wall paper, etc., being now the oldest dealer of his kind in Dakota county. Mr. Stanley was married in 1858 to Alvina Day, a native of Damariscotta, Maine. One son and one daughter have been born to them: Mary E. and John A.

Joseph Stegner was born at Baltimore, Maryland, July 18th, 1853. When a child of four years he accompanied his parents to Dubuque, Iowa. Here he passed his childhood days and acquired a practical education. In 1877, came to Hastings, having since made this thriving city his home. He is with Graus and Company, grocers.

Z. W. Taplin was born in Canada, April 13th, 1822. His parents removed to St. Lawrence county, New York, when he was but a mere boy. There he grew to manhood and received the educational advantages of a common school. In October, 1854, he came west, crossing the Mis-

Digitized by Google

sissippi at Dubuque, thence to Hastings via Faribault and Northfield. There was at that time only one board shanty where Northfield now stands; that and the old "sod tavern" in Hampton, where he spent one night, were the only buildings between Faribault and Hastings. He made a claim of one hundred and sixty acres in what is now Ravenna; on this he built a log cabin, using elm bark for a roof, as it was quite impossible to get shingles. In consequence of high water in 1856, he purchased a farm in Douglass township, residing there till 1874 then moved to Hastings. He now owns and operates a depot, on Vermillion street, for feed and produce. In 1854, in Jefferson county, New York he married Miss M. Crandall. Ida May, Libbie J. and Bayard F. are their living children. Four have died.

A. J. W. Thompson, assistant postmaster and county auditor, was born at Howell, Livingston county, Michigan, February 24th, 1841. This town was organized by his ancestors. He was reared on his father's farm, receiving his early education at the common schools, and at the Agricultural school of Lansing, Michigan. Also learned the carpenter's trade, but worked at it very little. In 1860 he removed to New York and to Iowa the next year. Enlisted in 1862 in the Thirty-second Iowa Infantry, serving until mustered out at Davenport, Iowa, in 1865. During the same year came to Hastings and clerked in the register of deeds office until 1868, then worked at his trade one year, being appointed deputy auditor in 1869. In 1873, assumed the position of assistant postmaster, and in the fall of 1880, was elected county auditor. Mr. Thompson has been married three times. His present wife, Amelia V. Thompson, he married in 1876. William and Emma are the children.

William Thorne, M. D., was born in Devonshire, England, January 22d, 1820. Came with his parents to America in 1834, locating in Chautauqua county, New York. After receiving a common school education he first studied medicine at Sinclairville with Hedges and Kimball one year, then with Dr. Hill sixteen months. Afterward took the preliminary course of lectures at Buffalo college in 1847. Practiced in Chautauqua county one and one half years, then returned to Buffalo and graduated as M. D., in 1850. He practiced at Sugar Grove, Pennsylvania, six years coming thence to Hastings, and has been in continuous practice here since; is one of the pioneer physicians of Hastings. He is a member of the American Medical Association, and Minnesota State Medical Society. Has been twice married. His first wife was Zilla Ennis, of Wayne county, New York, who died in 1863. In 1867, married Miss Caroline, daughter of Hon. Benjamin Pringle. One child born to them: William Benjamin.

John L. Thorne, an early settler of Hastings, was born in Winkleigh, Devonshire, England, May 18th, 1814. When a lad of twelve years he entered a dry goods store and continued in that line until coming to America in 1834. For twenty-three years he resided at Batavia, New York, and was a leading merchant there. Came to Hastings in 1856 and has since been a prominent citizen, merchant and banker. He was mayor of the city in 1860–'63–'64. Miss Josephine Chapman, of Mattawan, New Jersey, became his wife in 1863. They have three children, John M., Edward C. and Annie.

C. E. Thurston is a native of Rockingham county, New Hampshire, born January 20th, 1848. His childhood was passed in his native county, afterward removing to Boston, Massachusetts. Thence he came to Lake City, Minnesota, in May, 1878. He conducted a general boot and shoe store there until September, 1878, then embarked in the same business at Hastings. In 1869 he was united in marriage with Miss Maria E. Varney, of Massachusetts.

Irving Todd is a native of Lewisborough, Westchester county, New York, the eldest son of Joseph and Sarah Todd, born July 22d, 1841. The progenitor of his branch of the family was the Rev. Abraham Todd, a Presbyterian clergyman, who came from Scotland. Joseph Todd came to Wisconsin in 1857 and located at Prescott, nearly opposite Hastings, having purchased an interest in a saw-mill at that place. Irving, now in his sixteenth year, had completed his education at the common schools, and had a great desire to become a printer. During his second summer at Prescott considerable of his time was passed in the office of the Transcript. The next year he became an apprentice to the trade at that office, and after mastering the art of

Digitized by Google

type-setting, worked at different places, Hudson, Osceola and Hastings being about the extent. The latter part of the summer of 1861 he spent in Hastings, working on a paper of very modest dimensions, the Minnesota Conserver. During the winter of 1861-62 he had editorial charge of the Prescott Journal, and September 1st, 1862, the editors and proprietors of the Hudson Star being in the army, he assumed the management of that paper. In November of that year he purchased the Conserver, and in 1866 consolidated it with the Independent, published by C. Stebbins under the name of Hastings Gazette. The partnership existed nearly twelve years, when Mr. Stebbins sold to Mr. Todd, he being its sold proprietor. During a portion of 1867-'68, he acted as assistant door-keeper of the house of representatives; was collector of internal revenue for the Second district of Minnesota from January 1st, 1872, to 1875. He has always been a Republican; was a delegate to the Baltimore convention in 1864, when Lincoln was re-nominated, and has participated in most of the county, district and state conventions for fifteen years past. He is also a freemason, having been initiated in 1863, and has now attained the thirty-second degree, has taken active interest in masonry and masonic literature, and is the author of a digest, which is being published by the grand lodge of the state. July 13th, 1865, Miss Helen Lucas and Mr. Todd were united in marriage. They have two children, Irving and Louise.

I. B. Tozer was born in Waterville, Kennebec county, Maine, June 24th, 1819. At the age of ten years, went with his parents to Fairfield, Somerset county, where he learned the carpenter's trade, at which he worked until 1847. He then returned to his native town and engaged in mercantile pursuits, was postmaster and railroad station agent. In 1855, resigned his positions on account of ill-health, and came to Cannon Falls, Goodhue county, Minnesota, becoming one of the owners of the townsite. He engaged in lumbering until 1857, then sold his interests in the town, and in spring of 1858, removed to Hastings. During the spring of 1859, in company with A. E. Rich, bought a shingle and saw-mill, which he run until it burned in 1865. He then dealt in lumber, and subsequently with Mr. Rich, speculated largely in pine lands in Minnesota and Wisconsin until 1871. He was next in the grocery business in Hastings till 1876, retiring at that time from active business. Mr. Tozer, with E. H. Chapman, built the first bridge across the Cannon river, and was instrumental in organizing the first school there. In 1841, he married Mary B. Bates, who has borne him three children: Sarah L. and Lizzie M. are still living.

Joseph Freas is a native of Germany, born in 1830. Worked on a farm for ten years. Came to America in 1849. Went to Louisville, Kentucky, making his home there six years, meanwhile learned shoe-making. In 1855, came to Hastings, and is one of the oldest German residents. Worked at his trade two years; farmed and trucked seven years, then went to Wisconsin and kept a hotel and saloon three years. Returning to Hastings, he kept what is known as the American house; then built a saloon next to the Foster house and run it three years. Traded the saloon for a farm, and in turn traded the farm for his present property. In 1879, built the hotel where he now is. Married in 1854, Miss Ellen Smith: Setta, Fred, August, Mollie, Tilley, Julius, Helen, Nellie and Joseph, are their children.

Daniel W. Truax, one of the early pioneers of this country, was born in Montreal, Canada, December 23d, 1830. Removed to St. Lawrence county, New York, with his parents, and there received his early education. In 1849, came to Point Douglas and at once engaged in farming. Was elected to the territorial legislature in 1851. Followed agricultural pursuits until 1853, then built a saw-mill in company with John Blakely in Nininger township, and in the fall of 1855, sold his interests and purchased a steam saw-mill, in which he was interested until 1861. Removing at that time to Hastings, he purchased in company with Mr. Knowlton, what is now known as the Libby mill. In 1863, disposed of his share, and until 1871, engaged in the grocery trade, and has since farmed and dealt in farm machinery. Married in 1853, Mary A. Truax, of St. Lawrence county, New York: Amelia, Viola, Byron, and Oscar, are their living children.

D. B. Truax, a noteworthy pioneer of Dakota county, was born in St. Lawrence county, New York, May 25th, 1818. His occupations were

Digitized by Google

farming and mechanical work until May, 1853, then removed to Dakota county and first located at Point Douglas and took a claim of one hundred and sixty acres. Bringing his family with him, he, in September of that year, built a cabin on his claim and after a residence there of four years sold out and purchased another. In 1867, again sold and came to reside at Hastings. He was connected with the post-office department four years and was for five or six on the school board. Was one of the organizers of the town of Nininger and held the offices connected with the town. He was also a member of the legislature from Hastings in 1866-67. Married in 1842, to Lany A. Countryman, of Jefferson county, New York. One child was born to them, who still lives in Hastings, dealing in farm machinery, Alfred H.

M. O. W. Truax, an early pioneer of Dakota county, was born September 11th, 1829, and is a native of St. Lawrence county, New York. He was reared and received his early instruction in his native place. During early youth his attention was divided between farming and traveling with his father, who was a captain on one of the boats plying between Quebec and the lakes. During the fall of 1853, he came to Hastings, and the next spring, rented a farm near what is known as Indian Spring. He was the first deputy sheriff in Dakota county and since 1868, has held the office of county constable. In 1857, married Laura Murray, of Lorain county, Ohio. Darwin H., Marion W., Frank M., Josephine, Lucy, Julia, Charles S., Jennie, Ernest and Mabel are their children.

Sidney J. Truax, son of D. V. Truax, an early settler of this region, was born in St. Lawrence county, New York. In 1854 the family came to Hastings, and two years later Sidney went to Nininger township, remaining two years, then began lumbering. He was afflicted with a stroke of palsy for two years, which caused him to relinquish work on the river. He next entered the employment of the government, freighting, his route being from St. Cloud, Stearns county, to Fort Abercrombie, from 1866 to 1870. Coming thence to Hastings, he was foreman for Mr. Sherwood, the railroad contractor, until 1871; then for the American Bridge Company, of Chicago, one year. In 1874, began speculating in wheat, which he still carries on to some extent. In 1878, was engaged by the government as contractor for various river and harbor improvements, still continuing in its employ. Married July 11th, 1869, to Fannie Hale, of Kentucky. William, Sarah, Lillian and Fannie are their children.

J. H. Twichell was born in Oswego county, New York, December 28th, 1846. He resided with his parents until 1853, when they all moved to Dakota county. Early in life he began clerking in a grocery store, and in 1865, entered the post-office as clerk, remaining in that capacity until 1869. He then entered a grocery store in the same capacity. In 1879 he embarked in the same line of business, and is having a good trade. Married in 1871, to Miss Lola L. Henderson, of Illinois. They have two sons and one daughter: Nelia, George and Berton.

Isaac N. Van Doren was born near Eaton, Preble county, Ohio, September 18th, 1837. Removed with his parents to Indiana in 1846, where he was reared on a farm, and in 1856, came to Dakota county. Soon after he returned to Indiana and attended school until enlisting in the Thirteenth Indiana Infantry. After serving a term in Libby prison, he was paroled and sent to Washington, and was discharged in May, 1862. Returning to Hastings, he remained until December 31st, 1863, when he was commissioned second lieutenant of Company F, Second Minnesota Cavalry, by Governor Swift, and again commissioned first lieutenant of the same company, May 11th, 1865, by Governor Miller, which rank he held when mustered out. Returned to Dakota county and engaged in farming, until 1875; then came to Hastings and began dealing in agricultural implements in company with A. H. Truax. In 1866 he married Ellen J. Crist of Ohio. May C. is their only child.

John Van Hoesen is a native of Cortland county, New York, born October 1st, 1809, at the old homestead where his parents resided for more than three-score years. He removed to Indiana in 1838, but returned the following year, and for three years was severely afflicted with malaria. In 1854 he came to Hastings, the population being at that time seventy-two whites and eight hundred Indians. His first home was on the levee, but in 1855 he removed to his claim in sections thirty-two and thirty-three. In March

Digitized by Google

of that year his dwelling was burned, which event compelled him to live in a log cabin. Was justice of the peace in 1855, and the same year attended the land sale at Red Wing as settlers' bidder. He has been a member of the Hastings school board, and was instrumental as a trustee in locating and building the Baptist university, which has since been converted into a graded school. Mr. Van Hoesen was married in 1835, to Miss Rhoda Bennett, and again in 1851, to Miss Maria Adams. Nettie V. and Francis B. are his children by his first wife; the latter is a member of the state legislature from Douglas county.

Lorenzo Van Slyck was born in Canajoharie, New York, April 27th, 1828. His early instruction was received in his native place, and afterward studied at and graduated from Union College, in 1849. He first read law with Judge J Sacie of his native county, being admitted to the bar in 1850; two years later was received as counselor and solicitor in chancery. Subsequently he moved to New Lisbon, Juneau county, Wisconsin, of which county he was judge until 1861. He then enlisted in the Nineteenth Wisconsin Infantry, serving until mustered out at Fortress Monroe in 1864, on account of wounds received in service. During the fall of that year he came to Hastings, and has been actively engaged in his profession since. Married in 1852, to Martha L'Amour of London, Lower Canada. Ada, now Mrs. Jeffrys of Chicago; Adella, now Mrs. Anderson of St. Paul; and Mamie, also residing in St. Paul, are their children.

Frederick Voigt is of German birth, born near Leipsic in 1829. He came to America in 1854, then settled at Amherst, Massachusetts. In 1856, began work as wagon-maker at Hastings, then from 1865 to 1877, ran a saw-mill in Pierce county, Wisconsin. Returning at that time to this city he purchased the Ramsey flouring mill. Augusta Madlewig became his wife in 1861. Their children are Lebrecht A. and Charles L.

R. Whitman, of the firm of Conklin and Whitman, hardware dealers, is a native of Dakota county, Minnesota, born at Mendota, November 6th, 1855. After the completion of his education, he, in October, 1873, entered the office of clerk of court remaining until the firm was formed in the spring of 1881.

Timothy Wilcoxson was born February 20th, 1818, at Stratford, Connecticut. His ancestors tors settled in that state as early as 1639. At fifteen years of age he left his father's farm, going to New Haven, where he attended evening schools and recited privately to the tutors of Yale College. His parents were of the Methodist belief but the son was ordained deacon of the Episcopal church at Hartford. Soon after, he had charge of parishes in Wilton, Harwinton and Wolcott, and in 1850, came to St. Paul, Minnesota. Here he was associated with Rev. Drs. Breck and Merrick in a private missionary enterprise, which gave great impetus to the growth of the Episcopal church of Minnesota. This association purchased five acres of land for the church in St. Paul, for $290. This land is now worth over $100,000. Dr. Breck soon went to his labors among the Indians and as Dr. Merrick's health failed, Mr. Wilcoxson was left in charge of Christ's church at St. Paul. He was subsequently appointed itinerant missionary, and in May, 1855, came to Hastings, having since resided here. From 1856 to 1861 he was rector of St. Luke's church and held the first Episcopal services at Hastings, Red Wing, Faribault and Northfield. He has been a zealous laborer, going on foot from St. Paul to St. Peter for the purpose of holding services, and has walked one hundred and fifty miles to visit Dr. Breck's Indian mission.

Frank Yanz, a native of Germany, was born June 17th, 1837. On coming to this continent his home was first in southern Indiana, where his parents engaged in farming until 1866. After farming one year in Douglass township, Dakota county, Minnesota, he came to Hastings and for three years was a partner with his brother in the grocery business. In June, 1870, he started in business for himself, dealing in groceries, crockery, etc., and in 1876 built his present handsome store. In 1876 he married Miss Mary Memmer, of Pennsylvania. Three children have been born to them, all now living: William, Jacob and Frank.

Rev. Cornelius Willman was born in Bavaria, October 11th, 1828. Was educated at the University of Bavaria, and came to the United States in 1852. In 1856, was ordained by Bishop Cretin at St. Paul. Assumed charge of the German Catholic church a Hastings, in 1880.

Digitized by Google

BURNSVILLE.

Numerous errors.

CHAPTER XLVI.

DESCRIPTION--EARLY SETTLERS-FIRST SCHOOLS AND CHURCHES—ORGANIZATION--BIOGRAPHICAL.

Burnsville as originally established, included within its boundaries, all of township 115, range 20, and all in county of 115, 21, 5, and all in county of 27, range 24, 4; subsequently Lebanon was formed by taking off from said township, all of township 115, range 20 east of a line drawn north and south through the centre of sections 8, 17, 20, 29 and 32. This first boundry was established at a session of the county board held April 6th, 1858. The regular organization of the town was effected May 11th, 1858. Its present geographical boundaries are as follows: On the north by the Minnesota river, east by Eagan and Lebanon, south by Lakeville, west by Scott county.

The surface of the town from the river on the north, extending through the town from eighty to one hundred and sixty rods in width, the land is very level, and in some places marshy. The dryer portions make fine meadows and pasture lands, to the south of this tract, it becomes more rolling, and the north-eastern part quite bluffy. Extending to the south through the town we find hills, dales and valleys.

Upon the arrival of the first settlers, the surface was covered with timber, mostly what was known as oak openings, but as the country has grown older, a large portion of what was not improved and placed under cultivation, has sprung up with a thick covering of second growth. Many first-class farms with fine improvements are the result of the persevering industry of the pioneers of the town.

The drainage of the town is fine, with the Minnesota river on the north, with a long slough extending from near the center of section 13, parallel with the river through portions of sections 24, 23, 26, 22, 27, reaching to the centre of section 28. On the east, between Burnsville and Lebanon, we find the irregularly formed lake of Alimagnet, located in sections 20 and 29. In the south-east corner of the town lays the large and beautiful Crystal lake, located in sections 31, 32 and 36, a small portion extending into Lakeville. The primitive name given to this lake by the Indian was "Minne Elk." At the time when the government survey was made, its clear shining surface led to the adoption of its present name.

This lake occupies about six hundred acres of ground. Located in the southwestern part, it has a fine island of over twenty acres called "Maple Isle," covered with a dense undergrowth. The shores of the lake are dry, sandy and pebbly. It abounds with the best of fish. Some very large pike and pickerel are taken from its shining waters. About four years ago the lake was stocked with trout and salmon, though it is thought that the larger fish have used them for food, as but few have been seen since.

During the early days, when this country was the home of the "red man," this lake was a great resort for deer as well as the Indian, and within the recollection of the earliest settlers of the county, large bands pitched their tepees on its shores. At the west end of the lake is a high hill, which rises over 300 feet, called by the early settlers "Buck Hill." From the top of this high eminence the Indians would watch the deer as they came to drink from the cool waters of the lake. By common consent, the name has been changed to "School Hill," being located in school section 36. At the north of this lake, in sections 25 and 30, we find a small lake called Middle lake, occupying about fifty acres. To the west of this is sections 25 and 26 we find "Lake Earley," a long, narrow lake nestled among the hills, so named from one of the first settlers, William Earley, who settled on its western shore in 1854. These, with some small streams and springs, make up the drainage of the town.

The soil is mainly of a loamy nature, with a white and red clay sub-soil, well adapted to the cultivation of wheat, in fact all grains and grasses do well under a good state of cultivation.

SETTLEMENT.

The first settlers in the town were John McCoy Martin, Patrick and Thomas Burns, David Nixon

Digitized by Google

and John Woodruff, in 1852. The following year came William Burns and family from Canada, and settled in the north-western part of the town. In 1854, Francis Newell and family, from Chicago, came and settled near Crystal lake. Patrick Harkins and W. Earley settled near what is known as Lake Earley. Other settlers gathered in from time to time, making their claims, and with the enterprise that characterized those early settlers soon made that wild, rough country present a far different appearance.

With the early settlers came the desire for religious services, the first of which was held in the house of Wm. Burns, in 1853, by Father Ravoux, then parish priest of Mendota. The first birth was that of Kate Kearney, daughter of James Kearney, in 1854. The first marriage was James Lynn to Miss Ellen Ronan in 1856. The ceremony was performed by Father Ravoux. The first death was that of Mr. O'Hare, father of Mrs. McCoy, in 1854. The year following, Francis Newell. Both were buried in a little grove on the top of what was known as Tepee hill, a spot of ground which had been used by the Sioux as a burial ground. The first school was taught in the house of John McCoy by John McMullen, in 1856. In the meantime, a log school-house was erected on a corner of Mr. McCoy's land, and in 1857, a school was taught in it by Andrew Carberry. The district was organized the same year, and comprised the whole town of Burnsville. The first clerk was Patrick Lynch, with John McCoy for director and treasurer. This building served its purpose until 1867, when their present house was erected in section 23, on the farm of C. O'Neil, at an expense of about $250. The district was numbered 16 in 1862, when by an act of the legislature all the districts of the state were renumbered. The present officers are: P. Moran, director; Mr. Welch, treasurer, and P. Foley, clerk.

The date of organization of school district No. 15, does not appear, as the records were not preserved. The first house was erected on land donated to the district by Thomas Hogan, who was a warm friend to masters of education. The first school-house was a small frame house, built about 1862, but was replaced in 1879 by a fine, large house, 28x22. The present officers are John H. Delaney, director; T. O'Ragan, treasurer; Michael Coffey, clerk.

The "St. John's Catholic Society" was organized in 1854, with ten families, under the ministration of Rev. Father Thomas McMannis. The first house of worship was built of logs, near the site of the new one, was commenced in 1854, but not completed until 1855.

Following Father McMannis came Father D. J. Fisher; during his ministry in 1862, their fine parsonage was built, the main part 20x24, with wing 16x24. Their present beautiful church, situated in a fine grove of maples, was erected during the ministry of Father Stevens, built of wood, 40x75 ft., with tower and steeple reaching upward one hundred feet. They have a fine large bell of seven hundred pounds weight, mounted in the belfry, which calls the humble worshiper to his seat in the house of prayer. Rev. P. F. Glennan is the priest in charge.

The records of the town from the date of organization until 1860, were destroyed, if kept at all. The first officers of the town do not appear. At the date of its organization it was named in honor of William Burns, the father of the several sons, located in and adjoining the town. The first meeting of which we have record, was held April 3d, 1860, at the house of James Kearney, when the following town officers were elected, viz: Thomas Burns, chairman; Thomas Hogan and Patrick Harkins, supervisors; Michael Connelly, clerk.

A special town meeting was called June 20th, 1860, and a tax of $100 was voted for the current expenses of the town. At the same meeting S. Newell was elected poor-master and Patrick Hynes, assessor.

At a special election called soon after to vote on the subject of erecting the county buildings at Hastings, the vote of Burnsville was as follows: Thirty-four against and none for. At the state election in the fall, 1860, the election of Burnsville was called November 6th, at the house of James Kearney, and the following presidental electors were voted for: C. C. Andrews, W. A. Gorman, Joseph Weiman and B. Branklin, representatives; Stephen Miller and W. Pfeonder; clerk, W. Thompson and Charles McClure; state auditor, A. C. McIllrath; clerk of supreme court, J. J. Noha. The whole

Digitized by Google

number of votes cast was forty-seven. For the amendment to the constitution, forty votes were cast. For senator, S. E. Eaton, received forty-six; for representative, George Chamberlain, received forty-six; for county auditor, J. C. Meloy, received forty-six votes; for county commissioner, W. B. Leach, and G. F. Ackley, of the fifth district received forty-six votes. On the subject of locating county buildings at Pine Bend, the vote was seventeen for, and twenty-seven against. On the subject of changing the boundary lines between Dakota and Scott, the vote was forty-three against. The next annual meeting was called April 2d, 1861; a tax of $230 was voted for current expenses, and the following officers were elected; Thomas Hogan, chairman; Jerry Sweeney and Jerry Dillon, supervisors.

In 1862, a tax of two mills was voted for current expenses; Thomas Hogan, chairman, Patrick Hynes and Peter Fahey, supervisors.

At the annual election of 1863, a tax of two mills was voted for current expenses; the officers were Thomas Hogan, chairman, with Patrick Hynes and Peter Fahey, supervisors.

In 1864, a tax of two mills was voted for current expenses; Thomas Hogan was elected chairman; Charles O'Neil and Terrence McGovern, supervisors.

In 1865, a tax of $100 for current expenses was voted. A special tax of $100 was voted for extra work done on roads in 1864; also a tax of fifty cents on each $100, for roads and bridges; Thomas Hogan was elected chairman; Jerry Dillon and J. Connelly, supervisors.

In 1866, a tax of $100 was voted for current expenses, and fifty cents on each $100 for roads. Officers elected were, Thomas Hogan, chairman; Peter Foley and Lawrence Thornton, supervisors. For 1867, a tax was voted of $200 for current expenses, and fifty cents on each $100 for roads. Officers elected were, Thomas Hogan, chairman, Charles McDevitt and Patrick Foley, supervisors, and Michael Connally, clerk and justice.

In 1868, a tax of three mills was voted for the current expenses of the town and fifty cents on each $100 for roads and bridges. Officers elected were, Thomas Hogan, chairman; Peter Foley and Charles McDevitt, supervisors.

For 1869, a tax of two mills was voted for current expenses, fifty cents on each $100 for roads and bridges. Officers elected were, Thomas Hogan, chairman; Peter Foley and James Connelly, supervisors.

In 1870, a tax of one mill was voted for current expenses and fifty cents on each $100 for roads and bridges. Officers elected were: Patrick Moran, chairman; Charles McDevitt and John Sheridan, supervisors. For 1871, a tax was voted of two mills, for town purposes and fifty cents for roads. Officers elected were: Patrick Moran, chairman; Peter Foley and Thomas Butler, supervisors. In 1872, a tax of two mills was voted for current expenses, and fifty cents on each $100 for roads. Officers elected were: Patrick Moran, chairman; Peter Foley and Thomas Butler, supervisors. In 1873, a tax of two mills was voted for town purposes and fifty cents for each $100 for for roads. Officers elected were: Peter Foley, chairman; P. Harkins and W. Kennelly, supervisors. For 1874, a tax of two mills was voted for current expenses and fifty cents on each $100 for roads. Officers elected were Peter Foley, chairman; P. Harkins and W. Kennelly, supervisors. For 1875, a tax of two mills was voted for current expenses and fifty cents for each $100 for roads. Officers elected were Jerry Sweeney, chairman: P. Harkins and John O'Brien, supervisors. For 1876, a tax of two mills was voted for current expenses and one mill for roads and bridges. Officers elected were Peter Foley, chairman; P. Harkins and Jerry Dillon, supervisors. For 1877, a tax of one mill was voted for town purposes and one mill for roads. Officers elected: Patrick Gallagher, chairman; Timothy O'Regan and Michael Welch, supervisors. For 1878, a tax was voted of one mill for current expenses and one-half mills for roads and bridges, also a land road tax of twenty-five cents on each $100. Officers elected were: Patrick Gallagher, chairman; M. Welch and Patrick Harkins, supervisors. For 1879, a tax of one and one-half mills for current expenses and and one mill for roads and bridges. Officers elected were: Patrick Moran, chairman; Charles McDevitt and M. Welch, supervisors. For 1880, a tax was voted of one and one-half mills for current expenses, and one mill for roads and bridges. Officers elected were: Patrick Moran, chairman; Charles McDevitt and M. Welch, supervisors; John H. Delaney, clerk. At the annual meeting

Digitized by Google

held 1881, a tax was voted of one and one-half mills for current expenses and two mills for roads and bridges. Officers elected were: Patrick Moran, chairman; Charles McDevitt and M. Welch, supervisors; J. H. Delaney, clerk.

The first road established in the town was the old territorial road known as the St. Paul and Shakopee road, opened about 1853. The first town road opened south from the center of section 15, bearing south-east to Crystal lake, and leaving the town from section 32, known as the Lakeville and Shakopee road.

What is now known as the Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis and Omaha railroad runs through the town. This road was first chartered as the Minnesota Valley railroad company, March 4th, 1864. The road was constructed and put into operation from St. Paul to St. James in November, 1870. The different branches of this road were consolidated October 1st, 1879, under the title of the St. Paul and Sioux City railroad. In the summer of 1880, the road passed into the hands of the present corporation.

The mercantile interests of the town are represented by John Berrisford, a native of England. He first embarked in the mercantile business in "Credit River" township, Scott county, where he remained for a time, when he conceived the idea that this point would be a good position for a store. In 1872 he came to this point and erected his store, 20x32 feet, with a wing 24x24 feet, at the junction of the St. Paul and Shakopee and Lakeville and Shakopee roads. He keeps a general stock of goods, and in connection he deals largely in cattle, and during the summer months supplies the surrounding country with fresh meats.

The only hotel of which the town can boast is kept by Lewis Judd at Crystal lake, on the north shore of the lake, on what was known as the Newell estate. The estate was purchased by Mr. Judd in 1872, since which time he has improved it very much, making it, together, with its natural attractions, one of the finest points for a summer resort in the state. He was induced by parties from the south during the summer of 1880, to open his home to excursionists, which he did, and found the experiment a success. He is still making other improvements by the erection of cottages and additions to his house to accommodate those who are expecting to make a home with him during the coming heated term.

An incident in the history of the town is related, which merits more than a passing notice. In 1863, a sad event occurred, by which a life was lost and the community was filled with sadness. A dispute arose between some of the settlers in relation to a piece of meadow land located in the northern part of the town. James O'Hare claimed the land by right of a tax title. James Norman and Thomas Kearney claimed it on the same grounds, and were engaged in mowing the grass. Mr. O'Hare had ordered them off from the land, but they refused to go. Mr. O'Hare armed himself with a gun, and still continued his demand for them to leave. They still refusing, many hard words passed, and they undertook to drive him away with their forks, when he, O'Hare, shot at them and killed Kearney on the spot. He reloaded his gun to shoot Newman, but he escaped. O'Hare fled the country, and remained for some time, but finally returned and delivered himself up and stood his trial, and was acquitted on the ground of self-defense.

Mount Calvary cemetery, located in section fifteen, was first consecrated to its use in 1859. It is a beautiful, shady spot of two and one-half acres, owned and controlled by the St. John's church.

The inhabitants of the town have, up to this time, never allowed a saloon within its limits. Several years ago parties undertook to establish one, but the ladies took the matter in hand and soon obliged them to seek other quarters.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

Michael T. Connally was born in Manchester, England, 1835. When fourteen years old came to this country with his parents. Received his early education at the Christian Brothers' Catholic schools at Manchester. Leaving his parents in Albany county, New York, during the spring of 1855, he came westward to Minnesota, and located in Burnsville township. At the beginning of the war, he enlisted in Company K, Tenth Minnesota, and served in the Indian campaign under General Sibley, afterward went south, and was honorably discharged in 1865.

Digitized by Google

Returning home to his farm, he has since given his entire attention to agricultural pursuits. Has been justice of the peace in Burnsville township three years; also town clerk, school clerk, and is a staunch Republican. Elizabeth J. Martin became his wife in 1871. Samuel, Catherine, James, John and Edmond are their children.

John H. Delaney, born April 30th, 1857, is a native of Ireland. Came with his parents to this country while yet a babe. Settled in New Auburn, Sibley county, Minnesota, and afterward moved to Henderson. Here John finished his education at the high school. Came to Burnsville in 1876, and for three years was employed as clerk in the well known store of J. Berrisford. In 1879 he married Miss Lizzie, daughter of the late Thomas Hogan, of Burnsville. They have one daughter, Ann. Since his marriage, Mr. Delaney has managed the Hogan estate, which comprises two hundred and forty acres. Was elected town clerk in 1880, and re-elected in 1881.

Patrick Foley was born in New York July 4th, 1840, and is of Irish parentage. When a child of seven years, he accompanied his parents to McHenry county, Illinois, where he attended school. In 1856, he, in company with the family, came to Minnesota and located on a farm. He and his brother Mike have purchased land and continued adding to the original, owning at present three hundred and sixty acres. In 1865, Miss Mary Cleary became his wife. John, Patrick, Thomas, Ann, Michael, Peter and Maria are their children. Mr. Foley's parents still reside with him, and are now well advanced in years.

Rev. Patrick F. Glennon is the priest in charge of the church of St. John, and resides at the priest's residence, near the church, on section 15. His post-office address is Hamilton, Scott county, Minnesota.

Lewis Judd, whose birth-place was Litchfield county, Connecticut, was born in 1822. During early years he received a practical education, afterward learned the carpenters trade. Followed his trade as contractor and builder. In 1849, made a trip to California, returning the year following. In 1861 he raised Company D, Tenth Connecticut Volunteers, and continued as captain until honorably discharged in 1864. Returning to Litchfield county he resumed his trade, but in 1868, removed to Virginia, taking his family with him. He devoted his time and attention to agriculture, until becoming dissatisfied with the country and surroundings, he directed his course to Minnesota, landing in Dakota county in 1871. The following spring he moved to a most desirable spot near Crystal Lake, and purchased one hundred and fifty-seven acres. Here he has farmed, and in 1880, opened a summer resort, the "Lakeside Hotel." Miss Esther Beardsley became his wife in 1851. Two children have been born to them: Mary, now Mrs. Fred Twichell, of Hastings, and Nettie living at home.

Frank Leonard was born in Foxborough, Massachusetts, April 10th, 1857. While yet a child he moved with his parents to St. Paul, Minnesota. Here he acquired his education, completing it at Franklin high school. He afterward entered the St. Paul and Manitoba railroad shops, continuing nearly four years; then in the Hannibal and St. Joseph railroad car shops, at Hannibal, Missouri, remaining nearly two years. During his experience in the shops, he acquired the trade of car building. In the summer of 1878, came to Burnsville and took the farm of one hundred and sixty acres which his father had owned for some time, and has since devoted his entire attention to agriculture, in partnership with his brother Edward. They have also six hundred and twenty acres at Morris.

CASTLE ROCK.

CHAPTER XLVII.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION—SETTLEMENT—TOWN ORGANIZATION——OFFICERS——SCHOOLS——CHURCHES—BIOGRAPHICAL.

Castle Rock township is situated in the southern part of Dakota county. It is bounded on the north by Empire, on the east by Hampton, on the south by Sciota and Waterford, and on the west by Eureka.

Digitized by Google

The township was formed by the board of county commissioners, at Hastings, April 6th, 1858. It consisted, as at present, of township 113 north, range 19 west of 5th principal meridian.

SURFACE AND SOIL.

The surface of the town is moderately rolling. Formerly a large slough extended east and west, across the northern part of the town, but latterly it has become valuable hay land. Another large slough, in the southern part, has also dried sufficiently to have been converted into pasture and meadow.

The township is watered by the Little Vermillion river. It rises in the northern part, flows north-east and crosses the north line of the township, about a half mile west of its north-east corner. A small branch rises near the south-east portion of section twelve, flows north-west and empties into the larger stream near the south-west corner of section one.

Another small stream rises in the southern part of section twenty. It flows south-east, crossing the township line about eighty rods west of the south-east corner of section thirty-four. It empties its waters into Chub creek, a mile below.

When the town was first settled, it contained three groves; one in the north-east part of the town, extending into Hampton, Empire and Vermillion. This consisted principally of oak, elm and ash timber, and was formerly known as Virginia grove.

Another, in the western part of the town, called Poplar grove, was several hundred acres in extent. Aspen, with some elm, oak, ash and soft maple, comprised its principal woods.

Little Poplar grove, in the southern part of the town, contained the same varieties of timber as those given above.

These groves have been grubbed out to make way for farms until their former extent has been greatly reduced.

The soil in the west and north parts of the township is principally a black loam, with a clay sub-soil. It continues of the same character, nearly, in the south part also, with occasionally a gravelly knoll. In the central and eastern portions of the township, the sub-soil is principally gravel. In the south-west portion, the surface is quite rolling, with numerous sandy knolls. Occasionally sandstone crops out. A ridge extends north-east and south-west, through the central and eastern portions of the township, containing both sandstone and limestone, which crop out in places, the limestone forming the upper stratum. At various places, along the ridge, good stone quarries have been developed.

The principal crop raised in the town is wheat, although not to the exclusion of considerable quantities of corn and other cereals. Since 1858, Ditus Day has been experimenting with sorghum. He is satisfied, after his long experience, that the soil and climate of the county and state are well adapted to the culture of amber cane. He has erected a convenient building for the manufacture of syrup, and last year produced about four thousand gallons.

CASTLE ROCK.

The surface of the town is marked by a peculiar rock formation, whence originated the township name. It is a sand rock, though its dryness gives it the appearance of limestone. It is situated about a mile and a quarter east of Castle Rock station, near the center of section 32. Looking at it from the west, it appears to stand upon a slight elevation, while from the east it stands upon a rocky precipice about thirty feet in height. Measuring from the point at which the rock leaves the general level its dimensions are about twenty-five feet north and south, and about fifteen feet east and west. It holds nearly these proportions to a height of about twenty feet. At that distance, a spur, five feet in diameter, juts from the northern end of the rock and rises to the height of another twenty feet. Toward the top it gradually tapers, and altogether presents the appearance of a mediaeval castle. Whether the rock drifted here in the waters, long since, or is the remaining center of a lake-washed ridge, is a matter of speculation only. Hunters, traders, and early visitants of the county, long before its permanent settlement, left their names in this rock, while numerous tourists of a later day have been equally enthusiastic.

SETTLEMENT.

The first settler in the town was T. P. Brown, who came early in 1854, and made his claim in the south-west quarter of section 1. His wife

Digitized by Google

was the first white woman in the town. He lived there for some years, but sold his claim and settled in Le Sueur county. He is still a resident there. His son-in-law, Benjamin Harriman, also came in with Mr. Brown and made a claim near him. He changed his location, once in the township, going a little north and west, and finally left the town for new fields. B. R. Morrison came not far from the same time and made a claim of one hundred and sixty acres, a mile long, east and west, being the south half of the north half of section one. Mr. Morrison, like his predecessors, soon departed further west. Two brothers, Dawson, were also early comers, but they eventually settled in Hampton. One of them was shot in the hay-field in 1855. He attempted to draw a loaded gun from the hay wagon, and received a wound which proved fatal a week later at his home in Hampton.

These parties were from Virginia, and bequeath that name to the grove, near which they settled.

J. B. Stevens was the next actual settler, and came to the township in June of 1854. He improved his claim and brought his family to it in November. Barney Stevens, his son is still a resident of the town. F. G. Stevens, another son is a resident of Farmington. Mr. Stevens settled in the north-east quarter of section 18, where he lived until he died. He was an enterprising man, and improved his early opportunities for the accumulation of a competence.

On the death of Mrs. Stevens, the homestead passed into the hands of the youngest son. Leonard J. Stevens, who committed suicide by shooting, March 22d, of the present year. His family still occupy the farm.

In the summer of 1854, Leonard Aldrich, with two others, Alfred Bliss and Horace Boyce, made a claim in the north-west quarter of section 20, where they harvested a crop of hay. They then returned to Red Rock, Washington county, where for some two years previous, they had resided.

Leonard Aldrich bore a prominent part in the affairs of the town. During the war, he raised a company of soldiers, and entered the field as their captain. After the war, he went to Lake Shetek, in Murray county, where he still lives, having served one term as county attorney, and several as county auditor.

When Mr. Aldrich returned from Red Rock, which he did in February, 1855, he was accompanied by Alonzo Aldrich, Horace Boyce, Coleman Bennett, Samuel Harnden, Joseph Fowler and Alfred Bliss.

Alonzo Aldrich made his claim in the north-east quarter of section 19, where he still lives. Colonel Bennett settled in the south-west quarter of section 18, his land lying partly in Eureka. He remained here a few years, and is now a citizen of Hastings.

Mr. Harnden staked a claim in the north-west quarter of section 19.

In 1867 he removed to his present place of residence, in section 8. Mr. Fowler settled in the north-west quarter of section 17. In the spring of 1855 he sold his land to Peter Ayotte, who still owns it. Mr. Fowler then went back to Red Rock, but returned in about a year and located eighty acres in the south-west quarter of section 3, where he still lives.

Horace Boyce made a claim, first, in the western part of the town, but soon sold it and located another in the north-east quarter of section 13. He soon sold this also, and left the town.

The year 1855 saw quite an increase in the population. Joseph Harris came early in the spring of that year and located in the south-west quarter of section 17, where he lived until his death in 1869. William More settled on the south-east quarter of section 7, early in 1855, but located later on the south-west quarter of that section, where he still lives. Another settler of this year was George Tripp, who made a claim where he now lives, in the south-east quarter of section 33. Andrew Brout made his claim in the north-east quarter of that section, where he now has a farm of 240 acres. Eli Jones came the same year, but remained only a short time. B. H. Barnes located a claim in the spring of 1855, in the north-west quarter of section 18. After a few years he removed to New Brunswick, or Nova Scotia. John Waldon came the same year and located near the Pott's estate; after a few years, he settled in Rice county. Thomas Wilson also made a claim in the south-east quarter of section 25, where he lived several years. He then took up his residence in Northfield. H. D. Child and Henry Douglass were also comers of 1855. Child made his location in the south-west quarter of

Digitized by Google

section 35, but it was 1857 before he settled there. Douglass took up the south-east quarter, really for T. C. Child, who settled upon it in 1857, and still holds it in his possession. Mr. Douglass made no real settlement in the town. David Harris came in the fall of 1855, and settled on his present farm in the the north-east quarter of section 20. Alfred Bliss, who located on the south-east quarter of section 17, in the summer of 1854, sold this property the succeeding year to Ditus Day. He lived with Mr. Day some two years, and finally bought a home in the south-east quarter of section 29. About twelve years since he removed to Meeker county. Mr. Day still retains the original claim made by Bliss. Eli Chapel also came in the fall of 1855, and made his claim partly in sections 8 and 9. He lived on his claim until he was killed August 24th, 1861. While drawing grain from his field, he was thrown from his wagon and his neck dislocated. Edward Chapel came at the same time, and made a claim just south of Eli Chapel's. In 1862, however, he went to Cordora, Le Sueur county.

Warren Wilson and Morse McNutt, brothers-in-law, made claims also, in 1855. After about eight years Mr. Wilson removed to Stearns county; later he died at his home in Pope county. Morse McNutt remained only about a year, when he removed to Hastings. John McNutt, father of Morse, located in the north-west quarter of section twenty-five. In 1866 he removed to Pope county, where he died. When he came to the town, in July, 1856, he was accompanied by his son-in-law, Dr. T. C. Potts, who continued to live on the west half of the claim made by Mr. McNutt, after the latter's removal. Dr. Potts practiced medicine in the town until his death in 1863. His family now occupy the homestead.

Many other settlers came into the township in 1856, and its growth was considerably accelerated. In the spring of that year Calvin M. Rice arrived, with Luther Rice Jr., Nicholas Dubey, S. G. Odell, George Woodworth, P. J. Kamery, and Rev. William Sheldon. Mr. Rice made his claim in the north-east quarter of section 29, but after a few years went to Iowa. Luther Rice Jr. settled in section 30, but in 1869, removed to Hastings. Mr. Dubey located on the north-west quarter of section 29, where he died about ten years since. S. G. Odell located on the north-east quarter of section 15, though he has since exchanged a half of his original claim. George Woodworth settled in the south-west quarter of section 11. He has since added another quarter-section to his land by purchase. P. J. Kamery made his home in the north-west quarter of section 11, which he also has added to by purchase. Rev. Mr. Sheldon, after living several years on the south-west quarter of section 21, removed to Wisconsin.

Uriah, and his son L. R. Wellman came in the spring of 1856, Mr. Wellman senior, locating in section 6, where he died about four years since, and his son making a home in the town until 1862, when he entered the army. Jeremiah Sidwell also made a claim this year, in the north-east quarter of section 35. He sold a part of the claim to his brother, and is now a citizen of Indiana. A. P. Martin located in the south-east quarter of section 22, where he still remains. John Teachout came in the spring of this year and still lives on the south-east corner of section 9. A Mr. Vaughn also came in the spring and settled on section 3, but after three years returned to Ohio. Samuel Conkrite made a claim in section 11, where he lived until the breaking out of the war, when he sold his land and entered the field of war.

Seymour Foote, another settler of 1856, located on parts of sections three and ten. He soon bargained his claim to his brother, and is now in Ohio. Emanuel Stapf, took a claim in section two, and has extended it largely by purchase. Michael Miller, located, the same year, in the north-east quarter of section eleven, where he died not many years ago. Rev. Mr. Williams, a Presbyterian minister, made a claim in section five, during the summer of 1856, but never became a permanent settler. Isaac Rease came in the spring of 1856, and located a claim on the north-west quarter of section nine. He soon sold this to Eli Chapel, and returned to Massachusetts.

M.D.Green, settled in the township, in the spring of 1857, on the south-east quarter of section twenty-two, where he still resides. He was followed by still others, but they came so late compared with the early growth of the township that mention of their names is not essential.

During the settlement in the western part of the town, considerable feeling was aroused at

Digitized by Google

various times by the "jumping of claims." Some hard words may have ensued, and possibly blows, but the troubles were not of a very serious nature.

Some German settlers also came into the township, at an early day, with a view of permanent location. But dissensions generated by claim jumping drove them elsewhere.

The first blacksmith shop in the town was put up by George Mosher, about 1858. It was situated on the south-east quarter of section eight. He did little business and maintained the shop only a few months. Mr. Mosher is at present a citizen of Northfield.

The first birth was that of Merritt, son of Mr. and Mrs. Peter Ayotte. He was born in June, 1856. He is still living with his parents on the homestead. Other births following were those of Willard, son of Leonard and Hannah B. Aldrich, born in September, 1856; and Harriet, daughter of David A. and Theodosia Harris, born October 1st, 1856, was the first female child born in the town. She is now the wife of C. G. Thyle.

The first death was that of Elizabeth Harris. She was about fourteen years old and a sister of Harriet, just mentioned. She died about the middle of October, 1855. About a week later, another daughter of Mr. and Mrs. Harris died, and the two were buried on the farm.

The family had been in the town but a few days, when these sad events occurred.

The first marriage in the town was that of Samuel Harnden and Lucy C. Stevens. They were married July 15th, 1856, at the house of the bride's parents. They were married by John Van Hoesen, justice of Hastings, and began house-keeping on the groom's claim in the north-west quarter of section 19. During the rebellion, Mr. Harnden entered the army, and returned with his regiment at the close of the war. Two years afterwards he bought a farm in the north-east quarter of section 29, where he still resides. His wife died about two years since. Six children were born to them, four of whom still survive.

Another early marriage was that of Barney Stevens and Miss Martha J. Stoddard April 12th, 1857, at the home of the bride's mother, Mrs. Thomas Smith. They began house-keeping on the groom's claim in the south-west quarter of section 8, where they still live. Mr. Stevens served nearly three years in the army during the rebellion. Nine of their eleven children still survive.

ORGANIZATION.

The first meeting for the organization of the town was held at the house of Leonard Aldrich, on section 20. The building where this important event took place was a cheap, frame structure, one story high, with a lean-to on one side. From seventy-five to eighty persons were present and about sixty votes were cast. At the precinct election in the autumn of 1857, some discussion arose on the subject of the name by which the town was to be known. Some thought it desirable to call it after the oldest man, when there arose the difficulty of discovering the individual bearing such distinguished honor. Before this point was settled, Peter Ayotte suggested the name of Castle Rock, which found immediate favor and was forthwith adopted. Action was taken upon the by-laws for the future regulation of the town, and the following officers were elected for the ensuing year: Leonard Aldrich, T. C. Child, L. R. Wellman, supervisors; C. M. Rice, clerk; Ariel Wellman, asssessor; William More, collector; Ditus Day and T. P. Brown, justices of the peace; Wm. More and Geo. Woodworth, constables.

The supervisors met at the clerk's office June 2d, 1858, and divided the town into four road districts: No. 1 included sections 25, 26, 27, 28, 33, 34, 35, 36. No. 2: 1, 2, 3, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 22, 23, 24. No. 3: east half of 5, 8, 17, and all of 4, 9, 16, 19, 20, 21, 29, 30, 31, 32. No. 4, west half of 5, 8, 17, and all of 6, 7, 18. The overseers were George Tripp, of District No. 1; George Woodworth, of No. 2; Peter Ayotte, of No. 3; E. T. Barnum of No. 4. The annual meetings were held at the house of Leonard Aldrich until 1863, when the meeting was held at the house of Ditus Day. In 1864, the meeting was held at the school-house in what is now District 53, since which time all town meetings have been held at the school-houses.

The first justice in the present limits of the town was Joseph Harris. He was appointed late in 1855, or early in 1856, and served until his successor was elected in the fall of 1856. He had

Digitized by Google

formerly for many years filled the same office in Ohio, and served as justice here with reluctance. However, the business in his office amounted to very little, as may be supposed, with the sparse settlement. He settled in the town in the spring of 1855, made his claim in the south-west quarter of section 17, but lived with his son on the north-east quarter of section 20 until he died September 30th, 1869, in the eightieth year of his age. He was buried in the cemetery belonging to the town on the east side of section 21.

Ditus Day has filled the office of town clerk continuously since the spring of 1859 to the present time, except the years 1868-'69, when he was a member of the board of county commissioners.

The following is a copy of the minutes of a special meeting held January 16th, 1864, in accordance with a petition for the same.

"The meeting was called to order by the town clerk, and George D. Wheeler was chosen chairman. Motion by W. R. Henderson that we raise a bounty of one hundred dollars for each new volunteer, and fifty dollars to men already enlisted who have families, and who are not in possession of forty acres of land, and were married previous to the last call for volunteers. The motion was carried unanimously. It was moved and seconded that the bonds to be issued draw twelve per cent. interest annually, and be made payable in one and two years. Motion carried."

Bonds to the amount of $1,100 were issued by the board at a session held January 21st, 1864. They were in denominations of fifty dollars each, and made payable one-half, April 1st, 1865, and one-half, April 1st, 1866.

Another special town meeting was held August 15th, 1864, in accordance with a petition from the people, for the purpose of acting upon the matter of raising money for the giving of a bounty of three hundred dollars to all who would enlist under the call of the president made July 18th, 1864, for 500,000 troops. It was agreed that the above-mentioned bounty be given to each man credited to the town, and bonds were issued at a subsequent meeting of the town board to the amount of $1,200 to meet the payments. These bonds were made payable in one, two, three and four years, with interest at twelve per cent. per annum. Subsequently the tax levied upon the property belonging to those who were in the army was refunded to them by the town.

CENSUS AND VALUATION.

The census of 1880 gives the population of the town as 519; of the village, 119; total 708.

The total valuation in 1860 was $95,109. In 1870, $229,750. In 1880, $404,133.

OFFICERS.

The following is a list of the principal town officers except the first, which have been already given, with the years of their service. The chairman of the board of supervisors is given first in the list for each year:

1859—T. B. Brown, chairman; B. H. Barnes, clerk. 1860—Eli Chapel, chairman; Ditus Day, clerk. 1861—J. L. Thompson, chairman; Ditus Day, clerk. 1862—W. E. Potts, chairman; Ditus Day, clerk. 1863—W. H. Johnson, chairman; Ditus Day, clerk. 1864—G. D. Wheeler, chairman; Ditus Day, clerk. 1865—G. D. Wheeler, chairman; Ditus Day, clerk. 1866—G. D. Wheeler, chairman; Ditus Day, clerk. 1867—G. D. Wheeler, chairman; Ditus Day, clerk. 1868—Edward Dampier, chairman; C. W. Watson, clerk. 1869 - Edward Dampier, chairman; C. W. Watson, clerk. 1870—G. D. Wheeler, chairman; Ditus Day, clerk. 1871—S. M. Slaight, chairman; Ditus Day, clerk. 1872—B. R. Fellows, chairman; Ditus Day, clerk. 1873—G. D. Wheeler. chairman; Ditus Day, clerk. 1874—J. G. Woods, chairman; Ditus Day, clerk 1875—Alonzo Aldrich, chairman; Ditus Day, clerk. 1876—S. G. Odell, chairman; Ditus Day, clerk. 1877—Joseph Batson, chairman; Ditus Day, clerk. 1878—Joseph Batson, chairman; Ditus Day, clerk. 1879—H. E. Otte, chairman; Ditus Day, clerk. 1880—E. D. Thompson, chairman; Ditus Day, clerk. 1881—E. D. Thompson, chairman; Ditus Day, clerk.

SCHOOLS.

The first school taught in the town was organized in the district now known as district No. 53. A log building was erected for the purpose, which was 12x16 feet, and was located near the quarter post on the west side of section 17. During the winter of 1856-7, an Advent minister, by the name of William Sheldon, began the school and taught several weeks, but owing to the insubordination of some of the larger pupils, he resigned the po-

Digitized by Google

sition. Ditus Day was then hired to finish the term, which he did with such acceptance to the officers that they secured his services for the following winter.

The district at that time was very large and contained about forty scholars, which number was greatly increased a few years later. At the present time the number enrolled is only about the same as in the first school, owing to the division of the district. In the summer of 1857, the house was enlarged to twice its original size, and this building was used for two years, when it was torn down and a frame building was erected on the opposite side of the road and a little further south, principally through the efforts and by the generosity of J. B. Stevens and Eli Chapel. This was used a few years, when owing to the division of the district, it was moved about half a mile further north, on to the farm of J. B. Stevens, where it continued to be used until 1862, when the present house was built on the north-west corner of the north-east quarter of section 17. It is a frame structure, 18x26 feet, has patent seats, and a capacity for seating comfortably sixty scholars.

The second school was organized in what is now district number 55, and was taught by Miss Ball, during the autumn of 1858. The house, in size about 16x20 feet, was the first frame school-house built with public money in the town, and was located in the north-west quarter of section 11. The district was divided a few years later, when the school-house was moved and located on the south side of the road near the centre of section 14, and became the property of district number 80. It was subsequently sold to the Baptist society for a parsonage, and moved to the north-east quarter of section 16, to the farm of A. A. Day, where it is still located. An addition was built, and it was used as a parsonage for two years, and still belongs to the society. District 55 now has a frame building about 18x24 feet, which is located in the south-west quarter of section 2. District number 80 has a good frame building about 18x24 feet, containing patent seats and a capacity for seating forty-five scholars.

The first school taught in district number 54, was in the summer of 1861, by Miss Cornelia Cummings, afterwards Mrs. Samuel Slaight. The school was opened in the rear room of the house of Leonard Aldrich in the north-west quarter of section 20. In 1866, the district erected a frame building about 18x26 feet, which has patent seats, and will accommodate comfortably fifty scholars. It is located on the north side of section 29.

District number 56 was the last district, but one, organized in the town. Their present house is of stone 18x24 feet, with patent seats, and a capacity for seating comfortably from thirty-five to forty scholars.

District number 99, was the last organization in the town. Their house is a small frame building located at Castle Rock station. The town now has six entire and four joint districts.

CHURCHES.

The first religious services held in the town were conducted by the Rev. William Sheldon, an Adventist, at the house of Leonard Aldrich, in the spring of 1856. He continued them there, and then at various private residences, until the school-house was built in the district the following winter, when services were conducted there irregularly for a year. A church organization was then effected, and a series of nightly meetings were held for about three weeks, after which for a time services were held weekly at the school-house and at private houses of the members. The meetings then became irregular and ceased altogether about the beginning of the rebellion.

During the winter of 1858, the Methodist denomination held services at the school-house in district 53, and at private houses, under the auspices of Rev. Charles Smith; J. O. Rich and others. Services were held once in two weeks, and were continued until about the close of the war, when they were conducted at Farmington.

The Baptist denomination began holding services once in two weeks during the winter of 1858–59, under the preaching of Rev. J. F. Wilcox, at the private houses in the community. Services were also held in the school-house in district 53, and an organization was effected at the house of Leonard Aldrich, October 20th, 1861, by Rev. J. F. Wilcox and Rev. Lyon, with about a dozen members. After this services were held principally at the school-house, until the church was built, in the summer of 1874. It is a frame building about thirty-two feet by forty-four, with

Digitized by Google

spire, is plainly furnished and will hold comfortably three hundred persons. It was dedicated October 25th, 1874, and the following Sabbath a Sabbath-school was organized, with A. A. Day as superintendent. It held regular sessions for over a year, then meetings were held at irregular intervals, and finally ceased altogether for a season, but were again renewed and are continued at the present time under the superintendency of George Woodworth.

March 6th, 1867, the Free Will Baptist denomination formed a church organization with eleven members, at the school-house in district No. 54. Previous to that time meetings had been held at that school-house, and in district No. 53, for about four years. The Rev. J. D. Batson has officiated as pastor from the beginning of the organization to the present time. The membership increased to fifty-two in 1878, when the church was divided and a new organization was formed, holding services at Haven Chapel in Sciota, near the line between the two towns of Sciota and Castle Rock, on the Northfield and Hastings road.

A German Evangelical church in section 2 was completed in 1866. One in section 20 was completed in 1876. These are the only complete church organizations which have existed in the town, although very early in its history Rev. Rounce, a Congregationalist, preached occasionally at the house of David Harris, and during the past year the Rev. Charles Rollitt, Episcopalian, has been holding services once a month at the school-house in district No. 80.

The first Sabbath-school organized in the town was during the summer of 1858, in David Harris' granary, with Ditus Day as superintendent, and a membership of thirty. It continued only through that season.

The Poplar Grove Union Sabbath school was organized during the summer of 1862 at the school-house in district No. 53. There were about forty-five pupils in attendance and William Fowler was superintendent. The first two years the school was conducted only during the summer, afterwards through the entire year. Its membership increased and it became a prosperous school, continuing to meet at the school-house until the autumn of 1874, when the Baptist church was dedicated and the sessions were transferred to that place.

The summer of 1866, a Sabbath school was organized at the school-house in district No. 54, as a Union school. During the first few years the school was conducted only through the summer, but has since been held throughout the year. The average attendance is about sixty, the superintendent is J. D. Batson. Other superintendents have been: Charles Livingston, B. R. Fellows, and Ditus Day. The other wing of the Free Will Baptists hold their school in connection with the Methodists in Haven Chapel.

CEMETERY.

At the annual town meeting held April 7th, 1863, a committee was appointed to select a site for a public cemetery. A special meeting was held June 9th following, to act upon their report. The committee reported having selected six acres in the north-east corner of south-east quarter of section twenty-one, which could be purchased for five dollars per acre. The report of the committee was accepted, measures were taken to secure the ground, and a committee was appointed to prepare it for the purpose intended. A surveyor was employed, and the ground was laid out and fenced. A vault was constructed in 1872, at an expense of two hundred and fifty dollars. Upwards of a hundred interments have been made. Previous to the establishment of the cemetery, the dead were buried in different parts of the town, on the farms of relatives of the deceased. A number of these bodies have been removed and placed in the public cemetery.

PRAIRIE FLOWER GRANGE.

This was organized about 1874 as Prairie Flower Grange No. 120. It continued in operation several years, with a membership of about fifty.

POST OFFICES.

Vermillion post-office was established early in 1856, and Leonard Aldrich was appointed postmaster. He kept the office at his house on the north-west quarter of section twenty, for nearly two years, when R. J. Chewning was appointed and the office was moved to his place July 15th, 1858, and the name was changed to Castle Rock. In the following October, Ditus Day took charge of the office and held it until his resignation in 1866, when William Norris was appointed. He kept the office in his house on south-west quar-

Digitized by Google

ter of section eighteen, about a year, then resigned, and Hugh Sullivan, on the next farm south, received the appointment. He kept the office until 1868, when it was moved to Castle Rock station, and Stillman Meeker appointed. The succeeding postmasters have been Royal Plummer, Matthew Meeker and H. J. Curtis, the present incumbent.

EAST CASTLE ROCK POST-OFFICE.

The name of this office was originally South Hampton, and was established about 1858, with Uriah Sherd as postmaster. He retained the office about seven years, at his house in the north-west quarter of section thirty, then Jesse Rice was appointed, and the office moved to his place in Castle Rock, in the south-west quarter of section thirty-six, with the name changed to East Castle Rock. He was succeeded by Leonard Johnson, and the office was located at his house in the south-west quarter of section thirty-six. He held the office until 1873, when T. C. Child, the present incumbent, was appointed and the office removed to his place in the south-east corner of section thirty-five.

RAILROAD AND ELEVATOR.

The Iowa and Minnesota division of the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul railway extends across the township, running through all of the western tier of sections.

Castle Rock elevator was built in 1866, at a cost of about $12,000 by W. F. Davidson, of St. Paul. In the fall of 1877, it was sold to Pratt and Robinson, of Faribault, and in August, 1879, became the property of Matthew Meeker.

CASTLE ROCK STATION.

In 1867, a station was established here, and the elevator built the year previous was used as a depot. Stillman Meeker was the first agent. Last year a fine building was erected for the purpose. The first store in town was built by Royal Plummer in 1868, and about a year later another was erected by Matthew Meeker. At the present time one general store, kept by W. J. Wheeler, furnishes the necessary supplies. In addition, there is one shoe shop by Hugh Sullivan, and one blacksmith shop, owned by James Badger. The first private house at the station was built by Stillman Meeker, which number is now increased to seven. The amount of grain handled in the elevator amounts to about 100,000 bushels annually. Steam was introduced about 1878.

There were shipped eastward from this station for the year ending June 30th, 1880: Wheat, 5,837 bushels; miscellaneous freight, thirteen tons. Westward, wheat, 2,758 bushels; other grain, 3,177 bushels; miscellaneous freight, 191 tons.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

Temple C. Childs was born April 23d, 1828, at Malone, Franklin county, New York. He was raised on a farm, and learned the trade of a millwright. In 1845, he went to Lake county, Illinois, and engaged in farming and school teaching, and two years later removed to Lake Superior and gave his attention to lumbering until 1850. Six years later, in July, he came to Hastings and purchased a house and lot, but during the next year moved to his present farm in Castle Rock. Mr. Childs is a prominent farmer, was instrumental in the organization of the town and for fifteen years was town treasurer. Married in 1852, Miss Cornelia M. Hastings. Helen M., Ida M., De Forest and Edith H. are their children.

H. J. Curtiss was born at Waterloo, Jefferson county, Wisconsin, in 1849. At the age of eighteen learned telegraphy, and has since followed this business. In 1861 he came to Minnesota and located at Castle Rock in 1877. He is now station agent and telegraph operator; also dealer in agricultural implements. In 1881, he was appointed postmaster. Married Miss Phœbe Gillett in June, 1872. They have two children, Ella M. and Myrtie D.

Ditus Day was born October 10th, 1817, at Wilbraham, Hampton county, Massachusetts. While yet a babe his parents moved to Ohio, where he was reared and educated, and when quite young began the vocation of teacher, in which he continued fourteen winters in succession. During the fall of 1855 he came to Dakota county, locating at Castle Rock, and there made a claim of one hundred and sixty acres. He returned to Ohio for his family, and has since made his home on the farm. Mr. Day has held the office of justice of the peace since first coming to the state, and has been elected town clerk twenty times; was also postmaster nine years and county commissioner three years. Mar-

Digitized by Google

ried in 1849 to Miss Clarissa Harris, who has borne him six children: Raymond H., Dennis D., Ida E., Allen J., Alice M. and Louis E. Mr. Day, since 1858, has manufactured amber cane syrup each year, and has an increasing trade, having manufactured last year four thousand gallons.

Henry Ehlers, a native of Germany, was born November 29th, 1848. When fifteen years old he acquired a knowledge of tailoring and worked at it five years. In 1868 he came to America, landing at the port of New York, and proceeded directly to Davenport, Iowa, working in a lumber yard until the fall of 1868, coming thence to St. Paul. Soon after he came to Castle Rock, and here purchased a farm on which he located during the fall of 1875, where he still remains. He was married in 1871, and is the parent of four children: Sophia, Ida, Aaron and Herman.

Joseph Towler was born April 26th, 1833, in England. When a lad of eleven years he worked in a foundry, learning the trade of moulding, in three branches. In consequence of declining health he came to America in 1853, and located in Ohio, where he engaged in farming. Coming to Washington county, Minnesota, he gave his attention to farming and lumbering, and in 1858, moved to Castle Rock and purchased his present property in 1860. Miss Senescall, a native of England, became his wife in 1857. One son and one daughter have been born to them, S. T. and Mary L.

E. Grove, a native of New York, was born February 15th, 1837. The same year his parents moved to Michigan, where he was reared to manhood, receiving in the meantime a practical education. Coming to Castle Rock in 1867, he purchased land in company with his brother, remaining in partnership until the death of the latter, which occurred in May, 1874. Mr. Grove has a fine residence which cost $2,000, and a farm of two hundred and forty acres; also gives his attention to stock raising. Married, January 1st, 1860, Miss Martha Niveson, who has borne him one son and three daughters.

W. A. Ham was born March 16th, 1833, in Dover, New Hampshire. His trade is that of brick-laying and mason, which he commenced learning at the age of sixteen. Coming to Minnesota in 1855, he made a claim in Lakeville township, Dakota county, and after breaking about fifteen acres, went to Minneapolis, passing the summer in that city in the pursuit of his trade. During the fall, he returned to his farm, and in 1862, enlisted as corporal in the Eight Minnesota under Col. Thomas; was mustered out of service three years after, while in North Carolina. In 1872, he sold the homestead and has since resided on his present farm, which he purchased on the disposal of his former one. Has also worked at his trade in different places. Miss Minnie Wellman became his wife August 31th, 1862: Edward L., Jennie M., George W. and Bertram W., are their children.

David A. Harris, was born August 5th, 1821, at Springfield, Massachusetts. Moved to Ohio with his parents in 1830, and began the shoe-maker's trade, continuing five years, then engaged in farming. Locating in Castle Rock, in 1855, he pre-empted one hundred and sixty acres, a portion of his present farm, and has made many improvements, having now a very desirable estate, with a commodious residence, fine orchard filled with a variety of small fruits. His marriage with Mrs. Jane Lawrence, who is his second wife, occurred June 20th, 1863.

J. E. Heichert, farmer and stock raiser, was born October 20th, 1852, a native of Minnesota, having been born at St. Paul. His parents came to St. Paul in 1851, and to Castle Rock four years later and are early settlers. He first pre-empted a claim which he sold, and about 1862, invested in eighty acres of the present estate. His death occurred in 1880, and his son J. E. has since retained the farm, making many improvements. His marriage with Miss Anna Boyd took place in 1873: Jennie, Mary and Essie M. are their children.

B. S. Hoff was born December 5th, 1831, in New Jersey, and when very young moved with his parents to New York city, was there reared to manhood and received his education. At the age of fifteen years he commenced the carpenter's trade, serving six years as an apprentice. Served two years in Plainfield, New Jersey, in learning the farming business. In 1855 he came to Wisconsin, residing in different places until coming to Castle Rock in 1860, and purchased his present farm. Mr. Hoff has worked as carpenter and builder every summer since fifteen years of age.

Digitized by Google

In February, 1865, he enlisted in the First Minnesota Heavy Artillery, under Col. Colville, and was mustered out in September of the same year at Nashville, Tennessee. Married in 1856, to Miss Adeline Glascow, who has borne him two children, Merritt D. and Anna M.

J. W. Hopkins was born December 24th, 1831, in Logan county, Ohio, and was reared on a farm, receiving a good education. In 1848, went to Richland county, Wisconsin, where he engaged in farming until coming to Castle Rock in 1856, as one of the first settlers. Located on his present farm in the fall of that year, where he has since resided. His wife was Miss Perrin, married June 7th, 1856. John G., Florence J., William W. and Linna M. are their children.

W. H. Johnson was born in February, 1812, in New Hampshire. When about four years of age he accompanied his parents to Vermont, where he acquired an education. He made his home in Boston from 1834 until 1846, then came to what is now Washington county, Minnesota. His wife was one of the two white women who came at that time. Locating within two miles of what is now Afton, Mr. Johnson cut timber and built a log shanty; here he remained until 1850, then located on a farm of one hundred and eighty-nine acres, where Newport now stands; but sold, and in 1857, came to Castle Rock and purchased his present property. His residence was erected the same year, known as the "white house," being the largest and only painted house in the township at that day. He has been chairman of supervisors and assessor twice. Married to Miss Mary J. Aubin in 1843. Josephine, Nellie and Emma are their children.

P. J. Kamery is a native of Cattaraugus county, New York, born December 8th, 1832. He was reared as a farmer, and came to Minnesota in 1856, purchasing the same year a claim of one hundred and sixty acres, which is a portion of his present fine farm of two hundred and fifty acres. In 1879, he erected a fine house at a cost of $2,500; has also made other improvements. He is also a stock raiser, dealing quite extensively in Durham cattle, Norman horses, and Cotswold sheep. Miss Ellen Hawkins, his second wife, was united with him, in marriage, in 1867. Their living children are: Alice M. and Bertie B.

Charles Livingston, born in New York state August 2d, 1833. Came to Rock county, Wisconsin, with his parents in 1846, where he attended school. Coming to Waterford, Dakota county, he pre-empted one hundred and sixty acres in 1854, which he disposed of a few years later and purchased his present farm of one hundred and sixty acres, in section 29. Married in 1855, to Miss C. A. M. Badger. Their children are Edith E., George D., Fred. N., Sibyl E. A., Iantha C., C. A. M., Herbert E., Helen M., Laura, Ernest E. and Amos L.

J. N. Martin, born in Clark county, Illinois, December 5th, 1838. Came to Minnesota in 1860, and the next year enlisted in the Third Minnesota, Company F; was promoted through the intervening offices to second lieutenant. He participated in many of the most noted engagements, serving through the south; also against the Indians, returning to Fort Snelling during the fall of 1862; went south again in spring of 1863, and was in the siege of Vicksburg and battle of Little Rock, Arkansas. February 6th, 1864, he re-enlisted, and was with General Banks until the close of hostilities. Mustered out in Arkansas, in September, 1865. Returning home, he purchased his present farm. Married in 1867, to Miss Roseltha A. Hastings, who has borne him one son, Harlan H.

S. Meeker was born August 9th, 1842, in Washington county, New York. He finished his education by a course at Eastman college, at Poughkeepsie, New York, from which institution he graduated, and in 1862, went to New York city as a book-keeper. Enlisted in the Thirty-fourth Regiment, of New Jersey, in Sixteenth corps, and was mustered out in 1866. The same year he came to Minneapolis, Minnesota, thence the year following to Castle Rock, where he was the first station agent and run the first elevator for seven years. In 1874, went to Waterford, run a mill three years, then returned and formed the firm of Meeker Brothers, general dealers and proprietors of the elevator. Removing to Douglas county, he run a mill until 1880, and in August of the same year returned to Castle Rock. Miss Hattie Turner became his wife in August, 1866. Sidney, Joel L. and William E. are their children.

Henry E. Otte, a native of Hanover, Germany, was born December 16th, 1836. He was raised

Digitized by Google

on a farm and received only a limited education. Coming to America in 1857, the year following he removed to Hastings, Minnesota, locating on a farm in Hampton township, and built a log house. In 1875 he disposed of his property in Douglass and moved to his present farm in Castle Rock. He has been a member of the board of supervisors, one year as chairman. Married in 1861, to Miss Caroline Bunse, a native of Germany. Hermon G., Louise E., Henry A., John C., William E., George B. and Ida H. are their living children.

H. Pryor was born April 4th, 1838, in New Brunswick. Here he was reared and educated. In April, 1856, he came to Green Vale township, Dakota county, where his father pre-empted one hundred and sixty acres, being one of the early settlers. Mr. Pryor enlisted, the summer of 1862, in the Eighth Minnesota, under Colonel Thomas; was two years on the frontier, one year in the south, and was discharged from the hospital in June, 1865. The next year he purchased his present farm, and has made many improvements. Married in 1871, to Miss Lizzie King, a native of England. Their children are: Gertrude L., Frederick C. Henry L and William T.

Charles Rowell, born March 12th, 1842, in Washington county, New York. In 1853 he accompanied his parents to Ohio, and engaged in agricultural pursuits, also finished his education. Coming to Castle Rock in 1865 he farmed on rented land until purchasing his present farm of one hundred and sixty acres, in 1868. He entered the service of his country in 1862, in Company D, One Hundred and Twenty-eighth Ohio, was corporal, and engaged in the transportation and exchange of prisoners; was honorably discharged in 1865. Married Miss Lyble in 1867. Loren B., Venetta Adella, Eulela Belle and Lester V., are their children.

H. E. Sanders, a native of Germany, was born in 1837. Came to America in 1854 and located at Greenfield, Wisconsin, where he learned the blacksmith's trade. His time was employed with farming, wood cutting and coopering, and in 1863, served nine months in the civil war. His first visit to Minnesota was made in 1866, and during the fall of that year purchased eighty acres, a portion of his present farm, in Castle Rock township. He moved to his farm the next year and has since added to it, until his estate comprises two hundred and fifty acres. His wife was Miss Scheiterlein, married in 1867. Lydia, Gustave, Hermon, Katie, Lucy and Amelia are their offspring.

I. R. Sanderson, a native of Middlesex county, Massachusetts, was born March 29th, 1818. His youth was passed on a farm, but in 1849, went to California, where he engaged in mining about four years; then returned east. Four years later started for St. Anthony, Minnesota, where he was a carpenter, and in 1860, moved to Empire township, purchasing and improving a farm, which he sold six years subsequently. Purchasing his present farm, he has continued to improve it until he has now a very desirable estate of one hundred and sixty acres. April 14th, 1844, he married Miss Adeline Wheeler of Lincoln, Massachusetts. Mr. Sanderson has been town treasurer of Empire four years.

B. C. Slocum, a native of New York, was born in Erie county, August 29th, 1832. Was reared as a tiller of the soil and acquired a practical education. In 1866 he came to Fayette county, Iowa, and engaged in the quiet pursuit of farming. Coming to Sciota, Dakota county, he rented land until 1880, then invested in his present farm in Castle Rock township. He and Miss Mary Hawkins were united in marriage in 1856. Their children are Julius M. and Edwin E. Ida and William. Eddie and Jessie were claimed by the dread disease, diphtheria, and died within twenty-four days of each other in 1880.

Emanuel Stapf, born June 26th, 1824, is a native of Germany. He attended school in the land of his nativity and spent six years in the German army. Came to America in 1852, locating at Dayton, Ohio, and worked as farmer. In 1856, came to Hastings, making a claim the same spring, of one hundred and sixty acres in Castle Rock township; erected his present residence in 1866, and two years later a fine stone barn forty by sixty-two feet. Mr. Stapf donated three acres for church purposes, and two hundred and eleven dollars in money. This was the largest amount subscribed to the church, which edifice was dedicated March 10th, 1867. Married in Germany in 1851, Miss Katrina Zimmerman; their living children are: Christian D., Lewis S., Henry G. and Gustavus W.

Digitized by Google

B. Stevens was born at Fort Ann, Washington county, New York, November 24th, 1833. During his fifteenth year, he came with his parents to Rock county, Wisconsin, and there finished his education, his only opportunity for attending school being, during the winter months. During the fall of 1854, he located with his father and two brothers in Castle Rock township, on a claim of one hundred and sixty acres, a portion of which is embraced in his present farm. His marriage with Miss Martha J. Stoddard, occurred April 12th, 1857: George B., William, Hermon L., Minnie M., Clara A., Myron L., Grace M., Sydney B. and Ralph W. are their chidren. Mr. Stevens enlisted in 1862, in Eighth Minnesota, Company F, under Col. Thomas, serving until the close of the war.

John Teachout was born March 9th, 1833, at Canajoharie, Montgomery county, New York. In 1847, he moved to Wisconsin with his parents and acquired a practical education. Coming to Castle Rock in 1856, he at once made a claim of one hundred and sixty acres, his present farm being a portion of it. Mr. Teachout is one of the early settlers, and is an industrious and respectable citizen. Enlisted in February, 1865, in First Minnesota Heavy Artillery under Col. Colville; was discharged at the hospital Chattanooga, August 17th, 1865. Married Cordelia Case, March 26th, 1856. They have had five children, four of whom are now living: Etta Annis, Frank Grant, Orena Elnora, George Henry, all residing at home with their parents.

E. D. Thompson was born August 26th, 1836 in Orleans county, New York. Was reared as a farmer, and finished his education at Albion Academy, after which he taught school in that state eleven successive winters. Coming to Hastings in 1878, he moved to his present farm the same year, and has taught here every winter since. Was elected a member of the board of supervisors in the spring of 1879, having held the office since. Married, in 1864, Miss Josephine Cline, who has borne him two children, Orville C. and Kittie L.

E. W. Tripp was born September 17th, 1850, in Erie county, New York. His father, George Tripp, was born in 1818, and reached Hastings, Minnesota, in 1856, coming to Chicago by rail, driving his own team to Dunleith, thence by the steamer "Lady Franklin" to Hastings. Made a claim of one hundred and sixty acres in Castle Rock, and built a small house, into which he moved his family. He was twice married; his second wife was Caroline Slocum, whom he married in 1848. E. W. Tripp is a son of this union, who was married to Miss Julia A. Potter in 1877. Edwin F. and Harry B. are their children. The father, George Tripp, died November 19th, 1879.

W. J. Wheeler was born November 18th, 1819, in Kentucky, and passed his youth on a farm. During the spring of 1856 he came to Minnesota and located in what is now Waseca county and made a claim. In 1862 he came to Hastings, ran a hotel one and one-half years, then traded for a farm near Red Wing, Minnesota. Going to Eureka township in 1868, he tarried a short time; thence to Farmington where he purchased a house and resided some time. In 1880 he located at Castle Rock, and has a general merchandise store. Married, in 1843, to Miss Elizabeth Turner. They have eleven children living, five sons and six daughters.

P. P. Whittier was born at Grafton, New Hampshire, September 8th, 1840. In 1852 he came with his father to Ohio, and engaged in railroad contracting, and there finished his education. He purchased a farm of one hundred and sixty acres in Empire township, Dakota county, which, after improving it, he sold in 1864, and two years later purchased in Castle Rock township. This estate he disposed of in 1876, and again invested in his present farm two years after. Enlisted in 1861 in the Twenty-second Ohio, and served only four months. Married, September 8th, 1864, to Miss Stevens of this place. Henry P., Arthur L. and Lloyd A. are their children.

George W. Woodworth was born in Saratoga county, New York, May 25th. In 1846, he removed to Clinton county, and then after a few months, was engaged in carrying lumber from Canada to New York. Until 1856, he was located in various parts of the east, and that year he came to Minnesota, locating on his claim in Castle Rock, on the 26th of May. Married Amanda Anson, of Clinton county, October 30th, 1848. They have four children living.

Digitized by Google

DOUGLASS.

CHAPTER XLVIII.

SITUATION—SETTLEMENT—INCIDENTS—POLITICAL ROSTER — CHURCHES — SCHOOLS — BIOGRAPHICAL.

At the session of the board of commissioners for Dakota county, held April 6th, 1858, township 113, range 17, was made the town of Douglass, and has remained under the same name and with the same boundaries to the present time. An attempt was made to change the name of the town in May, 1858, by the presentation of a petition signed by thirteen resident land owners of the town, as follows:

"We, the undersigned residents of the town of Douglass, Dakota county, Minnesota, petition to your honorable body to change the name of our town from Douglass to Aurora."

Nevertheless, the town retained and still retains the original name.

The northern part of the town is covered for the most part with a light growth of oak timber.

A rolling prairie with sandy soil extends over the central and western portion, varied occasionally with oak openings. The south-eastern part of the town is very rough, rendering cultivation of portion of sections 28, 24, 25 and 26 impracticable.

The town embraces no lakes within its boundaries, and two small streams represent the living water of the entire township. Trout brook rises in section 27 and flows in a south-easterly direction through sections 26; 35 and 36 into the Cannon river, which touches the south-eastern corner of the town.

The second is a still smaller stream, flowing across the south-west quarter of section 31.

The settlement of Douglass is said to have began with Hugh McKay, who made the first claim within the present limits of the town in the spring of 1854, on the north-west quarter of section 4. He lived, however in Hastings until the following spring, when he moved on his claim. Here he remained until 1863, with his family, when the enjoyment of his improvements was interrupted by a terrible catastrophe. While returning from Hastings with an ox team in company with his wife, they were overtaken by a thunder storm, wife and team killed by lightning, and he was himself so much injured, that he never recovered. In 1864, he disposed of his claim, although he lived many years after at Hastings.

James Keetley, John Borrill, Isaac Sydman and Benjamin Hare from St. Joseph county, Michigan, arrived in October, 1854, and filed claims in Douglass.

James Keetley's claim was the west half of the south-west quarter of section 3, and the east half of the south-east quarter of section 4. He built a shanty and broke three acres that fall, and the following spring increased it and put in six acres of wheat and several acres of sod-corn. He was forced to thresh his wheat with a flail on the ground and separate it from the straw and chaff in the primitive way by means of a shovel and the wind. Keetley had no family, and occupied his leisure in visiting the cabins of the few neighbors, especially John Borrill, who had a family and lived near. Keetley occupied this land until 1880, when he sold, and now lives on his farm lying partly in Vermillion and partly in Marshan.

Benjamin Hare's claim was the north-west quarter of section 3. He, like Keetley, was unmarried, and they worked their respective claims together, but Hare spent the first winter with Dr. Foster in Hastings, as well as the time during summer not required on his land. In the fall of 1855, he married and removed to his claim, but his occupancy was short in consequence of the death of his wife, in August following, after which he sold. He enlisted in the war from this county, and now lives at Sauk Centre.

John Borrill's claim was the south half of the south half of section 2, where he built a log house the first fall, 16x24 feet, which was the first in town. Here he lived nearly ten years and became an important factor in town politics. He was a member of the first town board, and in 1861, was chairman. In 1879, he removed to Stevens county, where he still resides.

Isaac Sydman's claim was the north-east quar-

Digitized by Google

ter of section 11, where he built a house and broke fifteen acres in the spring of 1855, after spending the winter with Borrill. In 1858, he returned to his old home in Michigan.

John Holmes, in the spring of 1855, made a claim on the east half of the south-east quarter of section 1, and eighty acres in section 2. Holmes became the victim of the money sharks of early settlements. He mortgaged his claim for $211, agreeing to pay 5 per cent. a month interest. Later he borrowed $50 additional, and reduced the rate on the entire amount to 3 per cent. a month. Not being able to pay at the end of two years, he was obliged to submit to an increase to 5 per cent. a month. At this rate of interest the debt soon became $880, and by foreclosure the property passed to the hands of others. Better fortune followed Holmes' subsequent endeavors, and he is now well established and owns part of the original claim, besides other lands.

William Cole made a claim in May, 1855, the north-west quarter of section 6, which was timber land, when he settled with his wife and fashioned an abode. Cole first settled on Vermillion river, but suffered inconvenience for want of fuel. To use his own language, he sold because he did not like prairie hay for fuel. His house, on his new claim, was a "dug out," or something that would now be called a "root house." It was made by digging a cellar about three feet deep, 14x16; logs were then used to build the sides up three feet above the surface of the ground, logs placed over the top, and the whole covered with sods and a few boards brought from the claim on Vermillion river. In the door he fitted a window with six panes of glass, spread a few loose boards on the floor and the habitation was complete. It was found that some little improvement was required, for after a heavy rain the cellar proved a cistern, and a well or drain was made to dispose of the unnecessary moisture. Cole proved superior to all difficulties and hardships, and still occupies the claim.

Harvey Van Auken came to this township in 1855, and laid claim to one hundred and sixty acres in section 11, which he retained as a residence for many years. He was elected chairman of the first town board, and justice of the peace, and while living in the town was always identified with its politics. He removed after some years to his native state, New York.

Barney Gergen made a claim in the spring of 1855, the north-west quarter of section 7, and built a small log shanty, one-half of which he covered with basswood bark, the remainder without roof. In this he lived for some time, in company with Charles Lorenz of Hampton. During the first year he went to Illinois and bought a yoke of oxen and two cows. To indicate the price of cattle, it may be stated that he refused to sell at $60 each, cows which cost but half that amount in Illinois. Mr. Gergen lived on this farm until his death, May 15th, 1880.

Arnold Schmeitzer came from Fond du Lac, Wisconsin, in 1855, and made a claim on the south-west quarter of section 6. There he built a claim shanty in which he lived for about three years, when his death occurred. He has two sons in the county; Theodore, on the old homestead, and William, proprietor of the Farmers Home at New Trier.

Gorman North made a claim of one hundred and sixty acres, in 1855, forty acres of which was in Douglass, forty in Goodhue county, and eighty in the town of Marshan. He built his house in Douglass, where he lived about eight years, and then returned to his old home in the state of New York.

After this, settlement went on quite rapidly, although no important centres of business were made. No village or platted town site exists in the township. The nearest approach to a village is Miesville, so called, on the south-east corner of section 11, partially on sections 12 and 14. Here, is the St. Joseph Catholic church and cemetery, with which ten acres of land is connected; three saloons, hotels, one store with general merchandise, the post-office, wagon shop and blacksmith shop.

The first death in the town was that of Mrs. Benjamin Hare, August, 1856, whose husband has been mentioned among the first settlers.

The first birth was that of George Borrill, February 28th, 1856, son of John Borrill, also one of the first settlers.

The first marriage was March 8th, 1864: Luther L. Twichell and Sallie Dance.

Digitized by Google

INCIDENTS.

Game—October 17th, 1157, while D. W. Twichell and hired man were at work on his farm on section 12, they discovered a bear coming toward them. When he had approached quite near, they attacked him with the pitch forks with which they were busy. Not fancying their reception, Mr. Bear beat a hasty retreat towards the woods, with our heroes in full chase. The bear soon took refuge in a tree, when Mr. Twichell mounted guard with his fork and sent the hired man to the house, a mile distant, for a gun. Their pursuit had brought them to section 11, Van Auken's place.

When the gun came, the bear was killed, and Mr. Twichell with the neighbors feasted on bear steak of home production.

Deer were very plenty in the town and vicinity at the time of settlement. It is said that Barney Gergen killed twenty-one alone in the year 1855. At one time, following the trail of a wounded deer, he came up with him, shot the fellow, and despatched him. Just then an Indian came up who claimed the deer on the score that he had wounded him and was in pursuit of his game. But Barney did not see the matter in that light and did not propose to give up his prize. For some time high words were used in their respective languages, and it began to look like a warm time. Mr. Gergen thought the advantage was on his side, since one barrel of his gun was still loaded while the Indian was not so well provided. The same thought seemed to occur to the Indian, and he made the white man understand by signs, as neither could understand the language of the other, that he was willing to divide the deer even. This adjustment was made and the matter ended peaceably.

POLITICAL ROSTER.

Pursuant to notice from the county board of supervisors of Dakota county, the voters of this township met at the house of John McLaughlin, on section 9, May 11th, 1858, for the purpose of electing town officers. Harvey Van Auken, John Borrill and John McLaughlin were chosen judges of election; and Hugh Larimer, clerk. Officers elected: Harvey Van Auken. Daniel W. Twichell and John Borrill, supervisors; A. J. Patch, clerk: Hugh Larimer, assessor; James Keetley, collector; Richard Powers, constable; Harvey Van Auken, justice of the peace; John Holmes, overseer of highways.

Chairmen of town board for successive years with the years of their election: J. A. Wilson, 1859; D. R. Wilson, 1860, John Borrill, 1861; D. R. Wilson, 1862; Oliver Patch, 1863; R. Cecil, 1863, *vice* Patch removed; N. W. Taplin, 1864; B. M. James, 1865; John McNamara, 1866; Henry Pyle, 1866, *vice* McNamara failing to qualify; D. Boser, 1867, 1868, 1869; John Kuhn, 1870, 1871, 1872; Joseph Reigart, 1873, 1874; H. Glein, 1875, 1876; John Kuhn, 1877; H. Glein, 1878, 1879, 1880; Hubert Nicolai, 1881.

Town clerks: G. F. Wilson, 1859; S. S. Twichell, 1860; N. W. Taplin, 1861; F. G. Wilson, 1862; J. C Pyle, 1863; J. C. Dance, 1864; John Cadwallader, 1865; J. C. Pyle, 1866; N. W. Taplin, 1867, 1868, 1869, 1870, 1871. 1872; William Kennedy, 1873, 1874; N. W. Taplin, 1875, 1876; John J. Caneff, 1877, and, re-elected each year, he still holds the office.

The records of the town show prompt and patriotic action in filling the demands made by the government for soldiers in the late rebellion.

The first measure was the issuance of twelve town orders, dated February 25th, 1864, for $200 each, bearing interest at 10 per cent. per annum, to be paid as bounty, one to each soldier who enlisted.

At the annual town meeting held in the spring of 1864, it was voted to levy a tax of five cents on a dollar to pay town orders issued to volunteers.

At a special town meeting, held August 13th, 1864, it was voted to levy a tax of four and a half cents on a dollar for the payment of volunteers to fill the quota.

At a special meeting January 14th, 1865, the following resolution was adopted:

"Resolved, That we vote by ballot for or against a tax on the taxable property of the town to fill the quota of the town under the late call of the president of the United States for volunteers, issued December 19th, 1864, or, if said quota cannot be filled by volunteers, to pay each man drafted under said call $300 in town bonds, for the benefit of his family; and that the supervisors of the town be authorized to issue bonds and raise money on them to procure volunteers."

On the final question twenty votes were cast,

Digitized by Google

all in favor of the tax. A motion was also passed appointing Jacob C. Pyle and Wentel Grouse to go to St. Paul and procure volunteers and have them sworn into the service.

The first bonds were issued in February, 1865, bond number one, of $122, February 13th. Nineteen, to the amount of $2,838 were issued to become due March 1st, 1865. Others were issued from time to time, in all about $9,000.

In March. 1865, bonds to the amount of $890 were paid. In settling with the town treasurer, in January, 1866, it was found that he had paid since March settlement for bonds and interest $4,349.20. The last payment of $314 was made in March, 1868.

Douglass is a farming town, and little business other than farming is conducted.

At the little neighborhood called Miesville all the business, in other lines, carried on in town congregates. In the fall of 1874, John Mies bought one and one-half acres on the north-east corner of section 14, and opened several departments of business. He first built a dwelling and hotel, opened a restaurant and saloon, and soon built a blacksmith and wagon shop. In 1879, he disposed of the blacksmithing department, but still continues the wagon shop.

John Mamer located in this neighborhood, in 1877, and built a blacksmith shop on Mies' land, but in 1878 he bought of A. Dockstader one acre in the south-west corner of section 12, on which he moved his shop and still operates it. Here he introduced a five horse-power engine, which operates a turning lathe.

John Kelhofen built a small house and opened a hotel and shoe shop, in 1876, on the north-east quarter of section 14. In 1877, he increased his business by adding a stock of general merchandise, including dry goods, groceries, boots and shoes, and at the same time gave up his saloon. In 1880, he enlarged his buildings again, and opened a saloon.

John Kump opened a saloon and hotel at this point in 1876, and still continues.

The first post-office in town was established at Miesville neighborhood in 1878, and Mr. Anton appointed postmaster. The office is called Trout Brook, and was named by John Kennedy, postmaster at Hastings. The name was borrowed from the small stream in the southern part of the town. The first mail was received May 11th, although Mr. Anton received his appointment April 10th. It was brought by A. Dockstader from Hastings. Dockstader carried the mail for several months, when he was succeeded by others. In July, 1879, a mail route was established from Hastings to Northfield, embracing Trout Brook, New Trier, Hampton, East Castle Rock and Waterford, with S. W. Mattison mail carrier, who reaches this office from Northfield, Mondays and Fridays; from Hastings, Tuesdays and Saturdays.

The County Line Methodist Episcopal church dates its origin to a feeble beginning in June, 1859, when Rev. Shaw, of Hastings held a religious service in Oliver Patch's log house, located on the north-east quarter of section 11. A class of seven members was organized at the same time at the house of A. Dockstader, then living in what is now Welch township, Goodhue county. Services were held at this house every week until the following spring, 1860, when a church, 18x24 was erected on the south-east corner of section 1, township 113, range 17. Jacob Meyers preached the first sermon in this church, and continued to visit it monthly as the regular pastor of Red Wing circuit, to which this church had been attached. Services were held every Sabbath, except those occupied by the visits of Rev. Myers, by local preachers.

In 1865, as the church had increased in number to sixty members, it was found necessary to have more room, and an addition of twelve feet in length was made to the church. The church was fertile in usefulness, and in the winter of 1860–'61, a great revival was witnessed, resulting in many conversions. Three of these converts have been educated for professional lives; two physicians, and one preacher of the gospel, now settled in Texas.

In 1870, quite a number withdrew, and formed a Congregational church. This, and the removal of members caused the discontinuance of services, and in the spring of 1880, A. Dockstader bought and removed the building.

The Douglass Congregational church was organized August 28th, 1870, in the school-house of district 58, by Rev. E. W. Merrill, of Cannon Falls, and Rev. J. W. Ray, of Hastings, the latter preaching the sermon. Only eight who

Digitized by Google

united as organizers were present, owing to a severe storm, but others were soon added, increasing the number to forty. Previous to this organization, preaching services had been maintained during the summer by Rev. Merrill.

In 1872, a church, costing $1,400, was erected on the north-west corner of the north-east quarter of section 12. Three hundred dollars of the cost was received from the American Congregational Union and the remainder from subscriptions before the dedication, and the church has never been embarrassed by debt like many western churches. It has been united under the pastorate with Cannon Falls. Pastors have been Rev. Merrill, to 1874; Rev. C. A. Ruddock, to 1877; Rev. B. Fay, to July, 1878. The church was without a regular pastor from the last date until Rev. C. A. Conant, the present pastor was called to the charge of Cannon Falls and Douglass. Services are held alternate Sabbath's at each place. The present number of resident members at Douglass is twenty-five.

A Sunday-school was organized in 1870, with about fifty in attendance, E. Harrison, superintendent, which has been continuously maintained. It is held weekly, with an average attendance of fifty, although eighty have sometimes been present. The library, added in 1871, now requires a change, although it has been of much service in the past.

St. Joseph Catholic church. The corner stone of this church was laid in May, 1872, and a church completed in the fall of 1873. It is a frame building 40x60 feet, with belfry, costing $3,000, and is located on the south-east corner of section 11. The site, with ten acres of land for church and cemetery, was purchased of A. Coons. The first mass was celebrated October 16th, 1873, by Father Magnus of of New Trier. About sixty-five families worshipped here at the organization, evenly divided between the Irish and German population. At present about eighty-five families attend, two-thirds of which are Germans. In 1878, the bell costing $300, was procured at Cincinnati. Pastors have been: Father Magnus to 1874; Father George Sherrer of Hastings, to March, 1880; Father Canilius until October, 1880; Father Boniface, from the last date to the present.

The cemetery was first used in 1874. In 1876, C. B. Lowell surveyed and staked out three acres on the west end of the lot. This yard contains 357 lots and at the present only twenty-five graves.

SCHOOLS.

School district number 65 is a joint district. The first school taught within its limits was that in the summer of 1860, by Miss Jennie Warner, in the County Line Methodist Episcopal church. This was also the first school taught in the town of Douglass.

The following fall a school district was formed joint with Welch, Goodhue county, and Marshan, and a school taught during the winter, 1860–61 in the church, where schools continued to be held until 1864–65, after the division of school districts which made the county line boundary. During the winter 1864–65, school was taught in a log house owned by Oliver Patch, on section 11. During the summer of 1865, a joint school was held again, with Goodhue county, in the church. During the summer of 1865, a school-house costing $888 was built on the south-east corner of section 2, 22x32, with 12 foot walls. By an act of the county board, in the spring of 1881, the north-west quarter of section 31, township 114, range 16, was detached from this district and added to district 30. The present limits of the district are: sections 1, 2, 11, 12, township 113, range 17; south half of sections 35 and 36, township 114, range 17; the south-west quarter of section 31, township 114, range 16, thus combining portions of Douglass, Marshan and Ravenna.

School district number 64. The first school was taught in this district in 1863, by Miss Julia Cross, in a granary on the north-east quarter of section 29, on the Cannon Falls and Hastings road. A small school-house was built the following summer, 16x22 feet, at a cost of $150, on the north-east quarter of section 29. The first school in this house was taught by Miss Sarah Hale. At a special school meeting, held March 15th, 1873, it was voted to levy a tax of $700 to build a new school-house; the contract to be let to the lowest bidder. The lowest bid was $765, to be paid in district bonds bearing ten per cent. interest. The building was 24x30 feet, with twelve foot posts.

The old school-house was sold to Charles Dræger, and the new occupied nearly the same site.

Digitized by Google

The district embraces sections 19, 20, 21, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32 and 33.

School district number 58. The school-house in this district was built in the summer of 1868, and is by far the most expensive school-house in the town. It cost $1,546, and is 24x30 feet with a storm house and entry, and a wood house attached in the rear. This fine school-house was built on land in the north-east corner of section 23, then owned by E. W. Grosvenor, with his agreement to donate the site, but before the conveyance was made the farm was sold, and is now owned by R. Gregg. When formed from district 65, this district embraced sections 13, 14, 23, 24 and 25. In 1875, the east half of the south-east quarter of section 15 was detached from district 78, and attached to this district. Miss Helen Carrier taught the first school; four months in the winter of 1868-9.

School district number 84, was organized at the house of D. Boser, in 1867. The first school was taught in a granary owned by John P. Koffeler, in the summer of 1867. During that summer the present school-house was built, on the north-west corner of section 35. This district embraces four sections.

School district number 78. The first school was taught in 1862 by Miss Jennie Warner in a log house on the south-east quarter of section four, owned by James Keetley. When organized the district contained sections 3 to 10 inclusive, and sections 15, 16, 17 and 18. In 1875, the east half of the south-east quarter of section 15 was detached and added to district number 58, by an act of the county board. In the spring of 1881, the south-east quarter of section 18 was detached and added to district number 62, of New Trier. In 1869, a school-house was built, costing $515, on the north-east corner of section 8, on land donated by J. Donndelinger. School was taught in this house, in the summer of 1869, by Miss E. F. Degell, since which time the regular terms of school have been uninterrupted.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

John Anton, postmaster and dealer in dry-goods, groceries and general merchandise, was born in Luxemburg March 24th, 1841. Came to America in 1868, proceeding directly to Minnesota. He visited Winona, and Dubuque, Iowa, then for three years was engaged at his trade of carpenter and cabinet-maker. Returning to Hastings in 1874, he remained nearly two years, removing thence to Trout Brook. Here he worked at his trade for a few months, then opened a general country store to which he added, in 1880, a saloon. He is also postmaster at Trout Brook. Married Miss Helen Holzmer in June, 1871. Five children have been born to them, two sons and three daughters. Mr. Anton was burned out in the big fire of Chicago, in 1871.

Alonzo Dockstader was born in Montgomery county, New York, April 9th, 1829. Here he was raised and educated, his early life being mostly devoted to agricultural pursuits. In October, 1853, he was wedded to Miss Mary Coons, daughter of Alexander Coons, for many years a well-known resident of that county, now a citizen of Red Wing, Minnesota. Three years after their marriage Mr. and Mrs. Dockstader removed to Minnesota and settled on section 12, Douglass township. The farm purchased at that time is still their home. They, in company with Alexander Coons and wife, were the first to organize a religious society in the township or vicinity. They built a church on section one, universally known as "The County Line M. E. Church." Mrs. Dockstader taught the first public school in the vicinity. He has held the offices of town supervisor, *ex officio* member of the board of county commissioners, justice of the peace and others. One son and one daughter have been born to them. Alexander C. has had rare educational advantages. After an elementary course he attended Carleton College, then completed his medical studies at Hahnemann Medical College of Chicago, from which institution he graduated with the class of 1879 '80. He is now established in his profession at Granite Falls, Minnesota. Emma died at the age of four years.

Peter Doffing was born in Prussia, February 20th, 1844. When a child of one year came to America with his parents and located in Wisconsin. In 1855, came to Hampton, Dakato county, Minnesota, with his father who purchased one hundred and sixty acres. In 1869, Peter bought a farm in Goodhue county, which he sold in 1874, and located on his present farm in Douglass. Married January 27th, 1869, to Miss Margaret

Digitized by Google

Smitch, a native of Prussia. Katie, John, Charles and Mary are their children. Mr. Doffing's farm comprises seven hundred acres, which is well improved and stocked. He gives considerable attention to raising and breeding Norman horses from imported stock.

John Holmes was born in 1826, in England. Was reared as a farmer and came to America in 1851, locating in Michigan. Here he worked for the railroad until 1855, then came to Dakota county, Minnesota, and pre-empted a portion of his present farm of two hundred and forty acres. Married in 1851 to Miss Eliza Haynes, who was born in England, August 17th, 1827. Eight children have been born to them, two sons and six daughters.

Jacob Ista, Jr., a native of Prussia, was born February 11th, 1852. When a child of four years his parents crossed to the new world and settled in the township of Hampton, Dakota county, Minnesota. Here Jacob grew to manhood and gained a practical education. He has occupied his present farm since 1876, and has been quite successful in agricultural pursuits, having a nicely improved estate. At New Trier, in 1876, he married Miss Mena Tank. They have three little daughters, Matilda, Mary and Alvina.

Bridget Kane, a native of Ireland, was born in 1834. In 1856, she came to America, and to Minnesota the same year, locating on the place she now occupies. She was married to Peter Kane in 1858, who departed this life in the fall of 1869. He left his widow with six children, four sons and two daughters.

Michael Klasen was born in Prussia, June 24th, 1829. He was occupied in pump-making and farming in his native country, and in 1861, came to America. Coming direct to Dakota county, Minnesota, he settled on a rented farm in Vermillion, and in 1862, moved to Hastings. He kept a boarding-house in that city until 1864, when he traded for his farm, to which he moved in 1866, engaged during the time at the carpenter's trade. Married in 1866, to Miss Elizabeth Schweich, who has borne him one son and one daughter, Andrew and Eva K. Mr. Klasen's father, born in 1800, lives with him. The farm of one hundred and sixty acres is finely improved and well stocked.

Catherine McLaughlin, widow of John McLaughlin, was born in county of Mayo, Ireland, in 1826. In 1851, located at Syracuse, New York, and there made her home six years. She then came west as far as Freeport, Illinois, and two years later came to Minnesota. Her claim in Dakota county was made after her arrival. She was made a widow by the death of her husband October 16th, 1872. Seven children have been born to her, three sons and four daughters.

Patrick Quinn was born in Tipperary county, Ireland, in 1821. During early life, he engaged in farming. In 1849, he came to America and settled in Herkimer county, New York. Until 1855, he engaged in farming, was also employed in a cheese factory. Coming to Michigan at that time, he remained one year, thence to Minnesota and made his home in Hastings until 1863, then pre-empted his present farm, on which he has since lived. Married at Utica, New York, in 1855, to Miss Helen Henly, who has borne him three sons and one daughter.

N. W. Taplin was born in St. Lawrence county, New York, in 1838. During the fall of 1855, went to DeKalb county, Illinois, and the next spring started for Hastings, Minnesota. He was a day laborer, also run a threshing machine until 1860, then purchased forty acres of his present farm. He now has one hundred and sixty acres in Douglass, also eight hundred acres in the Red River valley. Married Miss McLaughlin, in 1860, who has borne him six children. Mr. Taplin has held the office of town clerk seven years.

EAGAN.

CHAPTER XLIX.

DESCRIPTION — SETTLEMENT — FIRST EVENTS ORGANIZATION — SCHOOLS—CHURCHES —BIOGRAPHICAL.

The town of Eagan is situated in the northern part of Dakota county, and is bounded on the north by Mendota, on the east by Inver Grove,

Digitized by Google

on the south by Rosemount and Lebanon, and on the west and north-west by Burnsville and the Minnesota river.

SURFACE CHARACTERISTICS.

The surface of the town is rolling in the northern portion, while in the southern portion it is extremely rough. Lakes appear in several parts of the town, principally in the central and south-eastern parts. These lakes are peculiar, from the fact that they have neither visible inlets nor outlets. They have pure, clear water, and some of them are of considerable depth. A large marshy lake extends from Mendota into the north-west part of Eagan township, but with this one exception, the lakes of the town have high, sloping banks, with gravelled shores and bottoms. The largest lake in the town is Black Hawk or Long lake. It lies in sections 16, 17 and 21, and extends nearly east and west. Its area is about ninety acres. Its length is not far from a mile, and its width averages about thirty rods.

Le May lake, situated in the north-western part of section 10, is so named from the settlers living near. It is a beautiful sheet of water, and covers about fifty acres.

Fish lake lies in sections 15 and 16, and is about thirty acres in extent.

In early times, there were great numbers of fish in these lakes, but latterly only the smaller kinds remain. Great number of them were killed in the shallow lakes by the past severe winter. Interested parties have at various times, attempted the culture of fish in these bodies of water, but as a rule, they have been unsuccessful.

One small stream, called Black Dog's creek, crosses the west line of the town near the west quarter post of section 18. It empties into the Minnesota river nearly where the north line of section 18 intersects it.

Along the Minnesota river, in the north-west part of the town, a strip of bottom land appears, averaging nearly a mile in width. This principally meadow. East of this, extending to the Black Dog road, is slightly rolling and higher land, finely adapted to agricultural purposes. This portion of the town, with a few hundred acres in and near sections 2 and 3, constitutes all of the original prairie land. The remaining portions of the town were largely covered by a brushy growth, with an occasional spot containing larger trees. These latter were principally oak. At present a fringe of elm timber appears along the river.

The soil for the town is principally a clay loam, unusually fertile, with proper management. Occassionally a sandy loam appears, with numerous gravely knolls.

The principal crop is wheat, though considerable quantities of corn, barley and oats are produced. Some of the farmers engage in market gardening, to a small extent.

SETTLEMENT.

The Indian village, known as Black Dog's, and situated near the mouth of Black Dog's creek, in section 18, has been previously described, After the treaty of 1837, a Frenchman named Louis Martin, was stationed among these Indians as farmer. He located on section 17, and the Indians began to form a new village round him. Several log buildings were erected for residences and shops.

In the spring of 1849, Hazen Mooers, the well known Indian trader, was appointed to succeed Mr. Martin. His wife was a half-breed Sioux, by whom he had three children. After the ratification of the treaty of 1852, when the Indians were removed to Red Wood agency, Mr. Mooers went with them. J. W. Brown, who had married a daughter of Mr. Mooers, in 1846, came down to Black Dog village, in the fall of 1849, and assisted his father-in-law. When the Indians were removed he remained on the land, and pre-empted a farm, in the northern part of section 17, which he lived on until 1857, when he removed to Red Wing. He resided there for six years, returning at the end of that period to his farm in Eagan. Here he lived until 1873, when he sold his original claim and removed to his present place of residence, in the north-west quarter of section 9.

Mr. Brown is accordingly the first white settler of the town. At the same time with him, John Brown and a Mr. Ports made claims also, in section 17. Neither of them remained, however, but a short time.

Two brothers, Campbell, made a claim in the north-east quarter of section 18. They had been attaches of the Indian farm, and soon sold their claim rights to Franklin Steele. A comrade named Benjamin Young then took possession

Digitized by Google

of the claim, probably for Mr. Steele, and continued to live there for several years. Mr. Young was one of the first two justices of the peace. elected within the limits of the present town of Eagan. He subsequently removed to St. Paul, and is now somewhere among the Indians in the West.

Michael Le May came soon after the treaty of 1852 was ratified, and settled in the southern part of section 10. He brought his family out, in October of that year, and still lives on his original claim. His son Flevier came at the same time, and his family also, came on in October. He made a claim on the northern side of section 15, and lived there until 1864, when he went to Canada.

He returned subsequently, and father and son are now living together.

Joseph Langlois came at the same time with the Le Mays, and made his claim in section 15. He took full possession of it in the spring of 1853, and continued a resident of the town until about the year 1859, when he removed to Rice county.

Somewhat earlier than the last mentioned settlers, came Robert O'Neil, in June of 1852, and made a claim in the central part of section 2, hiring men to work it. Mr. O'Neill was, at that time, a resident of St. Paul. In August, 1853, with his family, he took up a permanent residence in Eagan, and has since lived on his original claim, which has been largely added to by purchase.

Mr. O'Neil has always occupied a prominent position among his townsmen, and in the county as well. He was elected to the first state legislature of 1857-8, and served as one of the first representatives elected from the county. He was chairman of the board of county commissioners from 1853 until 1858, when under the state organization, the office of county commissioner ceased for a time to exist.

Jean Rousseau, who had married a half-breed, was another settler of 1852. He made a claim in the central part of section 12, but after a short time removed to Mendota. In 1860, he went to Redwood Agency, where he died. He was among the first French settlers of Eagan.

Philbert Le Clair came also during the summer of 1852, and made a claim in the south-west quarter of section 2. After a short interval he sold his claim and returned to Mendota. Francis Le Clair made a claim partly in sections 2 and 11. He soon sold it, and after a season, located another where he now resides, in the north-west quarter of section 2.

About this time Mr. Credit made a claim in sections 12 and 13. He died about the year 1866. During the summer of 1852, Joseph Turpin claimed the land now owned by John Shields, in the south-west quarter of section 2. His wife was a half-breed, and like her husband old. Both husband and wife died within a few hours of each other, after living on their claim several years.

John Kennedy made a claim in the northern part of section 3, but never lived on it. His residence at that time was in Mendota. He afterwards served as county register of deeds, and at present is the genial post-master of Hastings.

Louis Letendre came during the summer of 1852, and settled in the central part of section 13. He sold his claim not long afterward to Dr. F. R. Smith, a non-resident. At the same time Louis Lavaille made the claim next north. He went to Hennepin county with Mr. Letendre, where the latter died.

Quite a growth in the settlement of the town was visible during the year 1853. Among the settlers of that year were P. Chapdelan, F. Le Bret, Dosite Auge and his son, Treffle, James and W. L. Wescott, T. N. Dailey, Michael Reid, and T. J. McCollum and sons.

Mr. Chapdelan bought of Edward Bibaux and Felix Ake, who had come in earlier, the claim in sections 12 and 13, now owned by James Wescott. While at St. Paul, the river rose too high for Mr. Chapdelan to return to his land, and Le Bret, taking advantage of this absence, jumped his claim. Mr. Chapdelan then made a claim further south, and lying partly in the towns of Eagan and Inver Grove.

James Wescott soon purchased Le Bret's claim right, and built a house sixteen feet square, which he occupied with his brother, W. L. Wescott. In the fall of 1854, the latter returned to their former home, in Maine, and brought out his family. James Wescott being at that time unmarried, the brothers continued to live together. Along

Digitized by Google

the route, by their house, there was a large amount of travel, and from the time they began to show the first signs of house-keeping, the Wescotts were besought to entertain the travelers. They were soon forced to make a business of this, and Wescott's inn became famous throughout the country as a traveler's rest. Political conventions were held here at an early day. On one occasion, in 1856, a mass convention assembled here, of which John Van Hoesen, of Hastings, was chairman. Among other features of the affair, speeches and motions were in French, and the worthy chairman was forced to call an interpreter to his assistance. After a few years, W. L. Wescott removed to a claim of his own, while his brother James continued to keep public house until 1863. This he did with great success, being unable at times to entertain all who would be his guests. He still occupies his original home, as much distinguished for his private hospitality as he formerly was for hospitality to the public.

Mr. Auge came in the spring, and made a claim on the south side of section 4, where he died December 22d, 1871. His sons, George and Treffle, came into possession of the homestead. Dosite Auge, Jr., made a claim at the same time with his father, and adjoining him on the north. Here he continues to make his home. Treffle Auge made his claim partly in sections 8 and 9. He sold it, after an interval of three years, and at present lives in Mendota.

Mr. Dailey came in the fall of 1853, and settled in section 11. He afterward removed to the south-west quarter of section 10, where he died about four years since.

Michael Reid arrived the twelfth day of May, 1853, and located on what proved to be school land, and hence not subject to entry. He lived on this land about a year, when he settled on the south side of section 9. Here he died, October 4th, 1877.

T. J. McCollum settled in the spring of 1853, on the north-west quarter of section 19, and his son, Jefferson McCollum, pre-empted it. Madison, another son, made a claim partially in the south-west quarter of section 19, while William made his in the northern part of section 30. After a few years, the McCollums removed to Scott county.

The following year, 1854, settlement continued unabated. Among the earlier arrivals were, James Callan, John O'Lary, Thomas Fallon, Michael Eagan, Edmund Barry, Edward Dowling, Patrick Mooney, William Harper, Edward Taylor and John Cheever.

James Callan made a claim in sections 28, 29 and 33, where he has since resided, figuring prominently among his people and in the county.

John O'Lary came in March, and settled on the west side of section 14. He still lives on his original claim, having added to it by purchase. Edmund Barry, came not long after, and settled in section 23, where he now owns a fine farm of three hundred and five acres. Mr. Fallon settled on the west side of section 28. Mr. Dowling in section 26, Mr. Eagan in the north-west quarter of section 22, Mr. Cheever in section 12, Mr. Mooney in the south-west quarter of section 22, Mr. Harper in the south-east quarter of section 21, and Mr. Taylor in the south-west quarter of the same section.

The farm now owned by Patrick Coghlin, in sections 11 and 12, was the home of David Faribault, a mixed blood. A Frenchman, Michel Archambeaux pre-empted it for him. Mr. Faribault built him a pleasant house, and surrounded it with a picket fence. Here he lived for some years, but finally removed.

A well-known character in the town was John Conklin, who had been a soldier, it is said, at Fort Snelling. He early acquired the name of "Black Hawk," and was commonly so called. After his discharge from the army he was in the employ of General Sibley, who placed him on the farm now owned by L. Trapp, in section 3. Mr. Sibley afterwards placed him on a farm at the east end of Long Lake, subsequently known as Black Hawk lake, doubtless in Conklin's honor.

Liquor was the natural enemy of Conklin, and he died in the poor-house at Nininger. Aside from this weakness, he is spoken of as a worthy man. While living on the farm now owned by Mr. Trapp, Conklin married Mrs. Helen Dunn, who died at the lake farm in the spring of 1871.

FIRST EVENTS.

The first birth of a white child in the town was that of Mary A. Brown, November 22d, 1849. She was a daughter of J. W. and Mary Brown,

Digitized by Google

and was born at their home in the Indian village of Black Dog. She lived with her parents until her marriage with Jasper McCollum in 1871. They now live in a house on her father's place, and have had six children.

The next birth was that of Susan F. O'Neill, January 7th, 1854. Her parents were Robert and Catharine O'Neill, and lived at home until she was sixteen years of age, when she lived with her sister in Minneapolis until her marriage with Martin Kennedy, June 8th, 1880. She now resides in St. Paul.

The first marriage of parties living in the town was that of Alexander Huard and Jane McDermott. They were married in 1854, and in 1855 he made his home in the western part of Inver Grove, where he lived a number of years, when he moved to his present location in the north-west quarter of section 12.

ORGANIZATION AND OFFICERS.

Eagan was formerly a part of the town of Mendota as established by the county commissioners, April 6th, 1858. At a meeting held by them on the 20th of the same month, a town was formed consisting of sections thirteen to thirty-six inclusive, in the present town of Eagan, and called Montgomery. This action proved unsatisfactory, and was reconsidered and repealed at the same meeting. By a special act of the state legislature during the winter of 1861, the town of Eagan was detached with its present limits from Mendota. The population at the census of 1880 was 642.

The first meeting for the purpose of organizing the town was held at the house of Michael Comer in the north-west quarter of section twenty-five, April 3d, 1860. Robert O'Neill was chosen moderator and Michael Comer clerk. At the election which ensued, the following officers were chosen for the coming year, viz.: Patrick Eagan, James Collar, Robert O'Neill, supervisors; Michael Comer, clerk; Thomas Fannan, assessor; William Diffley, treasurer; Michael Kirby, William Harper, justices of the peace; Patrick Mooney, Louis Sansoucey, constables; Patrick Eagan, Anthony Devitt, Michael Cain, road overseers.

The following persons have served as chairmen of the town board, and as town clerks, during the years following the organization to the present time.

1861—Patrick Eagan, chairman; Michael Comer, clerk. Mr. Eagan resigned during the year and Robert O'Neill was chosen in his place. Mr. Comer also resigned, and Michael Downing was chosen by the board December 28th, 1861, to act in his stead during the remainder of the term.

1862 and '63—Patrick Eagan, chairman, Michael Downing, clerk. 1864—Michael Kirby, chairman; Michael Downing, clerk. Mr. Kirby resigned and Patrick Mooney, one of the board was elected to succeed him, and Michael Gorman was elected to fill the place vacated by Mr. Mooney, September 27th, 1864. 1865—W. F. Donaldson, chairman; Michael Downing, clerk. 1866—Robert O'Neill, chairman; Patrick Callahan, clerk. Mr. O'Neill failed to qualify and W. F. Donaldson was chosen as chairman. 1867—W. F. Donaldson, chairman; Michael Downing, clerk. 1868—W. F. Donaldson, chairman; Michael Downing, clerk. 1869—Patrick Eagan, chairman; Michael Downing, clerk. 1870—Patrick Eagan, chairman; Michael Downing, clerk. 1871, 1872, 1873—Hugh Barnes, chairman; Michael Downing, clerk. 1874—Eugene Le May, chairman; Michael Downing, clerk. 1875 and 1876—James Callan, chairman; Michael Downing, clerk. 1877—James Callan, chairman; Michael Downing, clerk. 1878—Robert O'Neill, chairman; Michael Downing, clerk. 1879—Robert O'Neill, chairman; Michael Downing, clerk. 1880—James Callan, chair'n, Michael Downing, clerk. Mr. Callan failed to quailfy, and the board at a meeting held March 27th, 1880, chose Jabez Harper in his place. 1881—Jeffrey Fanning, chairman; Michael Downing, clerk.

The first justices of the peace elected within the present limits of the town were James Callan and Benjamin Young, which was prior to the organization.

The valuation for 1860, was $87,342. For 1870, $106,521. For 1880, $177,890.

SCHOOLS.

The first school in the town was taught by Michael Downing during the winter of 1859–'60, in a small log house 14x16 feet, owned and built by Thomas Farman in the north-west quarter of section 14. For a new district the attendance was unusually large, being about forty. This building was used about two years, when a new

Digitized by Google

one of logs was built, and located in the south-east corner of the south-west quarter of section 23, on land now owned by Patrick Quigley. This building was used until about six years ago, when the present school-house was erected. It is a frame structure 18x26 feet, and located on the site of the old log building, containing patent seats, with a seating capacity of about forty. The district is designated as district number 14.

The next school was commenced soon after the first in a house belonging to Bartholomew Dailey, in the western part of section 29. It was a small log house built as a claim shanty, and was used by the district for two years, then others until 1865, when a school-house was erected near the center of section 29, on land owned by Daniel Niemeyer. It is a frame structure about 16x22 feet, contains plain seats, and will hold from thirty to thirty-five scholars. This district is known as district number 13.

In October, 1860, a school was taught in the house of Robert O'Neill, by Mrs. O'Neill for one month, and then the services of Miss Elizabeth McDermott were secured, and she continued to teach in the district a number of terms. The next spring an old building was fitted up and used for a school-house, until a log house was built on land now belonging to P. Coghlin, in the north-east quarter of section 11. This building was burned during the spring of 1865, and was replaced by a frame erected soon after at the same place. The locality was not convenient, and the house was subsequently moved about a mile further west, and during the month of March, 1881, suffered the same fate as its predecessor. A new building is already erected by the district known as number 11, in the south-east corner of section 3. It is 18x26 feet, was built at a cost of $600, with patent seats, seating forty scholars comfortably, and is the finest school building in the town.

In 1869, district number 12 was organized, and a school-house built. The building is about 16x24 feet. The district is the smallest in the town in respect to the number of scholars. The town has four entire districts and one joint district, with four school-houses.

CHURCHES.

The first religious services in the town took place at the house of Edward Dowling, in the north-west quarter of section 26, and were conducted by the Rev. Father Ravoux. Only a few such services were held, however, as, during the following spring, the church at Inver Grove was finished, and services were transformed thither.

The Lutheran church at Inver Grove has a goodly number of members in this town, also in Mendota for whom the distance is so great that they have been holding meetings at the school-house in district number 91, in Mendota, or at private houses every alternate Sabbath under the auspices of their pastor, Rev. E. N. Volgert. The society has purchased about two acres of land belonging to J. B. Pfieffer and his son-in-law, August Nachtigal for the purpose of erecting a church edifice, where they intend holding services in alternation with the church at Inver Grove. The plat of land lies on the east side of the St. Paul road, in the south-east quarter of section 2, and a cemetery will be in connection with the church lot.

RAILROADS.

The Iowa and Minnesota division of the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul railway crosses the eastern part of the town, extending from north-west to south-east and leaving the southern line near the quarter post on the south side of section 36. The Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis and Omaha railway crosses the north-west part of the town from north-east to south-west, and was opened for traffic in 1865.

STATIONS.

In 1866, a flag station without a depot was established on the line of the Iowa and Minnesota division of the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul railway, near the south-east corner of section 13, on land belonging to James Wescott, from whom the station is named Westcott station.

Nicols is also a flag station without a depot, established in 1867. It is located on the line of the Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis and Omaha railway, in the north-west quarter of section 17, on land then owned by John Nicols.

POST-OFFICE.

Westcott post-office was established in April, 1881, and A. Lau appointed postmaster.

Digitized by Google

SHOPS AND STORE.

In 1860, a blacksmith shop was opened by Robert Myers, on the south-east quarter of section 17. He remained there about two years, then removed to St. Paul and afterwards returned and rented a farm belonging to James Slater, in the north-east quarter of section 31, where he put up another shop. This he operated several years, and finally removed to Hamilton. He has the honor of being the pioneer blacksmith of the place.

Another shop was opened by George Auge in May, 1867, on the west side of the Mendota road, in the south-west quarter of section 4, which he continues to operate.

In 1869, Edward Rachenberg opened a blacksmith shop in the south-west quarter of section 1, which he operated until about four years ago, when it was closed to the public, and he uses it only for his own work.

Still another shop was opened by Herman Raddatz, in the fall of 1876, in the north-west quarter of section 2, where he still continues. He has, however, purchased a few acres of Mr. Burns, a short distance south-west of his present location, and purposes removing there.

A store was established by the brothers, A. and J. Lau, at Westcott station, March 4th, 1881, where they keep on hand a small general stock of merchandise suited to the wants of the immediate neighborhood.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

E. Barry, a native of county Kilkenny, Ireland, was born in 1820. Came to America in April, 1846, landing in Quebec. He lived in that city seven years, then removed to St. Paul, Minnesota. After making his home there more than a year, he removed to Eagan township, and took a government claim of one hundred and sixty acres. Here he has since lived. His wife was Miss Ann Grant, a native of Ireland, whom he married in 1845. Patrick, Michael, Edmond, Stephen, James, John, Thomas and Joseph are their surviving children.

Hugh Burns was born in County Mayo, Ireland, in 1837. When twelve years old he came to America, and for seven years resided in Clinton, Massachusetts; thence to West Virginia, where he remained three years. Coming westward, he made a claim of one hundred and sixty acres in Eagan township, Minnesota, and three years later disposed of it, then purchased a farm of the same size in section 3. Mr. Burns has a fine farm and is a well-to-do farmer; has held the office of chairman of town board. Married in 1864, Miss Maria Cunningham. Their living children are: Mary, Charles, Hugh, Elizabeth, Clara and Ellen.

James Callan was born in Ireland in 1830. He came to this country, in 1847, and settled in New York for five years. Thence to Ohio, and on to Minnesota, locating on his present farm in 1854. He was one of the earliest settlers. His neighbors were far between. He has taken a great interest in his town and county; has held the office of county commissioner several years; has been one of the town board two years; was elected clerk of the first school board of the town. He has a farm of four hundred acres, and is owner of the Callan Norman Canadian stallion, one of the finest horses in the state. Married Miss Elizabeth Hodt, a native of Ireland, in 1851. Benjamin, James, Lizzie, Margaret, Frank, Ernest, Andrew, Charles and Robert are their children.

Patrick Coghlin was born in County Galway, Ireland, March 6th, 1818. He came to this continent in 1852, proceeding from Boston to Clinton, Massachusetts. For years later he removed to Minnesota, locating on a farm in Eagan township, which place has since been his home. He now holds the office of clerk of school district. Married in 1852, to Fanny Silk, a native of Ireland. Three children have been born to them: Mary Ann, Thomas and Frank.

Franklin Hannessy, a native of Ireland, was born March 25th, 1817. Coming to America in 1830, he located at St. John, New Brunswick, and three years later removed to Eastport, Maine, soon after to Machias. Making this his home four years he proceeded to Boston, Massachusetts, and after a residence of five years went to Portland, Maine. In 1856 he came to Minnesota, locating in Eagan township, and in 1876 purchased a farm of one hundred and twenty acres. His wife was Miss Mary Bickley, married in 1841. Six children have been born to them, only one of whom is living, John K.

Joseph Hoysler is a native of Minnesota, born

Digitized by Google

in Eagan in 1856. At an early age he was thrown upon his own resources, having earned his own livelihood since twelve years of age. He married Miss Melvina Le Clair, a native of Mendota, Minnesota. Two children have been born to them: Eugenia and William.

Alexander Huard was born in St. Nicholas, Canada, in 1818. Here he was reared to manhood and in 1848 came to Minnesota, and until 1855, lived at Mendota, then moved to Inver Grove, locating on a farm. Since 1868 he has made his home in Eagan. Married Miss Jane McDermott, a native of Ireland, in 1854. Ellen and Mary Ann are their children.

August Lau was born in Germany, in 1856. He lived with his parents until 1881, coming with them to America in 1872. In company with his brother Julius he opened a store at Westcott station, they being also postmasters.

Julius Lau, a native of Germany, was born in 1859. Came to America with his parents in 1872; he lived in Sheboygan county, Wisconsin, one year, and has since lived in different towns in Dakota county, Minnesota. In 1881, he and his brother opened a store at Westcott station.

Francis Le Clair was born in Montreal, Canada, January 1st, 1819. Came to Mendota, Minnesota, in 1849, and made a claim of one hundred and sixty acres, which he sold a few months later. He, however, invested in another farm of ninety-two acres in Eagan township, in 1859, where he has since lived as a tiller of the soil. Miss Eliza Labrie, a native of Montreal, became his wife August 25th, 1857. Eight children have been born to them. The living are Mary Ann, Edward, Sellena, Frank, Norman and Nelson.

Eugene Lemay was born in Canada East, in 1840. When thirteen years of age, he came to Mendota with his father's family, remaining with them until attaining majority. In 1867, he purchased a farm in Eagan township, and has since added to it by purchase until his farm now comprises one hundred and ninety-three acres. His marriage with Miss Julia Auge, who was born in Canada, occurred in 1862. They are the parents of six children.

Thomas Manning is a native of Ireland, born in County Tipperary, in 1810. Came to this continent in 1845, landing at Quebec, where he remained ten years. Coming thence to Minnesota, he remained a short time in St. Paul, then moved to what is now the town of Eagan, and made a claim of eighty acres, where he has since lived. Married in 1844, to Bridget Barry, who has borne him eight children. Mary Ann and Thomas are the surviving ones.

James McDonough was born in County Mayo, Ireland, and, in 1859, came to America. Landing in New York, he lived there one year, then went to Vermont. In 1865, he came to Minnesota and purchased a school section in Eagan township, on which he now resides. His wife, whom he married in 1853, has borne him four children: Terrence, Annie, John and Patrick.

John O'Leary was born in County Cork, Ireland, in 1826. Came to America in 1849, and for two years worked in an iron foundry, then came to St. Paul, Minnesota. Two years later, he took a claim of one hundred and sixty acres in Eagan township, having now a farm of two hundred and thirty acres. Since his becoming a resident of this township, he has been a thrifty farmer. Married Mary O'Driscoll, in 1851. Mary, Bridget, Daniel, Ann and John are their living children.

Robert O'Neill was born in Ireland, July 29th, 1811. When seven years old moved with his parents to America. Through the advice of friends his father removed to Perth, Ontario, remaining until 1828; thence to Buckingham, Lower Canada, and settled on a farm. In 1850, Robert came to Minnesota, and engaged in lumbering three years. In the meantime he made a claim of two hundred and thirty acres in Eagan township, and in 1853, moved to it. During the fall of that year he was elected first chairman of county board of commissioners; was a member of the territorial legislature in 1857, and has since held several town offices. In politics he is a staunch democrat. His wife was Miss Catherine Forbes, who was born on the beautiful Isle of Montreal. She has borne him twelve children, eight of whom are living.

John Shields, a native of the Emerald Isle, was born in June, 1812. Came to America in 1850. After visiting Ohio and Illinois he arrived at Mendota, Minnesota. He lived on his farm five years then resided on General Sibley's farm thirteen years. Purchasing two hundred acres he moved to it in 1879, and built the residence in which he now lives. In 1850 he married

Digitized by Google

Bridget Broderick, a native of Ireland. Michael, B., John, Margaret, Mary A., Thomas, Henry, and Francis are their children.

Michael B. Shields was born in McHenry county, Illinois, October 1st, 1851. When about three years old he moved with his parents to Mendota, Dakota county, Minnesota, After a few years residence at this place they removed to Eagan township, and located on a farm. Mr. Shields, continued living at his father's house, and has acquired a knowledge of the carpenter's trade. Married in May, 1876, to Bridget Furey, who has borne him two children, John and Margaret.

John Silk was born in County Galway, Ireland, in June, 1823. After attaining majority he came to America, and for seven years worked in a cotton mill at Manchester, New Hampshire. In 1857, he settled in Eagan township, having purchased a small farm on which he lived four years, then bought his present farm. Married on Easter Sunday, 1854, to Miss Mary Hamburg, a native of Ireland. Ten children have been born born to them: James, John, Michael, Thomas, Frances Jane, William, Henry, Edward, Mary and Charles.

James Slater was born in Limerick county, Ireland, in 1820. Came to this continent in 1837, and made New York his home until 1854. Coming westward to St. Paul, Minnesota, he took a claim of one hundred and sixty acres, in what is now Eagan township. His farm now consists of six hundred and forty-seven acres. In 1849, he married Miss Bridget O'Brien, a native of Ireland. They have had seven children, four of whom are living: James, Mary, Annie and George.

Maurice Walsh was born in Ireland in 1830. When eighteen years of age he came across the water to America, and for nine years made his home in New York. Coming to St. Paul, Minnesota, at that time, soon after came to Eagan township. He lived on his farm in that place twelve years, then purchased eighty acres of Gen. Sibley, which he now owns. Bridget Reeny became his wife in 1862; she has borne him seven children, all living. Thomas, Maurice, Jerome, John, Timothy, Daniel and Mary.

James Wescott was born in Cumberland county, Maine, October 22, 1823. He went to California in 1849, and followed mining until 1858. Returning to his former home, the next spring, he came to Eagan and began farming, having a claim of one hundred and sixty acres. Here he has since resided and is one of the pioneers of the county. In 1863, he entered the army, joining Company I, First Minnesota Heavy Artillery, as junior lieutenant. He was honorably discharged at Nashville, Tennessee, at the close of the war. Was elected treasurer of Dakota county in 1860, and held the office two years. His residence in Eagan is near Westcott station, which was named in his honor. August 23d, 1857, he married Mary E. Atkinson, who has borne him seven children, five are living.

EMPIRE.

CHAPTER L.

FIRST SETTLERS — ORGANIZATION — SCHOOLS — FARMINGTON INCORPORATED — BUSINESS HOUSES — THE GREAT FIRE — SCHOOLS — CHURCHES—BIOGRAPHICAL.

As early in the history of the county as 1854, Alidon Amidon, N. Amidon and C. R. Rollins made claims on the Vermillion river, on sections 29 and 30, on the line of the St. Paul and Northfield road. The same year on section 24, on the St. Paul and Cannon Falls road, near the Vermillion river, L. Fish, Thomas Laird and E. P. Whittier made claims. Two hotels were opened at this point in 1855, one on each side of the river. This point was called Empire City, though no plat was made of the land. A post-office was established here. The Amidon settlement bade fair to become quite a village. A store was opened by N. Amidon in 1857, near what is now the entrance of the fair grounds, who afterwards transferred his interest to N. E. Slack. Mr. James Tuttle opened the next store in what was known as the Barkaloe house, which had been

Digitized by Google

used as a hotel. Mr. Alidon Amidon erected his house on the north side of the river, which he opened as an hotel in 1860, and did a rushing business prior the building of the railroads. The early settlers began to gather in and make claims near this point, and the prospect bid fair of its becoming quite a settlement, which induced Messrs. K. N. Guiteau and Co., to lay out and plat the south-west quarter of section 29, and name it Dakota city. It is said this was finely platted on paper and several lots were disposed of to eastern parties, which make it uncertain as to who holds the best titles.

EARLY SETTLERS.

Among the early settlers we find the names of Ephraim Fish who located in section twenty-two in 1855. S. B. Spearin, who made his claim in sections twenty-two and twenty-three about the same year. In 1856 Rev. J. O. Rich made a claim of eighty acres in the south-west quarter of section thirty-one, and has labored for the spiritual interests of the people in the town and different parts of the county as a member of the M. E. Minnesota Conference. G. H. Whittier settled on the north-east quarter of section twenty-six in 1856. A. J. Irving came to Empire town from Illinois in 1855, and made a claim of the south-west quarter of section twenty-four, on which he now lives. On the list of early settlers that settled in this town and in Farmington prior to 1860, which according to the constitution of the Dakota County Old Settlers' Association constitutes an old settler, are H. N. Hosmer, C. H. Bradley, H. C. Wing, C. H. Watson, G. H. Whittier, S. V. R. Hendryx, Jr., T. N. Berlin, Harriet M. Judson, Caleb Smith, Asa Fletcher, J. A. Elston, Albert Record, George W. Porter, Albert Whittier, A. S. Bradley, Ara Wellman, L. Wellman, Jessie Ives and others.

In the early day when the first settlers came, Indians were very plenty, and were passing backwards and forward from one point to another. A band of five hundred camped on Mr. Amidon's claim. The first white child born in the town was a child of Mr. and Mrs. A. Amidon, 1856. It was also the first death, as it did not live but a short time. The first marriage in the town was that of a German to Miss Laird, same year. The first school taught in the town, was in Dakota city, 1855, by Mrs. Leverett Wellman.

The town organized as a full congressional township of thirty-six sections, situated in the central part of the county. Bounded on the north by Rosemount, on the east by Vermillion, south by Castle Rock, west by Lakeville.

The surface is quite level, being a prairie town with scarcely a grove of native timber in the town.

THE SOIL

is of a rich sandy loam, very productive, and is considered a fair average with the balance of the county.

The drainage is somewhat limited and confined to the Vermillion river, which passes through the town from west to east. The two small branches enter from the west on sections 30 and 31, passing through sections 29, 21, 22, 23 and 24. The south branch passes across the south-east corner of section 36. This, together with several small lakes comprises the drainage of the town.

The Minnesota Central railroad, since changed the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul railway was built to this place in 1864, when the location for the town was made, and settlers began to gather. The first hotel was built by George Record, on the present site of the Niskern house same year. The Hastings and Dakota railroad was completed to this point, in 1869. This station was called Farmington, as it was wholly a farming country, which seemed appropriate. The Empire post-office was transferred to this point, and a full pledged city is the result.

ORGANIZATION.

The meeting for the election of officers and the organization of the town of Empire was held on May 11th, 1858, and the following officers elected: G. N. Mudy, C. Porter, and J. Ives, supervisors; C. R. Rollins, clerk; E. P. Whittier, assessor; G. W. Porter, treasurer; A. J. Irving and C. Smith, justices; D. Felton and A. Amidon, constables.

1859—J. O. Rich, A. Amidon and J. Felton, supervisors; C. R. Rollins, clerk. 1860—N. Amidon, W. W. Cummings, C. Porter, supervisors; J. Tuttle, clerk. 1861—W. W. Cummings, A. Amidon and D. Felton, supervisors; J. Tuttle, clerk. 1862—C. Adams, C. Porter and A.

Digitized by Google

Amidon, supervisors: J. Tuttle, clerk. 1863—C. Porter, C. Adams and J. E. Rinehart, supervisors; J. Tuttle, clerk. 1864—A. S. Bradford, H. Lillie and J. E. Rinehart, supervisors; N. E. Slack. clerk. 1865—A. S. Bradford, H. Lillie and A. Whittier, supervisors; N. E. Slack, clerk. 1866—A. Whittier, G. H. Donaldson and M. Johnson, supervisors; H. N. Hosmer, clerk. 1867—C. L. Hosmer, A. Whittier and A. Amidon, supervisors; H. C. Wing, clerk. 1868—H. Lam, J. J. Brooks and J. Sullivan, supervisors; H. C. Wing, clerk. 1869—K. N. Guiteau, H. W. Barkulo, H. N. Day, supervisors; H. C. Wing, clerk. 1870—E. Woodard, A. Whittier and B. S. Kelley, supervisors; L. P. Fluke, clerk. 1871—P. Woodard, William Harrington and A. M. Whittier, supervisors; L. P. Fluke, clerk. 1872—A. M. Whittier, W. Harrington and E. L. Needham, supervisors; L. P. Fluke, clerk. 1873—W. Harrington, J. Eagle and M. M. Verrill, supervisors; C. Adams, clerk. 1874—A. Bradford, S. Headley and J. Eagle, supervisors; C. Adams, clerk. 1875—M. Costello, J. Eagle and C. L. Holmes, supervisors; H. Lam, clerk. 1876—M. Costello, C. L. Holmes and D. Pitcher, supervisors; T. McCarthy, clerk. 1877—M. Costello, D. S. Pitcher and C. L. Holmes, supervisors; H. C. Wing, clerk. 1878—D. Pitcher, P. Haynes and W. Gibbons, supervisors; F. Vaughan, clerk. 1879—I. W. Gibbons, P. Haynes and M. M. Verrill, supervisors. E. A. Rice, clerk. 1880—A. S. Bradford, T. McCarthy and A. C. Headley, supervisors; W. L. Knowles, clerk. 1881—A. S. Bradford, T. McCarthy and T. Mangan, supervisors; P. Ballard, clerk; E. A. Rice, treasurer; H. N. Hosmer, assessor; I. W. Gibbons and C. L. Homer, justices of the peace; H. C. Wing and W. H. Brownell, constables.

The name of the town was taken from the post-office which was established at Empire City. The name of the village was given by the railroad company at the time when it was decided to build a station at this point. The first house built in the village was by Mrs. O'Blennis. The next was a saloon, just opposite where the hotel now stands.

SCHOOLS.

A meeting was held on the 29th of December, 1856, at the Empire house, Empire City, for the purpose of organizing a school district. This was accordingly done, and the district was known as No. 21, but was afterwards changed to No. 39. The first school was held in the Empire house with William Cummings as teacher. until 1859, when he taught in E. P. Whitier's house, located in the south-west quarter of section 24. In the winter of 1860-61 the school was held in the house now occupied by William Callaghan on the line of the east half of section 25, and was taught by Charles Porter. Soon after a shanty was built on the south-west quarter of section 24, at a cost of fifty dollars, A. S. Bradford being the teacher. In 1866, a cabin standing on the same quarter section was occupied by the district and used until 1868, when a new school-house was built on the north-west quarter of section 25. The building is a frame structure twenty by thirty feet, furnished with patent desks, and costing $750. The school is now taught by Miss Nellie Whittier, with an attendance in winter of about thirty-eight scholars.

About 1868, the people of the north part of the town, whose children had been attending school in the Farmington district, petitioned the commissioners to form them into a new district. Therefore, a meeting was called and district No. 79 was formed. A dwelling house was purchased of Mr. Comer of Rosemont, which was moved to the south-east quarter of section 5, and school was opened by Miss Ada Trait with about fifteen scholars. This house has since been remodeled into a school-house, sixteen by thirty feet. The attendance varies from a small number in summer to as many as forty in winter, making the average about twenty.

District No. 61 was formerly a part of district No. 39, but was organized as a separate district in 1864. A shanty was first built and occupied by the school about two years. The district then erected the present school-house in the south-west quarter of section 2. It is a frame building twenty by thirty feet, plainly furnished, and cost $800. The first teacher was Alice Brooks. who had about thirty scholars on the roll, but an average of eighteen. The present average is not above ten.

In the spring of 1877, school district No. 98 was set off from No. 79, and organized as a district by electing the usual officers. A special meeting was held, at which the citizens voted to issue

Digitized by Google

bonds to the amount of $400 for the purpose of erecting a school-house. Land was donated by Mr. Keeler and wife, and a school-house was built on the south-west quarter of section 20, a frame building eighteen by twenty-four, but plainly furnished, at a cost of $400. The first teacher was Miss Annie Sullivan, with an attendance of twelve scholars. The school has since prospered and now registers in winter about thirty pupils.

INCORPORATION.

The citizens of Farmington desiring the advantages of an incorporated village, sent to the legislature a petition to that effect. Accordingly in March, 1872, a bill was passed by that body, giving them a village charter, including all the territory divided into lots and blocks in section 31, town 114, range 19 west. On the 1st day of April following, the first election of officers was held, and the following persons were elected: T. C. Davis, B. F. Miller, E. L. Brackett, trustees; Charles B. Smith, treasurer; I. W. Gibbons, justice; J. F. Dilley, constable; S. Webster, assessor; J. W. Emery, clerk.

In 1874, an amendment to the charter was passed, namely: "That the village shall consist of all of the north-east quarter of section 31, and all that territory divided into lots and blocks in the remaining three-quarters of the section, also that the trustees may remove any of the following officers when it may be deemed expedient, justice, constable, clerk, treasurer and assessor."

In April, 1876, a second amendment was passed, amending the first six sections of the charter. By this amendment the village was made to consist of the whole of section 31.

In March, 1877, a third amendment was passed to the effect that "the territory included in said village of Farmington shall consist of all of section 31, town 114, range 19 west, except that part of said section which is included in the farm of Mrs. Ann Devitt."

The citizens becoming tired of so many amendments finally petitioned the legislature for a new charter, which was approved February 23d, 1881, and was to be submitted to the vote of the people. Said vote was taken March 15th, 1881, and carried by a majority of forty-one. Section 2 of the new charter reads as follows:

"The territory of said village of Farmington shall be all of section 31, town 114, range 19 west, and the jurisdiction of said village shall extend beyond said limits in all directions, a distance of one mile for the purpose of prosecuting or punishing for violations of the law."

At the first election under the new charter, held April 5th, 1881, the following officers were chosen: S. Jenkins, W. C. Eustis, C. L. Brackett, trustees; John Atz, treasurer; W. C. Leavitt, W. A. Gray, justices; Roswell Judson, clerk; J. Madison, street commissioner.

BUSINESS HOUSES.

Farmington has two business streets, Third and Oak. Oak street extends east and west, and at its foot are situated the depot and yards of the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul railway. On the north side of the street is situated Niskern's hotel, which was built in the autumn of 1880, of wood veneered with brick. It is three stories high, contains twenty-four rooms, and can accommodate fifty guests. The next building is owned by T. C. Davis, and was built in 1880 of wood, veneered with brick, is two stories high, and is occupied by M. Cropper, who keeps a full line of dry-goods, boots and shoes, hats and caps, groceries, etc. The next building on the corner of Oak and Third streets, is known as the banking block, and was also erected in the fall of 1880. It is of brick, trimmed with Kasota limestone, two stories high. The first floor is occupied by a store and the Bank of Farmington, and the second floor is known as Music hall, which will seat five hundred persons.

Eureka meat market was established in 1880, by F. M. Fletcher, now Fletcher Brothers, who keep a full line of meats, also a grocery in connection with the market. On the south side of the street is G. W. Dilley's livery stable, established in 1869. The building is of wood veneered with brick. Griebe's block, which was burned, was rebuilt in 1880. Joseph Knowles established a business in general merchandise in 1867, on the corner of Oak and Third streets, in a brick building two stories high. W. L. Knowles continues the business at the same stand. L. P. Fluke was established in January, 1867, the firm then being Dodge and Fluke. In 1868, Mr. Dodge sold out to Mr. Fluke who continues to keep an excellent line of drugs and

Digitized by Google

hardware. The building is a frame structure, and owned by Mr: Fluke. M. C. Leavitt established in May, 1880, as attorney at law, and occupies an office in L. P. Fluke's building. I. C. Davis established in 1880, on Oak street as real estate broker and money-lender. R. Judson established in 1877, as attorney, is also justice of the peace, located on Oak street, in the building owned by Hannah R. Works. L. C. Clements established in 1878 in a frame building on Oak street; he keeps a complete line of hardware and farming implements. H. W. Van Valkenburg established in June, 1880, in a frame building, owned by Mrs. Vaughn, corner of Third and Elm streets, keeps a full line of general merchandise. Mrs. C. M. Wilmott, dress-maker, established in March, 1880, in a frame building owned by Mrs. Vaughn. Miss Emery, milliner, established in April, 1881, in the frame building owned by Mrs. Vaughn. Atz and Sauer established in 1866 in general hardware in the bank building on Third street. L. W. Johnson established in 1874, in a frame building veneered with brick, situated on Third street and owned by himself. He keeps an excellent assortment of jewelry and stringed instruments. W. I. Olson and Company established in the spring of 1876 a boot and shoe store, and in February, 1881, engaged in general merchandise. The firm is now Olson and Company. They are located in a frame building owned by Mr. Olson, and have in addition a shoe-shop on Third street. J. N. Esereth established the City meat-market in 1876, in a frame building owned by himself on Third street. John Wright established in February, 1881, a blacksmith and wagon-shop in a frame building owned by himself on Third street. M. W. Niederkorn established in the spring of 1878 in carriage and wagon manufacturing, together with all kinds of repairing, in a frame building owned by himself on Third street. Farmington Press, J. W. Emery, publisher, established in 1870, at the corner of Third and Walnut streets, in a building owned by Mr. Emery. I. J. Johnson owns the frame building on Third street, in which his tailoring establishment is located, and where he opened business in 1870. E. J. Chapel established in 1877 in general agricultural implements, Marsh harvesters etc., on Third street. United States Express, by M. K. Williams, established in 1866 on Third street. H. H. Finch established in 1876, in a frame building on Third street, and keeps a complete stock of wines, liquors and beer, etc. John Kelley, in a frame building on Third street, established in the fall of 1880 a full line of groceries etc. O. M. Carson established in 1876, on the corner of Third and Oak streets, in dry-goods and notions. K. Record established in 1873, in general merchandise, except dry-goods, in the same store. F. Winters established in 1873, as barber, on Third street, in a frame building owned by Mrs. Eagle. K. F. Miller established in 1879, a restaurant with fruit, candy, cigars, etc., on Third street, in the building owned by Mrs. Eagle. William Nixon established the harness manufacture in the frame building on Third street owned by George Herber. Mrs. George Lister, in the building owned by George Herber, on Third street, established a full line of millinery goods in 1880. George Herber, in the building owned by himself, established in 1868, in all kinds of wines, liquors, beer, etc. Mrs. H. H. Finch, in February, 1881, established a restaurant on Third street, in the same building. J. H. Thurston established in 1868, a full assortment of drugs, toys, books, etc., on Third street. D. Bromstedt established in 1875, on Third street, in furniture, and also everything in the undertaking business. H. B. Whittaker established in 1866, in boots and shoes, and repairing the same. McHoffie and Johnson established in the fall of 1880, in general blacksmithing and wood-work on plows, corner Third street and Elm. S. Best, proprietor of the Union house, established in March, 1881, in a frame building with five rooms for boarders, and can accommodate twelve guests, on corner of Third and Elm streets. B. Richardson established in 1879, as barber, on Third street.

FOUNDRY AND MACHINE SHOP.

In May, 1870, A. L. and E. Z. Needham bought a building on Elm street, 20x60 feet, with an addition 12x30 feet, in which they established a foundry and machine shop. They employed two men and two horses in running their machinery. In the fall of 1874, they erected a frame building two stories high, and 18x36 feet, and engaged in manufacturing agricultural im-

Digitized by Google

plements. December 19th, 1876, they secured a patent for making loose joint bob sleds, and are now engaged in this work as the principal part of their business. In 1874 they put in a four horse-power engine of Morrill's make, and now employ six men. They are now erecting a frame building, 20x60 feet, which they propose to use as a store-room and paint-shop, and are also building a shop for blacksmith work, intending to do their own iron work. They have facilities for casting iron pillars, etc., but can not do very heavy work.

FEED MILL.

This mill was established in 1878, by Van Valkenburg and Watson, but in the following year they sold to the Smith Brothers. Their building is 25x60 feet, and one story high, and their apparatus is as follows: one corn sheller which has a capacity of fifty bushels per hour; one feed-mill burr, with a capacity of thirty bushels per hour; three hoppers, one for grain, one for feed, and one for corn. The mill is run by steam, with an engine of ten horse-power, made by Cooper, of Mount Vernon, Ohio, and they have an average of from 35,000 to 40,000 bushels per year. They are also engaged in selling agricultural implements on commission.

GREAT FIRE OF 1879.

On the night of November 22d, 1879, the citizens of Farmington were aroused by the continued blowing of the whistle of a Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul engine, which was waiting near the depot. Rushing to ascertain the cause of the alarm, flames were found issuing from a stable in the rear of the Niskern house. From some unknown cause, a large pile of corn-stalks left standing against the stables, had become ignited, and a large three-story frame building, only a few feet from the railroad elevator and tank house, was in flames. Though the fire was discovered before it had made much headway, all efforts of the bucket brigade were unavailing, and the flames soon enveloped the barn and its contents were destroyed. Every effort was made to remove the stock belonging to Martin Niskern, consisting of two horses and four cows, but the poor animals were soon cremated. Sweeping from the Niskern house stables and barn, the flames enveloped the stables of C. Stevens. Ready hands soon removed the horses, buggies, etc., to a place of safety. The wind, which had steadily increased, was now blowing a perfect gale, carrying large, fiery embers over the eastern part of the town. The next building in the path of the fire was the large hardware establishment of Atz and Sauer. All this time the flames had been creeping behind the building, on the north side of the street, and after coming to the front through Atz and Sauer's, they retreated toward the Niskern house, destroying a two-story frame building owned by H. B. Whittaker. The fire was now spreading in all directions, and the Niskern house, the most prominent in town, became a prey to its fury. The bank building, B. Richardson's barber shop, and a frame building, used as a boarding-house, and owned by Mrs. Eagle, were next destroyed. Here an opportunity was offered for the flames to cross the other side of the street, but they suddenly turned from Oak street, where they had been raging, to Third street, taking in Mrs. Gilbert's two-story frame building. Here, to the alarm of the inhabitants, the wind suddenly changed and threw the flames to the other side of Oak street, where they attacked the stable of George Dilley. He was successful in removing his horses and buggies, etc., to a place of safety, but the hay, straw, etc., were consumed with the building. The flames now spread east and west. In their western course, they enveloped the restaurant owned by G. Dilley, the millinery store of Mrs. Kate Fager, and a building of Mrs. Davitt, which was the last to suffer in that direction. In their eastern course, they attacked and destroyed, first, a small frame building, then the fine three-story building of C. R. Griebie. The masonic lodge, which had rooms in this building, were unable to save anything, but their records. The last material offered the destroying element was the high elevator of the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul Railway Company. The wind, which had been steadily increasing, but blowing in an opposite direction, suddenly changed and blew directly on the elevator, which was speedily destroyed, with the 55,000 bushels of wheat which were stored there. Dispatches had been sent to St. Paul for assistance, but no locomotive could be procured to take the fire department to the scene of the fire. The Minneapolis department fortunately secured

Digitized by Google

means of transportation, and as soon as possible were on their way with a fire engine, and hook and ladder, etc., but, owing to the delays, were unable to reach the spot in time to render the much-needed assistance. Had they arrived a few moments sooner, it is probable that the elevator of the railway company might have been saved. The principal losers by the fire were: The Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul Railway Company, loss on building, $6,000; fully insured. Archibald and Schurmeier, loss on wheat, $35,000; insurance, $27,000. Platt and Robinson, on wheat, $5,000; fully insured. Stored wheat, no insurance, $15,000. C. R. Griebie, loss $25,000; insurance, $11,000. Atz and Sauer, loss $10,000; insurance, $2,000. Martin Niskern, loss $7,000; insurance, $2,000. G. W. Dilley, $2,000; no insurance. Mrs. P. Davitt, $1,500; no insurance. Mrs. Eagle, $1,200; no insurance. C. M. Dittman, loss $1,150; no insurance. H. B. Whittaker, $1,000; no insurance. Minor losses, $1,950; no insurance. Total loss, $111,800.

SCHOOLS.

In the summer and fall of 1857, Mary A. Wellman opened a school in Mr. Clark's house in Lakeville, or what was then known as North Grove. The attendance was about fifteen, and the pupils came from Farmington in the south-east quarter of section 25. The house in which the school was held, was known as the Stover house, and was soon moved away, and school was taught in a claim shanty again by Mrs. Ham and Miss Wellman in the summer only, until 1862, when the first school-house was built. This was located in the old village of Farmington, and was a frame building 18x22 feet. It was afterwards moved to the site of the present building, where it remained until 1868, when it was again removed to make way for the new building. It was afterwards remodeled and rented by the Odd Fellows, who used the second story for their hall. The new school-house was a frame structure fifty feet square, two-stories high with four rooms. The first principal was Mr. Cope, who had three teachers under him. The present teachers are, James R. Beede, principal; Miss Allie S. Beede, Miss Prudence Durkee, Miss Agnes M. Sears. The school is in an exceedingly flourishing condition, with an attendance of one hundred and forty-two pupils. The first officers were, Mr. Esterbrooke, director; Mr. Rollins, clerk; Mr. Amidon, treasurer.

CHURCHES.

The first Presbyterian service was held in the fall of 1858, in E. C. Smith's log house. Services were conducted by Rev. F. A. Pratt, with about twelve in attendance. Meetings were also held in the old Donaldson school-house until 1863. The congregation having rapidly increased, a committee met at the Vermillion church, November 25th, 1865, for the purpose of forming an organization. The Rev. C. Thayer was chosen moderator. A church was formed with eight members, which was called the First Presbyterian church of Farmington. The members were, George McIntosh and wife, L. Osborn and wife, Chas. Seward and wife, and E. C. Smith and wife. At a meeting held soon after, E. C. Smith and George McIntosh were elected ruling elders. Meetings were now held in a school-house near Mr. Martin's residence. In 1866, the railway company donated to Rev. C. Thayer two lots for the purpose of encouraging the erection of a church. Mr. Thayer deeded this land to the church, and money was raised by subscription and donations to the amount of $2,000. Accordingly in 1867, a building was commenced, and finished in 1868, and on June 20th, of that year it was dedicated, the dedication sermon being preached by Rev. F. Brown, D. D., of St. Paul. The building is a frame structure, 32x40 feet, and nicely furnished. In 1869, Rev. Thayer removed to Minneapolis, and was succeeded by Rev. R. Wiley, who remained six month, he being followed by Rev. C. Poage, in a stay of only three months. The church was then vacant for nearly seven months, after which Rev. B. Welles was called, and officiated as pastor about two years, followed by Rev. Dodge, who remained until October, 1875, when the present pastor, Rev. James Rodgers came to the field. The membership of the church is now thirty. A Sunday school was organized in connection with the church, about the time the erection of their house of worship, and has increased in membership from fifteen or twenty, to seventy-five.

The Lakeville circuit of the Methodist Episcopal church, embracing the present village of Far-

Digitized by Google

mington, was formed in the autumn of 1856, with Rev. L. D. Brown pastor, and Charles Jones class leader. In 1857, a class was formed near Farmington, and A. Wellman was appointed leader. being also the superintendent of the Sunday school that had been previously organized. From that time to the present, services have been held at or near Farmington by pastors belonging to the Minnesota conference of the Methodist Episcopal church. Their first place of meeting was in an unfinished frame building on the northeast corner of the quarter section on which most of the village stands. In 1866 a lot was donated to the society by the officers of the town and a lot was purchased for a parsonage. A frame church building thirty-six by fifty feet was soon after erected, with a cosy parsonage adjoining. The Sunday-school connected with the church is in a flourishing condition with a roll of ninety members, and an average attendance of sixty-five. The whole number of members of the church under the pastoral charge is seventy-five, those at Farmington proper, forty-one.

The first Episcopal service held in this part of the county was at the house of D. M. Thurston, in Lakeville, by Rev. J. L. Breck. Soon after Rev. Timothy Wilcoxson of Hastings, continued to preach regularly once a month in a schoolhouse at the old village of Lakeville. In 1867, when Farmington had far outgrown its neighbor village it was decided to form a parish at this place, and services were held at the Methodist church and at Odd Fellows' hall, by Rev. Mr. Dubois and Rev. C. Rollitt. On the 12th day of August, 1871, a church was organized by the election of the usual officers, and is now known as the Church of the Advent. A lot was donated by the railrway company, and another was purchased by the church. In the fall of 1871, the church edifice was commenced and by the following spring it was finished and paid for. It is a frame building, eighteen by thirty feet, with chancel ten by twelve feet. The dedication sermon was preached by Bishop Whipple with Rev. Mr. Rollitt in charge of the parish. He was succeeded by Rev. Mr. Knowlton, who rendered good and effective service for two years. In the fall of 1881, Rev. F. J. Bassett became the officiating clergyman. The membership roll is about sixty-five. The Sunday-school, organized about the time of the erection of the church building, has about thirty members and five teachers.

The church of Christ was organized in 1872, by Elder Lowe, who in connection with other ministers held service for two years in private houses. As the congregation increased, in 1874 they decided to build a house of worship. They accordingly purchased two lots of I. C. Davis, and raised money enough by subscription and in other ways for this purpose. The house is a frame building, forty by fifty feet and nicely furnished. Elder Lowe was succeeded in the pastorate by Elder Bailey, who preached until 1879, since which time they have had no regular pastor, although they have continued their meetings. A division occurred in the congregation, and in February, 1881, a new organization was formed with Messrs. J. Bennett, J. Ballard and P. Miller, trustees. J. Bennett, clerk, and J. Ballard, treasurer.

The Roman Catholics held occasional services in private houses, as they had opportunity when the presence of different local priests allowed. Father J. B. Halton was the first who gave them regular services. About 1877, a frame church was built 30x40 feet. with an addition 10x20 feet. This was under the supervision of Father Pobhe, who preached once a month. There are now about thirty members, and are under the care of Father Quinn, who holds monthly services with them.

LODGES.

Corinthian lodge number 67, A. F. and A. M., was organized June 15th, 1867, and a dispensation was granted by the grand lodge of St. Paul. Meetings were held in Marshall's hall, and their charter was granted October 23d, 1867. The following are the charter members: H. C. Wing, A. A. Osborn, L. P. Dodge, N. E. Slack, J. E. Sparks, W. T. Scott, T. C. Waters, O. G. Leonard, K. Record, J. G. Woods, W. S. Norris, N. Mathews, G. W. Fager. The following are the first officers elected: H. C. Wing, W. M.; A. A. Osborn, S. W.; L. P. Dodge, J. W., N. E. Slack, treasurer; J. S. Sparks, secretary; W. T. Scott, S. D.; T. C. Waters, J. D.; W. S. Norris, tyler. The beginning was made with fifteen members, but the unmber has increased until they now have fifty members in good standing. Their meetings were held in Marshall's hall until 1879, when a fire occurred by which they lost every-

Digitized by Google

thing except the records. They then rented Odd Fellows hall until July 1881, when they moved to their new hall in Griebie's block. The lodge room is 20x40 feet, and has two ante-rooms with folding doors, all elegantly furnished. The present officers are: D. F. Akin, W. M.; H. B. Whittier, S. W.; D. O. Conner, J. W.; H. C. Wing, secretary; E. L. Brackett, treasurer; L. P. Dodge, S. D.; D. Bramsted, J. D.; J. Houston, tyler.

Sunbeam lodge number 31, I. O. O. F., was organized on the 14th of February, 1871, by Grand Master, J. Fletcher Williams, and Grand secretary, S. Hough. The lodge started under very unfavorable auspices,as they were obliged to call upon John White, of Hastings, to make the required number. The following are charter members: J. W. Emery, C. Seward, G. F. Ackley. D. C. Johnson, E, Cowle, C. Smith, P. Perkins, John White. The following officers were elected: G. F. Ackley, N. G.; D. C. Johnson, V. G.; J.W. Emery, secretary; C. Seward, treasurer; C. Smith. W.; K. N. Guiteau, C.; C. Seward, and R. S. Perkins, S. N. G.; H. P. Perkins and J. F. Smiley, S. V. G.; S. Webster and F. P. Perkins, S. S.; G. F. Ackley, I. G.; S. W. R. Hendryx, O. G. They first rented Marshall's hall, fitted it up for a lodge room, and remained until 1873, when they purchased the building known as Thayer's hall, remodeled it, and used it for one year and a half. They then made the building into dwelling houses, which they rent, and returned to Marshall's hall. In 1879, they erected a frame building two-stories high, in which they have a fine hall, handsomely furnished. Soon after the lodge was started, the citizens began to take an interest in it, and the membership increased to sixty, the present number. The present officers are: D. Bramstedt, N. G.; M. N. Barnum, V. G.; William More, R. S.; H. W. Van Valkenburg, P. S.; L. P. Fluke, treasurer. G. F. Ackley, D. C. Johnson, L. P. Fluke, C. Smith, R. S. Perkins, F. Best, C. Seward, J. J. Hartig, R. C. Judson, A. Harris, W. A. Daine, H. W. Van Valkenburg, W. More, M. F. Barnum, H. H. Finch, have served as Past Grands from 1871 to 1881.

Rebecca Lodge was organized in 1875, and is composed of the wives of the Odd Fellows, who use their hall and hold meetings once in two weeks. They are in a flourishing condition with a membership of thirty.

The Ancient Order of United Workman, Custer Lodge, No. 46, was organized March 9th, 1878, and the following officers were elected: L. Y. Bailey, P. M. G.; L. P. Fluke, M. G.; W. A. Daine, G. F.: J. G. Whittier, O.; H. W. Van Valkenburg, recorder; W. L. Knowles, financier; W. A. Ham, receiver; M. N. Barnum, G.; P. Ballard, J. G.; J. J. Bretter, O. G. The lodge commenced with fifteen members, and increased to forty-two, but of late the number has decreased to seventeen. They rented room of the Odd Fellows, when in Marshall's hall, and are now renting of them in their new building. The following is a list of their present officers: James Allen, P. M. W.; William More, M. W.; A. Wescott, O.; W. H. Brownell, recorder; L. P. Fluke, financier; M. N. Barnum, G.; F. Porter, P. W.; A. F. Reed, O. W.

Knights of Pythias, No. 19, was organized June 23d, 1880, by the election of the following officers: E. C. Hyland, first chancellor; T. N. Berlin, Jr., vice-chancellor; C. S. Gibbins, M. E.; J. G. Whittier, M. F.; M. W. Neiderkorn, M. A.; H. A. Finch, K. R. S.; A. Chapel, I. G.; William Graves, O. G.: T. N. Berlin, Sr., P. This lodge commenced with twenty-six charter members, has now twenty-eight members, and is in a flourishing condition. They hold their meetings in Odd Fellows' hall. Their present officers are as follows: C. F. Hyland, C. C.; A. Chapel, V. C.; E. Atz, R. R. S.; J. G. Whittier, M. F.; L. W. Johnson, M. E.; T. N. Berlin, M. A.; William Graves, I. G.; J. Donaldson, O. G.

LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

June 8th, 1881, a meeting of the citizens of Farmington was held for the purpose of forming a library association. Rules and regulations were drawn up, and the following officers elected: L. P. Dodge, president; D. F. Akin, vice-president; S. Webster, recording secretary; T. H. Osborn, corresponding secretary; William Ham, treasurer. Mr. Ham soon after resigned and S. V. R. Hendryx was elected in his place. D. S. Cummings was appointed librarian, and membership fees were fixed at $3.00. Meetings were held in the offices of L. P. Dodge and D. M. Thurston. The association began with ten members, and for

Digitized by Google

a while prospered, but as such an organization can only flourish through the interest and liberality of the community, this began to decay for want of those essentials, until it was deemed inadvisable to continue longer, and in February, 1881, the association was broken up, and the books divided among the members.

BANK OF FARMINGTON.

The bank of Farmington was organized in August, 1876, with a cash capital of $25,000. T. C. Davis, president; D. Underwood, vice-president; C. M. Dittman, cashier, were the first officers. They do an excellent banking business, pay semi-annual dividends averaging 6 per cent., and also 6 per cent. on deposits. They have a fine building on the corner of Third and Oak streets, with a fire and burglar-proof vault, secured with a Yale time lock. The present officers are, D. Underwood, president; H. Bettinger, vice-president; C. M. Dittman, cashier; T. K. Alexander, assistant cashier; G. H. Hosmer, teller.

FARMINGTON CEMETERY ASSOCIATION.

In 1872, the freemasons of this place talked strongly of purchasing land for a cemetery for the use of the members of their order, but some dissatisfaction arose among them, and the measures were never carried out. The citizens, however, in the same year organized an association for the fitting up of a cemetery for general use, and bought five acres of land, which was surveyed and platted by C. B. Lowell. D. F. Akin was elected president; K. Record, secretary; and E. L. Brackett, treasurer. No further improvements have been made, and the same officers remain in power. About eighty interments have been made.

BIOGRAPHICAL—FARMINGTON.

J. Ballard, a native of Port Byron, Cayuga county, New York, was born in December, 1820. When twenty-five years of age, he went to Michigan, near Grand Rapids, and purchased a farm, which he sold in 1862. Then returned to New York, bought a farm and worked it one year, then sold, and bought again in Michigan; resided there until 1866, then came to this village and purchased his present place. He was married in the fall of 1842, to Miss Mary Straight, of New York. They have two sons and one daughter, besides an adopted daughter.

T. P. Berlin, physician and surgeon, was born in Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, July 3d, 1823. Was educated at the university at East Liberty, paying special attention to the study of languages. After leaving school, he was in the South. In 1848, he entered Dr. Kelley's office, of Pittsburgh. He spent some time lecturing on geometry, to secure money to pursue his studies. In 1855, he came to St. Cloud, Minnesota, and for nine years he preached in the Methodist church, at Clear Water, Brooklyn and Watab, spending three years in each place, meanwhile studying medicine. In 1864, he commenced to practice in Otsego, and, in 1867, came to Farmington, where he has since enjoyed a lucrative practice. After passing an examination before the Minnesota State Homœopathic Institute, he received a diploma in 1868. He was married in 1848, to Jane M. Dennison, who died in 1874, having borne him eight childern, five sons and three daughters. Married Mrs. L. Hendricks.

E. L. Brackett was born December 22d, 1836, at Calais, Maine. In 1847, accompanied his father, who was American consul, to Nova Scotia. In 1854, he returned to Maine. Enlisted in Ninth Maine Volunteers, in 1861, and was mustered out of service in 1864, being commissary sergeant for the regiment two years. After he was mustered out he was in the commissary department at Charleston, South Carolina, until the summer of 1865. In the fall of that year, he came to Minneapolis, in the employ of what is now the Iowa and Minnesota division of the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul railway. At first he was changed from Rosemount to Faribault and Mendota, where he had charge of the depots and grain warehouses of the company. December 29th, 1866, he took charge of the depot at Farmington, which he has run ever since. For the past seven years he has had charge of the elevator, and nearly all the time has dealt in lumber.

D. Bramstedt was born May 1st, 1841, in Hanover, Germany. At the age of seventeen he commenced to learn cabinet making, which he has followed ever since. September 28th, 1866, he came to America and worked on wood-work in a sewing machine factory until 1868. He then

Digitized by Google

went to Peoria, Illinois, and worked at cabinet making. In 1871, he went to Dubuque, Iowa, and the next year came to Wabasha, where he stayed one year, then going to Arkansas, Wisconsin, held the position of foreman for Holbrook and Company for two years. In October, 1875, he came to Farmington and established his business as furniture dealer and undertaker. Married September 6th, 1873, Miss Augusta Affeld.

G. S. Cable, a native of Connecticut, was born at Litchfield, May 9th, 1837. At the age of fourteen he commenced to learn the blacksmith's trade, and in 1855 went to Horseheads, Chemung county, New York, where he worked at his trade. In the fall of 1859, he went to Waukegan, Illinois, and the next spring to Muskegon, Michigan, working as engineer until the fall of 1861. He next went back to Chemung county, New York, and with another party opened a blacksmith shop in Big Flats. In the winter of 1862 he sold out to his partner and bought a farm. Enlisted in the one hundred and sixty-first New York Volunteers, August 31st, 1864, serving until October, 1865. During the winter he sold his farm and in May, 1866, came to Farmington, since running a blacksmith shop, the firm name being Lincoln and Cable. Married August, 1861, to Telina M. White. They have six sons and one daughter.

S. C. Clemens, of the firm of Fluke and Clemens, was born July 18th, 1850, at La Fayette, Indiana. Attended school and graduated from college in 1869. He went to Atchison, Kansas, to run on a railroad as baggage-master, and then run a train until 1872. After engaging in business in various places in the west he entered the firm of Fluke and Clemens, druggists, in March 1878. He was married in 1875, to Ida Mahan, a native of Indiana. They have one son and two daughters.

M. Cropper was born November 3d, 1825, in Fayette county, Kentucky. When he was quite young his parents took him to Indiana, and when he was eighteen years old he began to learn blacksmith's trade at Greensburgh. After residing on a farm for one year in Boone county, Kentucky, in 1847 he went to Marion county, Indiana, and opened a blacksmith shop, which he run until 1861. Then went to Zionsville and engaged in general trade, which he sold in 1864, and came to Dakota county, buying a farm in Hampton. In 1874 he came to Farmington and opened a blacksmith shop. September, 1877, he sold out and opened a store. Married Elizabeth Greacen in 1847.

T. C. Davis was born September 4th, 1830, in Strafford county, New Hampshire. He was reared as a farmer, and when sixteen years of age went to Boston; was fireman on the Boston and Maine railroad, and in 1848 went to Ohio. He assisted in building the Pittsburgh, Fort Wayne and Chicago railroad from Fort Wayne to Toledo, Ohio. He continued working on different roads until 1857; in the meantime was in a store two years at Freeport, Illinois. In 1857 he started for Pike's Peak, and on September 15th, crossed into California. Returning to his native state in 1862, he proceeded the following year to Dakota county, Minnesota. He is now a real estate dealer and general collection agent at Farmington. Was instrumental in starting the Farmington bank, and was its first president. Married in 1863 to Miss Elizabeth Blaisdell, a native of New Hampshire. Mr. Davis now owns four hundred and eighty acres in Dakota county.

G. W. Dilley, proprietor of the Empire livery and boarding stable, was born in Ohio, May 12th, 1839. Came, with his parents, to Minnesota in 1856, and for a short time lived in Kaposia. After remaining a short time in Rice county with his father who had pre-empted a farm near Union lake, he took charge of a rented farm two years. He also rented a farm in Waterford in 1864, and two years later purchased land in Sciota township. Moved to Farmington in 1870, starting in the livery business. In 1877, built a fine barn, 30x100 feet, which burned two years later. His present barn, of the same size, built of Chaska brick, with iron roof, was erected in 1880. He also owns four hundred acres of land in Dakota and Renville counties. Married in 1862 to Miss Elizabeth Nicholson. Three sons and two daughters have been born to them.

C. M. Dittman was born March 22d, 1847, in Germany. During the summer of 1867, he came to America and located in Minnesota, on the St. Croix river, and for three years was doing business in a general store. In 1870 he removed to St. Paul, and was book-keeper in the First National bank two years; afterwards was teller in the First National bank in Stillwater. Visited

Digitized by Google

his native country in 1876, being absent only three months. The same year he became a resident of Farmington, and was instrumental in organizing the bank, having since been its cashier. He deals quite extensively in real estate, owning considerable land in Dakota county, and is also agent for several insurance companies. Miss Pettingen, of St. Paul, became his wife in 1878.

L. P. Dodge, M. D., was born May 25th, 1839, at Sunapee, Sullivan county, New Hampshire. He was left without a mother's tender care and influence when only six weeks old, and since the age of eight years has cared for himself. In 1860, he began the study of medicine with S. M. Whipple, of New London, New Hampshire, and in October, 1861, enlisted in the Sixth New Hampshire. He received an appointment in the medical department, which he held until mustered out in February, 1863. The same year, he entered the medical department of Dartmouth college, graduating and receiving a diploma in the school of allopathy in November of that year. He then began practicing in Sutton, New Hampshire; came to Farmington in 1865, and was the first practitioner in that part of the county. Married in October, 1865, to Miss Henrietta Shackelford, of Virginia. They have two sons: Warren M. and Albert A.

W. C. Eustis, physician and surgeon, was born June 3d, 1847, at Boston, Massachusetts. During the spring of 1855, came with his parents to Minnesota, locating on a farm between Minneapolis and St. Paul. He was one of the first students in the state university, taking a course of six years; graduated June 19th, 1873, with H. M. Williamson, they being the first graduates. Read medicine with Dr. Goodrich one year, then took a medical course at Ann Arbor, Michigan. Passed one year traveling on the Pacific coast, and during the fall of 1876, entered Bellevue Hospital Medical College, receiving a diploma in 1877. Returning to Minnesota, he located at Farmington the same year, having here an excellent practice. In August, 1879, he married Miss Alice Knowles, of Farmington.

Nicholas Everod, a native of Germany, was born in June, 1852. Came to America in 1869, locating at New Ulm, Minnesota, engaging in the meat trade. For a short time, his home was at Northfield, then to Fort Garry, in the employ of the government. He finally located at Farmington, and is now proprietor of the city meat market, which he established in October, 1876. Miss Lizzie Weisel became his wife in 1877. They have two daughters.

H. H. Finch was born in Michigan, in 1842. Received a common school education, and was reared as a farmer, following that occupation until 1863. He then enlisted in the Tenth Michigan Cavalry, Company G, as assistant veterinary surgeon, and participated in many conflicts. Was honorably discharged in 1865, at Jackson, Michigan. Returned home and remained until 1869, then came to Minnesota. Made a farm of two hundred and forty acres, in Castle Rock, and gave his attention to agriculture four years. He then sold and came to Farmington, engaging in livery business. Subsequently engaged in saloon business, but when burned out traveled on the road one year. He finally established in liquor trade in Farmington. In 1862, he married Phœbe L. Goodwin, and has five children living: Reuben, Addie, Frank, Kate and Carl.

L. P. Fluke was born in Brownsville, Ohio, June 18th 1838. His father and grandfather were wagon-makers, and at the age of sixteen he also began the trade of his ancestors. Enlisted July 6th, 1861, in Company C, Twenty-seventh Ohio; in 1862 was detached from the regiment, and acted as hospital druggist until mustered out at Camp Chase, Ohio, in July, 1864. Two years later he came to Farmington. His first partner was Mr. Dodge, then in succession Messrs. Jones, Thurston, Currey, Perkins, Holmes, and Clemens. In 1861, Mr. Fluke was appointed postmaster, having held that office since. Married in 1864, to Miss Delia M. Williamson, a native of Ohio. Four daughters have been born to them.

C. R. Griebie, proprietor of a general merchandise store, was born April 15th, 1848, in Switzerland. Came to America in 1853 and was reared to manhood in Indiana. Enlisted in 1864, in the One Hundred and Forty-second Indiana regiment, serving until the close of the war. In 1865, came to St. Paul, and the year after, the firm of Griebie Brothers was formed. After their failure in 1867, he worked for others until opening a store in Farmington in 1875. His present store,

Digitized by Google

60x75 feet, was erected in 1880, it having three stories, solid brick walls of Chaska brick, veneered with Faribault stone, and a galvanized iron cornice. He is an unmarried man.

S. V. R. Hendryx Sr., deceased, was born in 1816, in New York. For years, while young, he was engaged with his father, who was a carpenter, in putting in locks in several canals. Afterward he learned the tailor's trade which he followed until 1850; then engaged in the grocery business in Ohio nine years. Coming thence to Minnesota, he purchased a farm in Castle Rock township, and gave his attention to agriculture, until Farmington was laid out in 1864. Seeing the advantage to be gained in this new town he removed here, building the first dwelling east of the railroad, Miss Lucy Day became his wife, and has borne him five children: Alfred D., Miriam L., Samuel V. R., Etoile S. and Arydon M. Mr. Hendryx died some years since. His widow still lives, having married Dr. Berlin.

S. V. R. Hendryx Jr., was born in 1854, in Chardon, Geauga county, Ohio. Until fifteen years of age he attended school, then with his father engaged in the grocery trade until his death. He then acted as clerk for K. Record, who purchased the business, being with him three months. Subsequently went to Minneapolis as wholesale fruit dealer, continuing four months. Returning to Farmington he and his mother were established in the millinery business some time. After trying the chromo and jewelry trade he finaly engaged with Mr. Griebie in the general merchandise business, being one of his trusted clerks.

George Herber is a native of Luxemburg, born in September, 1837. He received only the advantages of the common school and in the fall of 1856, came to America, locating first in Albany, New York, as a driver on the Erie canal. After passing some time in Wisconsin removed to Waukegan, Illinois remaining four years, in the fish trade. Came to St. Paul in 1859, and farmed in Scott county. During the fall of 1866, came to Farmington, having since resided here. Enlisted in 1862 with the Mounted Rangers, under Gen. Sibley; was honorably discharged during the fall of 1863. The next spring was drafted and served until the close of the war. In 1866, established the Luxemburg Home, which he has since conducted. Married in June, 1865, to Mrs. Moes, who had three sons and one daughter. They have two children: George Jr. and Anna.

S. Jenkins was born March 6th, 1818, in St. Johnsbury, Vermont, and was reared as a farmer. In 1859 he went to Washington county, Maine, engaged there principally in lumbering until coming to St. Anthony, Minnesota, in 1851. The next summer was pilot on the boat Gov. Ramsey, running from St. Anthony to Sauk Rapids. Moved to his claim in Brooklyn township and carried on his farm till 1863, then came to Lakeville township and purchased 1,036 acres, and for ten successive years raised 18,000 bushels of small grain. He sold in the spring of 1874, and opened his present farm, which he has continued to improve. Grandfather Lemuel Jenkins participated in the battle of Bunker Hill, also seven brothers and their father. One was killed but the others went through the entire revolution. Mr. Jenkin's father was enrolled in the war of 1812. Miss Eunice K. Whitney became the wife of Mr. Jenkins in 1841. Six children have been born to them, all but one being married.

D. J. Johnson, merchant tailor and dealer in gents' ready made clothing, was born July 14th, 1840, in Norway. Came to America in August, 1866, and located at Farmington, where he has since resided, with the exception of six months in St. Paul. Merchant tailoring has been his chosen occupation through life, and in Farmington he has established a fine trade. He owns his present building, which is forty by twenty feet, two stories high and was erected in 1877.

L. W. Johnson was born in January, 1846, and is a native of Norway. He was reared as a farmer, and in 1852, came to America with his parents, locating in Racine county, Wisconsin. During the spring of 1856, moved to Eureka township, Dakota county. When eighteen years old, he commenced the carpenter's trade, continuing at it until 1872, then went to Owatonna and there acquired a knowledge of the jeweler's trade. After two years experience, located at Farmington, having since pursued his trade as watchmaker and jeweler, dealing also in plated ware, toys and instruments. Married in 1868, Miss Julia Oleson. One son and three daughters have been born to them.

Roswell Judson, whose native state is New

Digitized by Google

York, was born in Delaware county, November 19th, 1806. He attended school at Butternuts, Otsego county, then for nearly five years taught school. Began the study of law about 1829, with Timothy Jenkins, of Oneida county, New York; after reading five years, was admitted to the court of common pleas, in 1834, was admitted to practice in the supreme court of chancery. Removed to Sherburne, Chenango county, in 1835, where the firm of Maynard and Judson was formed. Was appointed first judge of court of common pleas, of Chenango county in 1843, also surrogate, continuing in these offices seven and one-half years. Located at Hastings in 1863, and in 1867, at Farmington. In connection with his duties as a lawyer, he has held the office of justice of the peace. Married in 1835, Miss Amanda Harris, who died the same year. His present wife was Lucy M. Babcock, who has borne him three sons; J. Walls residing at Louisville, Kentucky, has been in the employ of the government since 1872; R. C. is secretary of the state agricultural society, and H. Harris is clerk of the town. They are all married.

W. L. Knowles was born May 9th, 1850, in Ellison, Warren county, Illinois. Here was his home until 1865, then his father removed to Minneapolis, Minnesota, in the mercantile trade, his son W. L. acting as clerk. They remained in business till June, 1867, then removed to Farmington, and engaged in general merchandise During the winter of 1876, death removed the father and his son succeeded him in business. Was married in February, 1880, to Miss Curtis.

W. C. Levitt was born July 17th, 1854, at Patten, Maine. Graduated from Bates college, June 22d, 1876. The fall of the same year he entered the law-office of Hutchinson, Savage and Sanborn; was admitted to the bar during the fall of 1877. Entered the Boston University Law School in the fall of 1877, which he left in July, 1878, and started for Bismarck, Dakota territory. In April, 1880, located at Farmington. Miss Pettingill became his wife in 1878.

T. McHoffie was born May 29th, 1853, in St. Lawrence county, New York. At the age of fifteen years commenced the blacksmith's trade and has since followed it. Came to Avon, Minnesota, in 1873, and opened a shop; the next year went to Minneapolis and one year later to Farmington; in 1876, removed to Iowa, and two years subsequently returned to Hastings. The present firm of McHoffie and Johnson was formed November 12th, 1880. Miss Josephine Levene became his wife in 1876. Edith and A. Arenus are their children.

A. McKenna was born in June, 1840, at Providence, Rhode Island, and was there reared to manhood. Came westward in 1859, and gave his attention to farming. In 1872, came to Minneapolis, Minnesota, and located at Farmington the year following, having since resided here. Enlisted in 1863, in Company H., Seventeenth Wisconsin Infantry, under Col. Doran; was honorably discharged at Washington, in 1865. Married in June, 1880, to Miss Bridget Harrington.

M. Meeker, grain dealer and proprietor of Farmington and Rosemount elevators, was born at Fort Ann, Washington county, New York, October 14th, 1844. He was raised as a farmer and came to Minnesota, locating at Farmington, in 1867. Here he opened a butcher-shop, and in 1871, established a general store at Castle Rock, carrying on that business until December 14th, 1880. He purchased the Castle Rock elevator in 1879, and those at Farmington and Rosemount in August, 1880. Also in 1879, began breeding Jersey cattle and Essex hogs. He handled about 400,000 bushels of grain from the crop of 1880. While at Castle Rock was postmaster and justice of the peace eight consecutive years. Mr. Meeker married Miss Florence Coming. Blanche, Merrill and Newell are their children.

A. L. Needham was born in Massachusetts, May 12th, 1837, and was raised as a farmer. In 1851, removed, with his parents, to Cleveland, Ohio, and engaged in a foundry. During the fall of 1855, went to Rockford, Illinois, and was there in the employ of the reaper manufacturing company. Four years later, came to Dakota county, having worked in a foundry a part of each year. At the time of the Indian outbreak, he went to Fort Ridgely, and, in 1864, enlisted in the Eleventh Minnesota Volunteers, under Colonel Gilfillan, being mustered out in 1865. On returning, his time was divided working in a foundry winters and on his farm at Northfield in summer. In 1867, sold his farm, and three years later came to Farmington. Married in 1860 to

Digitized by Google

Miss Josephine M. Whittaker. They have only one daughter living, named Hattie M.

E. Z. Needham was born March 25th, 1843, in Wales, Massachusetts. Came to Ohio in 1852, and attended school, thence to Rockford, Illinois, and in 1859, to Green Vale, Dakota county, where he worked with his brother on a farm. April 29th, 1861, was mustered in the First Minnesota Regular Volunteers; re-enlisted in 1864, in the Eleventh Minnesota Infantry, being mustered out in July, 1865. Returning to civil life, he was employed in a machine shop at Northfield until 1870. December 25th, 1864, Miss Georgiana Holt became his wife, and has borne him three daughters: Bertha I., Kate May and Eva.

Martin Niskern was born October 8th, 1816, in Schoharie, Schoharie county, New York. His youth was spent on a farm and in school. Came to Minnesota in 1854, and settled on a claim near Shakopee. In the spring of 1857, he sold his claim and returned east. Returning in the fall, he settled again on a farm between Chaska and Shakopee. While on his first claim, was an eye witness to a bloody battle between the Sioux and Chippewa Indians, which was carried on in their most terrible style of warfare. In 1858, moved to what was known as the South Branch Inn, and kept it one year, thence to Hastings and kept the old Reed house, or "tavern," near the city; then to the Hermitage, which he managed in connection with his farm, three years. Removing to Eureka, he purchased a farm, and, in 1867, came to Empire town; to his present hotel in 1868. Has been twice married; first to Miss LuciaPalmatier. She died in 1865, having borne him seven children. His present wife, was Miss Ballard, from Wisconsin.

W. I. Oleson, born December 30th, 1849, is a native of Norway. His youth was spent on a farm. Came to America July 4th, 1869, locating at Farmington. Engaged in agriculture two years, then in a boot and shoe store one year previous to starting in that business for himself, which he did in the spring of 1876. The firm of Oleson and Company was formed March 1st,1881, carrying a general stock of dry goods, groceries, crockery, glassware, boots and shoes, hats and caps. Miss Oleson became his wife in 1875. They have one daughter, Esther, born April 3d, 1879.

J. O. Rich, pastor of the Methodist Episcopal church, was born at Lake Pleasant, now called Hamilton, Montgomery county, New York, in 1813. When eight years old, removed with his parents to Chautauqua county, and there acquired his literary education. Entered the Erie annual conference, of the Methodist Episcopal church, in 1835, and was a member twenty years. At the end of a two years' pastorate at Painesville, Ohio, he came to Minnesota in 1856. Pre-empted eighty acres in Empire township, which he still owns. He has been a member of the Minnesota annual conference since the spring of 1858. Has filled the following appointments: Vermillion, Faribault, Market street, St. Paul; St. Peter district, Owatonna, Red Wing circuit and district, Winona, Duluth mission and Hastings, and is now acting as pastor at Farmington the second year. Married September 19th, 1839, to Miss Maria J. Wellman, a native of Schoharie county, New York. They have two children: Captain Watson W. of Minneapolis, chief engineer of the Minneapolis and St. Louis railroad; Lulu, now wife of Rev. B. P. Raymond, traveling with her husband in Europe.

Ben. Richardson was born in Virginia in 1850, as a slave. His parents died when he was very young, he being then taken by an uncle who reared him and finally liberated him. In 1866 he came to Minnesota, having since been a resident of the state, living seven years of the time in Northfield. He has been a barber and hairdresser ten years, and established his trade in Farmington, August 10th, 1878. Here he was married.

James Rodgers, pastor of the Presbyterian church, was born in Hammond, St. Lawrence county, New York, October 9th, 1840. Prepared for college at Ogdensburg Institute, and in the fall of 1861, entered Hamilton college. Was a thorough student, and graduated with high honors. Subsequently he went to Turkey, and was for two years tutor in Robert college, at Constantinople. In 1868, was chosen tutor in Hamilton college, which position he filled one year. Entering upon the study of theology at Union Seminary, New York city, he graduated in 1870, and has since been preaching. Was located at Ham-

Digitized by Google

mond, New York, from 1871 to 1873, at Wilmar, Minnesota, from 1873 to 1875, since then having been pastor at Farmington. June 17th, 1874, he married Miss Lizzie Spottswood of Lewiston, Pennsylvania. Walter S., Robert F. and Nannie B. are their children.

F.G. Stevens was born February 18th, 1841, at Fort Ann, New York. In 1849, he accompanied his parents to Wisconsin, and there attended school until 1854, when he came with his parents to Castle Rock township, afterwards removing to Farmington. He still owns one hundred and twenty acres on sections 8 and 18, of Castle Rock. He is a farmer and a veterinary surgeon. Married January 1st, 1867, Mary J. Van Valkenburg, who has borne him five children: Frank M., James H., Claudia B., Freeland H. and Laura B.

John H. Thurston was born in Portland, Maine, January 25, 1832. He spent his early life with his parents attending school. His advantages for an education were good and well improved. In 1848, he went to learn the machinists trade, at which he worked for one year, when he engaged in a provision store until the spring of 1855, when he with his parents came to Minnesota and spent his first summer at St. Paul at work at the machinist's trade. He, with his father, made a claim in Lakeville town. That fall, he with his brother Sumner, made a trip with the surveyors, who were engaged on the survey of the Minnesota and North-western railroad, but which was not built. In the spring he moved on his claim. He was married in November, 1858, to Miss Ellen M. Brimhall, daughter of N. and A. Brimhall. In 1861, he enlisted in Company C, Fourth Minnesota Regiment, and was ordered to Fort Ridgely, when he received the appointment of quartermaster sergeant. They were ordered south in April, 1862. He was transferred to the Forty-ninth United States Infantry in July, 1863; promoted to adjutant of the same regiment. In February, he was promoted to first lieutenant. He resigned in March, 1864. He re-enlisted the same year as clerk in the quartermaster's department. September 30th, he was placed in charge of the general hospital of the army of the Tennessee, at Atlanta, and made the trip to the sea with Sherman. Returning, he spent 1866–'67, on his farm. In the spring of 1868, he sold his farm to S. Johnson, and purchased A. Jones' interest in the drug business, and with Mr. Fluke carried on the trade until July, 1869, when he purchased Mr. Fluke's interest, and has continued the trade since. In March, 1872, he received an appointment as route agent on the Hastings and Dakota road, leaving his business with his wife and father. He had two children by his first wife; Mary Louise and Merrill, both died. His wife died in 1865. He was married again in 1866, to Miss Louisa Morbaugh, of Cambridge City, Indiana. He was badly injured on the road, December 6th, 1876. He left the road, October 3d, 1877. They have one son, Walter M., born May 6th, 1876.

Daniel M. Thurston was born in Scarborough, Maine, October 31st, 1801. His early life was spent with his parents on a farm, and at school. In 1814 he went to live with his grand-parents, to learn the shoe-maker's trade, at which he worked until 1818, then went to sea, and was engaged in the coasting trade until 1831, then engaged in a provision store, where he remained for eight years. He returned to the sea, which he followed until 1840, when he again engaged in the provision trade for himself, in the city of Portland. In 1852, he was elected to the common council of that city. He came to Minnesota in 1855. Made a claim in Lakeville town, and returned to St. Paul and kept the old hotel known as the New England house, which was the old Governor Ramsey house, which stood on Third street next to Forbes and Kittson's old store. He had land broken and a shanty erected on his claim that year. He settled on his claim in the spring of 1856. In the fall of 1857 he erected his first frame house. He has lived with his son John for several years, He has passed a long and useful life, and is honored and respected by all.

Daniel Underwood was born September 23d, 1812, and is a native of England. His occupations were those of butcher and farmer. Came to America in 1853, locating at St. Paul, Minnesota, and opened a meat market, there being at that time only two aside from his, in the city. In 1855, removed to Lebanon township, Dakota county, and pre-empted one hundred and sixty acres. Two years later went to Mendota; opened a market and furnished the railroad construction company, also the soldiers at Fort Snelling. In

Digitized by Google

1863, sold out and purchased a farm in Rosemount, which he carried on with stock raising. Moved to Farmington in 1872 having disposed of his farming interests. Mr. Underwood and son are the proprietors of the Pioneer mills, they having purchased it in 1874. March 2d, 1841, his marriage with Miss Susan Spreckley of England, occurred. One son and one daughter have been born to them.

H. W. Van Valkenburg was born October 3d, 1846, in McHenry county, Illinois, and was reared on the farm. He located at Richfield, Hennepin county, Minnesota, in 1853, where his father pre-empted one hundred and sixty acres. Removed to Hastings in 1860. September 1st, 1864, enlisted as Hiram W. Van, in the Fourth Minnesota, and was mustered out June 15th, 1865, at Louisville, Kentucky; was with General Sherman in his march to the sea, and at the grand review at Washington. Returning, he lived on his father's farm in Castle Rock until 1869, then went to Hastings and engaged in selling agricultural machinery. In 1871, removed to Farmington, and carried on furniture and undertaking business till 1880. He then opened a general merchandise store, where he still continues. On Christmas, 1868, he was united in marriage with Miss Emma J. Rice. They have one son and three daughters.

H. C. Wing, deputy sheriff of Dakota county, was born June 8th, 1835, in Kennebec county, Maine. His youth was passed on the farm and in school. In 1858, went into a general merchandise trade at North Vassalborough; sold out in 1862 and came to St. Cloud, Minnesota, and the fall of the same year went to Randolph, Wisconsin, as a telegraph operator. In 1865, came to Farmington, being the first operator here; held the office till 1867, also built the second house in town. Messrs. Wing and Rice started the first foundry in Farmington. During the winter of 1859, he married Miss Julia A. Pettingill of Maine. Two sons and two daughters were born to them.

Fletcher Winters was born in the city of New York, in 1843. When two years of age left with his parents for Waterville, Maine. Here his father engaged in the meat trade while he gained an education. At the age of eleven years he strated alone for himself, going to Caanan, Maine, where he worked at farming a number of years. In 1863, came to Stillwater, Minnesota, where for seven or eight years he gave his attention to lumbering. Thence to Minneapolis, for three years he was a barber by trade, then moved to Glencoe and farmed five years, Coming to Farmington in 1873. he followed his trade till June, 1880, then for a short time dealt in groceries and dry goods. Returning again to his trade, he is now running a first-class shop. In 1866, married Miss Henrietta Close of Bangor, Maine. Etta N., Mansen A., Allen, Vivian and Orie, are their children.

BIOGRAPHICAL—EMPIRE TOWNSHIP.

Dietrich Becker, a native of Germany, was born April 21st, 1829. Attending school until fourteen years of age, he began an apprenticeship of five years in a wagon-maker's shop. July 1st, 1851, coming to America, he arrived at Cleveland, Ohio, where he remained until July, 1856, next coming to Hastings, where he opened the first and at that time only wagon shop in the city. The first building, eighteen by twenty-four feet, was soon left for a fine three story block, in which he kept five fires, and gave employment to fourteen men most of the time. Mr. Becker was always liberal in giving encouragement to public enterprises in the city, and was one of the committee which had charge of the building of the Lutheran Evangelical church, to which he was the largest contributor. His first wife, to whom he was married in 1855, died August 14th, 1871, leaving three sons and four daughters: Dora, Anna, John, Susie, Henry, Katie, Christian. Henry died in 1873. June 11th, 1872, married his present wife, who has borne him two sons and two daughters: Henry, Louisa, George and Henrietta.

D. Benson was born in Madison, Lenawee county, Michigan, April 7th, 1840. When fifteen years old he went to Missouri and engaged in farming. January, 1860, removed to Illinois, and in June, 1861, came to Ravenna, and for one year rented a farm, then was two years on a rented place in Vermillion. In the fall of 1863, purchased his present farm of three hundred and twenty acres, and the following spring made his improvements. Mr. Benson is extensively engaged in stock-raising and dealing. December 25th, 1870, he married Mary E. Scott.

Digitized by Google

A. A. Day, a native of Washington county, Maine, was born May 28th, 1838. He lived there until 1854, attending school and engaged in lumber business, then came with his father, Leonard Day, to Minneapolis, and until 1878, was a member of the lumber firm of L. Day and Sons. In April, 1879, he moved to his farm of 960 acres in this township, where he has been engaged in farming and stock-raising. Married in October, 1868, Louisa Smith, of St. Paul, who has borne him one son and two daughters, Wilbur S. Abbie and Grace L.

John Feely, farmer and stock-raiser, is a native of Ireland, born June 24th, 1831. After receiving a common school education in that country, he came to America in 1849, and for some time worked as a laborer in Massachusetts and Connecticut. Arrived in St. Paul, May 1st, 1861, and immediately came to Empire, where he worked for other parties four months, then rented a farm, and in 1865, purchased his present place, on which he has made all the improvements. Married August 15th, 1853, Bridget Gartland, of Ireland. They have four children, John J., Patrick, James and Mary.

John J. Feely, farmer and stock-raiser, was born November 26th, 1855, in Massachusetts. His father brought him to Empire in the fall of 1861. In March, 1876, he purchased his farm of one hundred and sixty acres, on which he made improvements, building his residence, one of the finest in the township, in the spring of 1878. Married January 7th, 1878, to Mary Gibbons, who has borne him two children, Joseph and James.

Thomas Fitzgerald was born in County Limerick, Ireland, in 1824. Came to America in the summer of 1845, landing at Montreal, Canada. Soon after settled in Vermont, and for three years was engaged in farming. Thence he removed to Madison county, Illinois, and after remaining there two years, came to Dakota county, and took a claim in Rosemount. In 1867, he removed to his present residence on section 11, in this township. He now owns 750 acres of land in this county. Married in 1853 to Bridget Laeman. They have had nine children, eight are living.

Asa Fletcher, born in Washington county, Maine, November 17th, 1808. Was brought up as a farmer and lumberman, and moved to St. Anthony, October 15th, 1850. January 9th, 1853, he removed to the west side of the river, where he owned forty acres of land near the city. In the fall of 1867, he came to Empire and opened up the farm he had pre-empted while living in Minneapolis. Carried on this farm until 1872, then went into business in Farmington, which he continued until March, 1880, when he sold his stock to his sons, and returned to the farm. Married, May 10th, 1836, to Julia A. S. Nash, who died October 5th, 1839, leaving one son and a daughter. Married his second wife, Nancy Howe, June 5th, 1845. She died December 4th, 1865, having borne him eight children. His living children are: F. M., Albert C., W. D., Eliza E. and W. J.

William Gibbons was born in Ireland in 1808. Came to America in 1849, and located in Massachusetts. May 4th, 1855, he came to Eagan and pre-empted one hundred and sixty acres of land, afterwards purchased forty acres more. October 25th, 1868, he purchased the present property on which he has made all the improvements. Married Mary Burns, September, 1839. They have nine children: David, John, Walter, Austin, Thomas, Kate, Mary, Nora, William. Bridget died.

D. Gibbons, a native of Ireland, was born September 3d, 1840. Came to America with his parents when nine years old. In May, 1855, they came to Minnesota, where young Gibbons acquired his education. In 1866, he, with his brother, purchased a farm, which they run until 1870, when he purchased one hundred and sixty acres where he now lives, to this adding one hundred and twenty acres in 1880. He married Catherine Welch September 1st, 1867. They have seven children: William, James, Mary, Thomas, Grace, Anna, Emma. Mr. Gibbons is a member of the board of county commissioners.

John Gibbons was born May 5th, 1842, in Ireland. Coming to America with his parents in 1849, he was in Massachusetts until 1855, when the family came to Eagan township, where his father purchased a claim of one hundred and sixty acres, which John bought in May, 1865, and made all the improvements, building residence, barns and fences the same year. Married, November 13th, 1866, Anna Newell, who was

Digitized by Google

born in Ireland, and came to this country in 1847. They have one son, Walter.

William Harrington was born in Highgate, Vermont, April 16th, 1829. In June, 1860, came to Rosemount. In 1868, purchased his present farm in Empire, and made all the improvements. In the fall of 1873, he was elected county treasurer, and during his term of office lived in Hastings. Married March 27th, 1853, Miranda Hunter, who has borne him one son and three daughters.

S. C. Headley, born April 12th, 1833, is a native of Essex county, New Jersey. At the age of seventeen, he began to learn the shoemaker's trade, and worked alternately at his trade, and at farming. In 1855 he went to Illinois, and after farming for a time, worked at drilling artesian wells. Came to Hastings in 1857, and until 1866 was in the well business. Then purchased the property in Empire he now owns, of one hundred and sixty acres and began to improve it, and has since attended to raising and dealing in stock. Married Jennie V. Wiggins.

A. J. Irving was born December 1st, 1830, in Washington county, New York. After working in a store for some time he came to Illinois in the fall of 1853, and started in trade. He came to St. Anthony in 1855, and soon after his arrival came to Empire township and took a claim of one hundred and sixty acres. Mr. Irving has always taken an active part in the affairs of the town; was the first justice of the peace in the township, and performed the second marriage service celebrated in the place. Married June 6th, 1854, to Esther H. Evans, of Bainbridge, Chenango county, New York. They have had four children, two of whom are living, Elmer L. and Edgar L. Edward E. and Percy L. deceased.

Michael Johnston was born in Mayo county, Ireland, September 21st 1823. Attended school until twelve years of age and then went to work upon a farm. In 1846 he came to America and located in Rhode Island, where he remained seven years. In 1851 he made a visit to McGregor, Iowa, and in 1853, went to Chicago, and for a year worked in car-shops. In April, 1854, came to St. Paul on the boat, War Eagle, and during the summer made a claim near Lake Crystal in Lakeville. In the summer of 1863, he purchased his present farm and erected a log shanty on it, occupying it in the spring of 1865. Besides his farms in this county, Mr. Johnston has three hundred and twenty acres under cultivation in Stevens county. The first mass celebrated in Lakeville township was in Mr. Johnston's house, by Rev. John McMahon, in April, 1855. Married January 3d, 1853, Mary Newell, who has borne him eleven children, eight of whom are living: James C., Ellen, Frank, John, Mary J., Steven E., Anna and Martha.

J. Lockwood, a native of Sullivan county, New York, was born October 15th, 1830. At the age of sixteen, he began to learn the tailor's trade in Unionville, Orange county. Coming to St. Paul the 23d of April, 1855, the same day took a claim in Eureka township. This he sold in 1865, and purchased eighty acres in Empire, sold this two years later, and purchased his present farm of one hundred and sixty acres, broke most of it, made the improvements and has since been engaged in farming and stock raising. In the winter of 1865, he enlisted in the First Minnesota Artillery, under Colonel Baxter, and served until the close of the war. Married October, 1863, Mrs. Brisbin, a native of Massachusetts. They have two sons: Arthur R. and T. J.

Porter Martin was born in St. Lawrence county, New York, July 12th, 1827. When seven years old, his parents took him to Williamstown, Orange county, Vermont, and in 1844, brought him to Chicago, Illinois. His father made a claim in Cook county, and resided there until 1849, and then Peter went to Waukegan, Wisconsin, and until 1851, was engaged in teaming. Next went to Will county, and for a time speculated in lands and live stock. In the summer of 1856, he came to Hampton and settled on a claim which his father had previously selected. Married in the fall of 1858, Sarah Archer, daughter of Richard Archer, one of the early settlers of Chicago. Their children are: Rossie L., Louie P., Richard A. and Guy C.

R. Peters, born October 26th, 1823, is a native of Vermont. In 1832 he accompanied his parents to Macomb county, Michigan, and there was employed on a farm. In 1848 he went to Chicago, and after remaining there a short time took a drove of horses to Mississippi. In 1844, went to New Orleans and until the winter of 1856–7 was engaged in flat-boating. Then came to Minneapolis, and

Digitized by Google

for a time dealt in lumber and lands. The next winter he went back to Vermont, and in 1859 returned to Minneapolis and worked on a farm near that city. In 1860 he moved upon his present place, on section nine, where he has five hundred acres of land. Married February, 1859, to Sarah E. Soule of Vermont. Richard H., Salmon J., Eugene W., Franklin, and Helen S. are their children.

E. A. Rice, farmer and stock raiser, was born in Washington county, Vermont, March 8th, 1836. He remained on his father's farm until April 17th, 1860, when he came to Hastings, and in the fall purchased a share in a threshing machine and operated it for ten consecutive seasons. For about two years he was in the well-digging business. In 1863 he purchased a farm in Empire, which he worked for a time. In 1872 he improved his present farm, erecting the buildings and fences. Married February 13th, 1873, Louisa Milliken, who has borne him two children; Albert L. and Sarah L.

Nathan Seeley, was born in Schoharie county, New York, April 15th, 1820. Was raised as a farmer, residing on his father's farm until April 5th, 1868, when he came to Empire and purchased his present place of one hundred and sixty acres, and has since been engaged in raising Cotswold sheep, and farming and dairying. Married October 26th, 1846, Nancy C. Slack. They have one son and three daughters: Belle, Hattie, Howard N. and Katie.

Thomas Ward was born September, 1818, in Ireland. He was engaged herding until 1849, when he came to America and located in Massachusetts, where he was engaged in farming. In April, 1855, arrived in St. Paul on the famous War Eagle, and went to work for Dr. Borup and other parties. In 1858, came to Eagan township and purchased forty acres of land on which he lived until he bought his present farm of one hundred acres in Empire township. Married in April, 1857, Kate Devitt, a native of Ireland, by whom he has had two sons, Andrew and John.

Albert Whittier, farmer and stock raiser, was born April 17th, 1828, in Grafton county, New Hampshire. Worked on a farm and learned the tanner's trade. March 23d, 1852, went to Ohio and worked on railroads for a time. May 29th, 1866, came to St. Anthony, where he worked as contractor and builder until November 17th, 1860. He then came to this township and rented a farm for one year, then purchased a portion of his present property. Married June 24th, 1851, Lucy A. Wellington. They have four children: Addie B., Helen A., Frank A., and Lucy E.

EUREKA.

CHAPTER LI.

DESCRIPTION—EARLY SETTLEMENT—FIRST BREAKING—ORGANIZATION—SCHOOLS—CHURCHES—CEMETERIES—POST-OFFICE—BIOGRAPHICAL.

This is one of the western tier of towns in Dakota county, and is known as township 113 north, of range 20 west of the fifth principal meridian, and like nearly all the other towns in the county, received its designation in April, 1858.

SURFACE AND PRODUCTS.

The surface of Eureka is divided into level and rolling prairie, hilly, scrub oak and more heavily timbered land. The north, east, central and central western portions of the town, with the exception of a body of timber in the northwest corner, consist of open prairie. The central, southern and south-western portions consist of hilly, timbered and scrub oak land. The soil in the prairie districts is a sandy loam, having a clay sub-soil. In the timbered portions the soil inclines more to clay and gravel, with a clay subsoil underlaid with a formation of smooth gravel and boulders.

But one stream of water worthy of notice flows within the town. The Vermillion river debouches from Bear lake, in section 18, at the extreme western boundary of the township, and flows in a general course east by north; crossing the line between Eureka and Lakeville, in section 1, near the village of Farmington. The

Digitized by Google

course of the stream is rapid, and its clear cold waters are invaluable to the stock farmer.

Chub lake, the principal body of water in Eureka, lies in the midst of the timber. in the south-central part of the town. It is one and a half miles long by five hundred yards wide at its broadest part. It is a shallow lake, with a mud bottom, and contains no fish of value. It is bounded by sectious 21, 22, 27, 28, 33 and 34.

Bear lake touches the western borders of the town, in sections 7 and 18, but its waters lie almost wholly in Scott county. Vermillion lake is a small body of water lying at the foot of Bear lake, in section 18.

Wells are in use generally through the town, and excellent drinking water is obtained at a depth of from ten to one hundred feet.

The prevailing product of Eureka is wheat, which comes to maturity finely in these lands. The quality is first-class, and the yield large for Minnesota. Corn is also grown quite extensively, as well as oats, barley and potatoes. The farmers are also well supplied with live stock, especially horses and cattle. The butter product is quite large, while sheep are kept but little. The lowlands of the town produce prairie hay of the best quality.

EARLY SETTLEMENT.

As most people remember, who were in Minnesota early in the "fifties." there was great hope of St. Peter, at that time, as the coming city of the new territory. The old "Dodd Road" was an outgrowth of this expectation. On the second day of May, 1853, three brothers, Cyrus M., Dwight L. and Ansel R. Kingsley began work on this noted highway. By the latter part of June, operations had progressed so far as that portion of the road afterward embraced within the limits of Eureka township.

When at a point on the Vermillion river, now embraced in section 7, Captain Dodd, struck with the beauty of the spot, had C. M. Kingsley construct a claim shanty there, and stake out a claim of one hundred and sixty acres. The captain's intention was to have this land pass into the hands of a friend, in St. Paul. The improvement made was simply a log pen, without a roof. Captain Dodd soon forgot his claim, however, and it passed into other hands than those for whom it was intended.

But the Kingsley brothers, more deeply impressed with the character of the lands lying on the Vermillion, resolved to return and settle here at a future day. During the winter of 1853-4, Cyrus Kingsley met an old friend, Benjamin Caskey, at St. Paul. Mr. Caskey was ready to appropriate a good location, and under Mr. Kingsley's advice, he set out, in May, 1854, on a prospecting tour along the line of the Dodd road. The result was, that he settled on the claim staked out the previous year by Captain Dodd.

On the fifteenth of July following, Cyrus M. Kingsley settled on the north-east quarter of section 17, now a part of the farm of Charles Jones. His brother, Dwight L. Kingsley, settled on the south-east quarter of section 6, now owned by J. H. Mallery and Q. Kingsley.

July 18th, Peter Sampson, and his son Magnus, Ole Torrisen, and Ole H. Oleson, all Norwegians, arrived at Chub Lake, from Wisconsin. Mr. Sampson took a claim where he still lives, in sections 22 and 27. Messrs. Torrison and Oleson located in section 21.

During the autumn of 1854, Sylvester Bell came at the instance of C. M. Kingsley, and made a claimin the north-west quarter of section 5. In December, A. R. Kingsley arrived and settled on property now owned by G. B. Mallery, in section 6.

During the winter of 1854-5, James Caskey settled in the north-east quarter of section 7.

During the year following, 1855, quite a goodly number of settlers arrived, and took claims in various parts of the township. The advance guard of the noted Indiana colony arrived this year, and the earlier settlers had an opportunity for selling their first made claims, and for making new ones. This was done in several instances. C. M. Kingsley sold his claim, and re-located in the north-east quarter of section 8, where he now lives. A. R. Kingsley sold his claim to G. B. Mallery and made another in the north-west quarter of section 8, which he still holds. Sylvester Bell sold his claim rights to Frederick Wright, and finally laid claim to the south-east quarter of section 8, which he continues to own.

The first comers of the "Hoosier" settlement arrived at section 9, on the Vermillion river, May 25th, 1855. They had left Miami county, Indiana, on the 1st day of April, to find homes in

Digitized by Google

Minnesota. Four of the party settled in Lakeville, but Wm. Coburn, Isaac Van Doren, Isaac N. Van Doren, Clymer Shadinger, Adna Shadinger, Abram C. Van Doren, A. C. Speck and David J. Lumsden settled in Eureka. These people were nearly all related by blood or marriage. They lived in their emigrant wagons until they had broken considerable land, but after the month of June, began to build houses.

After these settlers, there came in June, 1855, Peter Thompson, G. B. Mallery, Ole and Stephen Torrison, Jule Knudson, John Lue, Christian Anderson, Elend Leverson and Ole P. Ruh. The seven last mentioned arrived on the thirteenth of the month.

L. J. Johnson settled in Eureka the following July, and with him his sons. Halvor L., Lewis W., Ole L., John L. and Rolf L. Johnson.

Thomas Murray came in August, and Samuel Bean about the same time. Caleb Harrison and Daniel Collett arrived October 8th, and S. C. Schofield not far from the same date.

Other settlers of 1855, were Jacob Van Doren, Thomas M. Smith, Frederick Wright, Oscar Van Doren, Joseph Warhurst, Marshall Barnum, and a Mr. Isgrigg.

The year following, 1856, William Pool arrived May 27th, Robert Pool, June 19th, William Perry, in October, and John Pool, and Charles Smith at dates unknown.

In April of 1857, Siegur Larson and Howard Shadinger, settled in the town, while Samuel and John M. Livingston arrived on the 30th day of May. Rev. F. A. Pratt, also took up a residence in the town, early in this year, and April 17th, 1858, marks the arrival of Phineas Morton.

It was one of the early settlers of Eureka, who in the Indiana legislature opposed the buying of a thermometer, saying: "Mr. Speaker, I am opposed to buying a thermomicon, for I don't believe there's a man in the house that knows how to *wind the machine up*."

FIRST IMPROVEMENTS.

The first house or cabin constructed in Eureka, was built by C. M. Kingsley, Dwight L. Kingsley, and Benjamin Caskey, on the latter's claim. This was in July, 1854. The cabin was built of logs, fourteen feet by eighteen feet in dimensions, and covered with boards. For beds, wooden pins were driven into the logs horizontally, and slabs were then laid upon these pins. The situation of the cabin was near that of the log pen, built the year before, by Captain Dodd, and near the present location of the house of John Jelly. The Kingsley brothers and Caskey all lived here together. After a time, D. L. Kingsley brought his wife from St. Paul, and she kept house for the men and repaired their wardrobes. The immediate neighbors of this family were a camp of fifteen lodges of Sioux. The general propensities of such neighbors are two well known to require description. Alexander Faribault and other early and distinguished characters slept in this old log house and enjoyed the open-handed hospitality of its generous occupants.

During this same summer, 1854, a cabin was built on the land of D. L. Kingsley. In the fall of that year, Peter Sampson and Ole Torrison constructed cabins on their claims. These were all the dwellings built in Eureka in 1854.

The oldest structure, still in existence in the town, was built in 1855. It stands in section 5, on the premises of Mrs. S. E. Morton.

THE FIRST BREAKING.

The first breaking was done by Sylvester Bell, in the summer of 1854, on his claim in section 5. He broke about five acres.

C. M. Kingsley broke about fifteen acres, on his claim, the same season, and Peter Sampson about two acres. The plows were drawn by oxen, and corn, and a little wheat were the crops produced.

FIRST BIRTHS.

The year 1855, marks the era of first births in Eureka. The first birth, the date of which is known, was that of Annie Kelly, daughter of William and Bridget Kelly. She was born in section 6, August 20th, 1855. A child was also born to Mr. and Mrs. James Caskey, and one to Mr. and Mrs. Frederick Wright, during the same summer. Since these latter families removed from the town long ago, little is known of their family record. December 1st, 1855, Thedeman J., son of J. and Juga Knudson, was born in section 29. This completes the list of births in Eureka, for 1855.

Digitized by Google

FIRST MARRIAGE, AND DEATH.

The first marriage in the town, was that of Ansel R. Kingsley and Maria J. Lumsden, who were joined in wedlock, the evening of December 2d, 1856. Mrs. Kingsley is now deceased.

There was but one death in Eureka prior to 1857. This was the death of Susannah, daughter of Daniel and Sarah Collett. She was a young girl, aged ten years, three months, and twenty-eight days, and died November 18th 1856.

FIRST HOTEL.

Dwight Kingsley occasionally kept travelers in 1854–5, but the first regular hotel in Eureka was kept by Captain Thomas M. Smith, in 1855. It was built with posts set in the ground, the sides boarded up, and the top covered with hay. He built a better house in the fall, however, but most of the houses, in these early days, were poorly built, and this one was no exception to the general rule. During the first winter, Mrs. Smith froze her feet while in bed. In opening new farms, there was much work to be done, and it was some time before the early settlers had all the conveniences necessary for the comfort of man and beast, particularly so in the matter of wells. Consequently, water had to be hauled long distances sometimes, and cattle driven to the lakes and rives to drink. The captain had to haul his water from the Vermillion river with an ox team. One day, while at the river for this purpose, the day being warm, he thought it a good opportunity to bathe, and so prepared himself, putting his clothes in the wagon. While he was enjoying a deliciously cool bath, the oxen started for home at a lively rate, and the captain had no alternative but to follow.

Captain Smith served with some distinction in the Mexican war, and commanded a company of cavalry in the Indian campaign, as well as in the war of the rebellion.

ORGANIZATION.

With the exception of some road orders by the board of town supervisors, and other minor matters, all the early records of Eureka have been lost, or were never kept. However, it appears that the town was organized May 11th, 1858, and the formal meeting for the organization, and election of officers, was held at the barn of Isaac Van Doren, in section 9. What was the number of votes cast, cannot be ascertained, nor have we a list of the various candidates for official honors, nor a full list of the successful aspirants. The first board of supervisors consisted of Garrick B. Mallery, chairman, Cornelius H. Wager and Joseph F. Bean, associates. James W. Pool was the first town clerk, and Isaac Van Doren was probably the first treasurer.

The civil history of the town contains little of interest. No bounties were issued during the late war. August 6th, 1864, a petition, signed by eleven voters, was presented to the town supervisors, asking that body to call a special meeting of the citizens to consider an issue of bonds for the purpose of raising recruits. The citizens convened, but a question was raised by G. B. Mallery, as to the legality of the call, and an adjournment was made *sine die*. The matter seems to have disappeared from any further public attention.

The town owns no hall for the holding of annual meetings, for the transaction of public business. For many years, the annual meetings were held at what was known as the "Central schoolhouse," in district number 49. For the last few years the meetings have been held at the shoe house in Christiana, for which privilege a small annual rent is paid.

The following persons have held the positions of town clerk and chairman of the board of supervisors, beginning with the year following the town organization.

1859—Samuel Livingston, chairman; James W. Pool, clerk. 1860—G. B. Mallery, chairman; James W. Pool, clerk. 1861—Samuel Livingston, chairman; James W. Pool, clerk. 1862—Peter Thompson, chairman; A. L. Caskey, clerk. 1863—G. B. Mallery, chairman; James Jockwood, clerk. 1864—G. B. Mallery, chairman; Cyrus M. Kingsley, clerk. 1865—A. F. Bean, chairman; S. Livingston, clerk. 1866—A. F. Bean, chairman; John W. Pool, clerk. 1867—D. C. Fix, chairman; William A. Parry, clerk. 1868—D. C. Fix, chairman; William A. Parry, clerk. 1869—F. C. Carpenter, chairman; I. N. VanDoren, clerk. 1870—V. G. Van Slyke, chairman; John M. Livingston, clerk. 1871—Charles Jones, chairman; J. M. Livingston, clerk. 1872—C. M. Kingsley, chairman; J. M. Livingston, clerk. 1873—James W.

Digitized by Google

Lytle, chairman; M. A. Parry, clerk. 1874—C. M. Kingsley, chairman; M. A. Parry, clerk. 1875—C. M. Kingsley, chairman; M. A. Parry, clerk. 1876—C. M. Kingsley, chairman, J. M. Livingston, clerk. 1877—William A. Parry, chairman; J. M. Livingston, clerk. 1878—Peter Thompson, chairman; O. G. Oleson, clerk. 1879—W. A. Parry, chairman; O. G. Olson, clerk. 1880—W. A. Parry, chairman; B. J. Skofstad, clerk.

The town officers for 1881 are: W. A. Parry, C. M. Kingsley and H. O. Torbornson, supervisors; B. J. Skofstad, clerk; Peter Thompson, treasurer; Cyrus M. Kingsley, assessor; William McElrath, justice of the peace.

SCHOOLS.

As early as the spring of 1856, a school district was formed, comprising portions of the territory afterwards in Eureka and Lakeville townships. The school-house, however, which was constructed in the summer of 1856, was located in Lakeville, on the site of the present district school-house number 44, generally known as the Donaldson school-house. The first school in Eureka, as far as can be ascertained, was taught by G. B. Mallery at his house in section 6, during the winter of 1857-'58. This was a night school for the accommodation of the neighbors, and had a good attendance.

The school districts now numbered 47, 48 and 49 were all organized within a short time of each other. They were in the first place numbered 35, 36 and 42, but were subsequently changed to sub-districts 1, 2 and 3. March 16th, 1861, the board of supervisors subdivided the town into five districts—Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5. These numbers continued in use until 1863, when the present system of numbering was adopted. There are now seven school-houses in the town.

District No. 47 was organized in 1858, and known as the Eureka district No. 35, afterwards sub-district No. 3. It was a large district at the time of its organization, and contained fifty or sixty school children within its limits. A school-house was constructed on the north-east quarter of section 7, in the spring of 1859, by subscription, at a cost of $200. The first session of school held in the district was in the summer of 1859, and was taught by Miss Sarah Jenkins. The first board of trustees was composed of the following persons: G. B. Mallery, Henry Caskey and William Crist. The original school building continued in use until 1881. At a special meeting held on the 15th of April a vote was taken to construct a new building and remove the location to the intersection of the public highway with the Dodd road, and about five hundred yards from the original site, on land donated for the purpose by S. C. Schofield. The new building is a fine structure, twenty-four by thirty-six feet, and cost about $850 exclusive of the patent seats with which it is furnished.

In 1859, the school district now known as No. 49, was organized as No. 42, afterwards called sub-district No. 2. The original building, known as the Central school-house, was located near the present site in the south-west corner of section 10. Miss Ellen Livingston, now wife of A. J. Bonham of Lakeville, was the first teacher. In June, 1859, a vote was taken to erect a new school building, which was accordingly done the same summer. It is a well-built frame structure, twenty by thirty feet, and cost about $700. The ground, one acre in extent, was donated by William Pool.

District No. 36, afterwards sub-district No. 4, but now designated No. 48, was organized in 1858 by Joseph F. Bean, who taught the first term during the winter of 1858 and '59, at the house of Peter Thompson. The first school-house was built in 1859, and was a log building in section 29, opposite the present rectory of the Lutheran synod church. The present building was erected in 1878 at a cost of $700. It is a fine frame building, twenty by thirty feet, with bell and belfry, and is furnished with patent seats. The district is large and fifty-two scholars are enrolled upon the school register.

District No. 50 was organized as at present, October 3d, 1874, at the house of T. McCluskey, in section 12, when a vote was taken to build a school-house on the present site in the center of section 1. On the 7th of the following November, the board met at the house of C. D. Haynes, and and let the contract to build the school-house, to John E. Kelly for $418. The structure is eighteen by twenty-eight feet. Miss Florence Seward of Lakeville was the first teacher, and about twenty scholars were present at the organization of the school. It now numbers about twenty-eight

Digitized by Google

The district is a joint one between Eureka and Lakeville.

District No. 51 was organized in 1863, and is a joint district between Eureka and Castle Rock. Prior to the opening of any regular school district school, about 1862 or '63, a subscription school was taught by Miss Marian Wing, in an old log house on the premises of Phineas Roach in section 26, and directly afterward a select school was commenced at the house of C. C. Waters, section 25, by Annie Pryor. The first school-house in the district was built on the public highway, on the east line of section 26. The building is still standing and in use at present, though it will doubtless soon be replaced by a new and better one, as it is considerably out of repair. Miss Elizabeth Wells taught the first school in the building. About twenty scholars are now enrolled.

July 2d, 1867, at the house of J. P. Campbell, in section 36, district No. 52 was organized, being a joint district between Eureka and Green Vale. Considerable opposition was experienced before this district could be completely organized, but it was finally overcome. Directly after the organization a tax of $400 was voted to build a school-house. The work was commenced at once, and by the opening of winter the building was ready for occupancy. The first term of school was tought in the winter of 1867 and '68, by Miss Elizabeth Wells of East Castle Rock. The cost of the building was about $600. It is still in use and in good repair. It is located in the south-east corner of section 35.

District number 85 was organized out of territory formerly embraced in the old sub-district number 5. The organization was effected September 28th, 1868, at the house of O. Oleson. The inhabitants of this district are all Scandinavians, and the number of scholars about thirteen. A frame school building 16x24 feet was erected in the autumn of 1868, at a cost of $310, exclusive of the patent seats and apparatus with which it is furnished. The ground was donated for the purpose by Halver Oleson, and is located in the center of section 27. The first term was taught by Miss Paulina Paulson.

These comprise all the public school districts of the township. There are about three half sections of land near the north line of the town attached to school-houses located in Lakeville, also quite a territory that has no organized district as the land belongs mostly to non-residents. There are also parochial schools connected with both of the Lutheran churches of the town.

CHURCHES.

Religious services were held in Eureka during 1856, and possibly in 1855, by different itinerant evangelists. Rev. J. A. Sterret and Rev. J. G. Riheldaffer held services in 1856, and in the winter of the same year, services were conducted at the house of D. J. Lumsden. Rev. D. P. Broun, a native of Sweden, held services among the Scandinavians during this year. He is said to have been a man of learning and ability, though traditions are not so well agreed as to the sincerity and depth of his religious convictions. When last heard from he was an officer in the volunteer service during the late civil conflict.

The first church organization in which the inhabitants of the future town of Eureka participated, was denominated the Vermillion Presbyterian church. The society was formed December 6th, 1856, at the house of James Sayers, Lakeville, by Rev. J. A. Sterrett of Wisconsin, and Rev. J. G. Riheldaffer of St. Paul. Five members formed the nucleus of the society, viz: James Sayers, wife and two children and Jacob Van Doren. The two gentlemen members were appointed elders. Silas G. Schofield, Samuel Livingston and others joined soon after, and the church now has a membership of about twenty. Rev. F. A. Pratt was the first regular pastor. Rev. Mr. Thayer succeeded him, and Rev. Mr. Rogers is now in charge, preaching every alternate Sabbath. For a time services were held at the residence of James Sayers, afterwards at school-house number 44, Lakeville. The ground, comprising one acre, on the north-east quarter of section 4, to be devoted to church purposes, was donated by Jacob Van Doren, and the present church building was erected in 1866. The money for the purpose was raised by subscription, and the cost of the house, exclusive of the seats, was about $900. Ceiling, and other improvements, have since been added at a cost of about $200.

In 1856, a Methodist class was organized at the house of J. W. Youngblood, Lakeville, by Chas.

Digitized by Google

Jones as class leader, under authority delegated by the Methodist conference of St. Paul. The class consisted of eight members, viz.: Charles Jones and wife, Isaac Van Doren, Elizabeth Houts, Willis B. Reed and wife, and Tolcut Alderman. Rev. L. D. Brown preached the first sermon, and soon afterwards Rev. J. O. Rich became the pastor. At first, services were held in private residences, and after 1857, at school district house No. 44, Lakeville, until the completion of the Vermillion Presbyterian church, which the latter have since kindly shared with the Methodist congregation. They have also a Union Sunday school. The Methodist society has prospered, and now numbers twenty-one members.

Professor Larson, of Decorah, Iowa, made a missionary trip to the Norwegian settlement in Eureka, in 1857, and effected a partial organization of a church and society, which is known as the Christiana Synod church. Regular ministerial work was begun in 1859, by Rev. B. J. Muns, of Holden, Goodhue county, as visiting pastor in charge. He continued in care of the congregation until the present pastor, Rev. N. A. Quammen was called to the pastorate in 1866. This has been a most prosperous organization, the membership having increased from two hundred and forty, in 1866, to four hundred and thirty at the present time. Before the erection of the present commodious church edifice in 1867, the congregation worshipped in the public schoolhouse, No. 48. Their house of worship now stands near the east line of section 29, on the south side of the main highway. It is 34x48 feet, with an addition 22x24 feet, and was erected at a cost of about $3,000.

Connected with the church is a church farm of eighty acres, purchased as railway lands in 1868, at a cost of $5 per acre. The farm is now highly improved. The present rectory is about four hundred yards west of the church, and was erected in 1879. It is a very handsome, commodious frame building, containing fifteen rooms, furnished with great taste. Altogether, it is probably the finest and most complete residence in the town.

There is now, in connection with the church society, a parochial school, which is taught in the public school building, No. 48, while that school is not in session. The religious portion of the instruction is taught in the Norse language. The pupils are instructed in the catechism, the history of the Bible, forms of church worship, etc.

The formal organization of the Christiana congregation occurred July 15th, 1861, at the house of Seger Larson, with a membership of about one hundred. They now have increased to three hundred and fifty. For a time, services were held at the school-house, No. 48. In 1865, the first church building was erected, which was in use until 1878, when the present fine house was constructed. The contract was let to Messrs. Larson and Swenson, builders and contractors, of St. Paul, at about $3,000. It is 36x60 feet, with spire. The seats were manufactured in Minneapolis, and are of half walnut. The pulpit is of walnut. The bell weighs 1,400 pounds, and was purchased at a cost of $200. This is one of the finest church edifices in the county. It is situated on the highest ground for miles. and, with its tall spire, forms a conspicuous landmark for the surrounding country. It is located on the south-west line of section 28, on the main road from Christiana to the Dodd road, and within two hundred yards of the Synod church, described above.

The church farm, comprising eighty acres with the rectory thereon, is situated about two miles north-west of the church, in section 19. The farm was purchased fourteen years ago, at a cost of $1,000, to which improvements have since been added exceeding $700. The premises are occupied by the present pastor, Rev. Mr. Wikie. The parochial school is taught by Lewis Paulson, at his home in section 21. The course of instruction is similar to that of the Synod church, described above, and is carried on in the Norse tongue.

CEMETERIES.

The Greenwood Cemetery Association was organized in May, 1867, at the Vermillion church, by Col. R. S. Donaldson, Jacob Van Doren, Isaac Van Doren, G. B. Mallery, A. R. Kingsley, Charles Jones, Isaac Curry and William Coburn. Two acres of ground were purchased of Jacob Van Doren adjoining the Vermillion church on the west, and laid out and platted by J. F. Sparks, June 3d, 1867. The lots were made twenty feet square, and the price of each $10. In 1876, an

Digitized by Google

additional two acres were purchased,and surveyed and platted, although none of the new lots have yet been sold or used. The object of the association is to furnish a burial place for the surrounding community without regard to sect, or religious denomination, and all money received is expended in beautifying the grounds. Numerous fir and shade trees have already been set out, and the attention which is expended upon the different lots will in a few years make of this burial place a very attractive and lovely spot. The location is happily chosen, elevated and central. A place is set aside for the burial of strangers and the poor. The first interment was that of Z. A. Bonham, aged 79, a native of Virginia and a respected citizen of Lakeville. Quite a number of bodies have been removed from other localities and interred there. The grounds were formerly fenced, but this was removed on account of the drifting of the snow. By the constitution and by- laws of the association, each person owning a lot is entitled to cast one vote at the annual or special meetings for election of trustees or the transaction of other business. The officers consist of three trustees, an ex-officio president, a secretary, and a treasurer. The first officers were Col. R. S. Donaldson, G. B. Mallery and Isaac Van Doren, trustees, elected respectively for three, two and one years. R. S. Donaldson was chosen president; G. B. Mallery, secretary; and Isaac Van Doren, treasurer. Annual meetings are held in May, and one trustee chosen for a term of three years.

Attached to the Christiana Synod church there is a cemetery containing about three acres. It is managed entirely in connection with the church, and has been in existence since the erection of the church building in 1866. Prior to that time the cemetery was located near the post-office of Christiana. There is also a similar cemetery in connection with the church of the Christiana congregation, which was located with the church at the time of its erection in 1865. It covers with the church one acre of land. Besides these different cemeteries there are two deserted places of burial used in earlier times, and situated in section 21, upon the hill above the Christiana post-office.

POST-OFFICE.

Christiana is the only post-office in Eureka township. It was established in 1859, at the house of Dominick Moes, section 19, with Magnus Sampson as postmaster, and Dominick Moes as deputy. In 1861, Mr. Sampson enlisted in the army, when Silas C. Schofield was appointed postmaster in his stead, and the office was removed to his residence where it remained fourteen years, when he resigned and Albert G. Oleson was appointed his successor. He removed the office to its present site on section 21, and opened a small store of general provisions, which he kept until 1879. He has never resigned his commission, although he is absent and C. H. Gulbrandson attends to the business of the office. There has never been more than one mail per week, although considerable mail matter has passed through the office. Formerly this station was on the old mail and stage route between St. Paul and Faribault. There is a black-smith and wagon shop at Christiana, owned and operated by C. H. Gulbrandson, having a thriving business from the farmers of the surrounding country.

Railroad and market facilities. Although no railroad crosses the town, yet the citizens enjoy excellent conveniences for railway transit. The three stations of Farmington, Lakeville and Castle Rock are within easy distance of the different portions of the town. Either of these villages affords also the best of markets for grain and other provisions. The products of the farm and dairy also find ready market in St. Paul and Minneapolis, which are distant from these stations not more than an hour or two by rail.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

Alexander A. Barclay was born in Hartford, Connecticut, 1843. Came to Minnesota with his brother at the age of twelve years and settled in Scott county. In 1861, he enlisted in Company C, First Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, and at the expiration of the ninety day's term, re-enlisted in Company C, Fourth Minnesota, serving in the army of the Tennessee through the war, participated in the leading battles of that army, among which were the siege at Vicksburg, Atlanta, and on the "March to the sea." His command took part in the grand review at Washington in June, 1865, and was finally mustered out at Louisville, Kentucky, in July of that year. Mr. Barclay returned to Scott county, and in

Digitized by Google

1872, removed to his present home in Eureka township.

Emily Bennett is a native of Hillsborough, New Hampshire, born 1812. When a child, her parents removed to Newport, same state, where she was reared and educated. At the age of sixteen years, she married Luke Atwood, of Newport, and after a residence there many years, came west and settled at Elgin, Illinois, where they lived six years. Here Mr. Atwood died and his widow remarried, to J. Bennett. They removed to Michigan, thence in 1861 removed to Eureka township. Mrs. Bennett has now been a widow several years. Her children by her first husband numbered twelve, only five of whom are living. Amos Atwood, aged fifty-one years, lives with his mother and is farming. He married Miss Helen L. Peabody and has one adopted daughter, Bessie. Mary L. is the wife of W. Bunnell of Troy, Winona county; Fannie S. is the wife of H. B. Johnson of Farmington, Emma is the wife of George Perry of Fulton, Illinois; Louisa J. is the wife of George Bunnell of Minneapolis.

David Burton was born in Hampton county, Massachusetts, July 31st, 1830, of old New England ancestry. Here he was raised and educated at the public schools. On attaining majority removed to Maine and lived two years. During the spring of 1855 he and wife, as two of a colony of eight, started for the far distant falls of St. Anthony. Joining the corps of government surveyors, he was away about three months surveying about Fort Ridgely and north of Anoka. During October of the same year he came to the present town of Eureka and pre-empted one hundred and sixty acres. Returning to Minneapolis in 1856 he worked in a shingle mill, remaining until July, 1857, then returned to his claim. Remaining on his farm until 1866 he then sold and returned to Massachusetts for two years, thence to New Auburn, Minnesota, seven years, then back to Eureka where he has since lived. Enlisted in 1863 in the Second Minnesota, Volunteer Cavalry, being mustered out of service in December, 1865, at Fort Snelling. Mr. Burton has served in town offices at different times. Married in 1853, Miss Elmira E. Davis. Laura E., Forest W., Martha A., Addie B., Minnie E., Lydia A. and David L., are their children.

Christopher H. Gulbrandson was born in Norway, in 1853, and at the age of twenty-four came to America, and settled in Rice county, Minnesota. Here he learned the trades of wagon-maker and blacksmith. In 1876 he purchased the shop at Christiana, where he located and still remains. He is deputy postmaster at Christiana and attends to the business of the office.

Cyrus M. Kingsley, a native of the old "Bay State," was born in Hampshire county, March 8th, 1831. His ancestors date their lineage back to the pilgrim fathers. He was reared and received a liberal education in his native land, in the meantime learning the trade of carpenter and builder. Coming to Port Jervis he worked at his trade until June, 1852, then came west, arriving at St. Paul in September of that year, thence to Traverse des Sioux, where he passed the winter. During the spring of 1853 he was engaged in the construction of the old "Dodd" road, for which service, it happens he never received his pay. Returning to St. Paul, he worked in the sash and door factory until winter, then entered a foundry. Mr. Kingsley constructed the first foundry buildings in that city. In 1868 he made a claim in section 8, where he has since lived, now having one of the prettiest homes and finest improved estates in the county. He has taken a prominent part in the interests of the township, having held many of the town offices. Married in Goshen, Hampshire county, Massachusetts, to Miss Susan Pynchon, a lady of accomplishment and education. Lillie A. and John are their children.

Quartus Kingsley was born on Staten Island, December 6th, 1829, and while yet a child his parents removed to Hampshire county, Massachusetts. Here his youth was passed, also the knowledge of brass and iron moulding was acquired. Worked at his trade in his native state, Massachusetts, Connecticut, New Hampshire and Rhode Island. In 1860, he came west and located in Eureka, near his brother, where he still lives, having a desirable farm with first-class improvements. An enterprising and accommodating citizen, he is highly esteemed throughout the whole community. Married in 1853, to Miss Elmira Shippy, who has borne him him three children: Effie, Walter C. and Nellie.

T. N. Lillemo was born in Norway, 1847, where he was reared and received his education, also learned the blacksmith's trade. Came to the

Digitized by Google

United States in 1870 and settled in Wisconsin, where he worked at his trade and farming one year, then located at Castle Rock, Minnesota, and ran a blacksmith's shop. During June, of 1879, moved to his present farm, has some finely bred horses, and is a farmer of enterprise and intelligence. July 6th, 1872, he married Miss Annie Olson, of Iowa. They have six children: Oscar, Olena, Carl, Ida and Hannah, twins, and Tilda.

Phineas Morton, deceased, was born in Hardwick, Massachusetts, October 12th, 1805, and was reared at the place of his nativity. In consequence of declining health he came west in 1858, and pre-empted land in what is now section 5, Eureka township. Here he passed the remainder of his life, having a fine estate of two hundred and forty acres. He passed away in August, 1874, esteemed and respected by all who knew him. His widow, Sarah E. Morton, *nee* Brimhall, was born in Pownal, Vermont. November 5th, 1819. When a child of two years her parents removed to Hardwick, Massachusetts, where she grew to maturity. March 10th, 1846, she was united in marriage with Phineas Morton. Her four children, born to her during this marriage, are all living. George L., Frank A., Harriet A. and Stephen P., the youngest, is attending college at St. Paul.

Alexander Pryor, deceased, was born in Canada East, in 1809, and when a young man removed to New Brunswick, remaining there in business until 1855. He then migrated westward, coming to the territory of Minnesota, and pre-empted a claim in Green Vale township. Here he made his home until 1861; then settled in Eureka in section 36, living there till his death, which occurred December 6th, 1880. He was possessed of a fine landed estate of two hundred and forty acres, and was an honored and respected citizen. His widow, Ann Pryor, *nee* Smith, is a native of New Brunswick, born September 4th, 1817. She grew to maturity at her native place, and married Mr. Pryor in 1835. She remained his life-long companion, and bore him eleven children, all of whom are living. John, William and Alexander are residents of Clay county; Guilford has charge of the old farm; Henry resides in Castle Rock township; Susan is the wife of Charles Plumber of Clay county; Annie, wife of Walter Tanner of same county; Eliza J., wife of John Costian of same county; Lizzie, wife of Mr. Ewers of Amherst county, Virginia; Charlotte, wife of Mr. Merwin of Oakland, California. Mrs. Pryor has thirty grand-children and two great-grand-children.

Rev. Nels A. Quammen was born in Bergen district, Norway, March 13th, 1839. When a child of eight years, came to America with his parents and settled in Dane county, Wisconsin. Here he was reared and first attended the public school, afterward pursued his studies at the Madison high school, then in the Lutheran college at Decorah, Iowa, finally completed his course at Concordia college at St. Louis, Missouri, from which he graduated with honors in the class of 1866, and was ordained in 1866, at Manitowoc, Wisconsin. He at once accepted his present charge at Eureka, where he has since made his home, has now the charge of his original church, the Christian Lutheran church, the Valley Grove congregation at Wheeling, Rice county, the Zion church at Faribault, the Fox Lake congregation of Rice county, and visits others when time and opportunity permit. Rev. Quammen preaches in Scandinavian, German and English, and is also thoroughly conversant with the dead languages. Married in 1866, to Miss Margaret L. Bolstad. Their children are: Maria J., Ingelborg L., Albert G. and Clara M., all of whom are at home.

Peter Thompson is a native of Northern Norway, born in 1836. Came to the United States at the age of sixteen years and settled in Dane county, Wisconsin, resided there three years. His education was acquired in Norway and Wisconsin. Coming to Minnesota in 1857, he took a claim on the site of his present farm, and has since made it his home. Has held the office of town supervisor, and has been re-elected town treasurer since 1878. Married at Eureka in 1858, to Miss Barbara Oleson, of Hastings. Seven children, four boys and three girls have been born to them. Mr. Thompson enlisted in 1864, in the Second Minnesota Light Artillery, and served until the close of hostilities; was discharged at Fort Snelling in August, 1865.

Rev. Nels E. Wikie was born in Norway, December 8th, 1842. His home was in his native land until 1865. Acquired in the meantime, a good education, then immigrated to America.

Digitized by Google

After his arrival, he pursued his studies at the Augustana college of Paxton Illinois, was ordained minister at Moline, Illinois, in 1869. The same year took charge of the Norwegian Evangelical church of Christiana, at Eureka, of which he is still pastor; also presides over the congregations of Rice and Goodhue counties. Married, 1865, in Norway, and has one adopted child. Rev. Wikie is an accomplished scholar, and much esteemed by his parishioners and friends.

GREEN VALE.

CHAPTER LII.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION—SETTLEMENT—BIRTHS—DEATHS—MARRIAGES—ORGANIZATION—OFFICIALS—SCHOOLS—CHURCHES—CEMETERIES—SHOPS—SOCIETIES—BIOGRAPHICAL.

The town of Green Vale is situated in the south-west corner of the county. It contains thirty square miles, the south tier of sections belonging to the congressional township, of which it is a part, being in Rice county. It is bounded on the north by Eureka, on the east by Waterford, on the south and west by Rice county.

The surface of the town is generally slightly undulating. In the north-west it is quite rolling, bordering on rough. In the central and eastern part it is quite level, and in former times was very wet. Except in winter it was impassable and gave rise to the name of North and South Green Vale, as the communication between the two sections was so difficult as to form two distinct settlements. There was a number of these marshy spots, of more or less extent. As time progressed they became dryer. To some extent this effect has been caused by drainage, but it is principally the effect of the general settlement of the country, and natural causes. They have now become valuable for pastures and meadows. The major part of the town was covered by a growth of timber, when first settled, but now the most of it is in the south and west. The rest of the town being cleared up for farms, with here and there a beautiful grove left to vary the landscape and beautify the homes of the settlers. The principal woods are oak, elm, ash and aspen.

Chub creek crosses the north line near the center, flows south-easterly and crosses the east line about one and one-half miles south of the north-east corner. Two smaller streams cross the west line and unite about two miles further east, then empty into Chub creek, near the center of section 10. Mud creek has its origin in the south-western part. It flows north-easterly, crosses the east line near the center, and empties into Chub creek about a mile beyond.

The soil is principally a black loam, with a clay sub-soil. In the north-east and south-east, a sandy loam appears to some extent. In the north-west, numerous gravelly knolls appear, and occasionally boulders of large size.

Wheat is the main crop raised. Corn and other grains are also extensively raised, and some sugar cane.

Green Vale has always been a temperance town. The only saloon ever opened was about ten years since, by a man named John Carney, in the south-east part of the town. He had been in operation about three months, when the regular annual town meeting was held. The question of allowing liquor to be sold was brought up and promptly voted down. This action obliged Mr. Carney to close his saloon, and the experiment has never been repeated.

SETTLEMENT.

In the fall of 1854, a party of six persons might have been seen encamped in the eastern part of what is now Green Vale. They had come west, seeking homes for themselves and families, and had concluded to select this spot. Later results have shown the wisdom of their selection. The party consisted of John and William Clague, Thomas Hodgson and son, T. C., William Kegg and Thomas Gill. They had come from Jo Daviess county, Illinois, where they had left their families until they had secured locations of their choice. Mr. Hodgson returned that fall, but the rest of them remained until

Digitized by Google

spring before returning. They had brought a cow with them, to slaughter for their winter's supply of meat. They erected a cabin in the grove, on the south-west quarter of section 2, and prepared for winter. They put in most of the winter cutting trees and sawing them into lumber for use in building their houses in the spring. They had purchased a whip saw in St. Paul, which they used in sawing their logs into lumber. It was hard work, but they were men used to that, and never flinched on that account. They succeeded in sawing several thousand feet, which proved to be invaluable, as there were no mills to be found for many miles.

In the spring all the party save Mr. Kegg and young Hodgson returned for their families and stock. Mr. Kegg was taken sick, and left alone with a lad of about fifteen years, a deplorable condition for him to be placed in. No neighbors nearer than Waterford, and but few there, and those strangers. The desire to be where he could be taken care of, led him to undertake to get there. Too weak to walk, he crawled on his hands and knees, assisted as much as possible by the boy, to the stage road, about two miles east. From there he was carried to Waterford, and taken in by some of the settlers.

His brother-in-law, Robert Moore, came out after him, accompanied by Mrs. John Clague, and Mr. and Mrs. Gill, who were consequently the first white women in the town. Mr. Moore took Mr. Kegg back to Illinois with him, and returned again in June. In the meantime the other members of the party arrived with the stock, consisting of about eighty head of cattle and a number of horses. All joined in, and soon quite a settlement was to be seen.

This was the commencement of the town of Green Vale. A vast change is seen between the country then and now. Then it was a wilderness of uncultivated growth. Now, well cultivated fields, beautiful homes and the luxuries of civilization appear upon every hand. To no one, more than the pioneer, belongs the privilege to end his days in peace and plenty. He it is, who makes it possible for others to possess them, yet, alas! he does not always have it. It is a sad sight to a reflective mind to see an old gray-haired man, who had devoted the energies of his youth to the development of a country, barely living from hand to mouth, or perhaps dependent upon charity. Yet such is often the case. Such can hardly be said of the subjects of this sketch, if comfortable homes, numerous outbuildings and a general air of thrift and contentment be our criterion.

John Clague made his claim in the south-east quarter of section 11, where he still lives, having added largely to his original farm by purchase. Mr. Hodgson made his claim in the south-west quarter of section 11, where he lived until he died in 1874. His wife is still living there, although the family have scattered somewhat; three of his sons have been admitted to the bar, and are practicing law. Mr. Kegg is still living on his original claim in the north-west quarter of section 11. Mr. Gill made his claim partly in the south-west quarter of section 3 and the north-west quarter of section 10, where he still lives, with forty acres added to his farm by purchase. Mr. William Clague made his claim in the north-east quarter of section 10. He left in the spring of 1855 and never returned. His claim was jumped during the season by George Van Slyke, who sold it to his brother, J. E. Van Slyke. He lived on it several years, then sold it, having in the meantime married the widow of James Clague, and now lives in section 14. Mr. Moore made his claim partly in sections 2 and 3 where he has since lived and reared a large family of sons and daughters.

In early winter of '54 and '55, came R. F. Randolph and Michael Kinnery. They located their claims in the south-eastern part of the town, left for a time and settled later. Mr. Randolph died a few years later. Mr. Kinnery is still residing in the town.

Among the earlier ones of 1855, we find James Clague, Joseph Scofield and Absalom Schull. David Muckey, S. C. Howell, Alexander Pryor, H. E. C. Barrett, Hans Ommundson and a Mr. Thompson. The only ones remaining at this time being Mr. Muckey and Mr. Ommundson. Mr. Clague died in 1861. Mr. Scofield entered the army and died shortly after the expiration of his term of service, in Washington county. Mr. Schull moved away the present spring. Mr. Howell was one of the first justices in the town. He was a prominent man in the affairs of the town. He died in 1873. The other justice at

Digitized by Google

this time was Mr. Barrett. He sold out after a term of years and went to Faribault, where he died. Mr. Pryor had a family of eleven children. Three of his sons served in the army. He lived in the town until about the time of the outbreak of the war, when he moved into Eureka, where he died in 1880. He was a good citizen and his death was regretted by all who knew him.

The first birth that occurred in the town was that of W. P. Clague. He was the son of James and Sophia Clague, and was born April 26th, 1856. He died June 19th, 1867, and was buried in the cemetery on the farm of John Clague. Quite a number of births occurred this year. Catherine, the daughter of Michael and Margaret Hendricks was born early in August. Mary, the daughter of William and Margaret Rowan, was born August 30th, and Mary, the daughter of Luke and Bridget Rowan, was born in October of that year.

The first death was that of a child, Willie Kegg, the son of William and Ann Kegg. He was buried on the farm.

The first marriage of parties living in the town was that of Billious Pond and Miss E. J. Symonds. They were married April 3d, 1856. Miss Symonds was the step-daughter of Wm. Kegg. During the rebellion, Mr. Pond entered the army, and during his term of service his wife died in December, 1863. Three children were the result of this marriage, two girls and one boy. The girls are both married and living in Granite Falls.

ORGANIZATION.

The first meeting for the political organization of the town was held May 11th, 1858, at the schoolhouse in district No. 38, now 75. S. C. Howell was chosen chairman. Balloting for officers of the meeting then took place. S. E. Finney was chosen moderator, and H. E. C. Barrett clerk. The meeting then proceeded to business. The town was divided into four road districts. The overseers for the different districts were: R. F. Randolph, No. 1; G. H. Van Slyke, No. 2; James De Puy, No. 3, and W. J. Whittaker, No. 4.

Measures were taken for the future transaction of town business, such as levying taxes, establishment of lawful fences, restraining stock, etc. Fifty-one votes were cast, and the following officers were elected for the ensuing year:

Board—E. B. Carter, chairman; W. J. Whittaker and A. B. Hale, supervisors; H. Marsh, clerk; R. F. Randolph, collector; S. E. Finney, assessor; H. E. C. Barrett and S. C. Howell, justices; Michael Kinnery, overseer of the poor; Robert Moore and R. F. Randolph, constables.

Following are the members of the board and town clerks, since the organization, the first name in all cases being the chairman: 1859—S. C. Howell, J. B. De Puy, Alexander Pryor, supervisors; D. E. Ripley, clerk. 1860—J. P. Campbell, Joseph Winters, Zachariah Bogue, supervisors; D. E. Ripley, clerk. 1861—E. B. Carter, Robert Moore, J. B. De Puy, supervisors; Oscar Tourson, clerk. 1862—John D. Batson, Henry Marsh, Jacob Simon, supervisors; H. E. C. Barrett, clerk. 1863—S. W. Cushman, Jesse Hosford, J. S. Rounce, Jr., supervisors; D. E. Ripley, clerk. 1864—Oscar Tourson, Absalom Schull, John Scollard, supervisors; Franklin Church, clerk. 1865—W. R. Henderson, Absalom Schull, John Scollard, supervisors; Franklin Church, clerk. 1866—E. B. Carter, Henry Marsh, C. H. Holt, supervisors; D. E. Ripley, clerk. 1867—Henry Marsh, John Scollard, Joseph Winter, supervisors; D. E. Ripley, clerk. 1868—Henry Marsh, Joseph Winter, Robert Moore, supervisors; Franklin Church, clerk. 1869—J. B. Simon, J. L. Fink, Richard McAndrew, supervisors; Franklin Church, clerk. 1870—J. L. Fink, Richard McAndrew, Robert Moore, supervisors; Franklin Church, clerk. 1871—D. E. Ripley, John Hendricks, Thomas Gill, supervisors; Franklin Church, clerk. 1872—J. L. Fink, John Hendricks, Zachariah Bogue, supervisors; Franklin Church, clerk. 1873—Robert Moore, Francis Howard, John Hendricks, supervisors; Franklin Church, clerk. 1874—Francis Howard, Robert Moore, John Hendricks, supervisors; Franklin Church, clerk. 1875—Francis Howard, Andrew Fink, Joseph Winter, supervisors; Franklin Church, clerk. 1876—Francis Howard, Richard McAndrew, William Lace, supervisors; William Rowan, clerk. 1877—J. B. Simon, Thomas Fox, Robert Moore, supervisors; Franklin Church, clerk. 1878—Francis Howard, Thomas Fox, Thomas Gill, supervisors; Franklin Church, clerk. 1879—J. B. Simon, Thomas Gill, Thomas Fox, supervisors; Franklin Church clerk. 1880—J. B. Simon, Thomas Gill, G. A.

Digitized by Google

Manhart, supervisors; Franklin Church, clerk. 1881—Francis Howard, John Lace, Thomas Walsh, supervisors; G. H. Manhart, clerk; Charles Blesener, assessor; Martin Fox, treasurer; Franklin Church and Richard McAndrew, Justices; Patrick Hendricks and Michael Gavin, constables. Mr. Howard failed to qualify as chairman, and Van R. Gifford was appointed in his place, March 19th, 1881.

Franklin Church has been a justice almost continuously since 1864, having been out but two years in that time. He was also town clerk fourteen years.

SCHOOLS.

The first school in the town was held in what is now district number 74, and taught by Charles King, in the house of J. E. Van Slyke, in the fall of 1856. There was about a dozen scholars. During that fall and the winter following, a log school-house was built in the south-west corner of section 2. It was about 15x22 feet, contained slab seats, and could seat comfortably about thirty scholars, although the first school taught in it, contained thirty-eight. This house was used until September, 1867, when it was burned. The next spring the present frame building was erected at a cost of $700. It is 24x32 feet, contains patent seats, and has a capacity for comfortably seating about fifty scholars. The district, at present, contains about forty-five.

Closely following this school was the one conducted in what is now district number 75. During the winter and spring of 1857, the people erected a log building on the east side of the road in the south-west quarter of section 24. It was 15x20 feet, contained slab seats, and everything in the most primitive style. The following summer, Miss Mary E. Wheeler, of Sciota, taught a three months term, with about a dozen scholars. The log house was used until the present building was erected in the south-east corner of section 23. It is frame about 20x30 feet, and has patent seats.

Between this date and 1860, three more schools were opened in the town. One in district number 73, one in 76, and one in 77. The first school in 73, was taught by Miss Mary Bottomly; she had about ten scholars. A log building was used until 1867, when the present frame structure was built and located in the south-west corner of section 1.

The first school in number 76, was taught by Miss Mary Nelis in the house of Antony Cosgrove; an interval of two years elapsed before there was another school. A log building was then erected, and schools have been taught in the district continuously since. This log building was used a few years when a frame was built a little further south, and in 1880, this was moved about a half mile further west, and located near the center of section 8. This district probably contains the greatest number of scholars of any in the town. There having been fifty enrolled the past winter.

The first school in number 77, was taught by William Cleveland. There was about twenty scholars. The building was a log structure about 16x20 feet. A frame building was erected a few years later and used until 1880, when the present building was erected in the south-east quarter of section 20. It is a frame structure 24x36 feet, has patent seats and cost $700. It has a capacity for seating comfortably about fifty scholars, and is the best school-house in the town, having all the conveniences adapted to a country school.

The last district to organize and build a house in the town was joint district number 86. Their building is frame and contains plain seats. It is located in the south-east quarter of section 29. The town now contains four entire and three joint districts, number 86, being joint with Rice county.

CHURCHES.

The first religious services in the town were held at the house of S. C. Howell, by Rev. Wm. McKinley, Methodists, during the spring of 1856. Services were conducted at Mr. Howell's house once in two weeks for about two years. They were then transferred to the school-house belonging to what is now district No. 74, where they held until 1868, when the present church was built on the east side of the St. Paul road, in the north-east quarter of section one. It is a frame building, twenty-eight by fifty feet, with eighteen foot posts, and cost about $2,700. It has a capacity for comfortably seating about two hundred and fifty persons. It stands upon a slight eminence and commands an extensive view in all directions. It was dedicated as McKinley Chapel, in

Digitized by Google

honor of the Rev. Wm. McKinley. The dedication sermon was preached by the Rev. D. C. Cobb, in the fall of 1868.

The first local preacher was the Rev. Thomas Day, with his residence at Northfield. His appointments were there and at the school-house in Green Vale, with services alternating between the two places. He came in 1857 and remained two years. The local pastors in the order of their terms of service have been: Thomas Day, J. W. Stogdill, G. W. Richardson, Rev. Bennett, J. M. Rogers (two terms), S. T. Sterrett, I. H. Richardson, John Lamberson, C. J. Hayes, R. Washburn, Levi Gleason, W. W. Rork, and A. B. Bishop, the present pastor. The parsonage connected with the church is located at Castle Rock station.

Previous to the building of the church, a Sabbath school had been conducted at the Union school house in Eureka, which was transferred to the church when completed. The superintendent that season was T. C. Hodgson. The present superintendent is Stillman Meeker. The membership is about fifty.

A Sabbath school was established in 1857, at the school-house in district No. 74. The membership was about fifty. Jacob Shellenberger was superintendent and William Kegg, assistant superintendent. The school has been conducted during the summer season, down to the present time, and now numbers about twenty-five scholars. The superintendent for 1880 was T. H. Graham, and the assistant superintendent, William Kegg.

About the year 1858, Rev. Joseph Rounce, a Congregational minister living in section 23, held church services at the school-house, in what is now district No. 75. He conducted services there once in two weeks for about a year. He also conducted services at the house of Thomas Hodgson, alternating with those at the school-house. At the end of the year, he moved to Northfield, and the services ceased.

The Methodist denomination also had services at this school-house once in two weeks, for a number of years. Of late the services are irregularly held on account of the proximity of other churches.

A Sabbath school was organized during the summer of 1858, and continued with but few intermissions, until the present time. The first superintendent was H. E. C. Barrett, and they had a membership of about fifteen. The present superintendent is W. E. Moses, and the membership about forty. The school is under the auspices of the Methodist denomination and is called the South Green Vale Sabbath school. The name of the town originated from the name given this school at its organization, and to H. E. C. Barrett belongs the honor of suggesting the name.

Episcopal church services were first conducted by the Rev. Burleson, during the summer of 1866, at the school-house in district No. 73. They were subsequently transferred to the school-house in district No. 74, where they are conducted under the auspices of Rev. Charles Rollit, of Minneapolis. Formerly services were conducted once a month. For some time past they have been conducted once in two weeks.

CEMETERIES.

An acre of ground was set apart by John Clague, in the north-east quarter of section 2, in the spring of 1861. The first person buried in it was James Clague, who died February 22d, 1861.

Union cemetery is located on the north side of section 1. It contains about three acres and was surveyed in June, 1873. The first grown person buried in it was Thomas Hodgson. It now contains quite a number of graves, and shows that care and attention are bestowed upon it. The cemetary originated in Castle Rock Grange, then holding meetings in the Union school-house in Eureka.

SOCIETIES.

Rescue Lodge, No. 9, I. O. G. T., was organized at the Union school-house, in Eureka, January 26th, 1871. Three meetings were held at that school-house, when they were changed to the school-house in district No. 73, thence to district No. 74, thence again to the Union school, and back to No. 73 again in 1880, where meetings are now held. From the date of organization, regular meetings have been held every Saturday evening, unless upon extraordinary occasions. There were thirty charter members. The following is a list of the first officers: Jas. N. Phare, P. W. C. T.; T. C. Hodgson, W. C. T.; Miss Elizabeth Clague, W. V. T.; S. C. Howell,

Digitized by Google

secretary; Mrs. Mary Merryweather, chap.; John Costain, M.; Miss Eliza Pryor, Dep. M.; Mrs. Ellen R. Phare, R. S.: Mrs. Margaret Shepherd, L. S.; Stillman Meeker, lodge deputy.

Since the organization, there has been about two hundred members belonging to the lodge. The greatest membership, at one time, was about one hundred. The present membership is about fifty.

The present officers are: Alfred Clague, P.W. C. T.; L. H. Dilley, W. C. T.; Miss Nellie P. Lindsay, W. V. T.; Isaac Cowles, secretary; Geo. Batson, assistant secretary; Newton Moore, financial secretary; Miss Jennie How, T.; Mrs. Ellen R. Phare, chap.; James Empy, M.; Miss Lillie Cowell, Dep. M.; Miss Irene Cowell, guard; Edward Chapman, sen.; Miss Maud Rand, R. S.; Miss Kate Clague, L. S.

A temperance society was organized at the school-house in district No. 75, but did not continue long.

Union Grange was organized during the forepart of the winter of 1872 and 1873. It was composed of people living in both Rice and Dakota counties, and they met at the school-house in district No. 86. They had twenty charter members, which number was increased to about thirty. The grange was in operation about three years, when it ceased to exist as a body, by a vote of the members, some of whom joined the Morning Star Grange, of Northfield, which is still in operation. The first officers of Union Grange were: C. H. Holt, M.; George Fay, O.; A. D. Holt, L.; Franklin Hall, S.; Samuel Taft, A. S.; Francis Howard, chap.; Mrs. George Fay, T.; Mrs. Samuel Taft, secretary; John Fishback, G. K.; Miss Angie Howland, Ceres; Miss Lizzie Hall, Pomona; Miss Flora Howland, Flora; Mrs. Francis Howard, L. A. S.

SHOPS.

It is probable that the first blacksmith shop in the town was opened by a Mr. Cabahn in the south-east quarter of section 24, near the line between the towns of Waterford and Green Vale. He opened it in the spring of 1858, and continued to operate it several years, when he built a shop in Northfield and moved there.

Another shop was opened later by Ole Nelson in section 8. He operated a shop there about a year, then moved to the north-east quarter of section 10, where he opened a shop which he operated a few years; then moved about a half-mile further south, where he opened another which he operated a couple of years and then moved to Rice county.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

T. Aslaksen, a native of Norway, was born in 1825. His youth was passed in his native country, and in 1851 he came to America and settled in Wisconsin where he lived for five years. He then came to Green Vale, locating on his present farm. Married in 1857 to Miss Dorotha Cardals, a native of Norway. Six children have been born to them; the living are Alak, Eli, Karl, Orlak and Adolf.

Jackson Baird, born March 14th, 1834, in Ireland. Coming to America in 1849, he made his home in Wisconsin two years; then went to Canada and learned the carpenter's trade, following that pursuit eight years. He removed thence to Green Bay, Wisconsin, remaining two years; then to the south in the employ of the government. In 1866 he came to Green Vale after a visit to Northfield. He located on a farm which he purchased in 1873. Married, July 3d, 1865, Miss Nellie Swerdfefegr. James, Nancy E., Mary E., John J., Franklin B., Ella F. Jacob Van A. and Freddie are their children.

J. P. Campbell was born in Washington county, New York, in 1817. Here was his home until 1830, when he went to Oneida county, and seven years later to Illinois. Going to California in 1853, he remained two years, returning thence to Minnesota and settled at Faribault where he tarried only a short time. He then came to Green Vale and pre-empted a farm on which he lived five years, then went to Eureka township, remaining until the spring of 1880. At that time he purchased his present farm in Green Vale. Has been supervisor one term and constable in Eureka two years. Married Miss Melissa Mott, in 1843. Their children are: Maria, who is the wife of R. Hickey, of Big Stone City, Dakota; Emma, wife of W. Johnson, of California; Nellie, Ruth, and John live at home.

Franklin Church was born in Cortland county, New York, February 28th, 1815. Here he lived until April, 1862, at which time he came to Green Vale. After renting a farm three years, he pur-

Digitized by Google

chased his present estate. Mr. Church has taken an active part in the interests of the town, and has won the esteem of the citizens about him; has been honored by all the offices of importance; justice of the peace sixteen years, and town clerk fourteen years. Married in 1838, Miss Mary J. Scofield, who died in 1845, leaving two children, Irvin and Mills. His present wife was Mrs. Sarah Parker, who was a sister of his first wife. Elmer, Mary J. and Sarah F. are their children.

William Carroll, a native of Ireland, was born in 1829. Coming to America in 1851, he settled in Troy, New York, thence to Albany, remaining in that city ten years and followed his trade as engineer. In 1863, he came to Minnesota and followed his trade in Hastings three years, came to Green Vale and purchased the farm on which he now lives. He has been engineer in the elevator at Northfield, continuously until two years ago, since which time he has been a tiller of the soil. Miss Bridget Doogan, a native of Ireland, became his wife in 1836. John, Mary, Ellen, Patrick, Rosanna, William J., Bridget A. and Thomas B. are their children.

John Clague is a native of the Isle of Man, born in 1808. Learning the blacksmith's trade, he worked at it some time, but at the age of twenty-two went to sea and for twenty years led a sailor's life. He was married on the Isle of Man, to Miss Elwor Moore, in 1839. Coming to America in 1854, they proceeded to Illinois, where Mrs. Clague remained while he, in company with four others came to Minnesota seeking a home, bringing with them eighty head of cattle. They stopped at Green Vale the same fall and erected a shanty, in which they all lived until the spring following. Mr. Clague made a claim, on which he still lives, and built a shanty, then returned to Illinois for his family. They have five children: Ann, Elizabeth, Sage, Louisa and Phillip.

James Cox, a native of England, was born in 1844. There learned the milling business, serving an apprenticeship of seven years. In 1869 came to America and settled at Rockford, Illinois, where, after farming a short time he began working in the mills at that place, remaining until 1872. Coming to Minnesota at that time he was first employed in a mill at Dundas, Rice county, has also worked in the mills at Minneapolis and New London, and in 1879, came to Northfield. Here he is still engaged in the Ames mill, but lives on his farm in Green Vale, which he purchased in 1880. He was married in England and is the father of nine children, seven of whom are still living.

Michael Cratty, a native of Ireland, was born in 1833 and came to America when eight years old, locating in Massachusetts. In 1866 he came to Green Vale and purchased the farm on which his family now resides. Remaining only a short time he at first went to Rockford, Illinois, thence to Cleveland, Ohio, for eight years, and in 1878 returned to Green Vale. Mr. Cratty is a moulder by trade and is at present engaged in that pursuit, leaving the farm in care of his son and wife. Miss Sarah B. Needham became his wife in 1855 and has borne him four children: William A., married in 1880, to Miss Sarah Manhart, lives with his parents; Georgia A., Eddie H. and Luman A. still remaining at home.

Thomas Fox is a native of the "Emerald Isle," born 1846. His youth was passed in the land of his nativity, and in 1864 he came to America, settling on his present farm in Green Vale township. Has been one of the supervisors of the town three years also clerk of school district No. 76 for three years past. His marriage with Miss Margaret McCabe of Ireland, took place in 1865. They have had ten children, the living are Mary L., Martin, Edmon, John, Rosa A., Maggie, Josephine and Charles J.

Thomas Finn was born in 1835, and is of Irish birth. At the age of twenty he immigrated to America, proceeding direct to Minnesota, and pre-empted the farm on which he now lives. He did not locate on it until 1865. His wife was Miss Catherine O'Brien, married at St. Paul in 1861. Mary, James, Elizabeth, William, Julia, Ellen, Margaret, Thomas, Catherine and Abbie, are their children.

John Fishback was born in Luxemburg, Germany, 1832. When twenty-two years old he came to America and settled in Wisconsin, where he lived three years. During the year 1861 he came to Minnesota, and purchased a farm in Green Vale, on which he now lives. Miss Anna Rupert became his wife in 1860, but two years later died, leaving one son, Joseph. Mr. Fishback again married in 1864, Miss Theresa Hammond. Mary M., George J., Caroline K,, Albert C., Lizzie A., Minnie B.,

Digitized by Google

Frank L., Anna M. and Gertie S. are their children.

William Fletcher was born in England, September 11th, 1825, and came to America with his parents when six years old, and settled with them in St. Lawrence county, New York. Here he lived until 1855, then came to Bridgewater, Rice county, and pre-empted the northeast quarter of section 32, on which farm he has since lived. Erected his barn in 1875, and his house three years subsequently, both of which cost $3,000. Married in St. Lawrence county, New York, in 1850, to Miss A. Waffle. They have five children: William J., Joseph A., Alrunena M., who is a teacher at Waterford, educated at Carlton college; J. Willard, and Ella M.

Van. R. Gifford was born in Putnam county, New York, in 1837. Here he passed his youthful days, and in 1862, came to Dakota county. Enlisted in Company K, Eighth Minnesota Regiment, and served until the close of the war, being mustered out July 18, 1865, then returned to Dakota county. He was elected constable for one year, in 1880, and now holds the office of chairman of board of supervisors. Married in 1861, to Miss Mary A. Bennett. Frank B. is the only child.

Patrick Gilligan, was born in 1832, in Ireland. At the age of fourteen he came to America, and after tarrying a short time in New York city, removed to Massachusetts, and worked in the cotton mills, also in Rhode Island and Connecticut, then came to Ohio. Here for three years he was employed in the gas works. In 1858 he came to Minnesota, settling in Northfield, Rice county, and in 1865 came to Green Vale, purchasing the farm on which he now lives. During the civil war he served one year, enlisting in 1864. His wife was MissAnn Kennedy, a native of Ireland, married in 1852. Kate A., Owen A., Julia A., Louis, John, Mary J., James, T. Francis, Joseph O., Mark and Theresa M. are their children.

John E. Hendricks was born in Canada, in 1845, and came with his parents to the United States in 1852, locating in St. Paul. After a residence of two years at this city, he removed to Lakeville for one year, and in 1855, came to Green Vale and settled on section 8. Here his father resided until his death. In 1863, he purchased the place on which he now lives. Was one of the town supervisors for a number of years, constable for two years, and is treasurer of school district number 75.

Michael Hendricks, deceased, a native of Ireland, was born in 1815. Coming to Canada in 1842, he came ten years later to the United States and lived in St. Paul, Minnesota, two years, thence to Lakeville one year, and in 1855, located at Green Vale. He pre-empted the farm on which his widow now lives. Mr. Hendricks was twice married, the second time to Margaret Rowan in 1848. He departed this life in 1873. The children living are: Mary, Bridget, Kate, Peter, Mike, Dominick, Maggie, James, Francis, and William.

Patrick Hendricks was born in Canada, in 1844, and came to Minnesota at the age of eight years. He settled in St. Paul, and two years later went to Lakeville, thence, in 1855, to Green Vale. In 1861, he enlisted and served in Company I, Fifth Minnesota, until receiving his discharge, in 1865. Returning to his home, he has since lived on the farm, engaged in the quiet pursuit of agriculture. Married in 1866 to Miss Kate Cosgrove. Mike, Thomas, Patrick, Francis. James, Maria and Alice are their children.

Thomas Hodgson, a native of England, born in 1800. Here his life was passed until 1844, then he came to America, and settled in Illinois. Making this state his home until 1855, came to Green Vale and pre-empted a farm, on which he lived until his death, which occurred in 1874. His widow, who was Miss Charlotte Curren, born in England in 1813; he married in 1840; still resides on the farm. Their children are: Edward, an attorney in St. Paul; Thomas, Kate, William, an attorney at Hastings; James, an attorney at Benson, Susie, now the wife of Charles Fing, of Herman, Minnesota, and Joseph.

Joseph P. Holt was born at Willington, Connecticut, in July, 1807. Lived at his native place until coming to Green Vale in 1858, where he has since lived. Married at Willington, Connecticut, in 1838, Miss Julia Cushman. They have had five children, two of whom died in infancy. The living are: Charles H., Jennie M., wife of Samuel A. Taft, and Georgia, wife of Edward E. Needham, of Farmington.

Charles H. Holt, son of Joseph and Julia Holt, was born in April, 1839, at Stafford, Connecticut.

Digitized by Google

Came to Green Vale in 1858, with his parents, and settled on the farm where he still resides. Enlisting in 1862, in Company A, Seventh Minnesota, he served until the close of the war, then returned to his farm. He has been clerk of school district No. 76 twelve years, also one of the town supervisors. Married at Northfield, Minnesota, in 1868, to Miss Maretta Alexander. Lydia M. and Susie are their children.

William F. How, a native of Nova Scotia, was born in August, 1822. Here he passed his youth and made his home until coming, in 1864, to Green Vale. He at once purchased his present desirable farm, where he still lives. His wife was Miss Ellen Totten, a native of Nova Scotia, born in 1832, whom he married in 1858. Their children are: Jane, James W., Thomas P., Eben, William W., Charles L., Kate L., Nellie M. and Arthur L.

Francis Howard was born in Orange county, Vermont, in 1827. At the age of ten years he went to Franklin county, New York. During childhood his educational advantages were somewhat limited, and on attaining his majority he decided to strive earnestly for more knowledge. He accordingly began attendance at the high school at Malone, Franklin county, and graduated at the age of twenty-five, having fitted himself for the ministry. He was pastor of a Baptist church in St. Lawrence county five years, then went to Brandon, Vermont, as teacher in the graded school, occupying that position five years. In 1866 he came to Minnesota and invested in the farm on which he now lives. Has taught school a number of terms at Green Vale and in that vicinity. For nine years he has been town supervisor, and assessor two years. Married, in 1855, Miss Elizabeth Carr, who died in 1876, her remains being interred at Northfield.

S. C. Howell was born January 2d, 1813, in Ohio. Here he lived until 1855; then came to Waterford and pre-empted a farm. His marriage with Mrs. Radcliff, *nee* Philbrick, took place in 1849. He departed this life January 26th, 1873. Jennie, the eldest daughter, is now the wife of Ellis B. Gibson, living in Grant county, Dakota territory. Mrs. P. Howell was born in Ohio in 1820. Her maiden name was Parmelie Philbrick, and in 1835 she was united in marriage with Stephen Radcliff who died in 1847. They were the parents of three children, all of whom have been claimed by death. Mrs. Howell relates many incidents regarding pioneer life in Minnesota, and the hardships she endured through her journey, being obliged to travel five hundred miles by ox team.

William F. Ingham, was born at Groton, Connecticut, December 29th, 1830. When seven years old he removed to Ohio with his parents and there lived until 1854, then came to Cottage Grove, Washington county, Minnesota. After a residence there of six years, he removed to Wisconsin where he lived until 1862. Enlisted in Company B, Third Wisconsin Regiment, serving until the close of the war. Married in 1870, in Green Vale, to Mrs. Alma Mattocks. E. A., Edwin, Justice and U. Francis are their living children.

Patrick Jeffers was born in Ireland, April 16th, 1842. Coming to America in 1854, he remained one year in Albany, New York, thence to Northfield, Minnesota, where he lived twelve years. After a residence of eleven years at Alexandria, Minnesota, he located on a farm at Green Vale, where he still resides. Miss Sarah Ross became his wife at Northfield, in 1862. Seven children have been born to them; the living are, Martha J., Thomas, George, Mary, Sherman and Franklin.

William Kegg was was born on the Isle of Man in 1811. Coming to America in 1841, he settled in Illinois, where his home was until 1855. He then came to Green Vale and opened a farm, which has since been his dwelling place. Married in Illinois to Mrs. Ann Simmonds, a native of England. Her children by her first husband are Julia A., Elizabeth J., Susan, Laura, Mary and Joseph. Her children by her present husband are John, Margaret and William S. Margaret, the first daughter, Willie and Edith died early in life.

Patrick Kennedy, a native of Ireland, was born March 17th, 1846. While yet a child, he came to America with his parents. In 1858 they came to Minnesota and settled on the farm, on which he still lives. His wife was Bridget Bresslau, also a native of Ireland, and came to America in 1874. They were married in 1878. One child, Mary Ann, was born to them in August, 1880.

Uriah Manhart was born in Canada in 1830. His childhood was passed in his native coun-

Digitized by Google

try, and in 1865, he came to Rice county, Minnesota, where he resided one and one-half years. In 1867 he came to Green Vale and purchased his fine farm, where he now lives. His commodious dwelling was erected in 1878, at a cost of one thousand dollars. His marriage with Miss Mary A. Heberly took place in Canada in 1851. George, who is at present town clerk, William M., Simon L. and Sarah are their children.

Richard P. McAndrews was born in 1845, in Ireland. In 1847, he went to England and to America, accompanied by his parents in 1856. Coming direct to Green Vale, they located on their present farm. He was one of the town supervisors three years, justice of the peace three years, and in the fall of 1880, elected to represent his district in the legislature. He was married during the winter of 1869, to Miss Hannah Major. John, Partrick Henry, Thomas, George F. and Richard are their children.

Robert Moore was born on the Isle of Man, in 1827. There he lived until 1849, then came to America and settled in Illinois, where he worked in the mines six years. In 1855, he came to Minnesota and pre-empted a farm in Green Vale, which has since been his home. He was accompanied by four others, J. Clague, W. Kegg, T. Gill and T. Hodgson, who were the first to settle here, all of whom are living on the claims made at that time, except T. Hodgson who is deceased. Mr. Moore enlisted in 1862, in Company F, Eighth Minnesota, serving until the close of the war, then returned to his farm. Married in 1853, to Julia A. Simmonds, who has borne him eight children. The living are William H., Thomas E., the first white child born in this town. Emma J., Robert N. and an infant.

David Muckey is a native of New York state, born December 28th, 1824. When a child, he went to Cortland county, and there lived until 1855, then came to Green Vale and pre-empted a farm which he still owns. His house, which was one of the finest in the town at that time, was a small frame structure, and is now used as a store room. In 1878, his present dwelling was erected at a cost of $1,500. He was drafted in 1862, but in consequence of declining health, furnished a substitute, paying $500. Miss Elizabeth Scofield became his wife in 1851. Three children have been born to them: Euretta D., Charles A. and Clara E.

Michael O'Donnell was born in 1821, in Ireland. Coming to America in 1853, he remained in New York two years, thence to Cottage Grove, Washington county, Minnesota, for one and one-half years. He then came to Green Vale, and settled on his farm, where he still lives. At Hastings in 1860, he married Miss Lavina Boyle. They have four children living: John, William H., George and Frank. Eugene and May died.

Andro Pederson, born in Sweden, April 25th, 1825. His youth was passed in his native country, and, in 1851, he came to America, settling in Illinois, where he resided four years. Returned to Sweden for four years, then crossed the Atlantic once more, locating at Green Vale. In 1877, he purchased his present estate. His marriage with Miss Anna Johnson occurred in 1853. She died nine years later, leaving two daughters, Eliza and Ida. Married for second wife, Mary Anderson, who died in 1874, leaving four children. His present wife was Miss I. Halmser. Ole, Ulus and Elula are their children.

Thomas Phare was born in England in 1825, and while yet a babe came to Nova Scotia with his parents. There he remained until 1851, then came to the states; passing about three years in Rhode Island, Pennsylvania and Ohio, he settled in Wisconsin. In 1856, came to Green Vale, and after making a claim, returned to his former home, remaining until 1858, then returned to his farm in Green Vale, where he has since lived. He was married at River Falls, Wisconsin, in 1856, to Miss Ellen R. Hoar, a native of Nova Scotia. Wilbert D. and Lila H. are their children. Mr. Phare enlisted in Company C, Second Minnesota regiment, and was mustered out July 18th, 1865.

A. G. Ruby was born at Stafford Springs, Tolland county, Connecticut, in 1822. At twenty years of age, he went to Springfield, Massachusetts, and engaged in the hotels two years; then was employed as baggage-master on the Springfield and New Haven railway for five years. After a stay of one and one-half years in California, he returned to his former trust, remaining in that position seven years. Coming, in 1856, to Green Vale, he began agricultural pursuits, which he has since followed. His farm and

Digitized by Google

buildings are among the finest in the township. His wife was Miss Laura Cushman, married in 1851. Their two children passed away in infancy. their only daughter, an adopted one, is Lillie B., now the wife of S. Andrews, of Lyon county, Minnesota.

Thomas Rush, a citizen of Green Vale township, was born in Ireland in 1831. Came across to the new world in 1850, and after a residence of ten years in different parts of the Union, located on a farm in Green Vale township. Here he has since resided as a tiller of the soil. Married, in 1854, to Miss Mary Rowan, who died three years later, having borne him three children. His present wife was Miss Mary Gunderson, married in 1859. Frank, George, Annie and Ellen are their children.

W. G. Sawyer was born in Ohio, in 1847. He came to Iowa when seven years of age, and there lived until 1874, then came to Minnesota and settled in Minneapolis, and was a dealer in agricultural implements for five years. In the meantime he purchased a farm in Green Vale, which he rents. In 1880 he bought an addition near the Northfield line, on which he is erecting some fine buildings. Being engaged in the Minneapolis Harvester Works as traveling agent, his wife oversees the farm during his absence. His marriage with Miss Celestia T. Mott took place in 1874. Walter M. and Barton W. are their children.

Thomas Scollard, is a son of the late John Scollard, who was born in Ireland in 1838. He came to America when a child and settled in Canada, coming to the United States in 1858. Locating first at Faribault, Minnesota, and two years later at Green Vale. A few years subsequently he removed to Farmington, where his death occurred in July 1874. His widow, who was Miss Catherine Carr, has eight children living: Eliza, Hannah, Daniel, Mike, Thomas, Mary, Katie and Willie.

F. J. Stewart was born November 19th, 1836, at Danbury, Connecticut. He came west to Minnesota in 1865, and for five years was a resident of Washington county, then removed to Green Vale. He has since been a tiller of the soil, and lives with his mother who is a widow.

Samuel Taft was born at Pittsford, Vermont, in 1830. Going to Brandon, Vermont, in 1850, he remained two years, thence to Raymondville, New York, where he worked at the sash, door and blind business, and in 1857, came to Minneapolis, Minnesota, and worked for Rogers, Stimson and Kent one year. He then purchased a farm in Bridgewater, on which he has since lived. In 1860, he was married to Miss Jennie M. Holt, who has borne him one child, Emma J.

Harry Thomas was born in Addison county, Vermont, in 1815. This state was his home until 1865, when he came to Minnesota, locating at Green Vale, where he has resided since. He has been three times married. His present wife was Mrs. Lucretia Stafford. Olive S., Nathan C., A. M., Emma E., Horace H., Franklin C., Anna E., Alice A. and Minnie E. are his children by his second wife.

J. E. Van Slyke was born in Herkimer county, New York, in 1827. When eight years old he went to Oswego county with his parents, making his home there nine years, then returned to his native county. On reaching man's estate he came west to Wisconsin and engaged in agriculture until coming to Minnesota in 1854. The following year settled on a farm in Green Vale. Married in 1863 to Mrs. Sophia, widow of the late James Clague. She has borne him four children, three of whom are still living: Josephine, Katie and George L.

A. A. Westcott was born in 1840, in St. Lawrence county, New York. Here he passed his boyhood and received his education. He came to Minnesota in 1878 and located on the farm he now occupies in Bridgewater. In 1862 he enlisted in Company A, one hundred and sixth New York Regiment, and served until the close of hostilities. Has been supervisor of the town of Bridgewater for two years. Miss Jane Lawrence became his wife in 1860. Their only child is Charles, born in St. Lawrence county, New York, in 1860.

R. W. Woodville was born at West Springfield, Massachusetts, in 1828. His parents moved to Maine, and after a residence there of nine years, to Vermont. They finally located in Chicopee, Massachusetts, where R. W. learned the trade of joiner. Went to Springfield, in 1862, and worked for the government in the manufacture of arms. In 1863. came to Rice county, Minnesota, bought a a farm, and has since been a resident of this state.

Digitized by Google

HAMPTON.

CHAPTER LIII.

DESCRIPTION—SETTLERS—ORGANIZATION—NEW TRIER—SCHOOLS—CHURCHES—CEMETERIES—BIOGRAPHICAL.

The surface of the township is rolling, the soil dark loam, with clay sub-soil, heavy, fertile, and produces large crops of grain. The soil of the southern portion being of a sandy loam, produces the larger amount of corn raised in the town. Groves dotting the surface here and there furnish sufficient fuel to supply the township, for many years to come. No streams cut the surface, but by digging a considerable depth, frequently one hundred and twenty-five feet, excellent water is obtained. In many instances this is raised for stock by means of wind mills.

SETTLERS.

The first claim in the township was made by John M. Bell, September 2d, 1854, on sections 4 and 5. Here he erected what was known as the "Sod Tavern." This was built by placing crotches at the corners. On these crotches were laid timbers for plates, then split timbers were placed, one end on the ground the other on the plates, and covered with sod. The roof was composed of brush, sod and wild hay. In January, 1855. Mr. Bell procured from Hudson, Wisconsin, sufficient lumber to lay a floor. In the spring of 1855 the sod house was replaced by a log cabin 19x25 feet. After residing on his claim twelve years, Mr. Bell removed to Hastings where he now resides.

During the winter of 1854-5, Joseph, a son of John M. Bell, began improvement on one hundred and sixty acres in section 23. He had made about one thousand, five hundred rails and hewed a lot of logs preparatory to building a log cabin. As he would not be of age until April 20th, 1855, he was unable to make any record of his claim. In March, 1855, a number of Germans began settling in the neighborhood. One of them named Denn, seeing young Bell's improvements, concluded to benefit by them, and accordingly took the claim using the logs which Bell had cut. About the first of April, Bell discovered that his claim had been jumped, and proceeded to investigate. Getting his father and six neighbors to accompany him, they proceeded in a body to the place. A part of the company were provided with fire arms. Upon their arrival at their destination, they found about fifteen Germans armed with shot-guns, clubs and revolvers, and one old woman with a scythe. Finding the Americans could not be frightened by their appearance, the garrison accommodatingly withdrew to a safe distance and allowed the attacking party to tear down the house and pick out the logs cut by young Bell, pile them with the rails and set fire to them. The old woman, more pugnacious than the rest, approached several times to use her scythe upon the legs of the assailants. At one time the blade was in proximity, too close for comfort, to the legs of a person by the name of Dorson, who leveled his rifle upon her, saying: "If you don't behave yourself, I'll shoot you to the ground." Thinking he would carry his threat into execution, the woman withdrew, the "destroying angels" completed their work and retired in good order, neither party firing a shot.

In 1854, Stephen D. Bell, brother of J. M Bell, was making a tour through this region in search of a place for a home, and pleased with the appearance of the land, early the following spring brought his family from Ottawa, Illinois, and taking a claim of one hundred and sixty acres, on section 8, has since resided there.

In March, 1855, three brothers, Conrad, Peter and Nicholas Doffing, John J. Fox and Joseph Stumpf, Germans, came together and made claims in the township, Nicholas Kranz coming soon after. These men, who have resided here since, acquired considerable reputation as the "champion nullifiers," of the first dog law passed by the state legislature. This law, imposing a tax of one dollar upon each dog owned in the state, met with emphatic disapproval by these pioneers, only a few of whom paid the tax. At a town meeting subsequent to the approval of the act, a resolution was passed, to the effect that all who paid the dog tax should have one dollar deducted from from their poll tax. The overseers of the highways were instructed and made

Digitized by Google

these allowances, thus effectually setting the, to them, obnoxious tax aside.

Charles Kranz, son of Nicholas Kranz, opened a blacksmith shop in 1857, and run it for about four years. About the same time John P. Trier opened, and for two years operated a shop near the Catholic church, then closed out and went to Hastings.

Jeremiah Filbrich took a claim on section 4, and in October, 1854, had five acres broken. After living on his claim for a time, Mr. Filbrich went south and died there. Phillip Bassett, from Cottage Grove, Washington county, took a claim on section 3. He now lives in California. William Knowlton arrived from Michigan in March, 1855. Gilbert McKay, one of the organizers of the township, visited this place in 1854, and in the spring of 1855, brought his family from Prescott, Wisconsin. He has ever since resided on his farm in section 4. In 1855, James Archer came from Hudson, Wisconsin, located on section 4, and in 1856, built the first hotel in the town. This was a large two-story house, at that time second to none in the county, and in the second story there was a large hall.

Stephen Hicks came to the territory in June, 1854, and first settled in Goodhue county, three-fourths of a mile from the site of Cannon Falls. There he built a house by setting up four crotches, covering them with sticks and brush, and building a stack of hay on three sides. In this structure he lived until his log hotel, 12x18 feet in size, was completed the following fall. Travel soon increased so much that it was necessary to enlarge, and the capacity of the building was doubled. In July, 1855, he made a claim of one hundred and sixty acres in Hampton, and Melissa Simons took the north half of the north-east quarter of section 3, township 112, range 18, and eighty acres in Hampton township. On the eighty acres in township 112, Mr. Hicks erected what was known as the "Cave," a small log house covered with sod. Mr. Hicks and Miss Simons were maried in this "Cave" and lived in it until 1857, when he built a larger and better house, residing in it until 1860, then removing to Hastings where he still resides.

ORGANIZATION.

This township was created at a regular session of the board of county commissioners held April 6th, 1858. As originally created it contained all of township 113, range 18, and all of township 112, range 18, but at a subsequent meeting of the board, held September 18th following, township 112 was set apart, organized under the name of Richmond, and is now known as Randolph.

The name Holden was first considered, but after some discussion was rejected. After considerable dispute over the names Holden and Bellville, Bell being the name of the first settler of the township, and by some preferred, the town was styled Hampton, after a place of that name in Connecticut. This appellation was suggested by Nathaniel Martin in honor of his birthplace.

At the annual election held May 11th, 1858, the officers elected were Gilbert McKay, chairman, John M. Bell, M. Lies, supervisors; Jonathan S. Haselton, clerk; Isaac N. Holden, A. Camfield, justices of the peace. Since then the chairmen of the board and town clerks elected have been as follows: chairmen—Porter Martin; Phineas Hayward, 1862; Martin Poor, 1863-'64; J. H. Whitford, 1865-'66; Joseph Stumpf, 1867; James Brownell, 1868; J. H. Whitford, 1869; Eugene Thein, 1870-'71; William Smith, 1872-'73; Phillip Doffing, 1874; M. H. Day, 1875; J. H. Whitford, 1876; Gilbert McKay, 1877; M. Molitor, 1878; D. W. Bartlett, 1879; John Kaufmann, 1880; Jacob Horn, 1881. Clerks: Gilbert McKay, 1862; N. F. W. Kranz, 1863-'64-'55-'66-'67; Francis Gorès, 1868-'69-'70-'71-'72-'73: G. H. Brooks, 1874; John Manger, 1875; J. H. Brooks, 1876-'77-'78-'79-'80; Nicholas Becker, 1881.

In 1860, only six years after the first settlement in the township the population of Hampton was four hundred and eighty; the total assessed valuation of property was $54,254. The census of 1870, showed the population to be 1,095, and the total valuation of property $226,404. In 1880, the valuation of property was $322,748, while the population, owing to the immense westward emigration, was less than in 1870, being but eight hundred and five.

At a special town meeting, held December 31st, 1863, at the school house in district No. 60, it was unanimously voted to levy a tax of $1,700, to pay a bounty of $140 to each person who would enlist and was accepted to fill the quota

Digitized by Google

of the town. At a subsequent meeting, held at the house of the chairman of the board of supervisors, M. Poor, it was voted to issue bonds, payable April 1st, 1865, and bearing ten per cent. interest, to raise an amount sufficient to pay to each of eighteen volunteers, required to fill the quota of the town, the sum of $150 bounty. The total amount of bonds issued by the town for bounties to keep the quota filled was $17,000. This was entirely paid off before the expiration of three years, and the town has since that time been free from debt.

VILLAGE OF NEW TRIER.

This village is situated in the north-east part of the township, and has a population of about one hundred and twenty. Father Keller gave it the name in honor of a small city in Germany. The first building put up in the town was the log church in 1856. The next building was a board shanty built in 1863 by Mathias Hubli. In 1865, Peter Mies built the first hotel, called the New Trier house. This was sold in 1867, to John Simmer, who still owns it. In this was kept the first grocery in the place.

The village now contains two hotels, New Trier house and Farmers' Home; two general merchants, Francis Gores and T. J. Wallerin; hardware, Joseph Breher; meat-market, Herman Goering; harness-shop, John Nather; two blacksmiths, T. Mamer and Peter Thien; two shoemakers, Peter Kuhn and Caspar Michaels; merchant tailor, Theodore Deutsch; wagon-maker, John Delfelt; physician, Dr. Mahowsky; saloons, John Simmer, William Schweitzer, Peter Redlinger, Peter Kuhn, T. J. Wallerin.

The village was incorporated March 3d, 1874, and the first officers were Francis Gores, president; Joseph Deiring clerk; Andrew Weisen, Peter Redlinger, Charles Hostert, trustees. The present officers are Francis Gores, president; John Delfelt, clerk; John Simmer, Andrew Weisen, Peter Redlinger, trustees.

The village occupying about seventy-five acres of land, originally owned by John, Anna, Bernard Jacob Goergan, Margaret and Charles Lorenz, Catherine and Marcus Lies, Nicholas and Susan Lies and Jacob Deuer, was surveyed and platted by C. B. Lowell in February, 1874, and the plat recorded March 16th.

An addition, called Gores' addition, consisting of four blocks, ranging east and west, was surveyed and platted the same year. The two western blocks were vacated before the plat was filed, but the two eastern ones were recorded June 10th.

In June, 1856, C. B. Lowell surveyed and platted a village to be called Hampton, on land owned by James Archer and Abram Camfield. This plat was recorded June 22d. Two hotels and a saloon were opened, but owing to a want of patronage were abandoned and the plat vacated soon afterwards.

SCHOOLS.

The north-western portion of the township, being more thickly settled than the rest, the citizens raised $100 by subscription, and erected the first school-house in Hampton, in 1856, in the fall. The following winter, Miss Mary Landers taught school, her salary being paid by subscription. District No. 75 was soon afterward organized, and the house purchased by paying the amount subscribed. In 1864, the district sold this building to William Smith, and built a new one, which, in January, 1867, was destroyed by fire. The district was then divided, a portion being set off, and formed a part of district No. 81. The same year, district No. 57 built a new house on the present site, the north-west quarter of section 4. The boundaries of the district extend into the town of Vermillion.

The second school taught in the town was conducted in the winter of 1856-'7 by N. F. W. Kranz, in an open log shanty, without floor, chair or bench, the teacher and pupils either standing up or sitting on the bare ground at their convenience. The district now comprises the school of the village. Early in 1881, the board of county commissioners added the south-west quarter of section 18, township 113, range 17, to this district, making it joint with the town of Douglass.

In the summer of 1857, the inhabitants of district No. 60, built a house, 16x20 feet, on the south-west quarter of section 15, and the winter following, N. F. W. Kranz taught a three months' term of school. Until 1870, the terms were of but three months' duration each year. During the summer of '70, a German school of twenty-five scholars was taught by Michael Linden. This summer school has been since con-

Digitized by Google

tinued, the parents of scholars paying the expenses. The attendance frequently reaches as high as sixty scholars. During the summer of 1871, while the school was in session, a bolt of lightning struck the building, tearing away an entire side, and passing between two girls set fire to the clothing of each. The fire was quenched, without injury to the children, by the prompt use of a pail of water. A little girl who sat directly in the course of the bolt, was called upon the floor by the teacher just before the stroke. In the summer of 1872, the district built a larger house, costing, with furniture, $690. It is located on the north-east quarter of section 21. They now have from four to five months' session each winter, besides the private German school each summer.

The first school taught in district number 59, was conducted in a house known as the Worden place, by Miss Sarah Hawkins. In the spring of 1862, at a cost of $100, several citizens built a small house on section 19, and during the summer, Miss Jennie Culbertson taught for a term of five months,her salary being paid by subscription. In 1865,the district was created, the building purchased and removed to the north-west quarter of section 29. Here it did duty until replaced in 1876, by the present structure. The boundaries of this district extend into Castle Rock township.

CHURCHES.

The first religious services held in the town were at the house of Eugene Thein on section 12, in the fall of 1855. Father George Keller, a Catholic priest, who had conducted this initial worship, the following summer, organized a parish and built the first church in Hampton township. This was a small log affair, which was afterward used as a parsonage, until destroyed by fire. In 1856, a Jesuit missionary visited the people and labored among them for a time. He erected the missionary cross, which still stands near the church, on the 8th of November, 1856. The church, known as St. Mary's was under charge of Father Keller until August, 1861, when Father Kaeder took charge. August, 1862, Father Pius Bayer came as assistant in this capacity, serving until 1863, when he took the entire charge of the parish. In the spring of 1872, he was attacked by small-pox and died May 13th. During the administration of Father Bayer, the fine stone church was erected, the corner stone being laid by him, May 5th, 1864. It was dedicated February 28th, 1866. After the decease of the pastor, the church was visited once a month by Father Thomas Scherer, of St. Paul, until October, 1872, when he was succeeded by Father Magnus Mayer, who, during his pastorship, founded the school and convent of St. Mary's church,March 11th, 1878, the present pastor Father Gregory Koering took charge.

The German Evangelical church is situated about one mile south of the village, on section 23. The first sermon of this order was delivered in the fall of 1857, in a small log residence, on section 23. The society was organized in 1859, with Rev. August Huelster, as pastor, and in 1860, built a small church. In 1875 their present structure was erected, and dedicated July 4th, Rev. E. H. Bobanman delivering the sermon. The members numbered sixty-eight, with Rev. Frederick Emde, pastor.

The German Baptist church, situated in the south-western part of the town, on section 31, although not organized until 1876, occasional preaching has occurred since 1860. The Rev. Grusuch preaching there that year, in the house of August Otte, Sr., and continuing at irregular times for five years. In 1876, the society organized and built a church, which was dedicated June 21st. The first regular pastor was Rev. Henry J. Muller. They now number twenty-nine members, presided over by Rev. J. Albert of Hastings.

The first English sermon preached in the town, was delivered by Rev. Charles S. LeDuc, then pastor of the Presbyterian church of Hastings, in the summer of 1856, in the first little school-house built in the town. From time to time religious services were held as a minister could be secured. In 1859, Anthony Armstrong, a Methodist clergyman, visited the town, and on the 3d of July, a Methodist class was formed, and assigned to what was then called the Lakeville circuit, afterwards changed to Castle Rock circuit. Meetings were held in the school-house of district number 57, until it was destroyed by fire in 1867. James Archer then offered the use of his hall, which was accepted and occupied until the next year, when they began holding meetings

Digitized by Google

in the school-house of district number 81. They now have Sunday-school and church in this building every two weeks, Rev. Bishop being their present pastor.

CEMETERIES.

St. Mary's Catholic cemetery is situated near the church to which it belongs. The first person buried here was Nicholas Riplinger Jr., who died February 17th, 1857. The cemetery contains about four hundred graves.

The Evangelical Association cemetery is situated by the church whose name it bears. The first person buried here was Mrs. Mary Ista, some time in 1860.

Hampton cemetery was first situated on section 9, the first grave being that of Stephen D. and Amelia Bell. In 1876 the yard was removed to section 4, and contains about seventy-five graves.

The German Baptist cemetery is located on section 20, on land owned by the Otte brothers. August Otte, who died in 1857, was the first person buried here.

MAIL.

Early in 1855 a stage route was established from Hastings to Faribault, passing through Hampton in a south-western direction. Mails were carried over this route daily. Early in 1856 a post-office named Hampton was established at the house of James Archer, who was appointed postmaster, and he held the position about eight years, receiving a daily mail from Hastings until the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul railway was operated, since when mail has been received only twice a week. The office is now held by Frank Breher, who received his appointment in 1879.

In July 1867, a post-office was established at New Trier, with Nicholas Schwartz as postmaster. Weekly mails were received from Hastings and semi-weekly from Northfield. John Moes has been postmaster since 1873.

DEATHS.

November 30th, 1878, Joseph Geipher, a farmer living on the south-west quarter of section 20, was crushed to death while sinking a large stone. As he was excavating under the rock, the ground caved, and the stone falling upon him, killed him instantly. A laborer named M. Duffing was injured the same way in 1880, and died a few days afterward from the effects of his wounds.

Early in August, 1855, Philetus Dawson, while taking a gun from a wagon, accidently discharged it, the charge entering his leg just above the knee. A few days afterward mortification set in and after intense suffering he died, August 23d, his being the first death in the town. On the same day an un-named infant of Stephen D. and Amelia Bell, died.

MARRIAGE AND BIRTH.

The first marriage in the township was that of John Kranz and Miss Abbie Stumpf, celebrated in the Catholic church at New Trier, in November, 1857, by Father George Keller. The first birth was that of L. Holden, born August 11th, 1855.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

Eli Ballard was born in Erie county, New York, May 24th, 1837. At the age of twelve years he moved with his parents to Otto, Cataraugus county, and received a liberal education. In 1855 came to Minnesota and settled on his present place. Three years later, he went for a short time to Waseca county, Minnesota. While there, February 20th, he was captured, through mistake, by the Winnebago Indians. They supposing him to be the man "Alcott," whom they were dispatched by the agent to capture, for the offense of selling liquor to the Indians. They started with him for the agency about 4 o'clock in the afternoon, and after going sixteen miles, stopped for "refreshments" and for the night at a little Indian village, called "Little Thunder Town." Having stolen about twenty gallons of whisky, they soon became quarrelsome, and before morning all were more or less drunken. One, however, in the morning, separated himself from the company and conducted Mr. Ballard to the agency, where he was thrust into an open log calaboose, being obliged to remain eight hours, at which time he was rescued by one of the neighborhood. His hands and feet were frozen, and he was sleeping, which slumber would have been his last, had it not been for his timely rescue. In August, 1862, enlisted in Company F, First Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, until the fall of 1864; was in the Indian campaign, then went south, serving until honorably discharged

Digitized by Google

in August, 1865, at Fort Snelling. Returning home, he in 1872, went to Redwood county and took a homestead on which he lived two years, then returned to his former home in Hampton. Married Miss Nettie McCune in 1861, who died three years later. Married his present wife, Miss Julia Cain, in 1866. One daughter Fannie S. blessed this union.

Henry M. Bean, farmer and stock-raiser, was born in Livingston county, New York, January 30th, 1830. Here he grew to manhood and received a good education, remaining on his father's farm until 1856, then came to Hampton and pre-empted one hundred and sixty acres. Here is still his home, and by industry and economy, he has been enabled to add three hundred and twenty acres to the original farm, also made many improvements. Married in 1856 to Miss Jane E. Sherd, who has borne him four children: Libbie H., Frank E., Mary E., and Alta S. It is thought that Libbie H. is the first child born in this county who is living at the present time.

Stephen D. Bell was born in Halifax, Vermont, July 30th, 1822. He grew to manhood in his native place, having the advantages of the district schools. In 1852, he started for the west, and after a residence of two years at Union City, Michigan, he made a prospecting trip to Minnesota, visiting during the time, Hastings, Dakota county, there being but two houses. Having left his family at Ottawa, Illinois, he returned for them, and the next spring, 1855, moved to Hampton, pre-empting a farm of one hundred and sixty acres. His only neighbors at that time were Sioux Indians, who were quite numerous. By good management and perseverance, he has a fine farm of one hundred and ninety acres, well cultivated and stocked; blooded Jersey's being his specialty. Mr. Bell, being an old settler, has become well-known, and has the respect and confidence of all who know him. At Worcester, Massachusetts, May 18th, 1846, he married Miss Princess A. Gilbert. Of the seven children born to them, four are living: Stephen G., John M., Ethel A. and Lillie A.

Philip Doffing, a native of Prussia, was born in 1844. When a child of two years, his parents brought him with them to America and located in Wisconsin. Here they lived until 1856, then removed to Dakota county, Minnesota. The farm on which Mr. Doffing now lives was taken as a claim by his father, in 1857. Miss Mary Biddinger became his wife in 1867. Seven children have been born to them, all now living: Mary, Nicholas, Mathew, John, Frides, Kate and Philip. Mr. Doffing was a pupil at the first school taught in Hampton, with N. F. W. Kranz as instructor.

James Duff was born at Buffalo, New York, March 26th, 1836. When a small child, his parents removed to near Columbus, Indiana, where he received his early education and lived until reaching the age of twenty-five years. He then came to Minnesota and passed his first year in hunting and trapping. In 1862, he enlisted in Company F, Eighth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, and was for two years on duty on the frontier; was sent to New Ulm during the Indian hostilities there. The company was sent on so short notice that they were not properly equipped, being obliged to carry ammunition in their pockets. Subsequently they were ordered south, and were finally discharged at Fort Snelling. He then proceeded to Hampton township, and the following year, purchased his present farm. Married September 6th, 1867, to Miss Nellie Johnson, who has borne him four children: Edith M., Mable L., Helen T. and Fred M.

Nathan Emerson was born at Concord, New Hampshire, November 19th, 1834. Here he grew to manhood, completing his education at the high school at Concord. He learned the trade of cabinet maker from his father, but declining health compelled him to seek more open employment. Coming west in 1860, he visited Hastings, Minnesota, thence to Hampton. Locating on a farm in this township, he has since made it his home. Enlisted in the spring of 1865, in the topographical corps and was discharged at Nashville, Tennessee, September 28th, 1865. He has given considerable attention to the improvement of his farm, having the finest display of forest and fruit trees in the township, consisting of European larch, maple, and thirty-six varieties of apple; has about two hundred apple trees, one hundred and sixty of them in bearing. Miss Clara Haselton became his wife in 1853, at Concord, New Hampshire. Henry N. and Hattie C., twins, George A., Minnie M. and Carrie E. are their children.

John H. Ferris was born at Otto, Cattaraugus

Digitized by Google

county, New York, August 25th, 1849. When a lad of twelve years, he accompanied his parents to Minnesota, locating at Hampton. Enlisted in Company D, Second Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, at the age of sixteen, February 28th, 1865, and joined his regiment at Goldsborough, North Carolina, on "Sherman's March to the Sea." Was discharged at Fort Snelling, July 21st, 1865. He had the advantages of the common school at Hampton, but finished his studies at the Minnesota State University in 1870, then returned to agricultural pursuits, teaching during the winter months. Married Miss Jennie E. Jones in 1872. Two children have been born to them, Emmons A. and Roy R.

Francis Gores was born in Prussia, province of Rhine, in 1826. He was a tiller of the soil in his native place, and in 1855, came to America. Coming to Minnesota, he located at Hampton in 1858, making a claim of one hundred and sixty acres of land, and still retains the eighty acres on which he lives. Mr. Gores held the office of town clerk about seven years, and when New Trier was incorporated, he was appointed postmaster, and held the position eight years. He was instrumental in the erection of the first church in New Trier, Father Keller being its pastor. He is also engaged in the general merchandise business in the town of Hampton. Married Miss Margaret Wolf, a native of Luxemburg. They have five children, Nicholas, Frank, Barbara, Rosa and Susie.

John Gores, a native of Germany, was born in 1827. Here he passed his time until coming to America in 1854. His location in Hampton township was the next year, where he pre-empted a claim of timber land which he has since sold. In 1857 he purchased his present farm of 120 acres, and has made all the improvements to be seen. Being an old settler, he has by his honesty and integrity made himself respected by all who know him. He has been twice married; his present wife was Miss Veronika. Maggie, Nicholas, Lena, Christopher and Clara are their children; Frank and Joseph by his first wife.

George Hoffman is a native of Hesse, Germany, and was born January 1st, 1835. When sixteen years old he came to America, accompanied by his parents and located in Cleveland, Ohio. Here he learned the carpenter's trade, and in 1853 removed to Galena, Illinois, where he worked at his trade one year. Coming to Hastings, he found but one log house; remaining two years he continued at his trade and built the first frame house in the city. Purchasing forty acres of land in Hampton, he moved to it, assisted in the erection of the first Catholic church in the county, at New Trier, and in 1860, assisted in building the first Evangelical church near New Trier; he has since been a supporter of the church. Has been prospered, and now owns a farm of three hundred and five acres, with pleasant surroundings. Married at St. Paul, October 3d, 1856, to Miss Susan Becker. Dora, Kate, John, George W., Christopher, Mary E., Annie S., Louisa, Martin and Amelia are their children.

Henry Hoffman was born in Prussia, March 19th, 1827. He received his early education in his native place, and learned the weaver's trade. In 1852 he came to America, locating near Detroit, Michigan, and assisted in digging the Welland canal. He passed a short time in North Carolina, one year near Duluth, Minnesota, three years in northern Wisconsin, and in 1859 came to Hampton and settled on his present farm. Married, in 1861, Miss Augusta Otte, a native of Germany. Charles, Herman, Emma, Henry, Julia, Lydia, Dora and Rosa are their children.

John F. Knowles was born in Niagara county, New York, November 20th, 1839. His father died in 1846, and the next year he moved with his mother to Chicago, where he acquired his education. Coming to Minnesota in 1861, he located in Douglass township. Enlisted August 22d, 1862, in Company K, Eighth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, under Colonel Thomas, was on duty on the frontier one and one-half years, then went south, was mustered out July 11th, 1865, at Charleston, South Carolina, and discharged at Fort Snelling, July 31st. Subsequently he lived three years at Hastings, and in 1872 went to Redwood county, Minnesota, locating a homestead which he exchanged for his present farm in Hampton township in 1875. Married in 1870, to Miss Charlotte Shepherdson, who has borne him two children: Vey L. and Louisa.

Gregory Koering, parish priest of New Trier, was born in Westphalia, Prussia, 1833. He came

Digitized by Google

to America in 1861, and attended the St. Vincent's college, at Milwaukee; was ordained at St. Paul, Minnesota, in 1865, and went to Wright county, as priest of St. Michael's church. There being at that time no church building, he held mass in his private rooms. He was instrumental in building what is now known as St. Michael's church, finished in 1866. Under his charge were eight missions, which he attended twice each month. He also built the church at Maple Plain, Hennepin county, in 1866, and the same year completed the structure at Maple Lake. About the year 1869, he removed to Shakopee, finding the church property deeply indebted, and in 1876, left it in a flourishing condition. In March, 1878, he removed to New Trier; the church there having flourished under his charge, the congregation numbering 1,000 souls.

Charles Kranz, a native of Prussia, was born April 4th, 1828. He received the advantages of a common school, also learned the blacksmith's trade in his native country. Going to France in 1847 he worked at his trade three years, then joined the Prussian army. In 1851, came to America with his father, they locating at Hastings-upon-Hudson, New York, where, early in 1854, Charles opened a shop for himself. Two years later, in company with mother, sister and two brothers, came to Dakota county, Minnesota, his father having preceded them. In 1857, he located in Empire, also started the first shop in Hampton, which he run for four years. His present farm was secured, in part, in 1856. Married Miss Kate Able, at New Trier, in 1858. Susan E., Nicholas C., Peter M., John B. and Theresa, are their living children.

John Kranz was born in Prussia, February 27th, 1832. He resided with his parents on a farm until seventeen years of age, then removed to America with them, landing in New York city in 1850, remaining five years. Coming at that time to Minnesota he located on his present farm in Hampton township, having since added to it by purchase, until he now has two hundred acres. Has been justice of the peace two or three terms, town treasurer two years, and for nine years past has been assessor. Married at New Trier, Miss Abbie Stumpf, an early settler of the county. Their children living are: Lizzie, Charles H., Nicholas J., Catherine, Joseph S., Ferdinand P., Mary, Annie, John B. and Albert. Two died in infancy.

Gilbert McKay was born in Steuben county, New York, August 20th, 1825. Here he was reared to manhood on a farm and acquired his early education. In 1845, moved to Walworth county, Wisconsin, and finished learning the trade of carpenter and joiner, here remaining in the pursuit of his trade until 1854, removing thence to Prescott, Wisconsin. The same year located on a claim in Hampton township, he being one of the first to make improvements. During the spring of 1855 moved with his family to the claim. For several years Mr. McKay has been justice of the peace, was chairman of the first board of supervisors, and has also held nearly all the town offices. Miss H. Hodgson became his wife in Rock county, Wisconsin, in 1848. Gilbert E., Almira A., Lucinda I., William S. and Elizabeth H., are their children.

John Moes was born in the Grand Duchy of Luxemburg, in 1827. Came to America in 1851, settling near Dubuque, Iowa, on a farm. Purchased a farm on which he now lives, in Hampton, in 1860. He was district clerk by appointment in 1876, and has since filled that position; has also been postmaster at New Trier, since 1873. The Catholic church has received his liberal support in both its construction and present maintenance. His wife was Margaret Erthum, married in 1854. They are the parents of two sons and six daughters living.

John A. Schaffer, a native of Germany, was born June 8th, 1820. For several years he worked on the railroad and three years in a woolen factory. Came to Dakota county, Minnesota, in 1851, locating nine miles from Hastings and purchased 140 acres; three years later, made a claim in Hampton township of one hundred and sixty acres, to which he since added, owning now over one thousand acres. In 1860, his stone residence was erected, which is the largest in the township. Mr. Schaffer was instrumental in the building of the German Catholic church, also prominent in promoting the interests of the first school at New Trier. Married in Germany, in 1841, to Miss Catherine Mitz. George, Henry, Conrad, Nicholas, Adam, Mary, Margaret, Catherine and Cillie are their children.

William Schweitzer was born in Prussia, near

Digitized by Google

the river Rhine, April 20th, 1829. While there, engaged in farming and was also a blacksmith. Came to America in 1847, locating in what is now Calumet county, Wisconsin. Six years subsequently he came to Dakota county Minnesota, and located on a farm in Hampton, engaging in agricultural pursuits until 1874, then embarked in the hotel business, having since continued. His wife was Miss Matilda Groil, a native of Prussia, married in 1852. They have three sons and three daughters: Arnold, Hubbard, Lizzie, Leborious, Theodore and Anna.

Charles E. Sherd, was born at Naples, Ontario county, New York, April 4th, 1847. He lived on the farm with his parents until 1855, when they came west and he resided with his grandmother until her death in 1860, then came west, proceeding to Hampton. Enlisted in 1863, in Hatch's Independent Battalion, and while in service was twice in the hospital afflicted with inflamation of the lungs, and was once injured while riding, by the horse falling; was discharged in 1866, and returned to Dakota county, his old home. He now resides on a farm of eighty acres. Married Miss Alice Roath in 1873. Mary E., Don D. and Alonzo L. are their children.

William Smith was born in Ontario, Canada, February 5th, 1839. When seventeen years old his parents removed to Minnesota, his father preempting one hundred and sixty acres in Hampton, where he resided with his family until his death in 1874. William enlisted in January, 1865, in Company D, First Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, serving until discharged at Fort Snelling, July 31st, 1865. He then returned to the old homestead; in 1878, started a meat-market at Cannon Falls, but two years later returned to Hampton, where he now lives.

J. H. Whitford was born in Ohio, January 27th, 1831. When five years old, removed with his parents to Michigan, residing there until 1855, then went to California, and engaged in mining three years. Returning to his former home in Michigan for a brief visit, he then located on a farm in Miami county, Kansas. Came to Dakota county, Minnesota, in 1861, and the next year located in Hampton, having at present a very desirable farm of 213 acres. In 1865, was elected chairman of the board of supervisors, which office he held several years. Miss M. C. Luddy became his wife in 1854. James H., Edmund A., Ellen E. and Carrie J. are their children.

Julius Wille, a native of Minnesota, was born in Hastings, February 9th, 1859. When nine years old, he moved with his father to Hampton township. He purchased a farm in 1875, on which he now lives. His father's death occurred August 20th, 1879. Married at New Trier, November 6th, 1879, to Miss Mary Kurth, of Hampton. They are the parents of one child, Charles A.

INVER GROVE.

CHAPTER LIV.

SITUATION — SETTLEMENT — ORGANIZATION — SCHOOLS—CHURCHES—VILLAGES—BIOGRAPHICAL.

This town as originally formed by the board of county commissioners at a meeting held at Hastings, April 6th, 1858, embraced all of township 27, north, of range 22, west of the fourth principal meridian. At a meeting held April 20th, 1858, the west half of township 115, north, of of range 18, west, was detached from the town of Nininger and attached to Inver Grove. The boundaries remained unchanged until February, 1871, when by special act of legislature, the portion taken from Nininger was made a part of Rosemount, leaving the town of Inver Grove with boundaries as originally established.

It is situated in the northern part of Dakota county, and is bounded on the north by the town of West St. Paul, on the east by the Mississippi river, on the south, by the town of Rosemount, and on the west, by the town of Eagan. The surface of Inver Grove is rough and broken. No bottom lands appear along the river, excepting in the north-east, and a small tract on the east above Pine Bend. The latter tract is marshy, with a fringe of timber along the river, consisting of elm, ash, and soft maple.

Digitized by Google

The town was named by John McGroarty, the name Inver Grove being given in recollection of a place in Ireland from which many of the settlers came. River lake, located on the bottom land in sections 23 and 26, covers about 160 acres, and is a shallow, marshy lake. Several small lakes appear in different parts of the town, none of them with visible inlets or outlets. The largest of these, Fish lake, in sections 17 and 20, is a long, narrow lake with gravelly shores and bottom. It is surrounded by high knolls. Its greatest depth is over sixty feet, and its waters were once well stocked with fish of large size; only the smaller varieties are now found.

On section 3 is a small prairie,the southern extremity of the prairie in West St. Paul. The soil is sandy, and produces good crops of corn. Plymouth prairie extends into the southern part of the town to section 20. It forms a beautiful and fertile valley. The soil is a mixture of clay, with sand enough to make it easily worked and productive. The remainder of the town is rough and has gravelly knolls. A growth of brush and small trees covered this portion of the town when first settled. Occasionally, trees of larger growth appeared. Wheat was formerly the principal crop raised, and is still produced in large quantities. Of late years, owing to the proximity of St. Paul, many have engaged in market gardening, which has proved profitable.

SETTLEMENT.

This town was settled in its different portions at about the same time. The American element settled along the river, the Germans in the northern central part, the Irish and French in the western.

William Finch made a claim on sections 2 and 3,in the summer of 1852, but did not move in until later. He occupied the claim until 1858, when he sold and removed to Kansas. The land is now owned by S. E. Goodrich. Lafayette Finch, his son, made a claim joining his father's on the south. but not being of age he could not hold it. Harris Thompson, however. paid him something for it in 1853, and shortly after he moved to it, was drowned in a slough near his home. His wife and family now reside in Hennepin county. A Mr. Bitley made a claim on the southern part of sections 2 and 3, which he subsequently sold to Elias Cope, and moved farther south, where he married a Mrs. Tucker and pre-empted the claim she had made on section 14.

Rev. John Benson came in the summer of 1852 and located on sections 10 and 11. Five years later, he sold to town site speculators, and removed to Red Wing. Subsequently he returned and bought land on section 9. During his sojourn he preached to his neighbors occasionally, afterwards became a member of the conference and is now located at Blue Earth City, Faribault county. After making his claim, he returned for his family, and on his return found his claim in the possessian of John Greer. He was induced to vacate and made a claim about one mile farther south, on section 11, where he still lives. Mr. Greer was undoubtedly the first actual settler in the town. The claim of Mr. Benson became the property of Dr. Percival Barton who came into the town in 1854 and is still a resident.

Late in the summer of 1852, David Cope arrived and bought out a claimant adjoining Mr. Benson on the south. About one and one-half years later he sold to Parker Paine of St. Paul, who pre-empted it, and afterwards sold to town-site speculators.

The next claim south was taken by Andrew Cook in the fall of 1852, who kept it until 1857, then sold to speculators and removed to Waseca county where he was killed by accident, his horses running away.

Those who settled in the western part of the town in 1852 were John McGroarty and brother, Edward Meloy, Dennis Fee, Jerry McCarthy and Fred. Rohrick. Several Frenchmen squatted on lands in this part of the town, but did not remain long. John McGroarty made his claim on section 29, in August, and moved out his family the following spring. He has since resided here. His brother William, who accompanied him, did not make a claim, but returned to St. Paul. Edward Meloy made his claim in the south-east quarter of section 29, held it a short time, then sold it to a Mr. Parker who never located, and it was "jumped" by John Eagan in the spring of 1854. He lived on the land until his death, which occurred a few years ago. His family still reside on the homestead. Jerry McCarthy located in the south part of section 6 where he still resides. Fred. Rohrick made his claim in

Digitized by Google

section 6 of Inver Grove and section 1 of Eagan. In the spring of 1855 he sold out and settled near New Trier. The claim of Dennis Fee also lay in both towns, one eighty lying in section 7 and the other in section 12, Eagan. He now lives with his son James in section 7.

Of the French settlers, Mr. Le Clair made his claim on section 18. He was a blacksmith, and started a shop on his farm in 1854. The next year, he sold the stock to Mathew Cuchret, who opened a shop on his land on section 19, and operated it until about three years ago. Benjamin Le Bret located on sections 7 and 18, held the claim a short time, then sold out. Jean Le Bret made his claim in the spring of 1853, and sold to Paul Duleon in the spring of 1856. Mr. Duleon opened a small store which he kept for a few years and disposed of the stock. The claim is now owned by Gottlieb Keller. Mr. Le Bret lives north of St. Paul. Edward Le Bret located in 1853, on section 20, and shortly after, sold to Thomas Corrigan, who still lives on the place.

Others of 1853, were William Korfhage, a Mr. Huttelmeyer, the two Schaffers, Carl Bester, John Schrader, Mr. Davis, Patrick Leeman, Patrick Grace, Michael Barrett, and James McNelis.

Korfhage came from St. Paul, in the spring and made his claim on section 4, and moved out in the fall. He lived there until his death, which took place January 4th, 1877, and was buried in the cemetery belonging to the German Methodists in West St. Paul. His son William, still occupies the homestead. Some of it has been sold and additions have been made, the farm now containing one hundred and twelve acres. The same spring, Mr. Huttelmeyer made claim of the north central part of section 6, which he held about a year, then sold to John Busch, who, with his son still lives on it. The two Schaffer's were no relation to each other. One of them made a claim on section 6, which he kept until 1856, then sold to Jacob Schindeldecker, who still owns it. Schaffer removed to the southern part of the county. The other Schaffer made a claim on section 5, which he turned over to his son a few years later, who sold to R. Schindeldecker. Carl Bester came with Korfhage and settled on his claim the following fall, on the south-west quarter of section 4, where he still resides.

John Schrader, located on section 4, remained about two years, disposed of his claim to William Korfhage, and moved to Michigan. In the spring, a Mr. Davis, with the assistance of Edward Patton, made two claims, on sections 32 and 33. He held them long enough to prove up, raised some money on them, and went to California. The land afterwards came into the possession of Mr. Willoughby, who sent Josiah Burwell down from St. Paul to build him a log house. This house was located on the west side of the St. Paul and Cannon Falls road, near the section line between 32 and 33. It was about 18x30 feet, and two stories high, and here started what afterwards became the noted Willoughby's hotel. Willoughby had a livery stable in St. Paul, and hired Burwell to run the hotel. He put up a large frame building, occupied it himself, and for a number of years carried on a lucrative hotel business. He sold out to L. C. McKnight, who still owns the property. The hotel business ceased with Willoughby, and the place is now occupied by tenants.

Patrick Lennon made his claim in the spring on section 19, and after living on it a few years, sold to J. Klerunde, who still holds it. About the same time, Patrick Grace located on section 30, and in the fall moved out his parents, and made his home with them during the winter. He was a mason and worked at his trade in St. Paul for about two years, then settled permanently on his place, and now resides there.

Michael Barrett located the claim on section 32, now owned by Patrick McCue, and held it a few years. After selling, he moved to McLeod county, where he now resides. James McNelis came in May of the same year, and made his claim on the north-west quarter of section 33, which he still owns, but resides on the land in section 28, claimed by his father, George McNelis, in the spring of 1853. The old gentleman died in March, 1880, and was buried in the Catholic cemetery near by.

A Mr. Lockwood also came in the spring of of 1853, and claimed two eighty acre tracts, one in section 32 the other in 33, making his claim one mile in length on the town line. He held it but a short time then sold to Jacob Whittemore, who now lives on the place. James Mehan came in May, 1853, and located on the southern part of section 28. He occupied it until his death in

Digitized by Google

1862. Thomas, his son, now resides on the original claim.

During 1854 the town became well settled. Among those who came that year and are still residents of the town, we find the names of: Henry Gruschus, John Jagoe, Michael Lynch, Patrick Brennan, William Pfanstel, John H. Rolfing, L. Marcott, Lawrence O'Neill, Isaac Gibbs and Horace Dresser. J. D. Smith came in the fall of 1854 and located on section 22, where he lived until he was killed near Kaposia, while on his way home from St. Paul, several years ago. Smith jumped the claim of one Scott, who had placed him in charge and hired him to build a house. When Scott came out with his family the following spring, Smith refused to give him possession of the claim and Scott was obliged to seek another location. Smith was supposed to have been killed by a hired man with whom he had had trouble in settling; but as no substantial proof was attainable, the man was allowed to go free.

ORGANIZATION.

The first meeting for the election of officers and organization of this town, was held May 11th, 1858, at the house of Josiah Burwell, located on land now owned by Anthony McNelis, in section 29, on the west side of the St. Paul and Cannon Falls road. This house was part frame and part log, containing two rooms. Albert Webster was chosen moderator, and W. B. Terry clerk. The officers elected for the ensuing year were: J. Burwell, George Bohrer, Patrick McKenny, supervisors; Thomas Walsh, clerk; Felix Dolan, assessor; John Rolfing, collector; William Weir, overseer of poor; William Watson, William Senescal, justices of the peace; Reuben Freeman, Michael Moore, constables; John McGroarty, T. M. Finch, Patrick Brennan, R. Foster, E. Brown, Lawrence O'Neill, road overseers. At a meeting of the board held July 31st, 1858, R. Schindeldecker was added to the list of road overseers.

List of supervisors for ensuing years:

1859—H. G. O. Morrison, George Bohrer, Patrick Brennan; Thomas Walsh, clerk. On account of the resignation of Mr. Morrison, the board, at a meeting held December 31st, elected Robert Foster for the remainder of the term.

1860—J. D. Smith, George Bohrer, Patrick Brennan; Thomas Walsh, clerk.

1861—J. D. Smith, George Bohrer, Michael Murnane; Thomas Walsh, clerk. Mr. Murnane failing to qualify, Patrick Brennan was chosen by the board to fill his place.

1862—J. D. Smith, John Rolfing, Charles McGroarty; W. H. Jarvis, clerk.

1863-4—J. D. Smith, John Rolfing, John Eagan; Thomas Walsh, clerk.

1865—James Corrigan, John Lemke, Patrick Furlong; Thomas Walsh, clerk.

1866—James Corrigan, Reuben Freeman, Charles McGroarty; Thomas Walsh, clerk.

1867—J. D. Smith, Charles McGroarty, Patrick Brennan; Thomas Walsh, clerk.

1868—J. D. Smith, Patrick Brennan, John Rolfing; Thomas Walsh, clerk.

1869—M. H. Manson, Jacob Whittemore, John Rolfing; Thomas Walsh, clerk.

1870—M. H. Manson, Jacob Whittemore, George Bohrer; Thomas Walsh, clerk.

1871-2—M. H. Manson, George Bohrer, James McNelis; Thomas Walsh, clerk. In the year 1872, Mr. Walsh died, and Reuben Freeman was appointed by the board July 10th, to fill the unexpired term.

1873—John D. Smith, George Bohrer, James McNelis; Reuben Finton, clerk.

1874-5—James Corrigan, George Bohrer, James McNelis; Reuben Freeman, clerk, 1874; P. J. Brennan, clerk, 1875.

1876—Michael Lynch, George Bohrer, John Maher; P. J. Brennan, clerk.

1877—Percival Barton, John Maher, Fred Ohman; John Busch, Jr. clerk.

1878—Percival Barton, Fred Ohman, Patrick Brennan; John Busch, Jr., clerk.

1879—Percival Barton, Fred Ohman, George Bohrer; John Busch, Jr., clerk.

1880—Percival Barton, George Bohrer, Patrick Brennan; John Busch, Jr., clerk. On account of removal from the town, Mr. Bohrer resigned, and at a meeting of the board held October 10th, 1880, his son F. W. Bohrer was appointed to fill the unexpired term.

1881—John Maher, Patrick Brennan, F. W. Bohrer; John Busch, Jr., clerk. Thomas Eagan, assessor; Mathew Krech, treasurer; James Friel, justice; James Welsh, F. W. Bohrer, constables.

A town hall was built during the summer of 1878, on the west side of the road, in the south-

Digitized by Google

west quarter of section 16, the land being donated by Patrick Brennan. It is 20x40 feet, with ten foot posts, and was built at a cost of $280.

SCHOOLS.

The first school taught within the present limits of the town, was held in the winter of 1854–5 in the house of William Bissell, near the river, in section 35. Miss Rosetta Harris was the teacher. The house was a log structure, and was occupied by the family at the same time. The teacher boarded at the house of Horace Dressser. The number of pupils was less than a a dozen, and no school was held the following year.

In the summer of 1856, a school was taught in a shop on Mr. Bissell's land. The following year, the Methodist society built a church in the village of Pine Bend, which was also used for a school-house. The church was sold to the district in 1868, and moved into the town of Rosemount, about one quarter of a mile south of the town line, and located on section 18. The building is the property of joint district number 21.

The first school-house built in the town, was in what is now district number 7. It was located on the river road, in section 2, and was a frame building, erected at a cost of $300. Work on the building was commenced in the fall of 1854, and this was one of the first school-houses in the county. At that time it belonged to district number 1. The first school was taught in the summer of 1855, with about twenty scholars in attendance. This building was used until April, 1872; when it was destroyed by fire. Insurance amounted to $200, and this money was used for the erection of a new building, which was located on land owned by James Manning, about one mile south of the old site. It is a frame structure, capable of seating fifty scholars, and cost to build, $325. This district contained, at one time, about sixty scholars, but owing to a division, and the formation of a new district to the west, now numbers but thirty-five.

The first school taught in what is now district number 9, was in 1856, occupying the Catholic church. The teacher was Mary Conley, whose home was in Rosemount. She taught but one term, and soon after was married to Maurice Murphy, and lived on a farm near Sunfish lake. She died a number of years ago and was buried at Mendota. The next school was taught by Maggie Cannon, in the church. After this, school was held in a building moved out from Hastings, by Michael Phelan, who was the teacher, and used the building for a dwelling. This was in use until a school-house was built, which subsequently burned. The present house was built about ten years ago at a cost of $800. It is located on section 29, on the St. Paul and Cannon Falls road.

In what is now district number 8, the first school was taught by August Hierzog, in a small frame building erected in the spring of 1857, on land owned by William Korfhage. It was a summer school, and numbered about one dozen scholars. The house now in use is in the north-east quarter of section 8, and was built in 1872. It is a good country school-house, furnished with patent seats, and has a capacity for sixty scholars.

District number 10, was not organized until later. The school-house has a seating capacity for about twenty, although as many as forty have been in attendance. On account of removals from the district, the school has lost; only eleven scholars being enrolled the past winter.

District number 93, was organized at the house of William Mollenkamp, March 30th, 1872. The school-house was built the following fall on F. Neumann's land in section 7. It is a frame building 18x26 feet.

The town has five entire and two joint districts, with five school-houses, all frame structures, and but one of them furnished with patent desks.

A new district was organized the present year, but as yet has no school-house.

CHURCHES.

The first religious services held in the town were in the fall of 1854, by Rev. Father Ravoux, at the house of John McGrath, on section 19, the land now owned by M. Cuchret. There were about twelve persons present. Services were held at different houses in the neighborhood until the church was built the following spring. This church was of logs and one high story; located on land donated by John Eagan, on section 29. At the same time, land adjoining was donated for a cemetery by Charles and Michael Dunn. Later, five acres more were added, and the church has now over twenty-two acres in one tract. The log

Digitized by Google

church was used until the present fine structure was built about fifteen years ago. It is a frame, 40x85 feet, with twenty foot posts; the spire is seventy-five feet in height. It is nicely finished, and seats 275 people in the auditorium, and has a gallery with room for about fifty. The cost of the church was upwards of $6,000. In 1879, the society purchased a fine organ at a cost of $200. The parsonage, situated just south of the church, was built in 1874, and cost $2,000. The church lot contains ten acres, and the remainder of the land is used for a cemetery. The first person buried in it was a daughter of Elisha Brown, who lived in the town of Rosemount when it was a part of Inver Grove. She was buried about the year 1856. The cemetery now contains many fine monuments erected to the memory of deceased friends. During the earlier part of its existence, the church belonged to the parish of Hastings, and was in charge of Rev. Father McMahon. Later, it was attached to Mendota, and is now an independent parish called Inver Grove. The priests in charge have been Rev. Fathers McMahon, Hartz, Murray and Coffee from Hastings; Genis, Glennon, Piott and Carufel from Mendota; Andria and Herman, local pastors.

The German Lutheran church. The first services by this society were held at the house of Jacob Schindeldecker in the spring of 1856, by Rev. William Wier. Services were held at private houses in the vicinity until the fall of 1859, when their church was completed, and dedicated by Rev. Wier soon after. The church is on section 8. Additions have been made, and the building is now a long narrow structure without a spire. At the time of the first meetings there were nine members. This has increased to a large number scattered over this and adjoining towns. A church is now being built in Eagan to accommodate that settlement. A Sunday-school has been sustained at different times, but owing to the distance the members had to come, was irregular. For the past few years a Sunday-school of about forty scholars has been kept up, with the pastor as superintendent. A parochial school is sustained in connection with the church, and numbers about forty scholars. The school is in charge of the resident pastor. The society is contemplating the erection of a new church on the site of the present structure, which will furnish more adequate accommodations for the large membership. A parsonage stands just south of the church, and the cemetery adjoins it on the north. The following have been pastors since Rev. Wier: Revs. G. Fachtman, A. Kuhn, Phillip Schmidt and E. N. Volgert, the present incumbent.

The Methodist society in the vicinity of Pine Bend built a church in the village in 1857. Previous to that time, services had been held at private houses in what is now the town of Rosemount. Services were held regularly every two weeks in the church until its sale to the school district. It was then removed to section 18, Rosemount, and used as a school-house, the society retaining the privilege of using it for church services whenever needed. It was so used for a number of years, but lately, irregularly on account of the removal of many of the members. A Sunday-school has been kept up since the organization of the society and holds regular services at the Rich Valley school-house.

VILLAGES.

Early in 1852, W. A. Bissell, Albert Webster, H. P. Sweet, and D. C. Murray, located in the south-eastern part of Inver Grove and the north-eastern part of Rosemount, and started a town called Centralia. A post-office was established, with H. P. Sweet as postmaster. Early in 1857, H. G. O. Morrison, now residing in Minneapolis, came from Maine, and with W. H. Bissell and Robert Foster, had a town laid out in April and named it Pine Bend. The plat embraced the south half of the south-east quarter of section 4 and the south-west of the south-west quarter of section 35, in township 27 north, of range 22 west of the fourth principal meridian. Also the north-east of the north-west quarter of section 18, and that part of section 7 lying immediately north, in township 115 north, of range 18, west of the fifth principal meridian. Morrison invested a large amount of money. In company with others, he put up a flouring mill, a saw-mill, shingle mill, store, and several dwelling houses. The village had fair prospects of reaching considerable size. A number of settlers came in, but the financial reverses which began in 1857, crippled the resources of the proprietors to such an extent that rival towns gained the lead and

Digitized by Google

retained it. The financial motive power being withdrawn, the village declined, and now only a few houses remain to remind one of what "might have been."

There are now three nice houses, one still owned by Mr. Morrison, one by George W. Coates, a grain buyer, and the other by M. C. Maltby; a store and post-office, and a warehouse. The place was named from the locality, known as Pine Bend on account of the existence of pine trees along the river at this great bend.

Merrimack was the name of a town laid out in the spring of 1857, on lot 8, and the north-west of the north-west quarter of section 11, and the north half of the north-east quarter of section 10, the land owned by Messrs. Mumford, Hall, Dames and Cook. A few lots were sold, but no improvements were made as a town and the plat was partially vacated in 1865. Previous to the laying out of this plat, which was in fact an addition, another tract on the south extending along the river one and a quarter miles, was laid out, but never recorded. Theophilus Cushing, of Frankfort, Maine, purchased the machinery and placed it in a mill which he had erected here. It was a gang saw-mill with a capacity for sawing twenty thousand feet per day, and was called the Merrimack mill. Operations were begun in August, 1857, and ceased when winter came. It was started again the next spring, but ran only about two months. It was afterwards sold to W. L. Ames, of St. Paul, who removed the machinery and abandoned the building.

A building was erected during the summer of 1857, designed for a store, but no stock was ever brought in, and it was used as a boarding house for the mill hands. When the mill suspended operations, the boarding house was also abandoned. It is now occupied as a residence on land owned by C. Bohrer. A road was opened and preparations for a levee commenced, but all came to naught. The land is now owned by different parties and used for farming purposes.

A steam saw-mill was operated by Dr. Barton, about a mile up the river from Merrimack, until a few years ago, but is now abandoned.

POST-OFFICES.

In 1856, a post-office was established, called Pine Bend. Jacob Whittemore was appointed postmaster and kept the office at the house on the west side of the St. Paul and Cannon Falls road, in section 33. He kept it but a year or so when it was transferred to the village of Pine Bend, the name Centralia having been abolished. The present postmaster is Fred. Maltby, who keeps the office at his store in the village.

The town has no railroad communication, except on the west, where a curve of the Iowa and Minnesota division of the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul railway crosses the town line, and re-crosses into Eagan. Westcott is the station and is located in Eagan township near the line.

A store was opened by Michael Dunn and James Harkins, in the spring of 1880, on land owned by P. E. McGroarty on the west side of the St. Paul and Cannon Falls road, near the center of section 29. They carry a stock of groceries and notions, suited to the wants of the surrounding inhabitants. On the opposite side of the road is a blacksmith shop belonging to George Clarke, which he started in October, 1879, and has since done a good business. There is another shop in section 18, run by Joseph Holtz, established by him in the fall of 1876.

The first marriage ceremony performed in Inver Grove, was that of William Bitley and Mrs. Tucker and took place at the Kaposia mission in the fall of 1853, John Aiton officiating. Bitley was a bachelor and Mrs. Tucker a widow; both had made claims and Bitley sold his and pre-empted hers. They only lived in the town about two years after they were married, then removed to Texas. Alice J. Dresser, daughter of Horace and Elizabeth Dresser, was born January 2d, 1855. She was born at their house on section 34, and lived with her parents until her death, which occurred March 31st, 1873. She was buried in the cemetery about a half mile south of her home, in Rosemount. A child was also born to Mr. and Mrs. Bitley, shortly before their removal to Texas. These were probably the first births within the present limits of the town.

The population of Inver Grove, as shown by the census of 1880, is 791.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

Patrick Brennan was born March 17th, 1806, in Ireland, and learned boot and shoe making. In 1836, came to America; was shipwrecked off

Digitized by Google

the coast of Newfoundland, but finally reached Quebec, and proceeded direct to the United States. He made a brief stay in New York, Pennsylvania, Ohio, and worked at his trade three years in Cincinnati. In 1843, visited St. Louis, next year at New Orleans, then returned to the former place, making his home there eleven years, eight years of the time being in government employ, in the arsenal at that city. In 1852, came to Minnesota, and made a claim of one hundred and sixty acres in Ramsey county, then returned to St. Louis, and two years later to this state with his family. During the fall of 1854, he made a claim of one hundred and sixty acres, in Inver Grove township, where he has since lived. Married in Ireland, in 1834, to Ellen McGuire. By her he has had seventeen children, six of whom are living: Patrick J., Thomas M., Mary M., Catherine, Charles E. and Frank. Two sons were in the late war: Patrick enlisted in the Fifth Minnesota as orderly sergeant, and served through the whole war. John, his third son, enlisted in Company K, Eighth Minnesota, and was discharged in 1865, but died in 1870 from disease contracted during the service.

George Clark was born at Rochester, New York, July 8th, 1855. He engaged as cabin boy, in 1867, on an ocean steamer, running from New York to Liverpool; this vocation he pursued three years. Removing later to Dakota he lived four years, and in the meantime learned the blacksmith's trade. In 1864 he came to Minnesota, and settled in St. Paul, and became a resident of Inver Grove, in 1877. He opened a blacksmith and repair shop, and is doing a good business. Married June 4th, 1879, to Miss Ellen Hanlon; they have one son, George.

George W. Coates was born in Greene. Trumbull county, Ohio, March 11th, 1844. When eleven rears old he removed to Wisconsin with an aunt, where he lived two years. In 1857, came to Hastings, Dakota county, Minnesota. Enlisted in Company F, Eighth Minnesota Infantry, and was with that regiment in all its engagements against the Indians; went south in 1864, and was wounded in the battle of Murfreesboro; was discharged July 4th, 1865. Returning to Hastings, he resided there until 1869, and after a residence of two years in Hampton, he engaged mercantile pursuits in Hastings. In 1872, became a resident of Inver Grove, and opened a store at Pine Bend in company with J. C. Sanborn, whose interest he purchased in 1873, then sold all to Isaac Gibbs the next year. In 1875, purchased the warehouse he now owns, and has since been a wheat buyer, Miss Almira Thompson, a native of Maine, became his wife in 1869. George A., Nellie A., Fred H. and Edith A. are their living children.

Casper Dehrer was born in Saxony, September 17th, 1817. Came to America in 1848, and resided in Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, seven years. During the month of April, 1855, he came to Minnesota and lived in St. Paul seven years. Located in this township in 1862, and made a claim of eighty acres, now owned by his father. He purchased his present farm of one hundred and sixty-six acres, in 1870, for the sum of $2,500, which estate has since been his home. Married in 1845, Margaret Schilet, in Germany, by whom he had eight children, three of whom are living Henry, Edward and Eliza.

Mrs. Bridget Eagan, a native of Ireland, was born in Queen's county, June 2d, 1833. She came to America with her mother in 1854, locating first in Galena, Illinois, thence to St. Paul, and in 1856, came to Inver Grove. Here she met and was united in marriage with John Eagan, March 25th, 1856. He was a native of Ireland, born in Kings county, in April, 1826. He made a claim of one hundred and sixty acres, where his widow now resides, in 1854. He died April 15th, 1873. Mary J., John, Martin H., Michael, Nellie C., Julia and Patrick are the children born to them.

Wilhelm Franzmeier was born in Prussia, March 17th, 1834. Came across the waters to America in 1849, and settled in Indiana, where he and his brother purchased a farm. In 1856, he sold his interest to his brother and came to Minnesota. At that time he purchased a farm and has since prospered and kept adding to it, having now three hundred and eighty-eight acres, two hundred of which are under good cultivation. Married at Inver Grove, to Miss Margaret Schindeldecker, a native of Germany, by whom he has had thirteen children. George, William, Christiana, Louisa, Margaret, Frederick, Sarah, Herman, Henry, Jacob, Amelia, Mena and Edward.

Patrick Grace was born in Gowron, Kilkenny

Digitized by Google

Ireland, in 1818. Came to the United States in 1850, and located in Massachusetts. Two years later he went to Chicago where he was employed as a stone-mason two years, then came west to the "North Star" state, and made a claim of one hundred and sixty acres in Inver Grove, on which he has since resided. March 7th, 1859, he married Miss Catherine Walsh, of Ireland. Three children have been born to them: Mary, John and William.

William Korfhage was born September 16th, 1833. When a lad of fourteen years he came to this county and spent five years in New Jersey, and in 1852, came west to Minnesota, locating in Ramsey county. His father rented a farm between Minneapolis and St. Paul, where the halfway house now stands. In 1853 his parents came to Inver Grove and made a claim of one hundred and sixty acres, where William now lives. He enlisted in March, 1865, in Company D, First Minnesota, and went south to Virginia; was at Richmond at the surrender of Lee; discharged at Jeffersonville, Indiana, July 4th, 1865. Married in 1857, to Miss Emily Kasa, a native of Prussia, who died in 1863, leaving two children, Louisa and August. His present wife was Miss Emma Rolfing, married in 1867. Their children are, Henry, Frederick W. A. and Mary A.

Michael Lynch, a native of Kilkenny county, Ireland, was born September 29th, 1832. Coming to America in 1852, he resided a short at West Point then removed to Illinois and engaged in agricultural pursuits two and one-half years. He came to St. Paul, Minnesota, during the spring of 1854, and made a claim of one hundred and sixty acres in Inver Grove township and for three years afterward he lived and labored in St. Paul; the remainder of the time has been passed on his farm. Miss Hannah Lahon, a native of Ireland, became his wife in 1857. Mary, Patrick, Michael, James, Margaret, John, Joseph, Anastasia and Ellen, are their children.

Frederick C. Maltby is a native of New York state, born August 7th, 1835. While yet a little child his parents removed with him to Kentucky, where he lived until ten years old, then went to Oxford, Butler county, Ohio. Here he acquired an education, graduating from Miami university in 1853. He commenced teaching school when eighteen years old, which vocation he followed three years in Ohio, Indiana and Kentucky. Coming to Minnesota in 1855, he practiced law in St. Paul, and in 1862, purchased a farm, on which he lived seven years. Returning to the city he resided there four years, and in 1873, came to Inver Grove township and bought a farm, and four years later opened a general store, being at the same time appointed postmaster. Married at Oxford, Ohio, June 3d, 1856, to Miss Mary C. Guy, a native of that state. Five children were born to them: Henry, Frederick, Guy, Mary and Alexandria.

Edward McDermott was born in Ireland, in 1832. He was reared on a farm and came to America in 1850. The first five years on American soil were passed in various vocations, in Delaware, New York and Illinois, and in 1855, came to Dakota county, Minnesota. He made a claim of one hundred and sixty acres in what is now Inver Grove township, on which he has since lived. Although Mr. McDermott could not get a team to do his breaking he has by diligence and perseverance seventy-five acres under cultivation. Married in 1875, at St. Paul, Miss Bridget Daley. Six children have been born to them: James J., Hugh F., Kate A., Margaret J., Mary E. and John.

John McGroarty was born in Inver parish, Ireland, in 1824. Came to America in 1848 and landed at New York, where he purchased a stock of Irish linen and peddled from that city to Minnesota, which occupied his time until 1853. During the spring of that year he arrived at St. Paul, and in August came to Inver Grove, making a claim of one hundred and sixty acres, on which he has since lived. He is is the oldest living settler in the township on which he betowed the name of Inver, in honor of his native place. In 1844, in Ireland, he married Miss Bridget McNellis, by whom he had one son, Barnard. He is working his father's farm in partnership; was married in 1879 to Miss Ellen Dalton, a native of this state; John is their only son.

Henry Mettler was born March 26th, 1823, in Germany. Came to America in 1853, and lived two years in Cincinnati, then came to Minnesota, and made a claim of forty acres in Inver Grove township, remaining on it ten years. In 1865, moved to Washington county, and two years later purchased forty acres of timber land, which he

Digitized by Google

cleared, furnishing the steamers with fuel. In 1875, purchased his present farm, owning now 242 acres, 100 of which are under cultivation. Married in May, 1861, to Barbara Klutz, a native of Germany. Frederick, Joseph, Julia and Annie are their living children.

Jacob Whittemore was born in Stark, Somerset county, Maine, June 13th, 1808. When about one year old, his parents removed to what is now Franklin county, residing there until attaining majority, in the meantime learning the carpenter's trade. In 1851, removed to Townsend, Massachusetts, where he lived three years in the coopering business. Coming thence to Minnesota, he pre-empted 160 acres, in sections 32 and 33, in Inver Grove, which he still owns. Married May 8th, 1831, to Miss Betsy Dunsmore, by whom he has had three children. John D., born in Temple, Maine, in 1843, and enlisted in First Minnesota regiment, being killed in the retreat of McClellan's army by some of their own men, who fired on them by mistake. James A., born in Temple, Maine, November 8th, 1845.

LAKEVILLE.

CHAPTER LV.

DESCRIPTIVE—SETTLEMENT—SOCIAL WORLD—HARD TIMES—ORGANIZATION—SCHOOLS—CHURCHES—POST-OFFICE—VILLAGE OF LAKEVILLE—BIOGRAPHICAL.

Lakeville is bounded on the north, by Burnsville and Lebanon, on the east, by Empire, on the south, by Eureka, and on the south and west, by Scott county. April 6th, 1858, it was enacted by the board of county commissioners, that the town should consist of township 114, range 20, and all in the county of township 114, range 21. The western boundary of the town, as first established, was a diagonal line drawn from near the north-west corner of sections 2, 114, 21, in a south-easterly direction, crossing the town line near the south-west corner of section 36, 114, 21. This boundary was changed to the present one, and Lakeville now consists of township 114, north of range 20 west, and the two eastern tiers of sections in township 114, range 21, the latter being all of that township within the limits of Dakota county.

It contains 30,720 acres, and is six miles in extent, north and south, and eight miles east and west.

The Vermillion river flows through the eastern and southern portions of the town, and is made up of several small streams, three of which have their sources here. What is known as the north branch of the river has its source partially in the township, while another small tributary flows from springs in the south-eastern part of section 15, and the western part of section 22. The third branch rises in the south-west quarter of section 25, and flows diagonally through sections 25, 33, 34, 35, and 36.

SETTLEMENT.

"On the 25th of March, 1853," says Mr. J. J. Brackett, "I left St. Paul, where I had been spending the winter, equipped with gun, ammunition, blanket and camp-kettle, three loaves of bread, a small piece of pork, matches and compass. Crossing the Mississippi on the ice, I steered southward, without road or trail. The object of the trip was to explore the valleys of the Straight and Cannon rivers, rumor telling of magnificent falls near their junction. I camped that night in the brush, about twelve miles below St. Paul. The next morning I struck the Indian trail leading from Black Dog village to Big Sioux river, and about noon that day, from a spot where the trail crossed what was afterward John H. Thurston's farm, I first saw the place on which I now live. I passed over where the city of Faribault now stands, and found a log building there, owned by Alexander Faribault, and occupied as an Indian trading-post. He was absent at the time, and I continued my journey up the Straight river, nearly to where Owatonna has since been built up.

"Returning to St. Paul, I arrived on the evening of the 31st, having been out seven days and

Digitized by Google

six nights without entering a dwelling or seeing a white man.

"I found the ice in the Mississippi breaking up and unsafe to cross. I accordingly remained on the west side two days, stopping with Mr. Bartlett, afterward a defaulting sheriff, in this county.

"The last of May following, I visited Lakeville again, in company with Griffin Phelps. We looked over the country a little, and deciding to make a settlement here, 'stuck our stakes' and returned to St. Paul. During the summer we were here again with oxen, lumber and plow and did some breaking.

"In July, the surveyors and workmen on the 'Dodd' and 'Big Sioux' roads passed through the town. In October, 1854, I built a small house. sixteen by twenty-four feet in dimensions, and situated in lot 1 of section 30. Mr. Phelps and Mr. Farnham stayed all winter in my cabin. The nearest neighbor at this time was Mr. Bissell at Pine Bend."

The first ground was broken in the town by Griffin Phelps. Mr. Phelps also sowed the first seed, which consisted of one bushel of fall rye, sown very late in the fall of 1853. The crop was an entire failure. Almost every settler, who was here in 1854, broke land, the aggregate amount, however, being small. Some potatoes, turnips and sod corn were grown this year.

In the spring of 1854, immigrants began slowly to put in an appearance. Mrs. Mary Whalen and her son John were the first to come. They lived in the timber land, about a mile beyond the lake, and on the road to Spring lake. Then came George Palmer and George Fagan, who settled on section 30. Daniel F. Smith accompanied them, or came not far from the date of their arrival. Michael Rohan and son, Michael, also came this spring and settled in section 20. John and Michael Sheridan settled in section 17, John Finnegan in section 8, John Houts in section 29, and Jesse Hipple in section 30. The same year Samuel Dunn made a claim in section 33, Dennis Nute in section 28, a Mr. Youngblood and Willis B. Reed in section 32, Rinaldo Thompson in section 20, and S. P. Buker in section 29 Mr. Buker sold his claim, however, to Samuel Johnson, who in turn sold the land to Henry, his son. Roger and Patrick Casey settled on section 5, Michael Hendricks on section 21, but sold his right early to E. Woodhull. James Devitt made a claim on section 17; Anthony Cosgrove settled somewhere in the town during the year, and Michael Johnston and Charles Norling (son-in-law of Mrs. Whalen), came in during the summer or fall. Johnston settled on section 5, and Norling on section 29, the latter claimed forty acres of land which he afterward sold to G. F. Ackley. In the spring of 1855, the great immigration commenced, as well as the era of speculation. The steamers were crowded with passengers seeking homes, as well as with speculators, gamblers and others. The tables on the boats were usually set four times for each repast, and the fasting powers of the passengers were sometimes severely tried. Early in the spring of this year, a Mr. Carpenter was the first to arrive at Lakeville and increase the list of settlers. He settled in the north-west quarter of section 28, now owned by Elisha Batten. David Tougher (called Tucker) arrived April 17th, and a Mr. Parkinson settled on the south-west quarter of section 21, now owned by Edward Woodhull.

The Thurston family also came in early this year, having walked around Lake Pepin, and having first proceeded to St. Paul, which place they reached April 14th. Daniel M. Thurston, the father, arrived in Lakeville, April 30th, and claimed the north-east quarter of section 28, on which Henry Johnson and Henry Perkins now live. His sons, John H. and Sumner C., came May 3d of the week following, and were accompanied by G. F. Ackley. Sumner C. Thurston took the claim east of his father's, in section 28. This estate was afterwards sold to Mr. Brennan. John H. Thurston took the claim next, north of his father's, being the south-east quarter of section 21. At that time, there was not a house, fence or piece of plowed land to be seen, from J. H. Thurston's claim, though the view extended some thirty miles to the north and east. There were several houses not far away, but these were hidden by a ridge on the west. But before fall, the Vermillion prairie was pretty well dotted with houses, some fences were made, and considerable breaking done.

Daniel M. and John H. Thurston and brother lived together in a rude dwelling, in section 21, until a house was built, about fifteen rods east of

Digitized by Google

the shanty and about fifty-five rods east of the west line of the section. The two gentlemen first mentioned are now well known residents of Farmington.

Other settlers of 1855, were Robert S. Donaldson and Isaac Curry, who located in section 33. James Curry, father of Isaac, lived on the latter's place in 1856 or '57. James B. Sayres and Chas. Jones settled on section 34, all these settlements commencing with the date of arrival, May 27th.

Benjamin, George and Jefferson Pratt settled this year, in section 22. These brothers lived together sometime, but Jefferson Pratt remained in the town only a comparatively short season. With these brothers, in the spring, there came also John Brennan, who settled on section 17, George A. Record, who settled on section 34, and Joseph Hamilton, who made a claim in section 32. Lawrence Moran settled in the fractional section 25, Mr. Eagan in the same. Alfred Bean, a non-resident, made a claim in section 32, Alonzo Witherell located in section 24. Oliver P. Clark lived in a hay stack during the first winter, on the same section. Mr. Clark had then been married seventeen years, and had moved sixteen times. Mr. Frazier settled in section 19, Peter Parker in 24, and Lafayette, his son, in section 25. Other settlers were Jabez Smith, (Mrs. J. Hout's brother), Patrick Donovan, Mr. Pinneo, (father of Mrs. Thompson), and Daniel F. Akin, who settled in section 24. In June, George C. Case made a claim in section 15, William A. Ham in section 28, Hobart N. Hosmer in section 22, and Talcott Alderman in section 23. Edward Woodhull settled in section 21, August 7th, and Chester L. Hosmer in section 23, sometime in October. Thomas Hyland settled in section 2, the month following. John Curry came not far from the same time, while George Frisbee and S. M. Bolster settled in section 24 during the month of May, and Henry Houts, (brother of John), arrived sometime during the summer. These were nearly, if not quite, all the settlers who arrived in Lakeville during the year 1855.

They were succeeded, in 1856, by Henry Pond and Dr. Horace Phelps, (brother of Griffin), and others. Dr. Phelps settled on the Robert Perkins farm, in section 27. Other settlers were David Partlow, John Strauswell, and William and Abner Waddell. William Waddell settled in fractional section 13. Abner, (said to be the David Lawney of Eggleston's Mystery of Metropolisville), made a claim in section 15, but lived in the town but little.

Other settlers still, came to the town in 1856, but their names will be found in the account of the "Old Village," where they principally settled.

Young ladies were not very numerous in Lakeville, from 1855 to 1857. Their number consisted of only Miss Olivia Town, a relative of the Perkins, two daughters of O. P. Clark, Miss Phœbe Sayres, and her sister, Ann Eliza, afterward Isaac C. Curry's wife, and Misses Melissa Smith and Matilda Frisbee.

FIRST EVENTS.

The first marriage in the town was that of John J. Hartig to Mrs. Dorothy Muchman, in 1857. Mr. Hartig was born in Meklenburg-Schwerin, Germany, and came to America in 1853, settling in Lakeville village in 1855. Mrs. Hartig was a native of Bavaria.

The first child born in the town was Mary Ann, daughter of Patrick and Anna Casey. She was born May 11th, 1854.

The first death in Lakeville, was that of Thos. S. Farnham, who died in February, 1854, from the effects of freezing his feet, while attempting to cross the "seven mile prairie."

THE SOCIAL WORLD.

The people of Lakeville were social natures, and it is not assumed in these few lines to more than indicate that fact. Strong attachments are always formed among people who have a community of interests, and who daily endure such experiences as ever fall to the lot of the pioneer. They are made generous and open hearted, and the desire for social intercourse and gathering with their neighbors, expands like a flower in the sun. Many a long winter evening, in all settlements, has been whiled away to the music of the merry violin, whose every familiar tone reminded those gathered, of whatever age, of some happy time in the past. Then there is a long list of quiet amusements, all of which no doubt were enjoyed in Lakeville, in the early days.

Captain Rich makes note in his diary of attending a large husking party at J. H. Thurston's

Digitized by Google

in November of 1857. Red ears, he remarks were not very abundant, but luckily a juvenile belonging to the house had provided himself with a box of the article, which he shrewdly peddled at fair rates. A diminutive scarlet ear often took several gentlemen "to Rome," for as soon as the possessor had completed his mission, the passport was made over to another, who immediately commenced his labor of love.

After supper, the guests were prepared for the general good time, which, says the captain, they enjoyed until a late hour.

Other parties also were numerous, and in the summer, Lakeville was noted for its picnics. Fourth of July seems to have been a favored time for holding them, and the national day rarely rolled round without being distinguished in this manner. The first picnic in the western part of the county, was held July 4th, 1856, on a knoll in the south-east quarter of section 25. The locality was near Mr. Clark's house, and was known in general terms as the North Grove. Charles Porter, of Empire, was marshal of the day. Alonzo Wetherell, well advanced in years, played the drum and some one, unremembered played the fife. The stars and stripes were displayed, and the thirty people assembled, passed the day with pleasure, and no doubt with patriotic profit.

The following year two or three hundred people gathered at Prairie Lake, on the same anniversary; there was an abundance of good vocal music; prayer was offered by Mr. Charles Smith, of Eureka; the Declaration of Independence was read by G. B. Mallery, and addresses were made by Rev. J. O. Rich and Henry Caska. An arbor was erected, of goodly dimensions, and under its sheltering shade, the long tables fairly creaked with the weight of good things brought by the generous-hearted house-wives.

In 1858, Hon Ignatius Donnelly delivered an address at the annual gathering, and in 1859, on account of a severe hail-storm, on the evening of the third day of July, the picnic which was arranged for the Fourth, was necessarily postponed. This storm did much damage to crops, and such cold followed, that even the hardy settlers were forced to resort to the protection of overcoats and mittens.

On one of these annual occasions, a party of the picnic people at Prairie Lake, procured a sail-boat and endeavored to increase the pleasure of the day by a sail. It happened that a tall, overgrown youth was in the party, whose cowardice was only equalled by his ignorance of boats and water. When a short distance from land he became possessed with an intense desire to "go home," and finally was put a shore, though unintentionally on an island. His ideas had been considerably confused by his fright, so starting boldly out in pursuit of the picnic grounds, he of course made a circuit of the island shores, absolutely puzzled, that while on rounding some point he would come in sight of his longed-for destination, he continually failed to reach it. Round, and round, and round, went the unfortunate young man, each circuit seeming to increase the confusion and hopelessness of his situation. But at length, almost in despair, he racked his brain for an explanation of the phenomenon, and happily hit upon the true one. After much shouting, he succeeded in bringing a boatman to his assistance, but alas, he had lost the chief glories of the day.

Many ludicrous incidents attended the getting home from these pleasant occasions, owing to the bad state of the roads and other causes. But whether a wagon load of people became "set" in a slough, or even overturned therein, or in the water of the fords, their good nature was preserved, and their ardor for "good times," undiminished.

HARD TIMES, 1857.

In 1857, the hard times commenced. High prices had been paid for everything requisite to start a farm with, except the land, and just as the farmers began to produce something to sell, the prices of produce went down, partly owing to the insufficient means of transportation, all grain being shipped in sacks. In addition to other causes, the shinplasters, which had been issued by the wild-cat banks, became nearly or quite worthless. No money was paid for produce, and, in exchange for goods, wheat was rated at 45 cents per bushel; oats, 30 cents; and buckwheat, 40 cents. During the era of speculation, values had been much inflated, and when the crisis came, the end was a financial crash. There was no sale for property. Men who were heavy land-holders, and considered rich, became troubled to provide for those necessities which de-

Digitized by Google

manded the expenditure of cash. People got ragged, and their garments were adorned with patches. The patches got ragged, and they, in turn, patched them. This was repeated so often that it was sometimes difficult to tell of what material a garment was originally composed. If a man was seen with whole clothes on, it was at once inferred that he came from without the state, and it was wondered why he had ventured into it. People remained on their farms because they had no means of getting away, since it was almost impossible to get good money for anything they had for sale. One of the settlers succeeded in obtaining money enough to purchase a few yards of white duck. His ingenious wife colored this by the use of sumach berries, and sheathed his old tattered coat with it. Then making a pair of pants out of the same material, he had the appearance of such a well-dressed gentleman, that he is said actually to have been an object of envy.

Dennis Nute was much in need of a pair of shoes, one winter, so he took the two halves of an old valise and put one on each foot, using rags as straps and supports. With these he got along very well, but, say those who beheld him, "Such tracks as he made in the snow beggar the powers of description!"

This gentleman is said to have been peculiar, though shrewd. The clergyman of the town approached him one day and inquired, with becoming gravity, "Do you ever go to meeting, Mr. Nute?" "Yes," said the old man, sharply; "twice a year, ginrally; town meetin' and ginral election!" After a little further conversation of this order, the clergyman left in despair.

MURDER OF EGAN.

In the spring of 1858, a Mr. Egan was murdered in Lakeville, and his murderer, whoever he was, escaped. When last seen, Mr. Egan was going toward his home in company with one John Whalen. It was election day, and both men had been drinking intemperately and had quarreled. Nothing was heard of them any further, until news was brought the following morning that Egan had been found dead in the road with his skull crushed. A party, with Dr. Horace Phelps at its head, started in company with Whalen to the scene of the crime. Whalen's conduct was deemed to be suspicious and he was accordingly arrested. He was examined before Justices James Curry and John Houts, who after deciding him to be guilty, granted him a release on $500 bail. Whalen immediately left the country, and has always been considered as guilty, beyond doubt.

ORGANIZATION.

In June, 1851, a meeting was held in S. P. Buker's store, in accordance with the laws of the state, to elect officers, name and organize the township. The following officers were accordingly chosen: Samuel Dunn, chairman; Richard McClintock, clerk; T. Bradway, treasurer; W. Kean, assessor; S. P. Buker, justice; G. Eaton and Jabez Smith, constables. The following persons were chairmen of the town board for the ensuing years: 1859, J. W. Doyle; 1860, E. Woodhull was chosen, but was taken sick and his place was filled by D. M. Thurston; 1861, S. P. Buker; 1862, G. F. Ackley; 1863-'64, G. F. Ackley; 1865, S. Jenkins; 1866, D. F. Akin; 1867, G. N. Moody; 1868, J. Conniff; 1869-'70-'71-'72, I. Perkins; 1873, D. C. Johnson; 1874, E. W. Bonham; 1875, J. D. Moran; 1876, R. H. Donaldson; 1877-'78, D. F. Akin; 1879-'80-'81, J. Myers. J. J. Brackett was the first justice of the peace, and was appointed by Governor Ramsey, and served until the election in 1858. S. P. Buker was then elected, who continued in office as long as he remained in the township. D. C. Johnson has served as justice nineteen years, being the present incumbent.

SCHOOLS.

The first school taught in the township was in G. F. Ackley's log shanty on the Dodd road, north-west of section 29. This was in the winter of 1855-6, and is said to have been taught by William Cummings. Early in the spring of 1856 steps were taken for the formation of school district No. 44. This seems to have been a joint district between Eureka and Lakeville. The school was kept during the summer in Elder Brown's claim shanty, and was taught by Mrs. Jason H. Paine.

In 1856 a few of the early settlers met to consult as to the expediency of forming a school district. They soon organized by electing M. Sheridan, director; John Brennan, clerk; Henry Casey,

Digitized by Google

treasurer. The following year half an acre of land was donated to the district by Mr. Kean, Sr. on condition that the district should erect a school-house. Money was immediately raised by subscription, and a house built on this land, which was situated in the south-west quarter of section 8. It was a frame building eighteen by twenty-four feet. The school was opened with Mrs. Mary A. Kean as teacher, and with twenty scholars enrolled. It was successfully continued until 1873, when the building was destroyed by fire. The district immediately rebuilt on the same site, but in 1879, through the carelessness of the teacher leaving a fire at night this house suffered the same fate as the first. About this time it was deemed desirable to divide the district, which was accordingly done, the old one remaining No. 45, and the new one being designated as No. 102. District No. 45 now purchased half an acre of land in the north-east quarter of section 17, and proceeded to build their third school-house. This is a fine frame building twenty by thirty feet, nicely furnished, and was built at a cost of $550. The present teacher is Miss Casserly, and there are thirty-five scholars on the roll.

The organization of school district No. 41 was commenced at the house of Thomas Hyland, in 1858, by the election of officers, etc. The first school was opened in Mr. Watson's claim shanty, on the shore of the small lake known as Carleton's lake, with Miss Ellen Brown as teacher, and with fifteen scholars in attendance. Soon after, a board shanty was built in the southern part of section 1, where school was held until 1860, when the present house was built. It is a frame building eighteen by thirty feet, was erected at a cost of $500, and is situated in the south-west quarter of section 1.

In 1858 school district No. 42 was organized and the first school was taught in a shanty on the land of C. Smith, in the north-east quarter of section 23, by Miss A. Amidon, with an attendance of ten pupils. School was transferred soon after to the house of Mr. Hosmer, and still again to that of Mr. Alderman. About 1865 or '66 half an acre of land was given to the district by Wells Wescott, on condition that it should always be used for school purposes. A school-house was accordingly built on this land, which is situated in the north-east quarter of section 22. This is a frame building twenty-two by twenty-eight feet. The present teacher is Mrs. Craft, who has thirty-eight pupils in attendance.

Early in 1859, a school was opened by Miss Louise Wetherell in her own house, in the north-east quarter of section 36, with ten or twelve scholars. In the autumn of this year a district was organized, and known as district No. 43. Mr. Earle donated a shanty 12x14 feet, which the district moved to the north-east quarter of section 35, where school was held until Mr. Earle had other use for the shanty and removed it. A house was then procured of J. Curry, which was moved to the north-west quarter of section 35. In 1864, a school-house was built on the north-west quarter of section 36, a frame structure 16x20 feet, plainly furnished, costing $300; Miss Martha Seward is the teacher at the present time, and has an attendance of eight scholars.

Previous to the organization of district No. 46, a school was opened in an old shoe-shop, in the old village of Lakeville, and taught by Sampson Torry, who had about twenty scholars, and still later the school was removed to a vacant building near the shoe-shop. In 1857, the district was organized and a school-house was built on Second street, of the old village, but when completed, some difficulty arose, and the contractor took possession, and now lives in it, though it has been moved from the old village. A second school-house was built on the corner of land owned by G. Phelps. This house was occupied until it was burned in 1867. A third house was built on a quarter of an acre of land situated in the north-west quarter of section 29. In 1877, the district was divided, and the new portion was designated as No. 100. The latter took the school-house and sold it, and it is now in use as a blacksmith's shop. District No. 46 built a new house in the north-east quarter of section 30, a frame building 20x24 feet, at a cost of $125.

District No. 100, as mentioned above, was formerly a portion of district No. 46. It was set off by a petition of the citizens, by a special act of legislature, January, 1878. Bonds were issued to the amount of $1,000, and steps were immediately taken for the building of a new school-house. Lots one and two, in Berras' addition, were purchased, and a frame building 24x36 ft. was imme-

Digitized by Google

diately erected. The attendance is large, the register having at present about fifty names.

The division of district No. 45, by which district No. 102 was formed has already been mentioned. The organization of the new district took place in 1879, and in the following year half an acre of land on the north-east quarter of section six was bought, and a frame building 16x20 feet was erected. The first school was taught by Leonard Coulter with fourteen scholars in attendance.

CHURCHES.

The first religious service ever held in the town was at the house of Michael Johnson, by the Rev. Father McMahon, of the Roman Catholic church. The first Protestant services were conducted by George Eaton, at the house of George Fagan, in 1855. The first Methodist preaching regularly established was by Rev. L. D. Brown, Rev. J. O. Rich preaching occasionally. The claim shanty of Mr. Brown was used for a school-house, and also for religious services. It stood on the north-west quarter of section 33, nearly opposite the Vermillion school-house. Meetings were held also in private houses, until the school-house was built. Mr. Brown preached one year, and was succeeded by Mr. Milford in the fall of 1857. The Rev. J. O. Rich was appointed in charge of this circuit until the spring of 1859, when the circuit was divided, Mr. Rich going to Minneapolis, and Mr. Barkalo succeeding to this part of the circuit.

The first Presbyterian service was by Rev. J. G. Riheldaffer, and Mr. Sterritt, at the house of Mr. Sayers. In 1857, Rev. F. A. Pratt commenced labor at this place, and continued there until 1864. After the erection of the Vermillion school-house, the Methodists and Presbyterians held services there on alternate Sundays, until a church was built in Eureka.

Rev. Dr. Breck held the first Episcopal service in town, at the house of D. M. Thurston, in the summer of 1861. He came but once or twice, and was succeeded by Rev. Timothy Wilcoxson, of Hastings. His faithfulness is shown by the way in which he kept his appointments. The distance from Hastings is twenty-two miles, which he always traveled on foot, and sometimes in weather quite unsuitable for a horse to brave. These different services were continued with varying regularity until Farmington was built, and now, with the exception of the Roman Catholics, there are no established churches in Lakeville.

In 1867, Thomas Hyland gave to St. Joseph's Catholic church seven acres of land for a cemetery and church. Three acres of this land, which was situated in the north-east quarter of section 2, was set aside for the erection of a church, which was soon after built of wood, 36x70 feet in dimensions. The society became very prosperous, having a congregation of one hundred and fifty members. A sudden and terrible catastrophe, however, has deprived them of their church edifice, and the congregation now worships in Rosemount. On the 7th of May, 1881, a violent hurricane came sweeping through a portion of the town, demolishing this church in its track, and carrying portions of it as far as a quarter of a mile away. The bell, which had a heavy frame attached, and weighed twelve hundred pounds, was found one hundred and fifty feet from the site of the church.

As an off-shoot of St. Joseph's church in 1877, the church of All Saints was formed, and two acres of land were purchased from the railroad company situated in the south-east quarter of section 29. A church 36x100 feet, was immediately erected upon this ground, and services were conducted by Rev. Father Ostler, of St. Joseph's. Rev. Father Kimmel is now their presiding priest, and services are held in the church twice every month.

CEMETERIES.

In July, 1868, one acre of land was given by Samuel Osborn to the trustees of the Presbyterian church for a cemetery. The grounds are pleasantly located on a hill-side in the south-east quarter of section 25, but they have never been surveyed nor platted, and there is no regular avenue of approach laid out. The body of Miss Ada Bacon was laid here first in 1859, before the land was formally devoted to its present use. The officers of the Presbyterian church, act as officers of the cemetery.

Four acres of land were surveyed and platted in 1868, by Andrew Keegan, and called St. Joseph's cemetery. This land is situated in the north-west quarter of section 1. The first interment was a daughter of Thomas Murray, and

Digitized by Google

there are now about one hundred and fifty bodies buried there. The present officers are John Kelly and Thomas Hyland. The storm of 1881, did great damage to many of the monuments in the yard.

All Saint's Cemetery is situated about half a mile south of the village of Lakeville, and comprises three acres of land, set aside for this purpose in 1880. There has been as yet no survey or platting of the grounds,and it is not enclosed,but the location is pleasant, and it will undoubtedly in time become an attractive spot.

POST-OFFICE AND MAIL ROUTES.

The first post-office was established in Mr. Brackett's house, with G. Phelps as postmaster, as early as 1854. It was soon removed to Mr. Phelps' house, in the north-west quarter of section 29. From that time until 1874, it was removed many times and kept in different places, as postmaster after postmaster succeeded each other. It is now situated in McClintock and Moran's store, near the depot, with Mr. McClintock as postmaster.

In July, 1854, J. J. Brackett made a contract with the government to carry mail from St. Paul to Faribault. In making each trip, he occupied two days in going and two in returning. The stage was a lumber box wagon, drawn by two horses. He started every Monday morning from St. Paul, and arrived at his home, in Lakeville, Monday night. Here he staid over night with such passengers as he chanced to have with him, and in the morning they resumed their journey, arriving in Faribault, Tuesday night. The return trip was made in the same way, spending Wednesday night in Lakeville, and reaching St. Paul, Thursday night. Mr. Brackett acted also as an agent for settlers. As St. Paul was the nearest place for procuring provisions, etc., he often had his wagon loaded with parcels of a very miscellaneous description. Cats at $5 per head have been known to become his passengers. The ordinary fare for one trip was $2.50. The only road at this time was an Indian trail known as Black Dog's trail. Bands of Indians were often encountered, but they never proved troublesome. This route became a very important one, and was afterwards extended to West Union, Iowa. Mr. Brackett had also another route, extending from Red Wing to Shakopee. There was a law known as the mail contractors' law, giving to mail contractors the right to claim 640 acres of land every twenty miles on the route. Under this law, Mr. Brackett claimed five sections in different parts of the state. Six months before his contract expired, he was offered $36,000 for his claims, but he refused. He had previously pre-empted 520 acres in parts of sections 19, 20, 29 and 30, and an entire section in Steele county. Gov. Hendricks, who was general land commissioner at Washington, decided that the contractors' pre-emption law was for long routes only, and as Mr. Brackett's route was a short one, he had no right to any of the land. Mr. Brackett immediately set out for Washington, and through the instrumentality of H. M. Rice, who was then delegate, a special law was passed making Mr. Brackett's claim good on land already pre-empted, and for all other contractors who had pre-empted land.

THE FIRST HOTEL.

In 1854, George Fagan built a log house for the accommodation of the traveling public. It was of unhewn logs, sixteen feet square, with a loft, and was situated near the lake on land owned by Richard McClintock. It was well patronized, and it was no uncommon occurrence for twenty persons to put up there for the night. Indeed, on one occasion, thirty-four guests were accommodated under the friendly and elastic roof at one time, General Shields and Hon. Levi Nutting being among the number. The following summer, an addition fourteen feet square was made to the building.

OLD VILLAGE OF LAKEVILLE.

In 1855, Mr. Brackett began to lay the foundations of a town by causing two hundred and fifty acres of land in sections 29 and 30, to be surveyed and platted by Mr. Turpin. He called the place Lakeville on account of its proximity to a pretty little sheet of water. Soon after, he sold a half interest to Charles F. Crehon. When the town was laid out, it embraced within its limits, Mr. Brackett's house. This, then, became the first house in the village of Lakeville. The news soon spread, and men with an eye to business began to be attracted to the new town. Mr. Connelly first appeared on the scene, and opened a general store with a full line of goods, such as

Digitized by Google

were needed by the inhabitants in those days. His place of business was in G. F. Ackley's old log cabin where he remained for a time, and was then succeeded by Jabez Smith. He also soon after sold out to a young man named Perry, who in turn, sold out to Torrey and Bradbury. We know not the reason why each merchant made his stay in the new village so short, whether, because the business did not prove so successful as he expected, or because the spirit of adventure and gain lured him to fresh fields of endeavor.

In July, 1856, D. C. Johnson and Marshall Sherman opened a store at the same time, keeping a hotel, which was the first one in the village. Joseph Weischelbaum, better known as Joe Wax, and his brother John, now appeared on the scene of action, the former opening a blacksmith's shop, and the latter a carpenter shop. David France also started a blacksmith's shop, and J. France a gun-smith's shop.

In 1857, Martin Dalton opened a saloon, and J. J. Hartig started a shoemaker's shop. In the same year several settlers built houses, and the town in 1858, was in a flourishing condition. At this time there arose a difficulty in obtaining good titles to the lots on account of the decision of Commissioner Hendricks in regard to the claims of the mail contractors. Although, as previously stated, this was finally decided in Mr. Brackett's favor, and the titles were all made good, yet by this time, the business current had changed its direction, and was setting strongly in favor of Farmington, and it was too late for the village of Lakeville to recover its lost strength.

In 1856, M. Lander had erected a boarding-house, and in 1858, the village boasted two hotels, one built by G. F. Ackley during this year. It stood at the junction of two cross roads, and was afterwards burned.

The village held its own pretty bravely until 1869, when the Hastings and Dakota railroad was completed to Lakeville, and the railroad company began to found a village. Purchasing twenty acres of land with twenty acres given to the company by interested persons, a village was formed in the south-west quarter of section 29, and named Fairfield, which was afterwards changed by act of legislature to Lakeville. People following the march of improvement, began to flock in. The first man to take advantage of the new situation, was B. Ackerman, who erected a frame building 22x30 feet, on block 9, and started a general store and hotel. The next building was erected by Henry Le Duc, nearly opposite Ackerman as a general store, while the upper part was used as a dwelling-house. He also erected the first wheat elevator in this part of the county. The village now began to flourish, and most of the business men of the old village seeing in what direction the tide was setting, began to move with it. This with the other causes mentioned occasioned the decay of the old village. At the present time nothing remains to indicate the former presence of any business settlement in the vicinity of Brackett's farm. G. F. Ackley moved next year to the new village and erected a frame building, which he used as a general store. The same year David France moved his blacksmith's shop thither, and was followed by Mr. Weischelbaum, who opened a saloon, and the old village became truly a "deserted village."

A platform four by sixty feet, erected by the railroad company, had served as depot until 1870, when they removed the depot from Dahlgren to Lakeville. The Northwestern Telegraph Company have also an office there. The station is still known as Fairfield, although the railroad company have frequently been asked to abolish the name, as there are already two of the same name in the state. Lakeville has but one business street, extending north and south, called Main street. Entering from the south, the first building on the east side of the street is a blacksmith's shop, established in 1877, by J. Ernster. A carriage and wagon manufactory established in 1875 by William Gardt adjoins this. The next building is owned and occupied by B. Ackerman as a general store and hotel. He keeps a full line of dry goods, groceries, glassware, etc. The hotel has twelve furnished rooms. George Keher established, in 1880, a full line of pictures, jewelry, etc., in the next frame building. All kinds of boots and shoes are made by James Hartig in the adjoining frame building, where he established business in 1870. The next building is occupied by McClintock and Moran as a general store where they display the finest assortment in town, of dry goods, boots, shoes, groceries, hats, caps etc. The post-office is also located in this building. The next building is a large frame two-

Digitized by Google

story house, eighteen by thirty feet front, with an addition twenty-two by fifty. This is known as the North-western hotel, owned by T. O'Leary, and situated on block 13. It has easy access to the railroad, and can accommodate forty-two guests. This hotel was erected in 1871, has eleven sleeping-rooms on the second floor and six rooms on the first floor. In 1873, P. Hofforth established a saloon, and in 1877, James Coughlin opened the same business. Donovan and Lenihan are an enterprising firm with a good line of general merchandise. Kinnery and Niskern established in May, 1880, a general line of hardware in a frame building. B. J. Penschal keeps a meat-market. Crossing the street we find at the north end of the town, on the west side, Henry Shen, butcher, established in 1876. G. F. Ackley bought out D. C. Johnson in 1881, and keeps a very fine assortment of all kinds of hardware. Mr. Ackley has long been identified with the business interests of the place, having been formerly engaged in business in the old village of Lakeville. Perkins, Balch and Company own the next frame building, which is used by them as a wheat exchange, their elevator standing a short distance further back and close by the Lakeville flour-mill. Next stands the railroad depot, and next to this a frame building owned by G. F. Ackley, formerly occupied by him as a store for general merchandise. F. Souber opened in 1878 an establishment for making and repairing boots and shoes. The next frame building is occupied by J. W. Wheeler as a harness-shop.

MANUFACTURING INTERESTS.

Prominent among the business interests of Lakeville, stand Perkins, Balch and Company's elevator and the Lakeville flour mills. The elevator was built in 1871, near the railroad, before the name of the village was changed from Fairfield to Lakeville. It is a frame building 20x50 feet, with fourteen-foot posts. In 1875, an addition of twenty feet was annexed, and in 1877, another of thirty feet was added to the west end. The elevator now extends east and west 20x100 feet, and north and south 20x24. The latter portion is raised two stories in order that the machinery may distribute the wheat to different parts of the building. On the first floor are two Fairbank scales, and a storage capacity of 27,000 bushels. In the main building, upon the second floor, are fourteen shipping bins, with a capacity of four hundred bushels each, and one large storage bin, capacity, twelve hundred bushels. In the addition are two storage bins with a capacity of fifteen hundred bushels each; two hopper bins of eight hundred bushels each. The grain runs from these to the separator, over which they are placed, and thence to a large bin in the basement, when it is raised by the elevator to the shipping bins, ready for shipment. This elevator extends from the bottom to the top of the building, whence the grain is distributed to the different bins by means of flues. This firm have handled in a year as many as two hundred thousand bushels of wheat, purchased from the surrounding farmers and shipped to all parts of the country. The engine which runs the elevator is six-horse-power, with an eight horse-power boiler of Andrew Warsop's make, and is in a small addition 12x20 feet. There is also in connection with the elevator a storage house of five thousand bushels capacity.

In 1872, J. H. Smiley erected a dwelling house and carpenter shop 18x30 feet, which in 1875, he converted into a feed-mill, with a carpenter shop in connection with it. In 1880, he took a partner, and the firm is now known as Smiley and Sisson. They at once commenced an addition to the old building 22x28 feet, and an engine-house 16x28 feet. The old building is one and a half stories high, with twelve-foot posts, the new building is two stories with twenty-four-foot posts. The basement of the old building is used for a store-room, with a capacity of from six to eight thousand bushels. The basement of the new building has one smutter with a capacity of fifteen bushels per hour, the rest of the room being occupied by machinery and shafting. The first floor of the old building has one run of stone, twenty-inch feed; the new building has two run of stone four feet each, and one separator with a capacity of fifteen bushels per hour. The second floor has one bolting-machine, which can bolt sixteen bushels per hour, one purifier, twenty feet long, capacity sixteen bushels per hour, and one cockle separator, which can separate twenty bushels per hour. The engine is a very fine one of fifty-two horse-power, of E. P. Allis' make, Reynolds' patent. The boiler is fifty-four

Digitized by Google

inches in diameter, fifteen feet long, and has fifty-four flues. This firm depend mostly on farmers, and do only custom work.

INCORPORATION.

A petition was sent to the legislature for the incorporation of the village of Lakeville. The bill was passed March 28th, 1878, and includes all of the south-east quarter of section 29. The following officers were then elected: Irenus Perkins, president; G. F. Ackley, S. M. Wright, and T. O'Leary, trustees; E. Morgan. clerk; B. Ackerman, treasurer; D. C. Johnson, justice; George Kehrer, constable. The present officers of the village are: S. M. Wright, president; William Gardt, T. O'Leary and N. Sisson, trustees; P. Day, clerk; B. Ackerman, treasurer; D. C. Johnson, justice; G. Kehrer constable. The town has planted all the streets on both sides with young maples, which in a few years will reward their efforts by their shade and beauty. This enterprise, as well as nearly every step towards the improvement and benefit of the town, was inaugurated by Mr. Perkins.

STORM OF 1881.

On the 7th of May, 1881, about four o'clock in the afternoon, a violent storm of hail and rain, accompanied with clouds of dust, swept suddenly through the village of Lakeville. It came from the south-west and confined itself to a track of less than a quarter of a mile in width. It struck first the large two-story frame building formerly used as a general store, and known as the old hardware building. This was used used by J. C. Curry and the St. Paul Harvester works, as a storehouse for machinery and carriages, but was old and consequently became an easy prey to the fury of the storm. Sweeping on to the north the hurricane smashed in the front of the store occupied by G. F. Ackley, moving it a little from its foundation, then crossed the street and struck the window of the store of P. Donovan and Company, doing also other damage to roofs and outhouses. The destruction of St. Joseph's church has been previously mentioned. An eye-witness relates that it seemed the work of a moment, and before one could realize the violence of the tornado, its work of destruction was accomplished.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

G. F. Ackley was born in Jefferson county, New York, in 1823. When thirteen years of age he learned the tailor's trade, continuing seven years after the completion of his trade. In 1850 he went to California and three years later returned to his native state. He opened a dry goods store, in which he continued until 1855, then sold and came west to Lakeville, Minnesota. He owned a farm of 240 acres for three years, then sold and invested in a hotel and store. For eight years he carried on these enterprises then sold and came to where Lakeville now is. Since his removal he has been in the mercantile business, is also town treasurer. Mr. Ackley has been twice married and is now a widower, having four children.

Daniel F. Akin was born in New York, in 1828. He received rare educational advantages, having completed his education by a course of two years at the academy and three years at Yale college, graduating from that institution of learning in 1851. He went to Virginia in 1853, and was there employed on the railroad about three years. Coming to St. Paul, Minnesota, in 1856, he finally located at Lakeville, which place has since been his home. In 1855 he married Miss Elizabeth Forte. Five children have been born to them, three of whom are still living.

F. K. Balch was born in New Hampshire, in 1847. He came with his parents to St. Anthony, Minnesota, in 1855, and on reaching the age of twenty years, was given his time by his father. Three years he gave his attention to lumbering, then to agricultural pursuits; afterwards worked at railroad grading for different parties until locating at Lakeville, Dakota county, in 1875. Purchasing a one-half interest in the elevator with Mr. Perkins, he has since continued in that business. In 1880, he and Miss Etta M. Perkins were united in marriage.

John Battin was born in Ohio in 1809. When quite young, he went to Indiana with his parents. On leaving home, he was employed by the farmers until reaching the age of twenty-four years. He then went to Illinois, and four years later to Indiana; in 1853, came to Minnesota and purchased 160 acres in Scott county. In 1861, he sold his property and came to Lakeville, Dakota county, having since made this place his home. Married

Digitized by Google

Miss Matilda Maxwell in 1830. They have five children living.

Alfred C. Bean was born in West Newton, Massachusetts, in 1836. During the time he was at his father's home, he worked two years at the machinists' trade, and in 1856, came to St. Paul, Minnesota, thence to Lakeville, Dakota county, and made a claim of 160 acres. This farm he sold in 1865, and went to Colorado. After a visit of three years' duration, he returned to Faribault, Minnesota. Here he purchased one-half interest in the Polar Star flouring mill, which was destroyed by fire in 1877. Subsequently, he moved on his present farm, which he had secured in 1856. Married in 1874 to Miss Ada Newton, who has borne him one child, Georgia M.

M. Berres, a native of Germany, was born in 1821. After reaching man's estate he came to America. proceeding from Quebec to Buffalo, New York, thence to Washington county, Wisconsin. Here he engaged in agricultural pursuits eleven years. Coming to Lakeville, Dakota county, Minnesota, he purchased a farm on which he lived about seven years, then bought property in the village where he now lives. His wife was Miss Elizabeth Hammes, married in 1852. They have nine children living.

Casper Berres was born in Germany, in 1844. The family came to Quebec, thence to Milwaukee, Wisconsin. Casper lived at his parental home until after attaining majority, then came to Minnesota. In 1873, he came to Lakeville, and purchased a farm on which he still lives. His marriage with Miss Margaret Barton, took place in 1873. Mathias, Elizabeth, Jacob, Nicholas and Josephine are their offspring.

John Berres was born in Wisconsin, in 1853. When a lad of twelve years he moved with his parents to Owatonna, Minnesota, and soon after to Lakeville. After attaining man's estate he purchased a farm from his father, and has since continued in agricultural pursuits. In 1876, he was married to Miss Mary Simons. Mary E., Catherine and Lena are their children.

Thomas Berres was born in Prussia, in 1832. Coming to this continent, he landed at Quebec, in 1847, thence to Port Washington, Wis., and bought eighty acres of land. In 1871, he came to Minnesota, and has since resided at Lakeville, having a farm of one hundred and ninety acres. Married January 31, 1856, A. Bendel. Elizabeth, Jacob, Michael and Catherine are their children.

Joseph J. Brackett was born in Livingston, York county, Maine, February 8th, 1814. He was reared as a farmer, and when reaching majority removed to Westbrook, Cumberland county, where he followed farming until 1847. He came to Minnesota in 1852, and remained one year at St. Paul; while there built and put in operation the first mill for shaving shingles in the state. In 1853, came to Lakeville, and took a claim of three hundred and twenty acres, for a townsite at Prairie Lake, and still owns two hundred and seventy acres of it. Married in 1840 to Miss Ann M. Fluent of Westbrook, Maine.

John Brennan, a native of Ireland, was born in 1826. When nineteen years old, he came across to Canada, thence to Lewiston, New York, where he made his home five years. He then came to Lakeville, Dakota county, and made a claim of 160 acres, where he still lives. He holds the office of town supervisor and clerk of school district No. 45. Married in 1851, to Miss Bridget Sheridan: Nine children have been born to them, seven of whom are living.

Nicholas Brost was born in Prussia, in 1822. Coming to America in 1843, he went to Milwaukee, and soon after located in Sheboygan on a farm of 140 acres. There he lived nineteen years, then sold, and, on coming westward, invested in 200 acres of land in Lakeville, where he has since resided. Married in 1847, to Miss V. Ackermann, who has borne him twelve children. The living are: Mary, John, Baltes, Josephine, Charles, Peter, Lena and Catherine.

Patrick Casey was born in Ireland in 1821, and remained in his native place until 1849. Came to America, and passed two years in New Jersey, two years in Rhode Island, three years in Wisconsin, one year in Chicago, Illinois, then located at Lakeville, Dakota county, Minnesota. He now resides on his farm, which he took at that time as a claim. Married, in 1851, to Miss Ann Managan. They have had nine children, eight still live. Mary Ann, their oldest daughter, was the first white child born in the town.

Isaac Coburn, a native of Ireland, was born in 1830. When fifteen years of age, he embarked for America, and landed at Philadelphia. The following year, came westward to St. Paul, Min-

Digitized by Google

nesota. He pursued agriculture in Lebanon township four years, and in 1862, enlisted in Company F, Second Minnesota Volunteers; served two years and ten months. Returning to civil life, he bought a farm of 160 acres in Lakeville township, on which he still lives. His marriage with Miss Ann Finnegan occurred in 1868. They are the parents of one child.

Isaac C. Curry was born in Ohio in 1830. When ten years old, he removed to Indiana with his parents, and lived with them on the farm until 1855, then came to Minnesota, locating at Lakeville. Here he made a claim, and two years subsequently welcomed his parents to his new home. Married, January 24th, 1858, to Ann E. Sayers, who has borne him three children, two of whom are living. In 1869 they went to Missouri, and remained one year in consequence of the declining health of Mrs. Curry.

James Dawson, whose native land is Ireland, was born in 1823. His youthful days were passed in the country of his nativity. In 1851 he crossed the waters to America, and from New York went to Cincinnati, Ohio, making that city his home for one and one-half years. Coming at that time to Minnesota, he located at Lakeville on a farm. Having added to his original estate by purchase, he now has 240 acres. Joanna McMullen became his wife in 1854. They have seven children living.

Preston Day was born in Carroll county, Illinois, in 1854. Having nearly attained his majority, he began for himself, and the first season worked his father's farm on shares. With the proceeds he acquired a knowledge of telegraphy, then removed to Independence, Wisconsin, where he was employed as telegraph operator three months. Until 1879 he engaged in the pursuit of his art in different places, and at that time located at Lakeville, having since been operator at this place. His wife was Miss Amanda Morgan, whom he married March 10th, 1880. They have one child.

John Devitt, a native of Ireland was born in 1826. About the year 1852, he came to this continent, and for five years worked in Littleton, Massachusetts. He then came to Minnesota and made his home in St. Paul about seven years; thence to Washington county, where he engaged in agriculture until 1877. Disposing of his estate he came to Lakeville, and has since lived on his farm. Married Margaret Connell in 1858. She has borne him eleven children; eight are living.

Horace Donaldson is a native of this state, and of Lakeville; he was born in 1859. His childhood was passed under his parents' care, and when nineteen years of age he rented his father's farm, which he carried on successfully four seasons. His home is still on the farm, while he is now engaged in the sale of agricultural implements.

P. Donovan was born in County Cork, Ireland, March 23d, 1827. Came to America in 1853, landing at New York city. Soon after he went to Sussex county, New Jersey, remaining three years, thence in 1856 to St. Paul, which place was his home one year. Came to Lakeville at that time and followed farming until 1877, then engaged in the mercantile trade at Lakeville.

Thomas Dwyer, a native of Ireland, was born in 1836. His childhood days were passed in his native country and when seventeen years of age came to America. He remained three years in Maryland, four years in Virginia, one year in Kentucky, two years in Pennsylvania and four years in Tennessee, then removed to Lakeville and purchased his present farm, which comprises 160 acres. Miss Margaret Herwood became his wife in 1852. She died February 7th, 1874, leaving eight children: James, Mary, Bridget, Patrick, Michael, John, Margaret and Thomas.

John Finnegan was born in Ireland in 1815. He was reared to manhood in his native country, and about 1843 came across the waters to America. He made his home in Rhode Island five years, employed as a stone-mason. Subsequently he removed to Southport, Wisconsin, thence to Chicago, remaining four years. Coming farther west to the capital city of the "North Star" state, he tarried only a brief time, then made a claim in Lakeville township. This he tilled until 1874, then sold and purchased his present home. Married in 1841, to Bridget Finnegan, who has borne him twelve children, ten are now living.

Edward Fitzgerald, a native of Ireland, born in 1824. Came to America, landing in New York in 1849. Remaining in that state one year, thence to Clark county, Ohio, and rented land on which he lived fourteen years. In 1856, came to Lakeville and purchased 126 acres, on which he has since resided. Mr. Fitzgerald is treasurer of school dis-

Digitized by Google

trict number 46. Married in 1853 to Hannah Ryan. Mary, John and Catherine are their children.

John Hyland was born in Ireland, in 1826. He was reared to manhood in his native land, and when twenty-five years of age came to America, New York being the first city he visited. He remained in New York two years, then came west to Minnesota and made a claim of one hundred and sixty acres in Lakeville, which is still his home. His farm now comprises two hundred and eighty acres. Married in 1856, to Miss Mary Varley. They have four children living.

Thomas Hyland, born in 1827, is a native of Ireland. In 1848, he came to America. For eight years his home was on a farm at Saratoga. Having disposed of his estate, he came to St. Paul, Minnesota, in 1855. The same year, he located in Lakeville on a claim. He afterward bought eighty acres in Rosemount, one hundred and twenty acres in Vermillion, forty acres adjoining the homestead, one hundred and sixty acres in Lakeville, one hundred and thirty acres in Lebanon, three hundred and twenty acres in Traverse county, and one hundred and sixty acres in Empire. Having since sold two hundred acres, he now owns nine hundred and seventy acres. Miss Mary Mahony became his wife in 1854. They have five children living.

D. C. Johnson was born in Ohio, in 1816. He was early thrown upon his own responsibility in consequence of his father's death. When twelve years old, he began working for a farmer for the small sum of $6 per month. In 1852, he went to Pennsylvania, remaining two years in the match-making business. Started a hotel in St. Paul, in 1854; two years later came to Lakeville and purchased a block in the old townsite, then erected a store and hotel. From 1870, till 1880, he engaged in farming, then opened a hardware store in Lakeville. Mr. Johnson is justice of the peace. Has been twice married; his present wife was Harriet Cleveland, married in 1862.

Henry T. Johnson was born in Connecticut, in 1839. After reaching man's estate, he came to Lakeville and invested in a farm of one hundred and sixty acres. He and his brother afterward traded the old homestead for their present place, which comprises two hundred and forty acres. In 1864, he enlisted in Company D, Eleventh Minnesota, and served one year. His wife was Harriet Hart, married in 1862: Edwin, Jennie, Frederick, William and Louis are their children.

William Kean was born in Ireland in 1814. When eleven years of age, he went to England, making his home in that country until 1850. For eleven years, he served on the police force. In 1850, he came to America. Was employed as a weaver in a cotton factory at Fall River, Massachusetts, for two years. He then went to New York, rented a cotton factory, and employed 500 hands. In 1855, he removed to Lakeville, and entered the claim where he still lives. Married in 1832, to Mary A. Inglesby, who died January 4th, 1880. There is one child living.

Daniel Keegan, a native of Ireland, was born in 1818. Attended school during his younger days in his native country. Came to America, accompanied by his father and six brothers, arriving at New Brunswick, August 18th, 1846. Soon after, he went to Pennsylvania, thence to New York city, where he was married to Miss Catherine Dalay in 1848. He afterward traveled through the western states, and in 1854, came to Minnesota. Made a claim in Rosemount; he lived on it until 1859, then purchased his present farm in Lakeville township. His farm now comprises 200 acres. Michael, Bernard, Daniel, John, Ann and Katie are their children.

Timothy Kelly, born in 1808, is a native of Ireland. Here his life was passed until coming to America in 1848. In 1840, he married Miss Sarah McNally, who accompanied him to this continent. Remaining a brief time in St. Louis, he then proceeded to Illinois, where he lived seven years. Came thence to St. Paul, Minnesota; finally located at Lakeville on his farm. Mary, Sarah, Catherine, James, Jane, Ellen and Nettie are the surviving children.

M. J. Lenihan was born in Lakeville, Dakota county, Minnesota, in 1857. He attended the Lakeville schools, and completed his studies at St. Paul college. He then worked for a notion house of St. Paul one year, then worked in a general merchandise store at Benson, Swift county, nine months. His home is now in his native place, he having purchased one-half interest with Mr. Donovan in the mercantile business. Mr. Lenihan's father was born in Ireland in 1812. his mother in 1826. The latter died in May, 1880.

Digitized by Google

John Loftus was born in Ireland in 1832. Came to America in 1854, landing in New York, and remained in the state two years, thence to St. Paul and soon after to Lakeville. He made a claim of 160 acres. Returning to St. Paul, he remained four years, but since then has resided on his farm. Married in 1862 to Mary McCue. They have seven children living.

Jerome Maher was born in County Carlow, Ireland, in 1848, and is of pure Irish descent. Received his early education in the national schools and later in the college in his native county. Came to America in 1874, and in order to become better acquainted with the customs of the American people he attended Bryant and Stratton's college for one year. He was afterward connected with the American express office three years. Came to Minnesota in 1878, and began teaching school in Dakota county, also began the study of medicine with Doctor Brundage of Lakeville. Attended the Rush Medical college during the winter of 1879-80, and expects to graduate in 1882. He is one of a family of thirteen children, having two brothers who are Catholic priests.

Margaret Moran was born in Ireland, April 28th, 1810. She came to Canada in 1827, and four years later went to Oswego, New York, thence to Tompkins county, where she met and married Mr. Moran, August 6th, 1832. They then removed to Pennsylvania, remaining three years, afterward bought a farm in Illinois, on which they lived until 1855. Coming to Lakeville, they made a claim of one hundred and sixty acres, where his widow and family still live. Mr. Moran died January 16th, 1879, at the advanced age of seventy-nine years. Of their twelve children, eight are living.

Ralph E. Morris is a native of the Empire state, born in 1844. After attaining majority he spent three years in travel, then came to Hastings, and on to Lakeville. He has been somewhat interested in real estate, having bought and sold considerable land at different times. He now resides on a farm at Lakeville.

Dennis Moylan is a native of Ireland, born in 1826. Came to America when eighteen years of age, and made his home in Massachusetts two years, then spent one year in Troy, New York, and three years in Washington. Coming west he lived three years in St. Anthony, Minnesota, then purchased a farm in Scott county, on which he resided fourteen years. Subsequently he sold and located in Lakeville on a farm. Married Miss Alice Grady in 1858, who has borne him nine children; the living number eight.

John Murphy, born in 1820, is a native of Ireland. Came to this continent in 1849. Until 1855 his time was chiefly passed in Illinois, then for three years, in Iowa. In 1858, came to Lakeville and made a claim, on which he still resides. His wife was Miss Mary Burns, whom he married in 1855. Margaret and John are their children.

James Myers was born in Ireland, in 1831. When a lad of fourten years he came to America; lived one year in Massachusetts, six years in Utica, New York, six years in Chicago, thence to Lakeville in 1857. During the time, he learned wagon-making, and is now located on his farm of one hundred and sixty acres. Mr. Myers is chairman of the town board and clerk of school district number 102. Married in 1856 to Mary A. Byrnes. They are the parents of seven children.

Timothy O'Leary, a native of the Emerald Isle, was born in 1839. His father died when he was only ten years old, compelling him at an early age to earn his own livelihood. In 1861 he landed in America and for some time made his home in New Hampshire, from which state he enlisted, in 1862, in Company H, Twelfth Regiment New Hampshire Volunteers; was actively engaged in the battles of Fredericksburg, Chancelorsville, Gettysburg, Cold Harbor, Petersburg and capture of Richmond; was discharged from service June 21st, 1865. After returning to civil life he came to Hastings, Minnesota, thence to Faribault, remaining four years, and in 1869, located at Lakeville. Two years subsequently he purchased lots and constructed a hotel, in which he still remains. Has been section boss on the Hastings and Dakota railway eleven years; is at present alderman in Lakeville and school director of district number 100. Married Mary F. Murphy in 1865. They have seven children.

Bridget O'Connell, born in 1816, is a native of Ireland. In 1847, came to this continent and for two years her home was at Lowell, Massachusetts. From that city she removed to Cincinnati, Ohio, where she met and was united in marriage with John O'Connell. After spending one year in Maryland and a few months in Kentucky, they

Digitized by Google

purchased a farm of one hundred acres in West Virginia, on which they lived sixteen years. In 1870 they disposed of their property and came to Minnesota and lived in Lakeville until Mr. O'Connell's death, which happened February 11th, 1878. He leaves his widow with seven children.

Irenus Perkins was born in New Hampshire in 1817. On attaining majority, he purchased a farm, which he carried on until 1847, then embarked in the mercantile trade, continuing six years. Disposing of his interests, he came to Minneapolis, Minnesota, and in company with three associates, erected a saw-mill, run it two years, then came to Lakeville. He engaged in farming until 1877, and in 1874, built an elevator at Lakeville. Is county commissioner of the Fifth district. Mr. Perkins has been twice married, to his present wife in 1847. He has six children—two by first wife and four by present one.

S. A. Perkins was born in Massachusetts in 1831. At the age of eighteen years, he apprenticed to the carpenters' trade, and served three years. Engaged chiefly in the pursuit of his trade until 1868, then came to Dakota county, Minnesota, and pursued agriculture three years. Moving at that time to Lakeville, he has since made the township his home. Married in 1852, to Miss Lucina Dole, who has borne him four children.

Thomas Quinn, a native of Ireland, was born in 1834. His father died in 1844. When at the age of eighteen, he and his mother came to America, and for five years made his home in Maryland. He then came to Eagan, Dakota county, Minnesota, and made a claim, on which he lived fifteen years. In 1880, settled in Lakeville, where he still lives. Married in 1860, to Miss Rosa Rone. They have ten children living.

Michael Rowan was born in Ireland in 1839. Accompanied the family to America in 1847 and remained in New York two years. Going thence to Illinois, he made it his home two and one-half years, then came to Minnesota, and after staying one winter in St. Paul, removed to Lakeville. He still lives on his claim of 160 acres. Married in 1862, to Miss Sarah Nelas. Thomas, Mary, Ellen, John, Dominick, Edward, Kate, Maggie and Michael are their children.

Mary Shaughnessy, a native of Ireland, was born in 1838. When fifteen years of age, she came across the waters to America and lived in New York two years, then came to St. Paul, where she met, and was united in married with Mr. Shaughnessy. Remaining in the capital city one and one-half years, they then came to Lakeville, and in 1856, made a claim of one hundred and sixty acres. Her husband died December 18th, 1879. She has nine children living.

Nicholas Simons, whose native state is Ohio, was born in 1854. His childhood was passed under the care and guidance of his parents. When fourteen years old, he accompanied them to Rice county, Minnesota. His father purchased a farm on which he lived with his family eight years. At that time he removed to Lakeville and invested in a farm, where he still lives. His wife was Margaret Berres, married in 1876: Elizabeth, Catherine and Anna, are their children.

E. C. Smith was born in Litchfield, Connecticut, in 1807. His home was with his parents until man's estate was attained, during which time he received a good education, being fitted for a teacher. After teaching district schools a few terms, he studied medicine, also attended Yale college four years. He practiced medicine a short time, then went to Kentucky, remained two and one-half years, engaged principally in teaching. Going thence to Indiana, he was a practitioner, teacher and farmer for twelve years. In 1857, he came to St. Paul, Minnesota, and the year following, to Lakeville where he has since given his attention to agriculture. Mr. Smith has been twice married. His present wife was Elizabeth Osborn. They have two children.

Joel E. Turney was born in Henry county, Iowa, in 1847. On reaching the age of twenty-one years, he rented a farm which he cultivated until 1872. He enlisted in 1864, in Company E, Forty-fifth Regiment Iowa Infantry, and served five months. In 1878, he entered three hundred and twenty acres in Dakota, which he now owns. Mary J. Donaldson became his wife in 1879. They have one child.

W. H. Watson was born in York county, Maine, in 1824. Here he lived until eighteen years of age. Served two years as an apprentice at the blacksmith's trade. and in 1846, went to Lowell, Massachusetts, remaining two years in the Merrimac repair shops. He then went to Maine and remained until 1856, coming thence to Lakeville.

Digitized by Google

He now has a farm of one hundred and sixty acres. Was drafted during the war but furnished a substitute, which cost him $600. Married in 1850, Miss M. S. Thompson. They are the parents of two living children.

Wells L. Wescott was born in Maine in 1826. He learned the shoemaker's trade at the age of sixteen years and continued in it until 1855. Came to St. Paul at that time, thence to Eagan, Dakota county, and erected a hotel, which he run five years. He then purchased eighty acres in Lakeville, where he has since lived. He is school director of district No. 42. Married in 1849 to Miss Amanda Hale, who has borne him six children, five of whom are living.

J. W. Wheeler was born in Indiana, in 1858. He accompanied the family to Le Sueur county, Minnesota, when only two years old. Eight years subsequently they removed to Hastings, remaining two years, thence to Red Wing for three and a half years. During this time Mr. Wheeler learned the harness-making trade. After roaming about for four years, he finally located in Lakeville as a harness-maker. Married in 1877 to Lena Aby, who has borne him two children: Susie and William.

Patrick White was born in Ireland in 1816. Passed his days at the old home until 1848, then came to America and worked in New York until 1857. He came at that time to New Market, Scott county, Minnesota, and bought a farm, on which he lived as a tiller of the soil about twenty years. He then sold his farm and purchased three houses and two and a half acres of land, where he now lives. Married in 1847 to Anna E. Lyons.

S. M. Wright was born in Grafton county, New Hampshire, 1839. Here he received his education, and in 1862 was elected register of deeds of that county. Was messenger to the sergeant-at-arms of the United States senate in 1866-7; weigher in the New York custom house in 1868-70, and inspector of customs of New York from 1870 to 1877. During that year he removed to Lakeville and engaged in the elevator business. Although Mr. Wright is a comparatively recent arrival among the citizens of Lakeville, he has, by his attention to business, and strict integrity, won the confidence and esteem of all who know him.

LEBANON.

CHAPTER LVI.

BOUNDARIES—EARLY SETTLERS—ORGANIZATION—SCHOOLS—CHURCHES—BIOGRAPHICAL.

The township is bounded on the north by Eagan and Burnsville, on the east by Rosemount, south by Lakeville, and Burnsville on the west, and is in the north-western part of the county.

Lake Farquhar, in the north-eastern part of the town, on section 24, is the largest sheet of water lying entirely within its boundaries. The shore is partly a clean sandy beach, and the water pure and clear, containing good fish. Surrounding Farquhar are numerous smaller ponds of more or less value, as they are surrounded by land more or less marshy or arable. Lake Alimagnet, a "V" shaped body, lies with the apex toward the north, just west of the boundary line between Lebanon and Burnsville. The arms extend south-east and south-west, the former entering Lebanon on sections twenty and twenty-nine. The nature of this lake is similar to that of Farquhar.

In the southern part of the town the soil is rich and productive, a prairie, black loam with a good clay sub-soil, from one and one-half to two feet beneath the surface. Large crops of all kinds of grain are produced in this neighborhood. North of this the surface is very broken and quite hilly, covered with a dense growth of small timber, mostly scrub oak. In early times this was covered with large, valuable oak timber, which has been entirely used up. This neighborhood is better adapted for grazing than for tillage. The extreme north-western part of the town is very sparsely settled, on account of the brokenness and sterility of the soil, the land being very hilly and rocky in nature. The hills are covered with a valueless growth of scrub oak and brush.

EARLY SETTLERS.

In the spring of 1855 a party of New England families consisting of L. Morse and wife, H. J.

Digitized by Google

and Charles Verrill and wives, G. Wilson and wife, J. Babb, K. Wilson and one other gentleman started for Minnesota. Babb settled in Northfield and K. Wilson in Rosemount, while the rest of the party came to Lebanon and located.

Henry J. and Charles Verrill, each took a claim of one hundred and sixty acres. One of these was prairie land, the south-east quarter of section 26, and the other, timber, was situated in the north-west quarter of section 23. Henry J. Verrill built a log shanty 12x14 feet, one story high, on section 26, where he lived until 1857, when he erected the first frame house built in the town. This was a story and a half structure, 12x24 feet. Mr. Verrill has resided here since, and at present is engaged in meat business.

Charles Verrill built on the claim in the timber, a similar cabin, and in 1857 built a larger log house, 18x24 feet. After a few years residence in this abode he erected a concrete house, 24x36 feet, two stories high, and lived in it until his death. The place is now owned by John Gilman, who married Mrs. Verrill, some time after her husband's death.

L. Morse, taking the south-east quarter of section twenty-five, built a small log cabin, in which he lived a number of years. Selling his farm, for some time he lived in different parts of the township, and finally removed to Castle Rock.

G. Wilson, another of the party, located on the south-east quarter of section 35, taking one hundred and sixty acres, on which he built the common log cabin. The place is now owned by John Gilman.

In the fall of the same year L. Nason, also arrived, took one hundred and sixty acres in the south-west quarter of section 26, and built his log cabin. The place is now owned by S. Delaney and M. Farrell, each having eighty acres. Mr. Nason lives in Lakeville.

About the same time, James Ryan, who had had previously, in '53 or '54, settled in Eagan, removed to Lebanon, pre-empting one hundred and sixty acres in section fourteen, and after building a log claim shanty of the usual size, lived here a number of years. An anecdote related of Ryan, shows the method adapted by many pioneer settlers to procure homes in a new country. R. Farquhar had taken a claim of one hundred and sixty acres in the south-west quarter of section fourteen, in the fall of 1855. At the beginning of winter he went to St. Paul to work until the next spring. Soon after his departure, a party of ten or twelve Germans arrived, and forthwith determined to "jump" Farquhar's claim. They erected a shanty in the center of the land, and began preparations to make improvements. Ryan, and a number of friends of Farquhar, emphatically objected to this proceeding, and visited the new settlers to remonstrate with them. This was effectually done by tearing the shanty down and driving the Germans away. Among the spoils was found a large jug of whisky. With this the victors celebrated their achievement by frequent and generous draughts on the contents. When found the next morning Ryan's hands and feet were terribly frozen, necessitating the amputation of the former. He, however, recovered and was able to do more work on the farm than ordinary men, fastening the implements to the stumps by means of straps.

John Gilman came next, and took a claim in the south-west quarter of section 35. After building a shanty, he returned to St. Paul and lived there until 1859. That year he brought his family, and for several years lived on the farm. Selling this place, he removed to Rosemount, where he now remains, having a fine large farm in that township. At the same time his father, Moses B. Gilman, pre-empted 160 acres, eighty in section 34 and eighty in the town of Lakeville. After residing here about eight years, he returned to the state of New York.

J. B. Gilman, brother of Moses B., took a claim in Lakeville, where he resided ten years. Then, in 1865, came to Lebanon, where he has since resided.

In 1856, J. W. Reed and John Farquhar, brothers-in-law, arrived, each pre-empting 160 acres, one of prairie in Rosemount, on section 30, and the other timber land, in the south-west quarter of section 13, in Lebanon. On the latter piece, they erected together a one and one-half story frame house, 16x18 feet. A few years later, they divided their property, and soon after the division, Farquhar sold to Reed, who soon after erected a house in Rosemount, where he has since lived, Farquhar stopping with him for some time.

Digitized by Google

During the same year, a person by the name of Armstrong pre-empted 160 acres on the south-east quarter of section 13, though he never lived on it, and soon after sold to Graham.

M. Casey pre-empted a quarter section in 24, and built the regulation claim shanty, where he remained until 1860, then removed to another part of the town.

This year, B. Verrill made his appearance in Lebanon, and took a quarter on section 14,erected his cabin, and there lived about twelve years. George Verrill, who came in company with B. Verrill, pre-empted the north-west quarter of section 26, but lived with the latter for a time, then returned to Massachusetts, since making his home in that state.

William Pool took one hundred and sixty acres in section 22, built his shanty and resided on the place until 1862, then purchased the north-west quarter of section 34.

Thomas Scott came to the town the same year, 1856, took one hundred and sixty acres in section 27, and built a log house somewhat larger than the usual size, 18x25 feet. Here he resided until his death; since that event, the widow and her sons have conducted the farm.

B. R. James arrived in the fall of 1856, pre-empted a quarter in section 35, and built the usual sized log cabin.

G. C. Elliott pre-empted one hundred and sixty acres in the same section, and after a time sold out. The farm is now owned by S. Delaney. A man by the name of Akers, settled on section 25, but dying soon after the land was proved, and the patent secured by his widow. A cabin 12x18 feet was built, and after living in it a few years, Mrs. Akers sold to E. W. Felton. Mr. Praver settled on the north-west quarter of section 33, taking one hundred and sixty acres. After living for a time in his claim shanty; he removed to the place now owned by L. H. Shave.

Theodore Fish improved the south-east one hundred and sixty acres of section 15, and completed his log shanty, moved into it soon after. Here he resided a number of years, then disposed of the farm, which has passed into the hands of C. Byder.

In 1855, F. C. Carpenter located one hundred and sixty acres in the east half of section 29, on which he built a dwelling and resided until 1860, then removed to Eureka, the farm now being owned by J. McQuillan. The same time H. Potter arrived, locating and improving a farm of one hundred and sixty acres in the north-east quarter of section 32. After living on this place some time, he removed to Hastings, subsequently to Vermillion, where he now resides.

In 1857, J. T. Converse erected a dwelling and for a few years cultivated the north-west one hundred and sixty acres of section 32, then disposed of the place and moved away. A settler named McDonald, pre-empted and improved one hundred and sixty acres of land in the east half of the same section. The next year B. McDermott settled on the south-east quarter of section 33. H. Proctor who had previously bought an eighty-acre tract in that section, soon after McDermott's arrival sold it to him. P. Conway settled on one hundred and sixty acres, taking an eighty in each of sections 21 and 22. By this time all the arable land in the township had been secured. The remainder in the north-western corner of the township, being worthless save for grazing and the timber.

ORGANIZATION.

At a meeting of the county commissioners held at Hastings, April 5th, 1858, Union township was created as follows:

All of township 115, range 21, west of the fifth principal meridian, also all that portion of township 27, range 24, west of the fourth principal meridian, within the county.

At a subsequent meeting of the board, held April 26th, the boundaries of Union were changed and the town of Lebanon created out of the east three-fourths of township 115 north, of range 20, west of the fifth principal meridian.

On the 11th day of May, 1858, the citizens met pursuant to notice, at the house of W. L. Hardick, situated on the southwest quarter of section 28, for the purpose of perfecting the organization of the township. H. J. Verrill was chosen temporary chairman, and H. Potter, moderator of the meeting, with F. C. Carpenter, clerk. They then proceeded to elect officers for the ensuing year with the following results: B. Verrill, chairman; B. M. James and C. R. Clough, supervisors; F. C. Clark, clerk; C. S. Verrill, treasurer; H. J. Verrill, assessor; W. Hardick and A. J. Elliott,

Digitized by Google

constables; H. Potter and J. W. Reed, justices. The following is a list of the officers up to 1881:

1859. B. Verrill, J. Farquhar, J. T. Converse, supervisors; F. C. Carpenter, clerk; G. Wilson, treasurer; J. W. Reed, assessor: T. Nason, constable; H. Potter, D. Haines, justices.

1860. B. M. James, J. Farquhar, T. Stevenson, supervisors; James Thompson, clerk; G. L. Wilson, treasurer; J. T. Converse, assessor; J. W. Morse, A. A. Harker, constables; J. W. Reed, H. Potter, justices.

1861. D. Haines, J. Farquhar, A. R. Lester, supervisors; James Thompson, clerk; G. L. Wilson, treasurer; J. W. Reed, assessor; William Pool, constable; J. W. Reed, justice.

1862. F. C. Carpenter, J. Farquhar, J. T. Converse, supervisors; J. Elliott, clerk; A. B. Ives, treasurer; J. Gilman, assessor; A. A. Harker, P. Finerty, constables; H. Potter, A. R. Lester, justices.

1863. F. C. Carpenter, J. Converse, J. Farquhar, supervisors; John Gilman, clerk; C. S. Verrill, treasurer; J. Gilman, assessor; D. E. Haines, A. A. Harker, constables; H. Potter, A. R. Lester, justices.

1864. F. C. Carpenter, J. Farquhar, A. B. Ives, supervisors; J. Gilman, clerk; E. W. Felton, treasurer; H. J. Verrill, assessor; J. Potter, P. Finerty, constables; H. Potter, J. Thompson, justices.

1865. F. C. Carpenter, L. Nason, William Pool, supervisors; J. Thompson, clerk; S. Delaney, treasurer; A. B. Ives, assessor; J. Potter, P. Finerty, constables; H. Potter, J. Thompson, justices.

1866. F. C. Carpenter, William Pool, L. Nason, supervisors; M. H. Sullivan, clerk: E. W. Felton, treasurer; A. B. Ives, assessor; R. Farquhar, J. W. Morse, constables; P. T. Shave, William Pool, justices.

A special town meeting, April 24th, 1866, was necessary to elect town officers, in place of those who had failed to qualify, with the following result: P. Finerty, M. Farrell, supervisors; J. Casey, J. Scott, constables; J. Thompson, J. Ryan, justices.

1867. J. B. Gilman, M. Farrell, Jr., P. Finerty, supervisors; M. H. Sullivan, clerk; E. W. Felton, treasurer; A. B. Ives, assessor; Henry Green, C. W. Stoddard, constables; E. Dunn, J. Scott, justices.

1868. J. B. Gilman, S. Parisee, M. Farrell, Jr., supervisors; M. H. Sullivan, clerk; E. W. Felton, treasurer; A. B. Ives, assessor; J. Scott, C. W. Stoddard, constables; J. W. McQuillan, E. Dunn, justices.

1869. E. W. Felton, M. Farrell, J. Thompson, supervisors; M. H. Sullivan, clerk; S. Delaney, treasurer; D. Farrell, assessor; C. W. Stoddard, J. Scott, constables; M. H. Sullivan, M. Farrell, justices.

1870. E. W. Felton, M. Farrell, S. Finerty, supervisors; M. H. Sullivan, clerk; S. Delaney, treasurer; M. Farrell, assessor; J. Hull, J. B. Gilman, constables; M. H. Sullivan, M. Farrell, justices.

1871. J. B. Gilman, E. Hogan, E. W. Felton, supervisors; E. Lambert, clerk; S. Delaney, treasurer; G. L. Wilson, assessor; J. B. Gilman, constable; M. H. Sullivan, M. Farrell, justices.

1872. J. Scott, L. Nason, A. B. Ives, supervisors; M. H. Sullivan, clerk; J. B. Gilman, treasurer; T. Hogan, assessor; J. Hull, E. Lambert, constables; M. H. Sullivan and M. Farrell, justices.

1873. J. Butler, M. Farrell, J. Kennedy, supervisors; M. H. Sullivan, clerk; J. B. Gilman, treasurer; M. Farrell, assessor; P. Ryan, constable; M. H. Sullivan, J. Thompson, justices.

1874. J. Butler, J. Kennedy, M. Farrell, supervisors; M. H. Sullivan, clerk; T. Hogan, treasurer; M. Farrell, assessor; J. Scott, constable; M. H. Sullivan and J. Thompson, justices.

1875. J. L. Butler, J. Kennedy, M. Farrell, supervisors; M. H. Sullivan, clerk; J. B. Gilman, treasurer; M. Farrell, assessor; F. Sing, C. M. Perkins, constables; M. H. Sullivan and J. Thompson, justices.

1876. J. B. Gilman, M. Farrell, J. Kelly, supervisors; M. H. Sullivan, clerk; J. B. Gilman, treasurer; J. Kennedy, assessor; M. Farrell, J. Thompson, constables; M. Farrell, J. Thompson, justices.

1877. H. Connoley, J. Scott, J. B. Gilman, supervisors; M. H. Sullivan, clerk; J. B. Gilman, treasurer; M. Farrell, C. Perkins, constables; M. H. Sullivan, M. Farrell, justices.

1878. H. Connoley, J. B. Gilman, J. Kelly,

Digitized by Google

supervisors; M. Farrell, clerk; J. B. Sullivan, treasurer; J. Kennedy, assessor; H. Connoley, constable; M. Farrell, J. B. Gilman, justices.

1879. H. Connoley, J. B. Gilman, J. Kelly, supervisors; M. Farrell, clerk; J. Kelly, treasurer; J. Kennedy, assesor; Wm. Scott, P. Ryan, constables; J. B. Gilman, justice.

1880. H. Connoley, J. B. Gilman, J. Kelly, supervisors; M. Farrell, clerk; J. Kelly, treasurer; J. Hemed, assessor; P. Ryan, constable; M. Farrell, J. B. Gilman, justices.

1881. H. Connoley, M. Milvey, J. B. Gilman, supervisors; M. Farrell, clerk; J. Kelly, treasurer; T. Hogan, assessor; H. Connoley, P. Dieson, constables; M. Farrell, J. B. Gilman, justices.

SCHOOLS.

School was first taught in what is now district number 28, in a small log house on the south-west quarter of section 28. During this term, which lasted three months, the number attending frequently reached as high as thirty-five scholars. In 1857 lumber was procured from Hastings for the purpose of building a house. At that time the district was known as number 2, but by the board of county commissioners was changed to number seventeen. One-half an acre of ground was purchased in the north-east quarter of section 32. Money was procured and a frame structure 20x28 feet was erected, and did duty until 1865, when it was destroyed by fire. The present board of trustees are: J. Lester, director; J. Scott, clerk; P. L. Shave, treasurer.

School was first taught in district number 8 in the log house of Henry J. Verrill, on the south-east quarter of section 26. Miss Converse was the first teacher, her school lasting three months. In 1859 one-half an acre of land was donated by Charles Verrill, lumber was brought by the citizens from Nininger, money and work donated by the citizens and a house 16x24 feet was erected. The officers of the district are: D. Sullivan, director; J. B. Gilman, clerk; S. Delaney, treasurer.

CHURCHES.

The first services held in the town were conducted in 1857 at the house of H. Potter in the north-east quarter of section 32, by Lorenzo Brown. The next year Revs. Elliott and Williams, Free-will Baptists, held services at the residence of B. R. James. Previous, and as early as 1855, services had been held at the house of Dr. Knight in Rosemount. In 1859, the school-house of district number eighteen was used by all classes. A church was built in Rosemount by the two towns of Rosemount and Lebanon. This is now used principally by the Methodists.

CEMETERY.

December 5th, 1863, a meeting of the citizens was held to organize a cemetery association. The following were the officers elected: J. Farquhar, chairman; J. Thompson, secretary; H. J. Verrill, J. Gilman, H. Potter, J. Thompson, E. Knight, trustees; J. Gilman, treasurer. The corporate name of Lebanon Cemetery Association was adopted. Two acres in the north-west quarter of section 36, were purchased of J. T. Converse, and surveyed and platted by D. F. Akin in 1863. There are now about fifty graves in the enclosure. The officers are the same as elected at the organization. Of late years no meetings have been held.

The growth of Lebanon has been gradual and permanent. The township has been remarkably free from the spasmodic and unnatural semblance of prosperity, which marks the career of many of our western townships. No would-be founder of a great metropolis has left his finger marks in the record of abandoned plats of villages within its boundaries. The population of the township is two hundred and fifty-two. In 1860, the total valuation of property was $24,012; in 1870, $70,475; and in 1880, $116,810. The first child born was that of Mr. Chillicotte, in 1856. The first marriage, G. Elliott to Dora Morse, occurred in 1857.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

Michael Farrell, a native of Ireland, was born in Queens county in 1842. When seven years of age he came with his father's family to America, landing in New York. Proceeding thence to New Jersey they remained until June, 1861. He then came to Dakota county, Minnesota, and purchased eighty acres of land in Lebanon. He has since added to his original estate by purchase, until he now has a landed estate of seven hundred acres. Is now town clerk and justice of the peace. Married July 31st, 1871, to Miss Mary Devitt, who has borne him eight children.

Rachel Good was born in Virginia in 1835.

Digitized by Google

When a small child she accompanied her parents to Ohio and lived with them until nineteen years of age. She was then married to Thomas Campbell, and about two years later removed to St. Louis, Missouri, thence to St. Paul, Minnesota. While here her husband received a severe cut from an ax, which caused his death by excessive bleeding. In 1861, Mrs. Campbell married to Mr. George Good. They then moved to his place in Lebanon, Dakota county, where the family still live. Mr. Good departed this life September 17th, 1877.

John Lester was born in Massachusetts in 1843. Came west with his parents to Illinois, when about ten years of age, and remained one year. Locating next in Wisconsin, he remained until coming to Minnesota, and settled in Lebanon township, Dakota county, in 1860. He has a farm of eighty acres of land. Enlisted in 1865, in Hatch's Battallion, and was discharged the following year at Fort Snelling. Married in 1865 to Victorine A. Potter, who is a native of Jackson county, Iowa. They have one child.

Daniel Sullivan was born in Ireland in 1820. Here he grew to manhood and came to America about 1854. After living in Massachusetts seven years he removed to Washington county, Minnesota, and purchased a farm of forty acres. This he tilled thirteen years, then sold and came to Lebanon. He with his family now live on a well cultivated farm of one hundred and sixty acres. Married in 1858 to Bridget Feely. Annie, Dennis, and Mary are their living children. Mr. Sullivan is school director of district No. 18.

MARSHAN.

CHAPTER LVII.

DESCRIPTION—SETTLERS—ORGANIZATION—VILLAGES—CEMETERY—CHURCHES—SCHOOLS—INCIDENTS—BIOGRAPHICAL.

Marshan is bounded on the north by Nininger, Hastings and Ravenna, on the east by Ravenna, on the south by Douglass, and on the west by Vermillion. The soil of the township, excepting a portion of sections 28 and 29, is of a sandy nature, with a sandy sub-soil. On the two sections mentioned the soil is heavier and the sub-soil of clay. About six or seven sections are entirely unimproved, the soil being too light for cultivation. These are covered with scrub timber and brush.

Vermillion river enters the township by the north-west quarter of section 7 and leaves by the north-east quarter of section 6. Smith's lake, a pure, clear pond, fed by springs, is situated on land owned by Mrs. B. Gergen, on section 27. Its area covers but four or five acres of land. This pond and the river are the only two bodies of living water in the township. Formerly two small ponds nearly similar in appearance and size were situated on section 22. They were separated by a narrow neck of land but four rods wide. The ponds, bearing the name of Twin lakes, were remarkable for their beauty and clearness, and seemed to be provided with an inexhaustible supply of water. A few years since they simultaneously disappeared without any perceptible cause.

SETTLERS.

In 1853, Edmond Doyle, of Point Douglas in Washington county, staked the west half of the east half of section 28, township 114, range 17. The next year he built a log cabin and broke some of the land for cultivation. Soon after his removal to the farm, he dug a twelve-foot well, which has supplied a permanent and ample supply of water. Thinking he could as readily procure water nearer the house, began excavating, after digging twenty feet, he came to a stratum of solid rock through which he blasted twenty feet, then drilling forty feet more before reaching water. This soon failed, and he sank the well thirty feet deeper, making it one hundred and ten feet deep. He has thus secured a permanent supply of good cool water. Doyle's first crop of wheat raised on this place was threshed with an old cylinder thresher without a separator, compelling them to fan the grain by a mill, as fast as threshed.

August 12th, 1853, Christopher Cheney arrived at Point Douglas, but after a brief stay there, proceeded to Marshan and made his claim on the

Digitized by Google

west half of the west half of section 27. While looking for land on the first visit to his future home, he found lying in the bushes, about a mile and a half from his claim a full skeleton of a man, whether white or Indian, he was unable to determine. During the spring following, he built the second cabin erected in the township. Here his daughter Sarah Etta was born, the first in the township. After living on this place about three years, Mr. Cheney sold out and removed to High Island, in this state.

In the spring of 1854, Joseph Bell, brother of John M. and Stephen D. Bell, early settlers of Hampton, came to this township, and took 160 acres on the north-west quarter of section 31. After securing this piece of land, he returned to his home in Branch county, Michigan, and brought his family out here to live. He then proceeded to erect his house, which was not completed until the following January, the family meanwhile living in a tent, suffering considerably from a severe attack of fever and ague. Mr. Bell remained on this farm about twenty years, then removed to McLeod county, where he died.

In April, 1854, Chauncey Johnson, came to this county and staked out a claim within the boundaries of Vermillion township. While absent for his family, which he had left in Illinois, some one "jumped" the tract, made improvements, and before Johnson's return, had made a record of his claim, thus compelling Johnson to seek a new place. In August of the same year, Johnson filed his declaratory statement, entering the west half of the east half of section 6; a part of this he still owns.

James Fahey, who had resided for some time at Freeport, Illinois, came here in the spring of 1854, and secured the north-west quarter of section 21, and the following fall moved his family on it, making it his residence for about ten years. This was afterwards used as the county poor farm.

The same year, Charles Durnin, also came to Marshan, and took a claim on the east half of the west half of section 27. After holding it for two years, the place was jumped by a German.

ORGANIZATION.

At a session of the board of county commissioners, held April 6th, 1858, the town of Marshan was created, as follows: All of township 114, range 17, and sections 19, 20, 21, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32 and 33, in township 114, range 16. At a meeting of the board of commissioners, held June 5th, 1860, sections 1, 2, 3, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, and 15, were separated from Marshan and attached to Hastings.

This left the township in the shape of an "L." The town remained in this shape until 1876, when the legislature passed an act separating nine sections, formerly attached to Ravenna by the county board, which were again attached to Marshan, and sections 19, 20, 21, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32 and 33 of township 114, range 16, were separated from Marshan and attached to Ravenna. This left the township its present shape, containing all of township 114, range 17. Before the town was organized, it was known as Bellwood, given to it by Curtiss and Company. The present name was given in honor of Michael Marsh, an early settler, owner of the town site of Marshan city.

A meeting to complete the organization of the township was held at the house of Michael Marsh, May 11th, 1858. At this meeting forty-two votes were cast, and the following officers elected: L. L. Ferry, John Collins, Nicholas McGree, supervisors; William H. Cox, clerk; Matthew Nowlan, assessor; W. H. Cox, collector; John Burke, overseer of poor; Richard Cox, George Egbert, justices of the peace; Joseph Harlen, M. Orman, constables; Edward Doyle, John Grady, overseers of roads. At this meeting the township was divided into two road districts.

The following is a list of the chairmen of the board of supervisors and clerks: Chairmen, '59, George Egbert; '60, Richard Cox; '61-2, N. McGree; '63, G. North; '64, John L. Redding; '65, F. K. Gibbon; '66, N. McGree; '67-8, William Kingston; '69-'70, L. C. Simmons; '71-2, C. B. McVay; '73, William O'Connell; '76-7, W. F. Martin; '78, W. R. Todd; '79-'80, W. F. Martin; '81, John McNamara. Clerks, '59, Alonzo Mather; '60, William Cox; '61, J. J. McVay; '62, George Egbert; '63, Adrian Egbert; '64 to '73 inclusive, M. D. Phelan; '74 to '81 inclusive, William R. Martin.

The smallest vote cast in the town was at a town meeting held April 7th, 1863, at which there were but nineteen votes cast. The largest was March 12th, 1878; one hundred were cast.

Digitized by Google

At a special town meeting held February 24th, 1864, it was decided to issue bonds by which to raise money to pay bounty to all who should enlist and were accepted to fill the quota of the town. Pursuant to this action of the citizens, bonds to the amount of $3,125, to become due in one year and bearing interest at the rate of ten per cent. were issued March 11th, and $750 in June following. These were sold at par. During the month of August following, other bonds for the same purpose were issued, to the amount of $8,944, to bear interest at the rate of twelve per cent. per annum, and due one year after date. On this series the town was enabled to raise $6,500. Three thousand and eight hundred dollars were issued in January, 1865, realizing but $2,500. They were to become due April 1st, 1867. The last issue, February 16th, 1865, due April 1st, 1867, was $1,200 but realized $900.

Although the town only realized $13,466 for these bonds, yet to redeem them with the accumulated interest, $29,156 were paid in the following installments: 1864, $4,060; '65, $8,650; '66, $8,000; '67, $1,000; '69, $2,500; '71, $1,000; '72, $1,000; '73, $2,000; '74, $1,000.

A special meeting was held in the spring of 1865, to investigate the condition of the accounts of John L. Redding, chairman of the town board in 1864, in his management of the war bonds. Many of the citizens believing that there was still some money due the township. A committee was appointed to investigate the condition of affairs, and made their report at a subsequent meeting held October 16th, following. This committee reported that Mr. Redding would settle with the township, paying $500 for a full release from all claims which existed against him in favor of the town, and recommended that the offer be accepted, which was done and Mr. Redding gave his check for that amount.

The first assessment of property in the township was made by Joseph Harlen, and the total valuation of the same was $1,534.45; in 1860 it was $72,125; in 1870, $118,112; in 1880, $260,842. In 1880 the population of the township was 256.

VILLAGES.

Marshan City was located on the east half of the north-east quarter of section 27 and the west half of the north-west quarter of section 26, on land owned by Michael Marsh, from whom it derived its name. He had it surveyed and platted and the plat recorded August 26th, 1856. Soon after this he erected a store, and sold a number of lots to other parties. Eight of these lots are still owned by the purchasers. This plat has since been abandoned.

Bellwood, on the east half of the north-east quarter and east half of the south-east quarter of section 28, was surveyed and platted by T. Blakely, and was owned by land speculators, of whom F. B. Curtiss was agent. This company erected the first hotel built in the township, in 1857. This was burned, and rebuilt by M. Marsh, and again burned in 1874. The Bellwood Catholic church was built on land donated by the townsite company. The site, for want of encouragement, soon was abandoned. The following extract is taken from the Hastings Independent, dated July 25th, 1857:

"This town is beautifully located at the junction of the Hastings, Cannon Falls and Faribault road with the road from Red Wing to Lakeville and the Minnesota river.

"It is laid off on the borders of a lake in a fine oak grove, and commands a fine view of Chimney rock and the undulating prairie stretching away to the south. The distance between Hastings and Cannon Falls is shortened about five miles, and the town being about half way between the two places must build up a fine hotel business, and its natural attractions must lead many of our citizens to seek it as a pleasure resort.

"The surrounding country is a rich, fertile prairie, here and there dotted with small but luxuriant groves. There is no portion of Minnesota where are more or better farms than in the vicinity of Bellwood. We predict for our young neighbor a rapid and healthy growth."

CEMETERY.

The Collins brothers donated the land occupied by the Bellwood cemetery to Bishop T. L. Grace of St. Paul, for the use of Bellwood Catholic church as a cemetery. A survey was made at the time, but the plat never recorded. A second survey was made by C. B. Lowell, in 1874, and the plat recorded in July. It contains five acres in the north-west quarter of section 22, and is

Digitized by Google

divided into thirty-five blocks. The lots are not of uniform size owing to insufficient care before the survey was made. There are now in the enclosure, four hundred and forty-five graves. The first one made was that of Stephen Collins.

CHURCHES.

The church of the Immaculate Conception was organized and the house built in 1862. The first subscription was taken January 7th, and the corner stone laid April following, and a few months later was entirely completed, having confessional, tabernacle, belfry and crucifix, all painted and ready by August 10th, 1862. The cost of the edifice was five hundred dollars, and the work was projected by Edmond Doyle, Nicholas McGree and M. D. Phalen.

The first mass was offered by Father Hurth, pastor of Hastings and Bellwood, October 12th, 1862. At the time of the organization about sixty families comprised the parish. This number has increased to one hundred and fifty families. In 1864, a Sunday-school having an attendance of ten or fifteen scholars, was organized, with M. D. Phalen, superintendent. This has been kept up for six months in the year since.

The Father Matthew Total Abstinence society of Bellwood was organized at the Catholic church October 29th, 1876, with fifteen members, and the following officers: John Molamphy, president; Dennis Ryan, vice-president; John Driscoll, secretary; James Molamphy, treasurer. These officers to hold their term of office one year, the annual election being held the last Sunday of each October. The society joined the Total Abstinence Union of America, June 26th, 1879, at a convention of that order held at St. Paul. In 1878, the society had a membership of thirty-four, which at present has fallen to twenty-four. The present officers are: John Molamphy, president; John Davany, vice-president; John Driscoll, secretary; Thomas Moroney, treasurer; Dennis Molamphy, marshal.

SCHOOLS.

A school was taught in a small log house by William A. Gray, in the winter of 1857-8. This house was on the north-east quarter of the south-east quarter of section 21. The winter following Mr. Gray taught in the same house. In 1859-60, Michael Mallany taught in a house on the western part of section 27. Early in the spring of 1864, a small house costing $150 was built on the north-east corner of the north-east quarter of section 28. The succeeding summer M. D. Phalen taught a three months' school, and continued to teach six to eight months each year for the next eleven years. During the year 1877, the district, which is numbered 31, built a new and larger house, which cost $387.

District No. 32 is a joint district, and embraces eight and one-half sections in Marshan and two in Nininger, which were attached in 1867. The same year one section in Hastings was added, and one in 1878. The district was organized at a school meeting held at the house of W. H. Montgomery, December 8th, 1858. A. J. Poor, E. G. Freeman and Leonard Boise were elected trustees at this meeting, and W. H. Montgomery, clerk and treasurer. It was voted to erect a school-house on the north-west corner of the north-east quarter of section 6, on land owned by C. Johnson, though this was not accomplished at that time. School was conducted in private houses until early in 1865, when the district purchased for one hundred dollars, a house at Vermillion Falls, and moved it on the south-east quarter of section 6, where it remained until January, 1868, then was removed to the north-east quarter of the same section, and there remains. When first organized this district was No. 46, but in 1862 that was changed to its present number. Susan Lyon taught the first school in the district, in the house of C. B. Poor.

District No. 33 was created in 1860, and called No. 2. A school-house was built the same year on the north-west corner of the south-west quarter of section 29, on land belonging to John Redding, and now owned by M. Cole. The first term of school taught in the district was of three months duration, and was conducted by W. S. Green, now a resident of Hampton. School has been taught in this district each winter since its organization.

District No. 30. School was first taught in this district in 1862, by Michael Mallany, in the house of M. Marsh. Before it was organized John Judge, P. Dempsey, John and Thomas Burke, furnished a lumber for a school-house. A "bee" was made, and a house erected on the north-east quarter of the south-east quarter

Digitized by Google

of section 27. Catherine Ryan taught the first school in the house. After using this structure until 1879, a new house costing $400 was erected on the south-east corner of section 26, on land owned by P. Dempsey.

District number 95, was organized March 31st, 1874, at a school meeting held at the house of W. B. Mather. At this meeting, it was voted to raise $400 to build a school-house to be located on the south-east quarter of section 7, but it was finally located on the north-east quarter of section 8, on land owned by Peter Huneicker. The first trustees of the district were elected at this meeting, and were as follows: James H. Satterfield, director; L. D. Massey, clerk; William R. Mather, treasurer. Ella Gilkey taught the first term of school lasting four months, in the winter of 1875-6. The attendance of scholars being about twenty-seven.

District number 101, was formed by a special act of the legislature in 1879, separating parts of districts numbers 27 and 28, of Revenna township and creating this new district. The first meeting for completing the organization was held September 6th, 1879, at the Cook house, owned by John Estergreen, which the district had leased and used for a three month's term of school in the summer of that year. At this meeting it was voted to raised $500 for building a house, and $300 for teacher's salary and incidental expenses. This building situated on the north-west quarter of the south-west quarter of section 12, was completed in the fall of 1879.

The boundaries of district number 65, extend into this township on section 36, the school-house being in the town of Douglass.

About four o'clock in the afternoon of January 14th, 1858, Barney Judge, in company with a hired man started from Hastings to go to his home, a distance of seven miles. Snow had been falling for three days, and in consequence, traveling on foot was extremely difficult. The two men pushed forward until about one and one-half miles from home, when they became bewildered and stopped to rest. B. Judge soon became insensible from fatigue and cold. The young man became alarmed at the situation, and instead of proceeding, turned and went back to Hastings. The next morning in company with some friends, the man proceeded back to the spot and found Mr. Judge, dead.

During the famous storm of January, 1873, a German by the name of August Leindecker, became lost while attempting to go home from Hastings. His body was not found until the disappearance of the snow the next spring.

During the summer of 1863, as Hugh McKay and his wife were on their way home from Hastings, they were struck by lightning, Mrs. McKay and the team instantly killed, and Mr. McKay severely injured; from this he has never recovered.

Chimney Rock is situated on the eastern part of the north-east quarter of section 31, on land owned by Nicholas McGree. Its shape, resembling a chimney, has given it its name. Standing on a base of sandstone rock, it measures about eighty feet in circumference at the base. At a height of twenty feet from the ground, the circumference is thirty-five feet. From this point, it again enlarges, resembling the cap of a chimney, and reaches a circumference of about fifty feet. It has two large seams, one extending from nearly the top to the base, and the other about half way down. The height of the rock is about forty feet.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

Michael Caneff was born in Welland county, Canada, June 22d, 1847. Here he lived until thirteen years old, receiving in the meantime the advantages of the common schools. In 1860, he removed with his parents to Dakota county and purchased their present place of one hundred acres in section 22, in Marshan. Was elected town treasurer in 1874, and still holds the position. Miss Mary Ryan became his wife, June 13th, 1880, at Northfield, that city being her native place.

E. L. Ferry was born near Boston, Massachusetts, December 15th, 1852. He removed with his parents to Illinois, when but three years old, thence in 1856, to their farm in Dakota county. Four years later they removed to his present farm in Marshan. He acquired his education at Hastings, and since 1874, has resided on his farm. November 29th, 1875, at Hastings, his marriage with Miss Emma Twichell occurred. She is a native of this state, born at Point Douglas. Two

Digitized by Google

children have been born to them: Edith C. and Arthur L.

Peter Harvey, a native of Ireland, was born April 25th, 1812. Removed to England when fourteen years old and engaged in mining until coming to America in 1850. He resided at Zanesville, Ohio, three years, then moved to Schuykill county, Pennsylvania. Here he worked in the mines until coming to Dakota county, Minnesota, in 1856. He purchased the same year ten acres of his present farm, but has added to it until he now possesses one hundred and sixty acres. Married in London, England, in August, 1830, Elizabeth Phillips, a native of that place. One son, Charles, has been born to them. They have also one adopted daughter, Elizabeth.

James Keetley was born in Lincolnshire, England, December, 7th, 1827. He lived on a farm until coming to America, then worked one and one-half years in Michigan. Coming to Minnesota, he located a claim in Douglass township, and in 1880, sold and invested in one hundred and sixty acres in Marshan. Married at Hastings in 1860, to Mrs. Rosanna Larimer, who died in August, 1870, leaving one son, Franklin J. His present wife was Francis T. Tiner, of Douglass. Six children have been born to them; the living are: Mary D., Cora H., Walter R. and an unnamed infant.

Paul Kingston was born March 19th, 1832, in Ireland. Came to America in 1847, and located in New York. Six years later he visited his native country, but returned in two years to Canada, where he remained a contractor and builder until 1859, then came to Minnesota. He purchased his present farm that year, and the next year built his dwelling. In the fall of 1874, he visited the British Isles, for the purpose of benefitting his health, but returned after a two month's visit. Married in 1853, to Miss Ann Young. They have fourteen children, thirteen now at home.

William Lyon was born June 15th, 1815, in Readville, Kennebec county, Maine. Here he received the advantages of a common school, and finished his studies at the Wesleyan Seminary. In 1840 he moved to Plymouth, in that state, and remained ten years engaged in teaching school and farming. He worked three years at ship-building in Savannah, Georgia, and came to Minnesota in the spring of 1856, locating a claim in Goodhue county. His home was in Hampton township, Dakota county, until 1860; he then made a claim in Marshan on which he has since resided. Mr. Lyon has been twice married; his present wife was Miss Jane L. Ball, married at Hastings in 1860. Blanche and Horace B. are their children.

William R. Mather, a native of England, was born in 1835. Came to America in 1852, and located first in Virginia, then to Indiana until 1855, coming at that time to Hastings, Minnesota. Enlisted in the Second Minnesota Cavalry, and was in service in the south two years. Returning to Hastings, his former home, he worked for others some time, then rented a farm in Vermillion where he remained until 1868. He now has a farm of 128 acres in Marshan, with a comfortable house and other improvements. He was married in 1861 to Miss Mary A. McLaughlin, a native of Ireland. William R., Henrietta A., Frank O., Mary A. and Lillie A. are their children. Mr. Mather has been supervisor two years, town clerk seven years and treasurer eight years.

Nicholas McGree was born March 25th, 1827, in County Kilkenny, Ireland. He received the advantages of the common schools, and engaged in farming until 1853. Coming directly to Minnesota from New York city, he located in St. Paul, and for one year was employed as a farmer by Edmund Rice. In 1855 he located 160 acres in Marshan township, of which ninety acres are under improvement. Was a member of the first town board, and has served three years as its chairman. Mr. McGree has been twice married. His present wife was Miss Mary Collins, a native of Ireland. He was married in 1860. Mary, Bridget, Cornelius, Katie, Hannora, Ann, Malachi, Nicholas and Stephen are their children.

John McNamara was born in St. Lawrence county, New York, September 2d, 1844. When nineteen years old, he came with his parents to Dakota county, Minnesota, and purchased a farm of 320 acres in Douglass township, residing there eleven years, six years of the time occupying the office of town treasurer. In 1874, moved to Marshan and for three years lived on a rented farm, then bought 280 acres, to which he has added by purchase, making a farm of 320 acres. Has been town treasurer three years, supervisor

Digitized by Google

two years, and is at present chairman of town board. Married in 1872, Miss Maggie Shaw, of Red Wing. Charlotte A., Ida M., Margaret E., John H. and James are their children.

Tracy H. Poor was born in Chautauqua county, New York, in 1826. Moved to Pennsylvania in 1851, and made that state his home until coming to Marshan in 1863. The first year, purchased eighty acres, and has since added 160, having now a desirable farm of 240 acres. He has served several years in different town offices. In 1849, he married Miss Sarah A. Frank. Monroe, Lewis, Daniel and George are their children. Monroe owns a farm of eighty acres in section 19.

Daniel Ryan was born August 28th, 1843, in Michigan. Was reared as a farmer and came to Minnesota in 1861, locating in Point Douglas. Here he engaged in agricultural pursuits until about 1867, when he sold and came to Marshan. He rented land and continued farming until 1870, then purchased his present farm. This he has improved, and on it is situated the town hall, which is his property. He has held the office of assessor since 1869, and represented his district in the legislature in 1875. Miss Susan Bradley, a native of Ireland, became his wife. Mr. Ryan was the first of a company who went out from Marshan, Douglass and Ravenna to the late civil war.

NININGER.

CHAPTER LVIII.

DESCRIPTION—EARLY SETTLERS—NININGER CITY—TOWN ORGANIZATION—SCHOOLS—CHURCHES—MILL—STATISTICS—BIOGRAPHICAL.

This township as designated by the county commissioners, April 6th, 1858, comprised all of township 115, range 18, and sections 18, 19, 30 and 31, of township 115, range 17. September 18th, 1858, the west half of township 115, range 18, was detached from Nininger, and made a part of Inver Grove. It remained as such until 1871, when by act of legislature it was attached to Rosemount, and still remains a part of that town.

At a meeting of the county commissioners, held September 4th, 1861, a petition was presented praying that the west half of sections 17 and 20, township 115, range 17, might be taken from the town of Hastings, and attached to Nininger. By a vote this petition was defeated, but the board reconsidered its action, and on the 9th of September, granted the petition.

The town of Nininger now contains thirteen full sections, and six fractional sections. Its northern boundary is formed by the Mississippi river; the town of Hastings on the east, Marshan and Vermillion on the south, and Rosemount on the west. Commencing at a point near the intersection of the eastern town line, with the river, is Freeborn island, which extends up the river over two miles in length. It is a heavily timbered tract, and has been invaluable to the early settlers of this and Washington counties for their supply of fuel. The island contains about one thousand acres, and is a part of Cottage Grove township, Washington county.

Further up the river and belonging to the town of Nininger is Belanger island, a timbered tract, containing about six hundred acres. Along the river the land is bluffy and was originally covered with a growth of scrub oak; the greatest altitude is probably reached at about one mile back from the river. The southern portion of the town is nearly all prairie, the remainder interspersed with timber, and stretches of open land. The entire surface of the town is rolling. The soil along the river inclined to clay, while in the interior it is a dark, sandy loam, easily tilled and productive. The whole surface is underlaid with limestone, and the water taken from the wells is very hard. There is only one running stream in the town, the one known as Spring Lake creek, which runs through sections 23 and 14, emptying into what is called Spring lake, the water dividing Belanger's island from the main land.

EARLY SETTLERS.

As near as can be ascertained, the first white

Digitized by Google

man who lived within the present town of Nininger, was a French Canadian, named Belanger, who was found here by the settlers of 1851-'52. His cabin was located on the banks of Spring lake, on section 23. D. B. Truax bought his claim in 1853, paying for it $300. Belanger came to a tragic end; he committed suicide while confined in the jail at St. Paul, on a charge of perjury, about 1854.

In the winter preceding, or early spring of 1852, Peter M. and Henry Caleff and Silas Poor, came and staked out claims. The Caleffs were from New Brunswick and located on what is now section 18. Poor came from Ohio, and was joined in May, 1852, by his nephew, William Poor; they both located on section 20, where the latter still resides. His settlement in Nininger ante-dates that of any person now living in the town, the others having removed from the town or died. The Caleffs in company with the Poors, engaged in the manufacture of shingles by the steaming and cutting process. Their rude factory stood in the big ravine afterwards comprised in the city of Nininger, about twenty rods from the river. The cutting machine was operated by ox-power, and the lumber was hauled from the St. Paul booms. These four men were all unmarried. The Caleffs are now in California.

The same spring, John Bassett came from New Hampshire, and located his claim on section 18. He sold his farm to the proprietors of the town-site of Nininger, in 1855. He had lived in New Hampshire, Michigan, Missouri, Illinois and Minnesota, and previous to 1862, had never seen a railroad. He had always kept ahead of the railroads. In 1862 he went to see the cars running on the road between St. Paul and Minneapolis.

In 1858, Mr. Bassett removed to Long Prairie, Todd county, where he now lives.

Following him, in June, E. D. Stone, a native of New York, arrived from Wisconsin, and also located a claim on section 18. In the spring of 1853, D. W. and D. B. Truax and John Blakeley came and settled on sections 13, 14 and 23.

The first dwelling, aside from the cabin of the Frenchman, was put up by the Caleffs in 1852, and the first breaking was done by them in the fall of that year. The following spring, D. W. Truax and John Blakeley broke some land on their claims and raised a small crop. After 1854, settlers came in rapidly, and soon all the more desirable claims for farming were taken up, and the country began to assume the appearance of an old settled community.

The first marriage in the township was that of Peter M. Caleff to Elizabeth Truax, in February, 1854, and the first birth was a daughter, Hortense, born to them late in 1854. The first burial was that of a soldier who was drowned at Fort Snelling, and whose body was discovered in the river by D. W. Truax, and by him buried. The first cemetery was located on the farm of A. C. Poor.

It is a matter of some doubt as to who taught the first school in the township. The honor lies between Warren Carle and James Long. The former opened a school at Nininger city, in 1856, and about the same time, Long began teaching at the present site of the Spring Lake Methodist church, in the south-east corner of section 23, using a small building now standing in the farm-yard of P. F. Countryman. These schools were both sustained by subscription, being before the organization of public schools in that vicinity. Carle taught his school in a room, the rear part of the old Handyside, or National hotel, and is remembered as a very good educator. He afterward married Miss Matherson, who taught the first public school in 1858. They removed to Colorado some years ago.

As early as 1854, a religious society was formed and Rev. Mr. Kidder held services in the settlement on Christmas day, 1855. Rev. T. Wilcoxson, residing at Hastings, held funeral services over the body of Miss McCauley, who died near the present residence of Ignatius Donnelly. Rev. E. W. Cressey came in 1856.

The first mill was constructed on Spring Lake creek by D. W. Truax and John Blakeley in 1854 and '55.

NININGER CITY.

As the history of the settlement and Development of the country now embraced in the town of Nininger, occurred previous to the formation of the civil organization of the township, it is proper to here give the history of the village which sprang into existence almost at the beginning of the settlement of this portion of the town.

In the early spring of 1856, John Nininger, of Pennsylvania, a brother-in-law of Governor Ram-

Digitized by Google

sey, purchased the claims of Peter M. and Henry Caleff, John Bassett and E. D. Stone and mother, and in May, of that year, had C. L. Emerson, now an alderman of the third ward in St. Paul, survey and plat the "City of Nininger." The original survey included lot 2, the north-east quarter of south-west quarter, and the west half of south-east quarter, and lots 3 and 1, and north-west quarter of south-west quarter of section 18; lot 4, and the east half of south-east quarter of section 13, all in township 115, range 18. August 2d, following, the village plat was regularly recorded by John Nininger, of St. Paul, for whom the village was named. In August, 1856, Smith, Hancock and Thomas' addition to the city of Nininger was laid out, and opened for settlement, Smith and Carleton of St. Paul, surveyors. January, 1857, John Nininger laid out an addition to his original town plat, followed in July, 1857, by Donnelly, Case, Burns and Goldsmith's addition; M. A. Miller, surveyor. March, 1858, Joseph C. Kerr, of Philadelphia, laid out Kerr and Stone's addition, Gates A. Johnson, surveyor.

From the date of its founding in 1856, the village rapidly advanced in population and importance, impelled by the connection with its interests of such prominent men in the political history of Minnesota territory, as Alex. Ramsey, Ignatius Donnelly and H. B. Hancock, brother of Gen. W. S. Hancock. The interests of these men in the "future great" city, attracted the attention of politicians and capitalists in different parts of the union, and they sought investment in the new-born city, that was to outstrip all competitors in the race for prominence. Such men as Gov. James L. Orr, of South Carolina, afterwards minister to Russia, under President Grant, and who died about 1873; George B. Clitheral, of Mobile, Alabama; Winston, of New York; A. J. Jones, of Harrisburg, Pennsylvania; and many other prominent public men, all owned "corner lots" in Nininger City. A. J. Jones, referred to above, invested $34,000 in village real estate. George O. Robertson, a capitalist of New York, met Donnelly and Nininger in that city, and being convinced of the value of the investment, "laid down" $40,000 for himself and friends; how much they "took up" is not recorded.

The city of Nininger reached the height of its progress in 1858. During the winter of 1857-8, an act of incorporation was passed by the legislature, and the first city organization was effected, Ignatius Donnelly was elected president of the council, Charles E. Clarke, recorder. A. H. Cheney was appointed city marshal. One of the first acts of the embryo city was to issue scrip for its indebtedness, some of which was never redeemed, and as many of the citizens held it in large sums, they lost heavily when the bubble burst.

In the spring of 1858, the city numbered nearly, if not quite, 1,000 inhabitants, and cast a vote of over 200. There were seven or eight mercantile houses, three or four blacksmith and wagon-shops, one plow factory, one sash and door manufactory, six saloons, several lawyers and real estate agents, one practicing physician, one drug store, three hotels and other establishments requisite to make a full-fledged young city. The first building constructed after the village was started was put up by Anthony Reed, and the second by Charles Yeager; the latter was afterwards enlarged and used as a hotel. The first store was built and opened by Louis Laiver in August, 1856.

The first hotel was opened in the fall of 1856 by Charles Yeager, and was known as the "Western" house. The building was one and one-half stories high and furnished accommodations for twenty-five guests. This hotel was run by Yeager until 1868, when he removed to Hastings. The same building stands on the original site, and is occupied by R. L. Peak as residence and post-office.

The "National," or as it was familiarly known, the "Handyside" house, was a structure of two and one-half stories, with room for about fifty people. It was built in 1857, and run by W. Gibson. About the year 1865, it was moved to Hastings, where it is now in use by the Sisters of Charity as a school.

The Clinton house, John K. Freer, proprietor, was erected about 1858. It was a two and one-half story building, with room for twenty-five people. It was moved to Hastings.

Kemp and Wheeler constructed a large public hall in 1857. This building was afterwards sold to a masonic society in Cottage Grove and removed to that town where it now stands.

Digitized by Google

MILLS.

During the winter of 1856–'7, Blakeley and Lewis put up a steam saw-mill in the west end of the village. It was furnished with one circular saw and one lath saw. In June, 1867, D. W. Truax bought an interest in the mill and subsequently purchased Blakeley's interest and run the mill until the fall of 1862, when he demolished it and sold the machinery. Logs for the mill were obtained from the St. Paul booms. The enterprise, unlike many others in this place, was successful.

The Eagle steam saw-mill was built in 1857 by James R. Case, and contained one muley saw and two circular sash saws. The mill was operated two or three years, then work was suspended and the machinery sold.

The Nininger City steam flouring mill, was built in 1858, by S. S. Eaton. The building was two and one-half stories. About three years after it was destroyed by fire and never rebuilt, as the enterprise was never a financial success.

NEWSPAPER.

The Emigrant Aid Journal was a weekly publication, established in 1857 under the auspices of Donnelly and Nininger, with no less a journalist and managing editor than A. W. McDonald of the "Scientific American." For two years the citizens of Nininger contributed a purse of $1,000 annually for its advancement and support. It flourished for something more than two years and at its death Mr. Lindergreen was manager.

CHURCHES.

Nininger city never had a building dedicated solely to religious exercises, but services were held in the council chamber, school-house, and other places. The first regularly located preacher was Rev. J. B. Hilton, of the Congregationalist society, and probably the only clergyman ever located here. Other preachers came occasionally and labored zealously, but no church was ever established.

The first, and so far as ascertained, the only practicing physician in the city was Dr. Robert Blakeley, brother of John Blakeley, and a man of rare attainments.

Charles E. Clarke was the principal real estate dealer and agent.

The first birth in Nininger city was a son of John S. Maley, born in 1856, and named Ignatius Donnelly Maley.

The post-office of Nininger was established in 1856, with Louis Favier as postmaster. In early days, it was an important office, with frequent arrivals of mail by steamboat. It is now reduced to an office of the fourth class, with semi-weekly mail from Hastings. Nearly all the inhabitants of the surrounding country receive their mail at Hastings.

Until 1859, the city of Nininger gave promise of becoming an established town of large proportions. Business was all that could be asked, new arrivals were constantly coming in, and a railroad was confidently looked for at an early day. But, in 1859, the dream of a railroad was dispelled, the newspaper collapsed, people began to lose confidence in the future prospects of the city, and one after another, they moved away until, in 1863, but few were left. Various causes were assigned for its decay. The buildings were all moved away, and now all that remains of this once busy town is a few farm-houses. The town plat, however, has never been vacated, and town lots are still owned by some of the original proprietors.

TOWN ORGANIZATION.

The first meeting for the election of town officers was held at the National hotel, in the village, May 11th, 1858, with the following result: Mathew A. Miller, Charles Yeager and William J. Oliver, supervisors; Charles R. Knight, town clerk; Joseph Hawes, collector; Henry Hand, assessor; L. W. Gavett, overseer of roads; Daniel Purcell, justice of the peace; William Felton, overseer of poor; J. R. White, constable.

Supervisors and clerks for ensuing years:

1859—Ignatius Donnelly, Charles Yeager, J. Oliver; O. H. Corwin, clerk.

1860—A. Reed, W. J. Oliver, S. W. Truax; O. H. Corwin, clerk.

1861—Same board re-elected; Samuel Caleff, clerk.

1862—A. Reed, Fred Myers, S. W. Truax; George Wheeler, clerk.

1863—D. B. Truax. W. J. Oliver, John Callahan; George P. Fish, clerk.

1864—A. C. Poor, John Callahan, Hugh Moore; George P. Fish, clerk.

Digitized by Google

1865—A. Reed, Virgil Dyer, Stephen Cobb; J. A. Case, clerk.

1866—Stephen Cobb, Albert H. Truax, William Jones; J. A. Case, clerk.

1867—Stephen Cobb, W. M. Poor, J. M. Bowler; J. A. Case, clerk.

1868—A. C. Poor, Edwin Poor, William Felton; J. M. Bowler, clerk.

1869—S. Cobb, William Felton, Edwin Poor; J. M. Bowler, clerk.

1870—J. A. Case, Edwin Poor, William Felton; J. M. Bowler, clerk.

1871—J. A. Case, P. F. Countryman, William Felton; J. M. Bowler, clerk.

1872—J. A. Case, H. D. Countryman, William Felton; P. F. Countryman, clerk.

1873—J. A. Case, William Felton, E. D. Stone; P. F. Countryman, clerk.

1874—J. A. Case, E. D. Stone, George E. Dennis; George H. Mowry, clerk.

1875-6—Same board and clerk re-elected.

1878—J. A. Case, George E. Dennis, Edwin Poor; George H. Mowry, clerk.

1879—E. W. Felton, Jerome Hanna, R. G. Henion; George H. Mowry clerk.

1880—Robert Brownell, William Chamberlan, Austin Knapp; George H. Mowry, clerk.

1881—E. W. Felton, L. B. McCarriel, P. F. Countryman; George H. Mowry, clerk; R. G. Henion, assessor.

During the membership of Ignatius Donnelly as chairman of the town board of supervisors, in 1859, he resigned in order to accept the position of lieutenant-governor of the state. At a called meeting of the supervisors March, 9th, 1859, the town was laid off into three road districts and trustees appointed. March 22d, 1878, the present town hall, located on the north-east corner of section 24, with one acre of land, was purchased of Samuel Caleff, at a cost of $250.

Proceedings of board of supervisors during the war. March 12th, 1864, seventeen subscribers presented a petition for a special town meeting for the purpose of authorizing the supervisors to issue bonds for defraying the expense incurred in filling the quota of the town under the draft then existing. The meeting convened at the school-house, but as the citizens came forward promptly and subscribed the amount of money required, the subject of issuing bonds was not called up. August 16th, same year, a petition was issued, calling for a special town meeting August 27th. The meeting was held, and by a vote, authorized the board of supervisors to issue bonds for eighteen and thirty month's time, bearing interest at ten per cent. in such sum as was would be required, for recruits to fill the quota of the town under the draft of September 5th. Another meeting was held March 4th, 1865, at which $2,000 bonds were authorized, to run one year at ten per cent. interest. Of this amount, only $1,334.75 was issued, this sum being sufficient to purchase the required number of recruits.

SCHOOLS.

In conformity with a call issued by the chairman of the board of supervisors, the citizens met at Good Templar's hall in Nininger city, October 30th, 1858, and organized school district number 44. A. Reed, A. C. Poor and George H. Mowry were elected trustees; J. H. Owen, clerk. This district included sections 18, 19, 30, 31, 13 and part of 24. Fifty dollars was voted for incidental expenses; the first term was taught in the city council room by Miss Matherson. April 12th, 1859, on motion of Ignatius Donnelly, the district purchased the building known as Good Templars' hall, for a school-house, paying for it $200. October, 1860, the district was reduced in area, and changed to number 1. In October, 1862, the number was again changed to 37, the present number. The officers now are: H. Brownell, director; George H. Mowry, clerk; John Ahern, treasurer. This was once a large school; there are now about twenty scholars enrolled.

District number 24, school-house located on section 26, was organized October 2d, 1864, as sub-district number 3. A meeting was held at the house of Henry Sprague, and the following officers elected: Henry Sprague, William Hanna and A. Laidlow, trustees; P. F. Countryman, clerk. At an adjourned meeting held October 31st, $225, was voted to build a school-house. The same structure is still in use. Miss Rebecca Harris taught the first term of school. The present officers are: A. R. Knapp, director; L. B. McArriel, treasurer; W. H. Burt, clerk. The number of scholars enrolled is nineteen.

School district number 25, house located on the northern line of section 25, was organized in the

Digitized by Google

fall of 1860, as sub-district number 2, under the direction of Levi N. Countryman, one of the five commissioners appointed by the authorities of the county, to examine and re-organize the public school districts of the county. As the early records of the district are lost, it is difficult to ascertain with certainty who were the first officers. Mr. Countryman, however, remembers that Mary Wheeler, now of Northfield, was the first teacher employed. The officers serving in 1881 were: Edwin Poor, clerk; William Chamberlain, director; Edway Cobb, treasurer. This district has a limited number of pupils.

The town of Nininger has three entire and two joint districts. Of the latter, number 32 is joint district with Marshan, the building located in that town, and number 35, joint with the town of Vermillion, school-house in the latter town.

CHURCHES.

The Spring Lake Methodist church, the only one in the town of Nininger, is located on the south-east corner of section 23, at the intersection of the wagon-roads leading westward from Hastings and Nininger. The church society was organized about 1857 by Samuel W. Truax, Henry and P. F. Countryman, P. N. Fitch and a few other resident communicants of the Methodist church. The building now in use was moved in 1860 from the "city" where it had been erected for other purposes. The society held service regularly until 1880, when the membership having decreased to a small number on account of removals, the organization was virtually abandoned, and now only occasional services are held by itinerant evangelists. There is a small cemetery near the place, used as a general burial ground by the community.

MILL.

The only mill now in existence in the town of Nininger, is the Spring Lake mill, located on Spring Lake creek in section 14. It was constructed for a saw-mill by D. W. Truax and John Blakeley. They began work in the fall of 1854, and had the mill in operation the following March. The mill contained one muley saw, and was run by water-power. Logs were obtained from the booms at St. Paul. In 1856, the mill was purchased by Foote and Greenfield; in a short time, Foote sold his interest. The property next came into the possession of A. R. Knapp, who converted it into a flouring and grist mill. Knapp sold to L. B. McCarriel, the present owner. The mill is furnished with two run of stone, and does a limited local business.

STATISTICS.

The total valuation of real and personal property in the town of Nininger in 1860, was $111,390; in 1870, $95,961; in 1880, $134,034. The population of the township is 239, as shown by the returns of the last census.

SKETCHES OF EARLY SETTLERS.

John Nininger, for whom the town was named, was a brother-in-law of Governor Alexander Ramsey, and was born in Harrisburg, Pennsylvania. He came to St. Paul in 1855, and resided there a number of years. He removed to Alabama, after the war, and engaged in raising cotton. Died there some years ago.

Peter M. and Henry Caleff were natives of New Brunswick. Henry removed to California in the winter of 1858, and now resides at Los Angeles. Peter M. married Elizabeth Truax in 1854, removed to Los Angeles, California, about 1869, and now resides there.

Silas Poor came from Ohio, and returned to that state in 1854, where he died. He was a bachelor.

William W. Poor still resides on his original claim on section 20, engaged in farming. He is at present town treasurer.

John Bassett was born in New Hampshire, and came to Nininger in 1852. Now lives at Long Prairie, Todd county.

E. D. Stone came from Wisconsin to Nininger. Was a native of New York. In the spring of 1877, he removed to Renville county, Minnesota.

D. W. and D. B. Truax, biographical sketches elsewhere.

John Blakeley came from Canada, about 1852. He was a civil engineer and surveyor by profession, and laid out the original village plat of Hastings. In company with D. W. Truax, he built the Spring Lake mill in 1853–4. Also built the steam saw-mill at Nininger city in 1856–7. While running the latter mill, he fell with his back upon a large revolving saw and was hurled some thirty feet with great violence. He escaped

Digitized by Google

without serious injury. He removed to Stearns county, where he now resides, at Paynesville.

James A. Case, son of James R. Case, was born in Rhode Island, in 1838, and came to Nininger with his father in 1856. For many years he was chairman of the town board. In 1862, he married Mary A. Bottomly, and in 1879, removed to the western part of the state, and now resides at Montevideo.

Matthew A. Miller, the chairman of the first town board, was a native of Chambersburg, Pennsylvania. He was a civil engineer, and among other work, surveyed and platted Donnelly, Case, Burns and Goldsmith's addition to Nininger city. In 1859, he located at Vicksburg, Mississippi, and was afterward prominent, as a Confederate engineer, in planning and constructing the defenses of that city. On the fall of that city he became a prisoner of war, and was seen by some Minnesotians at Camp Douglas, since which time nothing is known of him.

Anthony Reed, whose name was prominent in the political affairs of the township, was a native of Massachusetts, and came to Nininger in 1856. He died at Hastings in 1879.

Charles Yeager, member of the first town board, was born in Germany in 1820, and settled in Pennsylvania in 1838. Came to Nininger in 1856, and started the "Western" hotel, which he run until 1868. Is now a citizen of Hastings, where he runs the American house.

Charles E. Clarke, first recorder of Nininger city, came from the East in 1856, and opened a real estate agency. He did a thriving business during the prosperity of the city, and left about 1860.

George H. Mowry was born in Rhode Island in 1808. In 1840, moved to New Brunswick and came to Nininger in 1856. He still lives on the original village site, and is town clerk and clerk of school district No. 37. He married Miss Annie E. Gardner in 1829, and in 1879, this couple celebrated their golden wedding.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

John Ahern was born in New York in 1856. He was raised on a farm, and has since followed agricultural pursuits. His mother now owns a farm in Nininger of 100 acres, of which he has charge.

William Bracht was born in 1837, in Germany. He lived on the farm with his parents until reaching manhood's estate, then came across the waters to America, proceeding from New York directly to Minnesota. He made his home in Nininger one year, then moved to Chop creek and took a claim of eighty acres, on which he lived, as a tiller of the soil, two years. Returning to Nininger, in 1862, he rented the farm where he now lives. His wife was Miss Jane Paul, whom he married in 1864. She is a native of Kentucky; has borne him seven children, three of whom are living: William A., Lizzie A. and Herman F.

H. M. Brownell, farmer and breeder of shorthorn cattle from imported stock, was born at Hoosick Falls, New York, February 21st, 1851. He attended school until coming west to Dakota county, Minnesota, in 1863. For five years, he was farming with his father, then they opened a flour and feed store in Hastings, in which they continued until 1872. Going to St. Paul, they engaged in the picture-frame business, and in 1879, purchased their present farm in Nininger. Mr. Brownell was united in marriage with Miss Mary Shaft, May 8th, 1872. They have one daughter, Maud, born October 11th, 1874.

J. R. Case was born in Simsbury, Hartford county, Connecticut, October 10th, 1812. He was a farmer until going to New York city in 1835, where he engaged in mercantile trade four years. On account of declining health was again compelled to seek open air pursuits, and accordingly farmed in Rhode Island twelve years. Returning to New York city, he gave his attention to dealing in provisions, and in 1854, went to Indiana, where he was in the pork-packing business. Coming to Minnesota in 1856, he erected a large saw-mill, but soon after sold it, and in 1872, started his sons in the mercantile trade at Montevideo. Mr. Case purchased a farm in Nininger and has added to it, now having three hundred and thirty acres, and one of the best farms in the township. Married in 1837, Elizabeth A. Wilkinson, of Rhode Island, who has borne him eleven children, three of whom are living. The Wilkinson name dates back two hundred and fifty years; Mrs. Case's grandfather made the first wire and nails made in America, she also has

Digitized by Google

a spoon made by her grandfather one hundred years ago.

P. F. Countryman was born in Jefferson county, New York, in 1829. When sixteen years of age, began farming and teaching school, which he continued eight years. Coming to Minnesota in 1855, he located at Hastings in the mercantile trade four years. He also made a claim of one hundred and twenty acres in Nininger, and has added to it by purchase, having at present a farm of three hundred acres. Moved to his farm in the fall of 1880. Married in 1849 to Miss E. Gleason, a native of St. Lawrence county, New York. Eleven children have been born to them, nine of whom are living. Mr. Countryman enlisted in the Second Minnesota Infantry, and was discharged on account of sickness, from the hospital at Alexandria, Virginia.

J. J. Sill, born in 1847, in Illinois. Was reared on a farm, and when twenty years of age moved to Waseca county, Minnesota, and engaged in the milling business seven years. He was obliged to leave the business just before completing his trade in consequence of ill-health. He came to Nininger in 1871, and purchased his present farm, and is engaged in agricultural pursuits, also in milling, occasionally. Married in 1878 to Florence Cobb, a native of Maine. When living in the vicinity of the Winnebagoes they often listened to their yells and whoops during their scalp dances.

RANDOLPH.

CHAPTER LIX.

BOUNDARIES—SETTLEMENT—ORGANIZATION—CHURCHES—MILL—BIOGRAPHICAL.

This town is situated in the southern part of Dakota county, and is bounded on the north by Castle Rock and Hampton, on the east by Goodhue county, and on the west by Sciota. It is separated from Goodhue county, on the south, by the Cannon river, which flows through sections 3, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14 and 18.

Chub creek also enters the town in section 7. Passing in an easterly direction, through that section and section 8. it takes a south-easterly course, and empties into the Cannon in the south-west quarter of section 9.

The surface of the town is principally rolling prairie. The soil being sandy in its nature, and with a sandy sub-soil.

The south-western portion of the town, along the banks of Chub creek, is well timbered, while in sections 2, 3 and 11, there is a range of high bluffs.

EARLY SETTLERS.

John Richmond came to this township in May, of 1854, from Rockford, Ill., where he had resided one year, working at his trade of stone-mason. He landed in Hastings, May 1st, having come by steamer from Dubuque, Iowa. After some land hunting, he chose the south-west quarter of section 9, for a permanent home. During the summer, Mr. Richmond secured a quantity of hay, and procured lumber with which to build him a house. He then went to Ohio for some stock, and returned late in the fall, with thirty cows. But a sad misfortune had visited him in his absence. The prairie fires had swept over the township and devoured his stores of hay and lumber.

Undiscouraged, and with the spirit of a genuine pioneer, he at once began to prepare a place for the reception of his family. He made an excavation sixteen feet square in the hill-side, and cut logs, out of which to construct a front and roof. The roof was covered with sods, and the front tightly chinked. A blanket served for a door, and a piece of cotton tacked over a hole, two feet square, constituted the only window.

Into this "home," which they called the "dug-out," Mr. Richmond moved his family the first of December. This little group consisted of one daughter, Rosetta, aged fourteen, and four sons, all younger. Miss Rosetta is said to have been the first white lady in the town. She lived in the "dug-out" six months, without seeing but one of her own sex.

Mr. Richmond's cattle subsisted through the winter, by browsing, except that eighteen of them

Digitized by Google

were kept, a part of the season, by some one in Hastings.

The following summer a residence was built fo logs, on the hill, split logs being used for a roof. The roof leaked badly, however, and on extreme occasions an extra roof would be made of the bed, until that, too, succumbed to the watery element. The "dug-out" was occupied winters, for several years. In the fall of 1855, a door was made, and the cotton window gave place to one of glass.

It was here that the second marriage in the town was celebrated, that of Rosetta Richmond and David H. Morrill. They were married by Rev. J. R. Barnes, March 11th, 1857.

Richard Morrill settled in Randolph, in 1854, or at least located a claim here, in the fall of that year, on section 8. He came to Point Douglas in August, from Shullsburg, Wisconsin, and the following April, settled his family on the claim. The previous winter he had bought lumber at St. Paul, and erected a temporary hut, in the spring, which the family occupied until fall. A large frame house was then built, 20x32 feet.

On one occasion Mr. and Mrs. Morrill entertained twelve Sioux Indians for the night. They had two Chippewa scalps, over which they were rejoicing greatly; yet they were respectful and departed in due season. Mr. Morrill still lives on his original claim.

D. B. Hulbert came from Wisconsin, in May, 1855, and endeavored to locate on section 10. Finding that the land had another claimant, he made choice of the south-east quarter of section 9. Mr. Hulbert was a member of the first town board, and prominent in all the early town affairs. In 1864, he removed to California, and is now a resident of that state.

In May, 1855, Rev. Charles Curran settled on the south-east quarter of section 10. He started from Indiana with an ox team, the March previous, and spent two weeks in Vermillion county, Illinois. On arriving at his claim, he built a log house 12x14 feet, using bark for a roof. Mr. Curran was identified with the religious interests of the town, having been connected with Methodist conferences, in Indiana. He preached the first sermon in the town, early in 1856. He lived in Randolph until 1864, when he became a resident of Hampton. He died at Northfield, September 22d, 1868, while returning home from a journey.

George H. Brooks accompanied Rev. Mr. Curran in 1855, and laid claim to the north east quarter of section 10. He held the office of town clerk for one year. In 1864, he removed to Hampton, where he still lives.

Miles Patten also made a claim in the spring of 1855, embracing the south-west quarter of section 10. The following spring he sold his land to James Hassen. Mr. Patten is now a resident of Sciota.

Another settler of 1855, was Alfred Hardy, who made a claim partly on section 7, in Randolph, and partly in Goodhue county. He built his house in Randolph. In the fall of 1857 he visited his old home in Merrimack county, New Hampshire, and never returned to this township except to dispose of his property. He was unable to resist the attraction of the Granite hills, among which he had been reared.

James Jacobs, from Wisconsin, laid claim, in the spring of 1855, to the north-east quarter of section 8. In 1859 he removed to California, and died there in 1865.

Noah H. Kendall, from Hampshire county, Massachusetts, made a claim of the south-east quarter of section 11. This was also in 1855, but he resided in Cannon Falls, Goodhue county, until 1857. The Kendall family lived in Randolph until July, 1878, when they returned to Cannon Falls.

In the fall of 1855, Samuel Eddy, from Ohio, settled on the north-west quarter of section 7. He was identified with the early politics of the town, and served as first assessor. After a few years he removed to his present home in Sparta, Wisconsin.

Robert Mings, from Beloit, Wisconsin, located in section 3, on land now owned by John Hurley. In 1859, he married Miss Mary, daughter of James Bell, an early settler of Marshan. Mr. Mings lived in the township several years, when he removed to Marshan. He died there, of small-pox, during the "big storm" of January, 1873.

J. S. Sheppard came from New York state and settled in the north-west quarter of section 11. He was elected to two positions at the first town election. He remained in Randolph several years.

Digitized by Google

Joseph Daniels, of St. Paul, made a claim in section 1. He never lived here, but had 100 acres of the land broken, in the summer of 1855. He continued to hold it until 1860, when he sold it to a Mr. Armstrong, also of St. Paul.

Ara Barton came here in the fall of 1855 from New York state. Being a brother-in-law of Mr. Daniels, he took charge of his Randolph property. Mr. Barton was the first chairman of the town board. In 1863, he enlisted and was captain of Company D, of Brackett's Independent Battalion. After the war, he removed to Northfield, and at present is the sheriff of Rice county, with a residence at Faribault.

The first birth in the town was that of George, son of Mr. and Mrs. Kleeberger. He was born in April, 1856.

The first marriage was that of Charles Lewis, of Lewiston, and Mary, daughter of Richard Morrill, of Randolph. The ceremony was performed at the house of Mr. Morrill, December 31st, 1856, Rev. J. R. Barnes officiating.

ORGANIZATION.

At a meeting of the county board, held April 20th, 1858, the town of Richmond was formed, and so named in honor of John Richmond, the first settler within its limits. It consisted of all in the county of township 112, range 18 west. The meeting for the election of town officers was appointed May 27th, 1858, at the school-house in district No. 29. At a session of the county board, held September 18th, 1858, it was found necessary to change the name of the new town, as there was another Richmond in the state. It was decided to call the town Wheatland. At the next session of the board, held October 30th, 1858, the state authorities sent notice that the name of the town must again be changed, as Wheatland was a town in Rice county. D. B. Hulbert, an admirer of the Virginia statesman, John Randolph, suggested that his distinguished surname be given to the town. Randolph was accordingly adopted.

On the 11th day of May, 1858, the legal voters met at the house of D. B. Hulbert, on section 9, for the purpose of duly organizing the town, according to the provisions of the state legislature enacted in 1857-'8.

D. B. Hulbert was elected moderator, and J. L. Armington, clerk.

The name of the town was voted on, and Richmond received a majority of the votes cast. This was all the recorded business.

At the next meeting, May 27th, 1858, D. B. Hulbert, Ara Barton and Richard Morrill, were constituted judges of election, and J. L. Armington, clerk. Town officers were then balloted for, with the following result: Ara Barton, D. B. Hulbert, Richard Morrill, supervisors; J. L. Armington, clerk; Levi C. Hillman and William Velie, justices; Samuel Eddy, assessor; J. S. Sheppard, collector, J. S. Sheppard and H. H. Velie, constables; Charles Curran, overseer of poor; Noah Kendall, road-master.

CENSUS AND VALUATION.

The population of the town is one hundred and forty-four. The valuation in 1860, was $30,783; in 1870, $57,883; in 1880, $115,130.

The following gentlemen have served as chairmen of the town board of supervisors, and as town clerks, since the first annual meeting.

1859—Ara Barton, chairman; J. L. Armington, clerk. 1860—D. B. Hulbert, chairman; J. L. Armington, clerk. 1861—W. Paxton, chairman; Samuel Eddy, clerk.

At this town meeting held April 2d, 1861, Samuel Eddy and H. H. Velie, each received the same number of votes for town clerk, and at the first meeting of the town board, April 13th, Samuel Eddy was appointed to that position.

1862—David H. Morrill, chairman; H. H. Velie, clerk. 1863—David H. Morrill, chairman; D. B. Hulbert, clerk. 1864—Charles Curran, chairman; G. H. Brooks, clerk. 1865—G. W. Penniman, chairman; F. D. Barlow, clerk. 1866—G. W. Penniman, chairman; Charles Smith, clerk. 1867—Charles Smith, chairman; J. W. Hasson, clerk. 1878—Charles Smith, chairman; P. F. Penniman, clerk. 1869—Charles Smith, chairman; Stephen Mallet, clerk. 1870—R. B. Morrill, chairman; J. E. Jenkins, clerk. 1871—D. H. Morrill, chairman; J. E. Jenkins, clerk. 1872—D. H. Morrill, chairman; J. E. Jenkins. clerk. 1873—Charles Smith, chairman; J. E. Jenkins, clerk. 1874—Eli Ellsworth, chairman; J. E. Jenkins, clerk. 1875—Eli Ellsworth, chairman; J. E. Jenkins, clerk. 1876—Charles Smith, chairman; J. E. Jenkins, clerk. 1877—William H. Foster, chairman; J. E. Jenkins, clerk. 1878—James H. Ab-

Digitized by Google

bott, chairman. J. E. Jenkins, clerk. 1879—Jas. H. Abbott, chairman; J. E. Jenkins, clerk. 1880—Charles Smith, chairman; J. E. Jenkins, clerk.

During this year J. E. Jenkins removed to Hastings, and B. McElrath, was appointed clerk. 1881-Chas. Smith, chairman; B. McElrath, clerk.

SCHOOLS.

In the early spring of 1858, a log school-house was built on the north-east quarter of section 9, being the first school-house built within the limits of this town. The first term of school taught in the town, was in this house, by Miss Annie Clifford. The school district, at its organization, was designated as No. 29, and so called until about 1861, when the districts throughout the county were divided into sub-districts, and numbered by the township, and this was then known as No. 1. At the re-numbering of the districts in 1862,it was designated as No. 66, which number it still retains.

This organization embracing the whole of township 112, range 18, in the county, continued until 1867, when some dissatisfaction arose among the inhabitants, and it was thought best to divide it. Thereupon the central portion of the town formed a joint district with the southern part of Hampton, the eastern portion joining the Cannon Falls district in Goodhue county, and the western part forming district 83. They procured of William Smith, of Hampton, the old school-house of district No. 57, in which the first school in that town was taught, and moved it to the south-west corner of section 34. Miss Amelia Lemen was engaged to teach during the summer of 1857, but the school had been in session only a few weeks, when the house was burned, which was supposed to be the work of an incendiary. A rough board shanty was soon erected, where Miss Lemen finished her term, and during the fall a new school-house was erected on the north-west corner of section 3, where it still stands. That portion of the township 112, range 18, in the county, that had before joined the Cannon Falls district, with the exception of the north-east quarter of section 12, has since returned to this district.

At the division of No. 66, district No. 83 was organized forming a joint district with Sciota,and Stanton, of Goodhue county, to embrace the south half of section 12, with section 13, and the north half of section 24, in Sciota township, the north half of section 18, Stanton township, and three-fourths of 5, with sections 6, 7 and 8, in Randolph township. A school-house was built in June, 1867, at a cost of $450. Bonds were issued for this amount, to bear 10 per cent. interest, due in two years, which the members of the district took, paying for them face value. The school-house is located on the south half of the south-west quarter of section 7. The first school taught in the district was in the summer of 1867. Regular sessions have been held in this district during the school terms since its organization.

CHURCHES.

The first public religious service held in this town, was at the house of Richard Morrill, in the spring of 1856, Rev. Charles Curran, a local preacher of the Methodist denomination, officiating. He continued to hold service at the place every Sabbath, until the fall of 1857, at which time the Methodist Episcopal Conference assigned the town to the Cannon Falls' Circuit, and gave the charge to the Rev. Mr. Hitchcock. In the summer of 1858, he organized a class of about twenty-two members at the school-house, in district No. 29. A Sunday-school was organized in connection with this society, early in 1856, at the house of Mr. Morrill, and sessions were continued in this place until the school-house was built in 1858, where they were afterwards held. The church and school continued to prosper, and increase in members and interest until the war broke out, when, for a time, all religious services were discontinued.

A church was organized at Lewiston, Sciota township, by J. R. Barnes, Congregationalist, sometime in 1858 or 1859, and continued there until Lewiston became a "thing of the past," when for a while they were without any regular service. In 1870, the members of this church united with a few from Randolph township, and organized a church at the school house, in district 83, with Rev. Mr. Morrill, of Cannon Falls as their pastor, who continued to have the charge until 1874. After his departure, an appointment was made for this place by the Methodist Episcopal Conference, and Rev. David Higgins, was assigned to preach there every two weeks. He was succeeded by Rev. Mr. Tucker, and he by Rev.

Digitized by Google

Mr. Bowles, and in 1880, Rev. W. H. Soules took the charge as pastor, holding service in that place at the present time twice per month.

A Sunday-school was organized in connection with this church, in 1870, as a union school. They held regular sessions every Sabbath, until the autumn of 1880, when the prevalence of diphtheria for a while rendered it necessary to discontinue the school. However, in the following spring it was revived, and now numbers about thirty scholars.

CEMETERY.

The cemetery is the property of the town, and is under the control of the town board. It is situated in the north-east quarter of section 8, and the north-west quarter of section 9, and contains about three acres. The land was donated by D. H. Morrill and J. W. Penniman. The first interment made in this ground, was that of a Miss Reinhardt, of Hampton; the second was Mrs. James Hassan, who died in December, 1857, which was the first death within the limits of this town. This cemetery was for a time enclosed with the farm of Mr. Penniman. In 1877, it was enclosed by a wire fence, and in 1879, was surrounded by shade trees. It contains at present about thirty graves.

SAW-MILL.

In 1858 or '59, the Velie brothers came to this township from Sciota, and erected a saw-mill on Chub creek, locating it on the south-east of the north-west quarter of section 9, putting up a frame building, 16x40 feet, with one upright saw. They operated this mill until they entered the army in 1862, when the property went to Mr. Richmond, on whose land it was situated. It was soon after moved to section 7 by D. H. Morrill, and used as a barn.

STORE.

The only mercantile business ever carried on within the limits of this township was by Velie Brothers. In some of their trading operations, they came into possession of a stock of goods, consisting mostly of crockery and dry goods. These they moved into a store or shop, erected near the mill, and Randolph boasted of "a store" until this stock of goods was disposed of.

CHEESE FACTORY.

A cheese factory was built in 1871 by Eli Ellsworth, and located on his farm in south-east quarter of section 10. It was in operation for five or six years, but not proving a financial success, was abandoned, and the building now stands, a reminder of what should have been a great addition to the dairy interests of this town, so favorably situated to carry on this branch of industry successfully.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

Dr. J. L. Armington was born at Stillwater, Saratoga county, New York, August 20th, 1818. He removed with his parents to Wayne county in 1831, and five years later removed to Indiana. Graduated at Louisville, Kentucky, in medicine, in 1841, and commenced his practice in Switzerland county, Indiana. In 1848 he went to Decatur county, where he resided until coming to Dakota county, Minnesota, in 1857. Dr. Armington was instrumental in the organization of the town of Randolph, he being the first town clerk, and held the office four years. Was surgeon in the army, and for some time in Hatch's Battalion on the frontier, and in 1866 resigned. Returning to civil life, he located at Northfield, Minnesota, where he practiced his profession until 1880; then came to Cannon Falls and is now practicing in that place. He was married in 1841 to Miss E. B. Lee. Charles L. and Alice are their children.

L. L. Ellsworth was born in Farmersville, Cattaraugus county, New York, April 29th, 1846. Came with his parents to Cannon Falls, Minnesota, in 1855, his father being one of the oldest settlers of the town. He also built what is now known as the Ellsworth house, at Cannon Falls, in 1856. Mr. Ellsworth went to Decorah, Iowa, in 1860, to attend school, returning two years later. Going thence to Chicago, he was, for a short time, in a commission house; then entered the employ of J. V. Farwell and Company, remaining with them until 1872. After the Chicago fire he traveled for the firm of Frank Brothers. During the fall of 1872 he came to his present place, having four hundred and eighty acres, with the best of improvements. He deals quite extensively in live stock, raising, buying and shipping cattle and hogs. Mr. Ellsworth

Digitized by Google

was married in 1876 to Miss C. L. Hitching, a native of Maine. Chester H. and Dighten B. are their children.

Michael Ford, a native of Ireland, was born in 1826. Here he grew to manhood, and in 1853, came to America, landing in New York city. He lived in the state two years, then came to Minnesota and located at Hastings. Here he gained his livelihood as teamster until 1871, removing thence to Cannon Falls, following the same line of business. Purchased his present farm, in the town of Randolph, in 1878. Mr. Ford has been twice married, first in Ireland, to Miss O'Neil, who died, leaving one son, Thomas. Married to his present wife, at Hastings, in 1861. She was Miss C. Brennan, and has borne him two children, John M. and Maggie E.

John Hurly was born in Ireland in 1833. At the age of fourteen he went to England, and there resided until 1854, then embarked on the vessel Victoria, for America. He lived in New York city three years, and there worked at bricklaying. Coming thence to Minnesota, he located first in Goodhue county, near Cannon Falls, and in 1873, moved to Randolph township, purchasing his farm in 1880. Miss Mary Kilroy, a native of New York, became his wife in 1863, and in 1874, died. Mary, Anna, James, John and Ellen, are his living children.

E. M. McElrath was born at River Falls, Wisconsin, October 12th, 1857. When eight years old he came to Michigan, thence the next year to Minnesota. Locating in Rice county, he made his home there until 1870, then went to Renville county, and four years later to Council Bluffs, Iowa. In 1877, removed to Randolph township, Minnesota, where he has since resided. Miss Anna Delong, of Council Bluffs, Iowa, became his wife in 1879. Mr. McElrath moved to his present location in 1880.

Rosetta M. Morrill is one of the oldest settlers the town of Randolph. She came with her parents in December 1854. The first winter they lived in a dug-out and it was five months before she saw a white man or woman. She had four brothers in the civil war; one died the service, another soon after his return. Mrs. Morrill, *nee* Richmond, was united in marriage with David Morrill, in March, 1858. Eight children have been born to them. Ella, Forrest, Daisy and Vally are living. Twins were born November 5th, 1861, dying only five days apart. Albert and Royal also have passed away. Mr. Morrill departed this life April 24th, 1874.

William Otte is a native of Germany, born 1846. He removed to America in 1858, accompanied by his parents. Proceeding westward from New York, he located first in Hampton township. In 1869 Mr. Otte bought one hundred and sixty acres and has since added to it, having now two hundred and sixty acres. He has made many improvements, having good buildings and a finely cultivated farm. In 1875, was elected to the office of town supervisor, which he has since held. He has been three times married; his present wife, who was Miss Kate Engles, he married in 1876. Martha, Edwin, William and Anna are his children.

RAVENNA.

CHAPTER LX.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION—FIRST SETTLERS—ORGANIZATION—SCHOOLS—STATION—BIOGRAPHICAL.

This portion of Dakota county is bounded on the north, by the Mississippi river, on the east and south, by Goodhue county, and on the west, by Marshan and Hastings.

SURFACE.

The whole surface of the town is quite rolling. The eastern portion of the town is characterized by considerable roughness, some of its hills rising to a height of about a hundred feet. This portion lying nearest the Mississippi river, is also timbered. The Vermillion river traverses it in a south-easterly direction, and is connected with the Mississippi river by two sloughs, one of them in Hastings and the other in Ravenna. The latter is known as the Tradell slough. It divides the island formed by the Vermillion slough and the

Digitized by Google

Vermillion and Mississippi rivers into two parts known as the Upper and Lower islands.

These islands are about fifteen miles in length, six miles of their extent being in Ravenna. They contain in the town, three thousand four hundred and seventy-five acres of uncultivated land, a part of which is covered with timber, principally elm, bass-wood and soft-maple. During high water, this portion of the town overflows to a depth of from eight to fifteen feet. There are several small lakes in these islands, three in sections 4 and 9, called Mud Hen lakes, one, two, three, and three in the Upper island not named.

A lake some ten or twelve acres in extent is situated on the farm of E. Du Shane. It is called Moshier lake, in honor of the first claimant of the adjoining land.

The western portion of the town is prairie, the soil being sandy in its nature, and rather light. The people here have no water privileges, except as they dig wells. Owing to the height of the land above the river bed, some of these wells have been excavated to a depth of one hundred and seventy feet.

The surface of the town generally, by reason of its roughness and the great abundance of water, is much better adapted to stock raising than to the production of grains.

FIRST SETTLERS.

In March, 1852, while what is now Ravenna belonged to the Sioux, it was visited by two brothers, Hugh and Owen Sherry. They were natives of Ireland, and for the past three years had been living at Point Douglas. They were accompanied by M. McDermott.

The whole trio were attracted by the appearance of the land which they had come to spy out, and accordingly made claims in sections 6, 31 and 36.

The first house in the town was built on the land now owned by Owen Sherry, in the south-west quarter of section 31, township 115, range 17, it was built of logs, and has since been destroyed.

Early in 1853, Joseph Moshier came into the town from Prescott, Wisconsin. He made a claim of 160 acres, in the south-west quarter of section 5, township 114, range 16 west, but after some years removed to Dakota territory, where he died. But little is known of him, but he is probably the Joseph Moshier, who first came into the country in 1821, and had quite an acquaintance with the early traders.

After the ratification, in 1853, of the Indian treaty negotiated in 1852, other settlers came into the town. H. C. Lovejoy was a settler of 1853, and made a claim of 160 acres, in section 8. Mr. Lovejoy came to the town from Wisconsin, and still resides on his original claim.

P. W. Elliott and Thomas Ellis were among the earliest to make claims in the town, after the ratification of the treaty. Mr. Ellis purchased some lumber at Prescott, of which he made a raft, floating it down the river, as near as possible to his chosen place of residence. He then carried it by hand, and fashioned it into a board house, 16x18 feet in dimensions. The roof of this dwelling was constructed of elm bark.

The Indians, in these early days, though friendly were numerous and annoying. On one occasion, a party of them stalked into the house of Owen Sherry, and without uttering a word, proceeded to appropriate twelve or fifteen pounds of pork. They further relieved the family of what bread they had, with the exception of one small piece, which Mr. Sherry concealed.

In 1856, the Sioux held a scalp dance in the town of two weeks' duration. They had been on an expedition against the Wisconsin Chippewas, and had returned with three scalps. One of these is described as a "full-faced" scalp, and as having its luxuriant raven hair, fully two feet in length, adorned with war feathers.

The first birth in the town was that of Felix Sherry, March 4th, 1854. He was the son of Hugh and Mary Sherry, and died February 21st, 1880.

The first marriage occurred the third day of June, 1856. At that date, Owen Sherry and Miss Ellen McKenna were united in wedlock by Rev. Father McMahon. The ceremony was performed at the house of Hugh Sherry, on section 31.

The first death in the town was that of George Hazelton, who died in the fall of 1852.

CIVIL HISTORY.

Ravenna was originally a part of Hastings. Before the towns were formed it was embraced

Digitized by Google

in the Ellis precinct, and the first election within the limits of the town was held at the house of Thomas Ellis, in November, 1857, to vote on the adoption of the state constitution.

The next election was the special election of April 15th, 1858, for the purpose of voting on the great railroad bond act, which is still troubling both the officers and the people of the state. Sixteen votes were cast against the act, and but seven in its favor. This election was held at what was known as the "Henry house," situated on section 8.

Since it was thought expedient to separate the government of the rural population from that of the city of Hastings, Ravenna was formed June 5th, 1860. It contained sections 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 16, 17 and 18, in township 114, of range 16 west, and sections 1, 2, 3, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14 and 15, in township 114, of range 17 west, all of township 115, range 16 west, in the county, and sections 25 and 36 in township 115, range 17 west. It was named Ravenna by A. P. Norton, in honor of a town in New York state.

February 29th, 1876, the state legislature, by a special act, took from Ravenna, and gave to Marshan, the sections 1, 2, 3, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14 and 15, now embraced in the limits of the latter town; as a return, taking out of the territory of Marshan, the nine southern sections embraced at present in the limits of Ravenna. This was not in accordance with any wish of the people of Ravenna. The nine sections of land returned to them were inferior in quality to those taken away, beside changing the shape of the town by their situation so as to make it much less convenient.

For some years, as regarded the administration of its affairs, Ravenna was called the model town of the county. There was always money in its treasury, and during the war the town raised $1,800 for soldiers bounties.

At the organization of the town in 1860, the following officers were elected: Thomas Ellis, chairman of town board: William A. Gray and Patrick Murray, associates; H. C. Lovejoy, town clerk.

The following gentlemen have been chairman of the town board since the first town election, and in the order named: A. P. Giles, Thomas Ellis, H. B. Lovejoy, Thomas Ellis, H. C. Lovejoy, A. W. Etter, E. Harrison, A. W. Etter, H. C. Lovejoy, present incumbent.

The following is a list of the town clerks in the order which they served: H. C. Lovejoy, J. C. Egbert, J. H. Day, J. C. Egbert, J. H. Day, James Sherry, N. J. Olson, present incumbent.

CENSUS AND VALUATION.

The population of the town in 1870, was 235. In 1880, the census was taken with that of Marshan. A careful estimate places the population of the town at 285.

The valuation in 1860, was $56,902. In 1870, $72,224. In 1880, $138,285.

SCHOOLS.

In 1856, the educational needs of the town began to be apparent to its inhabitants, as they perceived children multiplying in their midst, and no privileges of the kind for them to enjoy. The first step towards the organization of a school district, was the employing of Miss Maggie G. Ellis to teach a three months' school, paying her three dollars per week. They rented for the purpose what was then known as the Henry house, on section 8, which was used until 1862.

At a school meeting, held in 1857, a vote was taken to raise the sum of $550 for the purpose of building a school-house, to be located on the south-east corner of section 8, on land owned by Thomas Ellis, who was to give two acres for the school ground, if the district would pay the expense of recording the deed. The latter, however, failed in their part of the agreement, and the money was not forthcoming. At the same meeting, in 1857, a school district was organized as district No. 26, which number was changed to 28 in 1863. At a meeting held February 11th, 1860, it was voted to raise $150 to build a log school-house to be situated on the site before designated. Votes, however, did not produce the money, and the old Henry house must continue to be used as before. Still, nothing daunted, at the next annual meeting a vote was taken to levy a tax of $300 for the purpose of building a school-house. This vote, however, shared the same fate as the others, and two public-spirited citizens, H. C. Lovejoy and G. M. Blake, tired of this fruitless voting, built a school-house at a cost of about $300. The district, afterwards, took the building paying them for it.

Digitized by Google

In the summer of 1860, Miss Eliza Quintin taught a school of about fifteen scholars, in a house owned by Joseph Ennis, situated on what is now section 1, in the town of Marshan. This school was taught preparatory to the formation of a district. In the following fall, at a school meeting held at the house of James Sherry, on the south-west quarter of section 36, a district was organized and designated as No. 27, and a vote was also taken to raise $600 to build a school-house, but like district No. 28, it was easier to vote a tax than to raise the money, and it was 1865 before the house was built. The first school taught in the new building was in the following winter, by Timothy Mitchell.

In 1865, the people living in a portion of district No. 28, felt the need of a school-house nearer, so they erected a brick building on the south-east quarter of section 29, and here their first school was taught by Augusta Lyons. This house was used until 1873, when they sold it, and built a frame house at Etter station, eighteen by twenty-five feet, at a cost of $180, which they have used since, holding two school terms every year. The brick building was bought by C. L. Barnum, and used as a dwelling house.

The boundaries of school district No. 65, extend into this town on section 31, the school-house being situated in the town of Douglass. School district No. 90, of Goodhue county, extends into this township, embracing the south-east quarter of section 31, township 114, range 16.

RELIGIOUS SERVICES.

The first religious service held in the town, was in July, 1853, at the house of Thomas Ellis, conducted by Edward Cressey, a Baptist minister from Prescott, Wis.

In the spring of 1853, a Bible class was formed at the house of Mrs. Thomas Ellis, who conducted it, and continued it through the summer.

The first Methodist class was formed in December, 1866, by Rev. G. W. Richardson, of Douglass township, with fifteen members, and was assigned to Red Wing circuit, under the name of Ravenna class. It continued in existence four years, when it was discontinued.

CEMETERY.

The only cemetery in the town is situated on what is called Elliott's hill, in section 16. The land being in the school section, is to belong to school district No. 28 as soon as the deed can be procured, therefore it can never be owned as cemetery property. The first interments made in this ground were the infant twins, Mary and Martha, of Mr. and Mrs. P. W. Elliott, who were buried August 18th, 1855. The next burial was that of Corbin Speakes.

HIGHWAY.

In 1856, the road known as the Ellis and Hastings road was surveyed through this town, commencing in section 33, at the St. Paul and La Crosse road, extending nearly north about two miles, then in a north-westerly direction to the city of Hastings. This road was laid out under the supervision of Thos. Ellis, whence its name. Its length in the town is about eight miles.

MILITARY ROAD.

Long before the Ellis and Hastings road was laid out there was a road called the military road, extending from La Crosse to St. Paul. Over this road, as early as 1852 and '53, there was a stage line in operation every winter after navigation closed, until the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul railway commenced operations in 1871. This route crosses the southern part of this town, entering it in the south-west quarter of section 33, touches sections 19, 29, 32 and 33, and leaves the town in the south-west quarter of section 18.

The Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul railway has about seven miles of road through this town, entering in section 28, extending in a north-westerly direction along the bank of the Vermillion river, and leaving the town in section 37, township 115, range 16.

ETTER STATION.

This station is located in this town, in section 21, range 16. It was built in 1871, and named in honor of A. W. Etter, who owned the land on which it was situated. A post-office was established there at the same time, and Mr. Etter appointed postmaster, which office he held until the appointment of N. J. Olsen in January, 1881. In 1873, Mr. Etter opened a stock of general merchandise, which he kept about three years. In 1871 or '72, a blacksmith shop was opened by August Behrmann, which has been in operation

Digitized by Google

most of the time since, and is the only one in the town.

In 1873, Mr. Etter built a warehouse, for the purpose of buying wheat. It is at present owned by him, but is not in use.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

C. L. Barnum was born at Dunkirk, New York, May 12th, 1846. When six years old he removed with his parents to Pennsylvania, and two years later to Hancock county, Illinois, making that his home seven years, and finally settled in Madison, Iowa. Enlisted in 1861, in Company E, Fifteenth Infantry, and served one year and nine months when he received his honorable discharge. Re-enlisted in Company L, First Iowa Cavalry, serving until honorably discharged at Memphis, Tennessee, in 1865. He then came to Hastings, Minnesota, and in 1877, moved to his present residence in Ravenna. Married, in 1875, Miss Emily Behrmann who has borne him three children, all living.

Elijah Burch was born in October, 1836, in Putnam county, New York. Here was his home for many years. Enlisted in Company I, Eighth New York Cavalry in 1862, and was honorably discharged at Clouds Mills, Virginia, in 1865. He was taken prisoner in the early part of 1865 at Stony Creek, and remained in Andersonville prison eight months. Came to Hastings in 1869, remained one year, and has since been farming in this county. In 1873 he settled on section 8, of Ravenna, and bought one hundred and sixty acres, having since resided on it. Married, in 1866, to Miss P. Varney, a native of New York. They have had three children, all living.

P. W. Elliott was born in Kentucky in 1814. He first came to Minnesota in 1853, and the next year located at Ravenna, being at that time one of the four or five white settlers of the town. An Indian encampment was near his house, and their dances and rejoicings often rendered rest at night impossible and the darkness hideous. Mr. Elliott married in 1840 Miss Elizabeth Taylor who has borne him two children. She died a few years later. In 1850 he married Mrs. Matilda Poole who has borne him four sons.

H. C. Lovejoy is a successful farmer and stock-raiser. He was born in New Hampshire in 1830 and reared as a farmer. At the age of sixteen he began work as a carpenter. Coming to Minnesota in 1850, he stopped first at Fort Snelling, and two years later made the claim on which he now lives. Married, in 1857, to Miss Harriet Elliott by whom he has seven children, three sons and four daughters. Mr. Lovejoy has made the breeding of fine stock a specialty, and has the only Norman breeding stock in town.

Isaac Lyttle is a native of New York, born in St. Lawrence county, in 1837. Came to Minnesota in 1857, and for three years was employed in loading wood on boats and barges. In 1861, he purchased a farm of one hundred and twenty acres and improved it; bought his present farm in 1871. He enlisted in 1863, in Hatch's Battalion and served until the close of the war; entered as corporal and was promoted to sergeant. Was stationed at Fort Snelling one year and at a place near Duluth one year. Mr. Lyttle and Elizabeth Elliott were united in marriage in 1860. They are the parents of six children.

Joseph McCoy was born at Fort Snelling in 1834. He removed to Dakota county in 1871, and located at Ravenna in 1876. His wife was Miss Mary Mosher, whom he married in 1859. Four children have been born to them: two sons and two daughters.

Hugh Sherry, a native of Ireland, was born in 1815. Came to America in 1846 and first settled in Rhode Island, where he was employed in an iron manufactory four years. He came to Minnesota from Galena in 1850, and located at Point Douglas, and the next year pre-empted one hundred and sixty acres of land in Ravenna township; at this time there were only two settlers in the town besides himself. He attended the first town election, which was in 1858. He has been twice married; his first wife was Miss Mary McKanna, of Ireland. She bore him four sons and two daughters, and died February, 1861. Felix, born in 1854, was the first child born in Ravenna township, and died in 1880. Mr. Sherry's second wife was Miss Mary Brown, married in 1863. She is a native of Ireland, and has borne him five sons and three daughters, all living.

Owen Sherry, oldest settler in Ravenna, is a native of Ireland, born in May, 1815. Coming to America in 1846, he proceeded to Boston, thence to Providence, Rhode Island, where he was engaged as a laborer. He arrived at Point

Digitized by Google

Douglas in 1849, and two years later pre-empted one hundred and fifty acres of land in Ravenna. He built the first habitation which was only a shanty. His marriage with Miss Ellen McCannor was the first in the town, taking place in June, 1855. Five children have been born to them, all sons.

Corbin Speakes, deceased, was one of the early settlers of Ravenna, born in Virginia, October 10th, 1821. His early life was passed in Ohio, where he learned the cabinet trade. In 1841, he went to Davis county, Missouri, and there married Miss Eliza Jane Breeden, a native of Kentucky. Coming to Ravenna, he made a claim, and in 1856, died, leaving his widow with three little children. Mrs. Speakes carried on the farm some time, then removed to Hastings, thence five years later, to Austin, Minnesota, remaining three years. Since then, she has resided on the farm. She married in 1858, to A. Ackers, who died in 1876. One child, Emma J. was the result of this union. Her children by her first husband were: Hester A., who died at the age of twenty-three; Charles W. and George W. are both married. The latter married in 1869, Mary Nesbitt.

ROSEMOUNT.

CHAPTER LXI.

DESCRIPTION—EARLY SETTLERS—ORGANIZATION—VILLAGE OF ROSEMOUNT—CHURCHES—STORES AND HOTELS—SCHOOLS—SOCIETIES BIOGRAPHICAL.

The town of Rosemount is situated in the northern central portion of Dakota county, bounded on the north by the towns of Eagan and Inver Grove, on the east by Nininger, on the south by the towns of Vermillion and Empire, and on the west by the town of Lebanon. It is a fraction of over four miles from north to south, and nine miles east and west, embracing 22,201 acres of land. The board of county commissioners, in accordance with an act passed by the first state legislature, designated congressional township 115 north, of range 19 west, of the fifth principal meridian, by the name of Rosemount, at a meeting held April 6th, 1858. In February, 1871, by act of legislature, the west half of township 115 north, of range 18 west, was annexed to Rosemount. This tract was at that time a part of Inver Grove, it having been detached from the town of Nininger by the county board, September 18th, 1858, and attached to Inver Grove. The north-western portion of Rosemount was covered with a growth of small timber, when first settled. The clearing made for farming purposes has changed the appearance, so that at the present time, only occasional groves are seen.

In the north-eastern part of the town the timber was of a heavier growth, consisting of elm, ash, soft maple and other varieties. The remainder of the town is prairie, slightly rolling in the north and more level in the south.

The soil is principally a black loam, with clay sub-soil, and on the knolls is rather sandy. In the north-eastern part, along the river, the soil is a gravelly loam.

The only lake of importance, is Keegan's lake, in sections 21 and 20, township 115, range 19. It covers about eighty acres, and has sandy shores and bottom; the depth is about twenty feet in the deepest place. Spring lake, on section 16, township 115, range 18, covers about one hundred acres and is a shallow, grassy lake. Several smaller lakes similar in character to Spring lake are found in different parts of the town.

The Iowa and Minnesota division of the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul railway crosses the western part of the town nearly north and south. The only station in the town is Rosemount, which furnishes the surrounding country with a market.

EARLY SETTLERS.

In the spring of 1853, William and Walter Strathern and C. H. Carr left the state of New York in search of western homes. They landed in St. Paul, April 17th, 1853. About a week later, the Strathern brothers started out, and finally decided to locate claims within the present town of Rosemount. William made his claim on

Digitized by Google

the north-east quarter of section 13, township 115, range 19, and resided there until 1861, when he moved to the place he now occupies on section 24. He is, without doubt, the first actual settler in the town. His brother, Walter, then a single man, made his home with him, but did not locate a claim until about one year later, when he settled on the north-east quarter of section 25, where he still lives.

C. H. Carr remained in St. Paul until the following fall, then came out, and made a claim in different sections, but settled in the north-east quarter of section 26. He opened a public house and kept a stage station. This was probablythe first attempt at hotel-keeping in the town. His "hotel" was a mere shanty, and many nights the number of travelers was so great that they had to find beds on the floor. In 1864, he disposed of the property and removed to Iowa, where he now resides. John Johnson came in the fall of 1853, and made a claim on section 17, township 115, range 18, where he lived until he died in July, 1880.

Early in the spring of 1854, Solomon Sears, Thomas Hamp, E. Brawn and Patrick McKinney came. Sears made his claim on section 19, township 115, range 18, and Hamp near the river, in the timber. They both lived on the claim near the river, and worked land on the claim in section 19. Claims were frequently occupied in this way in order to secure the advantages of both timber and prairie land. Sears sold out after a few years, and moved to the town of Hampton, where he remained until about two years ago, when he removed to Lac-qui-Parle county. Hamp afterward bought land in the south-west quarter of section 19, where he now resides.

Brawn and McKinney made claims on section 21, the former still living on the original claim. McKinney moved away, after a few years, and is now living in Hastings. James Diffley made a claim early in 1854, on section 21, township 115, range 19, but did not remain. He returned to St. Paul, and in the spring of 1855, came out to settle, and lived on the original claim until his death a few years since. The family still resides there. About May 20th, 1854, Andrew Keegan arrived, and located on the north-west quarter of section 21,on the east shore of the lake, now known as Keegan's lake. Being unmarried he did not remain on the claim regularly for some time. In 1864, he sold out, and removed to the town of Burnsville, and remained until July, 1866, then returned and settled in the present village of Rosemount, which was not platted at that time. He has always been a prominent man in the town and county, having been continually in some office of trust since his advent into the town. Daniel Keegan came in November, 1854, made a claim on the south-west quarter of section 21, and brought his family. Daniel remained only about two years, then removed to Rice county, and after a residence there of two years, settled in the town of Lakeville, where he now resides. Patrick Moran came with his family in November, 1854, and located on the north side of section 20, on the west side of Keegan's lake. He lived there a number of years, then moved to the town of Empire, and still lives there; he still owns the original claim. Others who settled in the fall of 1854, were, W. H. Van Kleeck, William and Michael Murnane, William Burke, Michael Moore, Ira Harris, William and Thomas Baker, Terrence Gallagher, James and William Murphy, Edward Ryan and Patrick King.

Van Kleeck settled on section 24, but remained only one year, and returned East. He now has a claim near Ortonville, where his family resides, he being employed in the Harvester works at St. Paul. The two Murnanes made claims in section 21, township 115, range 18. Michael lived on his a number of years, then moved to the town of Vermillion, where he now lives. William occupied his claim until the spring of 1880, since which time he has been a resident of Minneapolis. Burke also located on section 21. Michael Moore on section 20. He lived there a number of years, then sold, and now lives in the town of Vermillion. Harris settled on section 26, township 115, range 19, and resided there until his death, about ten years ago.

William Baker pre-empted the south-east quarter of section 26, and after several removals, now lives on section 23. His brother, Thomas, made his claim on section 24, and lived there until 1871. He is now in Kansas. Gallagher located in the central part of section 18, and remained there until a few years ago. Is now a resident of Empire township. James Murphy settled on the south side of section 17, where he still lives.

Digitized by Google

Upon the organization of the township in the spring of 1858, he was elected town clerk, and has since filled a number of offices of trust. William Murphy made his claim in the northern part of the town; lived in St. Paul a few years. and now lives on section 33, where he has a fine farm of 320 acres, besides land he owns elsewhere.

Edward Ryan also made his claim in the north part of the town, and lived on it a number of ears, then moved to Olmsted county. Patrick King located on the east side of section 17, subsequently sold, and removed to Rice county, where he died.

During the year 1855, settlers came in rapidly and the town attracted a fair proportion of those coming to Dakota county. Among the earlier settlers of that year were, Daniel Turpin, W. C. Morrison, Reuben Bronson, J. W. Reed and Jas. Duffy. They came in February. Turpin settled on section 29, and after a few years moved to Pine Bend, and is now in Montana. Reed, in company with his brother-in-law, made a claim on section 30, and one on section 13, in the town of Lebanon. They lived on the latter claim, but built a cabin on the claim in Rosemount, and Mr. Reed moved to this claim a few years later. Reuben Bronson made his claim on section 30, and shortly after sold to A. A. Atherton, who had previously located on section 19. James Duffy settled on the north-west quarter of section 30, and lived there until 1869. He died at Hastings in the winter of 1878. Morrison selected the north-east quarter of section 30. In May, his brother, R. P. Morrison, came out and to induce him to remain, W. C. Morrison surrendered his claim to him and made another in the town of Empire. He lived on it long enough to prove up, then made his home in St. Paul, where he now resides. R. P. Morrison returned east for his family, and started with them for Minnesota. When about eighteen miles west of McGregor, Iowa, he died of congestive chills after an illness of several days. His family arrived in St. Paul, October 15th following, and on the 17th, moved out to the claim. A log house had been built by the brothers during their first visit, which the family occupied. Mrs. Morrison began keeping people who were hunting claims, and soon concluded to make a business of hotel keeping. A board was put up bearing the legend "Prairie house" printed upon it with a lead pencil. A friend of Mrs. Morrison soon after brought on his back from St. Paul, a painted sign. The log building was used about two years, then replaced by a more commodious structure, and to this an addition was made about three years later. making the house 30x46 feet, and two-stories high, containing sixteen rooms. This house has proved a haven for many a weary traveler, and is still conducted as an hotel by Mrs. Morrison.

Another hotel was opened by W. S. Hardwick, diagonally across the road from Mrs. Morrison's, about 1859. It was called the Rosemount house, and was run by Mr. Hardwick several years, then sold to Daniel Underwood. About 1866, it was closed as a public house, for lack of patronage.

John Murphy came early in 1855, and made a claim on section 29, where he lived until he died, April 23d, 1873. His family still occupy the place. Among the settlers of 1855, Hugh Derham holds a prominent place. He located his claim in the southern part of the town and has since added largely to it by purchase. He has been a very successful farmer, as the present appearance of his farm with its fine residence and outbuildings testifies. Of late years he has given his attention largely to fine stock, and his place is ranked among the finest stock farms in the county.

Among the settlers of 1855, we find the names of Patrick Mulrey, James McDonough, Michael Cunniff, O. B. Velie, John Davis, Orville Woodworth, Elisha and Edwin Blew, Thomas Kane, J. H. and William Flannegan, and Martin Knarsboro. From this time on, settlers came in rapidly, and it is not possible to mention individually those who came in and the order in which they came.

The first birth in the town was that of James, son of William Strathern and wife. He was born January 24th, 1855, and lived with his parents until the fall of 1874, when he went to Farmington and learned the blacksmith's trade. In the spring of 1879, he located at Appleton, Swift county, where, in company with a brother-in-law, he owns a blacksmith shop. The next birth was Margaret, daughter of Michael and Margaret Cunniff, born October 13th, 1855. She is still

Digitized by Google

living in the town, on the old claim of her parents, who are both dead.

The first death which occurred in the town, was that of Eliza Keegan, daughter of Daniel and Catherine Keegan, in January, 1855. She was buried at Mendota.

The first marriage was that of James R. Wallace and Martha Strathern, which occurred March 7th, 1856, the ceremony being performed by Rev. John Benson, at the house of William Strathern. They located on section 18, township 115, range 18. Six children were born to them, five boys and one girl; the girl is dead. Mr. Wallace died June 11th, 1874, and was buried in the Pine Bend cemetery. Mrs. Wallace, with her family, resides on the homestead in section 18.

ORGANIZATION.

The first meeting for the organization of Rosemount township was held May 11th, 1858, at the house of Thomas Dowd. J. H. Flannegan was chosen moderator of the meeting and James Murphy, clerk. Considerable discussion took place as to whether they should adopt the name of Rosemount or Saratoga. The name of Rosemount was finally adopted. The officers elected were: J. H. Flannegan, chairman of the board; James Murphy, clerk; William Strathern, assessor, and Andrew Keegan, justice of the peace. Under the territorial law, Thomas Clark was elected justice at the precinct election in the fall 1856, the term being for two years, he held until the fall of 1858. The following spring he was elected town clerk, and held the office continuously, with the exception of 1865, until 1875. Andrew Keegan was elected that year and has since held the office. Following is a list of chairmen of the town board of supervisors and the years in which they served: James Murphy, 1859-60-69-70-71-2; Edward Ryan, 1861-2; C. H. Carr, 1863; Orville Woodworth, 1864; Hugh Derham, 1865-75-6-7; Elisha Blew, 1866-7-8-73; J. H. Flannegan, 1874. Dennis Mulrooney, 1878; Thomas O'Rourke, 1879-80-1.

The officers for 1881 are: Thomas O'Rourke, James McDonough and D. G. Harrington, supervisors; Andrew Keegan, clerk; William Strathern, treasurer; Thomas Clark, assessor; William Strathern and Andrew Keegan, justices of the peace; Fremont Washburn, constable.

The first justice to qualify in the town was Andrew Keegan, who took the oath of office at Mendota, then the county seat, on January 8th, 1856. He has remained in office continuously since. From 1864 to 1869 he was out of this town, but served in the place where he was located, and on his return resumed the office here.

In 1860, the total value of real and personal property in the town, as returned by the assessor, was $33,779. In 1870, the valuation was $121,324, and in 1880 it had increased to $335,457. The population of the township, as shown by the census of 1880, is 964; this includes a population of 116 in the village of Rosemount.

VILLAGE OF ROSEMOUNT.

The village of Rosemount is located in the center of section 25, township 115, range 19, and was laid out in 1866, by J. A. Case on land owned by Selah Chamberlain, of Cleveland, Ohio. The town has grown until it is now a flourishing village. It was incorporated in 1875 with the following officers: Frank Gallon, president; Frederick Kloepping, Michael Hynes, Frank Garry, council; J. C. Geraghty, treasurer; Andrew Keegan, justice of the peace; Louis Warweg, constable. The act of incorporation was approved by the legislature, February 16th, 1875. These officers were to hold until the first Monday in April, following, on which day the first regular election took place with the following result: John Farquhar, president; Frederick Kloepping, Gottlieb Schmid, Frank Garry, council; J. C. Geraghty, treasurer; Andrew Keegan, justice of the peace, Phillip Caron, constable.

In 1876, the village authorities built a town hall at an expense of $700. It is 20x40 feet, and one story high. Considerable more money has since been expended for improvements, one end of the hall being fitted with two cells for the detention of prisoners. The present officers are: J. C. Rea, president; Louis Warweg, Gottlieb Schmid, James O'Brien, council; James Thompson, recorder; James Thompson, Andrew Keegan, justices of the peace; Peter Heinen, constable; Fremont Washburn, police.

The village at present contains one hall belonging to the village, another owned by the St. Joseph's Total Abstinence Society, one church, two hotels, one hardware store, two general

Digitized by Google

stores, two wagon shops, two blacksmith shops, one harness shop, one shoe shop, one meat market, four saloons, and an elevator with a capacity of 40,000 bushels. The Catholic church society hold meetings in the hall belonging to the St. Joseph's Total Abstinence Society. A brass band was organized in 1879, consisting of twelve pieces, under the leadership of L. I. Casserly. The band now numbers eight pieces, and is led by J. H. Heinen.

The people in this village, though not large in numbers, show an enterprise that might be emulated with advantage by larger cities. In 1880, street lamps were placed at intervals on the streets.

Hardware. The firm of F. Kloepping and L. Warweg began business in 1875, buying the stock of G. Merrill, who had established the business about two years previous. They carry a good, general stock of hardware, wooden-ware, paints, oils and furniture. They are enjoying a prosperous business. Mr. Kloepping is also postmaster, and has the office in their sales-room.

General stores. In July, 1868, Frank Gollon established a general store, and continued the business alone ten years with success. At the end of that time, J. C. Geraghty was admitted as a partner, and after two years, Gollon sold out to his partner, who has since conducted the business, and enjoys a large trade. April 9th, 1881, the building occupied and a large share of his stock were destroyed by fire. The remainder of the stock was moved to the village hall, where he is now doing business, pending the completion of his new building.

The store of O'Brien and Brice was established in the fall of 1869, by Edward McMenorny, who conducted the business until he died in 1875. His wife conducted it until 1880, when James O'Brien and T. J. Brice bought the stock, and now manage the business. A bar is kept in connection with the store.

Blacksmith shops. About the year 1872, John Farquhar established a shop on the north side of Ash street, near Pine. In 1875, Dennis Hogan became a partner, and in 1878, Farquhar sold his interest, and Mathew Butler became a partner with Hogan. In September, 1880, Joseph Geiger bought an interest, and the firm is now Hogan, Butler and Company. They turn out some fine work, and Mr. Hogan has received premiums at three Minnesota state fairs, and two Dakota county fairs, for his work on horse-shoes.

The firm of Garry and Geiger was organized in the spring of 1869, and was formed by Frank Garry and Joseph Geiger. They built their shop on the west side of Pine street, and continued together until September, 1880, when Geiger sold out. Garry has since continued the business.

Wagon shops. Joseph Guth began business in the fall af 1875, occupying part of Garry and Geiger's blacksmith shop. In the fall of 1877, he built a shop on the lot to the south, where he has succeeded in gaining a good trade.

William Kurz established business in the fall of 1870, on the west side of Main street. The next fall he built a shop on the corner of Main and Cedar streets, which he moved into, also using part of the building for a residence.

Harness shop. In the fall of 1875, Peter Heinen opened a shop in the building now occupied by Henry Keeffe as a hotel and saloon. One year later he put up a building on the lot adjoining on the west and moved into it, using part of it as a residence. In the spring of 1880 he sold the stock to his brother John, who conducted the business one year, then sold back to Peter. They have built up a good trade.

Shoe store. This business was first begun by Gotlieb Schmid in the fall of 1870, as a shoe shop, and continued as such until the summer of 1880, when he bought a small stock and added a sales department.

The elevator was built by the railroad company in 1867, at a cost of about $12,000, and a capacity of 40,000 bushels. In 1877, Pratt and Robinson bought it, and in the fall of 1880 sold to M. Meeker of Farmington. Until 1878 it was operated by horse-power. At that time a steam engine was put in. J. C. Rea is the agent for the elevator.

Two saloons are run independent of other business. One was opened in 1875 by Patrick Gibbons. Since his death in June, 1879, his widow has run it. About the same time another was opened by Michael Hynes, which he still runs.

Part of the village of Pine Bend, as originally surveyed in 1857, was in the town of Rosemount. It covered the north-east north-west quarter of section 18, and the fraction of section 7 lying

Digitized by Google

north. It has since been vacated and is now used as farm land by H. G. O. Morrison one of the original proprietors.

CHURCHES.

The first religious services held in the town of Rosemount were by Rev. Kidder at the house of William Senescall on section 17, near the Mississippi river, during the summer of 1854. The house of worship was a small shanty and the congregation numbered about a dozen people, sufficient however, to fill the room. Meetings were held at this house several times during the summer.

The next spring they began to hold meetings at the house of William Strathern on section 13, township 115, range 19, where meetings were held for about two years. Then at other houses until a church was built at Pine Bend.

During the summer of 1855, a Sunday-school was organized in connection with the church, at the house of William Strathern, with Thomas Pemberton as superintendent. The school numbered about fifteen scholars and removed to Pine Bend with the church.

Early in 1856, the Rev. Father Tissot, a Roman Catholic priest and missionary, began holding services at the house of John Murphy, on section 29, township 115, range 19. Services were continued at this house by different priests from time to time, until the erection of the Catholic church at Lakeville. Their first local priest was Rev. A. Oster, followed by Rev. Fathers Glennon and Quinn. The latter is the present local priest of Lakeville parish, of which this portion of the town is a part. In 1880, the church at Lakeville was blown down by a tornado, since which time services have been held in a hall in the village of Rosemount. The contract has been let for the building of a fine church in the village, which they hope to complete the present year. The people of the parish have built a fine residence for the priest in the village of Rosemount, just north of the hall of the Total Abstinence society.

The Rosemount Methodist church. Protestant church services in the western part of the town were instituted by Rev. Eaton, in the spring of 1856. The first meeting was held in J. W. Reed's claim shanty on section 30. Services were held there during the summer, and after that at different houses until the school-house was built in the town of Lebanon, one mile west. In 1867, the protestant people of Lebanon and Rosemount united and built by subscription, the church located on section 30, Rosemount just east of the line dividing the town. It was dedicated in December, 1867, by Elder Chaffee, of Minneapolis. The first local pastor was Rev. H. J. Shafner. He was succeeded by Revs. Chase, Hobart, Teter, Day, Learned, Sterritt and Rich. The latter is the present pastor, and resides in Farmington.

At the time the first services were held, in 1856, a Sunday-school was organized, with Ephriam Knight as superintendent, and numbered about a dozen scholars. For a time, both church and school prospered finely, but owing to the removal of many of the members, they declined, and at the present time services are held once in two weeks. J. B. Gilbert is the present superintendent of the Sunday-school.

The German Methodist church, in the village of Rosemount, was built in the summer of 1874 at a cost of $1,900. It is 24x36 feet, and seats with comfort 200 people. Previous to the building of the church, meetings were held at private houses. These meetings began in 1867, and were conducted by Rev. William Rotert. He was succeeded by Revs. Boetcher, Schute, Henry Dietz, George Hartung, and Philip Funk. The latter is the present incumbent, Rev. Rotert having been pastor for the second time, just previous to Rev. Mr. Funk. Services are held every Sabbath. A Sabbath school in connection with the church was organized in 1874, with Frederick Sprute as superintendent and about forty scholars. The school has been prosperous from the outset, and has about the same number in attendance as at the beginning. The present superintendent is John Kurz.

POST-OFFICES.

In 1855, a post-office was established and the name of Rosemount given to it. Andrew Keegan was first postmaster, and held the office for about two years. He was succeeded by James Duffy, and he, in turn, by W. S. Hardwick, who held the office, with the exception of a few months, until Frederick Kloepping, the present postmaster, was appointed in 1877.

Rich Valley post-office was established about

Digitized by Google

1857, with C. H. Carr as postmaster. He kept the office at his house, on section 26, until 1864, when Thomas Abraham was appointed, and the office removed about a half mile further south, to the place now occupied by D. G. Harrington. Thomas Clark was the next postmaster, and kept the office in his house, on section 23. In August, 1867, Mark Hole was appointed, and has since held the office at his home.

STORES AND HOTELS.

In the fall of 1861, a store was opened in a room in the Prairie house, about a half mile west of the village of Rosemount, by Mrs. O'Donnell. In 1862 her son erected a building for her just west of the hotel, into which she moved and kept the store until 1865, when it was sold to Lester and Hardwick. In 1870 they sold their stock to James Thompson, who sold the stock two years later. The building was moved into the village and used as a hotel.

The American house was formerly in use as a store and dwelling house, about a half mile west of Rosemount village, but about 1873 the building was moved into the village and used as a private house until 1878, when C. W. Stoddard fitted it up for a hotel. In January, 1881, it came into the possession of George Lester and Fremont Washburn. The hotel is 30x40 feet, two stories high and contains nine rooms besides the dancing halls.

The Rosemount house was first opened as an hotel by Henry Keeffe, in October, 1876. The main part of the building was put up by Michael Hynes in 1874, and occupied as a harness shop, then as a saloon. In 1877, Mr. Keeffe built an addition to the rear and the next year another on the east. It is a two story building, containing thirteen rooms, and accommodates twenty-five guests.

SCHOOLS.

The first school-house built in the town of Rosemount was located on the north side of section 20, township 115, range 19, on the Dodd road to Mendota. It was built during the spring of 1858, and was a log structure about 14x18 feet. Miss Margaret Cumming taught the first school that summer. This building was used until the present one belonging to district number 19, was erected in the north-east corner of the north-west quarter of section 29.

The first school taught in the eastern part of the town was at the house of Walter Strathern, on section 25. He was living in the house at the time and his wife taught the school. A granary was afterwards fitted up and used as a school-room for a couple of years, then a small house was erected and used until the present fine building was put up on the south-west quarter of section 24. It is 28x34 feet and seats eighty scholars. It cost the district $1,450 and belongs to district number 20. The town now has six school-houses, all frame buildings and furnished with patent seats and desks, excepting district number 88, which still uses plain seats. There are four entire and three joint districts in the township.

SOCIETIES.

The St. Joseph's Total Abstinence society was organized by Rev. A. Oster, February 16th, 1873, at the village of Rosemount, with twenty charter members. The first officers were: Michael Johnston, president; Bartholomew McCarthy, vice-president; J. C. Geraghty, recorder and corresponding secretary; Thomas Devitt, treasurer. The membership numbered at one time 150. At the state conventions of the order, this society has on three occasions received a gold medal for increase in membership in proportion to the number of Catholics in the parish. The present membership is ninety. In 1876 the society erected a hall in the village of Rosemount at an expense of $500. It is a fine building, and is well adapted to the uses of the society, which meets on the first and third Sundays of each month. Improvements on the building have been made, making the total cost about $800. The present officers of the society are: James McDonough, president; Timothy McCarthy, vice-president; Michael Mulrey, recording secretary; John O'Rourke, corresponding secretary; and Martin Lynch, treasurer. At the present time the hall is used by the Catholic church, on account of the parish church having been destroyed by a hurricane.

Rich Valley Grange Number 130. This society was organized January 25th, 1873, with twenty-five charter members and the following officers: Thomas Clark, master; William Strath-

Digitized by Google

ern, overseer; D. G. Harrington, lecturer; Thos. Hole, secretary; J. R. Wallace, treasurer; Walter Strathern, steward; Orville Woodworth, assistant steward; Mrs. Mark Hole, Ceres; Mrs. J. R. Wallace, Pomona; Mrs. Juliette Hole, Flora; Mrs. Thomas Clark, lady assistant steward.

In November, 1875, the grange bought the old school-house owned by district number 20, on the south-east quarter of section 24, and fitted it up for a hall. The present officers are: F. C. Maltby, and Drury Hildred, masters; D. G. Harrington, overseer; Thomas Clark, secretary; Thomas Wallace, treasurer; Thomas Clark, chaplain; Walter Strathern, steward; O. B. Velie, assistant steward; Mrs. William Strathern, Ceres; Mrs. D. G. Harrington; Pomona; Mrs. J. R. Wallace, Flora; Mrs. Thomas Clark, lady assistant steward.

Hope Grange was organized at the school-house in district number 92, a half mile west of the village of Rosemeunt, in the fall of 1873, with about eighteen charter members. The officers were: M. A. Sullivan, master; S. C. Headley, overseer; J. B. Gilman, lecturer; John Gilman, secretary; E. A. Rice, treasurer; J. W. Reed, chaplain; W. H. Hardick, steward: Ira Sauger, assistant steward; Miss Belle Reed, Ceres; Mrs. W. H. Hardick, Pomona; Mrs. S. C. Headley, Flora; Mrs. John Gilman, lady assistant steward. Although this grange never reached a large number of members, it was strong and influential while in existence. In 1877, meetings ceased to be held.

The number of horses in the town, as shown by the returns of 1880, is 381; mules. 11; cows, 400; sheep, 266. The products in 1879 amounted to: wheat, 58,572 bushels; Oats, 51,507 bushels; corn 26,357 bushels; barley 9,262 bushels; potatoes, 13,135 bushels; hay, 1,215 tons; butter, 34,200 pounds.

INCIDENT.

In 1863, a Mr. Arnold of Cannon Falls, at that time a member of a cavalry company stationed at Fort Snelling, received information that there was sickness in his family at home. In order to visit them he obtained a furlough, and in company with two others, S. W. Mattison, and another whose name does not appear, started out on foot. At noon they stopped for dinner at the Willoughby house, on the St. Paul and Cannon Falls road, in the town of Inver Grove, about half a mile north of the line between that town and Rosemount. A number of farmers from the neighborhood were collected at the hotel and considerable drinking was going on. It was not long before a quarrel arose as the result of a political discussion and a general row ensued, the crowd against the three soldiers, or rather two, for Arnold took the part of peacemaker, and the two soldiers were soon worsted. They succeeded in getting away and concealing themselves. While the excited crowd were looking for them Arnold started down the road on his way home. The crowd failing to discover the other two, started after him in a wagon, driving at full speed. He jumped the fence and endeavored to escape through the field, but they overtook him and sprang upon him, beating and stamping him until life was extinct. About an hour later, Mr. Whittemore and others living near, went to him and found him terribly mangled. Although it was "town meeting" day, but a few were aware of the crime committed in their midst until the next day.

Great excitement prevailed, and the three most active participants in the crime were forced to hide for a time. Patrick Mehan fled to Iowa and escaped altogether. Thomas Eagan and Michael McHugh were arrested and taken to Hastings. Eagan was tried first and by the aid of a packed jury was acquitted. The prosecution seeing it was useless to try the cases in the vicinity, secured a change of venue to Stillwater. and there McHugh was tried, convicted, and sentenced to the state prison for a term of years.

Mrs. Arnold, the widow of the murdered man, brought suit against Eagan for damages, and secured a verdict for a large sum. Eagan being apprised of the result in advance, was enabled to dispose of his property. He soon after left the country, and so far as known has not been seen in the county since.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

Mathew Butler, of the firm of Hogan, Butler and Geiger, blacksmiths and carriage-makers, was born in Michigan, October 1st, 1854. When two years old, he came with his parents to Minnesota, who settled in Dakota county, in Lakeville township. At the age of seventeen years, he began learning the trade of blacksmithing in Ham-

Digitized by Google

ilton, Scott county. In 1877, he removed to Rosemount and entered into partnership with Mr. Hogan, and three years later, Mr. Geiger was added to the firm. Married June 22d, 1880, to Miss Anna Fehan, a native of St. Paul.

Michael Cahill is a native of Queen's county, Ireland, born March 1st, 1829. Here he lived until twenty years old, then came to America, landing in New York, and for seven years made his home near Patterson, New Jersey. In August, 1855, he came to Rosemount township and made a claim of one hundred and twenty acres, where he has since resided. Enlisted in 1865, in Company D, First Minnesota Infantry, and served five months. Miss Margaret Keegan became his wife in November, 1861, and has borne him one son, Joseph.

Phillip Caron was born in Mississippi, March 8th, 1844. In 1862, he removed to New Orleans and there acquired a knowledge of the carpenter's trade. Enlisted in 1863, in the First Louisiana regiment, and served three years, participating in the engagements at Indian Bend, Fort Hudson and Vicksburg. On being mustered out, he returned to New Orleans, and in the spring of 1874, he came to Minnesota, locating his home in Rosemount. He has since followed his trade of carpentering and contracting. Married January 2d, 1868, to Miss Kate Larkin: Mary, Catherine, Carolina and Phillip are their children.

Thomas Clark was born February 28th, 1822, in Penobscot county, Maine, and after receiving such advantages as his native town afforded, he entered Newport academy, and here completed his studies. In 1846, he moved to Boston, residing five years, then returned to Maine, and in 1851, received the appointment of postmaster at Newport, occupying that position four years. In July, 1856, he came to Minnesota and settled on a claim of one hundred and sixty acres, which is still his home. He was elected one of the first justices of the peace in 1856, and in 1859, was elected town clerk, continuing as such until 1876. The second winter school in 1858-9, was taught by him; an old granary in section 24, owned by T. Raker, served for a school-house. Was appointed in 1863, enrolling officer for the provost marshal, Captain Keith, enrolling recruits from Rosemount, Empire, Lakeville, Castle Rock, Eureka, Green Vale, Waterford and Sciota. Enlisted in 1865, in First Minnesota Volunteers, and was with his regiment at the surrender of Lee. Has held the offices of assessor and census enumerator. Mr. Clark has been twice married, his present wife was Miss A. Louis, married in 1851. Their living children are: Willis G., Thomas L., Edward F., Lewis H., Benjamin H. and Mary R., twins, and Arvesta L.

Michael Cunniff, a farmer in Rosemount township, was born December 23d, 1860. His father, who was born in Ireland, came to this township and made a claim of 120 acres in 1855. He died February 13th, 1878, leaving his farm for Michael, on which he was born and has since resided.

John Davis is a native of Ireland, born in 1820. He was reared to manhood in his native country, and in 1850, came across the waters to America. His home for five years was in New York, then coming to Minnesota, made a claim in section 17, in Rosemount, which is his present home. Married in New York, in 1853, to Miss Bridget Flannigan, by whom he has had nine children, six now living: Thomas, Mary, Catherine, Walter, James and John.

Hugh Derham, born May 7th, 1829, is a native of Ireland. On reaching manhood, he came to America, and the first year in his adopted country was passed in New York at work on the Hudson canal. Moving to Wisconsin in 1850, he resided in that state five years, thence to Minnesota, and located in Rosemount on a claim of 160 acres. Was elected to the legislature in 1872; has also been county commissioner three years. Mr. Derham is one of the most successful farmers in the township, having 900 acres of land, 320 being cultivated under his supervision, the remainder being rented on shares. Has an elegant residence, fine orchard, and numerous shade and ornamental trees. Miss Mary Herly became his wife in 1858, and has borne him six children. The living are: Catherine A., Mary A., Emma and Bridget.

Patrick Diffley is a life-long resident of this township, having been born on his father's farm. His father, James Diffley, pre-empted his farm in 1855, and at his death, which occurred in 1877, left his farm to be divided between his four children, Patrick being the oldest. January 20th, 1880, he was united in marriage with Miss Jo-

Digitized by Google

hanna Hogan, who was born in Ireland in 1861. They have one son, James.

Patrick Doyle, is a native of Carlow county, Ireland, born in 1828. He went to England in 1846, and two years later came to this continent, landing at St. John's, New Brunswick. He remained one year at Portland, Maine, and about seven years in New York. Coming to Minnesota in 1856, he located at St. Paul, where he was employed in the construction of the Catholic cathedral. Removed to Rosemount in 1860, and purchased one hundred and twenty acres of school lands, where he has since resided. His marriage with Miss Mary Lyons, a native of Ireland, took place in 1852. Their children are, Bridget, James, Daniel, Patrick, Mary, Michael and Ann.

William Ennis, a native of Ireland, was born in 1834. Came to this country with his father in 1849, and served as clerk in a drug store in New York about one year, then removed to Delaware county, of that state, where he gave his attention to hotel business. In 1855, he went to Canada, thence to Illinois, and during the fall of that year arrived in Rosemount, Minnesota. He preempted one hundred and sixty acres, a portion of which he has since sold to his brother. Married in 1855, Miss Mary Wilson, a native of Ireland. Six children have been born to them: Wilson, Matilda, Robert, Sarah, Elizabeth and Mary.

William Flanagan was born in Addison county, Vermont, April 3d, 1832. He received the advantages of the common schools, and when eighteen years old removed to Saratoga county, New York, remaining five years. In 1855, came to Dakota county and settled on a claim of one hundred and sixty acres in Rosemount. This claim he held five years, then bought a farm in Lebanon. The next year he purchased two hundred and twelve acres in this township, on which he has since resided. September 4th, 1860, his marriage with Miss Eliza Nason occurred. She is a native of Ohio. Martha J., Alice M., George Francis Train, and William C., are their children.

Joseph Geiger, a native of Germany, was born May 11th, 1844. Came to America in 1866, proceeding to Scott county, Minnesota, where he worked at the blacksmith's trade. He worked at his trade one year in St. Paul, and in 1869 opened a shop in Rosemount, continuing alone until 1880, then became a partner in the firm of Hogan, Butler and Geiger, blacksmiths and carriage makers. His wife was Anna Casey, married February 17th, 1873. Their living children are Mary, Annie, Joseph and Frank.

J. C. Geraghty was born in Pittsburg, Pennsylvania, May 15th, 1849. When two years old his parents removed to Ireland, where he lived until attaining his majority. Returning to America in 1870, he proceeded directly to Minnesota and settled in the village of Rosemount, engaging as clerk for F. Gollon. In 1875 he returned to Ireland and married Miss Bridget Corcoran, and with his bride came again to Rosemount. In 1877 he formed a partnership with his employer, but soon after purchased his interests, being now sole proprietor of the establishment. They have four children living: John, Thomas, Joseph and Mary. Mr. Geraghty has been village treasurer nearly six years, and trustee of the parish.

William Geilland is a native of Prussia, born September 27th, 1842. Here he was reared to manhood, and in 1863 came to America. He located first in Eagan township, Minnesota, and purchased a farm of eighty acres. In September, 1880, he removed to Rosemount and purchased his present farm. Married, October 6th, 1870, to Miss Johanna Warweg, a native of Prussia. Five children have been born to them: Louisa S., Caroline J., William P., Martha E. and Laura M.

John Gilman was born in Livingston county, New York, April 19th, 1834. He lived in his native place until reaching man's estate, then, in 1855, came to Minnesota and made his home in St. Paul two years. He went to Stillwater in 1857, remaining one year, and in 1859, came to Dakota county, locating on a claim in Lebanon. Removing to this township in 1864, he purchased one hundred and sixty acres on which his dwelling now stands. He has since added another quarter section to his farm. Married November 5th, 1856, in New York, to Miss Helen M. Stoddard. They are the parents of eight children, four of whom are living: Mary L., John P., Fred H. and Gertrude K.

Drury Hilderd is a native of Lincolnshire, England, born August 30th, 1834. Came to this continent in 1855, and lived in Michigan two years. During the fall of 1856, came to Minne-

Digitized by Google

sota and remained about one year; then returned to Michigan. In 1862 he went to England, and three years later returned to the United States, coming direct to Rosemount, and settled on his present farm. Married in England, May 16th, 1865, to Miss Alice Hill, who has borne him four children: Charles R., Frederick F., Cora and Lena.

Dennis Hogan, a native of Tipperary, Ireland, was born in 1843. When sixteen years old he went to Wales, and there lived three and one-half years, working at the blacksmith's trade. He then went to Ashton, in northern England, for one year, and there met and married Miss J. Stevens, in 1864. The next year he came to America, and for four years worked at his trade in New York city; also spent four years in Ohio, in the employ of Morgan and Hunter. He came to Minnesota, May 7th, 1874, and settled in Rosemount, taking as a partner in 1877, Mr. Butler, and in 1880, Mr. Geiger, the firm now known as, Hogan, Butler and Geiger.

Mark Holle was born in East Kent, England, April 23d, 1805. He served three and one-half years in the British navy, and in 1840, came to America. Landing in New York he made it his home until 1864, then came to Minnesota, and settled in Rosemount township. At that time he purchased his farm, and has since sold eighty acres to his son, having now eighty left. In 1866, received the appointment of postmaster of Rich Valley, which he has since held, Married in 1834, to Miss Mary Nash. Fifteen children have been born to them; the living are, Richard, Mary, Thomas, Ellen, Mark, Jr., Juliet, Alice, Leonard, Clara and Annie.

Henry Keeffe was born in New York, April 8th, 1856. His parents, John and Bridget Keeffe, natives of Ireland, came to America in 1852 and lived in New York fourteen years. They then came to Minnesota, arriving in Dakota county in 1866, and bought a farm which they deeded to their son Henry. In 1874 he began the improvement of his farm, but June 17th, 1877, the house, barn and contents were totally destroyed and carried away by a hurricane. Only the stone foundations were left, Mr. Keeffe and family barely escaped with their lives. He estimated his loss at $3,000. In 1878 he came to Rosemount and embarked in the hotel business, in which he is still engaged. Miss Mary Gorman, a native of New Jersey, became his wife in 1875. Four children have been born to them; the living are, John and Annie A.

Andrew Keegan, a native of Ireland, was born December 15th, 1814. He learned and followed surveying, and in 1848, came to America and lived six years in New York. He came to Minnesota in 1854 and settled in Rosemount, being one of the first settlers. His claim was made near the lake now bearing his name. In 1855 he was appointed postmaster, which position he held two years. He built the first house in the village; gave the village its name, in honor of one in his native country; was appointed justice of the peace in 1856 and has since held the position; was elected member of the constitutional convention in 1857, and has been county surveyor twelve years. In 1875, was elected to the legislature. Married November 24th, 1864, to Mrs. Kearney a native of Ireland. Maggie and Alice are their children.

Patrick Kelley was born in Mayo county, Ireland, March 15th, 1823. Came to America in 1847, landing at Quebec, then spent a few years traveling through from Maine to Virginia. In 1868 he came to Minnesota and bought a farm of one hundred and twenty acres in section 16, where he has since resided. Married in 1843, to Miss Margaret Twelleyn, who died in July, 1879, leaving five children: Michael, William, Patrick, John and Edward.

Frederick Kloepping was born in Germany, May 27th, 1845. He learned and worked at the carpenter's trade, and in 1870, came across to America. Locating in Rosemount he began the business of contracting and building, which he followed three years. He then purchased the hardware business of Mr. Merrill and entered into partnership with Louis Warweg, under the firm name of Kloepping and Company. They carry a stock of $3,000, and their annual sales are from seven to eight thousand dollars. In 1875 he received the appointment of postmaster, which position he has since held. November 17th, 1874, he was married to Johanna Sprute, daughter of Fred Sprute of this township.

Daniel McGinley was born in Donegal county, Ireland, in 1835. Came to America in 1851, and lived two years in New York city with his par

Digitized by Google

ents. Removing to St. Louis, he remained three years, then came to Minnesota, settled in this township, and made a claim of 160 acres in section 22. In 1878, he purchased his present farm, consisting of 160 acres, it having been pre-empted by his father in 1856. Miss Sarah Devlin, a native of Liverpool, England, became his wife May 14th, 1866. Elizabeth, John, Margaret, James and Mary are their children.

Mrs. Anastasia Mulrooney was born in Queen's county, Ireland, January 27th, 1825. Came to America in 1850, and located in Patterson, New Jersey, where she lived five years. Was married to Dennis Mulrooney, a native of Queen's county, Ireland, in 1853. During the spring of 1855, they came to Minnesota, and the following fall located in Rosemount township. Her husband purchased 160 acres, and has since added until the farm now comprises 306 acres. Mr. Mulrooney passed away April 20th, 1879, leaving his widow and five children to mourn their loss. Mary, James, Sarah, Joseph, and Anastasia are the children. The eldest son, James, completed his education at St. John's college, and is now employed as clerk in Mr. Geraghty's store in Rosemount.

James Murphy was born in Kilkenny county, Ireland, in 1820. His childhood days were passed in his native country, and in 1848, came to America, and lived some time in Patterson, New Jersey, employed as clerk in a locomotive establishment. In 1853, went to Chicago and the next year to Rosemount. Here he made a claim of 160 acres, which he still owns. Miss Bridget Burns became his wife in 1861. She has borne him seven children, four of whom are living: Joseph E., John C., Mary E. and Bridget A. Mr. Murphy has been town clerk, town treasurer and chairman of the board of supervisors.

William Murphy was born in Queen's county, Ireland, in April, 1822. Coming to this continent in 1849, he located at Patterson, New Jersey, where he was employed as weigh-master and time-keeper in the Ivanhoe paper mills four years. In 1854, came to Minnesota, located in St. Paul, and engaged as clerk for the firm of Nicols and Burke, iron merchants. Was messenger in the territorial legislature, and was twice elected assessor of the city of St. Paul; was also clerk for the register of deeds. In 1861, he came to Rosemount and purchased 160 acres in section 28, which he sold for $3,000, then returned to St. Paul, in order to advance the education of his children. He now owns 466 acres, and moved his family to his farm in 1870, where he has since resided. His attention is now given principally to stock-raising, in which he deals quite extensively. In 1852, he married Miss Charlotte Mulholland, a native of Ireland. Kegan M., Bridget M., Jennie, Sarah and William are the living children.

James O'Brien, merchant, was born in Kilkenny county, Ireland, August 20th, 1841. Here he lived until twenty-four years of age, then came to America and settled in Lakeville, Minnesota, remaining two years in agricultural pursuits. In 1867, he went to Arkansas, and two years later to Renville county, Minnesota, and made a claim of one hundred and sixty acres, which he still owns. He clerked in a store for Mrs. McMenomy, remaining until he purchased her interests in 1880. Married Miss Kate McMenomy, February 14th, 1876, by whom he has two children: Stephen J. and Annie.

B. H. Pettingill, Jr., mail carrier and farmer, was born in Boston, Massachusetts, May 4th, 1858. When a lad of ten years, he came to Minnesota, and in 1878, made a brief visit to Dakota territory. He has been mail carrier between Rich Valley and Hastings for the past two years. His home is with his father in section 19, Rosemount township.

Rev. Father Michael Quinn, pastor of Rosemount and Farmington parishes, was born at Lockford, Ireland, April 6th, 1855. After receiving such instruction as his native place afforded, he went to Dublin and finished his theological studies in All Hallows college, and was there ordained in June, 1878. During September of that year, he was sent to America, arriving at Rosemount after a short voyage, and assumed charge of the parish.

J. C. Rea was born on the Atlantic ocean, December 1st, 1846, while his parents were on their way to America, and is of Scottish descent. In 1848, his parents went to Canada, and two years later returned to the United States and located near Milwaukee for five years. Their son J. C. enlisted in the First Chicago Board of Trade Company in 1864, and went south; was detailed

Digitized by Google

as clerk in the quarter-master's department with Colonel S. H. Stephen. Received his discharge in 1866, and went to Madison, Wisconsin, where he embarked in the contracting and building business. In 1873, came to Minnesota, and settled at Blooming Prairie, engaged in wheat speculation. Came to Dakota county, in 1878, and was placed in charge of the elevator in Rosemount, which position he still holds. March, 1876, he married Miss Carrie Fuller, a native of Vermont.

Michael O'Rourke was born in Ireland, in September 1828. Came to America in 1848, and lived in New York nearly two years, removing thence to Ohio. He came to Minnesota in 1855, and settled in Rosemount township, where he made a claim of one hundred and sixty acres in section 21. He has subsequently added to it until he now has four hundred and eighty-three acres. Married in 1852, Miss Mary McKinney. Twelve children have been born to them: Thomas, Margaret, John B., Patrick S., Francis J., Mary T., Annie J., Bridget E., Eliza J., Monica A. and Felix J. Mr. O'Rourke has held all the town offices of trust.

John Russell is a native of Limerick county, Ireland, born in 1820. Coming to America in 1849, he landed at New Orleans, and for two years made his home in St. Louis, removing at that time to Alton, Illinois, and engaged while there, in railroad work. He came to Minnesota, and became a resident of Rosemount in 1861, and has since been engaged in agricultural pursuits. His farm now comprises four hundred acres, all under good cultivation. At St. Louis, October 26th, 1857, he was united in marriage with Margaret McMahon, a native of Ireland, by whom he has had eleven children. The living are, William, Mary A., John and Ann J.

Gottlieb Schmid, a native of Germany, was born January 28th, 1843. Here he learned the boot and shoe trade, and served five years in the German army. Came to America, in 1869, and for one and one-half years lived in Philadelphia, then in 1870, proceeded to Minnesota, and embarked in the boot and shoe trade at Rosemount, which business he still continues. Married June 22d, 1871, to Miss Anna Kachel, a native of Germany. Henry, Edward, Samuel, George and William are their children.

Frederick Sprute was born in Germany, September 11th, 1824. He lived in his native country until 1870, and was a tiller of the soil. Coming to America, and to Minnesota in 1870, he settled in Rosemount township, where he has since followed agricultural pursuits, owning a farm of one hundred and sixty acres. Miss Sophie Warweg became his wife in 1850, and has borne him five children, four of whom now survive: Johanna, Frederick, Caroline and August.

Walter Strathern was born in Scotland, February 21st, 1832. He crossed the waters to this continent in 1851 and worked as a sawyer two years in New York. Came to Minnesota in 1853 and settled in Rosemount township, he and his brother being the oldest living settlers. The next year he made a claim of one hundred and sixty acres, where he now resides, having since added to it by purchase. Enlisted in August, 1862, in Company F, Eighth Minnesota Volunteers, and first served on the frontier against the Indians, under Gen. Sibley. He participated in the skirmishes and battles in which his regiment engaged; was wounded and disabled for further service at the battle of the "Cedars." Received his discharge at Fort Snelling and returned to this township, where he has since lived. Married to Miss Mary Tracey, March 2d, 1860. Seven children are living: John, Walter, Paul, Thomas, Moses; Roland and Rose May, who are twins.

William Strathern was born in Scotland, April 5th, 1829. He learned the trade of sawyer, and after attaining majority came to America. He visited New Jersey, Elmira, New York, and the principal cities of Canada, in the pursuit of his trade. In 1853 he came to Minnesota and settled in Rosemount township, in company with W. Senescall, making a claim of one hundred and sixty acres. They were among the earliest, if not the earliest settlers in the township. The farm now occupied by him, he purchased in 1861, his sister Mrs. Wallace owning his former farm. He has held all the offices of trust and has been town treasurer about nine years. Married in New Jersey, to Miss Margaret Hastie, a native of Scotland. James, Maggie B., Sarah M., Agnes H., Samuel W., Charles R. and Willis J. are their children.

W. M. Sommerfield was born at Watertown, Wisconsin, July 21st, 1859. After receiving a common school education in his native place, he

Digitized by Google

completed his studies at Racine college. When eighteen years of age, he began learning telegraphy, and in 1878 was employed as night operator at Austin, Minnesota, for the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul railway. In April, 1880, he took charge of the station at Rosemount, where he still remains.

James Thompson was born August 29th, 1815. He served as an apprentice in the dry-goods trade five years, then went to Dublin, and for twelve years engaged in that business. Coming to America in 1846, he lived in New York city until 1856, and that spring came west to Iowa. He opened a large dry-goods store in Davenport, which was totally destroyed by fire the next year. Making a prospecting tour through Minnesota, he finally located on a farm in Burnsville township, Dakota county, which he occupied only one year, but retained until 1876. Settling in Rosemount in 1876, he was appointed justice of the peace and recorder, which office he still holds. Married in Dublin, in 1836, to Miss Dalton, of that city. Ten children have been born to them, five of whom are living. Four sons took active part in the late war, two of them being killed. His wife departed this life February 14th, 1876.

Elias Tompkins was born in Saratoga county, New York, January 22d, 1835. Coming to Minnesota in 1857, he remained a short time in Glencoe, McLeod county, and during the summer removed to this township. He purchased forty acres of his present farm at that time, having since added eighty more. Enlisted in the First Minnesota Regiment, Company A, in March, 1865, serving six months. Was discharged at Fort Snelling. He has held all the offices of trust in the township, and was elected representative in 1878-79. Married Miss Sarah A. Woodworth in 1858. Their living children are: Fred., Sydney J., Mary F., Alfred and Florence.

Obadiah B. Velie is a native of New York state, born March 28th, 1834. He grew to manhood in his native place, and there learned the carpenters' trade. Came to Minnesota in 1855, and settled in Dakota county. Enlisted, in 1862, in the Seventh Minnesota Volunteers, Company F, and was engaged in the campaign against the Indians, then went south in 1863. Received his discharge in 1865, after a three years' service. On his return, he came to Rosemount and located on the farm he had purchased previous to the war, and on which he has since lived. Married in Northampton county, Pennsylvania, to Annie E. Cook, in 1859. Nine children have been born to them, three of whom are living: Charles H., Sarah E. and Minnie O.

John Volkert, a native of Missouri, was born in Cook county, December 15th, 1855. When he was eight or nine years old, was brought by his parents to Minnesota, and until the age of fifteen years lived in Corcoran township, and while there attended the district schools. In 1879, he came to Dakota county, and, in company with George Franzmeier, purchased of George Senescall his present farm, which he has since operated. On the 15th of October, 1879, Mr. Volkert married Miss Christiana Franzmeier, a native of Minnesota. They have one child, Margaret M.

Louis Warweg, of the firm of Kloepping and Company, was born in Jefferson county, Wisconsin, April 8th, 1851. When seventeen years old he left the parental roof and after prospecting through Illinois, settled in Rosemount township, where his parents bought a farm of one hundred and sixty acres. His father died December 22d, 1872. He purchased the hardware business of H. G. Merrill in 1875, in company with his present partner. Mr. Kloepping received the appointment of postmaster with Mr. Warweg as assistant. He is also a member of the village council.

William T. Wiley was born in Maine, October 28th, 1823. His home was in his native state until 1863, then coming to Minnesota, settled in Rosemount. He invested in a farm of one hundred and sixty acres, with only forty acres under cultivation. Married in Washington county, Maine, in 1847, to Miss Harriet A. Coulton. They have had eight children, five of whom are living: George, Oscar, Charles, Alice and Laura.

Mary J. Woodfill is a native of Warwickshire, England, born January 13th, 1825. She married Thomas Woodfill, a native of Leicestershire, England, in her native place. In 1855 they came to America, landing in Philadelphia, where they lived one year. Removing to Minnesota they settled in Pine Bend, and in 1866, purchased a farm in Rosemount. Her husband died in 1871, leaving his widow eight children: Sarah, William, George, Joseph, Thomas, Joshua, Mary and Leonard.

Digitized by Google

SCIOTA.

CHAPTER LXII.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION—SETTLEMENT—BIRTHS DEATHS—MARRIAGES—ORGANIZATION—OFFICIALS—SCHOOLS—CHURCHES—SOCIETIES—BIOGRAPHICAL.

This town is situated in the southern part of the county and contains but fifteen sections of land. It is bounded on the north by Castle Rock, on the east by the town of Randolph and Goodhue county, on the south by Rice county and on the west by Waterford. At the session of the board of county commissioners held at Hastings, April 6th, 1858, for the purpose of forming the boundaries of the different towns in the county, Sciota was set off with all in the county of township 112, range 19. At another session held April 20th, following, this action was re-considered, and the west half of Sciota was taken to form Waterford. The Cannon river crosses the west line of the town about eighty rods south of the north-west corner of section 22, and flows north-easterly, crossing the east line at the south-east corner of section 12. Chub creek crosses the west line about eighty rods south of the north-west corner of section 15, flows north-easterly and south-easterly, crossing the east line about a half-mile north of the Cannon river. Another small stream crosses the north line, flows south and empties into Chub creek about a mile below. All the timber in the town is on a small island in the Cannon river. The surface in the extreme north is a beautiful, undulating prairie, with an occasional knoll containing gravel, and in some places limestone appears. Between Chub creek and the Cannon river it is mostly level, the soil being a rich black loam. South of the Cannon river an occasional high knoll appears, some of them containing gravel and others limestone, which furnishes excellent building stone. Several quarries have been opened. The soil, generally, is a black loam, with a generous admixture of sand in places. The principal product is wheat. Corn and other grains are raised extensively. The town is purely agricultural, having neither mills, stores nor shops of any kind. These conveniences happen to be located just beyond her borders in other towns.

The first settlers in the town were Charles Lewis and his son "Zach" and Charles, Jr. They came in 1854. Mr. Lewis made a townsite claim in sections 14, 15 and 22. Most of it being on the north side of the Cannon river. In the spring of 1855, he had the ground surveyed and a town laid out, which he called Lewiston. The settlement from that time was quite rapid, and the embryo city began to grow. In 1856, a bridge was built across the Cannon river, the first one built across that stream. S. N. Casey obtained an interest in the town and built a small flouring mill. C. T. Collins built a commodious hotel. A Mr. Amsden built a store, Mr. Lewis a blacksmith shop and a number of private residences. Few towns of its age, had better prospects, and had the proprietors been wiser, a thriving town might have built up. But they, thinking their town was an undoubted success, put their property at top prices and drove many away who would have been glad to make it their future home. The Archibald's came in with a view to erecting mills on an extensive scale, but the exorbitant price wanted for the mill-site, caused them to look elsewhere, and the pleasant little village of Dundas in Rice county, is the result. In the meantime other towns around had sprung up and soon distanced Lewiston. The decline began, and but a short time elapsed before the town was a thing of the past. The buildings were moved away by the owners. The bridge was washed away by a freshet. Parties looking the ground over would not suspect there ever had been a village there. Mr. Lewis now lives in Minneapolis, where he moved some years since. His son Zach. made a claim in the north-west quarter of section 22, which he sold and made another just north of it. This he also kept but a short time. Charles, Jr., made his claim in the north part of section 15, and lived on it several years, then sold and left with his father and brother for Minneapolis. Zach. is now in California, and Charles in Dakota. Edward Hone also came in 1854, and made a claim in the north-west quarter of section 23. He soon sold

Digitized by Google

and returned to his former home in Washington county. Those that came in later, previous to 1856, were George Daniels, J. C. and J. H. Couper, A. J. Kibbe, Alexander and James McCulloch, E. B. and Ebenezer Slocum, C. B. Bullock, James Law, a Mr. Woodworth and his sons Hamilton and Nelson, C. T. Collins, John Hoople and his son David, G. C. and Mark Chamberlain, Deacon Roland Weeks, Walter Hunter, and Frederick Kleeberger. Mr. Daniels located in the south-west quarter of section 2, where he still lives. The Coupers selected the east half of section 14. J. H. lived on his claim a number of years, then sold out and moved to Faribault county, settling about three miles from Blue Earth City. J. C. remained on his until 1866, with the exception of three years, during which he served in the army, when he sold out and bought a farm in Rice county. He is now manager in the Granville Mills in Goodhue county. Mr. Kibbe located in the north-west quarter of section 14, where he has since lived, having added to his farm largely by purchase. Alexander McCulloch made his claim in the north-east quarter of section 13, where he still lives, having a fine farm and nice home. James McCulloch made his claim partly in the south-east quarter of section 13 and partly in Goodhue county. He lived in the town a few years, when he moved to Iowa, where he died in 1879. Mr. Collins came and built the hotel in Lewiston, as elsewhere stated, which he operated a few years, then sold out. He died in Northfield during the summer of 1880. E. B. Slocum located in section 3, where he still lives, having a fine farm, having added to the original claim by purchase. Elijah Slocum also located in section 3, where he lived several years, then moved to the south side of the Cannon river, and eventually to Northfield where he now lives, following the trade of shoemaking. Mr. Bullock located in section 24, where he lived a number of years, when he moved to Northfield, where he now resides. Mr. Law is a native of Scotland; he first settled in Canada, where he remained a year then moved to Minnesota and settled in this town. He made two pre-emptions, the north-east quarter and the south-east quarter of section 27. He now owns the second one, viz: the south-east quarter. He went to Northfield in 1873, where he now lives. Mr. Woodworth made his claim in the south-east quarter of section 23, which he stayed on sufficient to prove up, when he returned to Ohio, where he died. His son Hamilton, made a claim in Rice county, but made his home in Lewistown, which he continued to do for a number of years, when he moved to Otter Tail county. Nelson Woodworth made his claim in the west central part of section 15, which he lived on a number of years. Being on a prominent road he opened an entertainment house, which he kept until about the year 1866. He also lives in Otter Tail county. Another entertainment house was kept by a Mr. Sherwood on the south side of section 1, which he continued as travel demanded, a number of years after Mr. Woodworth closed. Mr. Hoople made his claim partly in sections 12 and 13, where he lived until he died, about ten years later. His son, David, made a claim in the south-east quarter of section 12, where he lived a few years, then sold and moved to the south-western part of the town, and eventually, to Waseca county, where he now lives. G. C. Chamberlain made his claim partly in the two towns, Sciota and Waterford, but built a cabin in Sciota. He subsequently built across the line in Waterford, where he now lives. Mark Chamberlain located in the north-west quarter of section 10, where he lived a number of years. He served in the army and also represented his section in the state legislature and is now living in Iowa. Deacon Weeks made his claim then returned to Wisconsin for his family, and came back in the spring of 1856. He lived on his claim several years when he sold and moved into Waterford, where he now lives. Mr. Hunter made his claim in the south-west quarter of section 22, which he lived on long enough to prove up, then located in section 14. After many changes and vicissitudes in life, he died in St. Paul in the spring of 1878. Mr. Kleeberger came in with his family that year and made a claim. His son, Hiram F., is now living on a farm in section 24.

A few of the earlier ones of 1856, were John M. Scott, Stephen N. Casey, John Hunter and Horace Jamison. Mr. Scott was town clerk thirteen years in all, twelve years in succession. He moved to Otter Tail county about two years ago. Mr. Jamison entered the army and was killed by the Indians on the frontier. Mr. Casey,

Digitized by Google

as before mentioned, took an active interest in the building up of the village of Lewiston. He died early in the sixties near Hastings.

The first child born in the town was a son of J. C. Couper. He was born October 6th, 1855, and died the next day. This was also the first death in the town. The second birth in the town was that of a daughter of A. J. Kibbe and wife. She was born April 2d, 1856. On account of the death of its mother shortly after, the child was sent to its grandmother near Pecatonica, Illinois, where it died in October following. Mrs. Kibbe was the first grown person that died in the town. She was buried in the cemetery on the farm, which Mr. Kibbe subsequently had set apart for that purpose.

The first marriage in the town was that of Zach. Lewis to Miss Simons. Owing to the absence of interested participants in the affair, we are unable to give dates.

ORGANIZATION.

The first town meeting was held May 11th, 1858, at the Lewiston hotel. E. B. Higgins was chosen moderator and Henry Hoople clerk. After the usual preliminaries necessary to organization, they proceeded to the election of town officers for the ensuing year. They were as follows: M. A. Chamberlain, chairman; Alex. McCulloch and C. B. Bullock, supervisors; Henry Hoople, clerk; W. C. Marshall, assessor; J. B. Hawkins, collector; Joseph Sidwell and B. M. Knight, justices; J. B. Hawkins and E. B. Wilson, constables; Zach. Lewis, overseer of roads.

Following, we give the names of the members of the board and town clerks, by years, to the present time, the first name, in all cases, being the chairman of the board: 1859—J. C. Couper, Alexander McCulloch, A. J. Kibbe, supervisors; W. N. Woodworth, clerk. 1860—J. B. Hawkins, G. C. Chamberlain, J. H. Couper, supervisors; W. N. Wood, clerk. 1861—H. F. Webb, Horace Jamison, W. H. Conver, supervisors; J. C. Couper, clerk. Mr. Jamison resigned and J. R. Jones was appointed in his place, December 23d, 1861. 1862—H. F. Webb, J. B. Hawkins, John R. Jones, supervisors; J. C. Couper, clerk. Mr. Couper resigned as clerk and James Law was appointed in his place, November 4th, 1862. Mr. Hawkins also resigned his position as supervisor, and his place was filled by the appointment of R. C. Snyder. 1863—Walter Hunter, A. J. Kibbe, Samuel Bullock, supervisors; J. M. Scott, clerk. 1864—David Higgins, Alexander McCulloch, Ebenezer Slocum, supervisors; J. M. Scott, clerk. Mr. Slocum refused to qualify and Nathaniel Terry was appointed in his place, April 30th, 1864. 1865—Nathaniel Terry, Alexander McCulloch, W. N. Woodworth, supervisors, J. M. Scott, clerk. Mr. Terry resigned his position as chairman, and J. C. Couper was appointed in his place, January 6th, 1866. 1866—John R. Jones, Alexander McCulloch, John E. Wilson, supervisors; J. M. Scott, clerk. Mr. McCulloch resigned and James Law was appointed in his stead. 1867—B. McElrath, J. E. Wilson, A. J. Palmo, supervisors; J. M. Scott, clerk. On account of the resignation of Mr. McElrath, Geo. Daniels was elected in his place at a special election, held June 8th, 1867. 1868—Geo. Wells, Geo. McNeal, Arthur Dickson, supervisors; J. M. Scott, clerk. Mr. Dickson resigned and O. J. Austin was appointed to fill the vacancy, January 2d, 1869. 1869 and 1870—George Wells, George McNeal, O. J. Austin, supervisors; J. M. Scott, clerk. 1871 and 1872—George Wells, O. J. Austin, A. J. Kibbe, supervisors; J. M. Scott, clerk. 1873—P. F. Penniman, O. J. Austin T. W. Wallace, supervisors; J. M. Scott, clerk. 1874—A. W. Riddle, T. W. Wallace, J. W. Hunter, supervisors; J. M. Scott, clerk. 1875—A. W. Riddle, J. W. Hunter, J. D. Wilson, supervisors; J. F. McCulloch, clerk. 1876—C. B. Bullock, James Hunter, John E. Wilson, supervisors; A. J. Kibbe, clerk. Mr. Kibbe resigned as clerk, and J. M. Scott was appointed in his place September 27th, 1876. 1877—A. J. Kibbe, William Ramage, James Hunter, supervisors; W. T. Law, clerk. 1878—A. J. Kibbe, William Ramage, Walter Hunter, supervisors; W. T. Law, clerk. 1879—I. D. Wilson, George Grant, Walter Hunter, supervisors; W. T. Law, clerk. 1880—George Grant, O. J. Austin, William Hunter, supervisors; W. T. Law, clerk. 1881—P. F. Penniman, Walter Hunter, George Grant, supervisors; W. T. Law, clerk; James Hunter, assessor; William Ramage, treasurer; T. W. Johnson and I. D. Wilson, justices; John Hunter and Albert Bowe, constables. On account of the

Digitized by Google

resignation of Mr. Law, James Hunter was appointed clerk, April 29th, 1881.

In accordance with a petition of the freeholders of the town, a special town meeting was held August 24th, 1864, for the purpose of raising money to pay bounty to volunteers and to facilitate the filling of the quota of the town, under the last call of the president for troops. A resolution was presented, and carried, to raise two thousand dollars, or as much thereof as may be deemed necessary to use in paying bounties to volunteers accredited to the town. The promptness with which this action was taken is enough to show the patriotism of the citizens.

A post-office was early established at Lewiston and continued there several years. Mrs. Hunt was subsequently appointed deputy, and the office moved to her house in the north-west quarter of section 14. She simply finished the quarter when the office was discontinued.

SCHOOLS.

The first school in the town was taught by Mrs. Thomas Wilson, during the summer of 1857, in the village of Lewiston. It was a select school of three months duration. The term of school was begun in a carriage shop. Shortly after the school was moved into a vacant dwelling house, and there the term finished. There were about thirty scholars. Mr. and Mrs. Wilson were married the February previous in New York, and came to Sciota that spring. They lived with Mrs. Wilson's brother (J. C. Couper,) that season. Mr. Wilson bought a claim partly in each of sections 11 and 14, and moved upon it in the fall of 1857. He lived there several years, when he bought a farm just across the line in Rice county, five miles east of Northfield, where he still lives. No more school was taught until a year later. From that time until 1860, private houses were used for school purposes. That season a school-house was built on the site of the village. It was a frame structure about 18x30 feet. It is still doing service as a school-house. It stood upon the original site until the fall of 1879, when it was moved to its present location in the north-east corner of section 22, and belongs to district number 69. This is the only entire district in the town, the others being joint, of which, there are four. There is one other school-house in the town. It belongs to joint district number 67. It is located in the north-west corner of section 1, and was built in 1867. It is a nice country school-house, frame, about 18x24 feet, contains patent seats, and has a capacity for comfortably seating about fifty scholars. The district now contains about thirty-five. Previous to building the present house, the district had a building a little further north and east, in the town of Castle Rock.

CHURCHES.

The first religious services in the town were held at the funeral of the child of J. C. Couper and wife, October 7th, 1855. They were conducted by the Rev. Charles Curran, then living in the town of Randolph. He also conducted the funeral services of Mrs. A. J. Kibbe in April, 1856.

The Congregational Society organized under the auspices of the Rev. J. R. Barnes, at Lewiston, in the spring of 1859, with about a dozen members. Previous to that time for about three years, meetings had been held without organization, once in two weeks, at the Lewiston hotel, After the organization, meetings were held in a store, until the school-house was built in 1860.

The Rev. Hiscock belonging to the circuit, including Lewiston, followed Mr. Curran as a Methodist, and was the first regular preacher of that denomination in Lewiston. The Methodists had services once in two weeks, alternating with the congregationalists. Both churches continued their organization at Lewiston, until about 1866, when the Congregationalists moved down to the Granville mills, in Goodhue county.

A union Sabbath-school was organized under the auspices of both these churches and maintained as long as the church organization remained. J. C. Couper was the first superintendent, and continued to act as such until 1862. He was succeeded by E. B. Higgins. He in turn, by Mr. Huntress, who was the last one. At first, about thirty scholars attended, which number increased to about fifty. The residue of the Methodist branch of the school became attached to the one at Haven chapel.

Haven Chapel. This church is located in the north-west quarter of section 1. It belongs to the Methodist denomination and was built during the summer of 1874, at a cost of about $1,500. It

Digitized by Google

is about 24x42 feet, has twelve foot posts and a moderate steeple. It is nicely furnished and has a capacity for seating about one hundred and fifty persons.

Sometime during the summer of 1857, Rev. Hiscock began holding services at the house of Joseph Sidwell in the north-west quarter of section 1. They were conducted irregularly at his house about a year, when they were transferred to the school-house built that year, in the south-west quarter of section 36, in Castle Rock. They were held there until 1867, when they were transferred to the new school-house in the north-west corner of section 1, in Sciota. There they were conducted until the church was built in 1874. The Rev. A. B. Bishop is the present pastor. Services are conducted once in two weeks.

The Free Will Baptists began holding meetings under the auspices of the Rev. J. D. Batson, alternately with the Methodists, at the new school-house, about 1870. A regular organization was effected in 1878. They now have a membership of nineteen, and the Rev. Batson is still their pastor. They now hold their meetings in Haven Chapel.

A Sabbath school has been conducted in connection with the Methodist church since 1859. E. B. Higgins was the superintendent and continued to be until a few years since. The present superintendent is J. C. Davidson. The two sects unite and they have a prosperous, well attended school.

SOCIETIES.

Crystal Spray lodge number 67, I. O. G. T. was organized at the school-house in district number 67, January 13th, 1875, with twenty charter members, and the following officers: J. H. Childs, P. W. C. T.; Walter Roath, W. C. T.; Jennie Baird, W. V. T.; R. M. Johnson, W. C.; W. W. Childs, secretary; S. S. Radcliff, F. S.; Bell Gray, T.; E. Childs, M.; G. Huntress, I. G.; Herbert Childs, O. G.

The society increased its membership to about sixty. The present membership is about forty. They meet every Friday evening at the school-house. The present officers are: H. D. Childs, P. W. C. T.; George Hunt, W. C. T.; Nellie Crowther, W. V. T.; Jennie Dilley, W. C.; John Childs, S.; Humbolt Bliss, F. S.; Beatrice Stocking, T.; De Forest Child, M.; Carrie Johnson, I. G.; Asberry Higgings, O. G.; Hattie Johnson, R. S.; Lydia Hall, L. S.; H. D. Childs, lodge deputy.

The Oriental Grange number 36, P. of H. was organized November 27th, 1869, at the school-house in district number 67, with thirty charter members, and the following officers: T. C. Childs, M.; Uriah Sherd, O.; W. F. Smith, L.; W. A. Gray, C.; Gilbert McNutt, S.; J. N. Martin, A. S.; H. D. Childs, G. K.; J. C. Davison, S.; E. B. Slocum, T.; Mrs. T. C. Childs, Ceres; Mrs. J. C. Davison, Pomona; Mrs. J. N. Martin, Flora; Mrs. C. W. Childs, L. A. S. The greatest membership was one hundred. The organization was kept up until 1878, when the meetings ceased.

A blacksmith shop was built by Jacob Hawkins in 1856, on the north-west quarter of section 2. About three years later, Henry Stone built a rival shop a few rods west of him. Shortly after Mr. Hawkins bought him out and continued the business in his own shop until about the year 1865, when he sold out and went to New York.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

O. J. Austin was born at Waltham, Vermont, November 4th, 1840. He moved to Wisconsin, thence in 1860, to Minnesota. Locating at Sciota, he purchased at that time his present farm. Enlisted in Company F, Eighth Minnesota Regiment, serving until the close of the war, being mustered out July 17th, 1865. Miss Mary E. Bullock became his wife, November 28th, 1865, and has borne him two children: Jay and Frank.

Olof Bensen, a native of Sweden, was born in 1834. On attaining majority, crossed the waters to America; after remaining a short time in Illinois, he came to Red Wing, Minnesota, and pre-empted a claim on which he lived one year, then visited St. Paul, Prescott, Wisconsin, Cannon Falls, and in 1858, went to Northfield. Here he worked at blacksmithing until 1872, then came to Sciota and purchased the farm on which he has since lived. In 1859, he married Miss Betsey Johnson, a native of Sweden. Six children have been born to them: Nelson B., a student at Carleton college; Amanda G., Anna C., Theodore J., Ellen M. and Oscar E.

E. D. Bowe was born in Ohio, in 1850. When a child of five years, he accompanied his parents to Northfield, Minnesota, where they still reside. In 1877, he came to Sciota and purchased his

Digitized by Google

present farm, it being pre-empted by his grandfather, S. Lord, in 1856. His wife was Miss Mary Phillips, a native of N. Y. state, married in 1876. They have three children, Lucius D., Dott, and Laura.

Alfred E. Bullock was born in New York, January 15th, 1848. When a lad of twelve years came to Minnesota with his father, Samuel Bullock. His father was born in New York in 1818, and there lived until 1860, then came west and bought the farm in Sciota, Dakota county, Minnesota, now owned by Alfred. Samuel Bullock married in 1841, Miss Amanda M. Waling, who has borne him eight children. The living are: Mary E., now wife of O. J. Austin; Addie L., wife of R. W. Whitson; Alice A., wife of Charles Foster; Frank E., Clara B. and Cora E., the last two named being in attendance at Carleton college.

C. B. Bullock was born in Herkimer county, New York, in 1819. Here his childhood and youth were passed and in 1855, came to Minnesota and settled in Sciota, taking as a claim a portion of section 24, on which he lived several years, then moved to Northfield, where he now lives. He and Miss Melvira Serviss were united in marriage October 26th, 1842. Their living children are, M. A., now wife of Edgar Lockeby of Northfield, and Ida F., who lives with her parents.

J. C. Couper was born in St. Lawrence county, New York, in 1830. On reaching the age of twenty-one years he went to Michigan for one year, thence to California for two years, and in 1855, came to Sciota and took as a claim the north-east quarter of section 14, making it his home until 1866, then sold and removed to Northfield. He was the first justice of the peace in what was then called the "precinct" which included Sciota, also served as justice in the town for several years; was second town clerk, also supervisor, and occupied other offices of less importance. In 1862, was elected to the legislature. Enlisted in Company F, Eighth Minnesota Regiment, of which he was orderly sergeant and was mustered out in July, 1865, returning to Sciota. During 1878, was made manager of the Granville, Goodhue county, mill, which is owned by the Cannon River Manufacturing Company, of which he is also a member. Married in 1855, to Miss H. Johnson, who has borne him seven children. The living are: Joseph E., a graduate of Hahnemann college of Philadelphia, also the St. Louis Medical college, and and is practicing medicine; Charles S., now at Carleton college; F. J., Eva L., George B. and Hattie.

George Daniels, a native of Vermont, was born at Rochester in 1820. When six years old went to Cattaraugus county, New York, and lived until 1850, then came to Minnesota, went shortly after to Ohio. Residing two years in that state, he then removed to Iowa for two years, and in 1854 pre-empted a farm in Sciota, on which he has since lived. Miss Celestia Slocum became his wife in 1842. They are the parents of five children: Jane, now wife of John E. Wilson; Charles, a graduate from Bennett Medical college of Chicago, practicing medicine at Montevideo, Minnesota; M. A., Sarah L. and Estella. Mr. Daniels served about four years in the late civil war.

Margaret Denny, a native of Ireland, was born in 1820. She crossed the waters to Canada in 1831, and nine years later married William Denny; her maiden name was Margaret McWaters. In 1851, they came to the United States, settling in Wisconsin, afterwards lived in Iowa, and in 1857, came to Goodhue county. She still owns the farm on which they lived, but resides with her son Thomas in Sciota. Her husband met a sad and painful death, being killed by a runaway team. Elizabeth, now wife of Henry Baker, John, Thomas and Alex. residents of Minneapolis, and Mary, are her living children. David, born in 1843, enlisted in Company D, Eleventh Minnesota Regiment, and died while in service.

Matthew Doyle was born in Canada in 1845. Coming to the United States in 1866, he settled in Michigan, where he resided four years. Thence to Minnesota and settled in Goodhue county, and to McLeod county for five years. During the fall of 1880, located at Sciota. Married in 1870, Miss Ellen Murphy, of Goodhue county. Four children have been born to them: John, Abbie, Willie and Georgia.

James Freeland was born in Ireland in 1821. While yet a child came to Canada, living there until 1865, then came to Minnesota and settled in Sciota on the farm, where he still lives. In 1836 he married Miss Ann Errington, who has borne

Digitized by Google

him six children: John C., living in Canada; Mary, wife of Henry McCune; Sarah, wife of Nelson Nicholas; Gordon, Albert and James W.

George Grant is a native of Scotland, born 1823. His youth was passed in his native land, and in 1854, embarked for America, arriving at New York, after a tedious voyage of thirteen weeks. Remaining in that city about fifteen months, he then came to Hastings, Dakota county, Minnesota, thence to Nininger for eighteen months. During the fall of 1857, came to Waterford, making his home there until 1863, then came to Sciota and purchased his present farm. Married in 1854, in Scotland, Miss Ellen Howie, who was born in 1832.

Mary A. Hunt was born in New York in 1830, and was the daughter of J. Sherwood. Married A. G. Hunt in 1857; he was born in New York in 1832, and came to Minnesota in 1853. Six years later he purchased a farm in Sciota, where his widow still lives. He enlisted in Company B, Third Minnesota Regiment, in 1861, in which he served until 1864, but died in the south only nine days after his discharge. Three children were born to them; the living are I. May and George B.

M. M. Huntress was born in Vermont in 1835. Came to Minnesota in 1860, and settled in Sciota. He was united in marriage, in 1858, to Miss M. E. Fredendell, who was born in New York in 1840. Their living children are: George H., Frank H., William W., Edward F., Florence V. and Nellie L.

W. B. Jack was born in Canada, September 9th, 1830. Came to the United States in 1878, and settled in Cannon Falls, to Sciota the next year, and purchased the farm on which he lives. Married in Canada, March 26th, 1863, to Miss Mary Cocker, who has borne him five children: Charles A., James M., William J., Maud E. and Mary M.

T. W. Johnson was born in St. Lawrence county, New York, in 1833. He resided in his native place until reaching majority, then went to Connecticut for one and one-half years. During the fall of 1855, came to Minnesota and settled in Morrison county. Three years later, he returned to his native state, but, in 1861, came again to the state of Minnesota, locating in Northfield. He followed the carpenters' trade at that place until 1870, then invested in his present farm in Sciota. Married, in 1866, in Northfield, to Miss Mary E. Basley, who was born in Illinois in 1845. They have one child, Ida May, born in Northfield.

A. J. Kibbe was born at Otis, Massachusetts, in 1816. When four years old, went to New York, remaining until the age of seventeen, then returned to his native state. In 1852, came west to Wisconsin, thence to Minnesota three years later. He located at that time a claim in Sciota, on which he has since resided. Mr. Kibbe has been three times married; his first wife was Miss Melinda Braymer, who died, leaving him five children: Delia, Olive, Franklin, Wallace and John. His second was Miss Lucinda Jayne, married in 1852, and four years later she passed away. Mrs. Martha Amsden, widow of G. A. Amsden, became his wife in 1857, she being the parent of four children.

Hiram F. Kleeberger was born in Illinois in 1851, and moved, with his parents, to Sciota when four years old. In 1876, he purchased his present farm. His wife was Miss Georgia Van Voras, of Red Wing, whom he married in 1878. Two children have been born to them. Olive M. and Josephine.

James Law, a native of Scotland, was born in 1836, and came across the ocean to Canada in 1843, proceeding to the states the next year. He located at Sciota, then pre-empted a farm on which his mother lives, he, however, owns one adjoining. Engaging in agricultural pursuits until 1873, he then removed to Northfield and opened a general merchandise store, where he still continues in business. Married at Sciota, in 1865, to Miss Elizabeth Mason, of Castle Rock, Dakota county. She is a native of Belleville, Canada, born in 1840. They have one child, George.

R. Madigan was born in Ireland in 1831, and came to America in 1844, settling in Massachusetts. In 1861 he came to Minnesota, and purchased his present farm in Sciota, in 1875. His wife was Miss Mary Murphy, whom he married in 1856. Nine children have been born to them: Mary A., Margaret, Johanna, Matthew J., Edward B., Patrick Henry and Jane A. Agnes died at the age of nine years, and is buried in Minneapolis. A. C. has also passed away.

Digitized by Google

Alex. McCulloch was born in Scotland, in 1817. Came to Canada in 1834, and two years subsequently to Wisconsin, living there six years. Thence to Iowa for five years, and came to Minnesota in 1855. Locating in Sciota, he pre-empted the farm on which he now lives. In Wisconsin, in 1849, he married Miss Sarah A. McWaters. They have had nine children; the living are: John F., of Yellow Medicine county, Minnesota; James, Mary, wife of James Hunter; Sarah, wife of Alvin Miller; Isabelle, Alex. and Annie. David and Ellen have passed away.

A. W. Riddell was born in Canada, June 6th, 1837. When eighteen years old, he visited different cities in the province, then went to Chicago where he lived four years, following his trade as engineer and machinist. In April, 1857, he came to Hastings, Dakota county, and during the next winter, in company with his cousin, went to Faribault county, with a portable steam saw-mill, remaining until the spring of 1859. During the first three months their only food was potatoes, pork and turnips, as nothing else could be obtained there at that time. Returning to Canada, in 1859, he married Miss Jane Rankin of Prescott, Ontario. In 1863 he returned to Minnesota, bringing his family with him, and settled in Sciota on his present fine farm. Has been justice of the peace four years, chairman of board of supervisors four years, and a member of the school board ten years. His wife died at their home in Sciota, May 13th, 1878. Their children are, Laura, born in Merrickville, Canada, now wife of M. C. Black, of Waterford, and M. Ella, who lives at home. Married his present wife Miss A. M. Heard in 1880.

Ebenezer Slocum is a native of the "Empire" state, born in 1832. He lived there until 1855, then came to Sciota and pre-empted the farm on which he now lives. Married in 1854 to Miss L. Sackett, who was born in New York in 1836. Two children have been born to them, William K., now of Minneapolis and Sarah M.

E. M. Walbridge was born in 1856 in Wisconsin, and came to Minnesota with his parents. They lived in Sciota ten years, then went to Goodhue county. Mr. Walbridge purchased his present desirable farm in 1873. Married Miss Emma Whitson, a native of Canada, in 1873. They have two children, Vance and Leo T.

Job W. Wallace was born in Canada in 1847. Here he passed his childhood days, and in 1879, came to the United States, locating in Sciota. At that time he purchased a farm, and has since continued in agricultural pursuits. Miss Anna E. Booth, born in Canada in 1852, became his wife in 1871. Ethel E. I. and Charlotte M. W. are their children.

R. W. Whitson, a native of Canada, was born in 1850. Came to Granville, Goodhue county, Minnesota, in 1857, and was engaged with his father in the Granville mill until 1877. He then removed to Hampton, Dakota county, remaining three years, coming thence to Sciota. Married in 1873, Miss Ida Bullock, who has borne him two children, D. A. and Minnie M.

John E. Wilson was born in St. Lawrence county, New York, in 1840. Here he remained until reaching the age of eighteen, then came to Minnesota and located on his present farm in Sciota, which he bought at that time. Married August 31st, 1865, Jennie M. Daniels, daughter of George Daniels of Sciota. They have no children. Mr. Wilson enlisted in Company F, Eighth Minnesota Regiment, in 1861, serving until mustered out in 1865. He was a member of the board of supervisors two years, also justice of the peace two years.

Thomas Wilson was born in St. Lawrence county, New York, in 1831, and lived there until coming to Minnesota in 1855. He first settled in Rice county, but in 1857 removed to Sciota. Remaining until 1864, he returned to Rice county and purchased a farm just across the Sciota line, where he still lives. Married in 1867, Miss Ann Couper, who was born in St. Lawrence county, New York. Five children have been born to them: Herbert C., now in the Cincinnati observatory; Elma Y. and Edna B., twins, now at Carleton college; John W. and Elizabeth M.

I. D. Wilson was born in St. Lawrence county, New York, in 1849. In 1859, came with parents to Sciota township, and settled on section 11, where I. D. now lives. He was married in 1872, Miss Emma R. Wheeler, of Indiana. She died June 18th, 1880, and was buried in Waterford. They had two children, Laura B. and Ida May. Mr. Wilson was a member of the town board for two years, a county commissioner three years, and is at present justice of the peace.

Digitized by Google

VERMILLION.

CHAPTER LXIII.

DESCRIPTION —SETTLEMENT—ORGANIZATION— SCHOOLS — CHURCHES — VILLAGE — COUNTY POOR FARM—EMPIRE MILL—BIOGRAPHICAL.

This township is located near the center of Dakota county, and is bounded on the north, by the towns of Rosemount and Nininger, on the east, by Marshan, on the south, by Hampton, and on the west, by Empire. Congressional township 114, north, of range 18, west of the fifth principal meridian, was designated as Vermillion at the meeting of the first board of county commissioners on April 6th, 1858. The name was given it from the Vermillion river, which flows diagonally from the west side of the township to the north-east corner. A branch called the Little Vermillion flows from the town of Castle Rock and forms a junction with the main stream in the southern part of section 20, Vermillion township.

This, like the adjoining towns, has no lakes, but the river flowing through so large a portion, drains the town sufficiently.

This is pre-eminently a prairie town, there being no natural timber, with the exception of some small groves in the south part, within its limits. Enterprising farmers, have, however, set out groves around their homes, which relieves the monotonous look of prairie land, and gives the landscape a varied appearance.

The surface is gently rolling or undulating. The soil is good, the best land being on or near the knolls; along the river it is sandy. The township contains thirty-six sections, and as there are no meandered lakes, there are 23,040 acres of land within its limits.

SETTLEMENT.

The first settlers in this township came in the spring of 1854. At that time, Moses Cole, his wife and three children, two of whom, Cooper A. and Mary, were born in Yorkshire, England, and John, in Detroit, Michigan, settled on the north-west quarter of section 12. With Cole were his two brothers, John and William, who together took the south half of section 11. John Cole pre-empted his 160 acres, but William sold his in the spring of 1855, for $700, ten acres being broken. The three Coles, Moses, John and William, each had a yoke of oxen, but to gain time put the oxen together in one team, and broke ten acres on each of the claims, in the summer of 1854.

Samuel Brown, Robert J. Smith and Alex. McKay, settled in the eastern part of the town in 1854, and were the first settlers in that portion. Andrew Warsop came in the fall of 1854, and staked out a claim of 160 acres on section 11, then returned to Detroit, Michigan, for his family, the neighbors watching his claim in the meantime to prevent it being jumped. In the spring of 1855, he returned with his wife and three children and pre-empted his claim. He was the first settler of 1855. He had a house of one and one-half stories nearly completed, when, on June 7th, it was swept away by a hurricane, together with twenty other houses in the track of the storm. This is remembered by the "old settlers" as the most severe storm that ever passed over this region, during its occupancy by white men.

The first houses built in the town were those of the Cole brothers, located on the banks of the Vermillion river, in 1854. Moses Cole built a frame house 13x24 feet, and one and one-half stories high. William built a house of the same dimensions as that of his brother Moses. while John built a log house 16x20. The hurricane of June 7th unroofed the latter structure, took the roof and two tiers of the logs, which were fastened together, and carried it some rods, leaving the astonished inmates at the mercy of the wind, rain and flying timbers.

Joseph Barker, son of John Barker, pre-empted one hundred and sixty acres, the south-west quarter of section 15, in 1855, and built a log house 16x20. J. H. Roway settled on the north-west quarter of section 10, and built a house soon after. William Greig pre-empted the north-east quarter of section 14, and George Ball the, north-west quarter of the same section. Robert Barrington selected the south-east quarter of section

Digitized by Google

25. John Hetherly pre-empted the south-east quarter of section 10.

The first birth in the town was a daughter, Harriet, to Moses Cole and wife, in the fall of 1854. The child had very fair complexion and fiery red hair. She was the cause of great wonder among the Indians, who could not understand why her hair should be red. They brought the Indian women and papooses to view the white maiden and to feel of its hair, which they sometimes washed with soap and water to see if it was painted. At the age of four years Harriet was drowned in the Vermillion river.

The first death that occurred in the town was a daughter of J. D. Searles, who died in 1857, at the age of sixteen years. This death caused a general feeling of regret throughout the whole of the small community.

On January 11th, 1859, the first marriage in the town was celebrated. The contracting parties were Martin Ennis and a daughter of Robert Barrington. They are now living in Nebraska.

An incident of a serious nature occurred to Moses and John Cole, who each lost by prairie fire, ten acres of wheat. This in those early days was a loss of some magnitude and one they could scarcely afford to bear.

Settlers came in slowly after 1855, for several years, then the influx was greater and Vermillion was rapidly settled. The more desirable farms were soon taken, and improvements of a substantial character were seen on every hand. This town now ranks among the most prosperous of this county. The population, by the census of 1880, is 819. In 1860 the assessed valuation of property in the town was $89,266; in 1870, $182,194; in 1880, $343,040. This shows shows an increase in proportion to the population rarely if ever equalled.

ORGANIZATION.

The first meeting for the organization of the town and the election of officers was held at John Cole's cabin, on April 5th, 1858. The officers elected were: A. H. Norris, Moses Cole and Samuel Brown, supervisors; Andrew Warsop, clerk; R. C. Dawson, assessor; Daniel Cadwell and William Greig, justices of the peace; W. E. Jones, constable. About thirteen votes were cast.

The chairmen of the board of supervisors and the years in which they served: A. H. Norris, 1858; A. Warsop, 1859; R. C. Dawson, 1860-1; H. Pettibone, 1862; R. Densmore, 1863; O. H. Chamberlain, 1864; George Barbaras, 1865-6-7; John Mills, 1868; James Bennett, 1869; John Callaghan, 1870-1-2-7; M. Siebender, 1873-4-5-6; Louis Niedere, 1878-9-80-1. The number of legal voters in the town in 1881 was about 210.

At a meeting of the town board of supervisors 1859, three road districts were formed. At a meeting held at the town clerk's July 5th, 1859, the board voted a tax of ten cents on each one hundred dollars worth of taxable real estate, for roads.

June 22d, 1858, the Vermillion board met the supervisors of Hampton for the purpose of laying out a road, running east and west on the line between the towns. The next road was laid out in 1860, and ran east and west between Vermillion and Nininger. In 1861, the road running east and west through the town, known as the Barker and Warsop road, was legalized. Some trouble was experienced in getting this road through, as it divided Barker's farm, leaving eighty acres on each side of the road. Everything moved smoothly until the road came to Barker's place, and he opposed it so violently that he would allow none to cross his land. In retaliation, the road builders put up a fence across the road, as it then stood, so that Barker could not get to Hastings, this being the only road. Barker and Alex. McKay broke down the barricade and were met by the party breaking the road. During the struggle ensuing, one man was knocked down with a hammer and another cut severely on the face with a spade. But to use the expression of an old settler, "the road was put through all the same." In the summer of 1859, a bridge was built across the Vermillion river at the crossing of the road in section 11. It was a wooden truss, built by the people living in that locality, under the supervision of Mr. Warsop. Material for the bridge was furnished by the neighbors. This was the first bridge built in the town, and previous to its construction, people were obliged to ford the river at the most convenient place, which was difficult at times, on account of high water. This was known for a number of years as Warsop's bridge. The next

Digitized by Google

bridge was built in 1860, over the Vermillion, and was known as Dean's bridge.

SCHOOLS.

The first school held in the town of Vermillion, was in John Cole's log cabin, in 1856 or '57. The teacher was William Chapman, a native of New York. The officers of the district, known at that time as number 14, were: Moses Cole, William Greig and James Osterout, trustees; Andrew Warsop, clerk.

The first school-house was built in 1861, on the south-west corner of section 11. The plan was designed by Andrew Warsop. The building was a frame structure 20x30 feet, and was in use for a number of years, as a house of worship by the Episcopalians. Rev. T. Wilcoxson came out occasionally in the early times, and preached to the citizens. The school-house is still used for church services. District number 14 was changed to number 35, and the old school-house sold. In 1869, a new building was erected in the north-east quarter of section 10. This was a frame structure, 20x30 feet. The teacher was George A. Powell. In 1869, the district was divided and a new one, number 89, was formed, as the people on the south side of the Vermillion river had difficulty in getting their children over the river at certain seasons of the year.

District number 89 was organized with the following officers: William Dickinson, director; W. F. Martin, clerk; G. E. Denis, treasurer. The land for the school-house was donated, on the south-west quarter of section 12, January, 1870. The school-house was built soon after. In the spring of 1879, this house was destroyed by fire, supposed to have originated from a spark from a passing locomotive. In the fall of that year, the district built a brick school-house on the south-west quarter of section 14. The board of officers for the present year are: C. P. Adams, director; John Cockbairn, treasurer; H. Potter, clerk,

District number 94, was organized in October, 1873, by the election of John Bruer, director; Thomas Redican, clerk; Nicholas Reiter, treasurer. In the fall of that year, the district erected a school-house 24x30 feet on the south-west quarter of section 16. Miss M. McNamara taught the first term. The number of pupils average about fifty. Present board of officers: John Therres, director; Thomas Redican, clerk; Nicholas Reiter, treasurer.

In 1858, a district was organized jointly by the people of Vermillion and Marshan. The officers were: Joseph Bell, director; William Cox, clerk; Robert Barrington, treasurer. Proceedings were instituted for procuring the material for a school-house, but the people living on the Vermillion side, decided to have a district of their own, and accordingly in 1859, called a special meeting organizing district number 34, with John Kuhn, clerk; O. H. Chamberlain, director; Robert Barrington, treasurer. They built a school-house on the south-east quarter of section 25, which was soon after moved to the south-west quarter of the same section. In 1874, this building was sold for $40, and a new one erected the same year. The present officers of the district are: P. Gretten, director; John Reuter, clerk; John N. Girgen, treasurer.

School district number 36, was organized in the spring of 1863, by the election of E. R. Ackley, director; John Finican, clerk; Edward Bennett, treasurer. The first school was held at the house of E. R. Ackley, and afterwards at other private houses in the district, with Miss Conner as teacher, until 1869, when they decided to build a school-house. It was located on the north-west quarter of section 9, and was a frame building. In December, 1880, the building was moved to the south-east quarter of section 5, where it is now located. Mary Casserly and Ellen Murnane, teachers.

School district number 37 was organized in 1863, with J. J. Brown, director; H. H. Barbour, clerk; George Barbaras, treasurer. School was held in a granary belonging to George Barbaras. It was a frame building, and covered with hay; a board was taken out, the aperture serving as a window. At the start there were but three or four scholars, with Mary Hawkins as teacher the first summer. They soon after built a temporary shanty on George Hampton's farm in section 33. In 1865 the frame school-house was built on the south-west quarter of section 27, which has since been in use. The officers of the district at present are A. Longfield, director; John Zein, clerk; and Henry Dries, treasurer.

School district number 38, was organized among the first in the township, in 1858. Mr. Humes

Digitized by Google

was director, Randall Densmore, clerk, and Joseph Felton, treasurer. The first school occupied a log cabin owned by Mr. Morrison; Sarah Hawkins was teacher. In 1860 they built a small house on section 31, which was in use ten years, when the district built the school-house on the north-west quarter of section 31. The man on whose land the old building stood. claimed it, and as the deed was lost, nothing could be done but let him take it. The present officers of the district are: C. Klotz, director; C. Becker, clerk; Hans Gasman, treasurer.

CHURCHES.

The first religious services were held in John Cole's log cabin, in 1856, by a local preacher. These services were a source of great satisfaction to the early settlers, as they had been deprived of church privileges for some time. The first school-house was also used as a house of worship, the Rev. T. Wilcoxson, of Hastings, holding services for the Episcopals there. School-house in district No. 35 is now used by this society.

Catholic services were were first held in Vermillion in 1869, the Rev. Father Halton officiating priest. The congregation met in a school-house, but as it rapidly increased in numbers, they determined to build a church, and in accordance with this plan, a meeting was held in the school-house in 1872, at which $2,000 was raised for the prosecution of the work. In 1873, they secured two acres of land on the north-east quarter of section 8, and the contract for the building was let to James Sutliff for $2,800. As this left a deficit of $800, the society held a picnic in July, 1873, at which the whole of the sum required was raised, and the work was soon after pushed to completion. Six months after the parish decided to build, the church was completed, and one year later was entirely free from debt. The church is a Gothic structure, 24x56, with a height of sixteen feet inside. February 5th, 1874, the church was dedicated and placed under the patronage of St. Agatha, as on that day the feast of that saint was solemnized. Father Halton had charge of the church until 1879, since which time Rev. J. R. Hermon, of Inver Grove, has had charge.

St. Agatha cemetery. In 1875, one and one-half acres of the church property was laid out for a cemetery, by Andrew Keegan, county surveyor. It is designed for a Catholic cemetery, and there have been about twenty-five interments.

VILLAGE OF VERMILLION.

The village of Vermillion is situated in the center of the township, on the line between sections 15 and 22. In 1866, the Hastings and Dakota railroad was completed to Farmington. This road takes a course diagonally across the township from north-east to south-west. There was no station in the town, but the railroad company placed a platform for the accommodation of the people, and trains made regular stops. The first building erected was the blacksmith-shop of Peter Fishler, built in 1873, on the south-east quarter of section 15. He ran one fire; the building is now used for a barn.

The same year, Nicholas Klutz built a house on the north-east quarter of section 22. Jacob Randler also put up a residence and blacksmith-shop on the north side of Main street. The third building is a dwelling and shoe-shop, occupied by Henry Weber. Next is a meat-market, kept by Caspar Geering, then a frame house in which Henry Pfieffer runs a saloon. There is also another saloon conducted by G. Krausen. The only hotel in the place is that kept by Michael Kerst, built in 1874, on section 22. The building was formerly used for a general store, by Michael Heinen and Felix Gats. About six months after opening business, they moved the building on to section 15, about one hundred feet from its original location. Soon after, Gats sold his interest to Joseph Ard, and one year later Heinan sold to M. Kerst. The firm of Kerst and Ard continued one year, and in 1877, Joseph Sausen bought out Ard, and the new firm added to the original building, making it the present size, 35x45 feet, and two-stories high. It has six rooms. In 1878, Mr. Sausen retired from the firm and Mr. Kerst has since conducted the business alone. In connection with the hotel, he has a general store. The building adjoining is a blacksmith shop, run by Peter Fishler, who has his residence in the next building. To the west of this is the frame building occupied by Frank Brennan, who keeps a saloon. Next is the building used by Jacob Sausen as general store and harness shop, built in 1879. On

Digitized by Google

the south side of the street is the residence of Nicholas Klutz and the town hall.

Vermillion post-office was established in 1874, through the instrumentality of Major Kennedy, postmaster at Hastings, and Nicholas Klutz received the appointment of postmaster. The office is in his house. Previous to the establishment of this office, the inhabitants of the town received their mail at Hastings, Rosemount and Hampton.

The Vermillion elevator is located on the north half of section 22, and was erected in 1875, by Mr. Stowell. It is a wood building 16x40 feet, one and one-half-stories high, and has a capacity for five thousand bushels of grain. The grain is elevated by horse-power. The same price is paid here as at Hastings, and farmers save time by bringing their wheat to this elevator from which it is shipped over the Hastings and Dakota railroad. In 1876, the elevator was sold to Adam Reiger, who run it until 1880, when it was leased by Kellogg and Lange, the present proprietors. Mr. Westfall is in charge of the business. Near the building is the platform which serves the railroad in place of a depot.

The village of Vermillion was incorporated by an act of the legislature approved February 27th, 1881. This act was passed through the efforts of General Adams. The plat includes the south half of section 15 and the north half of section 22. General Adams, Michael Kerst and Gilles Krausen were designated by the act of incorporation to carry into effect the organization, which was done by the election of the following officers: H. Potter, P. Fishler, H. Pfieffer, trustees; Joseph Sausen, recorder; Caspar Geering, justice of the peace; Frank Brennan, marshal.

The Auburn elevator is located on the north-west quarter of section 30, near the town line, where the railroad has a platform. It is about four and one-half miles west of the Vermillion elevator, and was built by D. S. Balch in 1873. It is 20x40 feet, two stories high, with a capacity of 10,000 bushels. In the spring of 1879, it was sold to William Thompson, who still owns it, although at present it is not running.

COUNTY POOR FARM.

In 1880 the county commissioners decided to locate the county poor farm in the town of Vermillion, and accordingly purchased of William Thompson, of Hastings, a farm of eighty acres, for which the sum of $3,377.50 was paid. This farm is in the north-west quarter of section 30, and has a substantial two-story frame building to which an addition has been made at an expense of $600. The original building contained five rooms on the ground floor and the same number above. The addition has three rooms below and two above. When first occupied there were but three inmates; there are now thirteen, among them an old English woman, Maria Nightingale, who has reached the age of 105 and is still able to be about.

EMPIRE MILL.

This mill was built in 1877, by John Becker, and is situated on the east bank of the Vermillion river, in the south-west quarter of section 29 The fine water-power is here used to advantage by Mr. Becker, who built a dam of wood and stone, eighty-five feet long and twelve feet high. The water set back by the dam forms a small lake about a mile in length, with an average depth of thirteen feet. The mill is a frame structure, three stories high on a basement of stone, and is in size 24x40 feet. The power is furnished by a Leffel wheel under a head of thirteen feet. In the basement is the cleaning and separating apparatus. On the first floor is a flour chest with a capacity of ten barrels, and two run of stone, one three and the other three and one-half feet in diameter. There is also a small run of buhrs, sixteen inches in diameter. The second floor contains a bolting chest, capable of bolting from eight to ten barrels an hour, and a middlings purifier with a capacity of 200 barrels. The third floor is used for storage and has room for 3,000 bushels of grain. This mill has an extensive patronage from the farmers of the surrounding country and gives general satisfaction.

MURDER OF THOMAS CALLAGHAN.

On the evening of Saturday, August 26th, 1876, occurred a most atrocious crime, one that startled the people of Vermillion. This was the murder of Thomas Callaghan, a well known citizen and prosperous farmer. The crime was committed on the line between Vermillion and Rosemount, on what is known as the Hastings and Crystal lake road. Callaghan was engaged in running a

Digitized by Google

thresher, and had in his employ two brothers, John and Joseph Bird; wishing to reduce his force of workmen he discharged these two. In settlement with them he displayed a considerable sum of money, which he carried on his person, and thus aroused their cupidity. They resolved to possess the money and accordingly lay in wait for him as he was going to his home in the evening. His workmen, with the horses, excepting the team he drove, preceded him some time. His family were not much concerned at his not reaching home, as they supposed he had gone to Rosemount, as he frequently did. As he did not come, a search was instituted and he was found in the road, about one and one-half miles from his home, near the residence of his brother, John Callaghan, with a bullet hole in his forehead and other marks of violence. They carried him to his brother's house, where he died in the afternoon, remaining unconscious from the time he was discovered.

An inquest was held, and the jury returned a verdict that the deceased came to his death at the hands of parties unknown. He was buried in Inver Grove cemetery the following day, his funeral cortege being the largest ever known in the county. Search was at once commenced for the perpetrators of the crime, and the Bird brothers were arrested in Minneapolis and taken to Hastings, where one of them confessed the deed. The elder brother died in jail before the trial, and the other, pleading guilty, escaped the gallows, and was sentenced to the penitentiary for life, where he is now serving a just punishment for the atrocious crime.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

General Charles Powell Adams, M. D., is of Scotch-English and German descent. His family can be traced back to the days of William the Conquerer. In 1643, one of his paternal ancestors came over to Virginia from England. His grandfather on his father's side served in the war of the revolution, under Washington, and lived till past ninety years old. General Adams' paternal grandmother was of an old German family. On the maternal side, General Adams' grandfather was a Scotchman. The family were soon scattered after coming to America. His parents are William and Nancy Adams, both of whom are living, he being their oldest son. The general was born in Rainsburgh, Bedford county, Pennsylvania, March 3d, 1831. After receiving a liberal education at the public schools, and at Bedford Academy, in Coshocton county, Ohio, when eighteen years of age, he commenced the study of medicine with Dr. W. R. Waddell of West Bedford. After remaining with Dr. Waddell one year, he became a student of Drs. Conneley and Pierce, in Amity, Knox county, Ohio, and then took a course in the Ohio Medical college, graduating in 1851. The next year, he began the practice of medicine in Waymansville, Bartholomew county, Indiana. His health becoming injured from over-work and the malaria of the climate, being compelled to seek a healthier residence, he removed to Hastings, Minnesota. This city was for many years his residence, and is yet his headquarters, though for some time past he has made his home on a fine farm in Vermillion township. In 1856. although but twenty-five years of age, General Adams was elected a member of the territorial legislature, and was appointed chairman of the committee on corporations, which, on account of the rapidly increasing railroad legislation and the extensive government grants of land, was made an important part of the legislature. In addition to his professional duties, the doctor assumed editorship of the Hastings Democrat, and continued it until the firing on Fort Sumter, April 14th, 1861, when he at once enlisted as a private, but in the choice of officers was elected captain of Company H, First Regiment Minnesota Volunteers, which was mustered into service on the 29th of the same month. He was in every battle, from the first Bull Run to Gettysburg, and was an unusual sufferer from wounds. His first wound was a slight one in the left arm, was received July 21st, 1861; the next, a severe one in the left groin, at Malvern Hill, July 1st, 1862; at Antietam, September 17th, 1862, severely, in the left shoulder; at Gettysburg, July 2d, 1863, six times, through the left cheek and left lung, in the groin, in the left thigh, breaking the femur, and one in the abdomen. He was left for dead on the field, but found and cared for by his comrades. Was at first taken to the hospital at Littlestown, and thence to Baltimore, Maryland. For eighteen months a crutch was necessary to enable him to walk, and, as relics of the conflict, he car-

Digitized by Google

ries in his body two bullets and one buckshot. September 26th, 1862, he was appointed major, for meritorious conduct on the 6th of May, 1863, lieutenant-colonel and colonel, March 13th, "for faithful services during the war." He was again promoted to the rank of brevet-major-general, March 13th, 1865, "for meritorous services," which are recounted in the commission. The recommendation to President Lincoln, is signed by every officer of the division in which General Adams served. General George G. Meade, in a personal note to the adjutant-general of the United States, called his "particular attention to the unusually high testimonials in favor of this officer." In his report of the battle of Gettysburg, Major-General Winfield S. Hancock gave the old Minnesota First and their gallant officers, including Lieutenant-Colonel Adams, great credit for their achievements. Afterwards, at Cold Harbor, Virginia, June 10th, 1864, General Hancock wrote, referring to General Adams, "I desire to call the attention of the provost marshal-general, to the fact that this is a distinguished officer. He won great renown at Gettysburg, and is so referred to in my official report of that action." General Adams was in the service after the close of the war, and was placed in command of the third sub-district of Minnesota, with headquarters at Fort Abercrombie, Dakota territory. In January, 1866, he commanded a corps of cavalry and artillery, which was sent against the hostile Sioux; a deep snow covered the ground at the time and the thermometer ranged from thirty to forty-five degrees below zero. Although the command suffered severely from frost, the expedition was a success, and demonstrated the practicability of a winter campaign. The general was mustered out of service July 16th, 1866, and at once returned to Hastings, where he has since successfully engaged in the practice of medicine. In April, 1872, he was elected mayor of the city, but declined re-election. In 1869-70, he was an active associate of Dr. Willey, and others in organizing the Minnesota State Medical Society, and he has been honored with nearly all of the offices within its gift. He was a member of the American Medical Association, San Francisco, in 1871, and at subsequent meetings at Chicago, Buffalo, and New York city; at the latter meeting he was secretary of the section in surgery. General Adams is also a member of the Dakota County Medical Society, and an honorary member of the California State Medical Society, a member and ex-president of the Rocky Mountain Medical Society. In 1878, he was elected a member of the state senate from Dakota county, for a term of four years. General Adams was married in February, 1852, at Waymansville, Indiana, to Mary Florence, daughter of Rev. Alvin Buxton, of that town. She died in October, 1858, leaving two children, who are yet living; Flora J. and W. H., who is now a member of the Hastings bar. In November, 1873, the general was married to to Mary S. Pettibone, of Vermillion.

Charles Barrington, father of Robert Barrington, was born in Catskill county, New York, in 1776. Married to Esther Davis in 1798. He died in 1831. At the good old age of one hundred and three years, she passed away, having retained her youthful appearance to a remarkable degree, as she never wore glasses neither had a decayed tooth. They had thirteen children, two of whom died.

Robert Barrington was born in 1819, in Cayuga county, New York, and was reared as a farmer. When twenty years of age, he came to Burlington, Calhoun county, Michigan, and there engaged in agricultural pursuits fifteen years. In 1854, came to Hastings and is one of the oldest settlers. He pre-empted one hundred and sixty acres in Vermillion, living one year in a log shanty 12x14 feet, which had no floor except that which mother earth afforded, and the moon shone in through the airy roof. He then bought a farm of one hundred and sixty acres in section 11, where he now lives. Married Lydia J. Wetherell in 1839. They have six children living: Lucy, Louisa, Myron, James, Clarissa J., Duane and William. These good people are always kind and hospitable, having many times entertained strangers. In 1858, Mr. Barrington was elected the first school treasurer.

Sarah Bennett, *nee* Morgan, was born in Ireland, and came to America in 1848. Her husband, Bernard Bennett died in 1854, in Rockland county, New York. Edward Bennett, their son, is a native of Ireland. Came to America with his parents in 1848, to Falls River, Massachusetts, and to Hastings, Minnesota, in 1856. He

Digitized by Google

worked as a carpenter five years and located on the Bennett property in section 9,in 1861. He was town treasurer two years. Married in 1870, to Mary A. Gee, who has borne him two children: Sarah and Margaret. Thomas Bennett, also a native of Ireland, is a resident of Traverse county. Owen Bennett, born in Ireland, is a resident of Vermillion. Torrence Bennett was born at Fall River, Massachusetts, April 26th, 1848. Removed with his parents to Rockland county, New York, when a small child. With his brothers, he owns the largest farm in Dakota county. The farm consists of over one thousand five hundred acres, and is all under cultivation, and tilled by the Bennett brothers.

Joseph Bottomly was born in La Fayette county, Wisconsin, in 1843. He was engaged in the lead mines with his father for some time, then came to Minnesota in 1857. Made his home in Nininger four years, engaged in different occupations. Enlisted in Company F, Seventh Minnesota, and after serving in his country's defense three years, was discharged at Fort Snelling. He then gave his attention to lumbering for five years, finally located in Vermillion, and rented a farm in sections 10 and 15, where he has since lived. His wife was Miss Mary Fisher, married in 1870. She is a native of England, and has borne him four children: Sarah E., Mary E., Josephine A. and William E.

F. J. Brennan, a native of Ireland, was born in 1858. When a child of seven years, he came across to America, and after a short visit at Baltimore, came west to La Crosse, Wisconsin. Subsequently, he visited the Winnebago valley, then returned to Hastings, remaining five years, and afterward farmed in the Winnebago valley two years. Much of his time since he has had charge of trotting horses, and with them has visited different parts of this and other states. He made a claim of 160 acres near Morris,which he sold soon after, but took another farm of the same number of acres in Traverse county, on which he lived two years, then sold, and returned to Hastings. He now has a saloon in Vermillion, which he opened in 1880. Mr. Brennan is an unmarried man.

Samuel Brown was born in 1823, and is a native of New York. While quite young he moved with his parents to Steuben county. He was early thrown upon his own resources, in consequence of his father's death. Engaging in agricultural pursuits, he removed with his employer to Genessee county, remaining four years. Coming to Minnesota, in 1854, he pre-empted a claim of 160 acres in Vermillion, in section 20, and built his dwelling in 1869. On arriving at Hastings, there was not a frame house and none to be seen in any direction when at Vermillion. The Indians were traveling about at will, though quite peacable. Married in 1862, to Miss B. Morris, who has borne him two children: Robert and Esther.

John Callaghan was born in Queen's county, Ireland, April 8th, 1837. Came to this continent with his mother in 1848, locating first in Haverstraw, New York, where was his home eight years. In 1856 he came westward to Minnesota, and settled in Nininger township. During youth he attended school and learned the trade of engineer, which he followed two years after coming to this state. In 1865 he moved to his present home in Vermillion, where he has a finely improved farm of three hundred and twelve acres. He has served as county commissioner four years, town supervisor four or five years and school treasurer several terms. Married July 30th, 1865, at Hastings. Miss Johanna Murphy. Mary E., Johanna, Kate A., Maggie, William E. and Joseph, are their children.

Thomas Callaghan, deceased, was born in Queen's county, Ireland, in June, 1841. His father died when Thomas was five years of age, and in 1848 his mother and her family immigrated to America. They located at Haverstraw, New York and there lived until 1856. The family then came to Minnesota and located in Nininger township. Thomas acquired a practical education and learned the trade of sawyer. During the war he was attached to the quartermaster's department under Gen. Le Duc. Returning home at the close of hostilities he purchased a tract of unimproved land in section 6, Vermillion, which he moved to and lived on until the event of his tragic death, in 1875, an account of which is given elsewhere in this volume. Married February 7th, 1867, to Miss Rose Hughes, who now lives at the home of her late husband. Eliza, Margaret, George, John H. and Thomas, are their children.

William Callaghan, deceased, was born in

Digitized by Google

Queen's county, Ireland, and came to America with the family in 1848. He enlisted in Company F, Third Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, in 1863, and was attached to the army of the Tennessee. His bright and promising career was ended at Jefferson Barracks, Missouri, November 9th, 1864, aged twenty years. He died of illness contracted while in service.

Mrs. Catharine Callaghan, mother of John, Thomas and William Callaghan, died at Nininger in 1868, aged about sixty years. She was a most estimable lady and trained her children in the right way. She passed away mourned by many.

John Cockbain was born in Cumberland county, England, in 1830. At the age of twelve years he began working for himself, and in 1855, came to America. The same year he came to Hastings and assisted in building a house for Mr. Tripp, one of the oldest settlers there. He and his brother then purchased one hundred and sixty acres in Rosemount in partnership, but owing to a dispute which arose between them, John withdrew. He then took a claim near the depot at Rosemount; in consequence of sickness and straightened finances he was unable to retain it. Once more he commenced, and on a very small scale, having one-fourth of an acre with three acres of timber land, and in 1857, built a house 16x20. After this he worked for different parties, and finally purchased seventy-eight acres in Vermillion, to which he moved in 1864. Has prospered and added to his original farm. Married, in 1855, Miss Ann Nichollsen, a native of England. Mary A., Jane E. and Ellen N. are their children.

John Duff was born in Bartholomew county, Indiana, June 30th, 1840. His early life was passed on a farm, and in October, 1861, enlisted in the Seventh Indiana Battery, serving until honorably discharged at Indianapolis. December 7th, 1864. Returning to his native county, he remained until the spring of 1866; then came to Dakota county, Minnesota, since which time he has engaged in farming. Has been twice married; his present wife was Miss Annie E. Kirk, whom he married May 1st, 1878.

Larry Dunley, a native of Germany, was born in 1852. He was reared as a farmer, and lived with his father, who owned three hundred acres, twenty years. In 1872 he came to America and shortly after proceeded to Hastings and worked until 1880 on the railroad. He then came to Vermillion and took a situation as section boss on the Hastings and Dakota railroad. April 9th, 1877, he married Miss Kate Yarah of Germany. Two children have been born to them, Mary and Frank.

Peter Fishler was born in Germany in 1853. He came to America and to Guttenburg, Iowa, where he remained four years as a farmer, then went to Wisconsin and learned the blacksmith's trade, which he followed three years. In 1872 he went to Fergus Falls, Otter Tail county, Minnesota, subsequently returning to his home in Wisconsin. He located in Vermillion in 1873, and has here engaged in the pursuit of his trade. Purchased his present residence in 1876. Married Miss Kate Smith in 1878, who has borne him two children, Kittie and Mary.

Thomas Fitzgerald was born in West St. Paul, Minnesota, in 1859. His father, John Fitzgerald, was born in Ireland, in 1831, and came to America in 1857. He married in 1854, to Margaret Conners, who bore him seven children. He has one hundred and sixty-six acres in West St. Paul, where he now is, and in 1880, bought a farm in Vermillion which Thomas now cultivates.

H. J. Gasman was born in Waukesha county, Wisconsin in 1847. He was reared as a farmer, and acquired a common school education. His home was with his grand parents until the age of twenty-two years. He then removed to Pierce county, Wisconsin, and farmed for two years. In 1869 he came to Minnesota and lived one year in Hastings, then came to Vermillion and purchased a farm of one hundred and sixty acres, where he now lives, having a comfortable home. He married, in 1873, Miss Sarah McKay, who was born in Walworth county, Wisconsin, in 1850. Their children are: Lillie, born October 30th, 1875; and Alice, born October 3th, 1877.

John N. Girgen was born in Prussia, in 1836. He attended the schools of his native place, and in 1852, came to America with his parents. Locating at St. Paul, Minnesota, he remained three years, a portion of the time being spent in finishing his studies. After his father's death, in 1854, moved to Dane county, Wisconsin, where he farmed three years. Returning to St. Paul, he

Digitized by Google

rented a farm of sixty acres, and in 1867, located in Vermillion, where he has a comfortable home, and a farm of eighty acres. In 1870, was elected supervisor; has been assessor, and is at present school treasurer. Married Margaret Bolway in 1857. She is a native of Germany, and has borne him eight children; the living are: Peter J., John U., Rosa, Alice, Mary and Annie.

N. S. Heinen is a native of Minnesota, and was born in Ramsey county in 1857. His father, a native of Prussia, was born in 1819, and came to America in 1854, purchased a farm of two hundred and ten acres in Vermillion in 1862. He died May 22d, 1869, his widow now having charge of the estate. N. S. Heinen is a farmer, and came to Vermillion with his father. He rents a farm of one hundred and twenty acres, which he tills. Married Miss Mary Henkes, of Prussia, in 1869: John and Maggie, are their children.

Michael Kerst, a native of Prussia, was born in 1838. He was reared as a farmer, and in 1848, went to Belgium, where was his home six years, and was mostly engaged in agriculture. In 1858, he came to America, proceeding forthwith to St. Paul. Continued farming in the locality seven years, then passed two years in Minneapolis. Came to Vermillion in 1865, and located on his present place in 1876. He started the only hotel and now runs it, also a good store. Married in 1868, to Miss Ellen Arth, a native of Germany. Michael, Lena, Beno, Mary, Clara and John are their children.

Joseph A. S. Kirk was born in York county, Pennsylvania, February 2d, 1846. When quite young, moved with his parents to Maryland, and afterward to Delaware. Here he entered the army in October, 1862, as a private in Company C, One Hundredth and Seventy-fifth New York, and was honorably discharged in the spring of 1864, in consequence of disability at Baton Rouge, Louisiana. He returned to Wilmington, Delaware, then re-enlisted in 1864, in the Marine service and served four years, a portion of the time being in the Washington navy yards and on board the steamer, "De Soto." Received his discharge in 1868. Two years later he enlisted in the United States Regulars, Company E, Twentieth Infantry for five years; came immediately to Fort Snelling, and two years later to Fort Totten, Dakota. Was honorably discharged at expiration of term. Married Miss Christina S. Johnson, at Fort Totten in 1873. After his discharge, came to Minneapolis, and soon after settled on his farm of eighty acres in section 31, Vermillion.

Gilles Krausen was born in Germany, in 1847. He farmed with his father for some time, and in 1867, came to America. Came to Hastings, thence to New Trier, and farmed four years in Hampton township. He was clerk in the Farmer's hotel at Hastings three years, then went to Wisconsin and clerked in a store two years. He afterward returned to Hastings and located at Vermillion in 1877. At first, he rented his present farm, then bought it; also has a saloon near the depot.

John Manners, deceased, born in England in 1783. He married Miss Ann Simpson, a native of England, born in 1786. They had nine children. Mr. Manners died January 1st, 1859, and his widow in 1864. Robert Manners, their son, was born in Durham county, England, at a place called Bishop Auckland, in 1817. He received a practical education and learned the engineer's trade. In 1855, he came to America, and the next year came to Nininger, where he remained six years. He purchased forty acres in Vermillion in 1858, and moved there, building his home in 1862. Having been prosperous as a farmer, he has added to his farm until he now has five hundred acres. Has a fine stock of Norman horses and short-horn cattle. Married in 1849, to Annie Burns. George B., Robert S., Annie M., Thomas, John A. and Orlando R. are their children.

Henry L. Moses was born in Maine, July 23d, 1834. When seventeen years of age, he came westward to Hennepin county, and for ten years lived near the city of Minneapolis. He then came to Dakota county, and about eleven years ago, purchased and located on his finely improved farm of one hundred and sixty acres, in Vermillion township. Mr. Moses is a man of much enterprise, and was one of the first to introduce steam threshing machines in the county. Each winter he is largely engaged in lumbering on the head waters of the Chippewa river. Last season he cut and sold 10,000,000 feet of logs. Married in 1864 to Miss Martha Balch, who has borne him two children: Helen and Eva.

Digitized by Google

Charles E. Oman was born in Sweden in 1842. He learned the tailors' trade in his native country and followed it eleven years. In 1868, came to this continent, and to Red Wing, Goodhue county, where for one year he engaged in farming. Going to Hastings in 1869, he remained four years in the employ of a merchant. He now lives in Vermillion, having a farm of 160 acres. Married, in 1863, to Miss Mary Swanson, a native of Sweden. Matilda L. and Alfred E. are their children. Andrew Oman, his father, was born in Sweden in 1813. He married Miss Anna Israel, who was born in Sweden in 1815. His death occurred in 1847.

Henry Pfeiffer was born in Germany in 1853. He was reared as a farmer, and when eighteen years old came to America. Made his home in St. Paul two years, Winona one year, and has been a resident of Vermillion six years. Previous to his locating here, he followed agricultural pursuits, and since has been in the liquor trade, having a saloon near the depot. Married to Miss Hattie Kassela in 1878. Two children have been born to them: Peter and John.

Jacob Randler was born in Ohio in 1857. Came to Scott county, Minnesota, with his parents when four years of age, and at the age of fourteen removed to New Trier, and for two years was a farmer in that locality. Returning to Scott county, he learned the blacksmiths' trade, and worked at it there nearly three years. Coming to Vermillion in 1876, he started his trade, and after a few months in St. Paul returned and opened a shop. He now runs two fires, and is doing a good business. Miss Mary Smiths became his wife in 1878. They have two children, one son and one daughter, John and Antoney.

Alexander Records, deceased, was born in Allegheny county, Pennsylvania, August 14th, 1805. He remained in his native country until about twenty-two years of age, then moved to Crawford county, Pennsylvania, and built a sawmill, following the vocations of farming and milling until 1838. He married Miss Sarah A. Adams in 1830. They moved to Bartholomew county, Indiana, making there their home until 1863. Coming thence to Vermillion, they located on a farm, on which Mrs. Records still resides. Her late husband died May 3d, 1877. Benjamin M. John C., Nancy A., Josiah, Mary I., James, Sarah, Alexander, Albert and Ella are the living children.

Thomas J. Redican was born in Massachusetts, in 1846. Moved with his parents to New York city in 1850, thence to Illinois in 1854, and the next year to Hastings. He, with his parents, settled on the "Barker" place of one hundred and sixty acres in Vermillion. Enlisted in 1865, in First Minnesota Heavy Artillery, served one year, and was honorably discharged at Nashville. Mr. Redican has been town clerk six years, and is at present town treasurer. Married in 1870, to Catherine McNamara, who has borne him one son and one daughter: Mary W. and John W.

William Ryan is a native of Tipperary county, Ireland, born in 1841. When about fourteen years old he came to America and settled in Massachusetts, remaining two years, then in 1858, came to Minnesota. About one year after, however, he crossed the continent to California, then went to Oregon. Two years later he re-traced his steps to this state, and has since lived in Dakota county. During the spring of 1867, he moved to his present farm in Vermillion. His wife was Miss Maria Loboy, Married at Minneapolis in 1867. They have an interesting family of seven children: Michael J. A., William, Mary J., James J., Morris, Thomas and Lawrence.

Frederick Schickling was born on the Atlantic, August 11th, 1841. He came with his parents from Indiana to St. Paul in 1851, the capital of the family being $4. Removing thence to Northfield they made that place their home a short time, then lived eight years in Green Vale. Finally they located where Mr. Schickling now lives. He has an improved place, and built his house in 1867; has planted about three thousand trees. He has been head sawyer in several mills and assessor of the township in 1868. Married in 1873, to Miss Mary Huckanpaler, who has borne him two children: Henry and Frederick J.

Mathias Siebenaler was born in Luxemburg, Germany, in December, 1838. Came to America in 1857, and located at Chicago. In 1861, came to Scott county, Minnesota, and the same year came to Vermillion. In 1865, went to Germany, and brought his father to America. Has a fine farm, and is one of the leading men of the town.

Digitized by Google

WATERFORD.

CHAPTER LXIV.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION—SETTLEMENT—ORGANIZATION—OFFICIALS—RECORD OF MEETINGS—SCHOOLS—CHURCHES—VILLAGES—MILLS—CEMETERIES—SOCIETIES—BIOGRAPHICAL.

This town is situated in the south part of the county and bounded on the north by Castle Rock, on the east by Sciota, on the south by Rice county and on the west by Green Vale. It was originally part of Sciota, as formed by the county board April 6th, 1858, but at their meeting held April 20th following, they changed the west half of Sciota to Waterford. It is seldom that a town is seen whose landscape is more pleasing to the eye, or whose soil is better adapted to agriculture. The surface is slightly undulating in the north, increasing until quite rolling in the south, especially so in the vicinity of Cannon river, which crosses the south line of the town about a half mile east of the south-west corner, flows northeasterly and crosses the east line about eighty rods south of the north-east corner of section 21. Chub creek, a small stream, flows across the town from west to east near the center, crossing the west line near the quarter post on the west side of section 7, and the east line about eighty rods south of the north-east corner of section 16. A branch called Mud creek, crosses the west line about eighty rods north of the south-west corner of section 18, flows north-easterly and empties into Chub creek near the north-east corner of the same section. When the town was first settled there was a small body of timber in the south-west corner, also upon a small island in the Cannon river. Most of this has been cut to meet the wants of settlers, and a second growth has taken its place. Aside from this, the town is prairie. The soil is principally a black loam, with sufficient sand to quicken it, and a clay subsoil.

The principal production is wheat, although considerable corn, oats and barley is grown. Some attention is paid to growing stock, especially horses, of which some very fine ones are bred.

SETTLEMENT.

In the fall of 1852 a party of adventurers left Cottage Grove, in Washington county, in a lumber wagon in quest of homes. They crossed the Mississippi at St. Paul and turned their faces south. They wended their way along, examining the country here and there, but found nothing that pleased them until they reached the valley of the Cannon river. They were so favorably impressed that they decided to make it their future home. This party consisted of Warren Atkinson, John Lanphear, James Benson, Frank Thompson, Simeon Odell and Ira Godfrey. The latter three made their claims in Rice county near the present site of Northfield. They staked out their claims, returned to Cottage Grove and went back in the spring of 1853. Of this party of pioneers, only one now lives in the town—Mr. Lanphear. He made his claim partly in each of sections 20 and 29, where he has since lived and raised his family, consisting of two sons and one daughter. The daughter (Georgian) is married to E. B. Armstrong and is now living in Hastings. In the fall of 1853, Abel Lanphear (father of John) moved out and built on his son's claim, who, being single at that time, lived with him. Travel was so great, subsequently, by parties looking up land that a stopping-place of some sort was a necessity, and Mr. Lanphear concluded to fill this want in the community, which he did to the general satifaction of his guests for a number of years. The greatest trouble at first was to get enongh to cook for their guests, but they overcame that in a short time, when crops began to be produced. Mrs. Lanphear died in 1863, and was buried on the farm. Subsequently her body was moved to Rose Leaf cemetery. Mr. Lanphear died in 1870, at the age of eighty-eight, and was buried in the cemetery lot given by R. C. Masters, and subsequently moved to Rose Leaf cemetery, where himself and wife lie side by side. Jerome Benson made his claim just east of Mr. Lanphear's, in the south-east quarter of section 20 and the north-east quarter of section 29. He kept it about two years, then sold to Lewis Hill, and returned to Cottage Grove whence he came. Mr. Hill also

Digitized by Google

sold out in about a year and returned to Washington county. Warren Atkinson made his claim in the south-east quarter of section 19 and the north-east quarter of section 30, adjoining John Lanphear on the west. After securing his claim, he went east and did not return until 1854, when, with his brother Charles, who came out in the spring of 1853, and R. C. Masters as surveyor, he laid out the town of Waterford, which was located just south of the site of the present village, but like many western towns it fell on the hands of its proprietors. Mr. Atkinson sold out in a few years, and now lives in Northfield. Charles Atkinson made his claim just west of his brother Warren's in sections 19 and 30, where he lived until several years ago, when he lost his farm. He lived in the town until 1880, when he went to Wadena county, where he now lives.

Mr. Masters made his claim just west of Charles Atkinson,on which he lived until about eight years ago, when he sold, and now lives in Little Falls. He was a practical surveyor, and was about the only one to attend to that branch of work for some time. The records attest to his having done considerable of it.

From 1852 to 1855, very little progress was made in the settlement of the then frontier town. It was the home of the "red man," with now and then a "pale-face." The Indians were friendly, but a constant source of annoyance from their begging propensities. A few settlers came in 1853 and 1854, but in 1855, they came in fast, and it was not long before all the available land in the town was claimed. Those that came in 1854, aside from those already mentioned, were Deacon Ami Nichols and Dr. Z. B. Nicholas, E. F. Cowell, E. S. Bill, J. J. Alexander and Charles Livingston. Deacon Nichols came in May of that year, and made his claim in section 20, joining Mr. Lanphear on the north, where he lived until 1878, when he sold, and now lives in Northfield. The doctor made his claim next east, where he lived a number of years, following the practice of medicine. He now lives in Faribault, and still practices in his profession.

Mr. Bell entered the army in 1862, returned at the close of the war, and bought the farm he now lives on. E. F. Cowell came in the fall of 1854, and made his claim in the south-west quarter of section 7. He being a carpenter, was employed putting up buildings for some of his neighbors until winter, when he returned east for his family. He brought them back in the spring of 1855, and located on his claim, where he lived several years, when he sold his farm and bought another in section 16. After several removals, he is now on his original claim, having rented it. His son Alford lives on the farm in section 16. Charles Livingston also came that fall, and made his claim on the east side of section 21, which was jumped during his absence, and he made another claim in the north-west quarter of section 17, where he lived a number of years, then sold and moved to Castle Rock, where he still lives. J. J. Alexander made his claim partly in Rice county and built his house there, consequently is a resident of that county.

S. W. Mattison came in during 1853, and remained about a year, when he pre-empted a quarter section of land in Green Vale. In 1872, he returned to Waterford, and has since lived there. Of those who came in 1855, we find Dr. E. Hammond, Dr. Moses Porter, Robert Maloney, Stephen Budd, Mr. Coburn and Mr. Green. Michael Simmons, Isaac Manchester, Charles Osborn, Orange Mattison, James Livingston, Mr. Baker, John Bodger, John Simpson, James W. Roath and T. H. Olin. Dr. Hammond came in May, and made his claim in the north-east quarter of section 20, where he still resides. Dr. Porter made his claim in the north-east quarter of section 19.

He followed the practice of medicine until near his death, which occurred about four years since. Mr. Budd and Mr. Maloney both settled on section 19. Mr. Budd first started to make a claim in Rice county, but changed his mind. The following fall, after making his claim in section 19, he returned east. When he came back in the spring, he found his claim had been jumped by Mr. Maloney, who had sold it and moved into Green Vale. After several removals, Mr. Budd settled on the place where he now lives, in the south-east quarter of section 20. Mr. Coburn made his claim in the north-east quarter of section 21, which he sold in a few years, and went further west. Mr. Green also made his claim in section 21, which he kept a few years, then sold. Mr. Simmons came in the fall and jumped the claim of Charles Livingston, in the eastern part

Digitized by Google

of section 21. He was drowned the following spring in the Cannon river. that being the first death of a white person in the town. Mr. Manchester located in the north-east quarter of section 29, where he lived a number of years, when he sold and bought where he now lives, in south-east quarter of section 18. Mr. Osborn located in the north-west quarter of section 28, where he lived several years, when he sold and went to the mountains in the west. Mr. Mattison made his claim in section 18, on which he lived a number of years, then sold and went further west. Mr. Livingston made his claim in the western part of section 30, which he kept about two years and then sold. He now lives in Lyon county. Mr. Baker made a claim, but soon left and never returned. Mr. Bodger came in the fall and made his claim in the north-west quarter of section 7, where he lived until 1864, when he entered the army. He died in Hastings on his way home to be discharged. Mr. Simpson made his claim partly in Green Vale and partly in Waterford, but built on the south-west quarter of section 19, where he still lives. Mr. Roath made his claim in the south-east quarter of section 7, then returned east for his family, came back in the spring of 1856, and remained on his claim a number of years, then sold and went to Douglas county. From this time forward settlement was so rapid that to give individual mention would absorb too much space, even if it were desirable. Judging from the appearance of the country now, one would say that the farmers of this town were exceptionally supplied with this world's goods. The plentifulness of good water, the fertility of the soil, and its nearness to good markets, have combined to make it a very desirable town to locate in.

The first birth in the town was that of Jeannette C. Howell. She was the daughter of S. C. and Permelie Howell. He had made a claim in Green Vale, and while he was fitting it to receive his family, he lived in the shanty of Warren Atkinson, and there the child was born, August 3d, 1855. She grew to womanhood and married Ellis Gibson, and they live in Grant county, Dakota territory. The second child born in the town was also born in the same shanty, and was the daughter of Isaac Manchester. She was born March 18th, 1856. She is still living with her parents, near the Waterford Union church.

The first marriage of parties connected with the town was that of John Lanphear to Miss A. Alexander, of Northfield. They were married in June, 1855. The next marriage was that of Warren Atkinson to Miss Ellen A. Nichols, both belonging in the town. They were married in June, 1855.

ORGANIZATION.

On the 11th of May, 1858, the first town meeting was held. As it was for the purpose of organizing the town, we give the call in full as it appears on the town records. "Notice is hereby given, that on the second Tuesday, the 11th day of May, 1858, at the school-house in Waterford, in the town of Waterford, which is discribed as follows, to-wit: All in Dakota county, of the west half of township 112 north, range number 17, west of the fifth principal meridian, an election will be held for the purpose of choosing three supervisors, one of whom shall be designated as chairman, one town clerk, one assessor, one collector, one overseer of the poor, two constables, two justices of the peace, and as many overseers of roads as there are road districts in the town, to-wit: to overseers of roads, one for district number 1, consisting of sections 19, 20, 21, 28, 29 and 30, and one for district number 2, which contains the rest of the town; which election will be opened by the electors of said town, choosing a moderator, between the hours of nine and ten o'clock in the forenoon, and will continue open until five o'clock in the afternoon of said day."

According to this notice, on the day appointed, the legal voters of the town assembled at the school-house in Waterford, L. S. Lewis was chosen chairman. On motion, R. C. Masters was chosen moderator, and J. N. Bill, clerk. The meeting then adjourned to G. W. Forsaith's store; the following persons were elected to the different offices for the ensuing year: A. N. Nourse, chairman; James B. Green, and J. W. Roath, supervisors; John Simpson, assessor; E. S. Bill, collector; J. N. Bill, clerk; Moses Porter, overseer of the poor; G. I. Porter and Orange Mattison, justices of the peace; E. S. Bill and Charles Livingston, constables; Orange Mattison was elected road overseer in district number 1, and Charles Livingston, in district number 2. With these men the town was launched upon its independent

Digitized by Google

political career. In the matter of temperance, it is one of the banner towns of the state. It does not now, nor has it ever, allowed liquor to be sold within its borders. The majority always voting "no" whenever the question of licensing the sale of liquor within its limits comes before them. An occasional attempt to sell on the sly has been made, but it has always been a losing venture. We have a case in view now of a merchant guilty of selling liquor in violation of law. It was not long before the temperance element among the citizens turned his liquor into the street and obliged him to pay a heavy fine besides. Following we give the names of the members of the town board and town clerks since its organization. The first name in each case, being the chairman.

1859—J. N. Bill, C. S. Osborn, John Simpson, supervisors; J. W. Roath, clerk. 1860—H. W. Tew, Benjamin Crosby, Edwin Cowell, supervisors; Warren Atkinson, clerk. 1861—G. I. Porter, Urial Butler, Z. B. Nichols, supervisors; G. C. Canfield, clerk. 1862—G. I. Porter, Roland Weeks, J. W. Roath, supervisors; G. C. Canfield, clerk. On account of the resignation of Roland Weeks, to enter the army, John Simpson was appointed August 29th, 1862, to fill his place the remainder of the term. The chairman, Mr. Porter, also resigned and H. W. Tew was appointed October 15th, 1862, to fill his place. 1863—Ezra Hammond, G. W. Forsaith, Isaac Manchester, supervisors; G. C. Canfield, clerk. May 12th, 1863, Mr. Hammond resigned on account of ill-health, and Ralph Hatten was appointed in his place June 6th, following. 1864—G. C. Canfield, John Simpson, J. P. Naglee, supervisors; J. W. Roath, clerk. Mr. Naglee failed to qualify and A. M. Nichols was appointed in his place April 22d, 1864. On account of the resignation of Mr. Canfield, A. L. Dixson was appointed chairman of the board, February 5th, 1865. Mr. Roath also resigned his position as clerk, February 13th, 1865, and A. E. Dixson was appointed his successor the same day. 1865 and 1866—R. C. Masters, Ezra Hammond, A. L. Dixson, supervisors; A. E. Dixson, clerk, 1867—J. N. Bill. James Simpson, Ralph Hatten, supervisors; A. E. Dixson, clerk. 1868—W. H. Eckles, J. N. Bill, C. D. Scarborough, supervisors; A. E. Dixson, clerk. 1869—C. W. Mann, Orange Mattison, A. B. Hale, supervisors; A. E. Dixson, clerk. 1870—J. W. Roath, A. B. Hale, E. S. Bill, supervisors; A. E. Dixson, clerk. 1871—J. W. Roath, C. P. Nichols, W. A. Gray, supervisors; A. E. Dixson, clerk. 1872—W. A. Gray, E. S. Bill, C. P. Nichols, supervisors; A. E. Dixson, clerk. 1873—W. A. Gray, A. L. Dixson, Newton Parsons, supervisors; A. E. Dixson, clerk. 1874—M. K. Pike, C. P. Nichols, E. S. Bill, supervisors; A. E. Dixson, clerk. On account of the death of Mr. Dixson the office of town clerk became vacant and George Gray was appointed to fill the vacancy, September 30th, 1874. 1875—M. K. Pike, E. S. Bill, G. R. Terry, supervisors; J. S. Nichols, clerk. 1876—M. K. Pike, E. S. Bill, G. W. Leach, supervisors; J. S. Nichols, clerk. 1877—M. K. Pike, John Lanphear, G. R. Terry, supervisors; George Gray, clerk. 1878—J. N. Bill, A. L. Dixson, Jr., P. J. Becksted, supervisors; George Gray, clerk. 1879 and 1880—M. K. Pike, A. Howland, W. L. Kinyon, supervisors; I. G. Hodgson, clerk. 1881—James Babb, G. C. Chamberlain, W. L. Kinyon, supervisors; I. G. Hodgson, clerk; Alonzo Howland treasurer; H. H. Barker, assessor; J. R. Sumner, justice; S. W. Mattison, constable.

We copy the following minutes from the town records entire, because we think they deserve a place in this history of the county, and that all may know what Waterford was capable of doing in a time when the general government was in need of both men and money. At a special town meeting held August 15th, 1864, for the purpose of raising money to pay volunteers to aid in suppressing the rebellion in the south, the following minutes will explain what was done. "Meeting was called to order by the town clerk, and upon motion, R. C. Masters, H. E. C. Barrett and Warren Atkinson were appointed a committee to draft resolutions for the adoption of said meeting. The aforesaid committee presented a resolution as follows, to-wit: 'Resolved that the said town (of Waterford) issue town orders to the amount of $4,000, or so much thereof as may be necessary, bearing interest at twelve per cent. per annum, payable one-third in one, one-third in two, and one-third in three years from the first day of April, 1864, with interest payable on the first day of April, 1865, and annually thereafter. Orders to be issued by the town clerk and coun-

Digitized by Google

tersigned by the board of supervisors, in such sums as the board of supervisors, in their discretion may direct, for the purpose of paying bounties to volunteers who may enlist from or be accredited to the town of Waterford, to fill the quota of the town under the call of the president in July, A. D. 1864, for five hundred thousand volunteers, or subsequent calls.' The aforesaid resolution was unanimously adopted by acclamation in said meeting."

The town board met February 3d, 1865, to consider a petition by the people of the town, calling for a special election, to enable them to vote upon the question of taxing the town for the purpose of raising a bounty for volunteers from the town of Waterford, and also to vote a special tax to be appropriated to the payment of war bounty taxes which have or may be levied on the property of soldiers who have enlisted, or may be in the United States service. In accordance with this petition, a special town meetting was called and held February 13th, following. Ralph Hatten was chosen moderator. Patrick Butler offered a resolution that a bounty be given to all soldiers who had enlisted from the town without a town bounty, which was ruled out, as not coming under the rules for proceedings under the call for the election. R. C. Masters offered the following resolution, to-wit: "Resolved, that town orders to the amount of $2,500, or so much thereof as may be necessary, bearing interest at the rate of twelve per cent. per annum, payable the first of April, 1866, may be issued by the town clerk, and countersigned by the chairman of the board of supervisors, in such sums as the board, in their discretion may direct, for the purpose of paying bounties to volunteers enlisting, or being accredited to the town of Waterfor, to fill the quota of the town under the calls for volunteers up to this date, and also to cancel the amount of taxes for bounties, assessed against the property of George Porter, Charles H. Atkinson, Edward S. Bill, and Thomas Cowell, in the service without bounties, and that the sum be issued annually as soon as taxes are payable by the clerk and chairman of the board of supervisors, payable out of the funds raised by this tax." The resolution was carried by a vote of twenty-eight to eight. The next day the board met and issued bonds to the amount of nearly $1,600. A large amount of both these issues of bonds was taken by the residents of the town. Bounties to the amount of $2,069.65 were paid to volunteers. The total amount paid by the town to redeem all bonds issued, was $4,022.19.

SCHOOLS.

The pioneers of this town, being intelligent, realized that the maintenance of our system of government depended upon good common schools. As soon as there was a sufficient number of children, they began preparations to establish one. This they succeeded in doing in 1858. During the summer of that year, a school was taught by Miss Lydia Alexander, of Northfield, in a frame house that had been built for a store, but never used as such, and located on the present site of the village of Waterford. During that season, a school-house was erected near the site of the Grange mill, but was blown down before it was completed. Upon consideration, the location for the house was changed to the east side of the road in the south-east quarter of section 19, just north of the section line between sections 19 and 30. It was a frame building, about 18x24 feet, and capable of comfortably seating about forty-five scholars. This building was used until the present one was built a few rods further south, and on the village plat. It is also frame, contains patent seats, and belongs to what is now district No. 72. The scholars in the district number about fifty. The town now contains two entire and three joint districts, with four school-houses, all frame. The school-house in district 68 is located in the south-east corner of the north-east quarter of section 4. The one belonging to No. 71, is located in the north-west angle of the east and west and north and south roads, in the north-west quarter of section 20, and the one belonging to district 87, is located on the line between Rice and Dakota counties, and in the south-east quarter of section 29.

As early as 1855, a Sabbath-school was organized in the shanty of Warren Atkinson. There were about seventeen scholars, and Deacon Ami Nichols was chosen superintendent. He held the position continuously until 1874, with the exception of two years. During one of these, Dr. E. Hammond was superintendent, and the other, J.

Digitized by Google

N. Bill. The school has been prosperous from the beginning, and now numbers seventy scholars. In former times, the school was conducted at Mr. Atkinson's shanty and at the school-house. Since the building of the Waterford Union church it has been conducted in that. Upon the resignation of Deacon Nichols as superintendent, Charles P. Nichols was elected, and has occupied the position since.

CHURCHES.

The first religious services in the town were conducted by the Rev. Joseph Rounce, during the summer of 1855, at the house of Deacon Nichols. From that time until 1876, the religious meetings were held in private houses and at the school-houses. A meeting was held May 10th, 1876, by those interested in such matters, to consider the propriety of building a church. As a result of this meeting, another was held the 15th of the same month and the Waterford Union Evangelical society was organized. C. P. Nichols and E. S. Bill were appointed a committee to draft a set of resolutions and by-laws, and the following officers were elected, C. P. Nichols, E. S. Bill and E. N. Lord, directors; J. S. Nichols, secretary, and J. W. Okins, treasurer. The church was built the same year and located on the east side of the St. Paul road, in the south-east quarter of section 17, and on land owned by Isaac Manchester. The cost of the building was $1,200, which was raised by subscription. The dedication ceremonies took place in December of that year, under the leadership of the Revs. D. L. Leonard and E. S. Williams. The financial condition of the society is good. The membership is about thirty, and includes many of the leading men of the town.

VILLAGE.

The pleasant little village of Waterford is situated on the north side of the Cannon river, on a rise of ground sloping toward the river. As may be readily conceived it is pleasantly located. The inhabitants have spread out before them, like a panorama, as fine a view as heart could wish. The village was laid out on land owned by the Cannon River Manufacturing Company, in the north-east quarter of section 30, by R. H. L. Jewett, in September, 1873, and filed for record in the register of deed's office January 6th, 1874. Being so near the city of Northfield, it was not expected that a market town would be built up, but it furnishes a nucleus for the people connected with the mill, and those wishing a quiet village life, to gather round and make pleasant homes.

The first attempt at a village here, was as elsewhere stated, made by the two Atkinson brothers and R. C. Masters, in 1855, but proved unsuccessful. About that time Lewis Brothers built a small saw-mill, not far from the present site of the grange mill. It did not prosper and was soon torn down and abandoned. The first post-office in the town was established here in 1854, Warren Atkinson was the postmaster and held the office until 1857, when he resigned in favor of a Mr. Goss, who started a store at that time. He was succeeded by A. M. Nichols in 1862. He held the office until 1877, when J. N. Bell was appointed. He was succeeded in 1880, by S. W. Mattison, the present incumbent.

In 1874, John Empy came to the village and built a store in which he placed a general stock of goods, and has identified himself with the interests of the village since.

The same year Charles Burke built a blacksmith and repairing shop. He also manufactures, to some extent, wagon and carriage material.

M. Tramm, besides his farm and woodyard, operates a lime-kiln where he turns out a good quality of lime at fair prices.

D. L. Tyler has just put in a small stock of goods in his house, situated just north of Mr. Empy's store. He is also engaged in the manufacture of a liniment and vermin exterminator.

THE GRANGE MILL.

This fine mill is owned by the Cannon River Manufacturing Company. The company was organized under the auspices of the different granges in the vicinity, for the purpose of erecting and operating a mill at Waterford to manufacture flour, to do a general milling business and to be devoted to the interests of the farmers generally. The committee appointed in January, 1873, to select the site, were Messrs. Bill, Bowe and Bailey. They reported in favor of the site where the village of Waterford now stands and received instructions to secure it, which they did by pur-

Digitized by Google

chasing about sixty acres of land of R. C. Masters and also ten acres of timber land of H. Scriber. The first board of directors consisted of E.S.Bailey, Andrew Whitson, Jonathan Miller, L. N. Hustis, T. Bowman, J. S. Way, T. C. F. Peutz, John Clague, H. Pryor, T. C. Childs, George Chamberlain, M. K. Pike and J. N. Bill.

E. S. Bailey was chosen president and J. N. Bill, secretary. The capital stock was fixed at $40,000, with the privilege of increasing it to $50,000.

The site determined on, required the construction of a long dike on the south side of the river, across the flat to the edge of the rising ground, which, however, when completed, gave them a fine fall of water.

As with most enterprises of this character, many trials arose to hinder, but not to discourage the managers, and the mill was built and in operation by December, the same year of its inception. It has a capacity for manufacturing 200 barrels daily. In 1874, the company built an elevator just west of the mill. It has capacity for fifty thousand bushels. They also purchased later a cooper shop of T. H. Partch, who built it in 1875, and manufacture their own barrels. In 1878, they purchased the Granville mills, having a capacity for manufacturing sixty barrels per day, and situated about six miles further down the Cannon river in Goodhue county. About thirty-five men are employed in the two mills and shops connected with them. They are now engaged in changing both the mills to the roller system. When this is completed, the capacity of both mills will be about three hundred and fifty barrels per day. The stock of the company has never been sold below par, and their property is now valued at $80,000. The present officers are E. S. Drake, president; Jonathan Miller, secretary; J. R. Sumner, treasurer and business manager.

CEMETERY.

Rose Leaf cemetery is situated in the north-east quarter of section 17. It contains one and a half acres of land, and was given to the town by Dr. Z. B. Nichols, in 1856. The first person buried there was George Swaile, who was drowned in the Cannon river. R. C. Masters also gave a piece of land in section 20, at the north-west corner of the village plat. Arrangements were made to transfer the bodies from this spot to Rose Leaf cemetery. A number have been removed, and the remainder will probably be conveyed there during the present year, when, according to the original contract, the land will revert to R. C. Masters, or his heirs.

SOCIETIES.

Waterford Lodge number 174, I. O. G. T., was organized April 5th, 1876, with twenty-three charter members. The officers for the first quarter, ending April 25th, 1876, were: T. H. Partch, P. W. C. T.; Stillman Meeker, W. C. T.; Mary Hamilton, W. V. T.; A. D. Fitch, W. Chap.; E. C. Bullis, R. S.; Mrs. E. C. Bullis, Ass't R. S.; I. G. Hodgson, F. S.; Giles Campbell, T.; L. Lanphear, M.; Emily Campbell, Ass't M.; Mrs. D. P. Brockway, I. G.; S. M. Hamilton, O. G.; T. H. Partch, L. D.; Lizzie Tyler, R. H. S.; Julia Mattison, L. H. S. Meetings were held at the Waterford school-house, and the membership increased to about sixty. From various causes the interest in the lodge waned, and the final meeting was held in January, 1877.

Northern Light Grange, P. of H. number 58, was organized in the fall of 1871, by Deputy William A. Gray, at the school-house in district number 71. The first officers were: J. N. Bill, M.; J. W. Roath, O.; G. C. Chamberlain, L.; C. P. Nichols, S.; H. Barrett, Ass't S.; A. B. Hale, Chap.; A. E. Dixson, Sec.; J. W. Okins, G. K. Mrs. Chamberlain, Pomona; Mrs. Manchester, Flora; Mrs. S. Mouser, L. A. S. Meetings were held the second and fourth Saturdays of each month. The membership increased to thirty-five. After several years of successful operation the interest of the members began to flag, and their charter was surrendered in 1876.

INCIDENT.

A melancholy occurrence took place in January, 1866. The circumstances connected with it, as near as we can learn, are as follows: James Bulger had claims against one John Donoghoe, which he refused to pay. An attachment was taken out against his property, and a constable by the name of John Masters, was sent to execute it. When he undertook to levy on some colts that were in a stable, Mr. Donoghoe stood in the door and prevented him from entering, and resisted him to such an extent that he, (the constable), went before justice Church, of Green

Digitized by Google

Vale, and had a warrant issued against Donoghoe for assault and battery. Upon the approach of the party to arrest him, Donoghoe armed himself with a pitchfork. When Mr. Masters stepped up to him, he struck Mr. Masters a heavy blow on the head with the pitchfork, and knocked him down to his knees, and stood in the act of striking him again, when Mr. Masters fired at him with a shot gun, striking him in the lower part of the jaw, killing him instantly. The charge passed downward into his lungs, making a horrible wound. The body was placed in a sleigh and taken to the office of Justice Church. Mr. Masters gave himself up at once. A few necessary legal proceedings were entered into, but he was never indicted, it being apparent to the grand jury that it was a pure case of self defence.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

J. J. Alexander was born in Erie county, New York, in 1832. When fifteen years of age, he moved to Rock county, Wisconsin, where he lived seven years, and, in 1854, came to Minnesota and pre-empted a farm, on which he has since lived, a portion of which is in Northfield, Rice county, the balance in Waterford, Dakota county. He was married in Rock county, Wisconsin, to Miss Mary A. Legg. They have two children: J. P., a graduate from Carleton college, is practicing law at Cannon Falls; married Miss Addie Chamberlain, of Pennsylvania. James lives at home. Also an adopted daughter, Carrie (Chapin) Alexander, who has been with them three years.

Charles J. Borke, a native of Norway, was born in September, 1844. He learned the blacksmiths' trade in his native country, and came to America in 1871, locating first in Lanesboro, Fillmore county, Minnesota. Worked at his trade there a short time, then went to Duluth, remaining one and one-half years, thence to Michigan for one year, and in 1874, came to Waterford and started in business for himself. His shop is 20x24, where he does general blacksmithing and wagon repairing. Married at St. Paul, in 1876, Miss Martha Hanson. One child was born to them, who died at the age of nine months.

P. J. Becksted was born in Canada in 1833, and there lived until 1870. Coming at that time to Sciota, Minnesota, he made it his home six years, then located at Waterford, and purchased the farm on which they now live. Married in 1854, to Miss C. E. Redick, who was born in Canada in 1836. Annie E., Josephine, Edith, George A., Mary E., Willie, Nellie, Lillie and R. Elma are their children.

E. S. Bill was born in Vermont in 1833. When fourteen years old, he moved to Illinois, and in 1854, came to Waterford. He pre-empted 160 acres of land, and lived on it until 1862, then enlisted in Company F, Eighth Minnesota Regiment, and served in the Indian war until 1864, when he was ordered south; joined Sherman in his "march to the sea," and participated in many conflicts. Mustered out of service in August, 1865. Returning to Waterford, he purchased the farm on which he now lives. Married in Green Vale in 1858, to Miss Theresa A. Hale, who was born in 1838. They have four children: Luna E., wife of W. M. Lanckton, living in Minneapolis; Maud A., Ella S. and Carl H. When Mr. Bill first located in Waterford there was one log house here, the only one between Hastings and Faribault.

James Boulger was born in Ireland in 1831. When seventeen years old, came to America, remaining one season at Auburn, New York, thence to Ohio until 1853, employed as railroad contractor, then to Fort Wayne, Indiana, in same business. In 1858, came to Minnesota and contracted for work on the railroad which passes through Waterford, for which, however, he has never received full pay. In 1862, he purchased his present farm. Married in 1850, Miss Ellen O'Roark, of Ohio, who died in 1871, at Waterford. They have had twelve children, the living are: Christopher, John, Richard, Alice, Edward, James and Ellen.

William Brant, a native of Germany, was born in 1859. Came to America with his parents when only eight years of age and lived in Michigan until 1878, then came to Waterford. Miss Mary A., eldest daughter of Thomas T. Cowell, became his wife, October 23d, 1880.

Patrick Butler was born in Dublin, Ireland, in 1824. Came to America at the age of twenty. Receiving in the meantime his early education in Dublin, he completed his studies at La Fayette college in Pennsylvania, and lived in Northamp-

Digitized by Google

ton county, of that state for eight years; while there, was clerk in the post-office, land surveyor for a short time, after which he taught school two years. Moved to Illinois in 1852, and kept a hotel in Galena, two years and taught school one year, then in 1856, came to Minnesota. He pre-empted a farm in Lakeville, Dakota county, where the Catholic church now stands. Coming to Waterford in 1857, he worked in the construction of a railroad for some time, and in 1861, purchased his home. Married in 1854, Miss Mary A. Gaffney, of Illinois. Children: Kate, wife of William A. Bowe, of Northfield; Walter B., a resident of St. Paul; Belle, John B., Will, Pierce, Emmet and Effie.

Ambrose Campbell was born in New York in 1867. His father departed this life while Ambrose was yet a child, and his mother married Thomas Reed, of Berkshire county, Massachusetts in 1875, at which time they removed to Waterford. Here Ambrose has since been engaged in coopering. Mrs. Reed had five children by her first husband: Giles, Emma, Lillie, Ambrose and Fred. Mr. Reed was the parent of four children by his first wife, all of whom have died.

Levi Cobb was born in St. Lawrence county, New York, in 1835. Here he lived until 1872, then came to Faribault county, Minnesota, where he remained seven months, coming thence to Waterford, and purchased a farm on which he now lives. He was married in 1869, to Miss S. L. Swift, of St. Lawrence county, New York. They have no children.

Alfred E. Cowell, a native of England, was born in 1849. When six years old, came to America with his father, Edward Cowell, in 1855. He purchased the farm on which he now lives in 1874. The following year, married Miss Emma Arnold, of Pierce county, Wisconsin, who is a native of Goodhue county, Minnesota. They have one son, Fred J.

E. F. Cowell was born in England in 1826. Coming to America in 1851, he lived in Cleveland, Ohio, three years, then came to Waterford and pre-empted a farm, on which he built a log house 16x20. It is still standing, a relic of early days. He relates many incidents regarding his early experiences, and the hardships he endured in coming west, returning for his family and again coming to his new home. Eight children have been born to them, the living are, Alfred E., E. Laura, Minnie M., H. Lillie, Charles W., and Edgar L.

Thomas T. Cowell was born in England in 1833, and came to America in 1850, spending three months in New York. He also passed one year, each, in Cleveland, Ohio, in Illinois, in Dubuque, Iowa, then came to Waterford in 1856. Here he pre-empted one hundred and sixty acres, also purchased the place on which he lives at present. In 1855, married Miss Elizabeth Rayner, a native of England. Coming directly to their claim, their first habitation was a slab shanty, 12x12 feet, and there lived until the fall of 1868, then built their present house. Enlisted in Company B, Third Minnesota, in 1861; was taken prisoner at Murfreesborough, going three days without food, when he was paroled; was slightly wounded in another battle, and was mustered out in November, 1864. They are the parents of nine children: Mary A., married to William Brant in 1880; William E., Edith I., Ella M., Mabel F. and Lawrence W. are the living.

E. C. Dilley was born in Guernsey county, Ohio, in 1847, and came to Rice county, Minnesota in 1869. During the fall of 1874, he bought the farm on which he now lives. In 1876, he married Miss Frances E. Harnder, of Castle Rock, Minnesota. Bertha E. and Millie B. are their children.

A. L. Dixson, Sr., was born in Canada, May 12th, 1814. Here his life was passed until 1854, then came to Hastings, Minnesota, and pre-empted one hundred and sixty acres of land, which is now a portion of the city. Came to Waterford in 1863 and bought the farm he now owns. May 26th, 1835, he was married to Miss M. A. Bailey, who died in Waterford in 1879. George A., Sarah, Margaret F. and A. L. Jr., who was married to Miss P. Eckles in 1870. They have had five children, four living. Harry L., E. G., Ralph B. and Mary.

G. A. Dixson was born in Canada in 1838. When sixteen years of age, came to Minnesota and settled in Hastings. In 1863, came to Waterford and five years later bought his farm. Enlisted in Company I, First Regiment, Minnesota Heavy Artillery, in 1865, and served until the close of hostilities. Married in 1860, at Hastings, Miss D. A. Harris, a native of Connecticut.

Digitized by Google

Mary F. and Lola C. are their children who are living.

Bernard Eishen, a native of Holland was born in 1835. Came to America in 1854 and after remaining one year in Iowa, came to Minnesota, and made a claim in Scott county. There he lived until 1866, then came to Waterford, purchased a farm and has since lived here. He was married in Scott county in 1866, to Miss Maggie Heger. John B., Katie, Dominick, Mary and Martin are their children.

John P. Empy, dealer in dry goods and groceries, was born in Canada, April 5th, 1833. He was reared on a farm until nineteen years old, then learned the carpenter's trade, whith he followed until coming to Minnesota in 1862. Locating in Northfield, Rice county, he worked at his trade till 1874, then came to Waterford. Here he erected a store and embarked in the grocery business and after the first year added a stock of dry goods, this being the first store in Waterford township. Married at Waterford in 1863, to Miss Nancy Quinn. Four children have been born to them: Hattie, Harvey, Emma and Ella B.

Paul Feist was born in Prussia in 1847. Came to America in 1854 and settled in Dodge county, Wisconsin, remaining until 1861, then went to Portage county, in the same state. 1870, came to Northfield, Minnesota, remaining three years and in 1875, bought a lot and built his present residence. Married in Portage county, Wisconsin, in 1867, to Miss Mary Czerkleba, a native of Prussia. Clara C., Charles R., Willie H., Fred J., Paul D. and August L. are their children.

John Gibbs was born in New York in 1823. He lived in his native state until 1844, then went to Michigan, thence to California, via the isthmus. After working in the gold mines some time he returned to Michigan, thence to Minnesota for one year; was also in the employ of the government in Nebraska a few months. In 1867, returned to Minnesota and made his home for two years in Northfield, then removed to Waterford and purchased his farm, having since been engaged in agricultural pursuits. Married at Northfield, in 1869, Eliza Wells. They are the parents of three children: Dora, Charles and Frank.

George Gray was born in St. Lawrence county, New York, in 1836. Grew to manhood in his native state, then removed to Illinois, and two years later came to Dakota county, Minnesota, thence to California, remaining six years. After residing two years in Arizona, he, in 1862, returned to Waterford and engaged in the wheat buying business; was one of the original stockholders in the Grange mill, and bought wheat for them six years. In 1866, he purchased his present farm; has been town clerk and member of the school board several years. Married in 1870, Miss Mary Wilson. Sarah A., William H., Nellie W., Silas W. and Leonard A. are their children.

William A. Gray was born in Lisbon, St. Lawrence county, New York, July 13th, 1831. He grew to manhood in his native state, and in 1855, came west to Waterford, and the following year pre-empted the farm on which he now lives. In February, 1865, enlisted in Company C, One Hundred and Ninety-second New York Volunteers, and was mustered out in May, and returned to his farm in Waterford. He represented this district in the legislature in 1872-'73, and has for a long term of years been justice of the peace. Married in 1878, Miss L. A. Stocking. Roy E. is their only child.

A. B. Hale was born August 4th, 1815, in Toronto, Canada, and made his home in Monroe county, New York, until 1835, then went to Illinois. Here, in 1836, he married Miss Elizabeth L. Beach, and three years later removed with his family to New York. After four years residence moved to Illinois, thence to Iowa for three years, and in 1856, came to Dakota county, Minnesota, locating in Green Vale township. Being a resident of that place eleven years, removed to Waterford and purchased his present farm. They are the parents of fifteen children; the living are: Theresa, Eliphelet B., Alfred P., Lizzie E., O. E., Orin E. and Charles H. The grounds around their home are ornamented by more than a thousand beautiful trees, planted by Mr. Hale.

E. Hammond, M. D., was born in Windham county, Connecticut, in June, 1819. After reaching manhood he passed two years in Greenfield, Massachusetts, five years in Worcester county, thence to River Falls, Wisconsin, and in 1855, came to Waterford. Here he has since lived on his farm, which he pre-empted at that time. His first habitation was a log house 14x18, in which he lived five years, then built and

Digitized by Google

moved into his present frame dwelling. Before coming west he practiced medicine several years with his brother-in-law. Married in 1854, Mrs. Amanda Nichols *nee* Fisk, who is a native of Connecticut. She had five children by her first husband: Ellen E., wife of Warren Atkinson; Dr. A. B., of Sparta, Wisconsin; Charles P. and Samuel N. are the living. Dr. Hammond removed to Minneapolis in 1872, and two years later returned to his farm, where in 1878, his wife passed away.

Irvin G. Hodgson was born in Rock Grove, Stephenson county, Illinois, April 11th, 1852. When Irvin was three years old, his father died, leaving his mother with two little boys, he being the oldest. Subsequently his mother married E. Anthony, and remained at Rock Grove until 1876. They then removed to Waterford where Irvin engaged in a cooper shop, and has since continued in that employment. He is a member of the Social Lodge, number 48, A. F. and A. M., of Northfield; member of Northfield Lodge, number 50, I. O. O. F.; also a charter member of Orient Encampment, number 50; is town clerk of Waterford, and clerk of school district, number 72.

Alonzo Howland was born October 4th, 1824, at Brandon, Vermont. His native place was the home of his youth and manhood until 1870. He then came to Waterford and bought his farm, and has since been a tiller of the soil. Married in Vermont, in 1852, Miss Mandana Shippy. They have three children living: Rollin, who married Miss Mary Partch, in Waterford; Annie and Nick.

James W. Howland was born in Pittsford, Vermont, in April, 1856. He came to Green Vale, Dakota county, Minnesota, in 1869, and removed to Waterford in 1880. He has since engaged in agricultural pursuits on the farm which he purchased at that time. His wife was Miss Rosetta Spaulding, of Pittsford, Vermont; married in November, 1854. Nine children have been born to them. The living are: Angie M., Flora P., wife of L. E. Page of Northfield; Frank B., Fred, Arthur P., A. F., Hattie E. and Jennie.

Angie M. Howland, a native of Vermont, was born in November, 1856, and is a daughter of James W. Howland. She came to Minnesota, with her parents, in 1869, and has been teacher in the schools of Dakota county for five years, and makes her home with her parents in Waterford.

Parley Hughes, a farmer in Waterford township, was born in St. Lawrence county, New York, in 1816. When fourteen years old he went to Canada, thence, in 1869, to Hudson, Wisconsin, and in 1874, came to Rice county, Minnesota. Two years later he purchased a farm in Waterford township, having since been a farmer in that locality. Miss Susan Rambaugh became his wife in 1841. Manson, James, William, Miles, Agnes, Jane and Anna are their children living.

J. L. Johnson was born in Wisconsin in 1850. His mother died when he was one year old, when he when went to Illinois, to make his home with an uncle. At the age of fifteen, he entered the army in Company I, Seventh Minnesota Regiment, and was mustered out after nine months service. His home was in Waseca county, Minnesota, for two years, thence to Pierce county, Wisconsin, where he found his father after a separation of seventeen years. In 1875, came to Waterford, and the same year was married to Miss E. L. Cowell. Purchased in 1880, his farm, on which he now lives. J. L. and M. J. are their children.

Theodore Kalkas, a native of Prussia, was born in 1831. Came to America in 1870, and settled in Cincinnati, Ohio, making his home there one year. After a residence of one year at Spring Lake, Minnesota, he removed to Waterford and rented the farm he now cultivates, of Mr. Kranz. Married Miss Christine Merriman in 1855. Louisa, Lena, Gustavus and John, are their children.

John Lanphear, born in Washington county, New York, in June, 1829. On attaining majority, removed to Rock county, Wisconsin, residing there one year. Accompanied by a party of others, he started west with an ox-team, arriving at Prairie du Chien in one week; taking boat for Minnesota, they arrived at Red Rock after a journey of eighteen days. He started out to find a new home, and on reaching what is now Waterford, made a claim on sections 20 and 29, and in 1852, built a log shanty. This place has since been his home, he being one of the first

Digitized by Google

settlers of the township. Miss A. Alexander became his wife at Northfield in June, 1854. The next year their first child was born, and was the third child in the township. They have three children, all living.

A. P. Martin was born in Orange county, Vermont, March 18th, 1818. He went to Illinois in 1844, and there lived until 1855, coming thence to Minnesota, for his health. The salubrious climate of the "North Star" state, restored his health, however, and he now owns a farm in Hampton, also property in Waterford. Married in Illinois in 1857, Miss Mary E. Martin. Ida May, now wife of M. A. Folsom, of Minneapolis; Nathaniel, Lora and Albert are their children. Mr. Martin has been tendered the different offices of the town, but has not accepted.

Samuel W. Mattison was born in Hamburg, Erie county, New York, July 1st, 1823. When two years old his father died, and in 1843, he removed to Dover, Illinois, remaining until 1853, then came to Dakota county, Minnesota, being one of the earliest settlers. On his arrival at Hastings, there was but one house and the old log hotel. His first work was blacksmithing, making the iron work for the grist and saw-mills at Northfield. He remained in Waterford but a short time, then went to Eureka township and pre-empted one hundred and sixty acres, and purchased forty more. Returning to Waterford in 1872, he has since made this place his home. Enlisted in 1862,in Company F, Eighth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry,serving until receiving his discharge in 1865. Mr. Mattison has been twice married, his present wife was Abbie Marple, sister of his first wife, married in 1857. He has four children by this wife; Willard S., Julia A., Emily J. and Henry B. Mrs. Mattison received the appointment of postmistress of Waterford, in October, 1880.

I. J. Mattocks, was born in Erie, Crawford county, Pennsylvania, in 1811. His father died in the war of 1812, after which he went to make his home with his grandfather. When fourteen years old he learned the tanner's trade, continuing in it until he attained his majority. He then went to New Orleans, remaining but a short time; on returning to Pennsylvania, married in October, 1840, Miss M. C. Bernhardt, and five years later started for the west. Locating in Wisconsin, there was their home until 1856, coming at that time to Dodge county, Minnesota. They have been residents of Waterford township nine years, having located on their present farm in 1872. They are the parents of nine children; the living are, Anna C., Carrie E., E. H., J. B. and Mary S.

A. M. Nichols was born in 1809, in Orange county, Vermont. When nineteen years old, he removed to Hudson county, Ohio, living there and in Portage county, same state, until May, 1854, coming thence to Waterford, Minnesota. He and Warren Atkinson named the town Waterford in consequence of being obliged to ford the Cannon river to reach the place they wished to pre-empt as claims. His original property was on the hill where Josiah Okins now resides, and where he lived until his removal in 1877, to Northfield. He was postmaster in Waterford from 1862 until 1877; was treasurer of the town and one of the supervisors for many years. During the summer of 1855, through the efforts of Mr. Nichols and others, a Sunday-school was formed, he being superintendent until his removal to Northfield, his nephew, C. P. Nichols, being his successor. He was also instrumental in organizing the Waterford Union church, of which he was deacon until 1877. Married in Portage county, Ohio, in 1837, to Lucy Curtis, of that place, who died July 11th, 1877. His present wife was Mrs. P. H. Childs, married in 1879. James S. and J. M. are their adopted children.

C. P. Nichols was born at Dover, Illinois, in 1846. Here he lived until eight years old, then moved with his parents to Pierce county, Wisconsin. In October, 1864, he enlisted in the Fourth Wisconsin Cavalry, and remained in the army, doing good service until the fall of 1866. The following fall he moved to Waterford and has since made this his home. He has a fine farm of nearly two hundred and forty acres, and also has a nursery to which he gives much attention. In 1867, he and Miss M. F. Dixson, daughter of A. L. Dixson, were united in marriage. Three children have been born to them, Bennie H., Cora M. and Josie S.

Josiah W. Okins, a native of England, was born in January, 1836. Came across the waters in 1854, and remained a short time in New York,

Digitized by Google

thence in 1855, to Illinois, making that state his home one year. He then came to Waterford and settled a short distance from his present residence. In 1879, he purchased the place on which he now lives. Has some very fine Norman colts, and is a stock raiser to considerable extent. Married in 1858, Miss Catherine Dean, of Illinois. Their children living are: Willis B., Nellie M., Fred J., Clarence R., Julia B., J. Eddie and Katie.

Thomas H. Olin was born in St. Lawrence county, New York, in 1811. He remained in his native state until twenty-three years of age, then went to Ohio for one year, thence to Milwaukee, it being at that time a little hamlet without one frame house in completion. Going to Waukesha, Wisconsin, he made that place his home until coming to Minnesota in 1855. He, with his family, came the entire distance from Waukesha to Northfield, by ox team, bringing their stock with them, cows, pigs, and chickens. They were about four weeks on the road, and during the time did not enter a house, but camped in a tent prepared for the purpose. Arriving at Northfield, he settled on and pre-empted the farm which has since been his dwelling place. Although often asked to accept different offices in this state he has not done so, but was a member of the Wisconsin legislature two terms. Married in 1837, Miss Sarah Church, of Milwaukee. They have five children: Rollin C., living in Detroit, Michigan; he was in the army, and was assistant adjutant to General Sibley; M. T., who was in the army three years, and a sergeant in First Wisconsin Cavalry; Clara E, adopted, wife of H. Scriver, of Northfield; A. M. and S. M.

Henry Page was born in Vermont, December 16th, 1848. Came to Minnesota in 1873, and settled in Waterford and purchased his present country home. He has since been engaged in agricultural pursuits. Miss Edna Waters became his wife, March 14th, 1877. She was born in Wisconsin in 1855, and came to Minnesota with her parents. Norah M. is their only child, born in 1879.

L. A. Page, born April 28th, 1846, is a native of Vermont. This was his home until 1869, then went to Iowa for three years. After a brief stay in Minneapolis, Minn., he went to River Falls, Wisconsin, and made that his home six years, working at his trade, that of a carpenter. Came to Waterford in January, 1881. Married February 19th, 1879, Miss Flora P. Howland, who has borne him one child, Emma H.

Thaddeus H. Partch was born in Vermont in August, 1831. At the age of fifteen years, he removed with his parents to Illinois, and there learned the coopers' trade, and followed it until coming to Minnesota in 1875. He first located on a farm in Rice county, which he still owns; soon after came to Waterford and opened a cooper shop, continuing three years, then sold it to the Cannon River Manufacturing Company. He then engaged in the grocery business two years, and has since been employed as manager of the cooper shops for the Cannon River Manufacturing Company. Married in Illinois in August, 1852, to Miss Emily Potter. They have eight children, all living, Martin U., Caroline E., Ambrose E., Mary E., Herbert O., Emma S., Sophia and Walter M.

M. H. Patten, born in Bucksport, Maine, in 1820. When thirteen years of age he began the sailors' life, in which he continued five years. Locating in Medford, Massachusetts, he lived there two years and acquired the carpenters' trade, after which he worked on a farm one year. Subsequently, he and his brother, James R., started westward, and after a residence of a short time in Chicago, entered the employ of the St. Croix Lumber Company, in 1842. He remained in their employ eight years, when the company failed, owing him $1,300, which was never received. In 1850, made a claim in Washington county, and four years later went to Hastings, erected a house, and made that his home five years. Came to Waterford in 1866, after four years in Douglass. Married in 1850, Miss Mary E. Griswold, who died in 1858. His present wife was Miss Elizabeth Mayo, a native of England, married in 1860.

N. S. Persons was born in Addison county, Vermont, July 8th, 1843. At the age of three years he went to Springfield, Allen county, Indiana, and there made his home for eighteen years. In 1864, came to Dakota county, and settled in Waterford on a farm, where he now lives. He was one of the original stockholders of the Grange mill, also supervisor, and treasurer of school districts number 64 and 87. Married in

Digitized by Google

1878, Miss Phebe A. Grill, who has borne him one son, Edward Franklin Grill.

M. K. Pike was born in East Salisbury, Massachusetts, September 24th, 1829. Here he lived until 1866, then came to Minneapolis, Minnesota. Previously he had been united in marriage with Miss Emma J. Barnard, who being in poor health accompanied Mr. Pike to Minnesota, hoping to be benefited. She died at Maple Grove, January 1st, 1867. In 1871 Mr. Pike came to Waterford and built a cheese factory, also purchased the farm on which he lives. Married in 1870, Mrs. Sarah Barnard, widow of E. D. Barnard, who came to his death in the war. Ella M., J. W., J. F. and Edward are her children.

Charles A. Simpson, son of John Simpson, was born September 19th, 1855, in Hadley, Cook county, Illinois. When a babe of six months came with his parents to Waterford, and remained under the parental roof until 1880. Married in November, 1879, to Miss Jennie E. Moore, and lives on section 19.

William L. Stephens was born in Wyoming county, Pennsylvania, in 1837. Here he grew to manhood then removed to Rice county and bought eighty acres of land, on which he lived until 1862. Enlisted in Company A, Seventh Minnesota; was in the Indian war at the time of the taking into captivity five hundred Indians, thirty-eight of whom were executed at Mankato. In 1863, went south and participated in several conflicts and was mustered out October 31st, 1865. Returning to Rice county, Minnesota, he engaged in the meat business, thence in 1875 to Waterford, purchasing the farm on which he now lives. In 1869, married Miss Florence R. Ingram of Faribault, Minnesota. Two children have been born to them: Minnie E. and Nellie I.

J. R. Sumner, a native of Massachusetts, born in Franklin county, September 26th, 1836. In 1856, came to Minnesota, locating in Northfield, Rice county. Here he farmed till 1873, then removed to Faribault and in company with his brother Jesse, embarked in the lumber, sash, door and blind business, continuing three years. Disposing of his interest he removed to Waterford, where he has since been clerk, treasurer and superintendent of the Cannon River Manufacturing Company, of which he is also a stockholder. Married at Bridgewater, Rice county, in 1860, to Minerva Waits. William E., Bradford L., Nelia P. and Stella M. are their children.

G. R. Terry was born in Columbia county, New York, 1829. When a child of seven years went to Oneida county and five years later to Wayne county. In 1845, came to Green Lake, Wisconsin, remaining until coming to Hastings, Minnesota, in 1854, where he made a claim. Returning to Wisconsin, he remained until 1861, then returned and settled in Sciota. Here he made his home until 1870, then located at Waterford and purchased his present farm. Enlisted in Company F, Seventh Minnesota, in 1862. Being afflicted with ill-health he participated in only a few of the conflicts in which his regiment engaged; came home on a furlough in 1864 and was mustered out the following year. Married in Winnebago City, to Miss C. T. Miller, in 1866. C. W., M. L. and John G. are their children.

M. Tramm, a native of Prussia, was born in 1832. Came to America in 1855, and the next year came to Stillwater, Washington county, Minnesota, following in the pursuit of his trade, that of stone mason, five years. His home was afterward five years at Prairie Creek, five years at Northfield, finally located at Waterford and purchased the farm which he still owns; also is owner of the lime-kiln. Married at Stillwater, in 1857, to Miss Minnie Damka, a native of Prussia. Seven children have been born to them. The living are: Emma M., wife of Henry Fay of Waterford; Edith L., Lena E., Lizzie A., Sadie A. and Hattie L.

William Waters was born in 1857, in Wisconsin, and when three years old, came with his parents to Minnesota, who purchased a farm in Eureka, Dakota county. William came to Waterford in 1874, and has since made this his home. He has three sisters and one brother: Margaret, Agnes, Edna and George; his mother also lives with him.

George O. Way was born in Sullivan, New Hampshire, in 1829. Here was his home until 1854; then he came to Minnesota, settling in Claremont, Dodge county. He pre-empted a farm and lived there eighteen years, going thence to Rice county, making Faribault his home until 1872, engaged in the nursery business. Coming to Waterford in 1877, he took charge of the cooper shops of the Cannon River Manufacturing

Digitized by Google

Company. Married in New Hampshire, in 1851, Miss Sarah A. Mitchell. On reaching Claremont, Mrs. Way was the only white woman in the vicinity. Horace M., their son, was the first child born there. Their children who are living are, Horace M. and George A., now at Fort Keogh, Montana. Mr. Way represented his district in the first state legislature; was one of the commissioners of Dodge county; also town clerk of Claremont a number of years, and held other offices in the town and county.

Deacon Roland Weeks was born in Livingston county, New York, in 1827. When eighteen years of age he went to Michigan, and soon after to Green Lake county, Wisconsin, coming thence in 1855 to Dakota county, Minnesota, locating on a farm in Sciota. Returning to Wisconsin for his family, he came back in 1856 and lived in Sciota five years. He then came to Waterford and bought the farm on which he now lives. Enlisted in 1862 in Company A, Seventh Minnesota Regiment; after serving against the Indians, the regiment went south, and was mustered out in 1865. On coming to Minnesota with his family, the entire trip was made with an ox team. Miss Mary Jane Daniels, of New York, became his wife in 1847. They have three children living: Edwin R., married Jane Carlow, and lives in Lyon county, Minnesota; Ella L., wife of O. E. Persons, living in Lyon county, and Fremont E., attending Carleton college at Northfield.

WEST ST. PAUL.

CHAPTER LXV.

SITUATION—KAPOSIA—SETTLEMENT—ORGANIZATION—VILLAGES—SCHOOLS—CHURCHES—BIOGRAPHICAL.

The town of West St. Paul is situated in the northern part of Dakota county. It is bounded on the north by Ramsey county, on the northeast and east by the Mississippi river, on the south by Inver Grove, and on the west by Mendota. As originally laid out, it contained also, all of township 28 north, of range 22 west, of the fourth principal meridian, but for the sake of better police regulations the village of West St. Paul was attached to the city of St. Paul, by act of the legislature, approved March 9th, 1874. The question was submitted to a vote of the people, and having the promise of a free bridge into St. Paul was easily carried.

The surface is generally uneven. Along the river between the bluffs and water's edge, is a rich bottom land, varying from a few rods at the north to a mile or more in width at the south. This is usually covered by timber. This bottom land furnishes excellent meadow for hay, and in occasional spots where it has been improved, rich farm land. Bordering this bottom is a high bluff, at intervals broken by deep ravines, and at the summit of the bluff extends westward from a quarter of a mile to a mile in width, a slightly undulating prairie. The soil of the prairie is of a black sandy loam, and produces large crops of grain, producing more corn than wheat. The surface of the rest of the town is very rough, and when first settled was covered with a heavy growth of timber, in which oak was the most abundant. This has mostly been cleared for farms, some fine groves being left.

When first settled, as is always the case in new western countries, the farmers began raising wheat, but the rapidity of growth and closeness of St. Paul, has of late years induced many of the farmers to enter into market gardening, the soil of the northern and eastern part of the town being peculiarly adapted to that industry.

Sunfish lake, or Lake Thereau, the only lake of importance in the town, covers about sixty acres in sections 30 and 31. The water is clear and in places quite deep. The shores and bottom are of sand and gravel. There are a number of other ponds in the township, but they are more or less marshy and valueless, some of them drying completely up during drouths.

The Indian village of Kaposia, of which a more complete sketch is given in Chapter XXXII, was located in section 22 of this town. The date of its origin is not known, but it is supposed to have existed many years before the advent of white

Digitized by Google

men. Whenever the river washes away a considerable portion of the bank, at the site of the village, or when excavations are made, large numbers of human bones are exhumed, though it is not possible to determine to what tribe or race they belonged. There were a number of other burying grounds in this vicinity, but this one is unknown. For several generations Kaposia was the headquarters of the Dakota or Sioux Indians. The name was taken from a tribe of that name.

About 1836, two brothers named Kavanagh, were sent here by the Methodist society. Accompanying them were their wives and a Mrs. Boardman, and Miss Julia Boswell, as teachers.

In this company, though independent of the mission, came Charles Cavalier, W. R. Brown, and a man named King. After a short time this mission was abandoned. About 1838, W. R. Brown married Mrs. Boardman, and moved to a claim in Washington county, near Red Rock. The ceremony was performed by one of the Kavanagh brothers, and was probably the first in the town. Cavalier soon followed Brown to Red Rock, and for a time engaged in drug business. He is now living in British America. Miss Boswell and the Kavanaghs returned to Kentucky, and one of the brothers afterward became a Methodist bishop in the south.

During the year 1846, the American Board of Commissioners of Foreign Missions sent the Rev. Dr. T. S. Williamson here to establish a mission, and money was furnished to erect mission buildings. This pioneer and his works are described elsewhere. The work on the mission building was done by Dr. Williamson, with the assistance of others. When completed it was 30x36 feet, with eighteen foot posts, and contained eleven rooms and closets. A quarter of a mile south of of this, A. Robertson, the government farmer, lived in a log house.

Associated with the doctor, as teachers were Miss Jane Williamson, his sister, Sylvester M. Cook and John Aiton. Cook came in the spring of 1848, and Aiton in 1852. When the treaty transferring the Indian lands to the government was concluded in 1852, and the Indians transferred farther west, the land heretofore occupied by the mission was thrown open for entry, and Miss Williamson endeavored to hold it under the pre emption act. In order to become the "head of a family," she adopted two Indian boys.

A townsite company with Franklin Steele at the head had looked upon this as the place for a town, and gave Miss Williamson a note for $3,000 to abandon possession. The law required that all persons holding townsite claims should make within a given time certain improvements. The company quarreled with their surveyors who refused to sign the plats, and the prospective enterprise was abandoned.

A. E. Messenger who had arrived in St. Paul in 1853, concluded to make a claim and ascertaining the state of affairs regarding the site, following the advice of friends pre-empted it in 1855. A spirited contest followed, but was compromised by Mr. Messenger giving to the company the southern part of the claim in the south-west quarter of section 22, now owned by T. W. Wallace. Mr. Messenger received his patent February 16th, 1856. In June following, he sold an undivided half to Sherwood Hough, of St. Paul, then deputy clerk of the territorial supreme court. A. J. Whitney, clerk of the court also became interested, with Judge Moses Sherburne. A townsite was laid out in August, and recorded November 13th, following. A short time after he received his patent, Mr. Messenger was offered, but refused $5,000 for the land. In a short time after the town was platted, quite a number of lots were sold to parties, but owing to disagreement between the proprietors whenever it was necessary to exercise public spirited generosity in offering inducements to enterprisers, but two or three persons ever settled in the village. Mr. Messenger purchased the lots from time to time, and in 1878, had the plat vacated, there now remaining no signs of the village except the house occupied by Mr. Messenger.

Until the massacre of 1862, the Indians visited their former home each winter. It is said that Little Crow, accompanied by two wives, came to the place a short time before the outbreak, stating that his braves wished to make war against the whites and that he had refused. After remaining a couple of days, he packed his goods, and, with his wives, embarked in two canoes, saying he had discovered Indian signs. A few hours after his departure, a number of braves, in their war paint, came, saying that they intended

Digitized by Google

to kill Little Crow if he did not join them against the whites. After warning Mrs. Messenger and her children that unless they left they would be killed, the warriors departed. This incident was reported to the authorities, but they took no precautions against the danger.

Previous to the ratification of the treaty with the Indians, in 1852, the land in this neighborhood was not subject to entry, and no permanent settlement could be made. A few adventurous persons, feeling sure that the treaty would be made, took claims in 1851. A few of these, and especially those who had been connected with the mission, held the friendship of the Indians, and were not molested. Others stayed at considerable risk of annoyance.

Among those who took their claims in 1851, were Sylvester M. Cook, James Sweeney, William Thompson, James Dixon, James Locke, John and Patrick Fitzgerald, and Edward Moran. Cook had been a butcher at the mission at Kaposia, since 1848. Having made up his mind to remain after the ratification of the treaty; with this object, took a claim in the north-east quarter of section 34, and the north-west quarter of section 35. On this he erected a dwelling, and took his family down to it in 1852, living there until his death, December 22d, 1858. In 1863, his widow married T. M. Libby, and they still remain on the farm.

Sweeney arrived in the fall of 1851, and took his claim on the south side of section 7, most of it now being within the limits of Ramsey county. He built a log house and occupied it, but on account of his wife's fright, took her back to St. Paul. It seems, one day, some squaws were begging food and whatever else they happened to see. Some articles, which they coveted, being refused to them, they threw some powder on the stove and became very threatening. After the ratification of the treaty, he took his family back to the claim, and has since resided there.

Thompson made his claim at the same time on the south-east quarter of section 17. After living on it long enough to secure his patent, he removed to St. Paul, where he still lives yet, owning the original claim.

James Locke settled and has since resided on the north-west quarter of section 20. Fitzgerald took his claim in the centre of section 18. Moran took his claim in section 19, and after living on it a couple of years, sold and went to Rice county. James Dixon settled on section 20, and has since lived there.

In 1851, G. W. H. Bell came from Potosi, Wisconsin, and after living a year in St. Paul, crossed over to this town and located on land owned by others, whose interest he was guarding; concluding to settle on land of his own, he took a claim adjoining Sweeney on the east in section 7, and in the fall removed his family on his place. After a residence of a year, he sold out and went back to his former place in which he soon after bought an interest, and has resided there since. Having sold most of his land in small parcels, he at present owns but a fraction of the original tract. When the village of West St. Paul was incorporated as a city, he was its first mayor. But little of his original claim now lies within the limits of Dakota county.

In the spring of 1852, John Aiton, one of the mission teachers, took a claim just west of the village, but subsequently abandoned it, and is now living near St. Peter.

Among those who came in 1852 were, Jerome Pettijohn, Horace Dresser, Patrick Hurley and his sons, A. R. French, W. R. Brown, J. M. Griggs, William Dickman, Caspar Hodene, Adam Lashinger, Perrit, James Corrigan, John Burke, E. Sweeney, T. McNamara, Peter Tierney, Bartlett and Thomas Daily, James Martin, Robarge, and Horace and Orrin Bromley.

Pettijohn located his land in sections 34 and 35. He did not live upon it, but soon traded it for his sister's, Mrs. Cook's interest in their homestead in Illinois.

Dresser took land in the same section, but after living there for a time sold and went to Pine Bend, where his family still lives. Patrick Hurley made his selection in section 17, and lived on it until his decease, which occurred a few years ago. His son Patrick took the place, kept it for a short time, then sold it and went to Iowa.

During the summer, French settled on section 22, and after living on it a few years, lost it. He afterwards served in the army, and now lives in Washington, D. C.

Griggs was unfortunate with his claims. He first settled in Red Rock, Washington county, in 1850. Two years later, in company with his

Digitized by Google

brother-in-law, W. R. Rrown, he came into Dakota county and took a claim in the center of section 27. While absent, during the following winter his claim was jumped by Orrin Bromley. Griggs took another claim and lost it in the same way. He next took a claim in the southern part of section 27. He continued to reside here until his death, April 18th, 1868. His family have since occupied the farm.

Brown entered a claim on the south side of section 27 and the north side of section 34. He continued to live in Washington county and sent a man named Hoyt to live on his place. He subsequently sold it to O. C. Gibbs. The property is now owned by the Saddler Brothers. Dickman took land in the south-west quarter of section 32. Casper Hodene selected his claim on section 31, where he lived a number of years then returned to Germany.

Lashinger made his claim on section 32, where he still lives. An Irishman named Perritt settled on the south-west quarter of section 21, but after a couple of years sold and went to St. Paul. James Corrigan entered a claim but shortly after sold and went to Inver Grove. John Burke took eighty acres in section 20, where he still lives.

James Stutzman purchased of an Irishman a claim, lying partly in section 20 and partly in 29. He resided here until about ten years since then sold and went to Washington county. E. Sweeney settled in the south-east quarter of section 28. McNamara, in the north-east quarter of 33, and Tierney took land in sections 33 and 34.

Bartlett Daly entered the east half of the south-east quarter of section 17, and after living on it a few years sold it and moved away. His brother Thomas made his claim on the south-east quarter of section 16 but only remained on it long enough to secure his patent, then sold out and moved away.

A brother-in-law of Robarge made his claim in the north-east quarter of section 28, and soon after turned it over to Mr. Robarge, who lived upon it until about a year ago, when he moved into St. Paul.

Quite a number of Irishmen made claims but sold their rights, and left without proving up. The buyers were principally Germans, most of whom arrived during the winter of 1852–3.

Among the arrivals of 1853, were Bixler, Paul Hartnagle, G. H. Blase, Joseph Nasser, Adam Lever, Samuel Gehhin, F. Schultz, August Korfhage, and Jacob Marthaler. Korfhage was a minister, and occasionally preached to his neighbors. He settled near the present site of the German Methodist church, but after a few years sold out.

The earliest birth occurred at the Kaposia mission. Henry M. Williamson, son of the Rev. Dr. Williamson, was born at the mission house early in March, 1851. He lived with his parents at Kaposia until they removed to Yellow Medicine. He graduated in the first class of the State university, at Minneapolis, in 1873, and is now practicing law at Flandreau, Dakota.

Louella J. Cook, daughter of Sylvester M. Cook, was born in the mission house at Kaposia. She lived with her parents until grown, and has since been engaged teaching. In Nov., 1876, she married J. B. Gaston, and is now living at Wilmar, Kandiyohi county, both engaged teaching.

Horace J., son of Horace and Elizabeth Dresser, was born on his father's claim, the land now being owned by Van Buskirk, January 19th, 1853. He is now living near Hancock on a farm.

Mary, daughter of John McShane, was born early in 1853. Charles D. Bell, June 28th, the same year. He still lives with his parents, G.W. H. and Mary P. Bell.

The first deaths in the town were the daughter of Martin Furlong, in 1853, and about the same time, at Kaposia mission, a child of John Aiton died. The former was buried at Mendota.

About 1838, W. R. Brown married Mrs. Boardman at Kaposia Mission, the ceremony being performed by one of the Kavanagh brothers, then in charge of the mission. Outside of the mission, the first marriage was that of Benjamin Herring and Esther Abraham, performed by Justice James Locke, April 9th, 1855.

The eastern part of the township is principally settled by Americans. In the central and southwestern, the population is largely Germans, and the north-western, Irish. The census of 1880, showed a population of about 489.

ORGANIZATION.

The first meeting for the purpose of organizing the town was held May 11th, 1858, at the

Digitized by Google

house of R. M. Probstfield, in what is now the sixth ward of the city of St. Paul. It was a frame building used as a dwelling and saloon. Alpheus R. French was chosen moderator, and R. R. Phelan, clerk. After some discussion as to the propriety of calling the town Kaposia, it was decided to name it as suggested by the board of county commissioners at their meeting April 6th, 1858. After selecting a name the following officers were elected: J. W. McGrath, G. C. Dunwell, John Moffett, supervisors; D. A. Benton, clerk; L. D. Brown, assessor; R. M. Probstfield, collector; A. R. French and J. Vanderhorck, jastices of the peace; H. Derrick and J. McCarthy, constables; Thomas Odell, overseer of poor; John Rigney, John Silk, Sr., and Jacob Marthaler, overseers of roads.

Following in a list of the supervisors and clerks since organization. Supervisors; 1859, John Trower, John Silk, Sr., August Korfhage; '60, John Trower, Jacob Marthaler, John Fitzgerald; '61, N. N. Thompson, Jacob Marthaler, William Blase; '62, M. T. Murphy, Jacob Stutzman, John Fitzgerald; '63, M. T. Murphy, B. L. Sellors, Jacob Stutzman; '64, H. E. Bidwell, Taylor, James Sweeney; '65, H. E. Bidwell, Jas. Sweeney, Paul Hartnagle; '66, G. W. H. Bell, William K. Dixon, Moses Bixler; '67, Moses Bixler, William K. Dixon, Michael Iten; '68, '69, J. C. McCarty, E. Sangerin, A. Jobst; '70, James Locke, John Kulenkamp, Louis Touchett; '71, William Kern, John Kulenkamp, Louis Touchett; '72-3, G. W. H. Bell, Thomas Odell, Joseph Minea; '74, Joseph Hare, William Kern, Thomas Walsh; '75, Charles Thoele, Jacob Marthaler, William K. Dixon; '76, Charles Thoele, Frederick Thoele, Jacob Marthaler; '77, Peter Tierney, Frederick Goldberg, Mathias Schaffer; '78, Peter Tierney, Mathias Schaffer, John Kulenkamp; '79-'80, Peter Tierney, Mathias Schaffer, William K. Dixon.

Clerks. '59, '60, H. T. Upham; '61, Moses Bixler; '62, '63, James Sweeney; '64, '65, K. N. Guiteau; '66, John Barlow; '67, A. J. Bidwell; '68, '69, '70, Phillip Crowley; '71 '72, E. H. Wood; '73, '74, William Bircher; '75, '76, Frank Lockwood; '77, '78, John Kockendorfer; '77, '80, C. J. Cook.

The officers elected for 1881, were A. J. Gillett, W. K. Dixon, Jacob Marthaler, supervisors; Noah Groff, clerk; Hartwig Deppe, treasurer; W. A. Forshee, assessor; Joseph Hurley, justice of the peace; Martin Furlong, constable. Hurley failed to qualify and James Locke still retains the office, having held it continuously since 1860.

VILLAGES.

At the time of the settling of this township the government allowed to any person who laid out a townsite and made certain improvements, a full section of land. In 1857, Brown, Vaiden and Hall employed Mumford and Belden, surveyors to lay out a town on the north shore of Sun-fish lake, on the south half of section 30, township 28, range 22, and the south-east quarter of section 25, township 28, range 23. It was platted into large lots, and recorded March 6th, 1857, under the name of Glentoro. However, the enterprise fell through. It is now owned by Joseph Hone, W. Dawson and J. DePew of West St. Paul, and F. R. Smith of Mendota.

In the northern part of the town, on sections 16, 17, and 18, lots and out-lots have been laid out as part of the city of St. Paul. Jackson and Bidwell's addition to West St. Paul was made as early as 1856. West St. Paul was then a city, and in Dakota county. The part now in the town of West St. Paul, was laid out on the north half of the north-east quarter of section 18. Dawson's out-lots include the entire north-east quarter of section 17. It was laid out into five-acre lots.

Smith's out-lots, surveyed in 1874, are on the north-west quarter of section 18, township 28, range 22, and north-east quarter of section 13, township 28, range 23. Some of these lots have been vacated and are now parts of farms.

Washington Heights addition to St. Paul was made in October, 1874, on land owned by Ira Bidwell, in the north-east quarter of the north-west quarter of section 17. Albrecht's out-lots were laid out in March, 1880, on the north-west quarter of section 16, and include all that part of the quarter lying west of the St. Paul and Hastings road.

SCHOOLS.

The first school, excepting the mission, was conducted in the summer of 1855, in a small log house on the south-west quarter of the south-west quarter of section 7, on the claim made by

Digitized by Google

G. W. H. Bell in the summer of 1852. The teacher, Miss Eleanora Seamans, was paid by subscription Because of the nearness of St. Paul, and the opening of schools south of the town, school-houses were not built as rapidly as the growth of population would admit, though what is now district number 97, soon had a house built. About 1871, the present commodious house, which has seating capacity for fifty scholars, was built, on land belonging to G. W. Wentworth.

District number 2. During the summer of 1857, Miss Margaret A. Brown taught school in a small shanty on land owned by Theobald Motz, and had about twelve scholars. The school was afterwards transferred to a shop built by F. M. Libby, and continued in that structure until the house now used was built in 1863. It is situated on the north side of section 84.

School district No. 3 was organized December 1st, 1860, at the house of G. H. Blase. The first teacher was Miss Margaret Funk. Their present house was erected in 1878, located on the east half of the south-east quarter of section 32, on the road running west from the "German" road to St. Paul. It will accommodate fifty scholars. Besides the districts described, the town has three joint districts.

CHURCHES.

The first church organization, after the missions, was under the direction of the Rev. Richard Dudgeon, at the mission house at Kaposia after it was abandoned as a mission. Services were held irregularly in this building for a couple of years, and occasionally at a little log house on Orrin Bromley's claim. After a year's service, Mr. Dudgeon left the congregation without a pastor until 1855, when Rev. Kidder took charge, but remained only a short time. After a vacancy of a few months, Rev. L. D. Brown came and preached about a year, and was succeeded by Rev. Rich. Since then regular services have been held at different places until the school-house was built in district No. 2, which has since been used. The present pastor is Rev. Morgan, of St. Paul, who holds services every Sunday. A Sunday-school has been connected with the society since organization. The first superintendent was John Aiton, the present is Mr. Goodrich.

The Second Adventists, organized under the leadership of Rev. Hines a few years ago, and soon had quite a large congregation. After holding meetings for a time in the school-house of district No. 2, they disbanded.

The Zion German Methodist society was organized at the house of Adam Lashinger, in the summer of 1853, by the Rev. A. Korfhage. In the spring of 1854, a church was partially built. It was a log structure, 22x32, feet, and located on land owned by Lashinger. On account of a change of the road, the church was soon afterward moved from that site to the place where the present edifice stands, the south-east quarter of section 32. In 1858, five acres of land were bought and divided into three lots, one for the church, one for a cemetery, and one for camp-meetings. The log church was used until 1868, when the present brick building, 26x40 feet, with seating capacity of 150 persons, was built. The cemetery is located just north of the church, and the camp-meeting lot, east of the two. A comfortable parsonage stands south of the church. The ministers who have officiated since Mr. Korfhage are: Gustave Zollman, John Schnell, J. G. Speckman, G. D. Siebrasse, Carl Hollman, F. W. Fiegenbaum, Philip Funk, John Schnell, Wm. Robert, Henry Bottcher, Edward Schutte, Henry Dietz, George Hartung, Wm. Robert and Philip Funk, the latter being the pastor at present.

The German Evangelical church was built by a branch of the Zion German Methodist Society. They call themselves "Albrechts," though their belief is similar to the parent denomination, the only difference being a matter of form. Having no organization of their own, they met for a number of years with the Zion congregation. Their first meetings, independent of that order, were held at private houses, under the leadership of Rev. Tarnuzer. In 1880, their present pastor, Mr. Holster, took charge of the congregation. The church was built in the spring of 1875. It is a neat structure, capable of seating one hundred and twenty-five persons, and is located in the center of section 32.

Digitized by Google

CEMETERY.

Union cemetery was laid out in March, 1867, on land presented by N. N. Thompson, to the Union Cemetery Association. It is pleasantly located west of the St. Paul and Hastings road, on the south side of section 34, and contains about one and one-half acres.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

John H. Blase, a native of Hanover, Germany, was born in 1828. When seven years old, he accompanied his parents to Prussia, where he lived until 1848, then came to America, landing at New York. Going thence to St. Louis, he remained until 1853, engaged in coopering. After a short stay at St. Paul, Minnesota, he located in West St. Paul, Dakota county, and purchased his present farm. Enlisted in March, 1865, in Company D, First Minnesota Regiment, and received his discharge during that year. He now holds the position of treasurer of school district No. 3. Married in 1853, Elizabeth Krunner. They have had twelve children: Henry B., August H., Lydia L., John W., Talitha, Hattie, Ella C., Emma G., Hannah, Ernest F., Anna C. and Andrew A. Two of these have died.

Andrew Denzer was born in Germany in 1836. He apprenticed as a tailor when fourteen years old, serving a term of three years. Came to America in 1854, landing at New York, thence to Milwaukee, and there worked at his trade until 1862. Enlisted in Company D, Twenty-Fourth Wisconsin Regiment, and after a service of three years was discharged at Elmira, New York. Subsequently he started a country store at Diamond Bluffs, Wisconsin, continuing in it until coming to St. Paul, in 1869. Here he established the tailor's trade, in which he prospered, and in 1878, went to Stillwater, Washington county, and farmed three years. Coming to West St. Paul township, he purchased his present farm. Married Miss Antonia Croy, in 1857. Rose, Andrew, Frank and Robert are their children.

William K. Dixon, a native of the "Emerald Isle," was born in 1831. Came to America with his parents in 1847 and for two years passed his time in Boston and the state of New York. He remained in Illinois about two years, then went to St. Paul. In 1852, made a claim in West St. Paul, on which he has since lived. Enlisted in 1865 in Company E, First Minnesota Regiment, and received his discharge the same year. Holds the offices of town supervisor and clerk of school district number 97. Miss Matilda Robinson became his wife in 1866. They have six children living: Anna E., Thomas, James, William H., George C. and Linian C.

Philip Funk was born September 5th, 1818, in Germany. He lived with his parents until nineteen years of age, during which time he acquired a good education also a knowledge of the carpenter's trade, serving an apprenticeship. Came to America in 1838, landing at Baltimore, then to St. Louis and soon after went to Illinois, where he made his home two years, working at his trade. Returning to St. Louis, remained until 1848, when he received a call to preach, and is now preaching in West St. Paul. In 1842, was married to Miss Julia Brenner, who died in 1864, leaving eleven children. His second wife was Rebecca Guger.

W. Grewe, a native of Germany, born in 1834. On reaching man's estate came to America, accompanied by his parents. Landing at New Orleans they proceeded to St. Louis, and soon after came to St. Paul, Minnesota, engaging in business two years then removed to West St. Paul. He purchased forty acres in section 20, which has since been his home. Enlisted March 10th, 1865, in Company D, First Minnesota, and was mustered out July 25th, of that year. Married Miss Mary Sever in 1868, who has borne him five children: Mary S., Lena E., Henry E., John H. and Olive E.

Theodor Hartnagel was born July 15th, 1854, and is of German descent. His father was born in Germany in 1823, and there attended school until the age of eighteen years, then came to America. Remaining a short time in New Orleans, he then worked on a farm in Illinois ten years, and soon after came to West St. Paul. In Illinois, married Miss Susanna Shobe, a native of Germany in 1840: Amelia B., Theodor, Rosa, Bertha, Arthur, Alice, William and Edward, are their children.

Yost Heinback, born in Germany in 1834. When thirteen years old came to America and worked seven years in Upper Canada, then removed to St. Paul, Minnesota, thence to Dakota county, and worked for others seven years. Au-

Digitized by Google

gust 30th, 1861, he lost his right arm by catching it in the gearing of a threshing machine. Going to West St. Paul, he started in the grocery business, continuing nine years, then sold and purchased forty acres of land which he has cultivated, and on which he now resides. Married in 1861, Miss Schindeldecker: Philip, John Jacob, Yost, Anna, Maggie and George, are their children.

John Heisinger is a native of Germany, born in 1838. When fourteen years old, he began learning the painter's trade, serving an apprenticeship of three years. In 1867, came to America and worked three years at his trade in New York, thence to Chicago, and in 1870, came to St. Paul and engaged in the pursuit of his trade eight years. He then purchased seventy-four acres of land in West St. Paul, and has since engaged in agricultural pursuits. In 1863, married Miss Mary Smith, who has borne him four children; the living are: Rudolph, Aurelia and Johanna.

John Hurley, a native of Ireland, was born in 1836. Came to America in 1849 with his parents. After a short stay in New York, Pennsylvania and Illinois, came to St. Paul and made a claim of two hundred and forty acres in what is now West St. Paul. After the survey, he purchased his present place. His father died at the advanced age of seventy-three years, and his aged mother still lives, having attained the age of seventy-seven years. Mr. Hurley married, in 1852, Mary O'Brien, who has borne him seven children: Elizabeth, Ellen M., Mary A., John J., Dennis J., Patrick T. and Eugene M.

Joseph Hurley was born in 1849, in Ireland. While yet a babe, he came to America, landing in New York. He made his home in Pennsylvania, Illinois and St. Paul, Minnesota, until finally locating in West St. Paul township, where he still lives. Miss Emma Sweeney became his wife in 1877. Three children have been born to them, all of whom are living: Mary, Joseph, and James.

A. E. Messenger was born in Virgil, Cortland county, New York. His father was a merchant and drover, but the son began learning the cabinet-maker's trade in Cortland, when about eighteen years old, serving three years as an apprentice, then worked about two years as a journeyman in different places. Married Helen Mar Seamans at Virgil, October 2d, 1851, she being born in Cortland, in 1832. Seven weeks after their marriage, they started west, spending a few months in Chicago, where he was foreman in a large cabinet and chair factory. They then moved to Quincy, Illinois, with the intention of going overland to California, thinking that the climate might be beneficial to Mrs. Messenger's health, she being afflicted with lung difficulty. At the solicitation of friends, they decided to come to Minnesota instead. Mr. Messenger arrived at St. Paul in July, 1852, his wife in September. While here, he was principally engaged in cabinet and carpenter work and in running a steam engine in a cabinet manufactory. In March, 1855, he made a claim where he now lives; together with his wife he owns seventy-seven acres, and she has one hundred and ninety acres in Washington county. In former years she taught school and wrote for the leading journals. They now give their attention principally to market gardening and raising small fruits. Their living children are: Clara E., Emmett R. A., Lizzie H., Charles E., Lillie W., Etta L. and George F. Mr. Messenger enlisted in Company H. Seventh Minnesota Volunteer August 2d, 1862. Being physically unable to perform the duties of a private soldier, he was transferred to the veteran reserve corps and discharged August 11th, 1865.

Henry Minea is a native of Indiana, born in 1851. When a child with five years he removed with his parents to St. Paul, Minnesota, thence in a short time to West St. Paul. His father purchased eighty acres of land and there was the parental home until 1872, when his father died. Henry rents the farm of his mother on which he lives. Married Miss Julia Craver in 1878; she has borne him one child, Casper.

Theobald Motz was born in Germany, in 1827. Came to America in 1851 and lived three years in Ohio, then to Illinois, making that state his home, eight years, thence to St. Paul, Minnesota, after a brief visit in Missouri. Locating in West St. Paul he purchased a farm of seventy-two acres, which has since been his home. Elizabeth Kiser and Mr. Motz were united in marriage in 1855. Nine children have been born to them, seven of are living: Jacob, Ludwick, Charles, William, Lizzie, Emma, Julia, Lena and Lydia.

Digitized by Google

Paul Perrault, a native of Canada, was born in 1886. Remaining under the parental guidance until fifteen years of age, he then served an apprenticeship of three years as a blacksmith. Proceeding to Minneapolis, Minnesota, he worked at his trade three years, also six years in St. Paul. He went to the Yellowstone, in the employ of the government a few months, then returned and soon after rented a farm in West St. Paul and carried on a dairy two years. On selling he purchased his present place in the township.

L. D. Robarge was born in 1853, in St. Paul, and latter removed with his parents to West St. Paul, where they still make their home. His mother died March 15th,1881, at the age of sixty-six years, the father is still living, aged sixty-eight. Edward, his brother, was married in 1876, to Miss Catherine Vondell. Edward and Jane are their children.

Adam Sacks is a native of Germany, born in 1831. Here he lived with his mother until eighteen years of age, his father having died while he was a small child. Coming to America in 1849, he proceeded to Detroit, Michigan, and there learned the trade of mason, in which he continued as a journeyman seven years. He came to St. Paul, Minnesota, in 1856, and worked nine years at his trade. Owning city property, he disposed of it and invested in one hundred and fourteen acres in West St. Paul on which he still lives. In 1859 he returned to Detroit and was married to Miss Charlotte Kulenkamp who has borne to him eight children: Emma, Franklin, Clara, John, William, Augusta M., Lena and Eleard.

Gottfried Schmidt was born in 1815 in Germany. When twelve years old his parents died within three weeks of each other. Being left thus early in life without the protecting care of his parents, he changed about until in 1849 he came to America. Remaining in St. Louis two years, he came northward to St. Paul in 1852. One and one-half years later he went to West St. Paul and made a claim of one hundred and sixty acres which is still his home. Married, in 1852, Miss Mary Dickhudt. There came to his house, one day in 1854, an Indian with his little boy, wishing Mr. Schmidt to adopt him, he being one and one-half years old. He accordingly took into his household the bright little fellow, where he still remains, having grown to manhood under the guidance of his foster parents. He speaks both English and German.

J. Schmidt was born in Germany in 1818. Here he lived with his parents until nine years old, when he was left an orphan by their death. Remaining in his native country until 1849, he then came to America, landing at New Orleans; thence to St. Louis. Three years later he went to St. Clair county, Illinois, where he made his home seventeen years, engaged as a plasterer. Removing to West St. Paul, Minnesota, he purchased six acres on which he lived nine years; then rented a farm from Mr. Meyers, and is still living on it. In 1854 he married Amelia Dickhudt who has borne him nine children; Jost H., Emil L., Mary E., Julius A., Mary J. and Gottfried are the living.

Rudolph Sever is a lifelong resident of West St. Paul, having been born at that place in 1859. He still resides with his mother, his father having departed this life in 1878. His parents were natives of Germany, and came to America in 1840. After living in St. Louis eight years, came to West St. Paul and bought a farm of one hundred and one acres. Mr. Sever was united in marriage with Miss Mary Dickmann in 1880.

Joseph Silk was born in Pittsburg, Pennsylvania, in 1826. After attaining majority, he came to St. Paul, Minnesota, the next year removed to West St. Paul and now has a desirable farm of one hundred and sixty acres. During the Indian outbreak he was forced to go to Fort Abercrombie, remaining there thirty days. His father born in 1799, met his death in 1872, by being gored by a bull. His brother John enlisted in Company M, Second Regiment, Minnesota Volunteer Cavalry, and served two years, receiving his discharge at Fort Snelling.

Mrs. E. Sweeney, born in 1830, is a native of Ireland. When eighteen years of age, she came to America, landing at the harbor of New York. Making her home seven years in Connecticut, she came in 1855 to St. Paul, Minnesota. Here she met, and the same year was united in marriage with Edward Sweeney. They moved to his farm in West St. Paul, where she still lives. Nine children have been born to them: Margaret Michael, Timothy, John, Catherine, Edward Patrick, William and Joseph.

Digitized by Google

James Sweeney was born in 1818, in Ireland. He was left an orphan when twelve years old, and at that time his father's farm became his. On attaining majority he sold the farm, and came to America. Going to Iowa, after a brief stay in Illinois, he made a claim of one hundred and sixty acres, on a miner's reserve, and improved thirty acres, then rented it and passed ten years at the lead mines in Wisconsin. He then came to St. Paul, Minnesota, and soon after made a claim in West St. Paul, which is still his home. Married December 28th, 1844, Martha Evans, who has borne him ten children, eight of whom are living: Mary, Josephine, Emma, Hugh, Alice, Martha, James and Rose.

Charles Thoele, born in 1822, is a native of Germany. He attended school until the age of fourteen, then was employed as a laborer by the farmers until 1844, when he came to America. Worked in a foundry about eight years in Cairo, Illinois, then went to Missouri and opened a store, but failed in two years. In 1855, came to St. Paul, Minnesota, and rented a farm in West St. Paul, which he tilled seven years, then purchased it. Here is his present home. Enlisted in 1865, in Company D, First Minnesota Regiment, and served four months, being mustered out in Indiana. In 1847, married Mary A. Klenschmidt. Catherine, Louise, Ludwick, Wilmena, John, Carolina, Maria, Paulina and Emma are their children.

George W. Wille, gardener, was born in Indiana, in 1854. His father moved to Inver Grove, Dakota county, Minnesota, when George was about two years old. On reaching man's estate, he began earning his own livelihood: learned the stone-mason's trade, then purchased twenty-one acres of land in West St. Paul, and is now gardening, of which he makes a success.

Frederick Zehnder, born in 1824, is a native of Germany. When fourteen years old, he learned the baker's trade and continued in it fourteen years. Coming to America, he made his home for three years in Pennsylvania, thence to St. Paul, Minnesota. He now lives on a farm of eighty acres, in West St. Paul. Married in 1857, Miss Caroline Slinger, who died in 1867, leaving four children: Sophia, Frederick, Rosa and Leah. Married Mary Faith, who has borne him five children.

MENDOTA.

CHAPTER LXVI.

FIRST SETTLEMENT IN MINNESOTA—EARLY TRADERS — INDIAN TREATY — MENDOTA NAMED AS CAPITAL—TOWNSHIP HISTORY—ORGANIZATION—SCHOOLS—BIOGRAPHICAL.

The village of Mendota is the site of the first settlement in what is now the state of Minnesota. The spot now occupied, on the west bank of the Mississippi river, just below the confluence of that stream and the Minnesota, was once covered with a dense growth of sugar, or hard, maple trees, which were ruthlessly destroyed, supposed by the troops engaged in building Fort Snelling, in 1819. The stumps of the trees were yet numerous in 1834.

There is no absolute certainty as to who made the first habitation here, but it is believed to have been a half-breed Sioux, by the name of Duncan Campbell. He was located at Mendota as a trader in 1826, and was afterward at the falls of St. Croix.

The place only assumed importance after the building of Fort Snelling, when the American Fur Company, at whose head was John Jacob Astor, of New York, selected it as the most eligible location for the main depot of their trade with the Sioux Indians of this region. Here were equipped with goods, the different traders whose posts were established along the Minnesota river to its source, and on the Red River of the North, and the dividing ridge between the Missouri and Minnesota rivers, and on the Cannon and Des Moines rives.

The trade in furs and peltries with the numerous bands of Sioux Indians in all this vast expanse of country, was under the control of the partner of the American Fur Company, whose headquarters was at Mendota. The capital employed was very large. Each summer, those in charge of the trading stations, brought the collection of furs made by them to St. Peter's, as Mendota was then called, in boats or in carts, and

Digitized by Google

were furnished with goods and provisions requisite for their trade the ensuing year. During this busy season, there was a concentration of a large number of traders, clerks and voyageurs, at the main depot, which gave it a bustling and important air.

The name Mendota is formed from the Sioux word "mdo-te," which signifies the junction of two rivers, or, more euphoniously, the "meeting of the waters." It was substituted for St. Peter's about the year 1837.

EARLY SETTLEMENT.

French traders must have been stationed near the mouth of the Minnesota river, at a very early date, for in 1779, Joseph Renville, son of a French trader and a Dakota woman, was born at Kaposia. In 1812, Aitkin came from the Lake Superior country, and joined James Aird at Mendota. In 1820, Jean Baptiste Faribault located on Pike's Island. He came through the solicitation of Col. Leavenworth then in charge of Fort Snelling.

To Jean Baptiste Faribault properly belongs the honor of making the first settlement in Dakota county. He was born at Berthier, Canada, in 1774, and died at Faribault, Minnesota, which town his son Alexander was instrumental in founding, in 1860. He came into the western country as trader, in 1798, and from posts in Illinois, and on the Des Moines river, was appointed to a post at Little Rapids, on the Minnesota river, now Carver, in 1803–4. He was a staunch friend of the United States during the war of 1812, and on that account was arrested by a colonel of the British militia, and for some time held a prisoner. His entire property was destroyed by the British and their Indian allies, and he found himself obliged to commence again the work of accumulating a competency. When he located on Pike's Island, in 1820, he built log cabins, and had several acres of land under cultivation. In 1822, the island was submerged by the high water of the Minnesota, and Faribault was obliged to remove, which he did, locating on the east bank of the Mississippi, some distance below the island. He suffered a considerable loss in furs and stores.

In 1826, the water again rose to an extreme height. An ice gorge some forty feet high, formed just above Fort Snelling, and Colonel Snelling, at the fort, seeing Faribault's danger in case the gorge should suddenly break and precipitate the volume of water upon him, sent down a boat which rendered timely service in enabling Faribault and his family to escape and save a portion of their goods, consisting of a valuable collection of furs and skins. His buildings and stock were all carried away. Then it was that Faribault erected his dwelling at the spot now called Mendota, then known as St. Peters. His family continued to reside here for many years, while he passed his winters at Little Rapids, where he had established a trading post.

Fort Snelling was commenced in 1819, and completed in 1824. The first barracks for the troops was constructed on the south bank of the Minnesota river, near the site of the present railroad bridge, within the limits of the present township of Mendota. In 1821, Colonel Leavenworth procured from the head men of the Sioux bands, a grant of land nine miles square, at the junction of the Mississippi and Minnesota rivers. In this treaty was a clause by which the Indians gave to Faribault's wife and children, "Pike's Island." This gift was not, however, recognized by the government. Mr. Faribault outlived his wife and four children, out of a large family. His son Alexander, born at Prairie du Chien, was the eldest of the children, and is still living near the city of Faribault, of which he was the founder. Faribault deservedly held the respect and esteem of all with whom he came in contact.

D. Lamont was a trader located at the mouth of the Minnesota, in 1826. Alexis Bailly, of whom an extended notice is given in the chapter on the city of Hastings, was for many years a resident of Mendota, beginning about 1826. He was here in the interests of the American Fur Company and had charge of this post until 1834. Vetal Guerin came to Mendota late in the fall of 1832. He came with a company of voyageurs from Montreal, and traversed the entire distance in boats. He resided here until 1839. Antoine Le Claire came about the same time. In 1832, John L. Campbell, an account of whom may be found on page 206, was born at Mendota.

The year 1834, marks the arrival of Henry Hastings Sibley, who infused life into all branches of trade and industry. He remained devoted to the interests of Dakota county and of Minnesota,

Digitized by Google

for many years. He was a partner in the American Fur company and came as superintendent of the interests of that company in this portion of the north-west, and remained as a citizen. In 1862, General Sibley, then in charge of the military district of Minnesota, removed to St. Paul. He is the oldest surviving settler of Dakota county, and as he originally stood, with native kindliness, between many of its pioneers and financial ruin, so is he still trusted by them and looked to for advice on many subjects. As the chapter advances more will be said in reference to General Sibley.

William Henry Forbes, a Canadian of Scotch descent, came in 1837, and for ten years was employed by General Sibley, then removed to St. Paul, where he died in 1875. He was well known as trader, citizen and official. Major Forbes married a daughter of Alexander Faribault, in 1846. Parrant, known as Pig's Eye, the founder of St. Paul, came to Mendota in 1832 and was prohibited in 1835, by Major Taliaferro, Indian agent, from coming into the Indian country, on account of his whisky selling proclivities. In 1838, Parrant left Mendota entirely and became the first settler at the point known as Pig's Eye, afterwards the city of St. Paul.

At the time H. H. Sibley arrived, 1834, the only buildings at Mendota, were those occupied by the fur company and its employes. In 1836, a large stone store was erected, and followed by the completion in 1837, of a dwelling of the same material by Mr. Sibley, partner in the fur company. John Miller was the mason. This residence still stands, in a good state of preservation, and is the oldest private residence in the state of Minnesota. It is occupied by the Catholic sisters as an industrial school.

During the early days of St. Paul, Mendota was the only place where tea, flour, pork and other necessities of life could be obtained. General Sibley's store, opened soon after his arrival, marks the beginning of the great commercial interests of the state, as well as county. The stone hotel, built by Alexander Faribault, in 1837, was the first public house of entertainment, and furnished shelter to many of those who came the succeeding year and settled on the east side of the river. The log houses previously constructed and occupied, were all taken down and removed.

Mendota remained the depot of the fur trade for several years, and, indeed, until the final abandonment of the business by the firm of P. Choteau and Company, of St. Louis, Missouri, who were the successors of the old American Fur Company.

The land embraced in the village was entered, under what was termed the townsite act of congress, passed in 1844, by the Hon. Andrew G. Chatfield, judge of the district, for the benefit of H. H. Sibley and his co-partners. The village was made the county seat in 1854, one year after the organization of the county, and remained as such until 1857, when, by a popular vote, the county seat was removed to Hastings.

The earliest religious services were held by the missionaries, who devoted themselves to work in this region. These have already been alluded to in chapter XXXIV. In 1839, Rev. E. G. Gear arrived as chaplain at Fort Snelling, and probably held Episcopal services on the Mendota side of the river.

In October, 1842, the Catholic chapel, of modest dimensions, supplemented a few years thereafter by the stone edifice, which still occupies a prominent position, was built under the auspices of Father Lucian Galtier, the first missionary of that church in this region. Father Galtier was soon succeeded by Rev. Father Ravoux, who labored long and faithfully with the whites and Indians for many years, and was then called to a more extended and important sphere of action, as vicar-general of the diocese of St. Paul, a position he still holds.

In 1849, the census on which the representation was based, placed the population of Mendota at 122. Subsequent to the treaties of cession, the village increased very considerably in population. Judge Chatfield, Isaac Holmes, a prominent citizen of Wisconsin, James Thomas, W. H. McCollum, Edward Lemay, Jeremiah Nealy, Hypolite Dupuis, Michael Dupuis, J. J. Noah, John Kennedy, now postmaster at Hastings, Francois Le Claire, H. J. Scheffer, Thos. Provencalle, Michael Finch, Joseph and Octave Beaudet, and others, whose names can not now be ascertained, were among the first to establish themselves in the village.

Mr Sibley was elected a delegate to congress from the territory of Wisconsin, while yet a

Digitized by Google

resident of Mendota, and at the session of 1848-'9, succeeded in procuring the passage of a bill for the organization of Minnesota territory. He was elected as delegate from the new territory, for the two successive congresses, serving five years in all, during which time he secured many appropriations for public buildings, roads and other objects. Among the most important was the negotiation of the treaties with the Sioux, or Dakota Indians, the result of which was the cession to the government by these bands, by the Mendota and Traverse des Sioux treaties, of their possessory rights to the whole of the magnificent domain west of the Mississippi river. The successful result of the negotiations was mainly due to the exercise of the great influence of Mr. Sibley among the Indians, as they were naturally reluctant to part with so splendid a heritage on any terms.

The treaty consummated at Mendota was made in 1851. July 29th of that year, the chiefs and head men of the two prominent bands of Souix, the Med-e-wa-kan-ton-wan and Wak-pa-koota, met at the warehouse in Mendota, for the purpose of holding council with the commissioners of the United States government. After the pipe had been passed around the circle, a speech was made by Governor Ramsey, Rev. G. H. Pond acting as interpreter. He stated that game was becoming scarce, and that the lands were of little value to the Indians, alluding to the fact that the whites were surrounding them, as the upper bands had already sold their possessions. They would be paid money and furnished supplies to a certain amount, and still live on their own lands, if they complied with the request of the government.

This council was also addressed by Colonel Luke Lea, Indian commissioner. After this the council was broken up to allow the proposition to be submitted to the Indians, which was done through an interpreter. The following day, the Indians declined to again enter the warehouse, claiming that it was too warm. Their real objection, however, was that they were afraid the building would not stand the weight, and they confessed to their friends that they thought the walls would fall. An arbor was then erected on the high ground near Pilot Knob, to which they repaired. The Indians continued to hesitate over parting with their lands. Nothing was effected that day and the next. August 1st, the council adjourned, leaving the Indians sitting surprised on the benches. The council did not meet again until August 5th, the matter in the meantime having been talked up outside. Finally, after considerable discussion and objections on the part of the Indians, the treaty was concluded, and the lands on the west of the Mississippi became the property of the whites, and were thrown open to settlement. A complete account of the treaty and the articles contained therein will be found on page 207 of this volume. These treaties were confirmed by the senate at the succeeding session, and Minnesota thenceforth became the center of attraction to emigrants from the states as well as from abroad.

It is not certain at what date the first school was opened, but it was prior to 1850, and was taught by a Canadian named Lejendre. The log chapel, erected by Rev. Father Ravoux, was used for school purposes.

Mendota was, on the 11th day of June, 1849, declared by the governor, to be the seat of justice for the third judicial district, territory being divided into three districts on that day. The first court was held on the fourth Monday in August, Judge David Cooper, presiding, and H. H. Sibley, foreman of the grand jury, the first ever empanelled west of the Mississippi river, in Minnesota. Only three of the twenty old men, composing the jury, understood the English language, and Major Forbes acted as interpreter through the term, but no indictments were returned. The large stone warehouse belonging to the fur company, was used for a court-room.

Mendota was laid out on land owned by H. H. Sibley, Jean B., and Alexander Faribault, on the north-east quarter and the west half of section 27, township 28 north, of range 23 west, of the fourth principal meridian. Hypolite Dupuis was the justice before whom the plat was sworn to, and the date of record was May 1st, 1855.

Beaudets addition to Mendota was laid on land owned by Joseph Beaudet, part of lots 3 and 4, section 27, township 28, ranges 23 and 24. The plat was filed for record, November 17th, 1856. It was surveyed by W. E. Beall, and recorded March 27th, 1857.

The selection by the war department of Fort

Digitized by Google

Snelling as the rendezvous for volunteers during the war of the rebellion, was a fatal blow to Mendota. Its proximity to that post was an inducement for the soldiers to frequent it by day and night, to the annoyance, and indeed, danger, of the families of respectable residents, many of whom sold their dwellings and other property at any sacrifice, and transferred themselves in all haste to other and more quiet localities. Mr. Sibley, who had been put at the head of the forces in the field to suppress the hostile Indians, after the terrible outbreak and massacre of 1862, was appointed general of volunteers by President Lincoln, and placed in command of the military district of Minnesota, embracing also northern Dakota, with headquarters at St. Paul, to which city he removed with his family in November of that year.

It is an historical fact that Mendota was the place selected by the senate committee on states and territories, when the bill providing for the organization of Minnesota as a territory was pending.

In the original bill, as reported to the senate, Mendota was named as the capital of the territory, and it is owing to the strict integrity of Henry H. Sibley, then delegate from Wisconsin territory, that St. Paul was substituted. The circumstances were as follows. Stephen A. Douglas, chairman of the committee on states and territories in the United States senate, had, a short time before the question of Minnesota as a territory had arisen, made an extended pleasure trip to this region. During this tour, he visited Pilot Knob, the elevation in the rear of Mendota, and was particularly pleased with the magnificent and extended view to be obtained from that point. To the left, stretched the valley of the Minnesota, and in the center, the gorge of the Mississippi and the country surrounding the Falls of St. Anthony. To the right, the "Father of Waters," sweeping majestically through a grand curve, past the white bluffs and the embryo city of St. Paul. Douglas had this view in his mind, when drafting the bill, and decided that Pilot Knob was the place for the capitol buildings, as they could be seen for miles on every side. At that time, 1849, the only settlements of importance in the proposed territory were those at St. Paul, St. Anthony, and Stillwater, and Mr. Sibley knew that the wishes of his constituents were that the capitol should be located at St. Paul, the University at St. Anthony, and the penitentiary at Stillwater. When a copy of the bill was presented to Mr. Sibley, he discovered, to his consternation, that Mendota had been inserted as the capital instead of St. Paul.

He immediately went to Senator Douglas for an explanation, and was given the senator's reasons for wishing the capitol placed at Mendota. "But," said Mr. Sibley, "this will not do at all. St. Paul is the place the people of the territory wish for their capital, and I cannot go contrary to their wishes." To this Douglas replied, that he supposed as Sibley owned land at Mendota, that it would benefit him to have the capital located there. Sibley told him, that for that very reason he objected to having the capital located there. Douglas then offered to assume all responsibility of the affair, and to guarantee that Sibley's name should not appear in the transaction. But it was of no avail; Sibley still insisted on having St. Paul named, instead of Mendota, stating that he did not come to Washington to cater to the individual interests of H. H. Sibley, but to carry out the wishes of those who sent him. Finally, Senator Douglas agreed that if the committee saw fit to make the desired change, he would not oppose it. Accordingly, Sibley went before the committee, and after much persuasion, secured the change and the bill passed, naming St. Paul as the capital. General Sibley would undoubtedly have benefited greatly had Mendota been named, but his native honesty and love of right would not allow him to go contrary to the wishes of those who placed him in the position he then occupied as the representative of the people, and thus Mendota was deprived of the distinction Douglas wished to confer upon it.

In 1848, there was a post-office established at Mendota, H. H. Sibley as the first postmaster, succeeded by others who continued until 1873, since which time Timothy Fee has held the office.

In 1856, General Sibley built a stone church which was used for Episcopal services. This church was erected at a cost of $2,000, which was defrayed entirely by General Sibley. The building has since been purchased by the

Digitized by Google

school district, and is now used for a school-house.

In 1856, a saw-mill was erected on the river or slough by P. J. Scheffer. It was run by a portable engine. In 1857, Eli Pettijohn purchased the property and brought from Shakopee an up-right saw and the machinery for a flour-mill. He run the mill a few years, then disposed of it to Franklin Steele, who sold to other parties. The investment was never a paying one, and the mill finally became the property of the Questions brothers, who removed it to Scott county.

The village of Mendota now contains a population of 348. The railroad station at this point is known as St. Paul Junction. The Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis and Omaha, formerly the St. Paul and Sioux City railway, here diverges from the Iowa division of the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul railway, both lines using the same track between St. Paul Junction and St. Paul.

MENDOTA TOWNSHIP.

The township of Mendota, as designated by the county commissioners at their first meeting at Hastings, in April, 1858, comprised all that portion of townships 27 and 28 north, of range 23, west of the fourth principal meridian, lying within the boundaries of Dakota county. September 20th, 1858, the board of county commissioners set off the south half of township 27 as Montgomery, but not being satisfactory to the residents, the action was reconsidered, and the town lapsed to Mendota, whose boundaries remained unchanged until the winter of 1861, when the town of Eagan, consisting of township 27, range 23, was formed by special act of legislature. Mendota, then contained all in the county of township 28.

In 1874, the city of St. Paul annexed the village of West St. Paul, which took from the town of Mendota the point of land along the river on the north, containing less than one section. The present boundaries are: On the north, the Mississippi river and the Sixth ward of the city of St. Paul; on the east, by the town of West St. Paul, Dakota county; on the south, by the town of Eagan; and on the west, by the Minnesota and Mississippi rivers. The town contains seven whole and seven fractional sections, or an area of 6,700 acres of land.

The two great rivers forming its western and northern boundaries, with the sloughs extending from them into the land, furnish excellent drainage. There are several lakes in the town, the largest of which is Pickerel lake, lying in the northern part of the town, in section 13, so named from the fine pickerel with which its waters abound. Roger's lake is in section 26 and 35, and was originally called Martin's lake, after the first settler on the north-west quarter of section 35. In 1879, the lake was given its present name in honor of the oldest settler on its shores. Augusta lake, in the southern part of section 27, and extending into section 34, was named after a daughter of General Sibley. Lemay lake, in section 34, was named for C. Lemay, one of the oldest settlers of the county, who made his claim in 1849, and has since resided on it. There are also several small, unnamed lakes, in different portions of the township, furnishing a liberal supply of water for the use of stock and other purposes.

The surface of the township is rolling, and along the Mississippi river bluffy. In its original state it was covered with a growth of oak and maple timber. Along the Minnesota, extending back a distance of from eighty to 160 rods, the land is low and marshy, and can only be utilized in dry seasons, at which times large quantities of hay are procured.

The soil is a rich loam, with clay sub-soil. In the north and west the farmers are quite extensively engaged in market gardening, which their proximity to the city of St. Paul makes profitable. Many fine farms have been cleared from this rough, timbered country.

The northern and western portions of the town were within the limits of the original military reservation, and the first road built through the town was the military road built in 1849 by Major Dodd, and known as the "Dodd" road. This road has since been extended and improved.

The early settlement of the village of Mendota has already been recorded, and that of the town is so closely interwoven with it that little more can be said. Nearly all the pioneers in this town settled in the village first, and after the country west of the Mississippi river was thrown open to settlement made claims in the surrounding country and began farming. Hitherto, the principal business had been trading with the Indians. C. Lemay

Digitized by Google

came to Mendota in 1849, and made a claim in section 34, which was the first claim located, back from the village. He built his house in 1852 and is still residing on his original claim.

E. Perron came in 1851, and the following year purchased the farm on which he now lives, of Peter Felix, who had pre-empted the claim. C. Conneyer pre-empted a claim in what is now Eagan, and in 1871, purchased his present farm of General Sibley. P. Martin pre-empted the D. Underwood farm in 1854. The Le Claire's made claims at an early date. S. C. Staples settled on section 13, in 1854. E. G. Rogers came to Minnesota in 1856, and purchased his present farm in section 35 in 1857. In 1851, Clement Vondell, who came to Mendota in 1848, settled on his present farm in sections 13 and 24, where he has since resided. The first few years after his arrival in Minnesota he was engaged in the pineries and in teaming for the government. JosephBeaudet came from Canada in 1850 and to Mendota in 1852, and preempted the land where he now lives, adjoining the village on the north-east. In November, 1856, he platted about twenty-four acres as an addition to the village. Beaudet carries on the business of blacksmith and wagon-maker. Among the early settlers in the township were many who settled in what became the town of Eagan, and a sketch of them will be found in the history of that town.

The organization of the town of Mendota occurred May 4th, 1858, by the election of the following officers: Patrick Eagan, chairman, Michael Lynch and Joseph Vizena, supervisors; G. S. Whitman, clerk; Christopher Nugent, assessor; James Thomas and James McC. Boal, justices of the peace; Hypolite Dupuis, overseer of poor. At a meeting of the board held May 29th, the town was divided into five road districts. Joseph Beaudet was appointed overseer of No. 1, Treffla Auge of No. 2, Thomas Kelley of Nos. 3 and 4 and Thomas Daily of No. 5. At a special meeting George Auge was appointed assessor in place of C. Nugent, removed.

At the annual meeting of 1859, ninety-three votes were cast. Patrick Eagan was elected chairman and Michael Lynch and Joseph Vizena, supervisors; G. S. Whitman, clerk. The amount collected by tax for 1859 was $958.78; amount paid for expenses, $1,018.95.

Annual meeting for 1860: H. J. Sheafer was elected chairman and Daniel Underwood and Michael Dupuis, supervisors; Phillip Crowley, clerk.

At the annual meeting of 1861, a tax of one and one-half mills was voted for schools. three mills for current expenses, and one-half mill for roads and bridges. Fifty-six votes were cast, and James McC. Boal was elected chairman and William Morrissey and Joseph Vizena, supervisors; P. Crowley, clerk.

At the annual meeting in 1862 a tax of three mills for town and one mill for roads was voted. Sixty-four votes were cast, and P. B. Thompson was elected chairman, Joseph Vizena and W. Morrissey, supervisors; P. Crowley, clerk.

At the annual meeting of 1863, a tax of there mills for current expenses and two mills for roads was voted. P. B. Thompson was elected chairman, W. Morrissey and Michael Lynch, supervisors; P. Crowley, clerk.

At the annual meeting in 1864 a tax of two and one-half mills for current expenses and two mills for roads was voted. James Thomas was elected chairman, W. Morrissey and H. E. Descorius, supervisors; P. Crowley, clerk.

In 1865, a tax of two mills for roads and two and one-half mills for town purposes was voted. Michael Lynch was elected chairman, Timothy Fee and Joseph Vizena, supervisors; P. Crowley, clerk.

In 1866, one and one-half mills for current expenses and one and one-half mills for roads were voted. W. Morrissey elected chairman, Timothy Fee and Eloi Parus, supervisors; P. Crowley, clerk.

In 1867, a tax of one and one-half mills was voted for current expenses. James Thomas was elected chairman, E. G. Rogers and W. Blair, supervisors; J. D. Rogers, clerk.

In 1868, a tax of two mills for current expenses and two and one-half mills for roads was voted. C. A. Stephens elected chairman, W. Morrissey and Cornelius Guiney, supervisors; T. T. Smith, clerk.

In 1870, a tax of seven mills for roads and bridges, and three for current expenses was voted, Cornelius Guiney elected chairman; T. T. Smith and Robert Holgate, supervisors; C. A. Stephens, clerk.

In 1872, four and one-half mills for town ex-

Digitized by Google

penses was voted, Cornelius Guiney elected chairman; R. Holgate and T. T. Smith, supervisors; M. Lynch, clerk.

In 1872, a tax of two and one-half mills for current expenses was voted, M. Lynch elected chairman; C. Guiney and C. Lemay, supervisors; M. Scanlan clerk; C. Lemay resigned, and D. N. Bryant was appointed; M. Lynch appointed clerk in place of Scanlan, resigned.

In 1873, a tax of five mills for town and five for roads and bridges was voted, M. Lynch elected chairman; D. N. Bryant and T. Fee, supervisors; C. O. Sprague, clerk.

At the election of 1874, a tax of five mills for current expenses was voted, J. L. Lewis elected chairman; T. Fee and Charles Small, supervisors; T. Nealy, clerk; D. N. Bryant, justice.

In 1875, it was voted to raise $400 to pay on deposit, $300 for current expenses, and $500 for road and bridges, T. T. Smith elected chairman; C. Lemay and C. Small, supervisors; T. Nealy, clerk.

In 1876, it was voted to raise $200 for current expenses, T. T. Smith elected chairman; Charles small and D. Lemay, supervisors; D. N. Bryant, clerk.

In 1877, it was voted to apply $200 for town purposes and $100 for road and bridges, T. T. Smith was elected chairman; Charles Small and Edward Perron, supervisors; D. N. Bryant, clerk.

In 1878, it was voted to raise $130 for current expenses and $875 for roads; T. T. Smith elected chairman; C. Small and James Auge, supervisors; D. N. Bryant, clerk.

In 1879, it was voted to raise $150 for town purposes, Henry Dehrer elected chairman; Chas. Small and James Auge, supervisors; D. N. Bryant, clerk.

In 1880, voted to raise $180 for current expenses, Henry Dehrer elected chairman; James Auge and C. F. Staples, supervisors; D. N. Bryant, clerk.

In 1881, it was voted to raise $200 for current expenses, H. E. C. Dehrer elected chairman; C. F. Staples and James Auge, supervisors, D. N. Bryant, clerk.

SCHOOLS.

School district No. 6 was composed of the whole of the town with portions of the adjoining town. The first school was taught by Lejendre, a Frenchman, in the old log church erected by Father Ravoux, in 1842.

The district purchased of H. H. Sibley, the stone church which he erected in 1856, at an expense of $1,500. The present officers are Charles Small, director; James Auge, treasurer, and Michael Dupuis, clerk.

School district No. 5 was organized as No. 3, being set off from No. 6 in 1859, by the county commissioners, but was afterwards re-organized in 1862, and re-numbered. The first board of officers were S. C. Staples, director; J. W. McGrath, treasurer, and J. Truman, clerk. Phillip Crowley was the first teacher. The first school-house was built the same year of wood, 24x30, at an expense of $300, but has been re-modeled into a fine house. The present officers are C. F. Staples, director; Mr. McGrath, treasurer, and Clarence D. Pierce, clerk.

School district No. 91 was set off from 6, by an act of the legislature, approved March 6th, 1871. The district was organized April 6th, with the following board; E. G. Rogers, director; L. Trapp, treasurer, and R. Holgate, clerk. The school-house, of wood, 30x40 feet, at an expense of $400, was erected in time for the spring school, which was taught by Sarah Shelley. The present board are E. G. Rogers, director; H. E. C. Dehrer, treasurer, and John Roeller, clerk. The average attendance is about thirty-five scholars.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

Joseph Auge was born in Canada East, in 1836. When about twelve years old, he came with his father to Mendota, Minnesota. His first employment was for J. B. Faribault, and while in his employ, he acquired the Sioux language. He accompanied the Jim Fisk expedition to the gold mines of Montana. Subsequently he learned the blacksmith's trade, under his brother George, in St. Paul. His early education was acquired in Canada, and after coming to St. Paul, studied in the office of his brother-in-law. Married May 19th, 1861, Miss Louise A. Dupuis, a niece to the Sioux chief, "Little Crow," and settled in Mendota. Mr. Auge is able to speak the English, French, German and Sioux languages. Was appointed United States inspector of customs at Pembina, which position he occupied one year, then returned to Mendota. Here he has served

Digitized by Google

as justice of the peace and school clerk. His family consists of his wife and ten children. He is now engaged in the liquor trade.

Julius E. Batta was born in Germany, February 1st, 1849. He received his early education at the common schools, finishing his studies at the gymnasium. When about eighteen years of age, he came to America, proceeding westward from New York to Minnesota, and afterward traveled through Wisconsin, Missouri and Arkansas. Returning to Germany in 1869, he was drafted into the German army, and passed through the Franco-German war of 1870; was on the field at the battle of Metz. He returned to the United States during the summer of 1871, and settled in Sibley county, here remaining until his removal to Hastings in 1875. The next year he located in Mendota; having had some experience in grain speculation, he began as a grain buyer, and since 1877, has been wheat-buyer and agent for the Millers' Citizen Association, of Minneapolis. Married at St. Paul, in 1875, Miss Hulde Mendiville. Hermon, Julius, Eliza and Fred are their children.

Ferdinand Burow was born September 13th, 1841. Immigrated to America in 1866, and came to St. Paul, via New York. Came to Mendota township in 1869, settling on a farm owned by A. Northolfer. He purchased the farm on which he now lives. from Gen. H. H. Sibley, it being unimproved land. It has been well cultivated and has received also some first-class improvements, under the management of Mr. Burow. He visited his native country in 1857, returning to his Minnesota home early the following spring. Married in 1870, Miss Amelia Post, a native of Prussia. Ludwig, August, Albert and Annie, are their children.

Rev. Charles Arthur Sicard de Carufel, pastor of St. Peter's church of Mendota, was born in the province of Quebec, August 4th, 1836. He attended college from seven to seventeen years of age, afterward entered Nicollet college, pursuing the theological course four years. During the time, however, seven months were passed as private secretery to Bishop Thomas Cooke. He was ordained by this bishop June 9th, 1859. Was the assistant at St. Anne de La Parade until 1861; then assistant at St. Justin until 1862; also parish priest at St. Louis de Blanford until 1870; was parish priest of St. Roman of Winslow until 1871; for five years was parish priest of Pointe du Lac. He came to Oswego, New York in 1876, and was two years parish priest of St. Louis, of Oswego. Came to Mendota in 1878 and has since that time been priest of St. Peter's church, and until 1879, had charge of Inver Grove mission.

Henry E. C. Dehrer was born November 5th, 1846. Came to this continent with his parents during infancy and passed his childhood in Pennsylvania. In 1854 he came to St. Paul, Minnesota, with his parents. Subsequently he moved to Inver Grove township, where he resides. Was here married to Henrietta Sass, in 1871; she has borne him four children. Bought his present farm of one hundred and sixty acres in Mendota township in 1876, and settled on it the ensuing year. He has been chairman of supervisors three years and school treasurer four years.

Michael Dupuis was born in La Prairie, Canada East, 1810. He learned the trade of boot and shoe maker in his native place and afterward worked at it in New York and other cities. Returning to Upper Canada he was for a long time the foreman in a tannery, and boot and shoe manufactory, etc. In 1855, came to Minnesota and the same summer opened a boot and shoe shop in Mendota, which business he has since pursued. Miss Mary Clark, a native of Upper Canada, became his wife in 1849. Eleven children have been born to them; the living are: Henry, Mary, Charlotte, Edward, Gosept, Albert, Frank and Orman.

John F. Guiney, a native of this state, was born in Eagan township, Dakota county, September 18th, 1860. Moved to Fort Snelling with his parents, during infancy, and two years later accompanied them to Mendota. During his boyhood days he attended school and has since been principally engaged as an employe on the railroad. At one time he assisted in building some of the elevators on the H. and D. railroad as far as Bird Island; is now section boss on the I. and M. division of the C., M. and St. P. railway at St. Paul Junction. He still resides in the village with his parents.

M. Haggerty is a native of Ireland, born in 1842. Received his early education in the schools of his native country, and when about twelve years old, went to France, and finished his course

Digitized by Google

of studies at the University of Paris. He was after professor of languages in one of the government lyceums of that country. Came to America in 1870, landing at New York, and during the fall of the same year, came westward, locating in Mendota. Here he served as principal of the school until 1877, then studied law at the University of Iowa, receiving his diploma the next year. After returning to Minnesota, he was admitted to the bar by an examination at Hastings. He taught school in Inver Grove township one term, also one term at Burnsville, then came to Mendota, and resumed his duties as teacher in the schools. Married in 1879, to Miss Alice Kearns, who was born in 1860.

Fred. Heckel was born in New York city, in 1843. Here was his home, until he enlisted in June, 1861, in the Sixty-sixth Regiment, New York. Was in the battles of Fredericksburg, Antietam and Bull's Run; served until June, 1864, then returned to Rockland county, New York, as a farmer. During the spring of 1877, came west, and settled in Mendota township. The first year, he assumed control of a farm for Dr. F. R. Smith, of St. Paul. Opened the R. T. French farm of eighty acres, which will soon be improved under his management. Married, in 1870, Miss Mary Paddu, a native of Ireland. Their children are: Maggie, William, Edward, Louis and Frederick.

Octave Le Clair was born in Canada, about thirty-five miles below Montreal, in 1836. When a lad of twelve years came to Mendota with his brother Philip. The first few years of his western life he was in the employ of Alexander and David Faribault, driving cattle and teaming. He subsequently acted as scout for a hunting expedition to Lac qui Parle, the party being composed of people from New York. Until the completion of the railway from Fort Snelling to Faribault, he was principally engaged as an Indian trader, visiting Redwood and Yellow Medicine. Was one of the first brakemen on the railway mentioned, and at the very commencement of his career, sustained severe injuries, having nine bones broken. Continued railroading about ten years, and has since opened a store, meat market and saloon, and is now residing at Mendota. Married Miss Margaret Dupuis, who has borne him fifteen children, twelve of whom are living.

Constant Le May was born in Canada, about forty-five miles from Quebec, December 8th, 1827. On attaining majority, he went to Missouri, and on up the Mississippi to St. Paul. He entered the employ of the fur company, of which General H. H. Sibley was agent, in which he continued four years. He selected his present farm and built a shanty. After the land came into market, he secured 160 acres, which has since been his home. His estate comprises 265 acres. In 1865, he was married to Miss Felicite Lembert, who died February 20th, 1881. He has seven living children.

Carl Neubauer, a native of Prussia, was born October 24th, 1830. Came to America in 1857, and the next spring came to St. Paul, Minnesota, remaining two years. He engaged in farming in Eagan for H. H. Sibley, and in Mendota for Dr. Steele, of St. Paul. Purchased his present farm of eighty acres, in section 35, in 1867, settling on it the following year. Miss Amelia Staige became his wife, April 22d, 1872, and has borne him seven children: Bertha, Louis, Sebalt, August, Ida, Augusta and Julius.

Edward Perron was born in Canada, about thirty-six miles below Montreal. Came to St. Louis in 1851, thence the following spring to St. Paul. Returning to Canada in 1855, he married Miss Louisa Conneyer, and two years later moved his family to Mendota village. After farming some time in Mendota, he moved to Eagan township, and for six years had charge of a farm for H. H. Sibley. Moved to his present farm in Mendota township in 1874. Mr. and Mrs. Perron are the parents of six children, four of whom are living: Adolph, Alexander, William and Mary.

James Travers was born in Chicago, October 11th, 1855. While yet a child, he moved with his parents to St. Paul, where he lived until 1870. Coming thence to Mendota; he engaged in railroading for a short time, and has worked for the government at the carpenter's trade chiefly since, remaining most of the time at Fort Snelling. Helped in building Fort Custer during the summer of 1877; visited Cheyenne, Wyoming, during the spring of that year, with his brother-in-law, Omer E. Woods, of Mendota. Was employed at Fort Assiniboine during the summer of 1879, then returned to Mendota. In March, 1881, he

Digitized by Google

took charge of the hotel at Mendota, of which he is now proprietor. Married Miss Josephine Woods in 1878. They have one son, James.

Clement Vondell, one of the early settlers of Mendota, was born in Lower Canada in 1823. His father Louis was a farmer in that country. Clement came to St. Paul in 1848, thence to Mendota. During the first few years spent west, he was in the pineries, also teaming for the government. He settled on his present farm in Mendota township some time before the land was salable. Here he has has since resided. Married in 1851. to Mary Bebeau, who died in 1880, leaving thirteen children: Kate, Clement, Mary, Louis, Christine, Charles, Jeanette, Ellen, Addie, Lena, Philiman, Minnie and Josephine.

Omer E. Woods was born in Eagan township, Dakota county, Minnesota in 1856. Moved with his parents, Gregory and Lucy Woods in the spring of 1857, and has resided here through life. His education was acquired at the public schools. He has been engaged principally in railroading, and is at present, section boss on the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul railway at St. Paul Junction. In 1877, made a trip to Wyoming territory, returning the same year. When a boy, was in service on the barge laden with the first railroad engine up the Mississippi. Miss Julia Travers became his wife June 9th, 1880.

Digitized by Google

TOWNSHIP DIRECTORIES.

BURNSVILLE.

	P. O.	A.	S.
Barber, D. R. farmer,		160	35
Berrisford, J. farmer,			5
Butler, Thomas, farmer,		104	31
Casey, L. farmer,	Hamilton,	80	36
Coffey, John, farmer,	"	135	26
Coffey, Mike, farmer,	"	108	26
Coffey, M. farmer,	"	160	24
Connelly, James, farmer,	"	560	26
Connelly, M. T. farmer,	"	123	32
Corrigan, Phillip, farmer,	"	240	18
Delaney, John H. farmer,	"		35
Dillon, Jerry, farmer,	"	120	22
Dillon, John H. farmer,	"	120	22
Dowdle, Frank, farmer,	"	280	25
Ervin, Mrs. farmer,	"	80	36
Fahey, Peter, farmer,	"	300	26
Fitzgibbon, T. farmer,	"	160	19
Foley, M. and P. farmers,	"	360	27
Gallagher, Michael, farmer,	"	200	22
Gallagher, Patrick, farmer,	"	160	13
Hagan, Thos. est. of,	"	240	35
Harkins, Mrs. P. farmer,	"	195	26
Hayes, Timothy, farmer,	"	320	24
Johnson, Mrs. Gustav, farmer,	"	78	28
Judd, L. hotel,	"	160	31
Keleher, J. farmer,	"	160	27
Kennedy, James, farmer,	"	160	35
Kennedy, W. farmer,	"	200	25
Leonard, E. W. & F. H. farmers,	"	160	25
Lynch, Mrs. Peter, farmer,	"	80	24
Maloney, Thomas, farmer,	"	40	23
McCoy, Ellen & John,	" "	287	14
McCoy, James, farmer,	"	80	13
McCoy, P. farmer,	"	80	13
McDevitt, C. farmer,	"	112	23
McNamara, John, farmer,	"	76	30
McNamara, T. farmer,	"	160	34
McNerney & McMahon, farmers,	"	120	26
Moran, P. farmer,	"	200	13
Munyan, Joseph, farmer,	Hamilton,	80	13
Newman, James, farmer,	"	80	13
Nicholson, M. farmer,	"	152	18
O'Brien, H. farmer,	"	70	20
O'Neill, Charles, farmer,	"	220	23
O'Regan, T. farmer,	"	816	18
Powers, William, farmer,	"	116	30
Rice, William, farmer,	"	200	23
Sheridan, James, farmer,	"	284	36
Slater, T. farmer,	"	413	14
Stanton & Gallagher, farmers,	"	80	13
Thornton, L. farmer,	"	380	14
Welch, M. farmer,	"	256	25
Welch, Thomas, farmer,	"	113	25
Welch, William, farmer,	"	247	25
Williams, H. A. farmer,	"	165	14
Wygant, W. D. farmer,	"	106	15

CASTLE ROCK.

Aldrich A. farmer,	Farmington,	150	16
Angstman Peter, farmer,	"	160	8
Ayotte Peter, farmer,	"	150	19
Batson J. farmer,	East Castle Rock,	160	26
Batson J. D. minist'r,	Castle Rock,	240	31
Becker J. farmer,	Empire,	110	1
Becker John, farm'r,	"	160	3
Betzold M. farmer,	"	311	1
Bishop A. B. minis'r,	Castle Rock,		31
Brand H. farmer,	" "	260	33
Carmichael, farmer,	East Castle Rock,	160	23
Childs, C. W. farmer,	" " "	120	35
Childs, H. D. farm'r,	" " "	120	35
Childs, T. C. farmer,	" " "	250	35
Claggett and Crosby, farmers,	" " "	160	22
Cook, W. farmer,	Castle Rock,	80	31
Cowle, J. H. farmer,	" "	80	32
Croft, H. farmer,	Farmington,	160	16
Croft, John, farmer,	Empire,	80	3

Digitized by Google

	P. O.	A.	S.
Croft, V. farmer,	Farmington,	165	28
Cummings, D. J. farmer,	"	240	7
Curtis, H. J. station agent,	Castle Rock,		31
Damann, A. farmer,	" "	80	28
Davidson, J. C. f'r,	East Castle Rock,	140	25
Day, A. A. farmer,	Farmington,	118	16
Day, Ditus, farmer,	"	115	17
Day, L. E. farmer,	"	92	16
Ehlers, C. farmer,	"	80	28
Ehlers, H. farmer,	"	160	21
Ennis, T. farmer,	"	160	3
Falls, William, farmer,	"	160	24
Fellows, B. R. farmer,	Castle Rock,	120	28
Field, C. S. farmer,	Farmington,	75	9
Fort, S. farmer,	"	80	21
Green, Myron D. farmer,	"	320	22
Grove, E. farmer,	"	240	19
Grove, S. estate of,	"	160	20
Ham, W. A. farmer,	"	160	6
Hamann, Fohn, fmr.	Castle Rock,	80	29
Harnden, L. C. fmr.	Farmington,		
Harris, David, fmr.	"	305	20
Heichert, J. E. fmr.	"	240	15
Herber, George, fmr.	"	160	22
Hill, Frank, fmr.	East Castle Rock,	80	25
Hins, J. farmer,	Castle Rock,	100	28
Hoffman, M. farmer,	Empire,	110	13
Hopkins, Jos. W. fmr.	Farmington,	272	12
Johnson, L. farmer,	East Castle Rock,	360	36
Johnson, W. H. fmr.	Hampton,	390	12
Lamb, S. hotel,	Castle Rock,		31
Lasby, W. farmer,	East Castle Rock,	160	34
Livingston, Chas. f'r	Castle Rock,	160	29
Ludke, Charles, fmr.	Farmington,	160	11
Martin, J. N. fmr.	East Castle Rock,	83	35
Mayjor, George, fmr.	Castle Rock,	160	33
McEwen, H. farmer,	East Castle Rock,	160	34
Meeker, S. grain buyer,	Castle Rock		31
Michael V, farmer,	"	80	28
Mitchell, C.	" Castle Rock,	240	27
Moose, M. J.	" Farmington,	240	7
Nassy, Thos. farmer,	Farmington,	80	24
Odell, S. J. farmer,	"	160	15
O'Sherly, Ole, fmr,	"	79	18
Otte, H. E. fmr.	"	210	21
Parker, A. G. farmer,	"	6	17
Pennington, J. fmr.	Castle Rock,	80	32
Perry G. S. farmer,	Farmington,	80	15
Potts, T C. farmer,	East Castle Rock,	80	25
Pryor, H. farmer,	Castle Rock,	320	31
Rother, Frank, fmr.	Farmington,	160	28
Rother, Joseph, fmr.	"	160	14
Rowell, Chas. fmr.	"	160	27
Rawley, N. B. fmr.	"	160	4
Saunders, H. E. fmr.	"	250	15
Sanderson, J. R. fmr.	"	160	4
Shellenbarger, F. fmr.	Castle Rock,	80	29
Sherd, W. A. fmr.	East Castle Rock,	60	25
Sherley, Ole, fmr.	Farmington,	80	18
Shumway, D. I. fmr.	Farmington,	160	20
Shumway, H. W. fmr.	East Castle Rock,	160	20
Slocum, B.C. farmer,	East Castle Rock,	240	34
Smith, farmer,	Farmington,	80	10
Smith, C. H. farmer,	Farmington,	100	5
Smith, U. S. farmer,	Farmington,	100	5
Stapf, C. farmer,	Farmington,	100	5
Stapf, E. farmer,	Empire,	585	2
Stapf, J. farmer,	Empire,	80	3
Stevens, B. farmer,	Farmington,	295	8
Stevens, S. farmer,	Castle Rock,	80	21
Tauner, V. farmer,	East Castle Rock,	80	35
Teachout, J. farmer,	Farmington,	143	0
Tierney, Thos.	" Farmington,	149	19
Thompson, E. D.	" Farmington,	210	14
Thorsen, H. farmer,	Farmington,	63	18
Towler, J. farmer,	Farmington,	320	3
Tripp, E. W. farmer,	Castle Rock,	394	33
Trout, Henry,	" Farmington,	160	8
Van Vliet, C. D.	" East Castle Rock,	160	27
Welch, J. P. farmer,	Farmington,	160	5
Weller, R. A. farmer,	Farmington,	80	13
Wheeler, W. J. mer.	Castle Rock,		31
Whittier, P.P. farmer,	Farmington,	80	7
Works, J. W. farmer,	Farmington,	100	5
Woodworth, G.	" Farmington,	220	11

DOUGLASS.

Alstrom, John, farmer,	Hastings,	140	4
Anton, John, merchant,	Trout Brook,	2	14
Aszmann, John, farmer,	Hastings,	345	35
Baghan, C. farmer,	Cannon Falls,	220	29
Beisell, John, farmer,	New Trier,	160	29
Berg, J. farmer,	New Trier,	80	7
Bihner, John, farmer,	Trout Brook,	160	28
Boser, D. farmer,	Hastings,	440	34
Brage, A. farmer,	Trout Brook,	160	25

Digitized by Google

	P. O.	A.	S.
Brueck, M. farmer,	New Trier,	40	5
Carneff, J. farmer,	Trout Brook,	80	1
Carnal, Florian A. far.	Cannon Falls,	240	32
Cavanaugh, Sarah, "	Cannon Falls,	80	33
Clure, Charles, farmer,	Hastings,	80	1
Collins, Cecilia, farmer,	Hastings,	100	4
Coons Alexander, "	Red Wing,	70	11
Denn J. P. farmer,	New Trier,	60	14
Dockstader A. farmer,	Hastings,	140	12
Doffing Peter, farmer,	Trout Brook,	466	12
Donndelinger J. farmer,	New Trier,	160	8
Draeger O. farmer,	New Trier,	160	20
Dremiter Josephine, f'r,	Trout Brook,	40	33
Dunn P. farmer,	Hastings,	160	10
Eckert, John V. farmer,	Trout Brook.	240	10
Elder, W. H. farmer,	Hastings,	79	2
Estergreen, John, farmr,	"	160	36
Estergreen P. M., farmr,	Trout Brook,	200	35
Eulen George, farmer,	" "	78	14
Feidt John, farmer,	New Trier,	200	30
Felton Margaret, farmr,	Trout Brook,	120	16
Ficker Matthew, farmer,	New Trier,	120	5
Fling John, farmer,	Cannon Falls,	200	32
Fox Alvis, farmer,	Hastings,	200	34
Gardner Stephen, miller,	"	160	25
Gergen B. estate of	New Trier,	725	7
Gergen Jacob, farmer,	" "	200	7
Gerlach G. farmer,	Trout Brook,	240	13
Glein H. farmer,	Hastings,	160	21
Gotto B. farmer,	"	80	15
Gotto M. farmer,	"	80	15
Gotto N. estate of	New Trier,	160	21
Green John, farmer,	Trout Brook,	120	25
Grosvenor E. W.	Hastings,	320	27
Haering M. farmer,	New Trier,	80	22
Heinlein John, farmer,	" "	80	20
Hogberg P. farmer,	Cannon Falls,	80	25
Holm H. farmer,	Trout Brook,	120	26
Holmes John, farmer,	Hastings,	200	1
Irrthum N. farmer,	Trout Brook,	240	22
Ista George, farmer,	New Trier,	120	2
Ista J., Jr. farmer,	Trout Brook,	80	24
Ista Wm. farmer,	" "		12
Johnson C. G. farmer,	Cannon Falls,	40	25
Johnson J. O. farmer,	Trout Brook,	80	25
Kane Bridget, farmer,	Hastings,	80	3
Keiffer George, farmer,	Trout Brook,	160	2
Keiffer John, farmer,	" "	160	11
Kennedy Wm. farmer,	Hastings,	10	
King R. farmer,	Hastings,	20	4
Kirpach J. farmer,	New Trier,	120	30
Klasen M. farmer,	Trout Brook,	160	23
Kleine M. farmer,	New Trier,	160	17
Klingberg J. P. farmer,	Cannon Falls,	240	31
Knoblauch Jos. farmer,		160	34
Knoblauch X. farmer,	Trout Brook,	420	35
Kunf M. saloon-keeper,	" "	½	14
Landsberger Agatha, f'r	New Trier,	240	18
Landberger Geo. far.	New Trier,	160	20
Lehman, I. farmer,	Hastings,	15	35
Leiendecker, J. far.	Trout Brook,	160	24
McLaughlin, C. est.	"	80	16
McNally, P. est.	Cannon Falls,	160	31
Mainz, M. farmer,	Hastings,	160	3
Meisch Phillippe, far.	Trout Brook,	160	14
Michael, C. farmer,	Cannon Falls,	140	28
Molitor, John, far.	New Trier,	220	17
Nicolai, H. farmer,	New Trier,	80	20
Nicolai, T. farmer,	"		21
Nicolai, N. farmer,	Trout Brook,	40	15
O'Brien, C. farmer,	"	40	15
Penie, Chas. farmer,	New Trier,	80	17
Quinn, Patrick, far.	Trout Brook,	160	15
Reigert, Jos. farmer,	Hastings,	160	33
Reiser, J. P. farmer;	New Trier,	160	29
Rischett, Wm. far.	"	80	20
Rischett, P. farmer,	"	80	27
Robert, W. farmer,	Trout Brook,	160	16
Robert, M. est.	"	80	24
Rohr, P.	New Trier,	120	5
Rohr, Conrad,	Trout Brook,	80	22
Roller, L. farmer,	New Trier,	160	5
Schweich, Fred. far.	Trout Brook,	77	14
Schweich, John, far.	New Trier,	450	9
Schweitzer, T. far.	"	200	7
Schaack, John, far.	"	166	17
Schaeffer, H. far.	Trout Brook,	345	14
Schaeffer, J. G. far.	New Trier,	480	20
Schuler, Anton, far.	"	160	19
Serres, M. farmer,	"	460	4
Stein, N. farmer,	"	80	4
Stine, John, farmer,	Trout Brook,	100	27
Swanson, A. farmer,	Cannon Falls,	80	30
Taplin, N. W. far.	Hastings,	160	1
Thien, Mary, farmer,	New Trier,	165	28
Thome, V. farmer,	Trout Brook,	80	10
Weber, M. farmer,	New Trier,	80	19
Zeien, Thos. farmer,	"	40	16

Digitized by Google

	P. O.	A.	S.
Zempel August, far. Hastings,		79	3
EAGAN.			
Auge, Dosite, farmer,	Mendota,	128	4
Auge, George, farmer and blacksmith,	Mendota,	175	4
Barry, E. farmer,	Westcott,	305	23
Beecher, N. farmer,	Mendota,	160	29
Bose, Charles, farmer,	"	20	10
Brown, J. W. farmer,	"	120	9
Bremer, F. farmer,	St. Paul,	160	1
Brosnehan, D. and T. f'rs,	Westcott,	305	24
Burns, Hugh, farmer,	Mendota,	210	3
Burns, M. farmer,	"	230	2
Burke, P. farmer,	"	340	23
Callan, James, farmer,	"	199	29
Chaplain, Peter, farmer,	Westcott,		12
Chapdelan, P. farmer,	"	160	24
Corcoran, John, farmer,	"	120	24
Corcoran, Michael, farmer,	"	120	24
Coughlin, Patrick, farmer,	Mendota,	80	11
Cunningham, S., farmer,	"	60	16
Dailey, John, farmer,	Westcott,	160	35
Devitt, Cath. farmer,	Rosemount,	30	34
Diffley, Wm. farmer,	Westcott,	327	25
Downing, M. farmer,	Mendota,	132	16
Eagan, Patrick, farmer,	"	220	22
Englert, M. farmer,	St. Paul,	120	11
Fallan, Thomas farmer,	Rosemount,	40	25
Fannan, Thomas, farmer,	Mendota,	160	23
Fanning, J. farmer,	Westcott,	100	26
Fee, P. farmer,	"	160	12
Finarty, Thomas, farmer,	Mendota,	160	29
Furey, P. farmer,	Westcott,	95	13
Gorman, M. farmer,	Mendota,	160	32
Gœtzske, A. farmer,	St. Paul,	67	10
Griffin, P. farmer,	Mendota,	80	30
Harper, Wm. farmer,	"	110	21
Harper, J. farmer,	"	69	21
Hause, L. D. farmer,	"	750	17
Hefferman, P. farmer,	"	120	11
Hennessy, F. farmer,	"	120	21
Herlehy, M. farmer,	"	40	16
Heuer, Aug. farmer,	St. Paul,		11
Hoisler, Jos. farmer,	Mendota,	55	12
Huard, Alex. farmer	Mendota,	97	12
Kennedy, John, farmer,	"	108	17
Kennedy, M. farmer,	"	40	17
Kennely, R. farmer,	Mendota,	540	19
Laby, Thomas, farmer.	"	92	2
Lau, A. and J. grocers and postmasters,	Westcott,		13
Le Clair, Eliza, farmer,	Mendota,	92	2
Lemay, M. farmer,	"	184	10
Lemay, Eugene, farmer,	"	193	9
Lemay, Tellis, farmer,	"	119	10
Lemay, Fred. carpenter,	"	10	15
Letandre, A. farmer,	"	80	9
Letandre, John, farmer,	"	80	16
Mahar, Wm. farmer,	Westcott,	60	14
Maning, Thomas, farmer,	"	80	23
McCarthy, John, farmer,	Mendota,	220	22
McCarthy, James, farmer,	"	170	22
McCarthy, James, farmer,	Rosemount,	80	33
McDonough, Jas. farmer,	"	80	36
McMahon, P. farmer,	Westcott	380	26
Mooney, T. farmer,	Mendota,	170	22
Nachtigal, Aug. farmer,	St. Paul,		2
Niemeyer, D. farmer,	Mendota,	471	29
O'Callahan, P. farmer,	Mendota,	80	27
O'Hanlan, B. farmer,	Westcott,	40	24
O'Leary. John, farmer,	Mendota,	230	14
O'Neill, Robert, farmer,	Mendota,	230	2
Pfieffer, J. B. farmer,	St. Paul,	60	2
Quealley, P. farmer,	Mendota,	320	23
Quigley, P. farmer,	"	320	23
Quirk, J. farmer,	"	160	30
Rachenberg, E. farmer,	St. Paul,	50	1
Raddatz, H. blacksmith,	"	5	3
Rahn, Charles, farmer,	Westcott,	120	25
Rahn, J. W. farmer,	St. Paul,	80	11
Reid, M. estate	Mendota,	240	9
Reid, Robert, farmer,	"	40	9
Robinson, T. farmer,	"	160	20
Rosenmaneck, F. farmer,	"	160	12
Sass, F. farmer,	Westcott,	140	14
Schawanz, Julius,	"	160	17
Scott, George, farmer,	Mendota,	213	19
Shields, John, farmer,	"	200	10
Shields, M. B. farmer,	Mendota,	80	9
Silk, John, farmer,	"	120	10
Slater, James, farmer,	"	687	19
Stahl, A. farmer,	St. Paul,	105	1
Stiff, George,	Mendota,	213	19
Taylor, Ed. farmer,	"	160	21
Thompson, James, farmer,	"	80	15
Timm, Fred, farmer,	Westcott,	60	14

Digitized by Google

	P. O.	A.	S.
Trapp, L. farmer,	Mendota,	150	3
Walsh, M. farmer,	"	80	11
Wescott, James, farmer,	Westcott	160	30
EMPIRE.			
Adams, C. farmer,	Empire,	200	23
Ballard, J. farmer,	Farmington,	120	31
Barkaloo, H.	non-resident,		32
Becker, D. farmer,	Empire,	320	35
Benson, D. farmer,	Rosemount,	320	4
Benson, Moses			3
Bradford, A. S. farmer,	Empire,	320	24
Bradford, P. F. farmer,	"	160	25
Cain, James,	"		3
Callaghan, J. and T.	"		2
Callaghan, Wm. farmer,	"	240	23
Carroll, Daniel,			2
Cook, George, farmer,	Empire,	240	36
Day, A. A. farmer,	Rosemount,	960	10
Day, A. A. farmer,	"		14
Day, Emma L. farmer,	"		10
Davitt, A. farmer,	"		31
Durham, P. farmer,			1
Eagle, J. farmer,	Farmington,	160	20
Elston, J. A. farmer,	Hastings,	240	12
Feely, John, farmer,	Farmington,	480	20
Feely, John J. farmer,	"	160	29
Feely, Patrick, farmer,	"	120	31
Fitzgerald, Thos. farmer,	Empire,		11
Fletcher, Asa, farmer,	Farmington,	80	30
Fletcher, F. M. merchant,	"	80	30
Gagstetter, A. farmer,	Empire,	120	35
Gallagher, Terence, farmer,	"	100	24
Gibbons, Austin, farmer,	"	80	28
Gibbons, David, farmer,	Farmington,	280	21
Gibbons, John, farmer,	Rosemount,	160	6
Gibbons, Gibbons, farmer,	"	170	7
Gray, John, farmer,	"		24
Guiteau, K. N. farmer,	Farmington,	80	29
Hagney, Mat. farmer,	Rosemount,	160	40
Hamann, John, farmer,	Farmington,	120	23
Harrington, William, far.	"	120	17
Headley, S. C. farmer,	"	160	8
Higgins, Maria,			32
Hosmer, H. N. farmer,	"	120	32
Hyland, Francis, farmer,	"	400	19
Hynes Patrick, farmer,	Rosemount,	400	4
Irving, A. J. farmer,	Empire,	160	24
Jacoby, H.			19
Jenkins, S. farmer,	Farmington,	130	31
Johnston, Michael, farmer,	Rosemount,	160	4
Judson, R. C. farmer,	Farmington,	200	30
Keeler, Isabella,			20
Kelley, B. G. farmer,	Farmington,	160	22
Klaus, Chris, farmer,	Empire,	160	25
Klaus, Fred, farmer,	"	80	25
Lanihan, John, farmer,	Farmington,	160	17
Lockwood, James, farmer,	Empire,	160	23
McCarthy, B. farmer,	Rosemount,	320	6
McDonough, James, far.	"	142	7
McGovern, widow,			8
McGovern,			17
McGrath, M.			18
Mahany, P.			3
Maloney, M.			18
Mangan, Thomas,			16
Manike, John,			35
Martin, P.			30
Moran, P. farmer,	Rosemount,	160	6
Murphy, John E. farmer,	Empire,	400	14
O'Brien, D.			1
N'Neil, James,			1
Peters, R. farmer,	Rosemount,	500	9
Pfenning, Joseph,			36
Pitcher, D. farmer,	Farmington,	80	8
Pitcher D. S. farmer,	Farmington,	160	27
Pitcher Lucy, farmer,	"	80	27
Records J. merchant,	"		31
Reilley J. farmer,	"	160	9
Rehse J. H. farmer,	Empire,	160	36
Rice E. A. farmer,	Farmington,	240	8
Ricker A. farmer,	"	360	34
Seeley N. farmer,	Farmington,	160	21
Sieckert F. farmer,	Empire,	80	35
Sieckert John, farmer,	"	80	35
Smith S. P.			32
Spain John,			1
Spearin S. B. farmer,	Farmington,	480	23
Staph Ann Mary,			36
Tierney James, farmer,	Rosemount,	560	8
Thompson A. M. farmer,	"	80	3
Verrill M. M.			8
Walsh P. J.			34
Ward Thomas, farmer,	Empire,	100	13
Whittier A. farmer,	"	480	24
Whittier A. M. P. farmer.	"	169	25
Whittier G. H. farmer,	"	120	26
Woodworth Walter,			1

Digitized by Google

EUREKA.

	P. O.	A.	S.
Akin, D. F. farmer, non-resident,		160	1
Alexson, N. farmer,	Christiana,	80	34
Alexson, Ole, farmer,	"	80	34
Alfson, Ole, farmer,	Farmington,	80	14
Alfson, T. farmer,	Christiana,	160	16
Anderson, A. farmer,	"	120	29
Anderson, S. farmer,	"	155	28
Anundson, A. farmer,	"	114	28
Anundson, Ole, farmer,	"	160	32
Ash, Mrs. Ellen, farmer,	Lakeville,	40	8
Barclay, A. A. farmer, tenant, .			3
Barnum, Marshall, farmer,		80	12
Bell Sylvester, far.	St. Paul,	160	8
Bennett, Emily, farmer,	Farmington,	160	1
Burton, D. farmer,	"	200	2
Carpenter, E. C. farmer,	"	160	4
Casper, Matt, farmer,	Lakeville,	160	9
Caskey, Maria, far. non-resident,		80	4
Chapman, E. farmer,	Castle Rock,	240	25
Chapman, W. H. far. ten't,	"		25
Christianson, H. farmer,	Christiana,	200	16
Christiana, N. Synod church,	"	80	29
Clague, John, far. non-res.	Castle Rock,	320	32
Collett, D. farmer,	Farmington,	90	9
Davis and Dittmann, far.	"	320	13
Dilley, P. A. farmer,	Castle Rock,	160	36
Docken, G. farmer,	Christiana,	59	18
Ellis, J. C. farmer,	Farmington,	160	32
Erickson, John, est. far.	Chaistiana,	120	32
Evenson, Alexander, farm.	Christiana,	153	33
Farmer, Mary I, farmer,	Farmington,	161	2
Frostrom, Ole E. farmer,	Christiana,	160	22
Farmer, L. farmer, tenant,	Farmington,		2
Gilmanson, G. farmer,	Christiana,	80	20
Giles, Geo. farmer, tenant,	Lakeville,		10
Guldrandson, C. H. blksm.	Christiana,		21
Hogan, A. O. farmer,	Lakeville,	60	19
Haldorson, And'w, farmer,	Christiana,	140	31
Haldorson, H. farmer,	"	80	20
Haldorson, O. farmer,	"	120	17
Haldorson, O. farmer,	"	80	19
Halvorson, G. farmer,	Castle Rock,	125	25
Hatfield, Mrs. R. farmer,	Lakeville,	80	17
Haverly, Frank, far. ten't,	Lakeville,		8
Haynes, C. I. farmer,	Farmington,	160	1
Hillard, Mrs. J. farmer,	Carthage M.	160	12
Hofford, C. farmer,	Lakeville,	78	7
Jacobson, Johannas and Aunnud,	Christiana,	160	26
Jameson, John, farmer,	"	160	29
Jelly, J. E. farmer, tenant,	Lakeville,		7
Jermunson, J. farmer,	Christiana,	128	33
Johnson, A. A. farmer,	Farmington,	80	14
Johnson, Andrew, est.	Christiana,	170	19
Johnson, John L. farmer,	"	240	23
Johnson, Lewis, farmer,	"	480	18
Johnson, Ole L. farmer,		240	21
Jones, Charles, farmer,	Lakeville,	240	21
Kelley, William, farmer,	"	279	6
Kingsley, A. R. farmer,	"	160	8
Kingsley, C. M. farmer,	"	160	8
Kingsley, Q. farmer,	"	152	6
Knudson, J. farmer,	Christiana,	160	29
Knudson, Thos, farmer,	Hazlewood,	160	31
Lahart, M. farmer,	Farmington,	169	9
Larson, Seger, farmer,	Christiana,	240	22
Larson, Seger, farmer,	"	80	23
Larson, Seger, farmer,	"	160	24
Larson, Seger, farmer,	"	40	10
Lenhartz, Anthony, far.	Lakeville,	160	5
Lillemo, T. N. farmer,	Castle Rock,	80	36
Livingston, L. farmer,	Farmington,	160	10
Livingston, Samuel. far.	Farmington,	320	15
Loe, G. farmer,	Christiana,	80	30
Loe, M. farmer,	"	80	30
Loe, Ole, farmer,	"	39	30
Lytle, J. W. farmer,	Prescott, Wis.	160	26
McCluskey, W. T. farmer,	Farmington,	160	12
McElrath, Wm. farmer,	Lakeville,	80	18
McGrath, A. farmer,	Cedar Mills,	160	16
Mallery, G. B. farmer,	Lakeville,	159	6
Mallery, G. B. farmer,	Lakeville,	19	17
Mallery, J. H. clerk,	Faribault,	202	6
Masters, R. R. farmer,	Castle Rock,	160	35
Meeker, Matt, prop. of elevator, non-resident,	Farmington,	160	4
Menage, L. F. r. e. ag't,	Minneapolis,	71	9
Midbo, Mary, farmer,	Christiana,	80	28
Moe, John J. farmer.	Lakeville,	80	7
Morton, Mrs. S. E. far.	Lakeville,	240	5
Moscom, John J. farmer,	Christiana,	50	2
Newcomb, J. C. est. "	Lakeville,	98	6
Niskern, M. hotel prop.	Farmington,	154	4
Norwegian Conference Church Society,	Christiana,	80	19
O'Connor, Danl. farmer,	Farmington,	82	3

Digitized by Google

	P. O.	A.	S.
Oleson, Andres, farmer,	Hazlewood,	80	32
Oleson, A. C. farmer,	Christiana,	160	15
Oleson, A. C. farmer,	"	134	21
Oleson, A. G. merchant,	"		21
Oleson, Halon, farmer,	"	120	27
Oleson, Gitman, farmer,	Farmington.	160	14
Oleson, Mary, farmer,	Christiana,	80	33
Oleson, Ole S. merchant,	Farmington,	160	11
Oleson, Ole H. farmer,	Christiana,	280	21
Oleson, Olive, farmer,	"	80	23
Oleson, S. farmer,	"	160	15
Oleson Simon,	Castle Rock,	100	34
Oleson Swein, farmer,	Christiana,	120	34
Parry Wm. A. farmer,	Farmington,	200	16
Peterson Bros., farmers,	Christiana.	120	19
Peterson Louis L. fmr.	Lakeville,	159	18
Peterson Peter, farmer,	Farmington,	180	18
Peterson P. P. farmer,	Christiana,	190	32
Peterson Ole, farmer,	Hazlewood,	80	31
Peterson Ole, farmer,	Castle Rock,	80	34
Phelps Oscar,	non-resident,	160	3
Phillips A. frmr, tenant,	Farmington,		2
Pool J. estate,	"	70	10
Pool Jos. farmer, tenant,	"		9
Pool J. W. farmer,	"	100	16
Pool Robt. farmr, tenant	"		10
Pool Wm. estate,	"	70	10
Pryor Alex, est.	Castle Rock,	240	36
Record E. G. farmer,	Farmington,	120	11
Record Harriet, farmer,	Farmington,	90	11
Record J. B. non-resident,		120	2
Record, L. S. & J. C. frs.	Farmington,	80	14
Redmond P. farmer,	Hazlewood,	140	31
Roach Joseph, farmer,	Castle Rock,	160	21
Roach P. non-resident,	Castle Rock,	80	26
Sampson P. farmer,		123	27
Sanber John, farmer,	Lakeville,	100	5
Sayres Isaac, estate,	"	120	8
Scofield Silas C. farmer,	"	160	7
Scofield Silas C. farmer,	"	160	18
Severson A. farmer,	Christiana,	154	28
Shadinger Hirgin, farm.	Farmington,	80	9
Sherman J.	Odessa, Minn.	80	36
Shellenbarger, farmer,	Castle Rock,	80	36
Skofstad B. J. farmer,	Christiana,	80	30
Skofstad A. farmer,	"	80	30
Skofstad & Johnson, frs.	"	120	30
Storlie Ole Oleson, farm.	Lakeville,	102	7
Sweden Peter, farmer,	Castle Rock,	40	32
Taylor H. K.	St. Paul,	120	2
Thompson Kraid, farmr,	Christiana,	2	21
Thompson P. farmer,	"	158	28
Thoreson Stephen, farm.	"	180	20
Thoreson Ole, farmer,	"	220	20
Tollefson O. farmer,	"	75	27
Torbjornson H. O. farm.	"	160	15
Torbjornson H. O. farm.	"	160	17
Torbjornson Carl, farm.	Castle Rock,	160	34
Torbjornson T. farmer,	Farmington.	160	24
Torgerson Anund, farm.	Castle Rock,	80	27
Torgerson Knud, farmer,	Christiana,	120	33
Twedt H. K. farmer,	St. Paul,	120	2
Van Doren A. C.	Eaton, Ohio.	238	10
Van Doren Isaac, farm.	Minneapolis,	160	9
Van Slyke V. G. farmr,	Castle Rock,	300	35
Vasas Ole A. and K. fr.	Christiana,	160	29
Wager C. H. farmer,	Castle Rock.	165	35
Ward Harvey, farmer,	" "	120	25
Waters C. C. farmer,	" "	40	25
Wescott C. A. farmer,	Farmington,	80	12
Wheeler W. T. fr. ten.	Farmington,		4
White Mary E. farmer,	Pittsburg, Penn.	160	3
Wikse U. E. minister,	Christiana,		19

GREEN VALE.

Aslaksen, Targe, farmer,	Northfield,	200	8
Albertson, Albert, farmer,	Castle Rock,	40	3
Anderson, Andrew, farmer,	Northfield,	40	13
Anderson, Halver, farmer,	"	40	13
Baird, J. farmer,	"	25	27
Bates, W. and L. farmers,	"	80	24
Blesener, P. farmer,	"	80	19
Blesener, D. farmer,	"	160	20
Blesener, C. C. farmer,	"	160	29
Blesener, F. farmer,	"	160	30
Bogue, Zackariah, farmer,	Castle Rock,	160	2
Bunner, M. L. farmer,	Northfield,	110	19
Campbell, J. P. farmer,	"		23
Campbell, J. W. farmer,	"	160	8
Carroll, Wm. farmer,	"	80	16
Church, Franklin, farmer,	"	40	27
Christianson, M. farmer,	"	80	15
Clague, John, farmer,	"	400	11
Clague, W. farmer,	Castle Rock,	127	1
Cosgrove, Anthony, farmer,	Northfield,	160	8
Cox, James, farmer,	"	60	28
Cowles, Edward, farmer,	Castle Rock,	80	1
Cratty, M. farmer,	Northfield,	160	28

Digitized by Google

	P. O.	A.	S.
Crosby, John, farmer,	Hazelwood,	152	7
Dolan, James, farmer,	Northfield,	80	16
Empy, George, farmer,	"	200	14
Farr, Thomas, farmer,	Hazelwood,	20	17
Fink, P. P. farmer,	Northfield,	300	21
Fink, J. L. farmer,	"	200	21
Fishback, John, farmer,	"	240	29
Finn, Thomas, farmer,	Hazelwood,	400	30
Fox, Martin, farmer,	"	320	6
Fox, Thomas, farmer,	"	80	5
Fulton, N. H. tenant,	Castle Rock,		2
Fury, James, farmer,	Northfield,	240	21
Gavin, Michael, farmer,	"	40	23
Georgson, G. farmer,	"	40	15
Gifford, Van R. farmer,	"	80	27
Gilligan, Patrick, farmer,	"	160	22
Gill. Thomas, farmer,	Castle Rock,	200	14
Graff, Frank, farmer,	Northfield,	160	30
Graheim, T. H. farmer,	Castle Rock,	200	2
Gunderson, B. farmer,	Northfield,	80	15
Halverson, J. farmer,	"	80	15
Halverson, J. farmer,	"	60	22
Hendricks, J. E. farmer,	Hazelwood,	80	6
Hendricks, Patrick, farmer,	"	40	6
Hendricks, Michael, est.	"	160	8
Hines, James, farmer,	Northfield,	80	21
Hodgson, Charlotte, farm.	"	160	11
Holt, C. H. farmer,	"	125	28
Holt, A. D. farmer,	"	40	30
Horr, W. F. farmer,	Castle Rock,	160	12
Howell, Mrs. Permelie, "	" "	158	12
Howard, Francis, farmer,	Northfield	80	30
Ingham, W. F. farmer,	"	100	24
Ingham, E. farmer,	"	40	24
Jeffers, Patrick, farmer,	"	20	27
Johnson, J. farmer,	Christiana,	160	4
Johnson, J. farmer,	Hazelwood,	12	18
Kegg, William, farmer,	Castle Rock,	120	11
Kennedy, James, farmer,	Northfield,	160	16
Kennedy, Patrick, farmer,	"	40	16
Kinnery, Michael, farmer,	"	130	26
Lace, John, farmer,	Castle Rock,	170	2
Lasseson, A., farmer,	Christiana,	140	9
Lewison, Mons, farmer,	Northfield,	100	23
Lillemo, N. C. farmer,	"	80	15
Manhart, Uriah, farmer,	Northfield,		26
Manhart, G. H., farmer and town clerk,	Northfield,	70	28
Martin, J. L. farmer,	"	40	16
McAndrew, P. farmer,	Northfield,	80	7
McAndrew, R. P. farmer,	"	80	8
McCarty, Thomas, farmer,	"	160	8
Milsnos, C. farmer,	"	40	15
Moore, Robert, farmer,	Castle Rock,	160	2
Muckey, Daniel, farmer,	Northfield,	200	24
Murnane, M. farmer,	"	80	10
Murphy, D. farmer,	"	160	9
O'Donnell, Michael, farmer,	"	157	5
O'Donnell, William, farmer,	"	80	5
Oleson, A. and J. farmer,	"	80	14
Oleson, Ole, farmer,	"	40	15
Olberg, Peter, farmer,	"	80	23
Olson, Robert, farmer,	"	40	14
Olson, A. farmer,	"	40	14
Ourang, S. farmer,	"	40	15
Ommandson, Hans. farmer,	Christiana,	157	4
Osmondson, B. farmer,	"	157	3
Ousbye, B. K. farmer,	Castle Rock,	320	10
Peterson, Andrew, farmer,	Northfield,	78	4
Peterson, P. farmer;	"	10	19
Phare, Thomas, farmer,	Castle Rock	160	12
Poleson, C. farmer,	Northfield,	40	14
Quilligan, D. farmer,	Northfield,	40	16
Raymond, Dyer, farmer,	"	80	22
Roach, P. farmer,	"	156	3
Roland, O. O. farmer,	Christiana,	78	4
Rowan, William, farmer,	Hazelwood,	120	17
Rowan, James, farmer,	"	310	17
Ruby, A. G. farmer,	Northfield,	160	29
Rush, Thomas, farmer,	"	80	5
Rusko, Andrew, farmer,	Hazelwood,	40	7
Ryan Timothy, farmer,	Northfield,	160	5
Sawyer, W. G. farmer,	"	178	12
Scollard, Thomas, farmer,	"		24
Scollard, Mrs. C. farmer,	"	120	24
Scofield, David, est. farmer,	"	160	23
Setrang, A. O. farmer,	Castle Rock,	80	5
Simon, J. B. farmer,	Northfield,	160	20
Simon, Jacob, farmer,	"	200	20
Sjolia, I. O. farmer,	Castle Rock,	320	9
Stevenson, J. farmer,	Hazelwood,	120	7
Stewart, Mary E. farmer,	Northfield,	140	23
Taylor, G. N. farmer,	"	80	25
Thomas, Harry, farmer,	"	100	28
Toursen, Oscar, farmer,	Castle Rock,	158	3
Trandem, A. and H. f'rs,	Northfield,	80	14
Upton, A. farmer,	"	20	27
Van Slyke, J. E. farmer,	"	160	14

Digitized by Google

	P. O.	A.	S.
Warner, Andrew, farmer,	Hazelwood,	80	18
Weller, S. P. farmer,	Northfield,	40	23
Welsh, Thomas, farmer,	"	40	21
Welsh, Martin, farmer,	"	160	17
Winter, Jacob, farmer,	"	80	20
Winter, Joseph, farmer,	"	80	29
Wood, E. H. farmer,	Castle Rock,	157	1

HAMPTON.

Ballard, Eli, farmer,	Hampton,	121	18
Bartlett, D.W. farmer,	"	210	7
Bean, H. M. farmer,	"	500	19
Bean, F. E. farmer,	"		19
Becker, N. farmer,	New Trier,	80	16
Becker, P. est.	"	80	16
Beisell, Bertram, farmer,	"	80	25
Bell, S. D. farmer,	Hampton,	225	8
Breher, Jos. tinsmith and hardware merchant,	New Trier,		12
Breher, Frank, blk. smith and postmaster,	Hampton,		8
Brooks, George, farmer,	Cannon Falls,	220	33
Brown, Conrad, farmer,	New Trier,	80	20
Brown, J. J. farmer,	Hampton,	160	5
Cain, Thomas, farmer,	"		8
Cain, Seth, farmer,	"	84	8
Cain, William, farmer,	"	224	4
Conzemins, P. farmer,	New Trier,	600	2
Conzemins, F. est.	New Trier,	222	2
Day, M. H. farmer,	E. Castle Rock,	160	29
Deitsch, T. mer. tailor,	New Trier,		12
Delfeld, Jno. wagon mkr.	"		12
Denn, J. Peter farmer,	"	160	23
Dickman, John, farmer,	Hastings,	160	32
Dierker, Carl, farmer,	New Trier,	80	23
Digman, Chas. farmer,	New Trier,	40	2
Ditsch, J. farmer,	E. Castle Rock,	80	30
Doffing, Mathies, farmer,	New Trier,	320	14
Doffing, Peter E. farmer,	"	160	28
Doffing, Phillip, farmer,	"	200	22
Duff, James, farmer,	Hampton,	127	7
Duff, Robt. farmer,	"		4
Duff, William, farmer,	"	120	7
Dunkerly, Ellen, farmer,	"	48	4
Eck, Peter, est.	New Trier,	140	21
Emerson, N. farmer,	Hampton,	265	17
Endres, Joseph, farmer,	New Trier,	130	4
Endres, Paul, farmer,	New Trier,	120	11
Engler, John, farmer,	E. Castle Rock,	160	31

	P. O.	A.	S.
Feipel, John, farmer,	New Trier,	440	3
Ferris, John H. farmer,	Hampton,	125	19
Ficker, N. farmer,	Hampton,		8
Foss, George, farmer,	New Trier,	40	17
Fiermuth, C. farmer,	"	150	27
Gegan, F. farmer & blk smith,	"	100	29
Getter, M. farmer,	"	80	19
Giefer, Jos. est.	"	80	20
Gitzen, J. P. farmer,	"	80	16
Gores, Francis, far. & mer.	"	176	14
Gores, John, farmer,	"	377	13
Green, W. S. farmer,	Hampton,	140	5
Greenfield, Oliver, far.	"	140	3
Gretz N. farmer,	New Trier,	80	34
Guhl, H. farmer,	"	40	24
Haverland, L. farmer,	"	80	17
Hellenbrecht, L. farmer,	"	40	16
Herochback, J. farmer,	"	160	9
Hoffmann, Geo. farmer,	Hampton,	305	18
Hoffmann, H. farmer,	New Trier,	235	16
Hoffmann H. M. farmer,	"	160	14
Holtgreve, W. H. farmer,	"	40	9
Horn, Jacob, farmer,	"	160	29
Ista, John, est.	"	160	26
Ista, George, farmer,	"	985	26
Johnson, A. farmer,	Hampton,	100	7
Kauffmann J. farmer,	New Trier,	330	24
Keller, Lorenz, farmer,	"	80	13
Knowles, John, farmer,	"	80	6
Kranz, Charles, farmer,	"	240	22
Kranz, John, farmer,	"	200	21
Kurth, Adam, farmer,	"		23
Kuhn, Peter, saloon keeper,			
Loeffler, N. farmer,	Hampton,	90	17
Looney, John, farmer,	Cannon Falls,	190	32
Lorenz, Charles, farmer,	New Trier,	160	12
Lucius, M. farmer,	"	80	25
Marner, T. blacksmith,	"		12
Marsh, C. P. farmer,	Empire,	80	6
McKay, Gilbert, farmer,	Hampton,	175	4
Mies, William, farmer,	"	540	9
Moes, John, farmer,	New Trier,	477	13
Molitor, M. farmer,	Cannon Falls,	120	34
Muesler, Wm. farmer,	New Trier,	40	17
Nahl, C. est. farmer,	"	160	30
Nater, John saddler,	"		14
Otte, August, farmer,	E. Castle Rock,	260	32
Pfenning, Joseph, far.	New Trier,	160	33
Redlinger, P. saloon-keeper,	"		12

Digitized by Google

	P. O.	A.	S.
Reichling, Frank farmer,	New Trier,		12
Reinhart, Oscar, farmer,	"	80	33
Riplinger, N. farmer,	"	200	1
Rubbelke, Louis, farmer,	"	80	17
Schaeffer John A. farm.	New Trier	1000	1
Schaeffer Nicholas, f'mr.	" "	120	1
Schmitz Peter, farmer,	" "	80	27
Schneider P. farmer,	Hampton,	120	19
Schwein Henry, farmer,	New Trier,	230	23
Schweitzer Wm. hot. kpr.	New Trier,		12
Seiben G. farmer,	" "	80	16
Shepherdson, H.G. farm.	" "	70	4
Sherd C. E. farmer,	East Castle Rock,	80	30
Sherd Uriah, farmer,	" " "	195	30
Simmer Jno. hotel kpr.	New Trier,		30
Smith Wm. farmer,	Cannon Falls,	160	27
Spillman H. farmer,	New Trier,	70	29
Stuckley S. farmer,	" "	160	31
Stumpf Jos. farmer,	" "	252	15
Taft A. R. farmer,	Hampton,	40	8
Thien John P. B. Smith,	New Trier,		12
Tix B. farmer,	" "	123	23
Tix N. farmer,	" "	140	20
Toombs George, farmer,	Hampton,	130	18
Wallerins Mrs. F. G. dealer in gen. mdse.,	New Trier.		
Weber B. farmer,	Cannon Falls,	615	34
Weiler C. farmer,	New Trier,	125	9
Weiler W. farmer,	New Trier,	85	8
Whitford J. H. farmer,	Hampton,	160	20
Wiesen Andrew, farmr,	New Trier,	160	20
Wille C. estate,	" "	150	28
Wille J. farmer,	" "	80	28

INVER GROVE.

Anderson Peter, farmer,	Pine Bend,	80	22
Barton Percival, farmer,	St. Paul,	280	11
Becker Jacob, farmer,	"	40	6
Bender Jacob, farmer,	"	77	8
Benson F. J. f'r and gard'r.	"	108	14
Bester Carl, farmer,	"	160	4
Bohrer F. W, farmer,	"		8
Bohrer C. farmer,	"	183	2
Borden P. farmer,	Pine Bend,	55	14
Brockmier Louisa, farmer,	St. Paul,	200	7
Busch John, farmer,	St. Paul,	150	6
Brennan Patrick, farmer,	Pine Bend,	180	21
Brennan C. farmer,	Pine Bend,		21
Chapron F. C. farmer,	Pine Bend,	120	33
Clark George, blacksmith,	Westcott,		29
Coates G. W. grain buyer,	Pine Bend,	43	34
Cole O. P. farmer,	" "	100	22
Cole A. D. farmer,	" "	200	22
Corrigan Thos., farmer,	Westcott,	242	20
Corrigan James, farmer,	Westcott;	165	18
Cortes Louis, farmer,	St. Paul,	101	10
Cuchret M. farmer,	Westcott,	178	19
Dehrer Casper, farmer,	Westcott,	166	19
Denner John, farmer,	St. Paul,	80	17
Dresser E. farmer,	Pine Bend,	135	34
Dunn Michael, farmer,	Pine Bend,	130	29
Eagan Bridget, farmer,	Westcott,	270	29
Earenfight John, est.	Pine Bend,	160	27
Fee, James, farmer,	St. Paul,	83	7
Feit, Daniel, farmer,	"	79	9
Franzmeier, Wm. farmer,	"	388	8
Friel, Patrick, farmer,	"	70	7
Gibbs, Isaac, farmer,	"	145	14
Glassing, G. A. farmer,	"	80	8
Goodrich, S. E. farmer,	"	65	2
Grace, Patrick, farmer,	Rich Valley,	280	30
Grace, Wm. farmer,	"	408	31
Grier, Thomas, farmer,	St. Paul,	81	11
Groschus, Henry, farmer,	"	80	4
Harkin, Thomas, est.	Pine Bend,	62	20
Hermon, J. R. Cath. priest,	Westcott,		29
Holtz, William, blacksm'h.	"	80	19
Jagoe John, farmer,	Rich Valley,	800	28
Jarvis, H. farmer,	St. Paul,		2
Keller, Gottfried, farmer,	Westcott,	156	20
Kennedy, H. farmer,	Pine Bend,	120	28
Kirchner, John, farmer,	St. Paul,	80	20
Klein, Chas. Sr. farmer,	"	120	16
Klein, Chas. Jr. farmer,	"	30	15
Klein, Henry, farmer,	"	159	16
Klebunde, J. farmer,	Westcott,	102	19
Kleinschmidt, F. farmer,	St. Paul,	51	5
Korfhage, Wm. farmer,	"	102	5
Korfhage, H. farmer,	"	80	9
Korfhage, G. farmer,	"	139	9
Kordmier, H. farmer,	Westcott,	80	5
Krech, Wm. farmer,	St. Paul,	185	3
Krech, M. farmer,	"	120	3
Krech, A. farmer,	"	81	8
Lindhurst, Fred, farmer,	"	60	4
Lynch, M. farmer,	Rosemount,	251	31
Maher, Patrick, farmer,	St. Paul,	65	15
Mahey, J. farmer,	"	120	16

Digitized by Google

	P. O.	A.	S.
Maltby, M. C. farmer,	Pind Bend,	85	34
Maltby, Fred, mcht. and p. m.	"		34
Manning, James, farmer,	St. Paul,	50	11
Manning, John, farmer,	"	50	11
Marschager, Eliza, farmer,	"	35	6
Markham, J. S. farmer,	"	84	2
Marcott, L. farmer,	"	160	21
McCue, Patrick, farmer,	Westcott,	120	32
McCarthy, John, farmer,	St. Paul,	80	6
McCarthy, Jerry, farmer,	"	80	6
McDermott, E. farmer,	Westcott.	160	18
McDevitt, James, farmer,	Pine Bend,	120	28
McGroarty, John, farmer,	Westcott,	200	29
McNaughton, C. farmer,	St. Paul,	50	11
McNaughton, Wm. farmer,	"	51	11
McNelis, A. farmer,	Westcott,	120	29
McNelis, James, farmer,	"	180	28
McMenomy, P. farmer,	Pine Bend,	120	21
Mehan, T. farmer,	"	100	28
Mettler, H. farmer,	St. Paul,	242	14
Mollenkamp, W. farmer,	"	42	7
Nagle, John, farmer,	"	160	6
Neuman, Fred, farmer,	"	240	7
Ohmann, H. W. farmer,	St. Paul,	181	17
Ohmann, H. Jr. farmer,	"	140	21
Ohmann, J. F. farmer,	"	118	5
Pfanstel, Wm. farmer,	"	40	5
Plan, Hans, farmer,	"	140	9
Rolfing, John, farmer,	"	180	8
Rolfing, Wm. farmer,	"	90	17
Rowe, James, farmer,	Pine Bend,	228	33
Ryan Lanty, farmer,	St. Paul,	185	15
Sackett, Charles, farmer,	"	80	2
Schindeldecker, R. farmer,	"	149	5
Schindeldecker, J. farmer,	"	75	6
Schindeldecker, G. J. f'r,	"	94	5
Schmidt, David, farmer,	"	120	17
Schwartz, F. farmer,	"	160	18
Traers, M. farmer,	"	88	15
Traers, Thomas, farmer,	"	92	15
Trost, Jacob, farmer,	"	110	16
Weber, J. farmer,	"	40	15
Welch, Peter, farmer,	Pine Bend,	150	15
Wentworth, David, farm'r,	"		23
Whittemore, J. farmer,	"	176	33
Wilhelmes, P. farmer,	St. Paul,	59	4
Wille, A. farmer,	"	160	6

LAKEVILLE.

	P. O.	A.	S.
Akin, D. F. farmer,	Farmington,	630	24
Ackerman, B. gen. mse.	Lakeville,	120	18
Brown, Ellen, farmer,	Rosemount,	240	1
Butler, J. L. farmer,	Farmington,	160	15
Brannan, John, farmer,	Lakeville,	240	17
Berres, M. farmer,	"	530	28
Berres, C. farmer,	"	31	24
Berres, Thomas, farmer,	"	190	24
Brost, N. farmer,	"	360	20
Brannen, P. farmer,	"	160	21
Brennan, E. farmer,	"	120	27
Battin, E. farmer,	"	80	28
Balch, W. D. farmer,	"	160	28
Brackett, A. M. farmer,	"	285	30
Bonham, A. J. farmer,	"	160	32
Bean, A. C. farmer,	"	160	32
Battin, John, farmer,	"	45	33
Bennett, J. C. farmer,	"	80	36
Casey, J. H. farmer,	Rosemount,	160	2
Casey, P. farmer,	"	160	4
Casey, P. farmer,	"	160	5
Casey, Mary, farmer,	"	160	5
Carr, Ellen, farmer,	Hamilton,	108	2
Curry, J. C. farmer,	Lakeville,	160	33
Coburn, J. farmer,	Lakeville,	40	10
Dawson, J. farmer,	Lakeville,	240	12
Devitt, Sarah, farmer,	"	160	8
Dewire, Thomas, farmer,	"	160	36
Emmons, C. S. farmer,	"	80	36
Finnegan, John, farmer,	"	80	16
Fitzgerald, Hannah, farm.	"	126	30
Coburn, Ann, farmer,	"	40	10
Garvey, John, farmer,	Rosemount,	80	10
Grady, Wm. farmer,	Lakeville,	80	17
Grady, Mary, farmer,	"	36	20
Grady, Pat, farmer,	"	44	20
Gillmore & O'Connor, fars.	"	160	22
Harris, M. farmer,	Farmington,	80	2
Hyland, Thomas, farmer,	Rosemount,	360	2
Hyland, P. farmer,	Rosemount,	480	11
Hyland, James, farmer,	"	380	15
Hartig, John, farmer,	Lakeville,	45	20
Hullett, Sam. farmer,	"	80	22
Houts, E. A. farmer,	"	180	32
Hyland, I. farmer,	Rosemount	280	11
Judson, C. farmer,	Farmington,	40	25
Johnson, H. E. farmer,	Lakeville,	160	29
Kelley, J. farmer,	"	40	17
Kerr, Wm. farmer,	"	160	7

Digitized by Google

	P. O.	A.	S.
Kean, W. Sr. farmer,	Lakeville,	80	8
Kean, W. Jr. farmer,	"	80	8
Klemenbagen, G. farmer,	"	53	29
Kilbourne, L. M. farmer,	"	57	29
Kelly, Tim, farmer,	"	160	35
Lynch P. farmer,	Rosemount,	160	10
Loftus, John, farmer,	Farmington,	240	14
McCarthy, P. farmer,	Lakeville,	160	2
Martin, J. I. farmer,	Rosemount,	320	5
Mahoney, M. farmer,	"	160	6
Myers, James, farmer,	Lakeville,	160	8
Murphy, John, farmer,	"	160	9
McSherrey, John, farmer,	Farmington,	320	10
McQuestion, farmer,	Lakeville,	160	27
McQuestion, farmer,	"	160	26
Moran, Margaret, farmer,	"	200	25
McDonald, J. farmer,	"	80	36
Myland, Dennis, farmer,	"	160	31
McDonald, John, farmer,	"	200	25
Norton R. farmer,	Farmington,	80	15
Nason, A. farmer.	Lakeville,	120	21
Owens, farmer,	Lakeville,	160	7
O'Connell, John, farmer,	"	160	20
Osborn, A. A. farmer,	"	420	35
Perkins, S. A. farmer,	"	40	29
Pond, H. R. farmer,	"	80	35
Quigley, P. farmer,	Rosemount,	160	12
Quinn, M. farmer,	Lakeville,	200	36
Roman, M. farmer,	"	276	20
Swift, Thomas. farmer,	"	80	9
Simmons, N. farmer,	"	50	25
Seward, J. farmer,	"	189	25
Smith, E. R. farmer,	Farmington,	170	25
Smith, Martha D.	Lakeville,	80	36
Shepley, F. farmer,	"	160	35
Thomas, V. Y. farmer,	"	200	22
Tierney, I. farmer,	"	160	34
Tomson, R. farmer,	"	100	29
Watson, J. S. & W. H. fars.	Rosemount,	240	2
Wescott, Wells, farmer,	Farmington,	175	14
Woodruff, F. J. farmer,	"	80	15
Woodhull, E. farmer,	Lakeville,	80	21
Weichelbaum, John, farm.	"	63	30

LEBANON.

Boghan, M. farmer,	Rosemount,	40	36
Brugemann, E. farmer,	"	40	13
Branbury, D. farmer,	"	80	23
Burke, Thomas, farmer,	"	80	33
Burke, Thomas, farmer,	Rosemount,	80	34
Byder, C. farmer,	"	80	15
Callaghan, J. O. farmer,	"	80	20
Casey, James, farmer,	"	40	26
Connelley, Sarah, farmer,	"	160	25
Dailey, John, farmer,	"	80	36
Delany, Stephen, farmer,	"	240	26
Dixon, Patrick, farmer,	"	120	36
Davis, farmer,	"	40	21
Dunn, John, farmer,	"	400	28
Farrell, M. farmer,	"	160	25
Farrell, M. Jr. farmer,	"	320	26
Farrell, M. Sr. farmer,	"	700	34
Farquhar, R. farmer,	"	40	24
Fiss, T. farmer,	"	80	22
Fulda, C. farmer,	"	80	14
Gilman, L. C. farmer,	"	240	26
Good, Rachel, farmer,	"	110	35
Haynes, Tim, farmer,	"	160	28
Hogan, Thomas, farmer,	"	240	27
Hyland, Thomas, farmer,	"	130	35
Ives, A. M. farmer,	"	160	26
Kelly, John, farmer,	"	80	36
Kenned, James, farmer,	"	160	36
Kennedy, Patrick, farmer,	"		36
Kief, John, farmer,	"	80	23
Lester, J. N. farmer,	"	80	28
Lucy, Julia, farmer,	"	80	26
McDermott, B. farmer,	"	160	33
McDonough P. farmer,	"	160	22
McQuillan J. farmer,	"	200	29
Miller S. farmer,	"	68	24
Mullery P. farmer,	"	80	25
Mullery W. farmer,	"	80	25
Myers C. farmer,	"	80	13
Pool Wm. farmer,	"	160	22
Pool Wm. farmer,	"	160	34
Ryan John, farmer,	"	80	15
Ryan and Sorg, farmers,	"	77	23
Share L. H. farmer,	"	160	33
Spudy, farmer,	"	40	28
Sorg F. farmer,	"	77	24
Stelter Peter, farmer,	"	160	15
Scott Mary, farmer,	"	320	27
Scott W. J. farmer,	"	160	22
Sullivan Daniel, farmer,	"	160	36
Welsh Anthony, farmer,	"	160	34
Welsh J. farmer,	"	80	34

Digitized by Google

MARSHAN.

	P. O.	A.	S.
Brommer Henry, farmer,	Hastings,	80	21
Caniff Michael: farmer,	"	100	22
Carrer L. farmer,	"	212	26
Cole Moses, farmer,	"	360	29
Cunnine Wm. farmer,	"	160	22
Dempsey P. farmer,	"	400	26
Devaney M. farmer,	"	60	26
Dillingham H. B. farmer,	"	80	36
Doyle E. farmer,	"	120	28
Driscoll B. farmer,	"	160	27
Driscoll John,	"		28
Duffy M. farmer,	"	80	33
Fay A. farmer,	"	80	33
Fay A. D. farmer,	"	160	35
Ferry E. L. farmer,	"		29
Gavin N. farmer,	"	80	21
Haas M. farmer,	"	280	30
Harvey Peter, farmer,	"	160	24
Hennes M. farmer,	"	80	30
Judge B. farmer,	"	160	12
Judge John, farmer,	"	600	25
Kassel P. farmer,	"	207	30
Keetley, J. farmer,	"	160	7
Kelly Thomas, farmer,	"		28
Kimmes M. farmer,	"	80	32
Kingston, Paul, farmer,	"	450	28
Kingston, Thomas, farmer,	"	160	21
Kingston, T. farmer,	"	170	33
Leifield, F. farmer,	"	68	31
Lucking, Anton, farmer,	"	280	21
Lyon, G. W. farmer,	"	250	6
Lyon, Wm. farmer,	"	50	6
Maher, M. farmer,	"	80	35
Maher, Thomas, farmer,	"	80	27
Maroney, Thomas, farmer,	"	80	27
Martin, Chas. farmer,	"	146	7
Mather, Wm. P. farmer,	"	258	8
McGree, N. farmer,	"	200	31
McNamara, D. farmer,	"	160	1
McNamara, John, farmer,	"	320	10
Molamphy, D. farmer,	"	160	21
Molamphy, John, farmer,	"	160	20
Moylan, David, farmer,	"	120	32
Murtaugh, John, farmer,	"	160	2
O'Connell, Wm. farmer,	"	440	36
Orman, M. farmer,	"	280	26
Panchot, Catherina,	"	80	36
Pennock, R. W. farmer,	"	160	32
Phelan, M. D. teacher & far.	Hastings,	20	28
Poor, C. B. farmer,	"	160	6
Poor, T. H. farmer,	"	240	19
Redding, John, farmer,	"	200	30
Redding, Peter, farmer,	"	80	32
Reinardy, Jos. farmer,	"	148	31
Reiter, Peter M., farmer,	"		30
Reller, G. farmer,	"	80	35
Reillig, John, farmer,	"	80	32
Rother, H. farmer,	"	160	18
Ruhr, B. farmer,	"	240	36
Ruhr, F. farmer,	"	80	36
Ryan, Daniel, farmer,	"	80	21
Ryan, Dennis, farmer,	"	275	34
Saam, Casper, farmer,	"	160	36
Schneider, Matt. farmer,	"	200	30
Schneider, Mic. farmer,	"	195	17
Simmons, L. C. farmer,	"	760	6
Tiner, John, farmer,	"	120	33
Todd, W. R. farmer,	"	200	12
Tuttle, C. E. farmer,	"		3
Tuttle, E. E. farmer,	"		3
Varion, Geo. farmer,	"	53	34
Varion, R. farmer,	"	106	34
Varion, Wm. farmer,	"	80	33
Warner, Sarah, farmer,	"	40	21
Wilkinson, R. farmer,	"	240	32

MENDOTA.

Bartz Fred. farmer,	St. Paul,	160	35
Bartz L. farmer,	"	40	26
Barry Patrick, farmer,	"	80	23
Callahan Mary, farmer,	"	145	25
Conneyer C. farmer,	"	17	24
C. A. S. de Carifel, Catholic priest,	Mendota.		
Dehrer Henry E. C. farmer,	Mendota,	160	26
Delude Macy,	St. Paul,	20	24
Marcott Addie, farmer,	"	7	24
Foicier L. farmer,	"	71	13
Franzmeier Wm. farmer,	"	54	27
Germaine G. farmer and wholesale butcher,	"	35	24
Holman J. L. f'r and carpt,	"	102	13
King Jas. f'r & whol. butch'r,	"	40	25
Lemay C. farmer,	Mendota,	247	34
Low E. farmer,	"	16	24
Malewski Ferdinand, farm.	"	14	27
McGronan P.	"	80	23

Digitized by Google

	P. O.	A.	S.
Muford M.	Mendota,		34
Nesser M. farmer,	"	106	23
Neubauer Charles, farmer,	"	80	35
Perron Edward, farmer,	"	131	33
Perron Adolph, farmer,	"	75	
Pierce C. D. farmer,	"	52	13
Raafenberg J. farmer,	"	14	24
Rath F. farmer,	"	30	14
Redding J. farmer,	"	8	14
Rogers J. D. farmer,	"		35
Roeller John. farmer,	W. St. Paul	120	
Small C. farmer,	Mendota,	80	23
Smith T. T. farmer,	St. Paul,	220	24
Smith Carl, farmer,	"	23	24
Vondell Clement, farmer,	"	92	24
Wagenknecht John, farm'r,	"	160	35

NININGER.

Anderson, Charles, farmer,	Hastings,	80	34
Barrett, Ed. farmer,	"	120	19
Bowman, Harriet,			25
Brady, Philip, farmer,	Nininger City,	53	19
Burt, William H. farmer,	Hastings,		27
Callahan, P. farmer,	"	240	13
Case, James R. city blocks,			
Case, John H. lots and residence,			
Chamberlain, P. T. farmer,	"	120	25
Cobb, E. farmer,	"	80	25
Countryman, P. F. farmer,	"	218	23
Dillon, A. farmer,	"	80	36
Donnelly, I. farmer,	"	900	27
Donnelly, Kate, farmer,	"		26
Felton, E. W. farmer,	"	77	24
Felton, M. farmer,	"	80	19
Ford, John, farmer,	"	80	34
Grosvenor, C. farmer,	"	170	24
Hanna, W. R. farmer,	"	480	27
Heerman, E. E. farmer,	Red Wing,	120	27
Henion, R. J. farmer,	Hastings,	200	35
Jackson, Joseph, farmer,	"	80	20
Johnson, J. F. farmer,	"	40	23
Kelly, D. farmer,	"	160	22
Knapp, A. R. farmer,	"	127	23
Latto, R. farmer,	"	240	35
LeDuc, M. E. farmer,	"	200	25
Lemon, J. P. farmer,	"	120	30
LeVesconte, Charles, far.	"	120	19
Liddle, Isaac, farmer,	"	200	27
McCarriel, L. B. miller,	"	50	14
McNamara, Mary, farmer,	Hastings,	120	36
Mahoney, Ed. farmer,	"	80	36
Mowry, George H. farmer,	Nininger City,	5	
Myers, Caroline,	Hastings,	40	19
Myers, Fred, farmer,	"	120	
Poor, E. farmer,	"	80	24
Poor, Wm. farmer,	"	40	20
Ray, I. W. farmer,	"	180	36
Rhinhardt, Mrs.	"	120	25
Robertson, George O.	St. Paul,	19	18
Sill, J. J. farmer,	Hastings,	14	23
Smith, Sarah,	"	40	36
Stone, Mary A. farmer,	"	160	30
Tompkins, S. farmer,	"	1	23
Truax, D. B.	"	4	26
Truax, D. W. dealer in agricultural implements,	Hastings,	160	31
Truax, S. W. farmer,	"	160	26
Tucker, D. L. and J. M.	"		36
Turnbull, John, farmer,	"	120	31
Wilson, E. D. farmer,	"	200	30

RANDOLPH.

Abbott, J. H. farmer,	Cannon Falls,	240	1
Church, Wm. farmer,	Northfield,		7
Cook, Fred. farmer,	E. Castle Rock,	160	4
Cooper and Jameson, farmers,	Northfield,	348	8
Dordan, John, farmer,	Cannon Falls,	320	12
Dordan, F. H. farmer,	"	80	11
Ellsworth, L. L. farmer,	"	489	10
Ellsworth, Alonzo, fmr.	"		10
Engler, Charles, farmer,	E. Castle Rock,	109	6
Ford, Michael. farmer,	Cannon Falls,	159	11
Foster, W. H. farmer,	Northfield,	586	7
Grisine, Richard, fmr.	Cannon Falls,	80	3
Hitchins and Baker, farmers,	Cannon Falls,	240	3
Hurley, John, farmer,	"	160	3
Lubin, Cath. farmer,	E. Castle Rock,	155	5
McElrath, A. A. farmer,	Northfield,	200	9
McElrath, B. farmer,	"	200	9
McElrath, E. farmer,	"		3
Morrill, R. B. farmer,	"	200	8
Morrill, D. H., est	"	160	7
Oleson, Ole, farmer,	Cannon Falls,	160	3
Otte, Wm. farmer,	E. Castle Rock,	160	5
Penniman, C. E. farmer,	Northfield,	200	9
Peters, Caroline, farmer,	E. Castle Rock,	80	5

Digitized by Google

	P. O.	A.	S.
Peters, Jacob, farmer,	E. Castle Rock,	80	6
Quinn, Patrick, farmer,	Cannon Falls,	160	12
Smith, Charles, farmer and insurance agent,	"	160	1
Steele, Levi, farmer,	"	40	9
Valentine, David, fmr.	"	450	2
Van Alstine, H. E. fmr.	"		2
Wallgate, Thos. farmer,	"	340	1

RAVENNA.

Amquist Chas. farmer,	Etter,	80	33
Barnum C. L. farmer,	Hastings,	160	29
Behrmann J. H. H. farmer,	Etter,	160	32
Blake G. M. farmer,	Hastings,	250	8
Burch E. farmer,	Hastings,	160	8
Christian Chas. sec. boss,	Etter,		21
Connelly Thomas, farmer,	Hastings,	80	18
Cromley Dan, laborer,	Etter,		21
Day J. H. farmer,	Hastings,	40	8
Dashane E. farmer,	Hastings,	150	5
Elliott P. W. farmer,	Hastings,	300	16
Elliott D. W. laborer,	Etter,		21
Ellis Thomas, farmer,	Hastings,	64	9
Harrison E. farmer,	"	160	31
Hummell, S. H. farmer,	"	80	18
Hustings Peter,	"	160	31
Judge Michael, farmer,	"	160	30
Kinney Richards, farmer,	"	158	7
Larson C. farmer,	Etter,	806	32
Lovejoy H. C. farmer,	Hastings,	400	8
Lyttle Isaac, farmer,	"	200	5
McCoy Joseph, farmer,	"	20	6
McDermott M. farmer,	"	185	36
McGuire Pat. farmer,	"	70	36
Monson John A. farmer,	Etter.	80	32
Murray P. estate,	Hastings,	245	7
Nick Charles, farmer,	Hastings,	40	18
Nortstram Herman, lab.	Etter,		21
O'Connor M. A. farmer,	"	320	33
Olsen N. J. station agent,	"		21
Ormond P. farm,	"		32
Rosell Oscar, laborer,	"		21
Sherry Hugh, farmer,	Hastings,	240	31
Sherry Owen, farmer,	"	158	31
Speaks E. J. farmer,	"	193	17
Speaks Chas. farmer,	"	40	17
Speaks G. W. farmer,	"	238	17
Swedenburgh John, farmr,	Etter,	120	21
Varney C. farmer,	Hastings,	120	17
Wetterlin John, laborer,	Etter,		21

ROSEMOUNT.

Barrett, William, farmer,	Rich Valley,	75	29
Bergen, Daniel, farmer,	Rich Valley,	400	22
Bottomley, Hannah, farmer,	Rich Valley,	40	36
Brown, E. farmer,	Hastings,	110	21
Cahill, P. farmer,	Rosemount,	200	27
Cahill, M. farmer,	Rich Valley,	177	23
Campbell, E. R. station agt.	Rosemount,	village.	
Carey, David, farmer,	Rich Valley,	125	20
Caron, Phillip, carpenter,	Rosemount,	village.	
Carroll, Daniel, farmer,	Rosemount,	320	34
Cogswell, H. farmer,	Hastings,	80	33
Colson, J. & L. farmers,	Hastings,	160	28
Colgan, M. farmer,	Rosemount,	160	21
Collins, Thomas, farmer,	Rosemount,	80	16
Connelly, Roger est.	Rich Valley,	160	14
Connelly, John, farmer,	Rich Valley,	80	36
Conway, P. farmer,	Rosemount,	44	16
Coughlin, J. farmer,	Hastings,	84	29
Cunniff, M. farmer,	Rosemount,	120	17
Cunniff, John, farmer,	Rosemount,	80	32
Danner, John, farmer,	Rich Valley,	125	24
Davis, John, farmer,	Rosemount,	80	17
Day, Ellen, farmer,	Rich Valley,	40	13
Deiters, Henry, farmer,	Rosemount,	166	26
Derham, Hugh, farmer,	Rosemount,	900	33
Diffley, James est.	Rosemount,	160	20
Dixon, John, farmer,	Rosemount,	160	31
Donnelly, P. farmer,	Rich Valley,	80	35
Drake, John, farmer,	Rich Valley,	80	24
Downey, Patrick, farmer,	Rich Valley,	80	23
Downey, William, est.	Rich Valley,	80	15
Dowles, Thomas, farmer,	Rich Valley,	80	22
Doyle, Patrick, farmer,	Rosemount,	124	16
Dunn, Michael, farmer,	Pine Bend,	120	13
Eagan, M. farmer,	Rich Valley,	110	14
Ennis, Wm. farmer,	Rosemount,	220	32
Faulkner, John, farmer,	Pine Bend,	200	18
Flanagan, J. H. farmer,	Rich Valley,	200	36
Flanagan, Wm. farmer,	Rich Valley,	303	31
Flugel, August, farmer,	Rosemount,	80	32
Furlong, M. farmer,	Pine Bend,	40	18
Furlong, P. farmer,	Pine Bend,	120	20
Garry, Frank, blacksmith,	Rosemount,	village.	
Garaghty, J. C. gen'l store,	Rosemount,	village.	
Gilland, Wm. farmer,	Rosemount,	160	26
Gilman, John, farmer,	Rosemount,	160	31

Digitized by Google

	P. O.	A.	S.
Grace, Thomas, farmer,	Rosemount,	80	21
Guth, Joseph, wagon mkr.	Rosemount,	village.	
Hump, Thos. farmer,	Pine Bend,	88	19
Hanna, W. R. farmer,	Hastings,	80	28
Harper, A. A. farmer,	Rosemount,	80	30
Harrington, D. G. farmer,	Rich Valley,	320	26
Hildred, Drury, farmer,	Pine Bend,	240	19
Hogan, Butler & Co. blksmiths,	Rosemount,	village.	
Holle, Thos. farmer,	Rich Valley.	65	30
Holle, Mark, farmer, & p. m.	Rich Valley,	80	26
Hosford, C. farmer,	Rich Valley,	40	26
Huston, Alex. farmer,	Rich Valley,	160	25
Hyland, Ed. farmer,	Rosemount,	800	29
Hynes, Michael, farmer and saloon-keeper,	Rosemount,	village.	
Johnson, John, farmer,	Rich Valley,	200	19
Judge, Michael, farmer,	Rosemount,	80	34
Kane, Thomas, farmer,	Hastings,	305	20
Keegan, Andrew, justice of peace,	Rosemount village.		
Kelley, Patrick, farmer,	Rosemount,	150	16
Keeffe, Henry, hotel and saloon,	Rosemount village.		
King, Thomas, farmer,	Hastings,	80	32
Kloepping, F. and Co., hardware,	Rosemount village.		
Kochel, J. farmer,	Rich Valley,	160	35
Kurz, John, farmer,	Rosemount,	80	35
Kurz, William, wagon maker,	Rosemount village.		
Lawson, Andrew, farmer,	Hastings,	240	28
Leonard, Thomas,	Rich Valley,	80	36
Mahany, C. O. farmer,	Rosemount,	80	35
McCarthy, P. farmer,	"	300	27
McDonough, John, farmer,	"	120	28
McDonough, James far.	"	360	17
McGinley, Daniel, farmer,	Rich Valley	240	15
Morrison, Mary, hotel,	Rosemount,	160	30
Morrison, Rebecca, farmer,	Rich Valley,	160	30
Moone, Michael, farmer,	Hastings,	80	33
Mulrooney, Dennis, est.	Rich Valley,	306	14
Mulholland, Bridget, far.	"	160	22
Murnane, James, farmer,	Rosemount,	80	18
Murnane, Jeremiah, far.	"	80	18
Murphy, James, farmer,	"	157	20
Murphy, Johanna, farmer,	"	158	29
Murphy, Wm. farmer,	"	466	33
Murphy, Margaret, farmer,	Rich Valley	80	29
Noonan, Wm. farmer,	Hastings,	250	30
O'Brien, J. farmer,	"	40	20
O'Leary, T. farmer,	"	240	33
O'Rourke, M. farmer,	Rosemount,	483	21
O'Brien & Brice, gen'l store,	Rosemount village.		
Peterson, John, farmer,	Rich Valley	40	19
Pettingill, B. H. farmer,	Pine Bend,	112	19
Post Wm. farmer,	Rich Valley,	40	25
Rea, J. C. grain buyer and elevator agt.	Rosemount village.		
Reed, J. W. farmer,	Rosemount,	120	30
Rowe, James, farmer,	"	100	13
Rowe, Michael, farmer,	"	160	14
Russell, John, farmer,	Hastings,	160	30
Russell, J. farmer,	"	240	32
Ryan, Wm. farmer,	"	141	20
Schmid Gotlieb, shoedealer,	Rosemount village.		
Sprute, Fred, farmer,	"	160	28
Strathern, Walter, farmer,	Rich Valley,	330	25
Strathern, Wm. farmer,	"	234	24
Sullivan, Patrick, farmer,	"	100	28
Thompson, J. justice,	Rosemount, village.		
Tompkins Elias, farmer,	Rich Valley,	120	36
Tracy Wilson, blacksmith,	"	40	25
Underwood, S. farmer,	Rosemount,	80	32
Velie, O. B. B. farmer,	Rich Valley,	80	36
Volgert and Franzmeier,	Pine Bend,	200	18
Wallace M. S. farmer,	"	325	18
Washburn & Lester, hotel,	Rosemount, village.		
Wiley, W. T. farmer,	Rosemount,	185	26
Woodfill, Thos. est.	Pine Bend,	80	19

SCIOTA.

Austin, O. J. farmer,	Northfield,	120	13
Barber, H. W. farmer,	"	135	3
Barton, A. farmer,	"	160	10
Benson, Olof, farmer,	"	160	26
Bill, J. N. farmer,	"	160	15
Blood, W. H. farmer,	"	100	25
Bowe, E. D. farmer,	E. Castle Rock,	240	10
Bullock, A. E. farmer,	Northfield,	160	26
Bullock, C. H. farmer,	"	150	25
Crowley, John, farmer,	"	160	25
Daniels, George, farmer,	E. Castle Rock,	80	2
Denny, Thomas, fmr.	Northfield,	120	24
Denny, Mrs. Margaret, farmer,	"	100	18
Dilley, G. W. farmer,	Farmington,	8	3
Doyle, Matthew, farmer,	Northfield,		25

Digitized by Google

	P. O.	A.	S.
Eamon, John, farmer,	Northfield,	155	23
Ferry, L. L. farmer,	Hastings,	153	3
Fitch, E. S. farmer,	"	160	2
Foster, Charles, farmer,	Northfield,	162	12
Freeland, J. farmer,	"	160	1
Freeman, W. H. farmer,	"	180	1
Grant, George, farmer,	"	160	26
Grant, G. farmer,	"	80	23
Hunter, William, fmr.	"	40	22
Hunter, Jas. farmer,	Northfield,	133	23
Hunter, J. W. farmer,	Northfield,	133	23
Hunter, John, farmer,	Northfield,	160	27
Hunter, Walter, farmer,	Northfield,	413	22
Hunter, W. N. farmer,	Northfield,	280	14
Hunt, Mrs. M. A. fmr.	E. Castle Rock,	160	11
Huntress, M. M. fmr.	E. Castle Rock,	120	1
Jack, W. B. farmer,	Northfield,	160	26
Johnson, T. W. farmer,	Northfield,	160	26
Johnson, J. farmer,	Northfield,	80	1
Kent, P. S. farmer,	Northfield,	160	24
Kibbe, A. J. farmer,	Northfield,	500	14
Kleeberger, H. F. fmr.	Northfield,	50	24
Law, Isabella, farmer,	Northfield,	160	27
Lorimer, J. farmer,	Northfield,	200	22
Maag, Chas. farmer,	Northfield,	80	24
Madigan, R. farmer,	Northfield,	120	15
Maires, S. W. farmer,	E. Castle Rock,	75	1
Mullers, Louis, farmer,	Northfield,	120	24
McCulloch, Alexander, farmer,	Northfield,	312	13
Nephew, T. farmer,	Northfield,	80	14
Penniman P. F. farm.	Northfield,	78	13
Penniman J. W. farmr,	Northfield,	80	13
Ramage Wm. farmer,	Northfield,	240	23
Riddell A. W. farmer,	Northfield,	160	27
Ryan Wm. farmer,	Northfield,	153	15
Slocum E. B. farmer,	E. Castle Rock,	240	3
Stanger Conrad,	Northfield,	160	2
Walbridge E. M. farmr,	Northfield,	107	13
Wallace J. W. farmer,	Northfield,	166	14
Whitson R. W. farmr,	Northfield,		13
Wilson J. E. farmer,	Northfield,	330	1
Wilson I. D. farmer,	Northfield,	165	11
Wirt S. farmer,	Northfield,	107	13

VERMILLION.

Arendt John, farmer,	Vermillion,	160	10
Adams Mary S. farmer,	Hastings,	320	13
Beswick J. farmer,	Vermillion,	160	3

	P. O.	A.	S.
Barrington R. farmer,	Vermillion,	161	11
Beiging J. farmer,	Vermillion,	160	12
Breuer J. farmer,	Vermillion,	80	16
Bennett Mrs. J. farmer,	Vermillion,	220	17
Bennett E. farmer,	Vermillion,	320	17
Beissel G. farmer,	Vermillion,	120	20
Bluntach J. W. farmer,	Vermillion,	160	20
Brown S. farmer,	Empire,	160	20
Brockman J. farmer,	New Trier,	120	27
Becker J. miller,	Empire,	160	31
Bottomley J. farmer,	Vermillion,	160	15
Clark T. farmer,	Hastings,	240	4
Callaghan Mrs. T. farmer,	Rosemount,	360	6
Callaghan J, farmer,	Rosemount,	320	6
Chamberlain Mrs. O. N. f'r,	Hastings,	160	11
Coma J. farmer,	Vermillion,	240	22
Cockbain J. farmer,	Vermillion,	120	14
Chrystal J. farmer,	Empire,	40	30
Cadwell B. F. farmer,	Empire,	80	32
Dunlavy J. farmer,	Hastings,	212	5
Drewtzky L. farmer,	Hastings,	160	11
Dries F. farmer,	Vermillion,	80	22
Dries H. farmer,	Vermillion,	180	34
Engel, F. farmer,	New Trier,	260	24
Eimsweiler, N. farmer,	New Trier,	80	26
Fahey, Mrs. P. farmer,	Vermillion,	159	15
Ficker, A. farmer,	Vermillion,	320	21
Fox, Mrs. N. farmer,	Vermillion,	120	27
Fox, J. J. farmer,	New Trier,	320	34
Fitzgerald, Thos. farmer,	Rosemount,	430	8
Feipel, J. farmer,	New Trier,	500	34
Girgen, J. N. farmer,	Vermillion,	80	26
Gasman, H. farmer,	Empire,	160	31
Geifer, L. farmer,	New Trier,	380	33
Gretten, P. farmer,	New Trier,	40	36
Gee, Mrs. farmer,	Vermillion,	255	7
Horton, G. S. farmer,	Hastings,	119	1
Helt, P. farmer,	Vermillion,	107	16
Heinen, Mrs. N. farmer,	Vermillion,	205	16
Horsch, Mrs. A. farmer,	Vermillion,	120	20
Holzmer, C. farmer,	Vermillion,	80	23
Holzmer, M. farmer,	Vermillion,	320	36
Harsh, C. farmer,	New Trier,	60	26
Heinen, N. farmer,	Vermillion,	80	16
Knapp, E. J. farmer,	Hastings,	159	2
King, P. farmer,	Hastings,	80	5
Kaufman, farmer,	Vermillion,	80	15
Kerst, H. farmer,	Vermillion,	120	18
Klatz, N. farmer,	Vermillion,	112	22

Digitized by Google

	P. O.	A.	S.
Kirk, J. farmer,	Empire,	80	31
Lennon, M. farmer,	Hastings,	80	8
Lennon, P. farmer,	Vermillion,	160	8
Lenf, J. farmer,	Vermillion,	760	28
Leifeild, H. farmer,	New Trier,	160	25
Langenfeld, A. farmer,	New Trier,	200	26
Leven, N. farmer,	Vermillion,	120	28
Lorrence, N. farmer,	Vermillion,	160	18
Manners, R. farmer,	Hastings,	500	3
Murnane, M. farmer,	Hastings,	387	7
Martin, F. C. farmer,	Hastings,	119	10
Martin, G. farmer,	Hastings,	80	10
Marshall, A. farmer,	New Trier,	232	12
Marshall, Mary, farmer,	Vermillion,	160	14
Muller, Mrs. N. farmer,	Vermillion,	40	17
McKay, C. farmer,	Empire,	160	19
Moses, H. L. farmer,	Empire,	153	19
Marsh, L. S. farmer,	Empire,	80	31
Miller, M. farmer,	Vermillion,	80	33
Marschal, P. farmer,	New Trier,	120	36
Molitor, A. farmer,	Vermillion,	160	23
Neideve L. farmer,	New Trier,	360	35
O'Leary T. farmer,	Hastings,	161	5
Orman C. E. farmer,	Vermillion,	160	11
Potter H. farmer,	Vermillion,	160	15
Rice P. farmer,	Rosemount,	80	5
Ryan Wm. farmer,	Hastings,	160	6
Reiter N. farmer,	Vermillion,	160	10
Redican Mary, farmer,	Vermillion,	160	21
Reiter J. farmer,	New Trier,	80	25
Rolinger J. farmer,	New Trier,	80	26
Records A. Jr. farmer,	Empire,	154	31
Ranay J. H. farmer,	Vermillion,	100	15
Reiter J. P. farmer,	Vermillion,	131	15
Stopfel P. farmer,	Vermillion,	96	14
Seffren F. farmer,	New Trier,	280	24
Schickling F. farmer,	New Trier,	120	24
Stoffel J. farmer,	New Trier,	140	25
Stitz H. farmer,	New Trier,	80	27
Smithberger B. farmer,	Hastings,	160	32
Stumpf H. farmer,	New Trier,	40	32
Siebenaler M. f'r and stock raiser,	New Trier.		
Shein T. farmer,	Vermillion,	40	16
Therres J. farmer,	Vermillion,	170	21
Toma A. farmer,	New Trier,	100	25
Tice N. farmer,	Vermillion,	160	29
Wilmers Mrs. N. farmer,	Vermillion,	80	14
Wilmers Peter, farmer,	Vermillion,	160	20
Wagner N. farmer,	Vermillion,	458	14
Weber M. farmer,	Vermillion,	160	21
Wetherell C. farmer,	Vermillion,	240	29
Youngman J. farmer,	Vermillion,	80	16
Zeien J. farmer,	Vermillion,	400	33

WATERFORD.

Anthony E. gardener,	Northfield,	4	30
Barber H. H. farmer,	Northfield,	140	20
Becksted P. I. farmer,	Northfield,	120	28
Bill E. S. farmer,	Northfield,	88	20
Babb J. farmer,	Northfield,	724	19
Bodger J. H. farmer,	Northfield,	40	16
Borke C. I. blacksmith,	Waterford.		
Boulger James, tanner,	Northfield,	363	28
Brant Wm. tanner,	Northfield,		7
Budd Stephen, tanner,	Northfield,	81	20
Butler Patrick and Mary Ann, farmers,	Northfield,	320	16
Campbell Ambrose, cooper,	Waterford,		
Chamberlain George, farm.	Northfield,	240	9
Clark J. farmer,	Northfield,	80	16
Cobb Levi, farmer,	Northfield,	80	4
Cowell T. T. farmer,	Castle Rock,	160	9
Cowell A. E. farmer,	Waterford,	196	16
Cowell E. F. farmer,	Waterford,	80	7
Dilley J. B. farmer,	Castle Rock,	85	7
Dilley E. C. farmer,	Castle Rock,	105	7
Dixson G. A. farmer,	Northfield,	80	8
Dixson A. E. farmer,	Northfield,	60	9
Dixson A. L. Jr. farmer,	Northfield,	120	17
Dixson A. L. Sr., farmer,	Northfield,	140	17
Dunlap W. W. farmer,	Northfield,	135	30
Eishen Bernard, farmer,	Northfield,	120	29
Empy J. P. merchant,	Northfield.		
Feist Paul,	Northfield.		
Gibbs John, farmer,	Northfield,	19	30
Gray W. A. farmer,	Waterford,	160	4
Gray George, farmer,	Northfield,	80	4
Hale A. B. farmer,	Northfield,	80	8
Hammond E. physician,	Northfield,	38	20
Hatten Wm. farmer,	Northfield.	160	4
Hodgson I. G. town clerk,	Waterford.		
Howland F. B. farmer,	Northfield,	200	8
Howland Angie M. teacher,	Waterford,		8
Howland Alonzo, farmer,	Northfield,	216	19
Howland A. farmer,	Waterford,	135	30
Hughes Parley, farmer,	Northfield,		30
Johnson J. L. farmer,	Northfield,	100	16
Kalkos Theodore, farmer,	Northfield,		21

Digitized by Google

	P. O.	A.	S.
Kelsey Mrs. E. farmer,	Northfield,	142	19
Kinyon W. L. farmer,	Northfield,	120	17
Lanphear John, farmer,	Waterford,	190	20
Leach G. W. farmer,	Northfield,	160	21
Lucas Mary A. farmer,	Castle Rock,	231	7
Manchester, Isaac, farmer,	Northfield,	80	20
Martin, A. P. farmer,	Northfield,	201	20
Mattison, Mrs. S. W. p. m.	Waterford,	51	30
Mattison, S. W. constable,	Waterford,		
Mattocks, I. J. farmer,	Waterford,	16	30
McAndrew, farmer,	Northfield,	155	4
Nichols, C. P. farmer,	Northfield,	240	17
Okins, J. W. farmer,	Northfield,	120	19
Page, Henry,	Northfield.		
Patten, M. H. farmer,	Northfield,	150	21
Persons, S. M. farmer,	Northfield,	80	29
Persons, N. S. farmer,	Northfield,	160	29
Pike, M. K. farmer,	Northfield,	266	18
Porter, Martha A.S. farmer,	Northfield,	136	19
Prescott, Olive J. farmer,	Northfield,	304	7
Riddle, Jas. farmer,	Northfield,	80	9
Sailor, Daniel, farmer,	Northfield,	80	9
Shepherd, P. farmer,	Castle Rock,	78	6
Simpson, C. A. farmer,	Northfield,	160	19
Simpson, John, farmer,	Northfield,	1,200	19
Stevens, W. L. farmer,	Northfield,	110	18
Tramm, M. farmer,	Northfield,	90	30
Terry, G. R. farmer;	Northfield,	260	28
Weeks, Roland, farmer,	Northfield,	80	28
WEST ST. PAUL.			
Blase, J. H. farmer,	St. Paul,	75	32
Brady, Patrick, farmer,	St. Paul,	113	19
Buechner, F. blacksmith,	St. Paul,	17	32
Burke, John, farmer,	St. Paul,	80	22
Crawshaw, F. farmer,	St. Paul,	127	35
Crowley, P. teacher,	St. Paul,	15	7
Denzer, A. farmer,	St. Paul,	40	28
Deppe, H. farmer,	St. Paul,	73	7
Dickmann, Wm. farmer,	St. Paul,	160	32
Dixon, W. K. farmer,	St. Paul,	160	20
Fahlan, J. farmer,	St. Paul,	39	29
Fitzgerald, John, farmer,	St. Paul,	166	18
Furlong, James, est.	St. Paul,	100	28
Gackstetter, M. farmer,	St. Paul,	133	32
Gillett, A. J. farmer,	St. Paul,	135	22
Goldberg, F. W. farmer,	St. Paul,	180	32
Grave, Wm. farmer,	St. Paul,	40	20
Griggs, J. M. est.	St. Paul,	135	27
Grose, H. farmer,	St. Paul,		32
Hare, Joseph, farmer,	St. Paul,	158	30
Hartnagel, Theodor, fmr.	St. Paul,	80	21
Hartnagel, Paul, farmer,	St. Paul,	40	28
Heinbuch, Yost, farmer,	St. Paul,	56	16
Heisinger, John, farmer,	St. Paul,	73	29
Hurley, John, farmer,	St. Paul,	75	17
Hurley, Joseph, farmer,	St. Paul,	45	17
Ickler P. farmer,	St. Paul,	60	18
Kopp J. farmer,	St. Paul,	13	19
Kulenkamp John, farmer,	St. Paul,	80	29
Lashinger Adam, farmer,	St. Paul,	114	21
Libby F. M. farmer,	St. Paul,	380	34
Locke Jas. f'r and J. P.	St. Paul,	80	20
Lockwood Frank, farmer,	St. Paul,	54	22
Lockwood Norman, farmr,	St. Paul,	114	22
Marthaler Jacob, farmer,	St. Paul,	120	20
Matthews B. farmer,	St. Paul,	10	34
McCabe B. farmer,	St. Paul,	160	33
McGrath Jas. farmer,	St. Paul,	38	19
McNamara L. farmer,	St. Paul,		33
McNamara T. estate,	St. Paul,	75	33
Messenger A. E. & H. M. f'rs,	St. Paul,	77	22
Minea Henry, farmer,	St. Paul,		19
Minea Barbara, farmer,	St. Paul,	80	19
Motz Theobald, farmer,	St. Paul,	128	27
Perrault P. farmer,	St. Paul,	100	28
Proskosch W. farmer,	St Paul,	13	19
Robarge E. farmer,	St. Paul,		28
Ryan Dennis, farmer,	St. Paul,	98	30
Sacks, Adam, farmer,	St. Paul,	114	20
Sadler, T. and J. farmers,	St. Paul,	200	27
Schafer, M. farmer,	St. Paul,	160	21
Schmidt, Gottfried, farmer,	St. Paul,	284	21
Schmidt, Yost, farmer,	St. Paul,	16	16
Schneider, J. basket maker,	St. Paul,	10	16
Sever, R. farmer,	St. Paul,	100	33
Silk, John, farmer,	St. Paul,	206	27
Sweeney, James, farmer,	St. Paul,	23	7
Sweeney, Ed. farmer,	St. Paul,	120	28
Tegtmeyer, W. farmer,	St. Paul,	50	33
Tierney, Peter, farmer,	St. Paul,	145	34
Thoele, C. H. W. farmer,	St. Paul,	160	28
Van Buskirk, farmer,	St. Paul,	564	34
Wallace, T. and C. farmers,	St. Paul,	80	18
Wallace, T. W. farmer,	St. Paul,	94	22
Wentworth, G. W. farmer,	St. Paul,	160	20
Werden, J. M. farmer,	St. Paul,	66	29
Winterberg, F. farmer,	St. Paul,	23	33
Zehnder, Fred, farmer,	St. Paul,	160	31

Digitized by Google

INDEX.

EXPLORERS AND PIONEERS OF MINNESOTA.

PAGE 1 TO 128.

PAGE

Abraham, Plains of..... 1
Accault (Ako) Michael, companion of Hennepin. 10, 1?, 2C, 2?, 24, 26
Described by La Salle..... 18
Leader of Mississippi Explorations..... 19
Achiganaga arrested by Perrot.. 12
Tried for murder before Du Luth..... 13
Death of..... 14
Alouez, see Ioways.
Ako, see Accault.
Albanel, Jesuit missionary at Sault St. Marie..... 11
Allouez, Jesuit missionary visits La Pointe..... 4
At Lake Nepigon..... 4
Meets the Sioux at the extremity of Lake Superior: 4
Describes the Sioux..... 4
Ames, M. E., early lawyer..... 122
Anderson, Captain in British service..... 81
Anderson, trader under Dickson, at Leech Lake..... 77
Andrews, Joseph, killed by Sisseton Sioux..... 92
Aquipaguetin, Sioux chief mentioned by Hennepin.....21, 27
Assineboines.....2, 9, 23, 43, 46, 65
Assineboine River, called by the French St. Charles..... 59
Augelle, Anthony, alias Picard du Gay, associate of Hennepin 10, 18, 23, 24, 26
Ayer, Frederick, missionary to Ojibways..... 107
Ayoes, see Ioways.
Baker, B. F., Indian trader..... 112
Bailly, Alexis, drives cattle to Pembina..... 93
Member of Legislature..... 93
Balcombe, St. A. D..... 127
Baldwin School, now Macalester College, incorporated..... 125
Opened in June, 1853..... 125
Balfour, Captain..... 62
Bass, J. W., early settler at St. Paul..... 116
Bear dance of the Sioux described..... 83
Beauharnois, Governor, favors Verendrye..... 68
Beaujeu, urged by Langlade of Wisconsin, defeats Braddock.. 61
Bellin, Geographer, notices Ochagachs' map..... 87
Alludes to Fort Rouge on Red river..... 87
Fort on St. Croix River..... 112
Bellinzany, of "Paris" receives specimens of Lake Superior copper..... 93
Beltrami, G. C., notice of..... 93
Arrives at Fort Snelling..... 93
Accompanies Major Long.... 94
Discovers northern sources of the Mississippi..... 94
Berthot, Colin, murdered at Keweenaw..... 114
Bishop, Harriet E., establishes school in St. Paul..... 114
Black River, called Chabadeba.. 18
Blue Earth River explored ...45, 47
Supposed mines at..... 47
Fort on..... 47
D'Evaque visits..... 48
Boal, J. M., early settler at St. Paul..... 116, 118
Bobe, exposes La Hontan's misstatements..... 36
Bottineau, J. B., exposed in a snow storm..... 102
Boisguillot, early trader on Wisconsin and Mississippi..... 32
Boucher, Marie, mother of Verendrye..... 58
Boucher, Pierre, described Lake Superior copper mines 7
Father of Sieur de Le Perriere..... 51
Boucherville, officer at Lake Pepin..... 53
Goods furnished to Indians.. 54
Captured by Indians 54
Boudor, trades with the Sioux... 48
Attacked by the Foxes..... 49
Bougainville, mentions Indian tribes seen by Verendrye..... 60
Boutwell, Rev. W. T., Ojibway missionary..... 106, 113
Removes to Stillwater..... 111
Notice of Stillwater..... 114
Braddock's defeat..... 61
Bradley, one of Pike's corporals 76
Bremer, Fredricka, Swedish novelist in Minnesota..... 122
Brisbin, J. B..... 127
Brisbois, Lieut. in British service 81
Brissette, Edward, notice of..... 114
Brown, Joseph R., drummer boy at Fort Snelling..... 95
Trading post at Lake Traverse..... 102
Keeps a grog shop for soldiers 103
At Grey Cloud Island..... 113
Member of Wisconsin Legislature..... 113
Makes a town site near Stillwater..... 113
Secretary of Council, 1849.... 119
Bruce, trader at Green Bay..... 63
Brunson, Rev. A., Methodist Missionary.....111, 113
Brunson, B. W..... 119
Brusky, Charles, Indian trader.. 77
Bulger, Capt., surrenders Fort McKay..... 81
Bulwer, Sir E. L., translation of Sioux Death Song..... 67
Cadillac, La Motte, on route to the Pacific..... 26
In Command at Detroit 42
Alludes to Le Sueur..... 48
Alludes to Boudor's expedition..... 48
On the selling of brandy to Indians..... 16
Cameron, Murdock, sells liquor to Indians 74
Campbell, Colin, interpreter..... 92
Carver's Cave mentioned...66, 78, 84
Carver, Capt. Jonathan, early life of..... 64
In battle of Lake George..... 64
Arrival at Mackinaw..... 64
Describes the fort at Green Bay..... 64
Visits Winnebago Village.... 64
Visits Fox Village..... 64
Describes Prairie du Chien... 64
Describes earth works at Lake Pepin..... 65
Describes cave at St. Paul.... 66
Describes Falls of St. Anthony 66
Describes Minnesota river... 66
Describes funeral rites..... 67
Reports speech of Sioux chief 67
Speech versified by Schiller.. 67
Translation by Bulwer and Herschell 67, 68
His alleged deed for Sioux land 70
U. S. Senate rejects his claims 70
Grandsons of, visit Minnesota 82
Caumont, Sieur de..... 32
Chagouamikon visited by Groseilliers and Radisson..... 2
Charlevoix on La Hontan's fabrications..... 36
On Le Sueur's mining operations..... 45
Chatfield, A.G., Territorial Judge 125
Chippeway, Indians, see Ojibways
Chouart, Medard, see Groseilliers
Christinaux mentioned.....43, 44
Clark, Lt. Nathan, at Fort Snelling..... 90
Letters from Gen. Gibson.... 94
Arrests Sioux..... 96
Coe, Rev. Alvan, visits Fort Snelling in 1829..... 106
Constans, William..... 121
Convention to form a State Constitution..... 128
Cooper, David, Territorial Judge. 118
Copper mines of Lake Superior, Early Notice of..... 7
A. D. 16.6 described by Sagard 7
A.D. 164- described by Boucher 7
Of Isle Royal..... 7
Of Ontanagon..... 7
Copper sent to Bellinzany, in Paris..... 7
Copper mines spoken of by Talon, A. D. 1669..... 7
Coquard, Father, accompanies Verendrye..... 60
Mentions Rocky Mountain Indians..... 60
Eulogy of St. Pierre..... 61
Cratte, Oliver..... 102
Dakotahs or Dahkotahs, see Sioux.....
D'Avagour, Governor of Canada, opinion of the region..... West of Lake Superior..... 1
Day, Dr. David..... 124
De Corbiere, Lieut. at Lake Champlain..... 62
De Gonor, Jesuit, visits Lake Pepin.....51, 58
Returns to Canada..... 54
Converses with Verendrye... 58
De la Barre, Governor, notices Du Luth..... 11
Sends Perrot to the Sioux.... 29
De la Jemeraye, see Jemeraye..
De la Tour, Jesuits missionary.. 13
De la Tourette, Greysolon, brother of Du Luth..... 16
De Liguery, see Lignery..... .....
De Lusignan, visits the Sioux.... 75
Denis, Canadian voyageur, joins Le Sueur..... 42
Denonville, Governor, attacks Senecas..... 15
Orders Duluth to build a Fort 16
Sends for western allies..... 30
Commissions Du Luth..... 32

Digitized by Google

PAGE

Denton, Rev. D., missionary to Sioux ... 111
D'Esprit, Pierre, see Radisson...
D'Evaque, in charge of Fort L'Huillier ... 48
Abandons the Fort ... 48
Devotion, M., sutler at Fort Snelling ... 91
D'Iberville, Gov., criticises Hennepin ... 28
Relative of Le Sueur ... 39
Memorial on tribes of the Mississippi ... 45, 46
Dieskau, Baron ... 61
Dickson, Col. Robert, visits Lt. Pike ... 77
Trading post at Grand Rapids 78
At Mendota ... 78
During war of 1812 ... 80, 81
At Lake Traverse ... 89
At Fort Snelling ... 93, 96
William, son of Robert ... 96
Du Chesneau, intendant of Canada, complains of Duluth ... 11
Du Luth, Daniel Greysolon, early life of ... 9
Various spellings of his name 9
Plants Kings Arms at Mille Lacs ... 9
Establishes a Fort at Kamanistigoya ... 9
Decends the St. Croix river 11, 112
Sends beaver skins to New England ... 11
Attends a conference at Quebec ... 11
Visits France ... 11
Returns to Mackinaw ... 11
Arrests and executes Indians at Sault St. Marie ... 11
Censured by Louis XIV ... 14
Brings allies to Niagara, for De la Barre ... 15
Establishes a Fort on Lake Erie ... 15
In battle with the Senecas ... 15
Returns to Lake Erie with his cousin Tonty ... 16
Brother of, from Lake Nepigon ... 16
Disapproves of selling brandy to Indians ... 16
In command at Fort Frontenac ... 16
Afflicted with the gout ... 17
Death of ... 17
At Falls of St. Anthony ... 18, 26
Meets Hennepin ... 25
Tribute to ... 27
His tour from Lake Superior to Mississippi ... 112
Meets Accault and Hennepin 112
Protects Frenchmen from Illinois ... 112
Du Pay, a voyageur ... 10
Durantaye, commander at Mackinaw ... 33
At Ticonderoga ... 62
At Niagara ... 15
Ely, E. F., missionary teacher ... 110
Emerson, surgeon at Fort Snelling, complains of groggeries ... 103
Enjalran, Jesuit missionary at Sault St. Marie ... 11, 13
Wounded in fight with Senecas ... 15
English at Hudson Bay ... 16
Etienne, Claude, widow of ... 1
Faffart, interpreter for Du Luth. 10
Visits the Sioux ... 11
Descends the St. Croix River. 11
At Falls of Saint Anthony ... 18
Meets Hennepin ... 25
Falls of Saint Anthony, First white man at ... 25
First mill at ... 93, 94
Described by La Salle ... 19
Described by Hennepin, 24, 25, 26
Described by Lt. Z. M. Pike, 75, 76
Described by Major Long ... 85
Women drawn over ... 99
First newspaper at ... 123
Bridge, First across Mississippi ... 129

PAGE

Fireworks at Fort Beauharnois. 52
Fisher, trader at Green Bay ... 63
Fitch, pioneer in St. Croix Valley, 112
Flat Mouth, Ojibway Chief, visits Fort Snelling A. D. 1827 ... 97
His party attacked by Sioux. 98
Gratifies his vengeance ... 99
Referred to by Nicollet ... 102
Forsyth, Major Thomas, accompanies first troops to Fort Snelling ... 91
Pays Indians for reservation. 91
Fort Beauharnois established, A. D. 1727, at Lake Pepin ... 51 52
Fireworks displayed at ... 53
High water at ... 53, 55
Commanded by St. Pierre, 56, 57
Fort Crawford ... 100
La Reine, on river Assineboine ... 33, 87
Le Sueur, below Hastings. 37
L'Huillier, on Blue Earth river 43
Built by Le Sueur ... 43
Left in charge of D'Evaque 47
Maurepas ... 58
McRay ... 81
Perrot, at Lake Pepin ... 29
Rouge, of Red River ... 87
Shelby, at Prairie du Chien, 80, 81
Fort Snelling, site securd by Lt. Pike ... 75
Major Long's opinion ... 86
Order to establish the post ... 90
Troops for, at Prairie du Chien 90
Birth of Charlotte Ouisconsin Clark ... 90
Events of A. D 1819 ... 91
Major Forsyth pays Sioux for reservation ... 91
Col. Leavenworth arrives at Mendota ... 91
First officers at cantonment. 91
Red River men arrive at ... 91
Events of A. D. 1820 ... 91
Major Taliaferro, Indian agent at ... 91
Troops at Camp Cold Water . 91
Cass and Schoolcraft visits. 92
Col. Snelling succeeds Leavenworth ... 92
Officers at, October, 1820 ... 92
Impressive scene at ... 93
Events of A. D. 1821 ... 93
Advance in building ... 93
Events of A. D. 1822, A. D. 1823 93
First steamboat at ... 93
Beltrami, the Italian, at ... 93, 94
Major S. H. Long arrives at .. 94
Government mill near ... 94
Sunday School at ... 94
Events of A. D. 1824 ... 95
General Scott, suggests name for fort ... 95
Events of A. D. 1825, and 1826, 96
Mail, arrival at ... 96
Sioux woman kills herself ... 96
Great snow storm, March, 1826 96
High water at, April 21, 1826. 97
Slaves belonging to officers, at 97
Steamboat arrivals to close of 1826 ... 97
Duels at ... 97
General Gaines censures Colonel of ... 97
Events of A. D. 1827 ... 98
Flat Mouth, Ojibway chief, visits in 1827 ... 98
Attacked by Sioux ... 98
Soldiers arrest Sioux ... 99
Colonel Snelling delivers murderers for execution ... 99
Construction of, criticised by General Gaines ... 100
Rev. Alva Coe in 1829 preaches at ... 106
Health of troops at ... 101
Desertion at ... 101
J. N. Nicollet arrives at ... 102
Marriages at ... 102, 108, 120
Sioux and Ojibways fight near 103
Annoyed by whisky sellers .. 103
Presbyterian church at ... 108

PAGE

Steamer Palmyra at, in July, 1838, with notice of ratification of Indian treaties ... 112
Indian council held at by Governor Ramsey ... 121
Fort St. Anthony, now Snelling .. 95
St. Charles, on Lake of the Woods ... 58
St. Joseph on Lake Erie, established by Du Luth ... 16
St. Pierre, on Rainy Lake ... 58
Foxes attempt to Pillage Fort Perrot ... 30
Interview with Perrot ... 31
Mentioned, 33, 37, 38, 48, 46, 54, 55
Attack French at Blue Earth River ... 46
Surrender to Louvigny ... 50
Visited by Guignas ... 52
Franklin, Sir John, relics of, pass through St. Paul ... 126
Frontenac, Governor of Canada. 10
Friend of Duluth ... 11
Letter to by Cadillac ... 16
Expedition against the Oneidas ... 16
Encourages Le Sueur ... 39
Forbids trading with the Sioux ... 49
Frazer, trader ... 78
Enters the British service ... 80
Fuller, Jerome, Territorial Chief Justice ... 123
Furber, J. W ... 127
Galissoniere, Governor of Canada, notice of ... 59
Galtier, Rev. L., builds first chapel in St. Paul ... 114
Gavin, Rev. Daniel, missionary .. 111
Gibson, General, letters relative to St. Anthony mill ... 94
Gillam, Capt. Zachary of Boston accompanied by Groseilliers and Radisson sails for Hudson's Bay in ship Nonesuch ... 5
Goodhue, James M., first Minnesota editor ... 117
Death of ... 124
Goodrich, Aaron, Territorial Judge ... 118
Removal of ... 123
Gorman, Willis A. Governor 125
Gorrell, Lieut. at Green Bay ... 62
Graham, Duncan, in British service ... 81
Arrives at Fort Snelling ... 100
Jane, daughter of Duncan married ... 102
Grant, trader at Sandy Lake visited by Pike ... 77
Gravier, Father James, criticises Hennepin ... 28
Greeley, Elam ... 109
Griffin, La Salle's ship ... 10
Voyage to Green Bay ... 19
Crew pillage and desert to the Sioux ... 10
Grignon, Captain in British service ... 78, 81
Groseilliers, Sieur, early life, ... 1, 6
Marriage ... 1
Son of ... 2, 6
Second marriage ... 2
Visits Mille Lacs region ... 2
Is told of the Mississippi ... 2
Meets the Assineboines ... 2
Returns to Montreal in 1660 .. 2
Second visit to Lake Superior 2
Visits Hudsons Bay ... 4
Name given to what is now Pigeon River ... 5
Visits New England ... 6
Paris ... 5
London ... 5
Encouraged by Prince Rupert 5
Sails for Hudson's Bay with a Boston sea captain ... 5
Referred to by Talon ... 6
Death of ... 6
Guignas, Father, missionary at Fort Beauharnois ... 51
Describes journey to Lake Pepin ... 23
Fort Beauharnois ... 55

Digitized by Google

Guignas, Father, PAGE
Captured by Indians..... 54
Nearly burned alive..... 55
Returns to Lake Pepin..... 56
Gun, grandson of Carver..... 82
Hainault, Elizabeth..... 2
Madeline..... 2
Hall, Rev. Sherman Ojibway missionary..... 107
Moves to Sauk Rapids..... 111
Hayner, H. Z., Chief Justice of Territory..... 124
Hempstead accompanies Major Long, A. D. 1817..... 82
Hennepin Louis, Franciscan missionary, early life of..... 19
Date of his first book.....18, 19
Criticism of first book..... 19
Depreciates Jesuits..... 18
Meets a Sioux war party..... 19
At the marsh below Saint Paul.....19, 20 22
At Falls of St. Anthony..... 16. 22, 24, 25
Denounced by La Salle..... 19
Chaplain of La Salle..... 20
His false map..... 20
At Lake Pepin..... 22
Makes a dictionary..... 23
Baptizes an infant..... 23
Met by Du Luth..... 25
Career on return to Europe.. 25
His first and second book compared..... 26
Replies to objectors..... 27
Criticised by D'Iberville..... 28
Criticised by Father Gravier 28
His later days..... 28
Opinion of Jesuit Missions... 106
Henniss C. J. editor..... 122
Herschell, Sir John, translates Schiller's song of Sioux Chief.. 68
Historical Society, first public meeting..... 119
Hobart, Rev. C..... 119
Holcomb, Capt. William..... 110
Hole-in-the-Day, the father, attacks the Sioux..... 103
Visits Fort Snelling in 1828... 103
Attacked by Sioux..... 103
Visits Fort Snelling in 1839... 103
Pursued by the Sioux..... 103
Hole-in-the-Day, Junior, attacks Sioux near St Paul..... 121
On first steamboat above Falls of St. Anthony..... 121
Howe, early settler at Marine... 113
Hudson's Bay visited by Groseilliers.....4, 5
By Radisson..... 5
By Capt. Zachary Gillam..... 5
Huggins, Alexander, mission farmer..... 107
Hurons driven to Minnesota..... 2
Dwell with Ioways..... 2
Live on Isle of the Mississippi 2
Remove to sources of Black River..... 2
Unite with Ottawas at La Pointe..... 4
At War with the Sioux..... 4
Disastrous defeat..... 4
Retreat to Mackinaw..... 4
Indiana Territory, organized.... 73
Indians of Mississippi Valley, earliest communication about. 46
Upper Missouri, seen by Verendrye..... 60
Minnesota..... 104
Ioways, visited by Hurons..... 2
Visit Perrot at Lake Pepin.. 29
Mentioned.....39, 42, 43, 44, 45
Iroquois, Virgin, her intercession sought by Du Luth..... 17
Isle, Pelee, of the Mississippi below St. Croix River..... 37
Isle Royal, copper in 1667, noticed 7
Itasca, origin of word..... 107
Jackson, Henry, early settler in St. Paul.....114, 115
Jemeraye, Sieur de la, with the Sioux..... 56
Nephew of Verendrye..... 58
Explores to Rainy Lake...58, 59
Prepares a map..... 58
Death of..... 59
Jesuit, Father Allouez..... 4
Chardon..... 52
De Gonor..... 51
De la Chasse..... 51
Guignas 51, 54, 55, 56
Guymoneau 51
Marquette..... 5
Menard..... 2, 3
Messayer..... 58
Jesuit missions unsuccessful. ... 106
Jesuit missionaries promised the Sioux..... 51
Johnson, Parsons K..... 119
Jonquiere, Governor of Canada. 60
Fort established..... 60
Juchereau at the mouth of the Wisconsin..... 48
Conciliates the Foxes..... 49
Judd, early settler at Marine.... 113
Kalm, Professor, notices Verendrye..... 59
Kaposia Chief requests a missionary..... 114
Keel boats from Fort Snelling attacked.....99, 100
Kennerman, Pike's sergeant..... 76
Kertk, see Kirk.....
Kickapoos, at Fort Perrot..... 30
Mention of 40, 46, 54, 55
Capture French from Lake Pepin..... 54
King, grandson of Carver..... 82
Kirk, Sir David Kirk, brother-in law of Radisson..... 1
Lac Vieux Desert..... 3
La Hontan, his early life..... 35
Book of travels..... 35
Arrives at Fort St. Joseph, on Lake Erie..... 35
Ascent of the Fox River..... 35
Descends the Wisconsin River 35
Alleged voyage of the Long River..... 36
Pronounced a fabrication, in 1716, by Bobe 36
Criticised by Charlevoix..... 36
Noticed by Nicollet..... 36
Laidlow travels from Selkirk settlement to Prairie du Chien.... 91
Brings wheat by boat to Pembina..... 91
At Fort Snelling..... 33
Lac qui Parle mission..... 109
Lake Calhoun, Indian farm established..... 106
Lake Harriet, mission described 109
Lake Pepin, called Lake of Tears Described in A. D. 1700..... 41
Fort Perrot at..... 29
Fort Beauharnois at..... 53
Lake of the Ottawas..... 3
Lake Pokeguma Mission..... 109
Battle at..... 109
La Monde, a voyageur..... 10
Landsing, trader, killed..... 63
Lambert, David, early settler in St. Paul..... 118
Lambert, Henry A., early settler in St. Paul 119
Langlade, of Green Bay, urges attack of Braddock..... 61
Near Lake George..... 62
La Perriere, Sieur de, proceeds to Sioux country..... 31
Son of Pierre Boucher..... 51
Arrives at Lake Pepin..... 52
Builds Fort Beauharnois..... 52
His brother, Montbrun, captured by Indians..... 53
La Place, a French deserter killed by the Sioux..... 42
La Porte, see Louvigny.
La Potherie describes Fort Perrot, at Lake Pepin..... 29
Larpenteur, A., early settler at St. Paul..... 116
La Salle licensed to trade in buffalo robes..... 10
Builds ship Griffin..... 10
His crew desert..... 10
Criticises Du Luth..... 10, 18
His Pilot attempts to join Du-Luth..... 10
First to describe Upper Mississippi..... 18
Describes Falls of Saint Anthony..... 19
Poor opinion of Hennepin. .. 19
La Taupine, see Moreau.
Laurence, Phineas, pioneer in St. Croix Valley..... 113
Leach, Calvin, a founder of Stillwater..... 113
Lead mines on Mississippi..... 33
Described by Penicaut 34
Leavenworth, Colonel, establishes Fort Snelling..... 90
Arrival at Mendota..... 91
Changes his cantonment.... 91
Relieved by Snelling..... 98
Le Duc, Philip, robbed near northern boundary of Minnesota.. 61
Legardeur, Augustine, associate of Perrot..... 32
See St. Pierre.
Legislature, First Territorial, meets Jan., 1849, officers of..... 119
Second Territorial, meets Jan., 1850, officers of..... 122
Third Territorial, meets Jan., 1852, officers of..... 124
Fourth Territorial, meets Jan. 1853, officers of..... 124
Fifth Territorial, meets Jan., 1854 officers of..... 126
Sixth Territorial, meets Jan., 1855, officers of..... 126
Seventh Territorial, meets Jan., 1856, officers of..... 127
Eighth Territorial, meets Jan., 1857, officers of..... 127
Special Territorial, 1857,..... 127
First State..... 128
Leslie, Lt., command at Mackinaw..... 62
L'Huillier, Fort, why named 43
Le Maire, Jacques, killed by Indians..... 11
Le Sueur, associated with Perrot 32
builds a Fort below Hastings 32
A relative of D'Iberville ..37, 39
At Lake Pepin in 1683 and 1689.....37, 40
At La Pointe of Lake Superior, 1692..... 37
Builds a Post below Hastings 37
Brings first Sioux chief to Montreal... ..... 37, 83
Visits France 38
Encouraged by Frontenac... 39
Arrives in Gulf of Mexico... 39
Ascends the Mississippi..... 39
Passes Perrot's lead mines... 40
Meets destitute Canadians... 40
At the River St. Croix..... 42
Builds Fort L'Huillier..... 43
Holds a council with the Sioux..... 44
Returns to Gulf of Mexico 45, 74
Sails with D'Iberville to France.....45, 74
Libbey, Washington, pioneer at St. Croix Falls..... 113
Lignery, commands at Mackinaw 50
At Fort Duquesne..... 61
Linctot, commander at Mackinaw..... 51
Pursues the Foxes..... 53
Little Crow, Sioux chief goes in 1824 to Washington..... 95
Long, Major Stephen H., tour to Falls of St. Anthony, A. D 1817 82
At Wapashaw village..... 82
Describes Sioux bear dance.. 83
Burial place..... 83
Kaposia village..... 86
Carver's cave 84
Fountain cave 84
St. Anthony Falls..... 85
Opinion of the site of Fort Snelling..... 86
Arrives at Fort Snelling, A. D. 1823..... 94
Loomis, Capt. Gustavus A., U. S. A..... 106
Eliza marries Lieut. Ogden.. 108

Digitized by Google

PAGE

Loomis, D. B., early settler of St. Croix Valley 122
Loras, Bishop of Dubuque 109
Louisiana, transfer of 73
Louvigny, Sieur de, escorted to Mackinaw by Perrot 33, 50
His reception as commander 33
Recalled 50
Expedition against the Foxes 50
Lowry, Sylvanus, early settler .. 127
Macalester College 125
Mackinaw re-occupied 50
Surrendered by Americans .. 80
Presbyterian mission at 106
Rev. Dr. Morse visits 106
Robert Stuart resides at 106
Rev. W. M. Ferry, missionary at 106
Mahas mentioned 44, 45, 46, 55
Mandans mentioned 46
Maginnis makes a claim at St. Croix Falls 112
Map by Franquelin indicates Du Luth's explorations 9
The Indian Ochagach 87
De la Jemeraye 87
Verendrye 87
Marest, James Joseph, Jesuit missionary, signs the papers taking possession of the Upper Mississippi 33
Letter to Le Sueur 39
Commends Louvigny 50
Opinion of the Sioux 51
Marin, Lamarque de, French officer 60
In command at Green Bay ... 61
Lt. Marin attacks English ... 62
Marine, early settlers at 112
Marriages at Fort Snelling 102, 108, 110
Marshall, Hon. W. R., mentioned, 115, 126
Marquette, Jesuit missionary at La Pointe 4
Martin, Abraham, pilot 1
Maskoutens mentioned 37
At Fort Perrot 30
Massacre Island, Lake of the Woods, origin of the name 59
McGillis, Hugh, N. W. Co. Agent, Leech Lake 78
McGregor, English trader, arrested 15
McKay, trader from Albany 63
Lt. Col. William, attacks Prairie du Chien 81
McKean, Elias, a founder of Stillwater 113
McKenzie, old trader 87
McKusick, J. a founder of Stillwater 113
McLean, Nathaniel, editor 119
McLeod, Martin, exposed to snow storm 102
Speaker of council in 1853 124
Menard Rene, Jesuit missionary letter of 2
Among the Ottawas of Lake Superior 3
Attempted visit to Hurons, in Wisconsin 3
Lost in the marshes or killed 3
Said to have been on the Mississippi before Joliet and Marquette 3
Medary, Governor, Samuel 127
Meeker, B. B., Territorial Judge, 118, 119
Messaver, Father, accompanies the Verendrye expedition 58
Miami Indians visited by Perrot. 30
Ask for a trading post on Mississippi 33
Mention of 38, 46, 44
Mill, first in Minnesota 93, 98
Mille Lacs Sioux visited by Du Luth 9
Hennepin 22
Minnesota, meaning of the word 116
River, first steamboat in 122
Historical Society 119
Territory, proposed boundaries 115

PAGE

Remonstrance against 115
Various names proposed 115
Convention at Stillwater 115
When organized 117
First election 118
First Legislature 118
First counties organized 119
Seal of 120
Recognized as a State 128
Mitchell, Alexander M., U. S. Marshal 118
Candidate for Congress 125
Missions, Jesuit 5, 16, 106
Mission Stations, Mackinaw 106
La Pointe 107
Leech Lake 107
Yellow Lake 107
Lake Harriet 108
Lac-qui parle 109, 111
Pokeguma 109
Kaposia 111
Traverse de Sioux 111
Shakpay 111
Oak Grove 111
Red Wing 111
Missionaries, Rev. Alvan Coe, visits Fort Snelling 107
Frederick Ayer 107
W. T. Boutwell 107
E. F. Ely, (teacher) 109
Mr. Denton 111
Sherman Hall 107
Daniel Gavin 111
John F. Alton 111
Robert Hopkins 111
Gideon H. Pond 107
Samue W. Pond 107
J. W. Hancock 111
J. D. Stevens 107
S. R. Riggs 111
T. S. Williamson M. D 107
M. N. Adams 111
Montbrun, in returning from Lake Pepin, captured 53
Montcalm, Marquis, dispatch to Vaudreuil 62
Montgomery, General, death of. 1
Moreau, Pierre, with Du Luth at Lake Superior 9
Arrested 10
Morrison, William, old trader 7.. 87
Moss, Henry L., U. S. District Attorney 118
Nadowaysioux, see Sioux.
Negro woman found dead near Kaposia 113
Nepigon, Lake, Verendrye at 87
Neill, Rev. Edward D., offers prayer at opening of first legislature 119
Delivers opening address of Historical Society 119
Newspaper first in St. Paul, the Pioneer 117, 118
Minnesota Register 118
Minnesota Chronicle 118
Chronicle and Register 118
Carriers Address 119
Dahkotah Friend 122
Minnesota Democrat 122
St. Anthony Express 123
Nicolet, Jean, first white trader in Wisconsin 1
Nicollet, J. N., astronomer and geologist 102
Letter from St. Anthony Falls 102
Niverville, Boucher de, at Lake Winnipeg 60
Norris, J. S. 126
North, J. W. 122, 128
Northwes company trading posts 73
Description of buildings 73
Territory divided 73
Noue, Robertal de la, re-occupies Du Luth's Post at the head of Lake Superior 50
Ochagachs, draws a map for Verendrye 58
Mentioned by the geographer Bellin 58
Ojibways or Chippeways 30, 31, 37
Captive girls 31, 32

PAGE

Chief of, with Le Sueur at Montreal 37
In council with Sioux 94
Killed near Fort Snelling, A. D. 1826 97
Visit Fort, A. D., 1827 97
Treachery of 103
Conflict with Sioux near Fort Snelling 103
Early residence of 105
Sioux name for 105
Principal villages of 105
Of Lake Pokeguma attacked 110
Attack at Kaposia Sioux 111
Treaty of 1837 112
Attack Sioux near St. Paul .. 121
Passengers on first steamboat above Falls of Saint Anthony 121
Attack Sioux in St. Paul streets 125
Kill a Sioux girl in a farm house 127
Oliver, Lieut. U. S. A., detained by ice at Hastings 91
Olmstead, S. B. 126
Olmsted, David, President of first council 119
Candidate for Congress 122
Editor of Democrat 125
One Eyed Sioux, alias Bourgne Orignal Leve, Rising Moose. 85
Loyal to America during war of 1812 81
Arrested by Dickson 81
Ottawas, their migrations 2
At Mackinaw 32
Ottoes, mentioned 42, 43, 44
Ouasicoude, (Wah-zee-ko-tay) Sioux chief mentioned by Hennepin 23, 27
By Long 82
Owens, John P., editor 123
Pacific Ocean, route to 36, 50, 58, 60, 69
Parrant nicknamed Pig's Eye 113
Parsons, Rev. J. P. 119
Patron, uncle of Du Luth 11
Pericaut describes Fort Perrot.. 29
Fort Le Sueur on Isle Pelee.. 37
Mississippi River 42
Residence at Blue Earth River 47
Describes Fort L'Huillier 47
Pennesha, French trader among the Sioux 53
Pere, see Perrot.
Perkins, Lt., U. S. A., in charge of Fort Shelby 80
Perriere, see La Perriere.
Perrot, Nicholas, arrests Achiganaga at Lake Superior 12
Visits Keweenaw 14
Early days of 20
Interpreter, A. D. 1671, at Sault St. Marie 29
Account of Father Menard's ascent of the Mississippi and Black River 2
Suspected of poisoning La Salle 29
Associated with Du Luth 29
First visit to Lake Pepin 29
Visited by Ioways 29
Trades with the Sioux 29
Brings allies to Niagara 30
Strategy at Lake Pepin 30
Presents a silver ostensorium 30
Terrifies the Sioux by burning a cup of brandy and water. 30
In the Seneca expedition 31
His return to Lake Pepin 31
Journeys to the Sioux 31
Takes possession of the country 32
Rescues Ojibway girls 32
Boldness at Mackinaw 32
Conducts a convoy from Montreal 34, 38
Establishes a post on Kalamazoo river 34
Recalled 34
Threatened with death by Indians 38
Interpreter at Montreal 38

Digitized by Google

PAGE

Name of wife 34
Time of death 34
Peters, Rev. Samuel, interested in the Carver claim 70, 61, 96
Petuns, see Hurons.
Phillips, W. D., early lawyer at St. Paul 116, 119
Picard, see Augelle.
Pig's Eye, marsh below St. Paul, 113
Origin of name 114
Pike, Lt. Z. M., U. S. army at Prairie du Chien 74
Council with Sioux at mouth of Minnesota 74
Address to Indians 74
Treaty for sites for military posts 75
Description of Falls of St. Anthony 75, 76
Lost flag brought back 76
Block house at Swan River ... 77
Visited by Dickson 77
At Cass or Red Cedar Lake .. 77
At Sandy Lake 77
At Leech Lake 78
Orders the British flag to be hauled down 78
At Dicksons trading post 78
Confers with Sioux at Minnesota river 78
Passes Kaposia village 78
Confers with Little Crow 78
Pinchon, see Penensha.
Pinchon, Fils de, Sioux chief, confers with Pike 78
Pond, Rev. G. H., assists in burying slaughtered Sioux 103
Editor of Dahkotah Friend .. 122
Interpreter at treaty of 1851. 124
Pond, Rev. Samuel W., notifies the agent of a Sioux war party 103
Erects the first house of sawed lumber in the Minnesota Valley 107
Prepares a Sioux spelling book 108
Grammar 111
Porlier, trader near Sauk Rapids 76, 78
Poupon, Isadore, killed by Sisseton Sioux 92
Prairie du Chien described by Carver 64
During war of 1812-1815 80
Fort Shelby at 80
McKay at 81
British officers at 81
Prescott, Philander, early life 91
Provencalle, loyal to America in war of 1812 81
Quinn, Peter 103
Raclos, Madeline, wife of Nicholas Perrot 34
Radisson, Marguerite 2
Radisson, Sieur, early life and marriage 2
Second marriage 2
Brother-in-law of Groselliers 2
Visits the Sioux 2
Sails with Capt. Gillam to Hudson's Bay 5
Rae, Dr., Arctic explorer at St. Paul 124
Ramsey, Hon. Alexander, first Governor 117
Guest of H. H. Sibley at Mendota 118
Becomes a resident of St. Paul 118
Holds Indian council at Fort Snelling 121
First message 121
Randin, visits extremity of Lake Superior 110
Ravoux, Rev. A., Sioux missionary 109
Reaume, Sieur, interpreter 52
Red River of the North, mentioned 87
Why called 87
Fort Rouge on 87
Scotch settlers at 87
Rival trading companies 87
Swiss immigrants to 89

PAGE

Renville, Joseph, mention of 76. 109
Renville, John 109
Republican convention at St. Anthony 126
Rice, Hon. Henry M., steps to organize Minnesota Territory 115, 116
Moves to St. Paul 118
Elected to Congress 125, 126
U. S. Senator 128
Richards, F. S., trader at Lake Pepin 117
Riggs, Rev. S. R., Sioux missionary, letter of 111
Interpreter at treaty of 1851 .. 123
Robbinette, pioneer in St. Croix Valley 112
Robertson, Daniel A., editor 124, 125
Rocky Mountains discovered by Verendrye 60
Rocque or Roque, A., at Wapashaw 117
Rogers, Captain, at Ticonderaga. 62
In charge at Mackinaw ... 62, 66
Skirmish with Durantaye 62
Alluded to by Sir W. Johnson 69
Rolette, Joseph Sr., in the British service 81
Rolette, Joseph Jr. 127
Roseboom, English trader, arrested near Mackinaw 15
Roseboom, trader at Green Bay. 63
Rosser, J. T., Secretary of Territory 125
Rouville, Hertel de, French officer 51
Russell, Jeremiah, pioneer in St. Croix Valley 109, 112
Marriage of 113
Sagard, in 1636 notices Lake Superior copper 7
Saint Anthony Express, first paper beyond St. Paul 123
Saint Anthony Falls, Suspension bridge over 126
Described by early explorers 19, 24, 25, 75, 76, 85
Government mill at 93, 94
Saint Croix county organized 114
Court in 114
Saint Croix River, origin of name 42 112
Du Luth first explorer of 112
Fort on, spoken of by Bellin. 112
Pitt and party cut lumber ... 112
Pioneers in valley of 112
Early preachers in valley of. 113
First woman 113
Saint Paul, origin of name 114
Early settlers of 114
First School house in 114
Appearance in 1849 117
High water in 1850 121
Newspapers 117, 118, 119, 122
First execution for murder .. 124
Indian fight in streets of 125
Relics arrive from Franklin's expedition 126
Effort to remove seat of Government therefrom 127
Saint Pierre, Captain, at Lake Superior 50
At Lake Pepin 55, 65
Commander at Mackinaw ... 61
Noticed by Carver 57
At Fort La Reine 60
Arrests murderers 61
In N. W. Pennsylvania ... 60, 61
Visited by Washington 60
Killed in battle 60
Tribute to 61
Saskatchewan, first visited by French 59
Fort at 60
Schiller, versifies a Sioux chiefs speech 67
Scott, Dred, slave at Fort Snelling 97
Scott, General Winfield, suggests the name of Fort Snelling 97
Selkirk, Earl, Thomas Douglas .. 87
Secures Ossiniboia 87
Forms an agricultural colony 87
Arrives in New York city 85
Reaches Sault St. Marie 88

PAGE

Discovers John Tanner 88
Concludes a treaty with Indians 89
Passes through Minnesota ... 89
Semple, Governor of Selkirk settlement, killed 88
Murderer of 88
Senecas defeated by the French 15
Shea, J. G., on failure to establish Sioux mission 106
Sherburne, Moses, Judge 125
Shields, Gen. James, elected U. S. Senator 128
Shingowahbay, Ojibway chief with Le Sueur at Montreal 37
Sibley, Hon. H. H., at Stillwater convention 115
Delegate to Congress from Wisconsin Territory 116
Impression made at Washington 116
Elected delegate to Congress 122
Silver estensorium, presented by Perrot, still preserved 30
Sioux, origin of the word 1
Defeat the Hurons 4
Described by Father Allouez 4
Attack Indians at La Pointe 4
Peculiar language of 4
Described in A. D. 1671 4
Attacked at Sault St. Marie .. 5
Villages visited by Du Luth .. 9
Described by Cadillac 16
Meet Accault and Hennepin 19, 20
Words mentioned by Hennepin 21, 22, 27
Of Mille Lacs 23
Offering at Falls of St. Anthony 26
Visited by Groseilier and Radisson 29
Nicholas Perrot 29
Described by Perrot 31
Mantantans 32
Meaning of the word 104
Different bands of 104
Med-day-wah-kawn-twawn villages 104, 105
Warpaykutay division of 105
Warpaytwawns 105
Seeseetwawns 105
Dictionary commenced 111
Frightened by burning brandy 30
Mantantaws 32, 44
Sissetons 32
Medaywahkauntwauns ... 32, 43
Oujalespoitons 43, 44
Assineboines, cause of separation 43
War party arrested by Perrot 33
The first to visit Montreal 37
Chiefs speech to Frontenac .. 38
Chief's death at Montreal 38
War party against the Illinois 39, 40
Eastern and Western described 48
Chief visits Fort L'Huillier .. 43
In council with Le Sueur 44
Bands of, A. D. 1700 45
Attack Miamis 48
Visited by Jesuits 51
A foil to the Foxes 55
Attack convoy of Verendrye, 57
Deputation visit Quebec 57
Deputation visit English at Green Bay 63
Bands described by Carver. . 65
Chiefs speech described by Carver 67
Chiefs speech versified by Schiller 67
Language, Carver's views on, 69
Chief, Orignal Leve, Pike's friend 75, 81
Formerly dwelt at Leech Lake 78
Bear Dance described by Long 83
Sisseton murderer brought to Fort Snelling 92
In council with Ojibways 94

Digitized by Google

PAGE

Sioux Delegation in A. D. 1824, go to Washington..... 95
Kill Ojibways, A. D., 1826, near Fort Snelling..... 98
Kill in 1827..... 98
Delivered by Col. Snelling... 99
Executed by Ojibways..... 99
Killed by Ojibways, April 1838..... 103
War with Ojibways in 1839 . 103
Attack Lake Pokeguma band in 1841..... 110
Are attacked in 1842..... 111
War party of Sioux at Apple River, 1850..... 121
Kill a teamster..... 123
Treaties of 1851..... 123
Attacked in St. Paul by Ojibways..... 125
Simpson, early settler in St. Paul 114
Slaves, African, in Minnesota.... 97
Smith, C. K., first Secretary of Territory..... 118, 119
Snelling, Col. Josiah, arrives at Fort Snelling..... 92
Censured by General Gaines. 97
Delivers Sioux assassins to Ojibways..... 99
Hastens with Keel boats to Fort Crawford..... 100
Death of..... 101
Tribute to..... 101
W. Joseph, son of Colonel career of..... 97
Author and poet..... 97
Pasquinade on N. P. Willis.. 98
Death of..... 98
Steamboat arrivals at Fort Snelling to close of 1826..... 97
Virginia first at Fort Snelling 93
First to Falls of St. Anthony 121
Above..... 121
In Minnesota River..... 122
Steele, Franklin, pioneer in St. Croix Valley 112, 113
At Stillwater convention 1848 115
Foreman of Grand Jury ... 119
Stevens, Rev. J. D 106, 108
Stillwater, battle between Sioux and Ojibways..... 103
Founders of 113
Notice of by Boutwell..... 114
Convention at in 1848..... 115
Scalp dance in..... 121
Land slide in 1852..... 124
Stratton, pioneer in St. Croix Valley..... 112, 113

PAGE

Stoddard, Capt. U. S. A.....
Stuart, Robert, at Mackinaw, influence of..... 106
Swiss emigrants, at Red River... 89
Swartz, Andrew, teamster, killed by Sioux 123
Taliaferro, Maj. Lawrence, agent for the Sioux, notice of..... 91
Letter to Col. Leavenworth.. 92
Takes Indians to Washington, A. D., 1824..... 95
Talon, intendant of Canada, refers to Groseilliers 6
Refers to Lake Superior copper..... 7
Tanner, John, stolen from his parents..... 88
Became an Indian chief.... 88
Discovered by Earl of Selkirk..... 88
Suspected of Murder..... 88
James, son of John..... 88
Troublesome and deceitful .. 88
Tannery for Buffalo skins 46, 48
Taylor, Jesse B., pioneer in St. Croix Valley..... 112
Joshua L..... 118
N. C. D., Speaker House of Representatives 1854..... 126
Tecoskahtay, Sioux chief first in Montreal..... 37
Speech to Governor Frontenac..... 38
His death in Montreal.....39, 44
Tegahkoulta, Catherine, the Iroquois virgin..... 17
Terry, Elijah, murdered by Sioux at Pembina..... 124
Thompson, David, geographer, N. W. Co..... 78
Tonty, Henry, with Du Luth at Niagara..... 15
Cousin of Du Luth..... 16
Traders forbidden to enter the Sioux country..... 48
Treaties of 1837 with Sioux and Ojibways..... 112
Tuttle, C. A., at Falls of St. Croix 112
University of Minnesota created 122
Van Cleve, Gen. H. P..... 90
Charlotte Ouisconsin, wife of Gen..... 90
Paper by..... 95
Varennes, Pierre Gualtier, see Verendrye.....
Vercheres, in command at Green Bay..... 61

PAGE

Verendrye, Sieur, early life of... 56
At Lake Nepigon..... 56
Obtains an Indian Map..... 56
Expedition west of Lake Superior 56
A son killed by Sioux..... 59
A nephew dies..... 59
Sons of, reach Rocky Mountains 59
Return to Lake of the Woods 95
Superseded..... 59
Restored..... 59
Death..... 59
Chevalier, notice of..... 59
Sieur Jr., accompanies St. Pierre..... 59, 61
Wahkautape, Sioux chief visits Le Sueur..... 43, 44
Wahmatah, Sioux chief..... 95
Walt, L. B..... 119
Wakefield, John A.. 116
Wales, W. W..... 127
Washington visits St. Pierre..... 60
Welch, W. H., Chief Justice of Territory..... 125
Wells, James, trader married... 102
At Lake Pepin..... 117
Killed by Sioux..... 102
Wilkin Alexander, Secretary of Territory 124
Candidate for Congress..... 125
Williamson, Rev. T. S., M. D., early life..... 107
Arrival among the Sioux.... 107
Organizes church at Fort Snelling..... 108
Missionary at Lac qui Parle. Kaposia..... 114
Procures school teacher for St. Paul..... 114
Willis, N. P., lampoons Joseph Snelling..... 97
Winnebagoes, mentioned.....40, 52
Attack Keel boats.....99, 100
First notice of..... 105
Successive removals..... 105
Wisconsin River, called Meschetz Odeba by La Salle..... 18
Described by Le Sueur..... 40
Guignas 52
Wolfe, General, death of..... 1
Wood, trader among Sioux..... 78
Yelser, Capt. at Fort Shelby.... 80
Yuhazee, executed at St. Paul.. 124

Digitized by Google

INDEX.

OUTLINES OF THE HISTORY OF MINNESOTA.

PAGE 129 TO 160.

Acton, murders ... 137
Admission of the state ... 129
Antietam, battle ... 152
Arctic cyclone ... 158
Arms Seized ... 146
Banks, state ... 130
Battles—
  Antietam ... 152
  Big Black River ... 153
  Birch Coolie ... 139, 149
  Bristow's station ... 154
  Champion Hills ... 153
  Chickamauga ... 154
  Corinth ... 152
  Fair Oaks ... 135
  Fitzhugh's woods ... 154
  Gettysburg ... 153
  Glendale ... 135
  Malvern hills ... 135
  Mill Springs ... 134
  Mission Ridge ... 154
  Mobile ... 156
  Murfreesboro ... 135
  Nelson's farm ... 135
  Peach Orchard ... 135
  Pittsburg Landing ... 134
  Red Wood Ferry ... 140
  Savage's station ... 135
  Spanish Fort ... 156
  Tupelo ... 155
  Vicksburg ... 153
  White Oak Swamp ... 135
  Wood Lake ... 151
Bonds—
  Issued ... 129
  Defaulted ... 130
  Foreclosed ... 131
  Proposed adjustment ... 157
Breadstuffs exported ... 131
Camp release ... 151
Capitol removal ... 157
Cavalry companies ... 134
Chippewa war threatened ... 146
Christian commission ... 133
Corinth, battle ... 152
Currency, inflated ... 155
Currency depreciated ... 131
Drouth ... 154
Edward's Ferry ... 135
Elections, 131, 134, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160
Enlistments ... 132
Fair Oaks, battle ... 135
Fires, prairie ... 158
Forest City, stockade ... 147
Fort Abercrombie, seige ... 148
Fort Ridgley, attacked ... 142
Frazier River, gold discoveries ... 130
Glendale, battle ... 135
"Good Times" ... 156
Grasshoppers ... 159
"Hard Times" ... 130
Hutchinson, stockade ... 147
  Relieved ... 148
Impeachment, state treasurer ... 158
Indian correspondence ... 150
Indians executed ... 152
Indian war closed ... 151
Inflation ... 157
Insane Hospital burned ... 160
Jay Cooke, failure ... 158
Lee, surrender ... 156
Legal Tender Notes ... 135
Legislature—
  July, 1858 ... 129
  Session, 1861 ... 131
  1862 ... 134
  Extra session ... 151
  Session, 1870 ... 157
  1871 ... 158
  1874, '75, '77 ... 159
  Session, 1878 ... 160
Light Artillery, first ... 134
  Second ... 134
Lincoln Assassinated ... 156
Little Crow killed ... 153
Lower Agency outbreak ... 138
Malvern Hills ... 135
Military commission ... 151
Military force called out ... 130
Mill Springs, battle ... 134
Minnesota admitted ... 129
Missouri River expedition ... 153
Mounted Rangers ... 149
Murder at Garden City ... 156
Murders at Acton ... 137
Murfreesboro, battle ... 135
Navigation of Red River ... 130
Nelson's farm, battle ... 135
New Ulm, seige ... 141, 143
  Evacuated ... 144
Northfield Raid ... 159
Northwest settlement ... 135
Paynesville, stockade ... 148
Peach Orchard, battle ... 135
Pittsburg Landing, battle ... 134
Prisoners released ... 150, 151
Railroads—
  Commenced ... 129
  Rolling stock ... 133
  New organization ... 135
  First completed ... 135
  Building ... 157
Red River Hostilities ... 148
Red River navigation ... 130
Redwood Ferry, battle ... 140
Relief measures ... 133, 150
Regiment—
  First ... 122
  Second ... 123
  Third ... 123
  Fourth ... 134
  Fifth ... 134
  Sixth ... 134, 136
  Seventh ... 145
  Eighth ... 145
  Ninth ... 148
  Tenth ... 145
  Eleventh ... 155
Regiments return ... 156
Renville Rangers ... 141
Sanitary commission ... 133
Savage's station, battle ... 135
Scandinavian immigration ... 135
Seven days fight ... 135
Sharp shooters, first ... 133
"Shinplasters" ... 135
Sibley's expedition ... 145
Sioux Massacre ... 137
Sioux removed from state ... 153
Sioux pursued ... 154
Stockades, built ... 147, 148
Troops called for, 132, 133, 136, 154, 155
War prospective ... 130
War news ... 132
War meeting ... 136
Week of blood ... 145
"Wild Cat," banking scheme ... 130
Winnebagoes removed from state 153
Wright county war ... 130
Wood Lake, battle ... 151
Yorktown, seige ... 135

Digitized by Google

INDEX.

DAKOTA COUNTY.

PAGE

Ackley, G. F.....418, 421
Adams, General Charles Powell, M. D.....212, 238, 253, 488
Adams, W. H.....299
Ahern, John.....444
Ainsworth, William.....300
Alton, Rev. John F.....209, 221, 406
Akin, Daniel F.....421
Aldrich, Leonard.....224, 329, 333
Alexander, J. J.....495
Allison, Miss Rebecca.....268
Allison, W. S.....266
Ames, W. L.....406
Amidon, Alidon.....354
Amidon, N.....354
Anton, John.....345
Armington, Dr. J. L.....253, 449
Artillery, 1st Reg. Heavy.....253
Artillery, 3d Bat. Light.....256
Archer, James.....398
Aslakson, T.....388
Askinwall, S. N.....300
Atkinson, Charles.....489
Atkinson, Warren.....488
Auge, Dosite.....348
Auge, Joseph.....518
Austin, O. J.....473
Ayotte, Peter.....329
Bailly, Alexis.....200, 205, 209, 224, 262, 271, 272
Bailly, Daniel.....262
Bailly, Henry G.....209, 262, 271, 273, 283
Baird, Jackson.....388
Baker, Col. James H.....249
Balch, F. K.....421
Baldwin, Silas.....268, 269
Ballard, Eli.....398
Ballard, J.....383
Barbaras, George.....301
Barclay, Alexander A.....380
Barnum, C. L.....454
Barrett, H. E. C.....387
Barrington, Charles.....483
Barrington, Robert.....483
Barton, Ara.....447, 224
Barry, E.....352
Bassett, John.....273, 439, 443
Battin, John.....421
Batta, Julius E.....519
Battle at Kaposia.....182
Bayer, Father Pius.....398
Bean, Alfred C.....422
Bean, Henry M.....399
Becker, Dietrich.....216, 370
Becksted, P. J.....495
Bell, A. B.....301
Bell, James.....301
Bell, Stephen D.....399
Beltz, C. F.....301
Beokmeier, H. J.....301
Beokmeier, Sterne & Rude.....297
Bensen, Olof.....473
Benson, D.....370
Benson, James.....488
Bennett, Emily.....381
Bennett, Sarah.....483
Berlin, Dr. T. P.....383
Berres, Casper.....422
Berres, John.....422
Berres, M.....422
Berres, Thos.....422
Big Thunder.....182
Bill, E. S.....495
Biographical—
Burnsville.....326
Castle Rock.....335

PAGE

Biographical—
Douglass.....345
Eagan.....352
Empire.....370
Eureka.....380
Farmington.....363
Green Vale.....388
Hampton.....398
Hastings.....209
Inver Grove.....406
Lakeville.....421
Lebanon.....431
Marshan.....436
Mendota.....518
Nininger.....444
Randolph.....449
Ravenna.....454
Rosemount.....462
Sciota.....473
Vermillion.....482
Waterford.....495
West St. Paul.....508
Bishop, Miss H. E.....183
Blakeley, John.....216, 373, 443
Blase, John H.....508
Bliss, Alfred.....329
Boal, James McC.....224
Boher, George.....223
Bottomly, Joseph.....484
Boulger, James.....495
Boundary, changes.....221
Boutwell, Rev. W. T.....198
Borgesrode, Col. Rudolph.....244
Borke, Charles J.....495
Borrill, John.....340
Bowe, E. D.....473
Boyce, Horace.....329
Bracht, William.....444
Brackett's Battalion Cavalry.....253
Brackett, Major A. B.....263
Brackett, E. L.....363
Brackett, J. J.....209, 418, 213, 411, 422
Bramstedt, D.....363
Brant, William.....495
Breck, Rev. Dr.....417
Brennan, F. J.....484
Brennan, John.....422
Brennan, Patrick.....408
Brooks, George H.....446
Brost, Nicholas.....422
Brown, Jos. R.....200
Brown, J. W.....209, 347
Brown, Samuel.....484
Brownell, H. M.....444
Brunson, Rev. Alfred.....180, 201
Bullock, C. B.....474
Bullock, Alfred E.....474
Burch, Elijah.....454
burke, Charles.....493
Burow, Ferdinand.....519
Burnsville, town of.....323
Burns, Hugh.....352
Burton, David.....381
Butler, Mathew.....462
Butler, Patrick.....495
Butturff, H.....298, 301
Burwell, Josiah.....224
Byers, John.....302
Cable, G. S.....364
Cadwell, B. D.....302
Cahill, Michael.....463
Caleff, Henry.....443
Caleff, Peter M.....443
Calhoun, John C.....202
Callan, James.....352
Callaghan, Mrs. Catherine.....485

PAGE

Callaghan John.....484
Callaghan, Thomas.....484
Callaghan, William.....484
Campbell, Ambrose.....496
Campbell, Duncan.....200
Campbell, J. P.....278, 386
Caneff, Michael.....436
Canning, M. A.....302
Cannon River Manufacturing Co.....493
Cantonment, established at Mendota.....202
Carr, C. H.....455, 461
Caron, Phillip.....463
Carroll, William.....389
Carter, E. B.....224
Carver, Jonathan.....197
De Carufel, Rev. Chas. Arthur Sicard.....519
Case, James A.....444
Case, J. R.....444
Casey, Patrick.....422
Caskey, James.....374
Castle Rock, town of.....327
Casserly, Lawrence J.....302
Catton, A. J.....302
Cavalry—
Brackett's Battalion.....253
Independent Battalion.....253
Second Regiment.....251
Chamberlain, D. T.....302
Chamberlain, Mark.....470
Chamberlain, P. T.....266, 289
Chapin, A. B.....302
Chase, N. M.....296
Chatfield, Judge A. G.....226, 271
Chewning, R. J.....334
Childs, Temple C.....335
Church, Franklin.....388
Clagett, J. R.....303
Clague, John.....383
Clarke, Charles E.....444
Clark, George.....409
Clark, J. S.....303
Clark, Lieut. Nathan.....202
Clark, Thomas.....463
Climate.....217
Coates, George W.....409
Cobb, Rev. D. C.....387
Cobb, Levi.....496
Coburn, Isaac.....422
Cockbain, John.....485
Coghlin, Patrick.....352
Cole, Moses.....477
Collins, C. T.....470
Colville, Col. Wm.....255
Conklin, D. C.....303
Conklin, John.....262, 349
Conklin & Whitman.....299
Connelly, M. T.....326
Constitutional convention.....255
Cook, Sylvester M.....188, 209
Cooper, Judge David.....226
County poor farm.....481
County buildings.....223
County seat.....222
Countryman, P. F.....445
Couper, J. C.....470, 474
Couper, J. H.....470
Cowell, Alfred E.....496
Cowell, E. F.....496
Cowell, E. S.....499
Cowell, Thomas T.....406
Cowles, W. C.....277
Cowles, or Libbey, lumber mill.....277
Cox, James.....289
Cratty, Michael.....389

Digitized by Google

PAGE

Cressy, Rev. T. R. 267
Crist Rev. A. J. 377, 303
Crooks, Col. William 245
Crosby, Charles W. 303
Crosby Francis M 227, 304
Cunniff, Michael 463
Curran, Rev. Charles 446
Curry, Isaac C. 423
Curtiss H. J. 335
Dailey, T. N. 348
Dakota County—
Agricultural Society 235
Legislature 224
Medical Society 236
Daniels, George 474
Davis, T. C. 364
Davis, John 463
Day, A. A. 333, 371
Day, Ditus 332, 335
Day, Preston 423
Day, R 223
Dawson, James 423
Dehrar, Casper 409
Dehrar, Henry C. 519
De Kay, W. H. 304
Delany, John H 327
Delany, S. 428
Densmore fanning-mill factory. 278
Denny, Margaret 474
Denzer, Andrew 506
Derham, Hugh 463
Description of County 216
Devitt, John 423
Dickson, Colonel 178
Diffley, Patrick 463
Dilley, E. C. 496
Dilley, G. W. 364
Dittman, C. M. 364
Dixson, William K 506
Dixson, A. L., Sr. 496
Dixson, G. A. 496
Dockstader, Alonzo 343, 345
Dodge, L. P., M. D. 365
Doffing, Peter 345
Doffing, Phillip 399
Donndelinger, J 304, 345
Donaldson, Horace 423
Donaldson, Rev. John 304
Donovan, P 423
Dow, James C. 268
Downie, Colonel Mark W 250
Douglass, Town of 340
Douglass, Henry 329
Doyle, Matthew 474
Doyle, Patrick 464
Dudley, John 298, 305
Duff, James 396
Duff, John 489
Duffy, John 305
Dugas, Wm 224
Dunley, Larry 485
Durr, H. L 305
Dupuis, Michael 519
Dwyer, Thomas 423
Egan, town of 346
Egan, Mrs. Bridget 409
Egan, Patrick 224
East Castle Rock 335
Edgerton, E. S. 282
Education 211
Ehlers, Henry 336
Eighth Regiment M. V. I. 247
Eishen, Bernard 497
Eleventh Regiment M. V. I. 249
Elliott P. W. 454
Ellsworth, L. L 449
Emerson, Nathan 339
Empy, John P. 493, 497
Empire mill 481
Empire, town of 354
Ennis mill 280
Ennis, Joseph A. 280, 305
Ennis, William 464
Estergreen, John 280, 305
Espenschied, Charles 279
Eureka, town of 373
Everod, Nicholas 365
Everson, E. M. 297, 305
Eustis, W. C. 365
Exploration of the Mississippi. 196
Eyre, D. E. 286, 306
Eyre Brothers 296
Fagan, George 419
Fahy, James T. 433, 306

PAGE

Faribault, Alexander, 182, 200, 294, 271
Faribau't, Jean Baptiste, 200, 205, 212, 512
Farming, first in county 212
Farrell, M 428, 431
Feely, John 371
Feely, John J. 371
Feist, Paul 497
Felton, Mrs. Mahala D. 265
Felton, William 209, 289, 306
Ferris, J. H. 399
Ferry, C. H. 306
Ferry, E. L 436
Finch, H. H. 365
Finch, Dr. J. E. 299, 307
Ficker, Peter 307
Fifth Regiment M. V. I. 244
Financial Progress 213
Finn Thomas 389
Finnegan, John 423
First Battalion Infantry 250
First Regiment Heavy Artillery. 255
First Regiment Mounted Rangers 250
Fishback, John 389
Fishler, Peter 485
Fitzgerald, Edward 423
Fitzgerald, Thomas 483
Fitzgerald, Thomas 371
Flanagan, William 464
Flandreau, Charles E 226
Fletcher, Asa 371
Fletcher, William 390
Fluke, L. P. 365
Foley, Patrick 327
Follett, Denis 283, 307
Follett, L. S. 283
Ford, Michael 450
Fort Snelling 161
Foster, Dr. Thomas 216, 263, 297
Fourth Regiment M. V. I. 212
Fox, Thomas 389
Franzmeier, Wilhelm 409
Frras, Joseph 320
Freeman, E. C. 307
Freeman, E. Herbert 307
Freeman, Dr. R. 308
Frye, J. P. 318
Funk, Phillip 506
Gaitier, Father Lucian 202
Gardner, A. W. 283
Gardner, Stephen 279, 283, 308
Garry, Frank 459
Garvais, Pierre 205
Gasman, H. J. 485
Geiger, Joseph 459, 464
Geilland, William 464
Geiske, J. H 309
Geology of Dakota County. 218
Geraghty, J. C. 459, 464
Gergen, Barney 341
Getts, W. H 299
Gibbs, John. 497
Gibbons, D. 371
Gibbons, John 371
Gibbons, William 371
Gifford, Van R. 390
Gilfillan, Colonel James 249
Gilkey, A. H 299, 309
Gill, Thomas 383
Gilligan, Patrick 390
Gillitt, Harvey 297, 309
Gillitt, William 278, 309
Gillitt Shingle Mill 278
Gilman, John 464
Girgen, John N. 485
Glennon, Rev. Patrick F. 327
Godfrey, Ira 488
Good, Rachel 431
Goodhue, James M. 201
Gores, Francis 400
Gores, John 400
Gorman, Willis A. 238
Grace, Patrick 409
Graham, W. H. H. 216, 272
Grant, George 475
Graus and Company 288
Gray, George 497
Gray, William A. 497
Greeley, Elam 181
Green Vale, Town of 383
Greig, William 477
Greiner, S. U. 309

PAGE

Grewe, W. 506
Griebe, C. E. 365
Griffin, P. 296
Griswold, J. B. 294, 274
Grove, E. 336
Guerin, Vetal 205
Guiney, John T. 519
Gulbrandson, Christopher 381
Haggarty, M. 519
Hale, A. B. 497
Halstead, Elbert H. 266, 279
Halton, Rev. J. B. 309
Ham, W. A 336
Hammond, E., M. D. 496
Hampton, town of 394
Hampton, George 310
Hancock, H. B. 272
Hanna, Jerome 310
Hannessy, Franklin 362
Hare, Benjamin 340
Harrington, William 372
Harris, David A 336
Hartnagel, Theodore 506
Harvey, Peter 437
Hastings—
City and town of 271
Banks 282
Baptist church 292
Bell Bros. Manufacturing Co. 281
Brown Elevator 282
Building Association 287
Busch's Brewery 281
City Brewery 281
City Officials 273
Church of Guardian Angels. 295
Elevator A 282
Elevator C 282
Equitable Aid Union 286
Gardner and Meloy Elevator. 282
Herman Lodge, I. O. O. F. 285
Knights of Honor 286
Library Association 286
Manufactures 277
M. E. Church 291
Post-office 283
Presbyterian church 293
St. Boniface Catholic church. 295
St. Luke's Episcopal church. 292
Smith and Thompson's warehouse 282
Strong Encampment I. O. O. F. 285
Schoo s 289
Union Industrial Association. 287
Vermillion Royal Arch Chapter 284
Vermillion Lodge, I. O. O. F. 285
Wagon Manufactory 280
Hatch, Major E. A. C. 253
Hawes, G. H., M. D. 310
Hayes, O. T. 266, 310
Hayes, A. M. 268, 283
Headley, S. C. 372
Heath, John H. 310
Heckel, Fred 520
Heichert, J. E. 336
Heinback, Yost 506
Heinen, Michael 311
Heinen, N. S 496
Heine', Peter 459
Heisinger, John 509
Heitz, F. A., M. D 311
Hendricks, John E. 390
Hendricks, Michael 390
Hendricks, Patrick 296
Hendryx, S. V. R. Jr 366
Hendryx, S. V. R. Sr. 366
Hennepin, Louis 196
Herber, George 366
Hetherington, Henry 311
Hicks, Stephen 395
Hildred, Drury 464
Hilton, John D 181
Hodgson, Irvin G 496
Hodgson, Thomas 483
Hodgson, Thomas 390
Hoff, B. S 336
Hoffman, George 400
Hoffman, Henry 400
Hoffman, William 311
Hogan, Dennis 465
Hogan, Butler & Co 409
Hole-in-the-Day (Indian) 181
Holle, Mark 465
Holms, John 346

Digitized by Google

PAGE

Holt, Charles H..... 390
Holt, Joseph P..... 390
Holton, John..... 209
Hone, David..... 311
Hopkins, J. W..... 337
How, William F..... 391
Howard, Francis..... 391
Howell, S. C.....385, 386, 490, 391
Howland, Alonzo..... 498
Howland, Augie M..... 498
Howland, James W..... 498
Hoysler, Joseph..... 352
Huard, Alexander..... 353
Hubbard, Daniel W..... 205
Hughes, Parley..... 498
Hulbert, D. B..... 446
Hunt, Mary A..... 475
Hunter, John..... 470
Huntress, M. M..... 475
Hurly, John..... 450
Hurly, John..... 509
Hurly, Joseph..... 509
Hyland, John..... 424
Hyland, Thomas..... 417, 424
Hynes, Michael..... 459
Indian battle..... 181
Indians fight at St. Paul..... 186
Indian green corn dance..... 179
Indian game of ball..... 193
Indian inhabitants..... 190
Indian John..... 190
Indian murderous punished..... 180
Indian school..... 184
Indian traders..... 199
Indian treaties..... 207
Indian warfare..... 194
Indian war party..... 184
Indian villages..... 193
Independent Battalion Cavalry. 253
Infantry—
First Regiment..... 238
Second Regiment..... 239
Third Regiment..... 241
Fourth Regiment..... 242
Fifth Regiment..... 244
Sixth Regiment..... 245
Seventh Regiment..... 245
Eighth Regiment..... 247
Ninth Regiment..... 249
Tenth Regiment..... 249
Eleventh Regiment..... 249
First Battalion..... 250
Ingham, William F..... 391
Inver Grove, town of..... 402
Irving, A. J..... 372
Ista, Jacob..... 346
Jack, W. B..... 475
Jeffers, Patrick..... 391
Jenkins, S..... 366
Johnson and Greiner..... 299
Johnson, Chauncey.....268, 433
Johnson, D. C..... 424
Johnson, D. J..... 366
Johnson, Henry T..... 424
Johnson, J. L..... 498
Johnson, L. W..... 366
Johnson, Michael..... 372
Johnson, N. C..... 312
Johnson, T. W..... 475
Johnson, W. H..... 337
Johnson, Rev. J. G..... 291
Jones Eli..... 329
Judd, Lewis..... 327
Judge, P. T..... 312
Judicial Record..... 226
Judson, Roswell..... 366
Kalkas, Theodore..... 498
Kamerey, P. J..... 337
Kane, Bridget..... 346
Kane, Edmond..... 312
Kean, William..... 424
Keeffe, Henry.....459, 465
Keegan, Andrew.....417, 460, 465
Keegan, Daniel..... 424
Keetley, James.....340, 437
Kegg, Wm.....383, 394
Kelly, Patrick..... 465
Kelley, Timothy..... 424
Kennedy, John.....224, 243, 348, 312
Kerst, Michael..... 486
Kibbe, A. J.....470, 475
King, Charles..... 312
Kingsley, Cyrus M.....374, 381
Kingsley, Quartus..... 381

PAGE

Kingston, Paul..... 436
Kirk, Joseph A. S..... 487
Kirkpatrick, Rev. T. M..... 291
Klasen, Michael..... 346
Kleeberger, Frederick..... 470
Kleeberger, Hiram F.....470, 475
Kloepping Frederick.....459, 465
Knocke, Charles.....297, 313
Knowles, John F..... 400
Knowles, W. L..... 367
Koering, Gregory..... 400
Korfhage, William..... 410
Kranz, Charles.....395, 401
Kranz, N. F. W.....295, 396, 313
Krausen, Gilles..... 486
Kurz, William..... 459
Lakeville, Town of..... 411
Lambert, J. B.....296, 313
Lange, C. H. L..... 313
Lanphear, John.....488, 498
Lau, August..... 353
Lau, Julius..... 353
Law, James..... 475
Leavenworth, Colonel Henry.... 202
Lebanon, Town of..... 427
Le Bret, F..... 348
Le Clair, Francis..... 358
Le Claire, Octave..... 520
Le Duc, Rev. C. S.....289, 293, 397
Le Duc, W. G.....216, 237, 272, 278
Lee, W..... 313
Lemay, Constant..... 520
Lemay, Eugene..... 353
Lenihan, M. J..... 424
Leonard, Frank..... 327
Lester, Henry C..... 241
Lester, John..... 435
Letendre, Louis..... 348
Levitt, W. C..... 367
Lewis, Charles..... 469
Libbey and Thompson planing-mill..... 277
Libbey, R. C..... 277
Lillemo, T. M..... 381
Little Crow (Indian).....178, 182, 193
Livingston, Charles.....337, 489
Lockwood, J..... 372
Loftus, John..... 425
Lovejoy, H. C.....451, 454
Lowell, Charles B..... 314
Lynch, Michael..... 410
Lynd, James W..... 192
Lyon, William..... 437
Lyons, James..... 289
Lyttle, Isaac..... 454
Madigan, R..... 495
Maher, Jerome..... 425
Maltby, Frederick C..... 410
Manhart, Uriah..... 391
Manners, John..... 486
Manning, Thomas..... 353
Mares, Jacob.....298, 314
Mather, Charles..... 314
Martin, A. P..... 499
Martin, J. N..... 337
Martin, Porter..... 372
Marshall, Wm. R..... 224
Marshan, Town of..... 432
Mather, Charles..... 298
Mather, William R..... 437
Mattson, Samuel W.....493, 499
Mattocks, I. J..... 499
McAndrews, Richard P..... 392
McCoy, Joseph..... 454
McCulloch, Alex..... 476
McDermott, Edward..... 410
McDonald, Thomas..... 314
McDonough, James..... 353
McElrath, E. M..... 450
McGinley, Daniel..... 465
McGree, Nicholas..... 437
McGroarty, John..... 410
McHoffie, T..... 367
McHugh, Michael..... 314
McKay, Gilbert.....395, 401
McKenna, A..... 367
McKinley, Rev. Wm..... 386
McLaren, Col. R. N..... 251
McLaughlin, Catherine..... 346
McMahon, Rev. Father..... 417
McNamara, John..... 437
McNiff, John..... 315
Meeker, S.....335, 337
Meeker, M..... 367

PAGE

Mendota, Town of..... 511
Mertz, J. G..... 298
Messenger, A. E.....209, 509
Metcy Brothers..... 298
Mettler, Henry..... 410
Meyer, F. W..... 315
Myers, James..... 425
Meyer, Whitman & Frye..... 297
Mills and Manufactures..... 216
Mills, James S..... 315
Miller, Barthel..... 315
Miller, Matthew A.....234, 444
Mines, Henry..... 509
Missionaries of 1848..... 184
Missionaries..... 200
Moes, John..... 401
Moody, G. N..... 224
Moore, Robert..... 392
Moorhouse, William..... 315
Moran, Margaret..... 425
Morehouse, William..... 297
Morrill, David H..... 446
Morrill, Richard..... 466
Morrill, Rosetta M..... 450
Morris, Ralph E..... 425
Morton, Phineas..... 382
Moses, Henry L..... 486
Motz, Theobald..... 509
Mounds..... 190
Mounted Rangers First Regt.... 250
Mowry, George H..... 444
Moylan Dennis..... 425
Muckey, David..... 392
Mulrooney, Mrs. Anastasia..... 466
Murphy, James..... 466
Murphy, John..... 425
Murphy, William..... 466
Nason, L..... 428
Navigation..... 213
Needham, A. L..... 367
Needham, E. Z..... 368
Neill, Rev. E. D..... 191
Neubauer, Carl..... 528
Newell, Francis..... 324
Newell, Stephen..... 316
Newspapers..... 230
Newton, J. F..... 316
New Trier..... 396
New York Store..... 297
Nichols, A. M..... 499
Nichols, C. P..... 499
Nininger, Town of..... 438
Nininger John..... 443
Ninth Regiment, M. V. I..... 249
Niskern, Martin..... 368
Nixon, David..... 323
Noesen and Funk..... 289
Noesen, George..... 316
Norrish, Samuel..... 316
O'Brien and Brice..... 459
O'Brien, Daniel..... 316
O'Brien, James..... 466
O'Connell, Bridget..... 425
Odell, Simeon..... 488
O'Donnell, Michael..... 392
Officials, First County..... 221
Olin, Thomas H..... 500
Oklus, Josiah..... 499
Old Bets.....186 195
O'Leary, John..... 353
O'Leary, Timothy..... 425
Oleson, W. I..... 368
Oliver, Lieutenant..... 259
Oman, Charles E..... 487
O'Neill, Robert.....348 353
Organization of County..... 221
Otte, Henry E..... 327
Otte, C..... 317
Otte, Williiam..... 450
Page, Henry..... 500
Page, L. A..... 500
Parrant (Pig's Eye)..... 206
Partch, Thaddeus H..... 500
Patten, M. A..... 500
Pearson, Mrs. Charles..... 297
Pederson, Andro..... 392
Perkins, Irenus..... 426
Perkins, S. A..... 426
Perrault, Paul..... 510
Perron, Edward..... 520
Persons, N. S..... 500
Peters, R..... 372
Pettingill, B. H. Jr..... 466
Pfeffer, Henry..... 487

Digitized by Google

PAGE

Pig's Eye ... 178
Pike, Lieut. Z. M ... 178
Pike's journal ... 197
Pike's visit ... 197
Pike, M. K ... 501
Phare, Thomas ... 392
Phelps, Griffin ... 412
Phelps, Dr. Horace ... 412
Phelps, W. W ... 212
Plympton, Major ... 180
Pond, Gideon H ... 193, 201, 212, 214
Pond, Rev. S. W ... 180, 201
Pope, Rev. T ... 180
Pratt, Rev. F. A ... 417
Pre-historic evidences ... 189
Presbyterian church organized ... 201
Prescott Philander ... 259
Pringle, Henry H ... 317
Pryor, Alexander ... 382
Pryor, H ... 338
Poor, Silas ... 443
Poor, Tracy H ... 436
Poor, William W ... 443
Quammen, Nels A ... 382
Quinn, Rev. Father Michael ... 466
Quinn, Patrick ... 346
Quinn, Thomas ... 426
Railroads ... 214
Ramsey, Gov. Alexander, 216, 221, 273 ... 279
Ramsey, Justus C ... 263, 266
Randall, Benjamin ... 224
Randler, Jacob ... 487
Randolph, Town of ... 445
Ravenna, Town of ... 450
Ravoux, Father A ... 202
Rea, J. C ... 459, 466
Records, Alexander ... 487
Redican, Thomas J ... 487
Reed, Anthony ... 444
Reed, Willis B ... 412
Reed and Oliver ... 296
Reid, Michael ... 346
Renville, Joseph ... 178, 199
Representatives ... 225, 226
Rhodes, John ... 317
Rice, E. A ... 373
Rice, Hon. H. M ... 418
Rich, Rev. J. O ... 292, 417, 367
Richards, F. A ... 317
Richardson, Ben ... 368
Richmond, John ... 212, 445
Riddell, A. W ... 476
Riheldaffer, Rev. J. G ... 378, 417
Riggs, Rev. Dr. S. R ... 188
Rivers and Lakes ... 216
Roads of County ... 213
Robarge, L. D ... 510
Rodgers, James ... 368
Rosemount, Town of ... 455
Rowan, Michael ... 426
Ryan, Daniel ... 438
Ryan, James ... 428
Ryan, William ... 487
Ruby, A. G ... 392
Rush, Thomas ... 393
Russell, John ... 467
Sacks, Adam ... 510
Sanborn, Gen. John B ... 242
Sanders, H. E ... 338
Sanderson, I. R ... 338
Sawyer, W. G ... 393
Schaffer, John A ... 401
Schaller, Albert ... 317
Schickling, Frederick ... 487
Schmid, Gottlieb ... 459, 467
Scmidt, Gottfried ... 510
Schmidt J ... 510
Schmith, Peter ... 296, 317
Schools of County ... 211
Schurch, Frederick ... 318
Schweitzer, William ... 401
Sciota, Town of ... 469
Scott, Alexander A ... 318
Scott, John M ... 470
Scollard, Thomas ... 393
Second Regiment M. V. I ... 239
Second Regiment Cavalry ... 251
Seeley, Nathan ... 373
Seventh Regiment M. V. I ... 245
Sever, Rudolph ... 510
Sharpshooters, First Company ... 255
Shaughnessy, Mary ... 426

PAGE

Shaw, Rev. W. C ... 291
Sheldon, Rev. William ... 333
Sherd, Charles E ... 402
Sherry, Hugh ... 209, 451, 454
Sherry, Owen ... 209, 451, 454
Shields, John ... 353
Shields, Michael ... 354
Sibley, Henry H., 182, 200, 206, 214, 226, 512
Silk, John ... 354
Silk, Joseph ... 510
Silk, J. J ... 445
Sioux Medicine Man ... 185
Sioux Mission established ... 180
Simons, Nicholas ... 426
Simpson, Charles A ... 501
Sixth Regiment M. V. I ... 245
Skinner, W. H ... 283
Slater, James ... 384
Slocum, B. C ... 338
Slocum, Ebenezer ... 470, 476
Smith, E. C ... 426
Smith, Robert J ... 477, 318
Smith, Peter ... 296, 318
Smith, William ... 402
Snelling, Mrs. Abigail ... 203
Sommerfield, W. M ... 467
Speakes, Corbin ... 455
Sprute, Frederick ... 467
Stanley, William P ... 296, 318
Stapf, Emanuel ... 338
Star Iron Works ... 278
Stegner, Joseph ... 318
Stevens, B ... 339
Stevens, F. G ... 369
Stephens, William L ... 401
Stewart, F. J ... 393
Stone, E. D ... 443
Strathern, Walter ... 455, 467
Strathern, William ... 455, 467
Sullivan, Daniel ... 432
Sumner, J. R ... 501
Sweeney, Mrs. E ... 510
Sweeney, James ... 511
Sydman, Isaac ... 340
Tah-o-yah-tay-doo-tah ... 186
Taliaferro, Major Lawrence ... 204
Taplin, N. W ... 346
Taplin, Z. W ... 318
Teachoutt, John ... 339
Tenth Regiment M. V. I ... 249
Terry, G. R ... 501
Third Battery Light Artillery ... 256
Third Regiment M. V. I ... 241
Thoele, Charles ... 511
Thomas, Harry ... 393
Thomas, Col. Minor T ... 247
Thompson, A. J. W ... 319
Thompson, E. D ... 339
Thompson, James ... 468
Thompson, Peter ... 382
Thorne and Norrish ... 299
Thorne, Norrish & Co ... 297
Thorne, John L ... 319
Thorne, Wm., M. D ... 319
Thurston, C. E ... 319
Thurston, C. E. and Company ... 298
Thurston, David M ... 417, 369
Thurston, J. H ... 369
Todd, Irving ... 319
Tompkins, Elias ... 468
Towler, Joseph ... 336
Townships formed ... 224
Town histories—
Burnsville ... 323
Castle Rock ... 327
Douglass ... 340
Eagan ... 346
Empire ... 354
Eureka ... 373
Green Vale ... 383
Hampton ... 394
Inver Grove ... 402
Lakeville ... 411
Lebanon ... 427
Marshan ... 432
Mendota ... 511
Nininger ... 438
Randolph ... 445
Ravenna ... 450
Rosemount ... 455
Sciota ... 469
Vermillion ... 477

PAGE

Town Histories—
Waterford ... 488
West St. Paul ... 502
Tozer, I. B ... 320
Tramm, M ... 493, 501
Travers, James ... 520
Traders at Mendota ... 200
Treaty made by Lieut. Pike ... 196
Treaties with Indians ... 207
Tripp, E. W ... 339
Truax, Abraham ... 263, 283, 295, 299
Truax, D. B ... 439, 320
Truax, Daniel W ... 439, 320
Truax, M. O. W ... 266, 321
Truax, Sidney J ... 321
Turney, Joel E ... 426
Twichell, J. H ... 321
Underwood, Daniel ... 369
VanAuken, Harvey ... 224 341
VanCleve, Charlotte O ... 202 214
Van Cleve, Horatio P ... 239
Van Doren, Isaac N ... 319 321
Van Doren, Jacob ... 379
Van Hoesen, John ... 212, 268 321
Van Rensalaer, G. W ... 263
Van Slyck, Lorenzo ... 322
Van Slyke, J. E ... 393
Van Valkenburgh, H. W ... 370
Velie, Obadiah B ... 468
Vermillion, Town of ... 477
Vermillion Flour Mill ... 278
Verrill, Charles J ... 428
Verrill, Bainbridge ... 224
Verrill, H. J ... 428
Virginia, first steamboat ... 213
Voigt, Frederick ... 322
Voyageurs ... 199
Vondell, Clement ... 521
Walbridge, E. M ... 476
Wallace, Job W ... 476
Walsh, Maurice ... 354
Wapashaw, (Indian Chief) ... 199
War Record ... 236
Ward, Thomas ... 373
Warsop, Andrew ... 278
Watson, W. H ... 426
Warweg, Louis ... 459 468
Waterford, Town of ... 488
Waterford, Village of ... 493
Waters, William ... 501
Way, George O ... 501
Weeks, Deacon Roland ... 470 502
Wescott, A. A ... 393
Wescott, James ... 348 354
Wescott, Wells L ... 427
Wheeler, J. W ... 427
Wheeler, W. J ... 335 339
Whipple, Bishop ... 211
White, Patrick ... 427
Whitford, J. H ... 402
Whittemore, Jacob ... 411
Whitman, R ... 322
Whittier, Albert ... 373
Whittier, P. P ... 339
Whitson, R. W ... 476
Wikie, Rev. Nels E ... 382
Wilcox, Rev. J. F ... 333
Wilcoxson, Rev. Timothy, 210 292 417 ... 332
Wiley, William T ... 468
Wilkin, Alexander ... 278
Wille, George W ... 511
Wille, Julius ... 402
Williamson, Rev. T. S. 182, 188, 190, 201
Wilson, John E ... 476
Wilson, Thomas ... 476
Wing, H. C ... 370
Winters, Fletcher ... 370
Wittman, Father C ... 295
Woodfill, Mary J ... 468
Woods, Omer E ... 521
Wright, S. M ... 427
Yanz, Frank ... 298, 322
Yanz, Jacob ... 297
Yeager, Charles ... 444
Zehnder, Frederick ... 511
Zoology ... 217

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



976.8D14
fH62

Digitized by Google

UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA
wils
Folio 976.8D14 H62
History of Dakota County and the city of
3 1951 002 174 629 G

Digitized by Google